

2001

## 2001-2002 Southern Illinois University Bulletin Carbondale Campus (Undergraduate Catalog)

Southern Illinois University Carbondale

Follow this and additional works at: [http://opensiuc.lib.siu.edu/ua\\_bcc](http://opensiuc.lib.siu.edu/ua_bcc)

---

### Recommended Citation

, . "2001-2002 Southern Illinois University Bulletin Carbondale Campus (Undergraduate Catalog)." (Jan 2001).

This Article is brought to you for free and open access by the University Archives at OpenSIUC. It has been accepted for inclusion in SIU Bulletins and Course Catalogs by an authorized administrator of OpenSIUC. For more information, please contact [opensiuc@lib.siu.edu](mailto:opensiuc@lib.siu.edu).


Southern Illinois University  
Carbondale



SOUTHERN ILLINOIS UNIVERSITY  
Carbondale

Undergraduate Catalog 2001-2002





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2011 with funding from  
CARLI: Consortium of Academic and Research Libraries in Illinois

# Southern Illinois University Carbondale

## 2001-2002 Undergraduate Catalog

42/2

Visit our catalog website at <http://www.siu.edu/oar>

**Southern Illinois University Carbondale (USPS 506-080)**

Volume 42, Number 2, September, 2000

Periodicals postage paid at Carbondale, Illinois 62901. Published by Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Carbondale, Illinois 62901, four times per year, in August, September, October and November. Subscription price: \$4 per issue.

POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Admissions and Records, Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Carbondale, IL 62901- 4701.

# This Catalog

This publication provides information about the University. Primary attention is given to its academic programs, rules, regulations, and procedures. Students starting their collegiate training (first graded course from an accredited institution) during the period of time covered by this catalog (summer 2001 through spring 2002) are subject to the curricular requirements as specified herein. The requirements herein will extend for a seven calendar year period from the date of entry for baccalaureate programs and three years for associate programs. If the students have not met their undergraduate educational objectives by that time, they will then become subject to current curricular requirements. Should the requirements contained herein subsequently be changed by the University, students are assured that necessary adjustments will be made so that no additional time is required of them. Where programs include requirements established by agencies external to the University, every effort will be made to follow this same principle so far as possible. Should subsequent curricular requirement changes work to the students' advantage, they may elect to meet the new requirements rather than those contained herein. Should the University find it necessary to discontinue an academic program, the effective date, unless otherwise dictated, will be such that the last regularly admitted class would be able to complete the program in regular time sequence. This means four years for baccalaureate and two years for associate programs. A student who has withdrawn from the University may not be readmitted to a discontinued program.

The Undergraduate Catalog covers in detail questions concerning the undergraduate program of Southern Illinois University Carbondale for the period from summer 2001 through spring 2002. It supersedes Volume 41, Number 2.



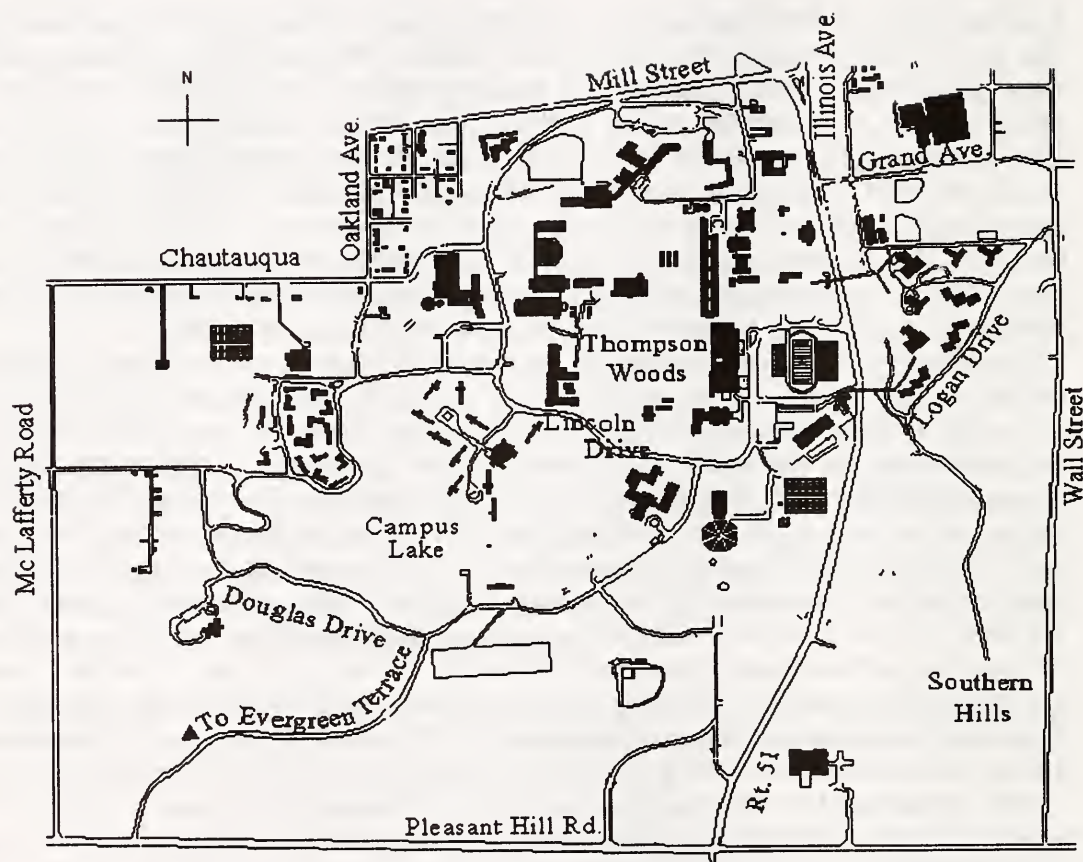
# Affirmative Action Policy

It is the policy of Southern Illinois University Carbondale to provide equal opportunity and educational opportunities for all qualified persons without discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, status as a disabled veteran or a veteran of the Vietnam era, sexual orientation, or marital status. The University is committed to the principles of equal employment and affirmative action and will continue to conduct all personnel actions in accordance with the letter and spirit of applicable state and federal statutes and regulations, including Executive Order 11246 as amended. Personnel actions include, but are not limited to, recruitment, hiring, position assignments, compensations, training, promotions, tenure consideration and award, retention, lay-off, termination, and benefits.

The University recognizes that the barriers of race, sex, and national origin have resulted in the denial to some individuals of their full participation in all societal functions, and is committed to taking affirmative steps aimed at overcoming such historical patterns of discrimination in our society. The University's Affirmative Action Program identifies special actions intended to bring such groups into full participation in all aspects of university life. Through its Affirmative Action Program, Southern Illinois University Carbondale is committed to: (1) increasing the number of minority individuals and women in all aspects of the University, with special procedures applicable to those positions determined to be underutilized for minorities and women; (2) insuring cultural and educational diversity in the curricula of the University; (3) insuring the removal of barriers to the disabled; and (4) fostering attitudes in the University community that are supportive of the principles of equal opportunity and affirmative action to redress the consequences of past societal discrimination.

The responsibility for coordinating and monitoring compliance with the University's Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action policy is assigned to the Executive Assistant to the Chancellor. Implementation and assuring compliance with this policy is the responsibility of all academic and administrative units.

# Campus Map



# Table of Contents

<i>Catalog and Catalog Year</i> .....	ii
<i>Affirmative Action Policy</i> .....	iii
<i>Campus Map</i> .....	iv
<i>Board of Trustees and Officers of Administration</i> .....	vi
<i>University Calendar 2000-2001</i> .....	vii
<i>University Calendar 2001-2002</i> .....	viii
<i>Chapter Reference Guide</i> .....	ix
<b>1 / General Information</b> .....	<b>1</b>
The University .....	2
Campus Living .....	11
Parking On Campus.....	13
Financial Aid.....	13
<b>2 / Admissions, Tuition And Academic Information</b> .....	<b>17</b>
Admission Policies .....	18
Advisement, Registration.....	27
Tuition And Fees .....	31
Grading And Scholastic Regulations .....	37
Program Flexibility.....	42
Degrees Offered.....	46
Degree Requirements.....	46
Scholastic Achievement.....	48
Graduation Procedures.....	49
Issuance Of Transcripts .....	50
<b>3 / University Core Curriculum</b> .....	<b>51</b>
University Core Goals.....	52
University Core Requirements .....	52
University Core Substitutions.....	54
University Core Courses .....	55
Multicultural Applied Option .....	61
Capstone Option .....	63
University Core And Transfer.....	65
Illinois Articulation Initiative .....	66
<b>4 / Colleges And Academic Programs</b> .....	<b>73</b>
Agriculture.....	74
Applied Sciences And Arts .....	75
Business And Administration .....	77
Education .....	80
Engineering.....	84
Liberal Arts .....	87
Mass Communication And Media Arts .....	88
Science .....	89
Graduate School .....	91
Library Affairs .....	91
School Of Law .....	92
School Of Medicine.....	93
Academic Programs.....	94
<b>5 / Undergraduate Curricula And Faculty</b> .....	<b>99</b>
<b>6 / Student Services</b> .....	<b>491</b>
Student Affairs And Enrollment Management.....	492
Campus Services .....	502
<b>7 / University Policies</b> .....	<b>507</b>
Residency Status.....	508
Release Of Student Information .....	511
Religious Observances Of Students .....	517
<b>Index</b> .....	<b>519</b>



# Board of Trustees and Officers of Administration

Board of Trustees of Southern Illinois University	Term Expires
A. D. VanMeter, Jr., <i>Chair</i> , Springfield	2005
Molly D’Esposito, <i>Vice-Chair</i> , Winnetka	2001
John Brewster, Marion	2003
William R. Norwood, Carbondale	2001
Harris Rowe, Jacksonville	2001
Celeste M. Stiehl, Belleville	1999
Ben Syfert, (Student Trustee) Carbondale	2001
Jason Holzum, (Student Trustee) Edwardsville	2001
Sharon K. Holmes, <i>Executive Secretary of the Board of Trustees</i>	
Peter Ruger, <i>General Counsel</i>	
Elaine Hyden, <i>Board Treasurer</i>	

## Officers of Administration, Southern Illinois University

James E. Walker, *President*  
Elaine Hyden, *Vice President for Financial Services*  
John S. Haller, Jr., *Vice President for Academic Services*  
Garrett L. Deakin, *Executive Assistant for Government Relations*

## Officers of Administration, Southern Illinois University Carbondale

John S. Jackson, *Interim Chancellor*  
Margaret Winters, *Interim Provost and Vice-Chancellor for Academic Affairs*  
Glenn Poshard, *Vice-Chancellor for Administration*  
Larry Dietz, *Vice-Chancellor for Student Affairs and Enrollment Management*  
Ricky McCurry, *Vice-Chancellor for Institutional Advancement*  
Walker M. Allen, *Director of Admissions and Records*

# Approved 2000 - 2001 University Calendar

## Summer Session, 2000

Eight-Week Session Begins	Monday, June 12, 7:30 A.M.
Independence Day Holiday	Tuesday, July 4
Final Examinations	Thursday, August 3 and Friday, August 4
Commencement	Saturday, August 5

## Fall Semester, 2000

Semester Classes Begin	Monday, August 21
Labor Day Holiday	Monday, September 4
Fall Recess	Saturday, Noon, October 28 - Wednesday, November 1
Thanksgiving Vacation	Saturday, November 18, 12 Noon - Sunday, November 26
Final Examinations	Monday, December 11 - Friday, December 15
Commencement	Saturday, December 16

## Spring Semester, 2001

Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Birthday Holiday	Monday, January 15
Semester Classes Begin	Tuesday, January 16
Spring Vacation	Saturday, March 10, 12 Noon - Sunday, March 18
Honors Day	Sunday, April 8
Final Examinations	Monday, May 7 - Friday, May 11
Commencement	Friday, May 11, Saturday, May 12

All breaks begin officially at 10:00 p.m. the night before and end at 7:30 a.m. the morning after the respective beginning and ending dates listed, unless otherwise noted.

## Accommodating Religious Observances of Students

Southern Illinois University Carbondale will make reasonable accommodation for individual student religious observances. The *Policy Accommodating Religious Observances of Students* appears in its entirety in Chapter 7.

# Approved 2001 - 2002 University Calendar

<b>Summer Session, 2001</b>	
Eight-Week Session Begins	Monday, June 11, 7:30 A.M.
Independence Day Holiday	Wednesday, July 4
Final Examinations	Thursday, August 2 and Friday, August 3
Commencement	Saturday, August 4
<b>Fall Semester, 2001</b>	
Semester Classes Begin	Monday, August 20
Labor Day Holiday	Monday, September 3
Thanksgiving Vacation	Saturday, November 17, 12 Noon - Sunday, November 25
Final Examinations	Monday, December 10 - Friday, December 14
Commencement	Saturday, December 15
<b>Spring Semester, 2002</b>	
Semester Classes Begin	Monday, January 14
Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Birthday Holiday	Monday, January 21
Spring Vacation	Saturday, March 9, 12 Noon - Sunday, March 17
Honors Day	Sunday, April 7
Final Examinations	Monday, May 6 - Friday, May 10
Commencement	Friday, May 10, Saturday, May 11

All breaks begin officially at 10:00 p.m. the night before and end at 7:30 a.m. the morning after the respective beginning and ending dates listed, unless otherwise noted.

**Accommodating Religious Observances of Students**

Southern Illinois University Carbondale will make reasonable accommodation for individual student religious observances. The *Policy Accommodating Religious Observances of Students* appears in its entirety in Chapter 7.



# Chapter Reference Guide

**Chapter 1**  
General  
Information

**Chapter 2**  
Admissions, Tuition and  
Academic Information

**Chapter 3**  
University Core  
Curriculum

**Chapter 4**  
Colleges and Academic  
Programs

**Chapter 5**  
Undergraduate Curricula  
and Faculty

**Chapter 6**  
Student Services

**Chapter 7**  
University Policies

The black tabs on the right of this page correspond to black tabs on Chapters 1 through 7 in this catalog.

For information or concerns pertaining to this catalog, contact Patricia Covington, editor, or Georgia White at the Office of Admissions and Records, Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Carbondale, IL 62901. For access to the Undergraduate Catalog on the World Wide Web visit: <<http://www.siu.edu/oar>>.

Published by Admission and Records, Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

Photography: University Photocommunications





# 1 / General Information





# The University

## Southern Illinois University

Southern Illinois University is a multicampus university comprising two institutions, Southern Illinois University Carbondale (SIUC) with a School of Medicine at Springfield and a campus in Niigata, Japan, and Southern Illinois University Edwardsville (SIUE) with a School of Dental Medicine at Alton and a center in East St. Louis. Southern Illinois University, with an annual operating budget of more than \$530 million, enrolls more than 33,000 students in programs from two-year technical curricula to Ph.D. programs in 27 fields along with law, medicine and dental medicine. SIU was chartered in 1869 as Southern Illinois Normal University, a teachers' college. In 1947, the name was changed to Southern Illinois University, reflecting the institution's academic expansion. Southern Illinois University also expanded geographically. As early as 1949, SIU began offering off-campus academic courses in the metropolitan East St. Louis area, which led to the eventual development of a separate institution in Edwardsville.

A modern and comprehensive post-secondary educational institution, Southern Illinois University offers a broad range of academic programs that lead to associate, baccalaureate, master's, specialist's, doctoral, and professional degrees.

The instructional, research, and service missions of the two constituent institutions reflect the needs of the geographic areas in which they are located. Southern Illinois University also is committed to serving statewide, national, and international needs. This commitment is reflected in educational activities located off the main campuses in communities throughout the state. It is realized also through research and training exchanges and through world-wide student exchange programs.

A nine-member Board of Trustees governs Southern Illinois University and sets policy that enables it to carry out its established missions and goals. The president of Southern Illinois University is its chief executive officer and reports to the Board of Trustees. The chancellors report directly to the president and are responsible for the internal operations of SIUE and SIUC.

## Southern Illinois University Carbondale

Southern Illinois University Carbondale has taken pride in the quality of its services since its doors were first opened in 1869. Outstanding departments, distinguished faculty, thorough and inspired teaching, and a thoughtful approach to the blending of old wisdom with new knowledge, as well as student services from admission to placement, combine with the University's enviable location to provide a rewarding educational experience.

Every member of the University faculty is a student as well as a teacher bringing the products of research and scholarship into the classroom. The University has many distinguished scholars on its faculty honored by their peers for important contributions to the fields they study. Contact with these hard-working educators offers students the best possible entry into the world of today where ideas and technology mesh. As students progress in their studies they will work along with faculty members and may eventually be able to participate in ongoing research projects or set up projects of their own. Other courses may lead to internships or practicum work on campus or in the area around the University.

Morris Library, a major resource for students and faculty, contains 2,000,000 volumes, 2,600,000 units of microform, and about 13,000 periodical subscriptions. These materials are in open stacks, available to every student. There are also important collections of original research materials, as well as support services such as a map library, records and tapes, and a self-instruction center. Many disciplines require laboratories; some are the traditional variety and some are in orchards, barns, hangars, machine shops, sound chambers, computer labs, archaeological digs, sewing rooms, kindergartens, and clinics.

The University offers a great variety of services to students. The Office of Admissions and Records audits students' progress and maintains records from entrance to graduation. Financial experts, wise in the field of money for education, work tirelessly to find the right combination of loans, grants, and on- and off-campus employment to keep each student in school. Residence halls are available on campus as are furnished and unfurnished apartments for families. Approved housing for freshmen and sophomores is monitored by the University, and those seeking other housing in Carbondale and the surrounding area have access to advice from housing staff. Counseling services are ready to help students deal with scholastic, family, emotional, medical, legal, or financial problems.

The University provides an aggressive placement program on a number of levels. University Career Services presents career fairs and regular visits by recruiters from large employers. Career counselors are ready to work with students from the time of their enrollment. Seminars and workshops are conducted regularly and a career library is maintained. Some schools and departments have highly successful recruitment programs of their own. Placement services do not stop at graduation — the University keeps a current placement file for every interested graduate, and Alumni Services offers referral assistance.

Carbondale, an economic center of southern Illinois, has been cited in a recent study as one of the fifty most desirable places to live in the United States. Only a few hours from Chicago, St. Louis, and Memphis, the University sits amid rolling hills, farmlands, and orchards just 60 miles above the confluence of the Mississippi and Ohio rivers. Glaciation deposits of rock have left the area from Carbondale south ruggedly scenic and suitable for a wide range of outdoor activities. Four large recreational lakes are within minutes of the campus; the two great rivers, the spectacular 240,000-acre Shawnee National Forest, and a large number of smaller lakes, state parks, and recreational areas are within easy driving distance. The Mid-South climate is ideal for year-around outdoor activities — even a little cross-country skiing now and then. The campus itself is a marvel of landscaping, planted with native trees and shrubs and blooming flora.

Activities on campus are equally inviting. There are more than 300 student organizations — special interest, political, Greek, religious, service — intramurals from baseball to ultimate frisbee, a recreational lake on campus, nine intercollegiate sports programs for women and nine for men, and great varieties of diverting entertainment. A large indoor recreational center contains an olympic-sized pool, weight rooms, game courts of all kinds, diet and exercise programs, instruction, and equipment that can be checked out for outdoor recreation.

At this modern university in a rural setting one can benefit from the best of both worlds — the scenic wonders, the small-town friendliness, the easy access to all the area has to offer, and the resources of a sophisticated faculty and staff with the latest in technological marvels at its command. A Consumer's Report that addresses specific information about the University is available by writing New Student Admissions Services.

### **Mission Statement**

Southern Illinois University Carbondale, now in its second century, is a major public higher education institution dedicated to quality academic endeavors in teaching and research, to supportive programming for student needs and development, to effective social and economic initiatives in community, regional, and statewide contexts, and to affirmative action and equal opportunity.

Enrolling students throughout Illinois and the United States and from a large number of foreign countries, SIUC actively promotes the intellectual and social benefits of cultural pluralism, encourages the participation of non-traditional groups, and intentionally provides a cosmopolitan and general education context which expands students' horizons and leads to superior undergraduate education.



Seeking to meet educational, vocational, social and personal needs of its diverse population of students and helping them fully realize their potential is a central purpose of the University. Emphasis on accessibility and regional service which creates distinctive instructional, research and public service programs also gives SIUC its special character among the nation's research universities, and underlies other academic developments, such as its extensive doctoral program and the schools of medicine and law.

Committed to the concept that research and creative activity are inherently valuable, the University supports intellectual exploration at advanced levels in traditional disciplines and in numerous specialized research undertakings, some of which are related directly to the southern Illinois region. Research directions are evolved from staff and faculty strengths, and mature in keeping with long-term preparation and planning.

Even as the University constantly strives to perpetuate high quality in both instruction and research, it continues a long tradition of service to its community and region. Its unusual strengths in the creative and performing arts provide wide-ranging educational, entertainment and cultural opportunities for its students, faculty, staff, and the public at large. Its programs of public service and its involvement in the civic and social development of the region are manifestations of a general commitment to enhance the quality of life through the exercise of academic skills and application of problem-solving techniques. The University seeks to help solve social, economic, educational, scientific, and technological problems, and thereby to improve the well being of those whose lives come into contact with it.

### Focus Statement

Southern Illinois University Carbondale offers a full range of baccalaureate programs, is committed to graduate education through the doctoral degree, and gives high priority to research. It receives substantial federal support for research and development and annually awards a significant number of doctoral degrees balanced among selected liberal arts and sciences disciplines and professional programs. In addition to pursuing statewide goals and priorities, Southern Illinois University Carbondale:

- strives to develop the professional, social, and leadership skills expected of college students and to improve student retention and achievement;
- supports the economic, social, and cultural development of southern Illinois through appropriate undergraduate, graduate, and professional education and research;
- develops partnerships with communities, businesses, and other colleges and universities, and develops utilization of telecommunications technologies;
- cultivates and sustains a commitment in research and instruction to problems and policy issues related to the region and the state's natural resources and environment;
- strives to meet the health care needs of central and southern Illinois through appropriate health-related programs, services, and public health policy; and
- cultivates and sustains diversity through a commitment to multiculturalism, including international programming.

### Accreditations

AACSB - The International Association  
for Management Education  
600 Emerson Road, Suite 300  
St. Louis, MO 63141-6762  
Telephone: (314) 872-8481  
url: [www.aacsb.edu](http://www.aacsb.edu)

Accreditation Association for  
Ambulatory Health Care, Inc.  
9933 Lawler Avenue  
Skokie, IL 60077-3708  
Telephone: (847) 676-9610

Accreditation Board for Engineering  
and Technology (TAC/ABET) and  
(EAC/ABET)  
111 Market Place, Suite 1050  
Baltimore, MD 21202-4012  
Telephone: (410) 347-7700  
url: [www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org)

Accreditation Commission for Programs  
in Hospitality Administration c/o CHRIE  
1200 17th Street., N.W.  
Washington, DC 20036-3097  
Telephone: (202) 973-5377  
url: [www.chrie.org](http://www.chrie.org)

Accreditation Review Committee on Educa-  
tion for the Physician Assistant  
1000 N. Oak Avenue  
Marshfield, WI., 54449  
Telephone: (715) 389-3785  
Accrediting Commission on Education for  
Health Service Administration (ACEHSA)  
1911 North For Myer Drive, Suite 503  
Arlington, VA., 22209  
Telephone: (703) 524-0511

Accrediting Council on Education in  
Journalism and Mass Communications  
School of Journalism  
Stauffer-Flint Hall  
University of Kansas  
Lawrence, KS 66045  
Telephone: (785) 864-3973  
url: [www.ukans.edu/~acejmc](http://www.ukans.edu/~acejmc)

American Association of Museums  
1575 Eye Street, Suite 400  
Washington, DC 20005  
Telephone: (202) 289-1818  
url: [www.aam-us.org](http://www.aam-us.org)

American Bar Association  
750 North Lake Shore Drive  
Chicago, IL., 60611  
Telephone: (312) 988-5000

American Bar Association Office of the  
Consultant on Legal Education  
550 West North Street, Suite 349  
Indianapolis, IN 46202  
Telephone: (317) 264-8340  
url: [www.abanet.org/legaled](http://www.abanet.org/legaled)

American Board of Funeral Service  
Education  
38 Florida Ave  
Portland, ME., 04103  
Telephone: (207) 878-6530  
url: [www.abfse.org](http://www.abfse.org)

American Camping Association  
5000 State Rd., 67 N.  
Martinsville, IN 46151-7902  
Telephone: (765) 342-8456  
url: [www.ACAcamps.org](http://www.ACAcamps.org)

American Chemical Society  
1155 16th St., N.W.  
Washington, DC 20036

American Psychological Association,  
Committee on Accreditation  
750 First St., N.E.  
Office of Program Consultation and  
Accreditation  
Washington, DC 20002-4242  
Telephone: (202) 336-5979  
url: [www.apa.org/ed/accred.html](http://www.apa.org/ed/accred.html)

American Speech-Language-Hearing  
Association, Council on Academic  
Accreditation in Audiology and  
Speech-Language Pathology  
10801 Rockville Pike  
Rockville, MD 20852  
Telephone: (301) 897-5700 or  
(800) 498-2071  
url: [www.asha.org](http://www.asha.org)

Association for Assessment and  
Accreditation of Laboratory Animal  
Care International  
11300 Rockville Pike, Suite 1211  
Rockville, MD 20852-3035  
Telephone: (301) 231-5353  
url: [www.aaalac.org](http://www.aaalac.org)

Association of American Law Schools  
1201 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Suite 800  
Washington, DC 20036-2605  
Telephone: (202) 296-8851  
url: [www.aals.org](http://www.aals.org)

Clinical Lab Improvement Amendment  
Regional Office, U.S. Department of  
Health & Human Services  
Health Care Financing Administration  
Division of Survey and Certification  
105 W. Adams St., CLIA Unit, 15<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Chicago, IL 60603-6201  
Telephone: (312) 886-5311  
url: [www.hcfa.gov](http://www.hcfa.gov)

Commission on Accreditation in Physical  
Therapy Education (CAPTE) Department of  
Accreditation American  
Physical Therapy Association  
1111 N. Fairfax Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Telephone: (800) 999-2782 or (703) 706-8563  
url: [www.apta.org](http://www.apta.org) (click on education)

Commission on Accreditation of Allied  
Health Education Programs (CAAHEP)  
35 East Wacker Drive, Suite 1970  
Chicago, IL 60601-2208  
Telephone: (312) 553-9355  
url: [www.caahep.org](http://www.caahep.org)

Commission on Accreditation of  
Rehabilitation Facilities  
4891 E. Grant Road  
Tuscon, AZ 85712  
Telephone: (520) 325-1044  
url: [www.carf.org](http://www.carf.org)

Commission on Dental Accreditation of  
the American Dental Association  
211 E. Chicago Ave.  
Chicago, IL 60611-2678  
Telephone: (312) 440-4653

Commission on Office Laboratory  
Accreditation  
Reference ID #5438 #0455  
9881 Broken Land Parkway Suite 200  
Columbia, MD 21046  
Telephone: (800) 298-8044  
url: [www.cola.org](http://www.cola.org)



Committee on Accreditation for Respiratory  
Care (COARC)  
1248 Harwood Road  
Bedford, TX 76021-4244  
Telephone: (817) 283-2835

Council for Accreditation for Counseling and  
Related Educational Programs (CACREP)  
5999 Stevenson Ave.  
Alexandria, VA 22304  
Telephone: (703) 823-9800

Council on Rehabilitation Education (CORE)  
1835 Rohlwing Rd., Suite E  
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008  
Telephone: (847) 394-1785

Council on Social Work Education  
1600 Duke St., Suite 300  
Alexandria, VA 22314-3421  
Telephone: (703) 683-8080  
url: [www.cswe.org](http://www.cswe.org)

Federal Aviation Administration  
800 Independence Avenue, S.W.  
Washington, D.C., 20591  
Telephone: (202) 366-4000

Federal Aviation Administration  
Flight Standards District Office  
1250 North Airport Drive, Suite 1  
Springfield, IL., 62707-8417  
Telephone: (217) 744-1910  
url: [www.faa.gov/fsdo/spi/tor.com](http://www.faa.gov/fsdo/spi/tor.com)

Foundation for Interior Design  
Education Research (FIDER)  
60 Monroe Center, NW #300  
Grand Rapids, MI 49503-2920  
Telephone: (616) 458-0400  
url: [www.fider.org](http://www.fider.org)

Illinois Alcohol and Other Abuse  
Professional Certification Assoc. Inc.  
1305 Wabash, Suite L  
Springfield, IL 62704  
Telephone: (217) 698-8110  
url: [www.IAODAPCA.org](http://www.IAODAPCA.org)

Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE)  
100 North First Street  
Springfield, IL 62777-0001  
Telephone: (217) 782-4321  
url: [www.isbe.state.il.us](http://www.isbe.state.il.us)

International Association of Counseling  
Services  
101 S. Whiting Street, Suite 211  
Alexandria, VA 22304  
Telephone: (703) 823-9840  
url: [www.mason.gmu.edu/~iacs](http://www.mason.gmu.edu/~iacs)

Joint Review Committee on Education  
in Diagnostic Medical Sonography  
7108-C S. Alton Way  
Englewood, CO., 80112  
Telephone: (303) 741-3533

Joint Review Committee on Education  
in Radiologic Technology  
20 N. Wacker Dr., Suite 900  
Chicago, IL 60606-2901  
Telephone: (312) 704-5300  
url: [www.hudson.idt.net/~jrcert](http://www.hudson.idt.net/~jrcert)

Liaison Committee on Medical Education  
(LCME) American Medical Association  
(AMA) LCME Secretariat  
515 North State Street  
Chicago, IL 60610  
Telephone: (312) 464-4933  
url: [www.lcme.org](http://www.lcme.org)

Liaison Committee on Medical Education  
(LCME)-Association of American Medical  
Colleges (AAMC) LCME Secretariat  
2450 N Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20037  
Telephone: (202) 828-0596  
url: [www.lcme.org](http://www.lcme.org)

National Academy of Early Childhood  
Programs NAEYC  
1509 16th St., N.W.  
Washington, DC 20036-1426  
Telephone: (800) 424-2460 X 601  
url: [www.naeyc.org](http://www.naeyc.org)

National Association for the Education  
of Young Children  
1509 16th Street NW  
Washington, DC 20036-1426  
Telephone: (800) 424-2460  
url: [www.naeyc.org](http://www.naeyc.org)

National Association of Industrial  
Technology (NAIT)  
3300 Washtenaw Ave., Suite 220  
Ann Arbor, MI 48104-4200  
Telephone: (313) 677-0720  
url: [www.nait.org](http://www.nait.org)

National Association of Schools of Art  
and Design  
11250 Roger Bacon Dr., Suite 21  
Reston, VA 20190  
Telephone: (703) 437-0700  
url: [www.arts-accredit.org](http://www.arts-accredit.org)

National Association of Schools of Music  
Graduate Level Programs  
11250 Roger Bacon Dr., No. 21  
Reston, VA 20190  
Telephone: (703) 437-0700  
url: [www.arts-accredit.org](http://www.arts-accredit.org)

National Association of Schools of  
Public Affairs and Administration  
1120 G Street, N.W., Suite 730  
Washington, DC 20005  
Telephone: (202) 628-8965

National Association of Schools of  
Theatre (NAST)  
11250 Roger Bacon Dr., Suite 21  
Reston, VA 20190  
Telephone: (703) 437-0700  
url: [www.arts-accredit.org](http://www.arts-accredit.org)

National Athletic Trainers Association  
(NATA)  
2952 Stennons Freeway  
Dallas, TX 75247-6196  
Telephone: (800) 879-6282  
url: [www.nataboc.org](http://www.nataboc.org) [www.nata.org](http://www.nata.org)

National Automotive Technicians  
Education Foundation  
13505 Dulles Technology Drive, Suite 2  
Herndon, VA 20171-3421  
Telephone: (703) 713-0100  
url: [www.natef.org](http://www.natef.org)

National Council for Accreditation of  
Teacher Education (NCATE)  
2010 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Suite 500  
Washington, D.C. 20036-1023  
Telephone: (202) 466-7496  
url: [www.ncate.org](http://www.ncate.org)

National Court Reporters Association  
8224 Old Courthouse Road  
Vienna, VA 22182-3808  
Telephone: (703) 556-6272  
url: [www.verbatimreporters.com](http://www.verbatimreporters.com)

National Recreation and Park  
Association, NRPA/ AALR Council on  
Accreditation  
22377 Belmont Ridge Road  
Ashburn, VA 20148  
Telephone: (703) 858-2150  
url: [www.nrpa.org](http://www.nrpa.org)

North Central Association of Colleges  
and Schools  
30 N. LaSalle St., Suite 2400  
Chicago, IL 60602  
Telephone: (312) 263-0456  
(800) 621-7440  
url: [www.ncacihe.org](http://www.ncacihe.org)

Society of American Foresters (SAF)  
5400 Grosvenor Lane  
Bethesda, MD 20814-2198  
Telephone: (301) 897-8720  
url: [www.safnet.org](http://www.safnet.org)

Faculty

The University faculty is dedicated to excellence in teaching and to the advancement of knowledge in a wide variety of disciplines and professions. Many faculty members are well known both nationally and internationally for their many varied research contributions. The Undergraduate Catalog lists the numerous programs offered by the faculty and, in addition, in Chapter 5 of this catalog the faculty members are listed by departments in which they are appointed.

Undergraduate Curricula

The undergraduate majors and minors offered by Southern Illinois University Carbondale are listed below in alphabetical order. Also indicated is whether a major, a minor, or both are offered. The academic unit which offers the major is listed as is the degree the student would expect to receive upon graduation. If a major may be completed in more than one academic unit, the other units are listed on additional lines. For example, the biological sciences major is offered through the College of Science. Students planning to teach biological sciences may also complete the major in the College of Education. The requirements for each of the programs listed below are explained in Chapter 4 of this bulletin. The degree abbreviations used are: A.A.S., Associate in Applied Science; B.A., Bachelor of Arts; B.F.A., Bachelor of Fine Arts; B.Mus., Bachelor of Music; B.S., Bachelor of Science.

In addition to the majors and minors listed, preprofessional programs may be completed in dentistry, law, medicine, nursing, optometry, pharmacy, physical therapy, physician assistant, podiatry, public health, and veterinary science.

SUBJECT	MAJOR	MINOR	COLLEGE	DEGREE
Accounting	X	X	College of Business and Administration	B.S.
Administration of Justice	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
Advanced Technical Studies	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	B.S.
Aerospace Studies		X		
African Studies		X	College of Liberal Arts	
Agribusiness Economics	X	X	College of Agriculture	B.S.
Agriculture, General	X	X	College of Agriculture	B.S.
Aircraft Product Support		X	College of Applied Sciences and Arts	A.A.S.
Airport Management and Planning		X	College of Applied Sciences and Arts	A.A.S.



SUBJECT	MAJOR	MINOR	COLLEGE	DEGREE
Animal Science	X	X	College of Agriculture	B.S.
Anthropology	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
Aquatics <sup>2</sup>		X	College of Education	
Architectural Studies	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	B.S.
Army Military Science		X		
Art	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A., B.F.A.
	X		College of Education	B.S.
Asian Studies		X	College of Liberal Arts	
Athletic Training <sup>2</sup>		X	College of Education	
Automotive Technology <sup>6</sup>	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	B.S.
Aviation Flight <sup>6</sup>	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	A.A.S.
Aviation Maintenance Technology <sup>6</sup>	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	A.A.S.
Aviation Management	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	B.S.
Aviation Technologies	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	B.S.
Biological Sciences	X	X	College of Science	B.A.
	X		College of Education	B.S.
Black American Studies		X	College of Liberal Arts	
Business and Administration	X	X	College of Business and Administration	B.S.
Business Economics	X		College of Business and Administration	B.S.
Chemistry	X	X	College of Science	B.A., B.S.
Child and Family Services <sup>3</sup>		X	College of Education	
Chinese <sup>1</sup>		X	College of Liberal Arts	
Cinema and Photography	X		College of Mass Comm. And Media Arts	B.A.
Civil Engineering	X		College of Engineering	B.S.
Classical Civilization <sup>1</sup>		X	College of Liberal Arts	
Classics <sup>1</sup>	X		College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
Clothing and Textiles <sup>4</sup>	X	X	College of Education	B.S.
Coaching <sup>2</sup>		X	College of Education	
Communication Disorders and Sciences	X		College of Education	B.S.
Computer Engineering	X		College of Engineering	B.S.
Computer Science	X	X	College of Science	B.S., B.A.
Dental Hygiene <sup>6</sup>	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	B.S.
Dental Technology <sup>6</sup>	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	A.A.S.
Design	X		College of Liberal Arts	B.A., B.F.A.
Early Childhood <sup>3</sup>	X		College of Education	B.S.
East Asian Civilization <sup>1</sup>		X	College of Liberal Arts	
Economics	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
Electrical Engineering	X		College of Engineering	B.S.
Electronics Management	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	B.S.



SUBJECT	MAJOR	MINOR	COLLEGE	DEGREE
Elementary Education <sup>3</sup>	X		College of Education	B.S.
Engineering Technology	X		College of Engineering	B.S.
English	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
			College of Education	B.S.
Environmental Studies		X	Graduate School	
Equine Studies <sup>5</sup>		X	College of Agriculture	
Finance	X	X	College of Business and Administration	B.S.
Fire Science Management	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	B.S.
Food and Nutrition	X		College of Agriculture	B.S.
Foreign Language and International Trade	X		College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
Forestry	X		College of Agriculture	B.S.
French <sup>1</sup>	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
	X		College of Education	B.S.
Geography	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A., B.S.
Geology	X	X	College of Science	B.A., B.S.
German <sup>1</sup>	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
	X		College of Education	B.S.
Greek <sup>1</sup>		X	College of Liberal Arts	
Health Care Management	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	B.S.
Health Education	X		College of Education	B.S.
History	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
	X		College of Education	B.S.
Industrial Technology	X		College of Engineering	B.S.
Information Systems Technologies	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	B.S.
Interior Design	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	B.S.
Japanese <sup>1</sup>		X	College of Liberal Arts	
Journalism	X	X	College of Mass Comm. and Media Arts	B.S.
Latin <sup>1</sup>		X	College of Liberal Arts	
Linguistics	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
Management	X	X	College of Business and Administration	B.S.
Marketing	X	X	College of Business and Administration	B.S.
Mathematics	X	X	College of Science	B.S.
	X		College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
	X		College of Education	B.S.
Mechanical Engineering	X		College of Engineering	B.S.
Microbiology	X	X	College of Science	B.A.
Mining Engineering	X		College of Engineering	B.S.
Mortuary Science and Funeral Service <sup>6</sup>	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	B.S.
Museum Studies		X	College of Liberal Arts	
Music	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.Mus., B.A.
			College of Education	B.S.
Paralegal Studies for Legal Assistants	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.S.
Philosophy	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.

SUBJECT	MAJOR	MINOR	COLLEGE	DEGREE
Physical Education	X	X	College of Education	B.S.
Physical Therapist Assistant <sup>6</sup>	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	A.A.S.
Physician Assistant	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	B.S.
Physics	X	X	College of Science	B.S.
Physiology	X	X	College of Science	B.A.
Plant and Soil Science	X	X	College of Agriculture	B.S.
Plant Biology	X	X	College of Science	B.A.
Political Science	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
Psychology	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
Radio-Television	X		College of Mass Comm. and Media Arts	B.A.
Radiologic Sciences	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	B.S.
Recreation	X		College of Education	B.S.
Rehabilitation Services	X		College of Education	B.S.
Respiratory Therapy Technology <sup>6</sup>	X		College of Applied Sciences and Arts	A.A.S.
Russian <sup>1</sup>	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
Social Studies	X		College of Education	B.S.
Social Work	X		College of Education	B.S.
Sociology	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
Spanish <sup>1</sup>	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
	X		College of Education	B.S.
Special Education	X		College of Education	B.S.
Speech Communication	X		College of Liberal Arts	B.S.
Theater	X	X	College of Liberal Arts	B.A.
University Studies	X		College of Liberal Arts	B.A., B.S.
Women's Studies		X		
Workforce Education and Development	X	X	College of Education	B.S.
Zoology	X	X	College of Science	B.A., B.S.

<sup>1</sup>Described under Foreign Languages and Literatures

<sup>2</sup>Described under Physical Education

<sup>3</sup>Described under Curriculum and Instruction

<sup>4</sup>Described under Workforce Education and Development

<sup>5</sup>Described under Animal Science

<sup>6</sup>Qualified A.A.S. graduates may be eligible to earn a B.S. degree through the Capstone Option. See Chapter 3 for additional information.

## Campus Visitors

We welcome prospective students, their families, friends, and interested groups to learn about Southern Illinois University Carbondale through various on-campus and off-campus events. Activities on campus include campus visits, group visit days, on campus previews, and open houses. SIUC off-campus preview programs are held in several locations around Illinois each spring.

*Campus Visits.* Campus visits are available by appointment Monday through Thursday, 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. and Friday 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. To make best use of the visit, plan to arrive early. Please make your reservations at least ten days in advance. Your scheduled visit can include meeting with one of SIUC's admission counselors who will advise you about academic programs, student services, admission policies and procedures, housing options, financial aid, and general information about the University and community. Guided tours of the campus are available. Appointments with representatives of academic programs can also be arranged with advance

notice. Campus visitors arriving without providing advance notice will be accommodated to the best of our abilities considering the circumstances.

**Group Visits.** Group visit days are, quite simply, campus visits by groups of people. The same arrangements are available and advance reservation is required.

**Open Houses.** Open house programs are held on campus four or five times each year. Activities include admission counseling; academic program exhibits; displays by student organizations; presentations on financial aid, housing, and other student services; tours of residence halls; campus and academic department tours; and opportunities to enjoy other events or activities.

**SIUC Previews.** SIUC preview programs are events held on-campus and at off-campus locations to bring SIUC within easy traveling distance of many Illinois communities. Activities include admission counseling, small-group and individual sessions on financial aid, a dynamic audio-visual presentation entitled *SIUC: Today*, consultation about University housing, and information displays.

To schedule a campus visit or group visit to campus, or for information about scheduled on-campus open house and preview programs, write Undergraduate Admissions, Mailcode 4710, Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Carbondale, Illinois 62901-4710 or call (618) 536-4405. In addition, visit our home page at <[www.siu.edu/siuc/](http://www.siu.edu/siuc/)> and view the section for prospective students and then the section on special events.

### **Applying for Admission**

Request the Undergraduate Admission Application from Undergraduate Admissions, Mailcode 4710, Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Carbondale, Illinois 62901-4710, call (618) 536-4405 (direct), E-mail to [admrec@siu.edu](mailto:admrec@siu.edu) or view our home page at <<http://www.siu.edu/siuc/>> and the prospective student section. You can submit the Undergraduate Admission Application electronically. For admission requirements see Chapter 2.

## **Campus Living**

### **On-Campus Housing for Single Students**

The University offers single students a variety of living experiences in the on-campus residence halls. These halls provide not only room and board but also opportunities for participation in academic, recreational and social programs. Two distinct advantages of living on campus are the ready access to all facilities and the absence of a need for special transportation since all campus activities are within easy walking distance. Meals are provided in each housing area. A variety of meal plans are available: Grab'N'Go, continuous serve and late-night fast food service are available in addition to traditional all-you-can-eat meals. A registered dietitian plans the menus and is available to assist students who have medical or personal dietary concerns or who desire nutritional counseling. Co-ed living is available in all housing areas. All rooms are furnished with single beds, 36 inches by 80 inches, closet space, chests of drawers, desks, study chairs, and draperies. Study lamps, pillows, bed linen, towels, blankets and telephone instruments must be provided by the students. Telephone jacks and cable TV outlets are provided in each room. Ethernet hookups are available. Housing contracts are for the school year (fall and spring semesters) with summer contracts being issued separately. The residence halls close during University holidays and break periods, with the exception of Allen, Boomer, Wright and Neely Halls in University Park which are open during all breaks at an additional daily cost.

SIUC student housing policy stipulates that single freshman under the age of 21, not living at home with a parent or legal guardian, are required to live either in an on-campus residence hall or in a privately-owned Accepted Living Center for Freshmen. Single sophomores under the age of 21, not living at home with a parent or legal



guardian, are required to live in an on-campus residence hall, in a privately-owned Accepted Living Center, or in a privately-owned Sophomore Qualified Facility.

There are no restrictions for juniors (56 earned/accepted hours) and above, students over the age of 21, married students or veterans.

A student may live with a parent, grandparent, or approved brother/sister, but a verification form with a parent's signature must be filed with the SIUC Contracts Office. The form must also be on file before a student is granted permission to apply for the commuter parking decal.

The policy is enforced in fall and spring semesters and the summer session. Violation of the Student Housing Policy will result in a hold being placed on the student's future registration. Questions about the policy should be directed to Off-Campus Housing, Greek Row Area Office, Carbondale, IL. 62901, phone (618) 453-2231.

*Rates.* The 2001-2002 room and board rates for the three on-campus residential areas are \$4,350 (\$2,175 per semester) plus a \$17 campus housing activity fee. Single room contracts are an additional \$1,266 (\$633 per semester). Students entering for fall semester must purchase a two-semester contract.

*Brush Towers.* Brush Towers consists of two 17-story, air-conditioned halls, Mae Smith and Schneider. The commons building is Grinnell Hall which houses the dining hall, pizzeria, post office, and area office. There is a large study area and computer lab located on the lower level of Trueblood Hall in nearby University Park. This facility is available to Brush Towers residents. The facility offers personal computers that are connected to the campus area network. All are available for use free of charge.

*Thompson Point.* Thompson Point consists of eleven air-conditioned halls. Lentz Hall serves as the commons building for the dining hall, post office, deli and recreation areas. Included in the Thompson Point residential area are special facilities for disabled students. There is a study area and computer lab located on the lower level of Lentz Hall. This facility offers personal computers that are connected to the campus area network. All are available for use free of charge.

*University Park.* The University Park residential area is air-conditioned and consists of Neely Hall, a 17-story residence hall; and Allen, Boomer, and Wright Halls, four-story residence halls. A limited number of single rooms are available in Neely, Allen, Boomer and Wright Halls and these buildings remain open during all University holidays and break periods. Neely Hall is restricted to students 21 years of age or older. Trueblood Hall is the commons building housing the dining hall, coffee house, area office and post office. There is a large study area and computer lab located on the lower level of Trueblood Hall. The facility offers personal computers that are connected to the campus area network. All are available for use free of charge.

More information regarding on-campus housing may be obtained by writing the Contracts Office, University Housing, Building D, Washington Square, Carbondale, IL 62901-6716. The fax number is (618) 453-2090.

*Greek Row.* The Greek Row area provides housing for sororities and fraternities. Each building houses about forty students and includes a formal lounge, dining area, and kitchen. Assignment of students to this area is by invitation from the fraternal organization. For more information, contact the Office of Student Development, Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Carbondale, IL 62901-4425.

### **Housing for Married Students**

There are 571 apartments, both furnished and unfurnished, available for married students, single parents and graduate students. The costs range from \$363 to \$420 per month with utilities or \$366 to \$397 per month with tenant paying electricity. For more information or application forms write: Contracts Office, University Housing, Building D, Washington Square, SIUC, Carbondale, IL 62901-6716. The fax number is (618) 453-2090.

## Privately Owned Housing

Carbondale offers many types of rental units. Most privately owned facilities are within walking distance of the campus. Students that are exempt from the Student Housing Policy may request more information about privately owned housing by contacting Off-Campus Housing at (618) 453-2231.

## Parking on Campus

Students wishing to operate and/or park a motor vehicle on campus must apply for a parking decal at the Parking Division located at Washington Square, Building B.

Graduate students and the following categories of undergraduate students may apply for permission to use, operate, park or possess a motor vehicle on campus: (1) Juniors and seniors (with proof of 56 credit hours or more completed); (2) Students 21 years of age; (3) Veterans with two years of active duty military service; (4) Married students; (5) Students residing in the home of a parent or guardian; (6) Students requiring a motor vehicle for reasons of health or physical condition as certified in writing Student Health Services; and (7) Freshman and sophomore students must contact the Parking Division to apply for a limited number of decals that are sold on a first come first serve basis.

To purchase a decal at the Parking Division, an eligible student must present a student identification card, a valid operator's license and vehicle registration card. Students residing on campus must also present a housing contract or a meal ticket. If a parking decal is purchased, a fee is charged. This fee is determined by the type of decal an applicant is eligible for and receives. Currently student parking fees range from free to \$30.

To accommodate unregistered vehicles, twenty-four hour parking is available for the first five days of any term and during final exam week of any term ONLY in lots 56, 59 and 100.

Vehicles without the appropriate parking permit, owned or operated by students in any location on campus, will be issued parking citations

### *Exceptions to Motor Vehicle Regulations*

Regulations concerning the use of motor vehicles require that a student has achieved junior status, be 21 years of age, married, a veteran or hold graduate status. Exceptions are made only on a limited basis. Freshman and sophomore students should contact the Parking Division for details on bringing a car on campus.

## Financial Aid

The Financial Aid Office assists students in seeking monetary assistance to finance their postsecondary education at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. Last year Southern Illinois University Carbondale distributed over \$137 million in financial aid to more than 20,290 students.

A package of financial aid is prepared for those students who qualify. The package may include scholarships, grants, student employment and loans. The financial aid package offered is contingent upon both the availability of program funds and each student's demonstrated financial need, as determined from the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

Grants and scholarships are gift aid which are not repaid to the donor. Loans must be repaid. Interest and repayment provisions differ depending on the loan program. Student employment is earned by students who seek and acquire an on-campus job.

### Financial Aid Programs

The University participates in the federal, state, and institutionally-funded financial aid programs including the Federal Pell Grant Program, State of Illinois Monetary



Award Program (MAP) and Illinois Incentive Access Grant program (IIA), Federal Direct Student Loan Program, Federal Perkins Loan Program, Student-to-Student Grant Program, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant Program, ROTC Scholarship Programs - State and Federal, and the Student Employment Program (Federal Work-Study, FWS) and regular student employment.

The *Financial Aid Opportunities* brochure summarizes the types of financial aid administered by the Financial Aid Office, application procedures, deadlines and eligibility criteria. A copy of the brochure is available upon request from the Financial Aid Office.

**Grants.** The major federal grant programs include the Federal Pell Grant and the Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant. The largest state grant programs are the State of Illinois Monetary Award Program (MAP) and Illinois Incentive Access Grant Program (IIA). These grants are based on financial need as determined from the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

**Scholarships.** Southern Illinois University Carbondale offers scholarships based on scholastic achievement to high school and regionally accredited community college transfer students (associate degree graduates only). These scholarships vary in eligibility requirements and dollar values. For more detailed information about the scholarships, students should contact New Student Admissions at (618) 536-4405.

Recipients of academic scholarships are selected annually by academic units of the University. Also, a limited number of private scholarships are available from each area. More information is available from the appropriate scholarship coordinator in each academic unit.

Students interested in seeking a private grant or scholarship should check as many sources as possible including high schools, local clubs and civic organizations, businesses, church groups, alumni organizations, and commercial lending institutions. The world wide web provides several scholarship search services free of charge. Higher-Ednet, a service of the Illinois Student Assistance Commission (ISAC), can locate financial aid sources. Contact ISAC at (800) 899-4722 for more information. In addition, public libraries are an excellent source for information on state and private scholarship money.

Army and Air Force ROTC programs on campus provide both federal and state scholarship opportunities. For information contact: Army ROTC at (618) 453-5786, or Air Force ROTC at (618) 453-2481.

**Loans.** The largest programs include the Federal Direct Subsidized Stafford/Ford Loan, the Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford/Ford Loan, the Federal Direct Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS) and the Federal Perkins Loan. To apply for any student loan, students should file a 2001-2002 Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). The Federal Direct Subsidized Stafford/Ford Loan and the Federal Perkins Loan are based on financial need. The Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford/Ford Loan is not based on need, but a FAFSA must be completed. The Federal Direct Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS) Loan is available to parents borrowing for their dependent students' cost of attendance.

**Employment.** More than 6000 students were employed by the University last year. Most student employees work at the prevailing minimum wage for 15 to 20 hours a week. Once students arrive on campus, they should review the job listing board in the Financial Aid Office to determine which jobs interest them. The Financial Aid Office also lists job openings via the Internet on the FAO home page of the world wide web. A Student Employment Referral will be given to students to interview with prospective on-campus employers.

### **Application for Financial Aid for the 2001-2002 Academic Year**

To apply for financial aid, students, with their parents, should complete a 2001-2002 Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or a 2001-2002 Renewal Applica-

tion. Completion of a FAFSA or a Renewal Application will allow the student to be considered for the Federal Pell Grant Program, State of Illinois Monetary Award Program and Illinois Incentive Access Grant (Illinois residents only)<sup>1</sup>, the SIUC Campus-Based Aid Programs, the Student Employment Program, and the Student Loan Programs.

Most undergraduate students who applied for financial aid in the prior year are mailed a paper Renewal Application from the U.S. Department of Education (in December proceeding the academic year). However, graduate students, fifth year undergraduate students (who were expected to graduate) and students who filed electronically in the prior year will not receive a paper Renewal Application, but will receive a Personal Identification Number (PIN) use in filing electronically. Student who will not be receiving a PIN can apply for one at the U.S. Department of Education's, web site <<http://www.pin.ed.gov>>. The PIN that will be mailed to the student in 7 to 10 days can then be used to file the electronic Renewal Application. First time filers or students who do not want to use a Renewal Application can complete a paper FAFSA or file an electronic FAFSA at the U.S. Department of Education's web site listed above. Filing electronically provides the benefit of built in edits to improve accurate completion of the application and the processing time is generally one to two weeks faster than for paper FAFSAs.

When completing the FAFSA or Renewal Application, Southern Illinois University Carbondale (Federal School Code 001758) should be entered as one of the school choices so SIUC will electronically receive the application information from the U.S. Department of Education.

Students should complete their FAFSA or Renewal Application as early as possible since campus-based aid funding is limited and distributed to eligible students on a first-come, first-served basis. Priority consideration for campus-based aid will be given to those students who complete and file the FAFSA by April 1, 2002. The FAFSA's are available in December preceding each academic year, and may be obtained from local high schools, community colleges, or from the Financial Aid Office.

### **Senior Citizen Courses Act**

Senior citizen as defined under the Act means a person 65 years of age or older whose annual household income is less than \$14,000. The statute requires the University to waive the tuition for such citizens unless classroom space is not available or if tuition paying students enrolled do not constitute the minimum number required for the course. Even though tuition must be waived, other fees may be charged.

### **Academic Progress Standards for Financial Assistance**

The University requires that a student be making satisfactory progress toward a degree if that student wishes to receive financial aid funds. A student is making satisfactory progress toward a degree if successfully meeting each of four basic academic standards. First, students are expected to have passed at least a prescribed number of cumulative credit hours at Southern Illinois University Carbondale for the total number of terms enrolled at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. Second, students must complete their degree within a maximum number of Southern Illinois University Carbondale terms. Third, students must complete their degree before accumulating a maximum number of credit hours earned including both SIUC and transfer credit hours. Fourth, students must remain in compliance with the University's policy concerning scholastic standing and grade point average. A copy of the policy on satisfactory progress is available upon request from the Financial Aid Office.

Students who reduce attempted credit hours or receive *WF* or *WU* grades that reduce enrollment to less than half-time or who withdraw from SIUC are subject to re-funds and repayments of financial aid based on the last date of attendance.

### **Additional Financial Aid Information**

Students desiring additional information should contact the Financial Aid Office, Mailcode 4702, Woody Hall, B Wing, Third Floor, Carbondale, Illinois 62901-4702,



telephone (618) 453-4334. Students may FAX financial aid documents to (618) 453-7305.

Students can contact the Financial Aid Office electronically at the FAO E-mail address: [fao@siu.edu](mailto:fao@siu.edu). Students can also access financial aid information through the FAO home page on the world wide web at <http://www.siu.edu/~fao/> or obtain voice/response information about their financial aid by calling Unilink at (618) 453-SIUC or via the Internet from SalukiNet at <http://www.salukinet.siu.edu>. The student's four digit pin number is their birthday and birth year (DDYY). Specific financial aid information can also be obtained via the Internet on the FAO home page.

Note: At the time of printing this publication, final rules and regulations for the 2001-2002 academic school year were pending. Therefore, students should contact the Financial Aid Office for the most recent information.

---

<sup>1</sup>Illinois Incentive for Access (11A) Program.





# 2 / Admissions, Tuition and Academic Information





## Admission Policies, Requirements, Procedures

Now that you have decided you want to attend SIUC you need to know how to apply for undergraduate admission. Policies and procedures for admission are presented in the admissions section of this chapter. Definitions of each category of admissions are included along with procedures that you will need to follow to complete your undergraduate admission application.

### APPLYING FOR ADMISSION

You need to request the undergraduate Admission application from Undergraduate Admissions, Mailcode 4710, Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Carbondale, Illinois, 62901-4710 or call (618) 536-4405. The application must be accompanied by a \$30 non-refundable fee. The check should be made out to Southern Illinois University Carbondale. The admission application will not be processed until the application fee is received. You may also submit the Undergraduate Admission Application electronically <<http://www.siu.edu/siuc/>>.

Applications for admission to the University are accepted anytime during the calendar year but should be submitted at least thirty days prior to the beginning of classes in order to permit the processing and notification through the mail.

The University closes admission to some programs whenever the availability of faculty or facilities necessitates such closures. The University also stops accepting admission applications from freshman whenever the availability of the University resources dictates this action.

If you are a high school student, you may initiate the admission application process at anytime while in high school. If you are a transfer student you can be considered for any future term. Transfer students who intend to transfer to Southern Illinois University Carbondale before completing one year of study may be admitted prior to completing their transfer work if they qualified for admission as beginning freshmen.

### DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR ADMISSION

Items required by the University before an admission decision can be made are:

1. **The undergraduate admission application accompanied by a \$30 non-refundable fee.**
2. **Transcripts of previous educational experience.** High school students should submit an official copy of their high school transcript or General Educational Development (G.E.D.) Test scores. Transfer students must submit to the Office of Admissions and Records an official transcript from each institution previously attended. In addition, transfer students who have earned fewer than 26 semester hours (39 quarter hours) of transfer work must provide the University an official copy of their high school transcript or General Educational Development Test scores. Transfer students who have attended an institution whose credit is not acceptable for admission must also submit an official copy of their high school transcript and ACT or SAT scores.
3. **University entrance examination scores.** All students who are applying for admission directly from high school and all transfer students who have completed fewer than 26 semester hours (39 quarter hours) must have their official ACT scores sent to the University from ACT, Inc., Box 451, Iowa City, Iowa 52240, or their official SAT scores sent to the university from the College Board SAT Program, PO Box 6200, Princeton, New Jersey 08541.

NOTE: Also see Immunization Policy in Chapter 7.

### Programs Requiring Additional Materials or Screening

In addition to the undergraduate admission application and the required educational records, some programs require applicants to submit other materials. These programs are: aviation flight, dental hygiene, mortuary science and funeral service, physical therapist assistant, physician assistant and radiologic sciences. After applicants to these programs have been admitted to the University, they will receive information

and instructions from the academic department that administers their intended major.

The following majors require that students be screened beyond the regular SIUC admission requirements before entering directly into the programs: advanced technical studies, architectural studies, athletic training, automotive technology, aviation flight, aviation management, dental hygiene, fire science management, foreign language and international trade, health care management, information systems technologies, interior design, mortuary science and funeral service, physical therapist assistant, physician assistant, radiologic sciences, respiratory therapy technology, social work and all teacher education programs.

In most cases, students may apply for any major in any term. However, a few majors at SIUC permit new students to enter in the fall semester only. They are: architectural studies, dental hygiene, physical therapist assistant and radiologic sciences. For transfer students, admission to architectural studies in spring or summer will be considered individually.

Some programs offer major courses beginning in the fall only, but will permit students to begin in the spring and summer terms to take non-major courses. These programs are: dental technology, respiratory therapy technology, and mortuary science and funeral service.

ADMISSION OF FRESHMEN

To be eligible for admission, you must be a graduate of a recognized high school. Graduates of nonrecognized high schools may be admitted to the University by submitting an acceptable entrance examination score. If you have not completed high school you may be considered for admission by passing the GED test.

Students entering the University as freshmen are admitted to the academic unit within the University that offers the academic program they indicate they plan to pursue if the student qualifies for admission into that program. Students who are in the process of deciding on the course of study they want to follow are admitted as a Pre-Major student or to selected other academic units with an undecided major.

Students who are admitted as beginning freshmen but enroll at another college or university prior to their enrollment at Southern Illinois University Carbondale may face a change in their admission status. It will be necessary for the student to report work in progress and to forward the official transcripts after completion of the coursework.

Beginning freshmen are considered for admission on the basis of a combination of class rank and test scores (ACT or SAT). In addition, students entering the University are required to have completed selected high school courses to qualify for unconditional admission. All students granted admission while in high school are required to graduate from high school. See High School Course Pattern Requirements below.

*High School Course Pattern Requirements.* This policy applies to beginning freshman and transfer students who have completed fewer than twenty-six semester hours of transferable credit.

HIGH SCHOOL COURSE REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Course	Required Units	High School Courses That Complete the Area
English .....	4	Emphasizing written and oral communication and literature
Social Studies .....	3	Emphasizing history, government, sociology, psychology, geography, etc.
Mathematics .....	3	Algebra through advanced algebra, geometry, trigonometry, or fundamentals of computer programming. Computer programming courses taught in the secondary school business education program or that do not have mathematics courses as a prerequisite are accepted as vocational education courses.



Course	Required Units	High School Courses That Complete the Area
Science .....	3	Laboratory sciences.
Electives .....	2	Foreign language, art, music, or vocational education. If a foreign language is taken, it must include two semesters of the same language.
<hr/>		
Total .....	15 - 15.5	

High school units in excess of the required number of units in mathematics, social studies or science may be redistributed among the other categories by applying no more than one unit to any of the following categories: mathematics, social studies, science, or elective. Elective subjects cannot be substituted for required courses in English, mathematics, science or social sciences. A prospective student with two or more deficiencies in English or mathematics may be subject to denial.

Beginning freshmen may satisfy a course pattern deficiency by achieving a sub-score on the ACT which is equivalent to the sixtieth percentile on the College Bound Norms. The Enhanced ACT subscores required to satisfy a course deficiency on the ACT tests are: English 22; Mathematics 22; Reading 22; and Science Reasoning 22. Deficiencies may also be fulfilled by CLEP scores or AP scores that qualify the student for credit. The tests must be in the area that is deficient.

Students who have course pattern deficiencies but qualify for admission based on class rank, test scores and transfer grade point average, will be admitted to the University on the condition that deficiencies will be satisfied through the academic advisement process.

Selected applicants are exempt from the high school subject requirements. These include students whose class rank and ACT test scores are at the seventy-fifth percentile (a composite score of 24 on the ACT), participants in the high school / concurrent enrollment program until the time of their high school graduation, and transfer students who have earned twenty-six semester hours of transferable credit.

**Requirements for Admission of Freshman**

Freshman admission to the University can be granted in one of five ways:

1. an entrance examination score at the fiftieth percentile or higher, regardless of class rank.
2. an ACT score at the thirty-third percentile or higher and class rank in the upper half of your graduating class, or
3. the non-high school graduate who has satisfactorily completed the General Education Development Test and achieved an entrance examination score above the thirty-third percentile.
4. The graduate of a non-recognized high school achieving an entrance examination score at the fiftieth percentile or higher.
5. The graduate of a non-recognized high school achieving an entrance examination score at the thirty-third percentile or higher. Must satisfactorily pass the General Examination Development (GED) Test.
6. There is a \$30 nonrefundable application fee which must accompany the application.

In addition, students must meet the course pattern requirements described above for unconditional admission. Those students who meet class rank and/or test score requirements, but have course pattern deficiencies, will be granted admission on the condition that deficiencies will be satisfied through the academic advisement process.

Potential freshman who do not meet the admission requirements above are urged to submit applications for admission to the University. If you demonstrate potential for academic success, you may be considered for admission through the Selective Admissions Program. Students admitted through the Selective Admissions Program are admitted in good standing and are required to participate in academic assistance activities.

## ADMISSION OF TRANSFER STUDENTS

If you have attended another college, university, or postsecondary institution you are required to submit an official transcript from each institution attended. All transcripts become the official property of Southern Illinois University Carbondale and will not be returned nor issued to another institution. Transcripts must be issued by the previously attended institution within the last thirty days.

Transcripts are required from the following institutions:

1. An institution which is accredited or in candidacy status by one of the regional accrediting associations; or,
2. An institution which is not accredited by or in candidacy status with one of the regional accrediting associations but the credit from the institution is accepted by the reporting institution in that state; or,
3. An institution which is not accredited by or in candidacy status with one of the regional accrediting associations but is one recognized by ACCSCT, ACICS, N.A.I.T., AMA, ABET, or similar accrediting bodies recognized by the National Commission on Accrediting or the United States Office of Education. The student must have completed a two-year non-baccalaureate degree or equivalent terminal program with a C average before admission to SIUC will be granted. Students admitted from such institutions should not expect to receive credit at Southern Illinois University Carbondale except in programs which accept occupational credit.
4. There is a \$30 nonrefundable application fee which must accompany the application.

### Requirements for Admission of Transfer Students

1. Graduation from a recognized high school or satisfactory completion of the General Educational Development Test; and,

2. An overall C average (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) from all post-secondary institutions. All grades earned in transferable courses and in courses with a quality point value are used to calculate the grade point average used for admission purposes. This includes all grades earned in repeated courses prior to Summer 1996. After Summer 1996 any course taken and repeated from the same institution Summer 1996 or after will have only the last repeated course's grade calculated. Both courses must be from the same institution. Transfer work is calculated according to Southern Illinois University Carbondale regulations rather than those of institutions students have previously attended; or,

3. Completion of an associate degree in a baccalaureate-oriented program (A.A. or A.S.) from an accredited Illinois public two-year institution. The student will: (a) be admitted with junior standing and, (b) be considered to have completed the University Core Curriculum requirements required for general graduation purposes; and,

4. Eligible to continue your enrollment at the last post-secondary institution attended. Students who have been placed on scholastic probation or academic suspension from another college or university will be considered for admission by the Office of Admissions and Records only if there is tangible evidence that additional education can be completed successfully. Tangible evidence might include: (1) an interruption of schooling for one or more years, (2) military experience, (3) work experience, and (4) previous academic performance.

If you have been suspended for any reason other than academic failure, you must be cleared by the Office of Transitional Programs before admission will be granted by the director of admissions.

If you are seeking admission with fewer than twenty-six semester hours, you will be required to meet the admission requirements of a beginning freshman as well as a transfer student.

Transfer students who have completed a minimum of one year of work can be considered for admission in advance of their matriculation. If you are enrolled in a collegiate program for the first time and wish to transfer upon completion of your first term or first year, you may do so if you meet the University's admission requirements



for beginning freshmen. Admission granted to a student on partial or incomplete records is granted with the condition that the student will have an overall C average and be eligible to continue at the last school attended at the time of matriculation. Students whose final transcripts indicate a grade point average or scholastic standing less than that required for unconditional admission may have their admission and registration withdrawn or their scholastic standing changed.

Transfer students will be admitted directly to the academic unit in which their major field of study is offered if they qualify for that program. Students who are undecided about their major field of study will be admitted to Pre-Major Advisement or to selected other units with an undecided major. Information on articulation of individual colleges/universities is available on the World Wide Web site: <[www.siu.edu/departments/oar/transfer.htm](http://www.siu.edu/departments/oar/transfer.htm)>.

### Transfer Credit

Transfer credit for students admitted to the University is evaluated for acceptance toward University and University Core Curriculum requirements by Academic Support Programs after the admission decision has been made. Credit from a regionally accredited institution, and those in candidacy status, or from an institution that has its credit accepted by the reporting institution in the state is evaluated at the time of admission. Courses which are remedial, developmental or pre-college will not be accepted for transfer. Academic Support Programs in the Office of Admissions and Records will determine the acceptance of credit and its applicability toward University Core Curriculum requirements. All credit accepted for transfer which is not applied to University Core Curriculum requirements or to a specific degree program, will be considered general transfer credit (elective credit). Transfer courses to be considered toward specific program requirements will be articulated by the department directing the program. Information on articulation of individual schools is available on the World Wide Web site: <[www.siu.edu/departments/oar/transfer.htm](http://www.siu.edu/departments/oar/transfer.htm)>.

All grades earned in transferable courses and in courses with a quality point value are used to calculate the grade point average used for admission purposes. This includes all grades earned in repeated courses prior to Summer 1996. Note: any course taken and repeated from the same institution Summer 1996 and after will have only the last repeated course's grade calculated. Both courses must be from the same institution. Transfer work is calculated according to Southern Illinois University Carbondale regulations.

All credit that is accepted for transfer and not applied to University Core Curriculum requirements or to a specific degree program, will be considered general transfer credit (elective credit). A student should only expect to receive credit if the transfer work was taken at a regionally accredited institution or one whose credit is accepted by the reporting institution in the state.

The University accepts credit earned through extension, off-campus, or correspondence programs toward the bachelor's degree. Not more than 30 semester hours may be taken in correspondence work. Correspondence work taken from regionally accredited institutions is accepted if the grade is a C or better. SIUC operates an Individualized Learning Program, similar to correspondence programs, in which students may earn academic credit.

*Credit for Military Experience.* Students who have served one or more years of active duty and received an honorable discharge may receive two hours of military studies credit, two hours of physical education credit, and two hours of health education credit. Service of only six months to one year may result in two hours of freshman aerospace studies or army military science credit. Completion of basic training will result in an award of two hours of physical education credit. To receive credit, students must submit a copy of the DD 214 (copy 4) document.

Credit will be accepted for DANTES subject standardized courses within the limits enforced for proficiency credit. No credit is allowed for college-level GED tests. In evaluating credit possibilities based on formal service-school training programs, the



recommendations of the American Council on Education, as set forth in the US Government bulletin *Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experiences in the Armed Forces* are followed. To receive credit for military service, veterans must present a copy of discharge or separation papers to Academic Support Programs, Admissions and Records, Mailcode 4701, SIUC, Carbondale IL 62901-4701. Information is available on the World Wide Web site: <[www.siu.edu/departments/oar/transfer.htm](http://www.siu.edu/departments/oar/transfer.htm)>.

*Submission of Transcripts.* Transfer students who have taken college-level work at other institutions must have an official transcript of all work, from each college or university attended, forwarded to Admissions and Records. All transcripts must be issued by the sending institution within the last thirty days. Failure to comply with this ruling, failure to indicate all institutions attended on the undergraduate admission application, or incorrect information regarding the status at other institutions can result in withdrawal of admission, dismissal, or denial of credit.

Completion of an associate degree in a baccalaureate-oriented program (A.A. or A.S.) in an accredited Illinois two-year public institution provides that the student will: (a) be accepted with junior standing and (b) be considered to have completed the University Core Curriculum requirements required for general graduation purposes. These benefits do not automatically apply to other associate degrees (e.g., A.A.S., A.E.S., A.G.S., A.F.A.). Associate degrees earned at other than Illinois two-year institutions will be reviewed by the Office of Admissions and Records. If the degree is determined to be baccalaureate-oriented and to have comparable content and credit hour criteria, the same benefits will be extended to those graduates. Transfer students may also satisfy the requirements of the University Core Curriculum by successful completion of the Illinois Transferable General Education Curriculum. Credit from an accredited two-year institution is limited only by the provision that students must earn at least 60 semester hours of work at Southern Illinois University Carbondale or at any other approved four-year institution and must complete the residence requirements for a degree from the University.

Further information on the application of transfer work toward satisfying University Core Curriculum requirements may be found in Chapter 3.

## ADMISSION OF SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF STUDENTS

Several types of students are given special consideration when seeking admission to the University.

### Admission of International Students

In general, international students must meet the same academic standards for admission as those required of domestic students. As there is considerable variation between educational systems throughout the world, precise comparative standards are not always available. Therefore, international students are considered for admission on the basis of their former academic work, English proficiency, and evidence of adequate financial resources.

In addition to submitting copies of secondary school records and, when applicable, college transcripts, international students must also submit scores from the TOEFL examination (Test of English as a Foreign Language). TOEFL scores are required of all international students who (1) have completed their secondary education in a country where English is not the native language, (2) have completed fewer than two years of study in a United States high school, (3) have completed fewer than two years (56 semester hours) of collegiate training in an accredited United States college or university. Students who have completed their secondary education in a country where English is the native language are required to submit scores from either the American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT).

Students who have acquired immigrant status are also required to demonstrate English proficiency. English proficiency can be demonstrated by successful completion of the TOEFL examination. Immigrants who have completed at least two years of study in a United States high school, have earned 56 semester hours in a United

States college or university, or have completed their secondary education in a country in which English is the native language are not required to submit TOEFL scores or write a special English examination. They may, however, be required to submit university entrance examination scores (ACT or SAT) if they are seeking admission as a beginning freshman or as a transfer student with fewer than twenty-six semester hours.

International students whose secondary school and college records are acceptable for admission purposes must achieve acceptable TOEFL scores for unconditional admission. Students with a TOEFL score of 520 (paper exam) or higher or 190 or higher (computer exam) will be granted unconditional admission. Applicants whose TOEFL score is less than 520 (paper) or 190 (computer) will be admitted contingent upon completion of an English test administered by the Center for English as a Second Language. Students who fail to submit TOEFL scores, or who do not submit acceptable TOEFL scores, will be required to attend courses at the Center for English as a Second Language (CESL). There is a \$30 nonrefundable fee which must accompany the application.

An administrative service fee of \$100 per student per semester including summer session will be charged to sponsoring agencies which enroll international students.

International students interested in making application to Southern Illinois University Carbondale should address their inquiries to the Office of Admissions and Records, Mailcode 4701. Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Carbondale, Illinois 62901. The undergraduate international admission application can be submitted electronically by linking to <<http://www.siu.edu/departments/oar/transfers.htm>>.

Southern Illinois University Carbondale is authorized under Federal law to enroll non-immigrant alien students.

### **Admission of Former Students**

If you have attended other institutions since your previous enrollment at Southern Illinois University Carbondale you must submit an official transcript from each institution before you can be considered for readmission. An overall C average (2.0 on 4.0 scale) as calculated according to SIUC grading policies and procedures and based on all post-secondary institutions attended since previous SIUC enrollment is required for readmission consideration. In addition, a student who has a financial obligation to the University or an immunization hold must clear these holds before being considered for readmission. Students who were suspended for scholastic or disciplinary reasons during their previous enrollment at the University must be approved for readmission by the appropriate academic dean or the Office of Transitional Programs before they can be readmitted to the University. Students with less than a C average must be approved for readmission by an academic dean if they are entering an academic unit other than the one in which they were previously enrolled.

It is advisable for former students to initiate the readmission process with the Office of Admissions and Records early. This permits students to complete any special requirements that may be imposed upon them. (See Scholastic Probation, Second Chance and Scholastic Suspension elsewhere in this catalog for further information.)

#### **SECOND CHANCE PROGRAM – A SPECIAL ADMISSION PROGRAM FOR FORMER STUDENTS**

The Second Chance Program is designed to allow some former Southern Illinois University Carbondale students who had a poor scholastic performance in their initial enrollment a second opportunity to demonstrate their academic capabilities. The program permits students in selected majors to establish a new grade point average calculated from their first semester of readmission. Not all University departments are participating in the Second Chance Program. Second Chance students will lose their Second Chance standing if they transfer to a program that does not offer Second Chance.



*Program Eligibility Requirements.* Former Southern Illinois University Carbondale students who meet one of the following qualifications may apply for entrance to the Second Chance Program.

1. Adult reentering students who are at least twenty-four years of age and who previously earned fewer than 60 semester hours at Southern Illinois University Carbondale with less than a 2.0 grade point average. In addition, applicants who have attended any post secondary institution, college, or university including Southern Illinois University Carbondale within the immediate three years prior to reentering Southern Illinois University Carbondale in the Second Chance Program must have earned a 2.0 cumulative grade point average for collegiate work taken during that period.
2. Veterans who have completed at least one year of active military service after having previously earned fewer than 60 semester hours at Southern Illinois University Carbondale with less than a 2.0 grade point average. Southern Illinois University Carbondale must be the first institution attended since discharge or separation.
3. Community college associate degree graduates who have previously earned less than 60 semester hours from SIUC with a grade point average below 2.0 prior to completing an associate degree from a regionally accredited institution. SIUC must be the first institution attended since earning the associate degree.

*Application/Admission Guidelines and Academic Regulations.*

1. A former Southern Illinois University Carbondale student must meet the University readmission requirements at the time of readmission before applying for the Second Chance Program.
2. The Second Chance Program application must be submitted before completing the first semester of attendance after being readmitted to the University. The application should be submitted soon after the readmission decision is granted.
3. A student can be admitted to Second Chance only once. Students who are suspended for scholastic reasons while enrolled in Second Chance cannot be readmitted to this program.
4. Students readmitted to Southern Illinois University Carbondale through the Second Chance Program may enter only selected majors. The following programs do not participate in the Second Chance Program and transferring to these programs will result in the loss of your Second Chance status.

Accounting	Marketing
Aviation Flight	Mechanical Engineering
Business and Administration	Mining Engineering
Business Economics	Physical Education (athletic training and teacher education specializations)
Business – Undecided	Physical Therapist Assistant
Cinema and Photography	Physician Assistant
Civil Engineering	Radio-Television
Communication Disorders and Sciences	Radiologic Sciences
Electrical and Computer Engineering	Social Work
Finance	
Management	

In addition to the above programs, Teacher Education Programs in the College of Education as well as those majors in other colleges in which a student intends to pursue a Teacher Education Program are not available to students in the Second Chance Program.

5. Students who are readmitted through the Second Chance Program will have Second Chance indicated on their transcripts with an appropriate explanation of the program included in the transcript explanation sheet which is attached to all transcripts.
6. Students who are readmitted through the Second Chance Program must meet the curricular requirements stated in the undergraduate catalog in effect for either the



term of their reentry or for subsequent terms after their reentry to Southern Illinois University Carbondale under the Second Chance Program.

7. A new Southern Illinois University Carbondale grade point average will be calculated from the first term of readmission through the Second Chance Program.

8. The new Southern Illinois University Carbondale grade point average will apply only to scholastic retention, financial aid, and the grade point average required for graduation from the University. All grades earned at Southern Illinois University Carbondale including all work taken prior to admittance to the Second Chance Program will be used in the calculation of student classification, major program grade point average, collegiate unit requirements, graduation honors, and total semester hours completed.

9. Previously earned work at Southern Illinois University Carbondale will remain on the student's official record and passing work may be used to satisfy degree requirements.

10. Students who are readmitted through the Second Chance Program may not use the University's forgiveness policy to calculate another grade point average for graduation purposes.

11. To be eligible for graduation, a student readmitted through the Second Chance Program must earn at least 30 additional semester hours at Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

12. A Second Chance student who changes majors to a program which does not participate in Second Chance will have their previous SIUC grade point average calculated in all future grade point averages.

### **Admission of Veterans**

Veterans seeking admission to the University are admitted in good standing regardless of their previous academic record provided that any additional post-secondary education attempted after active duty has been completed with a grade average of C (2.0 equals C) quality or better.

Veterans are required to submit all required admission credentials before their applications can be processed. This includes high school transcripts or GED scores, ACT or SAT results if under the age of 21, and official transcripts from each college or university previously attended. Official transcripts from the previously attended institutions must not be more than thirty days old. In order to be admitted under the veteran's policy, one must have served on active duty and present a copy of discharge or separation papers (DD 214-copy 4) to the Office of Admissions and Records. There is a \$30 nonrefundable fee which must accompany the application.

Military personnel on active duty in any branch of the United States military are expected to meet the same admission requirements as a veteran. Students in military programs are admitted directly into the degree program in which they are enrolling.

### **Admission of Students as Unclassified**

Students who have graduated from high school or who have passed GED test can be considered for admission as an unclassified student. Students in this special category are non-degree students and are not required to submit all records normally required for admission to a degree program. There is a \$30 nonrefundable fee which must accompany the application.

Students taking off-campus courses whose admission credentials are incomplete are admitted as an unclassified student. Students in this category have one semester to submit all of the required admission application credentials. Registration for a second term will not be allowed for a student who has an incomplete admission application file. Records submitted by students participating in off-campus courses will be reviewed in accordance with current University admission policies. Students who do not meet the current admission requirements will have their academic status changed to scholastic probation.

#### SENIOR CITIZEN COURSES ACT

Students admitted under the Senior Citizen Courses Act may be considered for admission as unclassified non-degree students without submitting records required for admission to a degree program. Those seeking admission to a degree program must meet all University admission policies. For further information refer to Financial Aid.

#### Admission of High School Students for Concurrent Enrollment

Exceptionally capable high school students who have completed their freshman year in high school and are recommended in writing by their high school principal may be approved for admission by the director of New Student Admissions. Enrollment in some University courses may be subject to departmental approval. Students approved for admission to this program will be permitted to enroll in University courses during the summer and concurrently with their high school work during the regular school year. Sophomores and juniors may register for one course and seniors may enroll for one and possibly two courses depending on their high school schedules. There is a \$30 nonrefundable fee which must accompany the application. The concurrent enrollment program is an acceleration and enrichment experience for academically capable students. To participate in the program, students must have achieved an overall *B* average (3.0 on a 4.0 scale) in high school.

The University courses to be taken in this program should be in subject areas in which a high school does not offer courses or in subject areas in which the student has completed all of the courses the high school can offer. When a high school principal recommends a specific course or courses to be taken, an academic adviser will assist the student in arranging such a schedule.

It is assumed that high school principals who recommend students for this program will consider a student's aptitude for completing college work and a student's ability to adjust socially to the campus community.

#### Admission of Transient Students

Students who are attending another collegiate institution and want to enroll for one semester must submit an undergraduate admission application. They must also submit documentation indicating they have an overall *C* average and are eligible to continue their enrollment at the last institution attended. This can be a student's most recent transcript or grade report. Transient students who request to continue their enrollment for subsequent semesters must submit all documents required for admission and meet the University's current admission policies. There is a \$30 nonrefundable fee which must accompany the application.

## Advisement, Registration, Withdrawal

Through a carefully designed system of orientation, academic advisement and registration, the University attempts to assure students an efficient and effective introduction to the University prior to the time they start class attendance. A more extensive program is provided for those students entering during the fall semester while abbreviated activities are in operation for the other semesters.

The University conducts an advance registration system. All continuing and new students have the opportunity and are expected to complete advisement and registration for a semester before its actual start.

At the start of the semester, new students participate in orientation activities during which time they receive an introduction to university life.

Similar procedures are followed at the start of the other semesters. Admitted students are kept informed of orientation, advisement, registration procedures, and the times when they occur by the Office of Admissions and Records in cooperation with other units in Student Affairs.



### **Academic Advisement**

Academic advisement is administered by the academic units. Each unit employs a select group of trained advisers. They operate under the supervision of a chief adviser who is responsible to the dean of the academic unit. Students who have not yet declared a major are advised in the Pre-Major Advisement Center.

The University accepts the importance of the academic advisement function. Insistence on receipt of transcripts and ACT or SAT scores prior to admission serves not only to determine admission but later provides suitable educational information to advisers upon which decisions can be made relative to the proper courses to advise the student to take. On the basis of this information, an adviser can make intelligent decisions relative to students who should receive advanced standing in courses or who should be urged to take proficiency examinations in courses about which they appear to be already well informed.

The advising of individual students as to their progress is a service provided to them. It does not relieve the students of the responsibility to assure that they are meeting the requirements they need for graduation. The students should check with their adviser whenever there is a question as to how they are proceeding.

### **Changing Majors**

A student wishing to change their major must receive approval from the new department and college. A minimum of a C average is required to process a change in major, some academic units and departments require a higher grade point average. To ascertain the grade point average required for a department, check Chapter 5. Students with less than a C (2.0) grade point average who desire to change from one department to another will be admitted to the new academic unit only if approved by the dean of that unit. A change is initiated by going to the academic unit where admission is being sought.

### **Registration for Courses**

Registration for any session of the University is contingent upon being eligible for registration. Thus advance registration, including the payment of tuition and fees, is considered to be invalid if the student is later declared to be ineligible to register due to scholastic reasons. One may also be considered ineligible to register because of financial or disciplinary reasons.

Detailed information about the dates and procedures for advisement and registration appears in each semester's Schedule of Classes, which is available from your advisement center.

Familiarization with the following general points about registration is important.

1. Registration for a semester is conducted under a registration calendar consisting of three distinct periods. Advance registration occurs during the last eight weeks of the preceding term, final registration immediately preceding the start of classes and late registration during the first week of classes.

2. Currently enrolled students are expected to register during the advance registration period. New freshmen, transfer, and re-entry students are provided an opportunity to advance register on specific new student registration days during the advance registration periods.

3. Students who are unable to advance register may register prior to the beginning of classes during the final registration period.

4. Students register at the advisement center of their colleges, schools or departments.

5. Mere attendance does not constitute registration in a class, nor will attendance in a class for which a student is not registered be a basis for asking that a program change be approved permitting registration in that class. Students should complete the registration process before classes begin.

6. Enrollment changes to classes can only be made through the processing of an official registration form. After the second week of the semester, this form must be processed by the Office of Admissions and Records.

7. Tuition and fees are payable in advance or by installments and no student shall be enrolled in any educational unit until at least the first installment of tuition and fees has been paid or officially deferred.

8. Students may not drop a course merely by stopping attendance.

Attendance

The faculty of Southern Illinois University Carbondale affirm the importance of prompt and regular attendance on the part of all undergraduate students. Quality instruction clearly depends upon active student participation in the classroom or its equivalent learning environment. In the transition from high school to the university and from the university to the workplace, personal success is directly related to good attendance.

As a caring public institution, SIUC has the obligation to encourage its primary constituents, the students, to meet their responsibilities first of all to themselves, but also to their families, their classmates, their instructors and the taxpayers and donors who underwrite higher education in the state of Illinois.

For these reasons the SIUC faculty remind undergraduates and their instructor that the first day of class is just as valuable as the last day of class; that work and other extracurricular commitments do not necessarily justify an absence; that holidays begin and end precisely as stated in the University calendar; that instructors should be notified three days prior to religious observances; that major examinations, term papers, and/or assigned projects for one class do not exempt students from their need to attend another; and finally, that some financial assistance at the university is actually contingent upon attendance.

Students who stop attending a class without officially dropping, will be subject to being awarded a WF grade for the class. The WF grade is assigned by the instructor along with an indication of the recorded last date of attendance. The WF grade counts as an F in the undergraduate gpa calculation. The last date of attendance associated with the WF may affect the student's enrollment status, and thus their eligibility for financial aid.

These guidelines express the faculty's collective concern for undergraduates and for one important feature of their education here at SIUC.

Student Identification Numbers

The university student identification number may be the student's Social Security number. Students who do not have a Social Security number will be issued a system generated number. Students not wanting their Social Security number used as their university identification number may request a system generated number.

Withdrawal

Students who officially register for a session may not withdraw merely by the stopping of attendance. An official withdrawal form needs to be initiated by the student and processed by the University. Outlined below are the procedures to be followed when dropping courses and when dropping from the University (which would be withdrawal from all courses for which registered).

DEADLINE DATES

If Classes Meet for	Deadline for Withdrawal to Receive Full Refund	Deadline to Withdraw
13-16 weeks	2nd week	8th week plus 1 day
9-12 weeks	2nd week	6th week
8 weeks	2nd week	4th week
7 weeks	1st week	4th week
4-6 weeks	1st week	3rd week





Enrollment Period		Length of Courses in Weeks			
		4	3	2	1
Day 1	Week 1	100%	100%	100%	100%
Day 2		100%	90%	80%	60%
Day 3		100%	80%	70%	40%
Day 4		100%	70%	60%	0%
Day 5		100%	60%	50%	0%
Day 6	Week 2	70%	60%	40%	
Day 7		60%	50%	0%	
Day 8		60%	40%	0%	
Day 9		50%	40%	0%	
Day 10		50%	0%		
Day 11	Week 3	40%	0%		
Day 12		40%	0%		
Day 13		0%			
Day 14		0%			
Day 15		0%			
After Day 15		0%			

Students who officially withdraw from school by the specific withdrawal deadline will receive a credit to their University account. Immediate cash refunds are not given for withdrawal from the University, reduction in credit-hour loads, or overpayment of account. Refunds are processed by the Bursar at least once a week (twice a week during the week before the start of a semester and the first week of a semester) from an automated listing reflecting those accounts with a credit balance. No refunding of tuition and fees is made for a withdrawal occurring after the deadlines, except as described in the section titled Tuition and Fee Refund Policy and Procedures below.

Special consideration is extended to individuals who leave school for extended military service (6 months or longer). If students withdraw during the sixth through tenth weeks of school, they will receive one-half credit without letter grades for the courses in which they were receiving a passing grade at the time of withdrawal. When the withdrawal occurs after the tenth week, students will receive both grades and credit hours for the courses in which they are passing. In all instances, a copy of the military orders or a letter from the commanding officer is required for verification of impending military service. To be eligible for these benefits students must remain in school to within ten days of their military reporting date.

Withdrawal from the University does not relieve the student from housing contract obligations. Each student who has a contract with the University must contact University Housing and resolve the contract issue with that office.

All students seeking a withdrawal must contact the Office of Transitional Programs in person or by mail. The effective date of the withdrawal, if granted, will be the student’s last date of class attendance, provided the student completes the requirements for the withdrawal. Incomplete applications for withdrawal will be denied. Any student who fails to comply with the withdrawal procedures will receive grades for the semester and must satisfy the financial obligations for the semester.

## Tuition and Fees and Other Financial Information

It is difficult to indicate the specific cost of attending the University because of the differences in personal spending habits. Information on residency status (non-Illinois residents) can be found in Chapter 7 or by contacting Admission and Records at (618) 453-4381.

### Tuition and Fees

Tuition and fees charged students are established by the Board of Trustees and are subject to change whenever conditions necessitate. All assessments are on a per-hour basis. Students will be assessed the following tuition and fees for Fall 2001 and Spring 2002:



ON-CAMPUS UNDERGRADUATE TUITION AND FEE SCHEDULES

Semester Hours Enrolled	Illinois Residents			Non-Illinois Residents		
	Tuition	Student Fees	Total	Tuition	Student Fees	Total
1	\$ 103.40	\$274.15	\$ 377.55	\$ 206.80	\$274.15	\$ 480.95
2	206.80	301.55	508.35	413.60	301.55	715.15
3	310.20	328.95	639.15	620.40	328.95	949.35
4	413.60	356.35	769.95	827.20	356.35	1,183.55
5	517.00	383.75	900.75	1,034.00	383.75	1,417.75
6	620.40	411.15	1,031.55	1,240.80	411.15	1,651.95
7	723.80	438.55	1,162.35	1,447.60	438.55	1,886.15
8	827.20	465.95	1,293.15	1,654.40	465.95	2,120.35
9	930.60	493.35	1,423.95	1,861.20	493.35	2,354.55
10	1,034.00	520.75	1,554.75	2,068.00	520.75	2,588.75
11	1,137.40	548.15	1,685.55	2,274.80	548.15	2,822.95
12	1,240.80	575.90	1,816.70	2,481.60	575.90	3,057.50
13	1,344.20	575.90	1,920.10	2,688.40	575.90	3,264.30
14	1,447.60	575.90	2,023.50	2,895.20	575.90	3,471.10
15	1,551.00	575.90	2,126.90	3,102.00	575.90	3,677.90

STUDENT FEE DISTRIBUTION

Sem. Hours Enrolled	STS Grant (1)	Student Attorney (2)	Student Center (3)	Student Activity (4)	Student Rec (5)	Athletic Fund (6)	Campus Rec (7)	Student Medical (8)	Revenue Bond (9)	Mass Transit (10)
1	\$3.00	\$3.75	\$5.08	\$ 1.56	\$ 5.66	\$ 7.33	\$0.16	\$240.00	\$ 4.95	\$ 2.66
2	3.00	3.75	10.16	3.12	11.32	14.66	0.32	240.00	9.90	5.32
3	3.00	3.75	15.24	4.68	16.98	21.99	0.48	240.00	14.85	7.98
4	3.00	3.75	20.32	6.24	22.64	29.32	0.64	240.00	19.80	10.64
5	3.00	3.75	25.40	7.80	28.30	36.65	0.80	240.00	24.75	13.30
6	3.00	3.75	30.48	9.36	33.96	43.98	0.96	240.00	29.70	15.96
7	3.00	3.75	35.56	10.92	39.62	51.31	1.12	240.00	34.65	18.62
8	3.00	3.75	40.64	12.48	45.28	58.64	1.28	240.00	39.60	21.28
9	3.00	3.75	45.72	14.04	50.94	65.97	1.44	240.00	44.55	23.94
10	3.00	3.75	50.80	15.60	56.60	73.30	1.60	240.00	49.50	26.60
11	3.00	3.75	55.88	17.16	62.26	80.63	1.76	240.00	54.45	29.26
12+	3.00	3.75	61.00	18.75	68.00	88.00	2.00	240.00	59.40	32.00

The fees which have been established by the Board of Trustees are payable by all students unless they are specifically exempted by the Board of Trustees. All fees are considered to be institutional in nature and require payment regardless of whether or not the student receives direct benefits or is in a location which permits access to such benefits.

STUDENT FEES INCLUDE

1. The Student-to-Student (STS) Grant Program Fee funds a student grant program. The fee is payable by undergraduate students only; those who do not wish to participate in the program may seek a refund of the fee by contacting Admissions and Records within ten days of the date of payment of fees.
2. Student's Attorney Fee supports the budget of the Students' Attorney Program
3. Student Center Fee provides funding for operation of the Student Center.
4. Student Activity Fee funds student organizations and activities on campus; it includes \$1.15 in funding for Campus Safety and \$4 in support of Rainbow's End.
5. Student Recreation Fee (REC) provides funds for operation of the Student Recreation Center and associated programs.
6. Athletic Fund Fee partially funds the University's intercollegiate programs for men and women.
7. Campus Recreation Fee funds recreational facilities and programs external to the Student Recreation Center.

8. Student Medical Benefit Fee is comprised of the SMB: Primary Care Fee of \$106.00 and the SMB: Extended Care Fee of \$134.00. It funds the comprehensive Student Health Program that includes emergency service and hospitalization; specialty, primary and emergency dental care; and prevention programs. Students who pay these fees are entitled to full medical benefits at the Student Health Programs Clinic. If the student feels they have comparable coverage, they may seek a refund of the SMB: Extended Care Fee within the first two weeks of a fall or spring semester or the first week of a summer session by contacting the Student Health Programs Insurance Department. Similarly, a refund may be authorized for those students precluded from use of the Student Health Program by unusual or extreme geographic considerations.

9. The Revenue Bond Fee (RBF) replaces funds which were previously obtained from tuition payments and used to underwrite the funded debt operations of the Student Center and University Housing.

10. The Mass Transit Fee provides funding for bus transportation to on-campus and certain Carbondale locations.

#### ADDITIONAL FEE INFORMATION

1. Students who register for regular term-length classes, after classes begin and students who register for shorter-than-term-length classes, including inter-session classes after the first listed meeting day of the class, will be assessed a Late Registration Fee of \$15. The fee is non-refundable/non-waiverable unless it is clearly shown that the late registration was caused by faculty or administrative action. Off-campus classes and registration in courses 599, 600, 601 and 699 are exempt from this fee.

2. Graduate, medical, and law students are not required to pay the student-to-student grant program fee.

3. Permanent full-time or permanent part-time employees may be eligible for tuition and fee credit. Employees must have approval from their department head and the director of Human Resources before enrolling for courses.

4. Students taking off-campus courses (Section number range 800-899) are required to pay tuition, but do not pay student fees for those classes.

5. Students may also incur charges for departmental field trips, library fines and excess breakage. Students taking a course involving use of materials, as distinct from equipment, will ordinarily pay for such materials.

6. Students enrolling in Public Service Courses pay tuition and \$3 per hour divided equally between Student Center and Medical fees. Students enrolling in a combination of public service courses and other courses pay tuition and fees based on the on-campus tuition and fee schedule for the combined total of hours enrolled.

7. Medical students at Springfield do not pay the Student Center Fee, Student REC Fee, Revenue Bond Fee, Students' Attorney Fee, or Athletic Fund Fee.

8. Students enrolling in off-campus courses pay tuition only. Students who combine enrollment in on- and off-campus courses pay tuition only for hours off-campus and tuition and fees for hours enrolled on campus.

9. Tuition and program delivery charges for students enrolled in off-campus programs for the military are established in accordance with the Board of Trustees' policies relating to such charges for Southern Illinois University Carbondale cost recovery programs and are not affected by the residency status of the student.

10. For the purpose of tuition assessment, all faculty, staff (including Civil Service employees), and graduate assistants, as well as their spouses and dependent children, shall be considered as resident students.

11. An identification card fee of \$10 will be charged to all first-time SIUC students who register for on-campus credit. This is a one-time charge. For additional information contact the Student Center ID Card office.

12. Senior Citizen Courses Act. Senior citizen as defined under the Act means a person 65 years of age or older whose annual household income is less than \$14,000. The statute requires the University to waive the tuition for such citizens unless classroom space is not available or if tuition paying students enrolled do not constitute the



minimum number required for the course. Even where tuition must be waived, other fees may be charged.

13. There is a \$30 nonrefundable fee which must accompany the admission application.

14. In addition to the above fees, there is a graduation application fee and a transcript fee. For further information contact the Office of Admissions and Records.

#### PAYMENT OF TUITION AND FEES

Tuition and fees are payable each semester during the academic year. Students will receive monthly statements of account through the University billing/receivable system. The statement lists all tuition and fees assessed, charges for University housing, charges for various other services, credits applied to the student's account from financial aid sources and cash payments. It shows the balance of these charges and credits as an amount owed by the student or an amount owed to the student. The statement also will show amounts which have been previously billed, amounts which are currently due during the billing period, and amounts which will be due in the future. Payment may be made either by mail or in person at the Bursar Office by the deadline date in accordance with instructions printed on the statement of account.

The top portion of the statement should accompany the payment. The bottom portion of the statement should be retained by students for their records. Prepayments of tuition and fees prior to detailed charges are not encouraged; however, early payments will be generally credited to the student's account and will be applied to charges made to that account.

The statements will be mailed to the student's billing, or if not one, the local address after the fifteenth of each month. December statements of account are mailed to the student's billing address, or if not one, the student's permanent address.

It is the student's responsibility to maintain an accurate local address or billing address to which a statement of account can be mailed. Failure to receive a bill does not relieve students of the responsibility for prompt payment of amounts due. See additional information under the heading Local, Permanent, and Billing Addresses below.

No student shall be enrolled until the student has either paid tuition and fees in full or has paid the initial installment or has a current cancellation waiver. Other amounts due from students at the time the initial installment payment of tuition/fees is due must also be paid or students will not be allowed to enroll. Students who fail to pay the first installment and all other past due charges or who fail to obtain a waiver of cancellation may have their registrations canceled and will be denied privileges available to a student regularly enrolled in the University. Students with canceled registrations who want to be enrolled at the University must reregister. They will be subject to payment in full or the installment plan in effect at the time of their re-registration. They may also be subject to a late registration fee.

A service charge of one and one-half percent per month will be assessed on all accounts which are delinquent. To avoid the service charge, students must pay the minimum amount due printed on the statement prior to the next billing date. More detailed information is in the *Schedule of Classes* published each semester.

Following the end of each semester, students not registered for the next semester who have delinquent account balances will receive a series of itemized statements requesting payment. If payments, or arrangements, are not made on a timely basis, the account may be placed with a collection agency with a collection fee added to the account. Should it be necessary for an outside agency to effect a collection, reasonable collection costs shall be 33 1/3% of such amount and shall be paid by the debtor. If the University obtains judgment from a court of competent jurisdiction, the debtor shall be liable for the collection agency fee as well as reasonable court costs and attorney's fees.

Students who process a program change which places them in a different tuition and fee category than the one for which they originally registered will be billed additional tuition and fees when appropriate. If the change places them in a smaller tui-

tion and fee category and if they processed the program change within the necessary time frame, they will receive a refund provided their account carries no other charges.

*Installment Payment Plans.* There are several installment payment plans and eligibility will depend on where students attend class and when they register. The University reserves the right to alter the payment plans offered and in some plans to require prepayment of part or of all a student's charges prior to registration. The basic criterion for eligibility in installment payments is that the student must be attending classes on the Carbondale campus or School of Medicine classes in Springfield. Payment plans for students attending classes on the Carbondale campus or School of Medicine classes allow tuition and fees to be paid in up to four installments for fall or spring semesters and up to two installments for summer term, depending on when students process their registrations. Students who opt for the installment payment need only to pay the minimum amount due indicated on the May, July, or December statement of account by the stated deadline. There is no installment payment plan for students who only attend classes off-campus. A one and one-half percent service charge will be assessed on all minimum amounts not paid prior to the next billing. Students in military contractual programs are not subject to a service charge.

#### DEFERMENT OF TUITION AND FEES

When a student's financial aid has been delayed, or the funds which a student anticipates using to pay tuition and fees are unavailable by the regular due date for tuition and fee payment, the student may apply for an extension of the payment deadline date through a process called waiver of cancellation. Cancellation waivers are available to students who can demonstrate that they meet minimal eligibility criteria and can provide written verification of an ability to pay. Information on cancellation waivers is publicized each semester in the Office of Admissions and Records, the Bursar Office, the Financial Aid Office, and the *Daily Egyptian*. Eligibility criteria and procedural guidelines may vary from term to term and year to year. Students are advised to seek out the accurate information rather than assume they qualify.

Students applying for a cancellation waiver must first complete registration. Written verification from the source of funds to be used to pay tuition and fees must be presented in person to the Financial Aid Office for those students with approved scholarships, grants, or loans, or any combination of these. Instances of exceptional need will be referred to a financial aid officer when the source of funds is other than those identified above. Additional information on cancellation waivers is available in the Financial Aid Office. Phone or mail requests for deferments will not be accepted.

#### TUITION AND FEE REFUND POLICY AND PROCEDURES

Tuition and all general student fees shall be refunded to students who officially withdraw from the University by the withdrawal deadlines (see Deadline Dates above). Action on any request for refund of tuition and fees shall be in compliance with Board of Trustees policy and these procedures. For refund of tuition and fees prior to the withdrawal deadlines, the following will apply.

Request for a withdrawal from the University is initiated in the Office of Transitional Programs and approved by the student's academic dean as part of the normal withdrawal procedures.

Refund of tuition and fees based on withdrawal from the University on or prior to the withdrawal deadlines is made without consideration of the student's reason for withdrawing. There is a no refund of the application fee.

No tuition or general student fees shall be refunded in cases where withdrawal occurs after the deadlines stated in Board of Trustees policy, except for students in grave circumstances who demonstrate that, for reasons beyond their control, they are utterly unable to continue their educational programs. Refunds of tuition and general student fees approved in such cases are made at the University's discretion upon a determination by the chancellor or his designee of the existence of one of the following conditions.



Accident or illness occurring prior to the withdrawal deadline which incapacitated the student and made it impossible for them to withdraw prior to the deadline.

Accident or illness in the student's immediate family which occurs prior to the withdrawal deadline and is of such nature as to prevent the student from continuing their education.

Emotional or psychological trauma resulting from an incident which occurred prior to the deadline and for which the student is undergoing counseling or therapy.

A disciplinary, academic, or financial aid termination appeal which is not accepted if the appeal was initiated prior to the withdrawal deadline.

Induction into military service for a period not less than six months.

Students in military service with the State of Illinois pursuant to the orders of the Governor have the right to receive a full monetary credit or refund for funds paid to any Illinois public university, college or community college if the person is placed into a period of military service with the State of Illinois pursuant to the orders of the Governor and is unable to attend the university or college for a period of seven or more days. Students may elect to receive course credit for all of their courses rather than a refund.

The refund of tuition and fees in cases where withdrawal from the University occurs after the deadlines specified in the Board of Trustees refund policy is governed by the following procedures.

The vice chancellor for Student Affairs and Enrollment Management or his designee will serve as the chancellor's representative for considering requests for refund of tuition and fees after the time period specified in the refund policy.

Request for such refunds are initiated in the Office of Transitional Programs which will furnish the student with the necessary information and appropriate form.

A student requesting a refund after the specified periods must withdraw from the University before the request for refund will be acted upon.

Tuition and fees will not be refunded for courses which have already been completed earlier in the semester and for which a final grade has been earned.

The student must submit written verification of the reasons supporting the request, i.e., (a) written verification from a physician as to the accident or illness to the student or in the student's immediate family and the student's inability to withdraw prior to the deadline; or (b) written verification from a physician or counselor which supports their statement concerning emotional or psychological trauma and which substantiates that the trauma resulted from an incident which occurred prior to the deadline; or (c) a copy of the letter denying a disciplinary, academic or financial aid termination appeal and verification that the appeal was filed prior to the withdrawal deadline; or (d) written correspondence from the military which verifies when the student is to report for military service and the length of time for which the student is expected to serve.

The student requesting the refund shall be required to substantiate to the Office of Transitional Program's satisfaction the nature, extent, and seriousness of conditions or circumstances which are the basis for the refund request.

The Office of Transitional Programs will make a decision on the request and inform the student as soon as practical. Refund approvals will then be forwarded to the Office of Admissions and Records for processing.

### **Tuition Waivers for Faculty and Staff**

Employees who are seeking a waiver of tuition, must apply for the waiver each term by completing an Application for Tuition/Waiver. Waiver application forms may be obtained from Human Resources, 806 S. Elizabeth St. or from Graduate Registration Office, Woody Hall, B104. The form should be filled out each term and must be returned to Human Resources. The waiver benefit does not limit the number of credit hours that may be taken. The amount of the waiver will be credited to the applicants' account after employment status has been verified and the application form has been processed. Employees shall be eligible for a tuition waiver when they are employed,

at any time during a semester for which they registered. Questions concerning the process may be directed to Human Resources (618) 453-6698.

#### GRADUATE SCHOOL WAIVERS

All full-time University employees who wish to use the employee tuition waiver (faculty and staff) who are classified as graduate students must seek approval of the Graduate School to enroll in more than six semester hours of courses.

#### TUITION WAIVERS FOR DEPENDENTS OF DECEASED EMPLOYEES

Surviving spouses and dependent children of a deceased SIUC employee may be eligible for a tuition waiver if the service time of the deceased employee was at least five years in a full-time capacity and if the employee was in active, retired or disability status at the time of death. In the case of a dependent child of a deceased employee, the applicant must have been less than 22 years of age at the date of death of the employee, or enrolled in the University at that time. Applicants who are themselves employed by SIUC in a status other than student work are not eligible for this waiver. Applicants for the waiver are administered by Human Resources. Questions concerning the process should be directed to Employee Records (618) 459-6698.

#### INTERINSTITUTIONAL UNDERGRADUATE TUITION WAIVER (CHILDREN OF SEVEN-YEAR EMPLOYEES)

Children of employees who have been employed by any Illinois senior public university for at least seven years shall receive a 50% tuition waiver for undergraduate tuition. The student must qualify for formal admission to the university and must be under the age of 25 at the beginning of the academic year during which the waiver is to be effective. Eligible applicants who have maintained satisfactory progress toward graduation may have the partial tuition waiver renewed each semester until they have reached 130 semester hours of undergraduate partial tuition waiver benefits. Applications for the waiver are administered by Human Resources. Questions concerning the process should be directed to Employee Records (618) 453-6698.

#### Local, Permanent and Billing Addresses

The University maintains both a local and a permanent address for students and a billing address for students who request a specific address for their statements. Accurate addresses are very important for students to ensure receipt of timely mail from the University.

The *billing address* is used only by the Bursar to mail the statement of account. If no billing address exists, the local address is used as the address for the Statement of Account in the months of January through November. In the absence of a billing address, the Statement of Account is mailed to your permanent address in the month of December only.

The *permanent address* maintained by the University is your permanent home address or the address at which you will promptly receive mail when you are absent from Carbondale.

The *local address* is your primary residence while classes are in session. It is used by the University to direct correspondence during the semester. In the months of January through November this address is used to mail your Statement of Account if no billing address exists.

## Grading and Scholastic Regulations

### Grading System Explanation

The grades of *A*, *B*, *C*, *D*, *F* and *W*, are included in determining student grade point averages.

An *INC* is assigned when, for reasons beyond their control, students *engaged in passing work* are unable to complete all class assignments. An *INC* must be changed to a completed grade within a time period designated by the instructor but not to ex-



ceed one year from the close of the term in which the course was taken, or graduation, whichever occurs first. Should the student fail to complete the course within the time period designated, not to exceed one year, or graduation, whichever occurs first, the incomplete will be converted to a grade of *F* and the grade will be computed in the student's grade point average. Students should not reregister for courses in which an *INC* has been assigned with the intent of changing the *INC* grade. Re-registration will not prevent the *INC* from being changed to an *F*.

GRADING SYSTEM

GRADE SYMBOL	DEFINITION	GRADE POINTS PER HOUR
A	Excellent .....	4
B	Good .....	3
C	Satisfactory .....	2
D	Poor .....	1
F	Failure .....	0
WF	Failure. For student who did not officially withdraw from class, ceased attending and failed to complete requirements for the course.....	0
P	Pass. Used only in Pass/Fail system. See Grading System Explanation below.	
PR	Work in Progress. See Grading System Explanation below.	
W	Authorized withdrawal. See Grading System Explanation below.	
INC	Incomplete. See Grading System Explanation below.	
AU	Audit. No grade or credit earned. See Grading System Explanation below.	

For *mandatory* Pass/Fail courses, the grades of *P*, when the student's work is satisfactory, or *F*, when the student's work is unsatisfactory, may be recorded. For a *P*, the hours apply toward graduation but the grade does not affect the grade point average. For an *F*, the hours do not apply toward graduation but the grade does count in the grade point average. If a student receives an *INC* in a Pass/Fail course, the same regulations apply for completion of the work as apply for all other grades of *INC*, as explained above.

Students enrolling for an *Audit* must designate their intent to enroll on an *Audit* basis at the time of registration or prior to the end of the second week of a sixteen-week semester and prior to the end of the second week of an eight-week summer session. An equivalent prorated amount of time would be allowed for courses of shorter duration. Students registering for short courses must register for *Audit* prior to the beginning of those classes. Students registering for a course on an *Audit* basis receive no credit. Auditors' Course Request Forms must be marked accordingly, and they pay the same fees as though they were registering for credit. They are expected to attend regularly and to determine from the instructor the amount of work expected of them. If auditing students do not attend regularly, the instructor may determine that the student should not have a satisfactory (*AU*) audit grade. If the audited class is unsatisfactory, the grade will appear as *UAU*.

*PR* is an authorized grade for specifically approved undergraduate courses. For example, it is used for the required University Core Curriculum English 101 which is a course that has been designated as one in which students must receive a grade of *C* or better. The grade is given only to students who regularly attend class and attempt to complete the required work. The grade is to be used only once per student for any given course. The course provides additional instruction for those students not making adequate progress. Students who receive a *PR* grade must reregister for the course within a time period not to exceed a year from the end of the semester in which the course is taken. The grade earned in the course for which the student registers will be included in the grade point average. Failure to complete the course within the year will result in the *PR* automatically becoming an *F*. The *F* will be included in grade point computation.

#### PASS/FAIL-GRADING SYSTEM

Certain courses which, in the judgment of the department or program, have been determined to be inappropriate for the traditional grading system are designated as Mandatory Pass/Fail. Courses which carry this designation include the words, Mandatory Pass/Fail, at the end of the course descriptions in Chapter 6. For courses taken on a Mandatory Pass/Fail basis, completed grades will be either a *P* or an *F*. The grade of *P* is not included in the grade point average but the hours earned apply toward graduation. The grade of *F* is computed in the grade point average as a failure but no hours of credit are earned. If a student receives an *INC* in a Mandatory Pass/Fail course, the same regulations apply for completion of the work as apply for all other grades of *INC*, as explained in the Grading System Explanation above.

In addition to the Mandatory Pass/Fail courses, an Elective Pass/Fail grading policy was in effect through the end of Spring Semester, 1987. The regulations concerning the discontinued policy appear in the 1986-1987 Undergraduate Bulletin.

#### CHANGING OF GRADES

Grades given at the end of a course are final and may not be changed by additional work or submitting additional materials. When work is completed for a course in which an *INC* grade has been given, instructors notify the Office of Admissions and Records of that fact, along with the final grade to be given, by processing a Grade Change Card through the academic dean's office.

Occasionally, students may wish to question grades given, either for accuracy or for removal of grades in situations when they were unable to perform some required step for reasons beyond their control. Only the assigned instructor for a course has the authority to change a grade except in the instance when the instructor is no longer employed by the University. Extenuating circumstances which transcend faculty judgment of the instructor may be appealed through procedures established by the instructor's school or college. Matters related to faculty judgment in grading may not be appealed. Any change of grade must be approved and signed not only by the instructor but also by the departmental chair and the dean of the academic unit. An incomplete grade which is changed to a final grade need only be signed by the instructor.

#### Repeat Policy

All earned grades carrying quality point values are considered when computing students' grade point averages, including each earned grade in a repeated course that is taken prior to Summer 1996. Effective with courses taken Summer 1996 and beyond, only the last grade of the subsequently repeated course will count in the grade point average even if the last grade is an *F*.

#### Scholastic Standing

The matter of scholastic standing is quite often of importance to students both while in school and later when they present a transcript of their educational record in support of their application for employment or additional schooling.

At the end of each semester or session of attendance a grade report is prepared for each student showing, in addition to the grades earned that semester or session, the scholastic standing and the grade point average for that semester or session and for the overall record at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. It is important that you understand the University's system for computing grade point averages and the various grade point average requirements.

Transferred grades are not to be used in determining students' calculated SIUC grade point averages, except that transfer students who are admitted on probationary status will be required to earn a 2.0 average semester by semester until a total of 12 semester hours has been earned before they can be removed from probation.

The significance of the above should be clearly understood by transfer students when studying the general baccalaureate degree requirements. A 2.0 (C) average is required for the work taken at this University.



In computing students' grade point averages all grades of A, B, C, D, F and WF are included in determining the number of *quality* hours. Each hour of these grades (1 hour of A is worth 4 quality points) is given its numerical quality points, and the total number of quality hours is then divided into the total number of quality points to determine the student's grade point average.

Scholastic Probation and Suspension System

Students are expected to make satisfactory progress toward a degree, certificate or other approved objective. To ensure that students are making progress their records are checked against the regulations below.

SCHOLASTIC PROBATION

When a student's semester average and the cumulative University average fall below a C average (2.0), the student will be placed on scholastic probation. A student on scholastic probation may continue enrollment at the University provided the student does not accumulate more than six negative points. See Positive and Negative Grade Points below for an explanation of how positive and negative points are calculated. The student with more than six negative points will not be suspended so long as the term average is C (2.0) or above. A student will remain in the category of scholastic probation until the cumulative University average is C (2.0) or higher.

While on scholastic probation students may not enroll for more than 14 hours per semester unless approved to do so by the dean of their academic unit. Students employed full time may not register for more than eight hours without approval of the head of their academic unit. Other limitations may be established by the academic unit within which the students are enrolled. Students enrolled in programs for the military or students enrolled in programs with a weekend or evening format are not restricted to the eight hour limit while on probation.

TRANSFER STUDENTS ADMITTED ON PROBATION

Transfer students admitted on scholastic probation will remain in that status until they have earned at least a C average at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. If they earn below a C for any session while on scholastic probation, they will be placed on scholastic suspension.

SCHOLASTIC SUSPENSION

Students will be scholastically suspended from the University if they fail to meet the requirements of their conditional or probational status. Students placed on Scholastic Suspension may seek reinstatement after a minimum of two semesters' interruption but must furnish tangible evidence that additional education can be successfully undertaken. Some academic units have scholastic requirements in addition to the overall University requirements listed here. Students must learn and comply with the University requirements as well as those requirements applying to individual schools and colleges.

POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE QUALITY POINTS

Positive and negative quality points are assigned to grades above or below a C. There are two methods to figure points depending upon the information which is available.

*Grade Slip.* The grade slip printed at the end of each semester lists the hours used in calculating the average and the quality points earned. Since C has a value of two quality points on a 4 point scale, quality points equaling a C average are exactly twice the number of quality hours. All quality points over that amount are positive quality points. All quality points under the amount are negative quality points.

For example:

Quality Hours

60

=

Quality Points

120

=

Grade Point Average

(C) 2.0

Twice the quality hours equals 120 quality points. This is a C (2.0) average. A student with 60 quality hours and only 115 quality points would have five negative

points (1.92 average). A student with 30 quality hours and 55 quality points would have five negative points (1.83) average.

*Grades and Hours of Credit Available.* Whenever all grades and hours of credit are known and quality points have not been assigned as on the grade slip, a simple method is to assign positive and negative points as follows:

- A = 2 positive points per hour
- B = 1 positive point per hour
- C = 0
- D = 1 negative point per hour
- F = 2 negative points per hour
- WF = 2 negative points per hour

For example:

3 hours of	A	X	2 positive points	= 6 positive points
3 hours of	B	X	1 positive point	= 3 positive points
3 hours of	C	X	0 points	= 0.
2 hours of	D	X	1 negative point	= 2 negative points
4 hours of	F	X	2 negative points	= 8 negative points
4 hours of	WF	X	2 negative points	= 8 negative points

The ten negative points are balanced by only nine positive points so the sample has one negative point.

Negative points are also used to easily determine exactly what grades must be earned to raise the average to C. For example, a student with eight negative points could raise the average to C by earning four hours of A grade or eight hours of B grade, assuming all other grades earned are at least C.

Class Standing

The University requires students to earn at least 120 semester hours of acceptable credit in order to receive a baccalaureate degree. For academic classification purposes a freshman is a student who has completed fewer than 26 hours; a sophomore, from 26 through 55; a junior, from 56 through 85; and a senior 86 or more.

Academic Load

The University considers 12 hours as the minimum number to constitute full-time attendance. This is the figure used for enrollment reporting purposes on the undergraduate level. Academic load guidelines are as follows:

LOAD	REGULAR SEMESTER	8-WEEK SUMMER SESSION
Minimum load for full time	12	6
Average load	15-16	7-8
Maximum load without dean’s approval	18	9
Maximum load <sup>1</sup>	21	11

<sup>1</sup>This maximum may be exceeded by very special action of the respective academic dean, and rarely more than once in the student’s degree program.

Students on scholastic probation may not take more than 14 hours without approval of the dean of their academic unit. Students employed full-time at the University may not register for more than eight hours.

Credit

UNIT OF CREDIT

The University is on the early semester calendar. All references to hours of credit in this catalog are to semester hours unless otherwise specified. One semester hour of credit is equivalent to one and one-half quarter hours. One semester hour of credit represents the work done by a student in a lecture course attended fifty minutes per week for one semester and, in the case of laboratory and activity courses, the stated additional time.



## Program Flexibility for the Student

The University offers you a wide variety of programs on all higher educational levels. Specialized programs are available on the associate and baccalaureate levels. In addition, the University gives attention to ways it might better serve present day educational needs. Described below are opportunities for you to earn credit through means other than the traditional classroom method. While greater flexibility is the goal, the University exercises appropriate supervision to ensure the flexibility is accompanied by educational soundness.

### Credit by Means Other than Classroom Attendance

#### EXTENSION (OFF-CAMPUS) AND CORRESPONDENCE CREDIT

The University accepts credit earned through extension, off-campus, or correspondence programs toward the bachelor's degree. Not more than 30 semester hours may be taken in correspondence work.

Correspondence work is accepted when taken from institutions which are regionally accredited if the grade is of C quality or better. Southern Illinois University Carbondale operates an Individualized Learning Program similar to correspondence programs in which students may earn academic credit. More information about the Individualized Learning Program is under the Division of Continuing Education.

The University offers off-campus courses whenever (1) it is apparent there is a need and potential enrollment to justify scheduling, (2) it is possible to obtain a faculty member to instruct the class, and (3) adequate laboratory and library facilities are available.

Persons may enroll for off-campus work on an audit basis provided facilities are available. They must receive permission of the instructor to do so, and they must pay the same tuition as though they were registering for credit.

Further information may be obtained from the Division of Continuing Education.

#### CREDIT FOR MILITARY EXPERIENCE

Students who have served one year or more of active duty and who have received an honorable discharge may receive two hours of aerospace studies credit, two hours of physical education credit, and two hours of health education credit. Service of six months to one year may result in two hours of freshman aerospace studies or army military science credit. Completion of basic training will be awarded two hours of physical education credit.

Credit will be accepted for DANTES subject standardized courses within the limitations enforced for proficiency credit. No credit is allowed for college-level GED tests. In evaluating credit possibilities based upon formal service-school training programs, the recommendations of the American Council on Education as set forth in the U.S. Government bulletin, *Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experiences in the Armed Forces*, are followed.

In order to receive credit for military service, veterans must present a copy of discharge separation papers or an AARTS, SMART or CCAF transcript to Academic Support Programs in the Office of Admissions and Records.

#### HIGH SCHOOL ADVANCED PLACEMENT PROGRAM

Through the High School Advanced Placement Program, high school students who are qualified through registration in an advanced placement course in their high schools or through other special educational experiences may apply for advanced placement and college credit through the Advanced Placement Program of the College Board. To receive credit, students must earn at least a grade of 3 and in some cases a 4 or 5.

Transfer students who have AP credit transcribed as college courses from their previous institution will receive that course credit at SIUC as transfer credit.

The maximum credit granted through advanced placement examinations is thirty hours (fifteen for an associate degree). It is nonresident credit, does not carry a grade, and is not used in computing the students' averages. The thirty hour limit also includes any CLEP credit or proficiency credit that has also been earned.

Advanced classes which qualify for this purpose are offered in many high schools in specific subjects such as English composition, economics, foreign languages, history, biology, computer science, chemistry, government, mathematics, physics, and psychology. A national examination is given in each subject with the examinations administered through the Educational Testing Service. The examinations are prepared by a national committee of high school and college teachers and are intended to measure the achievement of the student and determine at what point the student should begin college work in the subject.

The credit to be granted at Southern Illinois University Carbondale is determined by the appropriate department. The credit will be validated after 12 hours credit of C work or better in residence at SIUC. The following is a list of exams and the credit that can be received:

1. Art History: Art and Design 237 (3 semester hours)
2. Biology: Plant Biology 115 (3 semester hours)
3. Chemistry: With a grade of 3, Chemistry 200 (3 semester hours), with a grade of 4 or 5, Chemistry 200 and 210 (6 semester hours)
4. Computer Science:
  - Computer Science A: Computer Science 202 (3 semester hours)
  - Computer Science AB: Computer Science 220 (3 semester hours)
5. Economics:
  - Microeconomics: Economics 240 (3 semester hours)
  - Macroeconomics: Economics 241 (3 semester hours)
6. English:
  - Language and Composition: English 101 (3 semester hours) with a score of 3 or 4 or English 120 (3 semester hours) with a score of 5. English 120 will complete the Core Curriculum composition requirement.
  - Literature and Composition: English 121 (3 semester hours)
7. Foreign Languages: credit to be determined in consultation with the chair of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.
8. Government and Politics:
  - Comparative: Political Science 250 (3 semester hours)
  - U.S: Political Science 114 (3 semester hours)
9. History:
  - European History: History 205a,b (6 semester hours)
  - U.S. History: History 300 and 301 (6 semester hours)
10. Mathematics:
  - Calculus AB: Mathematics 150 (4 semester hours)
  - Calculus BC: Mathematics 150 and 250 (8 semester hours)
  - Statistics: Math 283 (3 semester hours) with a grade of 4 or 5.
11. Music: credit to be determined in consultation with the director of the School of Music.
12. Physics:
  - Physics B: Physics 203a,b (6 semester hours) and Physics 253a,b (two semester hours) with a score of 4 or 5. A score of 3 qualifies the student to take a proficiency exam in the above courses.
  - Physics C, Part I: Physics 205a (3 semester hours) and Physics 255a (one semester hour) with a score of 4 or 5. A score of 3 qualifies the student to take a proficiency exam in the above courses.
  - Physics C, Part II: Physics 205b (3 semester hours) and Physics 255b (one semester hour) with a score of 4 or 5. A score of 3 qualifies the student to take a proficiency exam in the above courses.
13. Psychology: Psychology 102 (3 semester hours)



Further information about the Advanced Placement Program may be obtained from the appropriate regional office of the College Board or by writing The CEEB, 45 Columbus Avenue, New York, New York 10023.

#### COLLEGE LEVEL EXAMINATION PROGRAM (CLEP)

Through the General Examinations of the College Level Examination Program (CLEP), students may apply for credit which will substitute for University Core Curriculum courses. Prior to the recording of CLEP credit on the student's transcript, the student must earn 12 hours of credit of C grade or above in residence at SIUC.

The scores listed below are the minimum required for credit. The scores listed are for tests taken after May 1989. Students who took exams prior to May 1989 should consult the 1988 *Undergraduate Catalog* for specific scores required. The exams listed below are the only CLEP exams which will be awarded University Core Curriculum credit. Also listed are the credit hours that may be awarded for each CLEP exam.

1. *Natural Science*. A score of 520 or above entitles the student to receive six semester hours credit of University Core Curriculum credit in Science.
2. *Social Sciences and History*. A score of 520 or above entitles the student to receive six semester hours credit of University Core Curriculum credit in Social Science.
3. *Humanities*. A score of 520 or above entitles the student to receive six semester hours credit of University Core Curriculum credit in Humanities.
4. *English Composition with Essay*. With a score of 565 or above on the CLEP English Composition with Essay examination, students will receive six semester hours of credit for University Core Curriculum English composition (English 120 and 102 for six semester hours).

A score of 540 to 564 entitles the student to receive (a) advanced placement in English 120 and (b) six semester hours of credit upon successful completion of English 120 with a grade of C or higher (three semester hours of English 120 and three semester hours of English 102).

5. *Mathematics*. A score of 580 or higher entitles the student to earn three hours of credit for Mathematics 113 which will fulfill the University Core Curriculum mathematics requirement.

If prior to taking the CLEP examination students have received a grade (including a W or an audit) in college level work in any discipline included in the CLEP exam, or if they have enrolled in such a course, they shall be ineligible for credit. An exception to this rule is made in the case of students who enroll in the Early Admission program. Such students receive university credit for courses taken during the Early Admission experience and for the CLEP credit earned.

Courses taken in the following disciplines are subject to the exclusion of CLEP credit for each examination listed.

Science examination subject areas include: plant biology, microbiology, physiology, zoology, chemistry, physics, geography and all SIUC University Core Curriculum science courses.

The social sciences and history examination includes the disciplines of western civilization, American history, Afro-Asian civilization, world history, political science, economics, anthropology, sociology, social psychology, social studies, and all University Core Curriculum social science courses.

The humanities examination includes the disciplines of literature, poetry, fiction, drama, non-fiction, creative writing, films, performing arts, art, art appreciation, art history, architecture (past and present), music: classical, modern and jazz, all general humanities courses, philosophy: aesthetics, ethics, and general survey, and all University Core Curriculum humanities courses.

The English composition with essay examination disciplines include rhetoric, composition, creative writing and all English prefix courses.

The mathematics' disciplines include all college-level mathematics courses.

Students may be exempted from all University Core Curriculum requirements if they (1) pass all five CLEP General Examinations (see above) or their approved proficiency subject examinations before completion of 12 semester hours of college level credit. The minimum scores required are natural sciences, social sciences, and humanities, 520; English, 565; and mathematics, 580; and (2) complete the graduation option of the University Honors Program. Further information is available from the director of the University Honors Program.

CLEP examinations should be taken at one of the national testing centers and the results sent to the local CLEP coordinator. The results are then forwarded to the Office of Admissions and Records for evaluation.

Transfer students who have CLEP credit transcribed as college courses from their previous institution will receive that course credit at SIUC as transfer credit with the exception of English Composition. Students who transfer with an AA or an AS from an Illinois Community College will receive credit for their English Composition CLEP if it is transcribed as a course from that institution.

For further information, students should consult with their academic adviser.

#### PROFICIENCY EXAMINATIONS

Through its proficiency examination program, the University recognizes the importance of providing encouragement for academically talented students. Such students are permitted to make application to demonstrate the mastery of certain courses through proficiency examinations. Application forms are available at the departmental offices.

The following general rules govern the proficiency examinations for undergraduate credit.

1. Students who believe they are qualified to take a proficiency examination should check with the department offering the course to determine their eligibility to do so. Students scoring in the top ten percent of ACT are particularly encouraged to avail themselves of this opportunity.
2. Credit not to exceed thirty hours (fifteen hours toward an associate degree), including credit through the College Board Advanced Placement Program and the College Level Examination Program may be earned through proficiency examinations. Credit will be considered nonresident. A combined total of 40 hours may be earned through proficiency examinations and credit for work experience.
3. All University Core Curriculum courses are available for proficiency credit, subject to specified restrictions.
4. Upon passing proficiency examinations, students are granted course credit and receive a *Pass* grade. Their records will show the name of the course, the hours of credit granted, and the notation "credit granted by proficiency examination." Students who fail a proficiency examination receive a *Fail* grade. This results in no penalty to the students. They will not receive credit and there will be no official record regarding the proficiency examination. However, the proficiency examination grade report form will be in the student's file for reference purposes.
5. Students may not take proficiency examinations for the same course more than one time. Neither may they take a proficiency examination in a course in which they have previously received a grade. Students who are registered for a course may not receive credit by proficiency examination for that course unless they withdraw from the course by the date during the semester which would result in no course entry appearing on the transcript. This date is the end of the second week for a regular semester course, and a correspondingly shorter period for summer session or short courses. Individual departments may require the proficiency examination to be completed in advance of this date.



6. No credit granted by proficiency examinations will be recorded until the student has earned at least 12 hours of credit of C grade or above in residence at the University.

#### CREDIT FOR WORK EXPERIENCE

Southern Illinois University Carbondale recognizes that there might well be a number of undergraduate programs for which work experience has a meaningful relationship. It therefore permits those undergraduate programs to grant credit for work experience that relates to the students' areas of specialization. The credit granted is to apply to the major program and is awarded only upon approval by the major departments. Credit earned by work experience is limited to 30 hours and any combination of credit for proficiency examinations and credit for work experience is limited to 40 hours. Credit granted for work experience is considered nonresident credit when granted for work that is not part of a regular instructional course. Students should consult with their major departments to see whether they approve credit for work experience.

## Degrees Offered

Southern Illinois University Carbondale grants the following degrees:

Associate in Applied Science	Master of Fine Arts
Bachelor of Arts	Master of Music
Bachelor of Fine Arts	Master of Public Administration
Bachelor of Music	Master of Science
Bachelor of Science	Master of Science in Education
Master of Accountancy	Master of Social Work
Master of Arts	Doctor of Philosophy
Master of Business Administration	Doctor of Rehabilitation

In addition to the above degrees, the University offers undergraduate courses in preprofessional areas.

The School of Law and the School of Medicine offer professional degrees. Information about the School of Law may be obtained by writing the dean, School of Law, Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Carbondale, Illinois 62901. Information about the School of Medicine may be obtained by writing the dean, Southern Illinois University School of Medicine, P.O. Box 19230, Springfield, Illinois 62794-9230.

For information concerning academic programs on the advanced degree level, refer to the Graduate Catalog or write the dean, Graduate School, Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Carbondale, Illinois 62901.

## Degree Requirements

### ASSOCIATE DEGREE

Each candidate for an associate degree must complete a minimum of 60 hours of credit in approved courses. Each student must complete the residency requirement by completing a minimum of 15 semester hours of technical courses within a major for the Associate in Applied Science degree at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. Each student must maintain a C average for all work taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. In addition to the technical courses, each program requires certain University Core Curriculum courses to be taken. The degree-granting unit for the associate degree is the College of Applied Sciences and Arts.

### BACCALAUREATE DEGREE

Baccalaureate degree Each candidate for a bachelor's degree must complete the requirements listed below.

*Hour Requirements.* Each student must have earned a minimum of 120 semester hours of credit, although some programs require more. Of the 120 hours, at least 60 must be earned at a senior-level institution. All credit granted may be applied toward the 60-hour requirement unless the credit has specifically been designated as being from a two-year college or credit has been awarded based on attendance at a two-year school. Credit for work experience, CLEP, Advanced Placement, military credit, and proficiency examination credit awarded by an accredited senior-level institution are counted toward the 60-hour requirement. Mathematics 107 cannot be counted in the 120 hours required for graduation.

*Residence Requirements.* Each student must complete the residence requirement by taking the last year, which is defined as 30 semester hours, or by having three years of credit, which is defined as 90 semester hours at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. Only credit for those courses for which the student has *registered* and for which a *satisfactory grade has been recorded* at Southern Illinois University Carbondale may be applied toward the residence requirement hours. Students enrolled in programs offered for the military will have completed the residence requirement for the University upon completion of all courses required by the program.

*Average Requirements.* Each student must have a C average for all work taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale and a C average for all major work taken at the University.

*Forgiveness Policy.* The University has adopted a policy for students whose only graduation problem concerns the C average for all work taken at the University. Such students may ask that the average be computed by one of the following methods: (1) by excluding from calculation of the grade point average a maximum of ten semester hours of D or F grade earned outside the major which was taken prior to the last 60 semester hours of completed work at the University or, (2) by earning a grade point average of 2.10 or higher for the last 60 semester hours of work completed at the University. The student will be graduated if the average meets either of the two alternatives. It should be noted that the two alternatives are offered as a means of computing the grade point average for graduation only and may not be used for any other purpose.

*Course Requirements.* Each student must meet the University requirements and the requirements of the academic unit, the major, and the minor, if required. The University Core Curriculum Requirements which are explained in Chapter 3 total 41 semester hours of credit although there are methods available to reduce the number for certain students. The requirements of each college and for the specific major and minor programs are explained in Chapter 5.

## Second Bachelor's Degree

### DUAL DEGREE

A student may earn two different degrees (e.g., B.A. and B.S.) at the same time by having completed the requirements for each degree and a total of at least 150 semester hours. The application for graduation must include both degrees. Students officially enrolled in a dual degree program who, for any reason, choose to graduate with a single bachelor's degree after having completed more than one-half of the requirements for the second degree will be granted seven years beyond the date of initial graduation for purposes of completing requirements for the second degree. It shall be the student's responsibility to monitor the passage of time and to complete degree requirements by the official deadline. The University assumes no responsibility for notifying students of pending deadlines after initial notifications are sent.

### SECOND BACHELOR'S DEGREE

A student may earn a second bachelor's degree upon completion of a minimum of 30 hours, making a total of 150 hours minimum, provided the student fulfills the requirements of the department or school and college for the second bachelor's degree. Students pursuing a second baccalaureate degree must meet the University Core Re-



quirements of 41 semester hours if the department or school or college so requires. Students may, however, complete a second bachelor's degree under the Capstone Option if the department offers this option for the first baccalaureate degree. If a student's first bachelor's degree is from another university, 30 hours in residence is required to fulfill the requirements for the second bachelor's degree. If the first bachelor's degree was earned at the University, a minimum of 10 semester hours of the 30 required must be taken in residence at the University.

### **Three-Year Baccalaureate Degree Program**

It is possible to complete a baccalaureate degree program in three years by utilizing proficiency examinations. The equivalent of one year of credit (30 semester hours) may be earned by this method. If you desire to follow the three-year program you should make that fact known to your academic adviser at the earliest possible date so that your eligibility can be determined. A combination of programs may be employed to accumulate these 30 hours as described above in the section on Credit by Means Other than Classroom Attendance.

### **Preprofessional Programs**

Preprofessional students may, subject to certain conditions, obtain a bachelor's degree after three years' work (90 semester hours) at Southern Illinois University Carbondale and one or more year's work in a professional school. During their three years of residence at the University, they need to have completed all requirements other than elective hours for the bachelor's degree which they are seeking.

In some cases the completion of major requirements is possible by their taking certain courses at the professional school, but this is permitted only upon the prior approval of the appropriate divisional head. Also, completion of at least one year of professional school with acceptable grades in an approved medical school, an approved dental school, an approved veterinary school, an approved law school, an accredited physical therapy school, a hospital plan approved by the University or an accredited school of osteopathy is required. In all cases, all University graduation requirements must be met. It is advisable for a student interested in this program to make the decision to seek a bachelor's degree before entering the professional school so that any questions may be clarified at an early date.

## **Recognition of High Scholastic Achievement**

*Dean's List.* At the end of each semester, a dean's list is prepared. The criteria for inclusion on the dean's list is established by each of the academic units. To be recognized as being on the dean's list, you must have been in attendance full-time (12 semester hours or more) and must have earned the SIUC average for the semester which has been specified by the academic unit. If at the end of the semester you have met the criteria established, a notation will appear on your grade slip and your academic record. The dean's list is recognition for a particular semester. It does not take into consideration your complete record.

*University Honors Program.* The University Honors program is explained in Chapter 4. Those who successfully complete the University Honors Program graduation option receive recognition on the academic record at the time the degree is recorded.

*Departmental Honors.* Honors courses, individual honors work, and honors curricula, all designed to serve the student with high scholastic potential, are offered by departments in the College of Agriculture, the College of Liberal Arts, and the College of Science. A departmental or academic unit honors program consists of no fewer than six nor more than fourteen semester hours in research or independent study which is counted toward the student's major. Some honors programs require a comprehensive examination at the end of the junior year and again at the end of the senior year. Grades may be deferred at the end of the first semester, but not from one school year to the next.

*Scholastic Honors Day.* Each spring a Scholastic Honors Day convocation is held to honor students exhibiting high scholastic achievement. Qualification for recognition is determined at the end of the third week of the spring semester. All students who have maintained a cumulative grade point average of 3.50 or higher, and who have been full-time students during the entire academic year, are honored at this time. A 3.50 grade point average is required for all work taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale, and in the case of transfer students, the cumulative average must also be at least 3.50. Each academic unit has its own convocation and each student is recognized individually on this day.

A variety of professional, departmental, and fraternal honorary organizations offer recognition and membership based upon scholastic achievement. Election or selection to most of these organizations is noted at the Scholastic Honors Day ceremonies. The following are examples of some of these organizations: *Alpha Epsilon Rho, Alpha Lambda Delta, Alpha Zeta, Beta Alpha Psi, Beta Beta Beta, Beta Gamma Sigma, Golden Key Honor Society, Eta Sigma Phi, Gamma Beta Phi, Kappa Delta Pi, Kappa Omicron Phi, Phi Alpha Theta, Pi Mu Epsilon, Pi Omega Pi, Sigma Tau Delta, Tau Beta Pi*, and the *Honor Society of Phi Kappa Phi*. Selection to membership in these organizations is not reflected on the academic record or diploma.

*Honors/Departmental Honors Recognition at the Time of Graduation* The student's honors designation is determined by first measuring the SIUC gpa against the criteria, but cannot be higher than the designation determined by application of the criteria to the all-work gpa. Graduating students with scholastic averages for SIUC work of 3.900 or higher and who also have an all-work cumulative grade point average which is also 3.900 or higher receive *summa cum laude*. Students with 3.750 - 3.899 or higher SIUC scholastic averages and who also have an all-work cumulative grade point average of 3.750 or higher receive *magna cum laude*. Students with 3.500 - 3.749 or higher SIUC scholastic averages and who also have an all-work cumulative grade point average of 3.500 or higher receive *cum laude*. The all-work cumulative grade point average includes both SIUC work and graded transfer credit work accepted from other institutions, all of which are calculated according to SIUC policy. The honors that apply are recorded on the student's academic record and diploma at the time the degree is recorded.

## Graduation Procedures

The academic requirements for the various baccalaureate degrees are listed in Chapter 5. Presented here are the procedures students expecting to graduate must follow. See also the website: <<http://www.siu.edu/departments/oar/Graduation.htm>>

Graduation ceremonies are held each year at the end of the spring semester, the summer session and at the end of the fall semester. Degree candidates must apply for graduation with the Office of Admissions and Records (graduate students with the Graduate School) by not later than the end of the first week of the semester in attendance before the expected graduation date. Application forms are available in the Office of Admissions and Records (Graduate School for graduate students) and may be obtained by mail by writing that office.

A graduation application fee is established for all persons applying to receive degrees. The fee does not cover the rental fee for the cap and gown or the cost of the invitations. Both of these items are ordered through the University Book Store in the Student Center. Questions regarding the cap and gown and the invitations should be referred to the University Book Store. Typical deadlines to order for May, August or December graduations are April 1, July 1 and November 1 respectively.

In addition to completing the steps for application for graduation, students are responsible for determining that they are meeting all graduation requirements and have no outstanding financial obligation to the University. To assure that students are meeting the academic requirements, each academic unit provides a graduation check-up service through its academic advisement process, through which the satisfying of academic requirements can be verified. Even though the University does provide an



academic check on graduating students, this is done primarily to be sure that it is graduating students who have met the requirements. The advising of individual students as to their progress is a service provided them and does not relieve students of their responsibility to make certain they are meeting the requirements. Students should check with their academic advisers as to the procedures they should follow in this matter as they approach graduation. Undergraduate students who started at SIUC Fall 1990 or later, may view their Degree Progress Report via SalukiNet on the world wide web at URL: <<http://salukinet.siu.edu/>>

Applicants who do not complete their degree requirements for the commencement (graduation) date they first apply for, will be once automatically moved to the next commencement date. If the applicant then does not complete their degree requirements for that next graduation date, then the application will be voided, and the student will be required to submit a new application for a subsequent graduation date, and will be assessed another graduation application fee.

Graduating students who have outstanding financial obligations or delinquent accounts with the University will not receive either the diploma or transcripts until their accounts are paid.

Attendance at commencement is not compulsory. If you do not plan to attend, notification must be sent to the Office of Admissions and Records (graduate students to the Graduate School). This information is needed for seating arrangements and for mailing purposes.

#### GRADUATION APPEAL

The University has a Graduation Appeals Committee whose function it is to hear student's petitions to be permitted to graduate even though they have not satisfied all University graduation requirements. The committee hears only those cases involving University requirements for the associate or baccalaureate degree. Appeal relative to a major or academic unit requirement is through the appropriate administrative official. Ordinarily, the Graduation Appeals Committee will give consideration to an appeal only if there is tangible evidence that the matter at issue is of an unusual nature and that it has resulted due to conditions beyond control of the student. Appeal is initiated through the Office of Admissions and Records and the student's academic dean.

## Issuance of Transcripts

A transcript of the student's official educational record is issued by the Office of Admissions and Records under the following conditions: A transcript is sent, issued, or released only upon a student's request or with the student's explicit permission, except that such permission is not required when University faculty and administrative personnel or other educational institutions request transcripts for official purposes. In addition, requests will be honored from a philanthropic organization financially supporting a student and from a recognized research organization conducting educational research provided the confidential character of the transcript is protected. A transcript will be issued directly to a student upon request. The transcript will have the statement, Issued to the Student, on its face. Transcripts will be sent to recipients other than the student as requested, in writing, by the student. A transcript fee of \$2.00 will be payable in advance for every transcript the student requests. A transcript will not be sent, issued, or released if a student owes money to the University. For further information see the policy on the release of student information and access to student records in Chapter 7. See also the web site: <<http://www.siu.edu/departments/oar/transcript.htm>>.

Students who started at SIUC Fall 1990 or later, may view their unofficial transcripts via SalukiNet on the world wide web at URL: <<http://salukinet.siu.edu/>>.



# 3 / University Core Curriculum





# University Core Curriculum

James Smith Allan, *Director*

The University Core Curriculum is pivotal to the university experience, and provides the enriching foundation for students to be successful in their major, and in life beyond the university. The Core Curriculum does not require that all students take exactly the same courses. However through a carefully selected menu of courses, this required program provides a solid grounding in the liberal arts and sciences, and promotes analytic and imaginative abilities that are essential for a life of inquiry, creativity and informed civic participation. To make the most of the Core Curriculum, students are required to complete their Foundation Skills courses (Composition, Speech, Mathematics) by the time they have completed 56 hours of coursework. Students are strongly advised to complete their Disciplinary Studies courses prior to enrolling in the Integrative Studies courses.

Further information about University Core Curriculum is available from the director of University Core Curriculum, College of Liberal Arts.

## University Core Curriculum Goals

- 1. Expose students to the universe of human knowledge and to provide perspective across disciplines in an academically challenging course of studies.
- 2. Improve communication and numerical literacy.
- 3. Develop students' critical and analytical abilities.
- 4. Encourage intellectual maturity through interaction with instructors and peers.
- 5. Enhance understanding and appreciation of diverse cultures and environments.
- 6. Prepare students for ethical and responsible citizenship.

## University Core Curriculum Requirements

I. <i>Foundation Skills</i> .....	12
Composition .....	6
English 101, to be completed with a grade of C or better, and English 102. English 120, if completed with a grade of C or better, will also complete the composition requirement. Linguistics 101 and 105 will complete the composition requirement for foreign students.	
Mathematics .....	3
Mathematics 110, 113 or any higher level mathematics course numbered 108 or above with the exception of 114.	
Speech Communication 101 .....	3
II. <i>Disciplinary Studies</i> .....	23
Fine Arts .....	3
Select one course from the following: Art and Design 101, Cinema and Photography 101, English 203, History 201, Music 103, Theater 101.	
Human Health .....	2
Select one course from the following: Biology 202, Food and Nutrition 101, Health Education 101, Physical Education 101, Physiology 201-3.	
Humanities .....	6
Select one course from Group I and II or select one Sequence.	

Group I: History 101a, 101b, Philosophy 103a, 103b, 105, Foreign Languages and Literatures 102, 103, 104. Group II: English 121, 204, Philosophy 102, 104, 105, Foreign Languages and Literatures 230.	
Sequence I: History 101a and 101b	
Sequence II: English 121 and 204	
Sequence III: Philosophy 103a and 103b	
Science .....	6
Select one course from each group. <sup>1</sup>	
Group I: Chemistry 106, Geology 110, Physics 101 or Physics 103	
Group II: Plant Biology 115, Plant Biology 117 or Zoology 115	
Social Science .....	6
Select two courses from the following: (Students may take only one course in history to satisfy this area requirement.) Anthropology 104, Economics 113, Geography 103, History 110, 112, Political Science 114, Psychology 102, Sociology 108.	
III. Integrative Studies .....	6
Students are strongly advised to complete their Disciplinary Studies courses before enrolling in the Integrative Studies courses.	
Multicultural: Diversity in the United States .....	3
Select one course from the following: Art and Design 227, 267, Administration of Justice 203, Anthropology 202, Black American Studies 215, English 205, History 202, 210, Linguistics 201, Mass Communication and Media Arts 204, Music 203, Philosophy 210, 211, Physical Education 210, Political Science 278, Psychology 223, 233, Sociology 215, 223, Speech Communication 201, Women's Studies 201, 223.	
Interdisciplinary .....	3
Select one course from the following: Agriculture 300i, Architecture 314i, Art and Design 317i, Economics 302i, English 304i, 306i, Engineering 301i, 303i, Foreign Languages and Literatures 310i, 311i, Geography 303i, Geology 328i, Journalism 306i, Liberal Arts 300i, Linguistics 320i, Music 303i, Philosophy 303i, 307i, 308i, 309i, Plant Biology 301i, 303i, Political Science 352i, 372i, Sociology 304i, 306i, Speech Communication 301i, Theater 306i, Zoology 312i.	
Total .....	41

<sup>1</sup>An exception is made for majors in Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Mining Engineering, Electrical Engineering Technology and Mechanical Engineering Technology. These majors are permitted to use two physical science courses to satisfy the science requirement.

Some programs and upper division academic units require specific Core Curriculum courses. A student may determine these requirements by referring to specific major requirements in Chapter 5.

MEETING UNIVERSITY CORE CURRICULUM REQUIREMENTS

Core Curriculum requirements may be met by any of the following, subject to the rules and limitations listed:

1. Completion of Core Curriculum courses with a satisfactory grade. Each student must complete the Foundation courses (Composition, Speech, Mathematics) or their approved substitutes prior to or upon completing 56 semester hours of coursework.



The student, working with the academic advisor, shall have the responsibility of meeting this requirement.

2. Transfer students may satisfy the requirements of the University Core Curriculum by successful completion of the Illinois Transferable General Education Curriculum. Transfer students who have not completed all Core Curriculum requirements prior to enrolling at SIUC can have their transcripts evaluated and comparable courses will be applied toward the University Core Curriculum requirements on a course by course basis.

3. Completion of an associate degree in a baccalaureate-oriented program in an accredited Illinois two-year institution provides that the student will (a) be accepted with junior standing and (b) be considered to have completed the University Core Curriculum requirements. Associate degrees earned at other than Illinois two year institutions will be reviewed by the Office of Admissions and Records. If the degree is determined to be baccalaureate-oriented and to have comparable content and credit hour criteria, the same benefits will be extended to those graduates. Credit from an accredited two-year institution is limited only by the provision that students must earn at least 60 semester hours of work at the University or at any other approved four-year institution and must complete the residence requirements for a degree from the University.

4. Students who have received a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution will also be considered to have their University Core Curriculum complete.

Additional information concerning admission of a transfer student and the evaluation of transfer credit can be found in the sections of this catalog pertaining to those specific programs. (See Chapter 2 for admission and *University Core Curriculum and Transfer Students* in this chapter for more information on transfer of courses.)

5. Completion of departmental courses listed as substitutions for University Core Curriculum courses. Substitutions for Core Curriculum courses are limited to 12 hours.

6. Students who have started their post-secondary education at Southern Illinois University Carbondale or another accredited institution beginning Summer 1991 to Spring 1996 may use course credit from the former General Education program. All approved substitutions for the former program will be honored. Students may not use more than one General Education course to count for more than one University Core Curriculum requirement. Students should consult their collegiate unit advisors for further information regarding the translation of specific courses.

7. Completion of departmental courses listed as substitutions for University Core Curriculum courses or proficiency credit by examination for Core Curriculum courses or approved substitute courses. All Core Curriculum courses are eligible for proficiency credit, subject to specified restrictions. (See proficiency examinations in Chapter 2.) Students should contact the individual department for specific information.

8. Proficiency credit via General Examinations of the Collège Level Examination Program (CLEP) or Advanced Placement (AP). Credit given through the High School Advanced Placement Program, the College Level Examination Program or proficiency examination will be nonresident, will not carry a grade, and will not be used in computing the student's grade point average. The credit will be validated after 12 hours credit in residence at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. A \$15 charge will be assessed for proficiency examinations taken at Testing Services.

9. No core course or substitutes can satisfy more than one requirement.

## University Core Curriculum Substitutions

*List of Approved Substitutions.* The department courses which have been approved as substitutions for University Core Curriculum courses are listed below. In no case

does the departmental course substitute for more credit hours than the credit hours allowed in the comparable University Core Curriculum course. No core course or substitution can satisfy more than one requirement.

UNIVERSITY CORE CURRICULUM	APPROVED SUBSTITUTES
ANTH 202	ANTH 310g
AD 101	AD 207a or b, 237
AD 267	AD 227
ARC 314I	ARC 444 (must be taken for three credit hours)
BIOL 202	MICR 444 or ZOOL 214
ECON 113	ECON 240, 241 or ABE 204
ENGL 205	ENGL 225, 325 or WMST 225
GEOL 110	GEOL 220 and 223 or 222 and 223
HIST 110	HIST 301
HIST 210	HIST 300
MUS 103	MUS 357a or 357b
PHIL 102	PHIL 304 or 305
PHIL 104	PHIL 340
PE 101	PE 201
PHYS 101	PHYS 203a,b 253a,b; 205a, 255a; 205b,255b; or ASA 126
PHYS 103	PHYS 203a,b, 253a,b; PHYS 205a, 255a; or PHYS 205b, 255b
PHSL 201	PHSL 310
PLB 115	BIOL 200a or b, MICR 201, PLB 200, ZOOL 118, 220a or 220b
PLB 303I	ZOOL 404
THEA 101	THEA 220
ZOOL 115	BIOL 200a or b, MICR 201, PLB 200, ZOOL 118, 220a or 220b
Sci Grp 2	PHSL 201 and 208
Humanities Group 1 or Group 2	A student may substitute up to a maximum of three credit hours with either a third semester of a foreign language or a first semester or more advanced course in Latin or Greek.

A maximum of twelve semester hours of approved coursework may be substituted for University Core Curriculum courses, with the exception of approved University Honors substitutions. A maximum of three semester hours of the University Honors Program may be substituted in each of the sub-areas of Fine Arts, Human Health, Multicultural: Diversity in the United States, and Interdisciplinary; and a maximum of six semester hours of the University Honors Program may be substituted in each of the sub-areas of Humanities, Science and Social Science, subject to the advance determination by the director of the University Honors Program and the approval of the University Core Curriculum Executive Council.

## University Core Curriculum Courses

The first entry for each course is a three digit numeral plus, in some cases, a single letter which together with the subject area, serves to identify the course. The number followed by the dash represents the semester credit hours.

Next is the title, followed by a description of the course. If certain requirements must be satisfied before enrollment in a course, they are listed as prerequisites.

### I. FOUNDATION COURSES

**ENGL 100-3 Basic Writing.** This course prepares students for the writing demands of English 101 and of the University. It teaches students processes for developing ideas, developing and organizing sentences and paragraphs, drafting, revising, and editing. Placement in this course is determined by a combination of ACT score and a writing placement exam, or by a diagnostic essay exam given the first week of class in English 101.

**ENGL 101-3 English Composition I.** [IAI Course: C1 900] This course provides students with the rhetorical foundations that prepare them for the demands of academic and professional writing. To this end, English Composition I teaches students how to recognize and deploy the strategies and processes that translate into effective written products in a variety of contexts for a variety of purposes. Class discussion and readings fo-



cus on the function and scope of literacy in professional and personal contexts. Prerequisite: English 100 with a minimum grade of C or placement by a combination of ACT score and Writing Placement Exam, or by diagnostic essay exam given the first week of this class.

**ENGL 102-3 English Composition II.** [IAI Course: C1 901] The second course in the two-course sequence of composition courses required of all students in the University. Using culturally diverse reading materials, the course focuses on the kinds of writing students will do in the University and in the world outside the University. The emphasis is on helping students understand the purpose of research, develop methods of research (using both primary and secondary sources), and report their findings in the appropriate form. Prerequisite: English 101 or equivalent with a minimum grade of C.

**ENGL 120-3 Advanced Freshman Composition.** [IAI Course: C1 901] This course fulfills the Foundation Skills composition requirement. Students will write critical essays on important books in the following categories: autobiography; politics; fiction; eyewitness reporting; and an intellectual discipline such as philosophy or science. Prerequisite: top 10 percent in the English section of the ACT or the qualifying score on the CLEP test.

**MATH 110-3 Non-Technical Calculus.** The elements of differentiation and integration. The emphasis is on the concepts and the power of the calculus rather than on technique. It is intended to provide an introduction to calculus for non-technical students. This course does not count towards the major in mathematics. No credit hours for this course may be applied to fulfillment of any degree requirements if there is prior credit in Mathematics 140, 141 or 150. Prerequisite: three years of college preparatory mathematics including algebra I, algebra II, and geometry. In addition, students must have satisfactory placement scores or obtain the permission of the Department of Mathematics.

**MATH 113-3 Introduction to Contemporary Mathematics.** [IAI Course: M1 904] Elementary mathematical principles as they relate to a variety of applications in contemporary society. Exponential growth, probability, geometrical ideas and other topics. This course does not count towards the major in mathematics. Prerequisite: Mathematics 107 or three years of college preparatory high school mathematics including geometry and intermediate algebra. New students must present satisfactory placement scores or obtain the permission of the Department of Mathematics.

**MATH 108 and above -3 Mathematics courses** that may be used for the three hour University Core Curriculum mathematics requirement include all MATH prefix courses with the exception of Mathematics 107, 114.

**SPCM 101-3 Introduction to Oral Communications: Speech, Self and Society.** [IAI Course: C2 900] This course provides theory and practical application relevant to students' development of basic oral communication competencies appropriate to a variety of contexts as situated in a culturally diverse world.

## II. DISCIPLINARY STUDIES

### Fine Arts

**AD 101-3 Introduction to Art.** [IAI Course: F2 900] A course in the comparative study of visual art in the history of civilizations. The course, using slide lectures, studio labs taught by graduate assistants, readings in textbooks, and examinations, raises the student's familiarity and practical knowledge of formal, social and critical issues germane to the visual arts. The courses pedagogical method is inclusive of diverse cultures and traditions by means of comparative and thematic analysis.

**CP 101-3 History and Analysis of Cinema.** [IAI Course: F2 905] An introduction to world cinema. To include film as entertainment, art, personal, expression, education and cultural/ideological expression. Modes of film including narrative, documentary, animation and experimental are studied.

**ENGL 203-3 Film as Literary Art.** [IAI Course: F2 905] This course examines the influential role literature has on the cinematic tradition both in the past and present. It intends to emphasize the artistic and visual debt cinema owes to literature by concentrating on major achievements and analyzing them accordingly.

**HIST 201-3 Art, Music and Ideas in the Western World.** [IAI Course: HF 902] The historical evolution of the visual arts, architecture and music in the context of society and literature, from ancient Greece to the present. It emphasizes the fundamental historical relationship of the different genres of human expression in Western culture.

**MUS 103-3 Music Understanding.** [IAI Course: F1 900] A study of the historical development of Western music and the listening skills necessary to perceive the expressive aspects of each style. -

**THEA 101-3 Theater Insight.** [IAI Course: F1 907] Through lectures, discussions, project, text readings and written critiques, students examine how plays are written and produced, and how these plays reflect the people and cultures that produce them.

### Human Health

**BIOL 202-2 Human Genetics and Human Health.** (University Core Curriculum) Acquaints the student with the role played by genetic information in human development and disease. Discussion topics will include genetics and human diversity, the interaction of genetic information and the environment, the concept of genetic disease, the mechanisms and ethics of gene therapy, and the possibilities of manipulating the genetic material.

**FN 101-2 Nutrition: Contemporary Health Issues.** This course integrates nutrition and promotion of health through prevention of disease and will answer questions found daily in the media regarding nutrition. Topics emphasized are functions of basic nutrients, impact of culture, gender, ethnicity, social environments and life-style on nutrition and health.

**HED 101-2 Foundations of Human Health.** This course is designed to examine contemporary health-related issues for all dimensions of the individual—physical, mental, social, emotional and spiritual—through focus on health promotion and disease prevention. Emphasis is placed on maintaining or improving quality of life by developing personal and social skills (decision-making, communication, stress management, goal setting)

across health education content areas, as well as identifying and accessing appropriate health-related resources.

**PE 101-2 Current Concepts of Physical Fitness.** To foster a thorough understanding of scientific principles of physical fitness and to enhance the ability to utilize physical exercise toward achievement of healthful living.

**PHSL 201-3 Human Physiology.** [IAI Course: L1 904] A course which relates the normal function of the human body to the disruptions which occur in a variety of disease states. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have taken 310.

## Humanities

**ENGL 121-3 The Western Literary Tradition.** [IAI Course: H3 900] The course offers a critical introduction to some of the most influential and representative work in the Western literary tradition. Emphasis is on the interconnections between literature and the philosophical and social thought that has helped to shape Western culture.

**ENGL 204-3 Literary Perspectives on the Modern World.** [IAI Course: H3 900] This course introduces the literature of the twentieth century using representative works from the beginning through the close of the century. Course material may be drawn from fiction, verse and drama, as well as including examples from supporting media (film, performance). Course may be taken as a sequence to English 121, *The Western Literary Tradition*, but 121 is not a prerequisite for this course.

**FL 101-3 Classical Civilization.** [IAI Course: HF 902] A survey of classical civilization from the Minoans to the Roman Empire with three foci: Homeric and Classical Greece, and the Roman Experience as seen by its artists.

**FL 102-3 East Asian Civilization.** An introduction to East Asian Cultural traditions, literature, philosophy, history, art and social organization of China and Japan.

**FL 103-3 Greek Civilization.** A survey of Greek Civilization from the Bronze Age to the Roman Conquest with emphasis on history, society, literature and art.

**FL 104-3 Roman Civilization.** A survey of Roman civilization from the Etruscans to the fall of Rome with emphasis on history, society, literature and art.

**FL 230-3 Classical Mythology.** [IAI Course: H9 901] An inquiry into the nature of myth and its relevance today while studying selected myths principally of the Greeks and Romans.

**HIST 101-6 (3, 3) The History of World Civilizations.** (a) [IAI Course: S2 912N] To industrialization (b) [IAI Course: S2 913N] Since the Age of Encounter. A survey of various civilizations in the world from prehistory to the present with particular attention to non-Western cultures.

**PHIL 102-3 Introduction to Philosophy.** [IAI Course: H4 900] This course introduces fundamental philosophical issues across a broad spectrum. Problems in metaphysics, epistemology and ethics will be among the areas explored. Emphasis throughout is on developing in the student an appreciation of the nature of philosophical questioning, analyzing and evaluating arguments reflecting on the nature of human existence.

**PHIL 103-6 (3, 3) World Humanities.** [IAI Course: HF 904N] This course will explore the rise, development and interaction of the major world civilizations as embodied in ideas and their expressions in religion, philosophy, literature and art. The great traditions of Near Eastern, European, Central Asian, Indian, Chinese and Japanese cultures will be examined. (a) The first semester will cover the beginnings of mythic symbolization, the development of moral and religious ideas in the early river civilizations, the dawn of philosophical reflection, and the rise and collapse of the unifying empires of Rome, the Gupta and the Han. (b) The second semester will cover the rebirth of civilizations in Islam, medieval Europe and China; their transformations in the modern era, especially due to science and technology; and the question of contemporary global coexistence and understanding. Philosophy 103a and 103b can be taken out of sequence.

**PHIL 104-3 Ethics.** [IAI Course: H4 904] Introduction to contemporary and perennial problems of personal and social morality, and to methods proposed for their resolution by great thinkers past and present.

**PHIL 105-3 Elementary Logic.** [IAI Course: H4 906] Study of the traditional and modern methods for evaluating arguments. Applications of logical analysis to practical, scientific and legal reasoning, and to the use of computers.

## Science

**CHEM 106-3 Chemistry and Society.** [IAI Course: P1 903L] Exploration of the many implications that chemistry has upon modern society. Topics include air and water quality, global warming, acid rain, fossil, solar and nuclear fuels, nutrition and drugs. Three lectures per week except that every other week a three-hour lab is substituted for one of the lectures that week.

**GEOL 110-3 Geology and the Environment.** [IAI Course: P1 908L] Examines human interaction with geologic processes and hazards, including earthquakes, volcanoes, landslides and flooding; occurrences and availability of geologic resources, such as energy, water and minerals; and land-use planning, waste disposal and environmental impact. Two lectures and one laboratory per week.

**PHYS 101-3 The Physics of Modern Communications: From Hi-Fi Sound to Laser Beams.** The laws of nature necessary for understanding modern communications such as high fidelity, sound, radio, television and laser beams are presented. Topics include wave phenomena, sound, electricity, magnetism and light. Applications to sound recording and communications and the technical vocabulary necessary to critically evaluate high fidelity equipment are emphasized.

**PHYS 103-3 Astronomy.** Fundamental concepts of the physical sciences are used in the exploration of the observable universe. Studies include the history and techniques of astronomy, planets, stars, black holes, galaxies and cosmology. Lectures are supplemented by outdoor astronomical observations and/or indoor laboratory exercises.

**PLB 115-3 General Biology.** (Same as Zoology 115.) [IAI Course: L1 900L] Introduction to fundamental biological concepts for non-life science majors interested in learning about interrelationships of human, plant and



animal communities. Integrated lecture and laboratory cover topics that include structure and function of living systems, reproduction and inheritance, evolution, biological diversity and environmental biology. Laboratory applies scientific methods to the study of living systems.

**PLB 117-3 Plants and Society.** [IAI Course: L1 901L] The relationship between plants and human society: historical and modern applications of plants to the human experience; centers of botanical origins and domestication of crop plants; theories on native plant and crop conservation; medicinal plants; making sound decisions on current and future problems of the environment; and plant genetics and biotechnology. Labs will include: hands-on experimentation; field work in natural plant communities, supermarkets and farmer's market; and visitations to plant research facilities. A field trip fee will be assessed.

**ZOOL 115-3 General Biology.** (Same as Plant Biology 115.) [IAI Course: L1 900L] Introduction to fundamental biological concepts for non-life science majors interested in learning about interrelationships of human, plant and animal communities. Integrated lecture and laboratory cover topics that include structure and function of living systems, reproduction and inheritance, evolution, biological diversity and environmental biology. Laboratory applies scientific methods to the study of living systems.

## Social Science

**ANTH 104-3 The Human Experience: Anthropology.** [IAI Course: S1 900N] This course explores different human lifeways around the world, past and present. It investigates the question of what is universal to all humans and the myriad ways they differ, through studying modern people, the remains of past cultures through archaeology, and human origins and physical variation.

**ECON 113-3 Economics of Contemporary Social Issues.** An examination of the basic economic problems confronting U.S. society and the world today. The analysis is undertaken utilizing fundamental economic concepts with emphasis on alternative economic policies. Topics as diverse as health care, the national debt, crime, pollution and international trade are addressed.

**GEOG 103-3 World Geography.** [IAI Course: S4 900N] Examination of the world's major geographic patterns, the diversity of environments, cultures and economic activities, differences between developing and developed nations, interdependence of nations and regions through communication and trade, and in-depth assessment of representative environmental issues.

**HIST 110-3 Twentieth Century America.** The history of the United States since 1900. Surveys cultural, social, economic and political development, with special emphasis on domestic pluralism and changing international roles.

**HIST 112-3 The Twentieth Century World.** [IAI Course: S2 913N] The history of Europe, Asia, Africa and Latin America since 1900. Emphasis on political conflict, economic development, social change and cultural transformation in an increasingly integrated world.

**POLS 114-3 Introduction to American Government and Politics.** [IAI Course: S5 900] Examines the structure of American national government, the cultural context, and the operation of our political system. Focuses on constitutional foundations of American government, how difference in race, gender, and culture affect the political system, and the American attempt to deal with equality, liberty and order, conflict and cooperation.

**PSYC 102-3 Introduction to Psychology.** [IAI Course: S6 900] An examination of the variables related to the origins and modifications of human behavior using the viewpoints and techniques of contemporary psychology. Purchase of syllabus from local vendor is required.

**SOC 108-3 Introduction to Sociology.** [IAI Course: S7 900] An introduction to the sociological perspective on human behavior, the structure and processes involved in social relationships, social stratification and inequality, social institutions and social change. A survey of major areas of interest in sociology.

## III. INTEGRATIVE STUDIES

### Multicultural: Diversity in the United States

**AD 227-3 History of African American Art.** [IAI Course: F2 906D] A history of African American visual arts, with a brief examination of the arts of various nations of Africa and how they affected art in America. Craft arts, architecture, painting and sculpture will be considered from the slave trade era to the civil war era; the Harlem Renaissance and other 20th century movements to the present day.

**AD 267-3 Picturing Difference: Native, African and European Americans in American Art.** This course examines paintings, sculpture, photographs and films representing Native, European and African Americans. All have represented themselves, and been represented by others, in works of visual art from the 18th century to the present. These will be examined within their own historical periods, within the history of art and within the historical development of multicultural American identities.

**AJ 203-3 Crime, Justice and Social Diversity.** This course examines how social heterogeneity and inequality influence the processes involved in the definition and regulation of behavior through law, particularly the criminal law. Factors such as race, ethnicity, gender and class are related to definitions of crime and justice, and to the likelihood of being the victim of crime. The differential influence of the operations and outcomes of the criminal justice system on diverse groups in U.S. society is emphasized.

**ANTH 202-3 American Cultures.** [IAI Course: S1 904D] Through studying a variety of topics, such as family, education, health care, and popular culture, this course surveys the wide variety of cultures that make up the United States.

**BAS 215-3 Black American Experience in a Pluralistic Society.** A study and understanding of the evolution of issues of pluralism in contemporary African American society. Black American Experience in a Pluralistic Society provides an interdisciplinary analysis of ideological and practical problems of racism, integration, class, equity, social institutions as they relate to the Black American experience.



**ENGL 205-3 The American Mosaic in Literature.** [IAI Course: H3 910D] An introduction to the multi-cultural diversity of American literature. Topics may include the first encounters between Native Americans and European colonists; slavery; immigration and city life; African-American, Hispanic-American, Asian-American, Irish American, and other representatives of the American pluralistic experience reflected in fiction and non-fiction.

**HIST 202-3 America's Religious Diversity.** [IAI Course: H5 905] An introduction to the basic concepts and histories of the world's religions and their place in American society. The purpose is to increase our understanding of cultural and religious diversity and how the various religious traditions inform our worldviews.

**HIST 210-3 American Heritages.** [IAI Course: S2 901] The American experience as expressed in key texts written prior to the Twentieth Century. Emphasis on American pluralism and controversies related to race, ethnicity, gender and class.

**LING 201-3 Language Diversity in the USA.** An examination of different varieties of English and the growing presence of other languages in the United States. Local, regional and national perspectives are used to review current patterns of language diversity and to explore the impact of language issues on policies and practices in education, the legal system and the work place.

**MCMA 204-3 Alternative Media in a Diverse Society.** The freedoms guaranteed in the First Amendment have resulted in a multitude of alternatives to the establishment media. These alternative media give voice to a range of communities ignored or suppressed by the dominant culture. Publications, alternative art spaces, film, radio and television messages and the groups and individuals that create them are examined. Not for graduate credit.

**MUS 203-3 Diversity and Popular Music in American Culture.** [IAI Course: F1 905D] A study of the development of American popular music, particularly in relation to the different cultural groups which spawned it.

**MUS 362-3 Sound Art and Practice.** (University Core Curriculum) (Same as Radio and Television 362) Create a unified view of how sound impacts media, society, and to some extent, the individual in a variety of applications and careers. This course will provide students with a philosophical understanding of the concepts and practices used in sound art and practice today and historically, and more importantly in a variety of careers and in society in general. This course will introduce students to audio technology and terminology as well as expose them to the many applications of sound, as art and function, in media society, regardless of their desire to pursue sound as a career.

**PHIL 210-3 The American Mind.** [IAI Course: HF 906D] This course will survey the diverse traditions, ideas and ideals that have shaped American culture in the past and today. Major works from Native American, African-American, feminist, Puritan, Quaker and American Zen Buddhist writers may be used as well as those from such intellectual movements as the Enlightenment, Transcendentalism and Pragmatism.

**PHIL 211-3 Philosophy and Diversity: Gender, Race and Class.** This course is a philosophical introduction to diverse perspectives within modern American culture. It will address through reading and discussion important contemporary moral and social issues from the perspective of nontraditional orientations including African American, Native American and American feminism. The resources of philosophy and other related disciplines such as psychology, sociology and literature will be used to develop a culturally enriched perspective on important contemporary issues.

**PE 210-3 Diversity in American Sport.** Explores how historical and contemporary forces have shaped opportunities and experiences of various cultural groupings in American sport. The course focuses on diversity issues related to race, ethnicity, gender, social class, sexuality and physical ability/disability. Class utilizes a variety of interactive classroom activities to explore multicultural dynamics in sport and society.

**POLS 278-3 Domestic Sources of American Foreign Policy.** A general survey of the American foreign policy process. Special attention is given to the diversity of ethnic, racial and religious groups in the US and how these groups attempt to shape foreign policies in ways that meet their specific domestic and international interests.

**PSYC 223-3 Diversity in the Workplace.** Examination of factors affecting the full utilization of women, racial/ethnic minorities, older workers, disabled workers, and workers with nontraditional sexual orientations in the workplace. Individual processes, such as group identities, stereotyping, prejudice; group processes such as intergroup conflict; and organizational processes such as structural barriers and informal integration will be studied. The class utilizes a lecture and small discussion-section format with in-class, team and individual exercises and projects.

**PSYC 233-3 Psychology of Gender in Diverse Context.** The course will examine how gender affects all aspects of our lives at the individual, societal and cultural levels. It will cover psychological theories and topics related to gender, and will examine issues of diversity, such as race/ethnicity, class, sexuality, disability, and age, as they interact with gender.

**RT 362-3 Sound Art and Practice.** (University Core Curriculum) (Same as Music 362) Create a unified view of how sound impacts media, society, and to some extent, the individual in a variety of applications and careers. This course will provide students with a philosophical understanding of the concepts and practices used in sound art and practice today and historically, and more importantly in a variety of careers and in society in general. This course will introduce students to audio technology and terminology as well as expose them to the many applications of sound, as art and function, in media society, regardless of their desire to pursue sound as a career.

**SOC 215-3 Race and Ethnic Relations in the United States.** [IAI Course: S7 903D] Current theory, research, and events in race-ethnic relations in the U.S., including the intersection of class, gender and sexuality. Topics include the European colonization of North America, dynamics of immigration, identity formation among ethno-racial groups, and political economy of racism.

**SOC 223-3 Women and Men in Contemporary Society.** (Same as Women's Studies 223) Examines theories of women's and men's roles in society. Surveys contemporary gender inequalities in the U.S. and developing



countries. Special attention given to employment, race, sexual assault, feminist movements, alternative family/lifestyles and childrearing.

**SPCM 201-3 Performing Culture.** A critical examination of human communication—from everyday conversation to cultural formation—as performance. Lecture and discussion format with consideration of primary texts drawn from conversational transcript, multicultural literature and popular culture.

**WMST 201-3 Multicultural Perspectives on Women.** This survey will cover important issues within women's studies in the United States and will be interdisciplinary and multicultural in nature. The topics will include language, media, education, family, labor, politics, literature and the arts. Issues of race, class, gender and culture will be examined consistently within each topic.

**WMST 223-3 Women and Men in Contemporary Society.** (Same as Sociology 223) Examines theories of women's and men's roles in society. Surveys contemporary gender inequalities in the U.S. and developing countries. Special attention given to employment, race, sexual assault, feminist movement, alternative family/lifestyles and childrearing.

## Interdisciplinary

**AD 317I-3 Interdisciplinary Studies in Art.** Specific aspects of the history of art are compared with aspects of our contemporary society. In alternate years, the course will treat different studies, e.g., Contemporary Native American Art and Artists, Women in the Visual Arts, and Mythology in Art.

**AGRI 300I-3 Social Perspectives on Environmental Issues.** (Same as Liberal Arts 300i.) Case studies (e.g., rural village in developing nation; small town in the U.S.; city in developing nation) are used to learn how different societies and groups deal with their specific environmental issues, and how culture and economic factors affect their perspectives and actions.

**ARC 314I-3 Expressions in Architecture.** A study of the interconnected nature of the arts, history, environmental psychology and architecture using the built environment as the foundation for the study. Students will learn to critically examine the built environment by learning how architecture expresses human cultures, social structures, economic and political status, and spiritual beliefs.

**ECON 302I-3 History and Philosophy of the World's Economic Systems.** An investigation into how economic systems coexist with, and determine, or are determined by, the political and social structures in internationally diverse countries. Utilizing both economic concepts and an institutional approach the evolution of systems in nations such as Russia, Japan, the United States, China and other will be explored.

**ENGL 304I-3 The Politics of Empire.** A comparative perspective on the historical, political and sociological dimensions of literature. Readings and writing assignments encourage students to address key theoretical and analytical issues relevant to the role of ethnicity, race, gender and culture in shaping the common historical experience of political and cultural colonization and decolonization.

**ENGL 306I-3 Shakespeare and Multimedia.** (Same as Theater 306I) This course will present in detail three Shakespeare plays, first in terms of the text itself, then in terms of interpretive options in acting, and finally in terms of film interpretations. Prerequisite: satisfactory completion of English 101 recommended.

**ENGR 301I-3 Humans and Their Environment.** [IAI Course: L1 905] An introduction to the study of the relationship between humans, resource consumption, pollution and the resulting environment. The effects of current human pollution and resource consumption on the environmental quality of the future. The interrelation of human population, resource consumption and pollution. Methods of minimizing resource consumption and human pollution through both technological controls and changes in human behavior.

**ENGR 303I-3 The Role of Energy in Society.** Lectures, discussions and class projects directed at understanding the role of energy, power and related concepts in society; in the past, the present and the future. Review of current energy resources and use patterns, as well as projections for new energy conservation techniques and the development of alternative energy technology. An overview of worldwide energy needs, seeking to identify future limits on energy use attributable to environmental, economic, political and other technological and evolutionary constraints. Prerequisite: satisfactory completion of three hours of Core Curriculum Science recommended.

**FL 310I-3 Classical Themes and Contemporary Life.** [IAI Course: H9 900] Specific aspects of Classical Civilization are compared with aspects of our own society. In alternate years, the course will treat different themes: Drama's Birthplace; Classical Athens; Roman Heroes and Anti-Heroes, or Athletics, Sports and Games in the Ancient World.

**FL 311I-3 Reconstructing the Ancient World.** Students reconstruct aspects of ancient Mediterranean civilizations through an intensive examination of their physical and literary remains. Diverse fields are brought to bear on problems such as city construction, cultural assimilation, the use of political propaganda and the role of religion in society. Topics: The Ancient Romans in Italy.

**GEOG 303I-3 The Earth's Biophysical Environments.** [IAI Course: P1 909L] Deals with components of the biophysical environment, including weather and climate, tectonics and geomorphic, soil-forming and ecologic processes as they create dynamic landscapes. Environmental issues tied to landscapes are presented and debated. Laboratories combine field studies, data analysis, computer simulations and discussions about issues related to environmental processes.

**GEOL 328I-3 Dinosaurs and the Age of Reptiles.** What we know about dinosaurs - their fossils, morphologies, origin, types, relatives, relationships, lifestyles, distributions (in time, in space, in paleoenvironments), biotic associates and extinction; and how we know it - interdisciplinary application of basic scientific concepts of geology, paleobiology, paleoecology and paleoenvironmental analysis.

**JRNL 306I-3 International Media Systems.** An overview of the mass media systems of the world; comparison of the theoretical models and actual practice. Explores differing conceptual models of the mass media and their underlying philosophies; actual operations of different press systems with specific economic, political



and cultural structures including historical development and current status. Not open to students with credit in Journalism 401.

**LAC 300I-3 Social Perspectives on Environmental Issues.** (Same as Agriculture 300i.) Case studies (e.g., rural village in developing nation; small town in the U.S., city in developing nation) are used to learn how different societies and groups deal with their specific environmental issues, and how culture and economic factors affect their perspectives and actions.

**LING 320I-3 Language, Gender and Power.** This course looks at language practices and men and women from different cultures in terms of how speech reflects and shapes their social identities. Perspectives from the field of linguistics, anthropology, psychology, sociology and speech communication will be used.

**MUS 303I-3 Women, Blues and Literature.** Explores traditional aesthetic processes of the blues as a mode of self expression. Examines the images/voices projected by vaudeville blues women (1920s/30s), along with various manifestations/extensions – instrumental and vocal, musical and literary – from fiction and poetry to jazz, r&b and rap. In-depth analysis of blues music and literature.

**PHIL 303I-3 Philosophy and Literature.** [IAI Course: H9 900] An examination of (1) literary and other artistic works which raise philosophic issues and (2) philosophic writings on the relationship between philosophy and literature. Possible topics include: sources of and contemporary challenges to the traditional Western idea that literature cannot be or contribute to philosophy; the role of emotion, imagination and aesthetic value in philosophic reasoning; the role of literature in moral philosophy; philosophic issues of interpretation.

**PHIL 307I-3 Philosophy of Science, Nature and Technology.** Interdisciplinary study of major humanistic critiques of technology, science and nature; analysis of topics such as ecology, the information revolution, aesthetics and ethics in various branches of science and technology, relation of science to technology.

**PHIL 308I-3 Asian Philosophy.** [IAI Course: H4 903N] An examination of some major Asian philosophy traditions, such as Vedanta, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, or Sufism, in their historical and social contexts.

**PHIL 309I-3 Philosophy of Politics, Law and Justice.** An exploration of classical and modern theories of law and justice with special attention to their implications for important contemporary political issues.

**PLB 301I-3 Environmental Issues in the Contemporary World.** Fundamental biological and ecological processes important in the individual, population and community life of organisms integrating with the philosophical and ethical relationships of the contemporary, domestically diverse human society are examined. Emphasis is placed on a pragmatic understanding of environmental issues. Prerequisite: strongly recommend completion of University Core Curriculum Science requirements.

**PLB 303I-3 Evolution and Society.** An introduction to the basics of biological evolution and the effect of biological evolution on society. Historical and modern interpretations of biological evolution on the human experience will be developed. This will include legal, political, religious, scientific, racist, sexist, philosophical and educational aspects. Topics will be covered via discussions, presentations, papers and debates. Prerequisite: strongly recommend completion of University Core Curriculum Science requirements.

**POLS 352I-3 Ethnicity, Nationalism and Culture in a Global Era.** This course examines the causes, consequences and management of ethnic conflict and nationalism. Theoretical analysis will be combined with empirical case studies of ethnic and cultural competition, conflict and cooperation both within and between countries. Additionally, moral dilemmas in the sphere of ethnicity and nationalism will be discussed.

**POLS 372I-3 International Political Economy.** Examines the interaction of politics and economics and of states and markets at the international level. Special attention to inequalities of wealth and power and to the politics of international trade, finance, investment, production, energy, transportation, information, technology and development.

**SOC 304I-3 Families of the World.** [IAI Course: S7 902] Surveys uniformity and diversity to family life among the world's societies, and examines the theories concerning family patterns.

**SOC 306I-3 Popular Culture in Society.** Sociological analysis of the meaning of popular culture, the organization of popular cultural production and the relationship between popular culture and social change.

**SPCM 301I-3 Communication Across Cultures.** This course provides an introduction to communication between and among people from different cultures, focusing on the application of intercultural communication theory and research. Class assignments and exercises examine everyday encounters with individuals from different races, ethnicity, religions, gender, ages, sexual orientations and physical abilities.

**THEA 306I-3 Shakespeare and Multimedia.** (Same as English 306I) This course will present in detail three Shakespeare plays, first in terms of the text itself, then in terms of interpretive options in acting, and finally in terms of film interpretations. Prerequisite: satisfactory completion of Theater 101 recommended.

**ZOOL 312I-3 Conservation of Natural Resources.** [IAI Course: L1 905] This course teaches an ecological perspective on current issues in natural resource conservation and management. Economic, political and social pressures that influence consumptive use of natural resources are considered, along with ecological consequences of resource exploitation. A conservation perspective is developed in which humans are viewed as a participants in, rather than masters of the natural environment. Credit may not be used for a major in zoology.

## Multicultural Applied Experience Option

The Multicultural Applied Experience course is a one unit, elective credit intended to enhance the diversity requirement in the University Core Curriculum and deepen student and faculty involvement in extra-academic service. Students who elect this unit may also wish to sign up for Saluki Volunteers. The Saluki Volunteers can evaluate the Multicultural Applied Experience and those hours may be counted toward the 30 hour minimum per year for participation in the Volunteers. In addition to having



their Volunteer hours noted on their transcript, the student will receive an involvement transcript from the Volunteers documenting their activities. This can be added to the resume. For more information about Saluki Volunteers, contact Saluki Volunteers in Student Development.

### **Multicultural Applied Experience Courses**

An applied experience, service-oriented credit in diversity involving a group different from the student who elects the credit. Difference can be manifested by things such as age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race or class. Students can sign up for the one credit experience in the same semester they fulfill the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum, or the credit can be coordinated with a particular Core Course on American diversity, although neither is a requirement. Students should consult individual departments for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements, and supervision. A student may take this course only once.

**ANTH 298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** An applied experience, service-oriented credit in American diversity involving a group different from the student's own. Difference can be manifested by age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race, or class. Students can sign up for the one-credit experience in the same semester they fulfill the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum or coordinate the credit with a particular Core course on American diversity, although neither is required. Students should consult the department for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements and supervision.

**AVM 298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** An applied experience, service-oriented credit in American diversity involving a group different from the student who elects the credit. Difference can be manifested by things such as age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race, or class. Students can sign up for the one credit experience in the same semester they fulfill the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum, or the credit can be coordinated with a particular Core Course on American diversity, although neither is a requirement. Students should consult the respective department for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements and supervision. Prerequisite: Approval of the site representative, faculty supervisor and department chair.

**ELM 298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** An applied experience, service-oriented credit in American diversity involving a group different from the student who elects the credit. Difference can be manifested by things such as age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race, or class. Students can sign up for the one credit experience in the same semester they fulfill the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum, or the credit can be coordinated with a particular Core Course on American diversity, although neither is a requirement. Students should consult the respective department for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements and supervision. Prerequisite: Approval of the site representative, faculty supervisor and department chair.

**FN 298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** This course is designed to provide multicultural experience in food selection, eating habits, meal patterns and food preparation. Students will interact with community members of various ethnicity throughout the semester. Shopping and cooking projects will provide firsthand experience. Prerequisite: concurrent or prior registration in one of the following: Anthropology 202, History 210, Philosophy 210, 211 or Sociology 215.

**FL 298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** An applied experience, service-oriented credit in American diversity involving a group different from the student's own. Difference can be manifested by age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race or class. Students can sign up for the one-credit experience in the same semester they fulfill the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum or coordinate the credit with a particular Core course on American diversity, although neither is required. Students should consult the department for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements and supervision.

**HCM 298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** An applied experience, service-oriented credit in American diversity involving a group different from the student who elects the credit. Difference can be manifested by things such as age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race or class. Students can sign up for the one credit experience in the same semester they fulfill the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum or the credit can be coordinated with a particular Core course on American diversity, although neither is a requirement. Students should consult the Department of Health Care Professions for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements and supervision. Prerequisite: Health Care Professions major only and junior standing.

**LING 298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** An applied experience, service-oriented credit in American diversity involving a group different from the student's own. Difference can be manifested by age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race or class. Students can sign up for the one-credit experience in the same semester they fulfill the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum or coordinate the credit with a particular Core course on American diversity, although neither is required. Students should consult the department for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements and supervision.

**SOC 298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** An applied experience, service-oriented credit in American diversity involving a group different from the student's own. Difference can be manifested by age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race, or class. Students can sign up for the one-credit experience in the same semester they fulfill the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum or coordinate the

credit with a particular Core course on American diversity, although neither is required. Students should consult the department for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements and supervision. Graded Pass/Fail only.

## Capstone Option

The Capstone Option is for the transfer student who has earned an Associate in Applied Science degree or the equivalent certification and whose needs can be met within one of the participating departments. It is a two-year program that gives maximum credit for previous academic and work experiences in the student’s occupational field. The Capstone Option’s purpose is to provide an opportunity for students to add to the marketable occupational skills and competencies which they have already acquired.

Key features of the Capstone Option are: (1) for selected occupational students who have changed their educational and occupational goals; (2) it is an alternative baccalaureate degree program involving no more than two additional years of college at a four-year institution; (3) seeks to recognize similar objectives in both two-year occupational programs and four-year baccalaureate degree programs; (4) it seeks to recognize similar objectives in certain work experiences and in four-year baccalaureate degree programs; and (5) it provides a unique opportunity for developing secondary and post-secondary occupational teachers who possess strong work experience and training in a variety of technical specialties and sub-specialties.

The Capstone Option at Southern Illinois University Carbondale can lead to the baccalaureate degree in any of the following areas:

College of Agriculture	Vocational Teacher Development
Agribusiness Economics	College of Engineering
Animal Science	Industrial Technology
General Agriculture	College of Liberal Arts
Agricultural Education	Paralegal Study for Legal Assistants
Agricultural Information	College of Applied Sciences and Arts
Agricultural Mechanization	Advanced Technical Studies
Agricultural Production	Architectural Studies
Plant and Soil Science	Automotive Technology
Hotel, Restaurant and Travel	Aviation Management
(Selected Schools)	Aviation Technologies
College of Education	Dental Hygiene
Clothing and Textiles	Electronics Management
Workforce Education	Fire Science Management
and Development	(off-campus program only)
Administrative Services Training	Health Care Management
Education, Training and	Information Systems Technologies
Development (non-certification	Mortuary Science & Funeral Service
options)	Radiologic Sciences

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACCALAUREATE DEGREE THROUGH CAPSTONE

A student completing the degree through the Capstone Option must complete the hour requirements, residence requirements, and average requirements required for all bachelor's degrees. These requirements are explained in Chapter 2. The course requirements for the Capstone Option are explained below.

The following University Core Curriculum requirements must be satisfied:

University Core Curriculum Requirements for Capstone .....	30
Science .....	6
Select one course from each group. <sup>1</sup>	
Social Science .....	6



Select two courses from the approved list. Only one course from history may be selected. <sup>1</sup>

Humanities .....	3
Select one course from either group. <sup>1</sup>	
Fine Arts .....	3
Select one course from the approved list. <sup>1</sup>	
Multicultural: Diversity in the U.S. ....	3
Select one course from the approved list. <sup>1</sup>	
English Composition .....	3
English 101 or equivalent with a grade of C or better.	
Speech Communication 101 .....	3
Mathematics .....	3
Mathematics 110, 113 or any higher level Mathematics course numbered 108 or above with exception of 114.	

---

<i>Minimum Total</i> .....	30
----------------------------	----

<sup>1</sup>For explanation of groups or list of approved courses see University Core Curriculum requirements above.

In addition to the University Core Curriculum requirements, the student must complete the requirements specified in a contract to be developed between the student and the academic unit or department representative. The contract must include two years of work (60 semester hours) after receiving the associate degree or equivalent certification and must list the remaining requirements for the baccalaureate degree.

#### PROCEDURES FOR APPLYING TO THE CAPSTONE OPTION

In order to qualify for admission to the Capstone Option, the student must:

1. Have made application for admission to Capstone by not later than the end of the first semester in the bachelor's degree program. The student may not have earned more than twelve hours toward the baccalaureate degree program prior to approval for Capstone. A student registered in a program in which Capstone is not available who changes to a program which does participate, must submit the Capstone application by no later than the end of the first semester in the new bachelor program. The student who has been approved for Capstone in one program, who changes to another program which also participates in Capstone, must receive approval of the new program for continued participation in Capstone by not later than the end of the first semester in the new program and no more than twelve semester hours toward the new baccalaureate program.

2. Have earned an associate degree, or equivalent certification, in a non-baccalaureate-oriented program of 60 semester hours prior to the completion of the first semester in the baccalaureate program at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. Equivalent certification, for the purposes of Capstone admission, is defined as the formal completion of a technically oriented program of two years duration (60 semester hours), resulting in the receipt of an equivalent associate degree, certificate, diploma, or other documentation as provided by the student's educational institution.

3. Have submitted all documentation of work prior to the associate degree by no later than the end of the second semester or session at the University. This documentation includes all official transcripts from institutions previously attended and may include test reports, evaluation of military experience or whatever other kind of training has been used to award the associate degree. Official transcripts from previously attended institutions must not be more than thirty days old when received by SIUC.

4. Have earned a minimum grade point average of 2.25 (4.0 scale) as calculated by the University grading regulations. The grade point average will be calculated on all accredited work prior to the awarding of the associate degree. An applicant denied admission to Capstone as a result of a low average upon completion of the associate degree may not be considered again after raising the average in subsequent work (credit beyond the associate degree).

5. Have entered a bachelor's degree program at the University which participates in the Capstone Option. The student must not have earned more than 12 semester hours in the baccalaureate major prior to Capstone approval.

6. Have received certification from the academic unit at the University that a bachelor's degree program can be completed within the 60 semester hours of additional work required for the bachelor's degree. The certification will be determined after the Capstone application has been filed.

Copies of the application for admission to the Capstone Option are available in the Academic Support Programs Office in Admissions and Records. Information on articulation of individual schools is available on the World Wide Web site: <http://www.siu.edu/departments/oar/transfers.htm>.

## University Core Curriculum and Transfer Students

For students who enter SIUC summer 1998 and after, there are four different ways to complete Core Curriculum requirements. Enrollment in more than one Illinois institution can satisfy lower-division general education requirements in the following:

1. Completion of an Associate in Arts or an Associate in Science degree at a public Illinois community college;
2. Completion of the total Illinois Transferable General Education Core Curriculum as certified by a participating Illinois Articulation Initiative institution prior to enrollment at Southern Illinois University;
3. Completion of SIUC's Core Curriculum requirements; or
4. Admission to and completion of SIUC's Capstone Option for students with an AAS.

### The Compact Agreement

SIUC has recognized the Illinois regionally accredited community college transferable baccalaureate oriented Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degrees under the Compact Agreement since 1970. SIUC will continue to recognize the baccalaureate oriented associate degree (A.A. or A.S. degree) under the Illinois Articulation Initiative. The Associate in Engineering Science (A.E.S.), the Associate in General Studies (A.G.S.), and the Associate in Fine Arts (A.F.A.) does not carry the same benefits as the A.A. and A.S. as described below.

Illinois community college graduates who hold an A.A. or an A.S. will be:

- 1) admitted to SIUC if enrollment occurs after earning the associate degree and prior to coursework attempted at another institution;
- 2) considered a junior in class standing; and
- 3) evaluated as having completed the SIUC University Core Curriculum (general education) requirements required for graduation purposes. Major courses including major core curriculum requirements may not automatically be completed by earning the A.A. or A.S. degree.

### Students Without an A.A. or A.S. From an Illinois Accredited Community College

Transfer students who have not earned a baccalaureate oriented Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degree from an accredited Illinois public community college prior to attending SIUC, but who have been certified by a participating Illinois Articulation Initiative institution as having completed the Illinois Transferable General Education Core Curriculum will be considered as having fulfilled the SIUC Core Curriculum requirements required for general graduation purpose if their general education component has a minimum of 37 semester (56 quarter) hours.

Transfer students who have not been certified as stated above, or students who have been certified with less than 37 semester hours in their general education component, must complete the SIUC Core Curriculum requirements.

SIUC will waive a fraction of a semester hour of an SIUC Core Curriculum course requirement for a satisfactorily completed and approved course from an accredited



institution participating in the Illinois Articulation Initiative. Students must complete a minimum of 37 semester (56 quarter) hours to satisfy the SIUC Core Curriculum requirements.

Transfer students with an AA or AS from a regionally accredited out-of-state institution or an Illinois institution that does not participate in IAI, who present 37 or more semester hours of general education credit prior to initial enrollment will be evaluated to determine completion of the SIUC Core Curriculum model. If the student has completed the SIUC model, the student will be considered as having fulfilled the SIUC Core Curriculum requirements.

The transfer student who has not fulfilled the Illinois Core, the SIUC model, or does not have an Illinois AA or AS prior to enrollment, will be required to complete the SIUC Core Curriculum requirements (general education.)

Transfer students who have earned the Associate in Applied Science (AAS) degree may qualify to complete their University Core Curriculum requirements under the Capstone Option. Information about the Capstone Option and the participating majors is explained in a previous section of this chapter.

Evaluation of courses taken at regionally accredited colleges and universities will be completed by the staff in Academic Support Programs of Admission and Records at the time of the student's admission to the University. Any Illinois Transferable General Education Core (IAI) course that is articulated to a SIUC core curriculum course will be utilized toward completion of the SIUC Core Curriculum. Transcripts submitted for evaluation must not have an issuing date that is more than thirty days old.

The Illinois Transferable General Education Core (IAI) is in effect for students who begin an associate or baccalaureate degree as first-time freshmen Summer 1998 and thereafter. Effective Summer 1998, students transferring from SIUC to another institution may request that SIUC audit their record for completion of the Illinois Transferable General Education Core. If the core is complete, the student will receive certification of that completion on the transcript. The student must have 37 or more semester hours of general education credits prior to this request.

SIUC reentry students who have not earned an Illinois baccalaureate oriented AA or AS degree prior to reentry to SIUC, or students concurrently enrolled at another institution while attending SIUC, must complete the SIUC Core Curriculum requirements. These SIUC native students may not use the IAI to complete their SIUC Core Curriculum requirements. Concurrently enrolled students should seek advice from Academic Support Programs in Admissions and Records on acceptable course equivalents to the Southern Illinois University Carbondale Core Curriculum or check the web site: <[www.siu.edu/departments/oar/transfers.htm](http://www.siu.edu/departments/oar/transfers.htm)>.

## Illinois Articulation Initiative

SIUC is a participant in the Illinois Articulation Initiative (IAI), a statewide agreement that allows transfer of the completed Transferable General Education Core Curriculum between participating institutions. Completion of the General Education Core Curriculum at any participating college or university in Illinois assures transferring students that general education requirements for an associate or lower division general education requirements for the bachelor's degree have been satisfied. This agreement is in effect for students entering an associate or baccalaureate degree-granting institution as a first-time freshman in summer 1998 (and thereafter).

Students who have completed the Illinois Transferable General Education Core and have been certified as complete by the sending institution will have completed the University Core Curriculum requirements at Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

Certification of the Illinois Transferable General Education Core must contain the minimum requirements shown below:

ILLINOIS TRANSFERABLE GENERAL EDUCATION CORE CURRICULUM MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

Area	Number Courses	Semester Hours	Special Requirements
Communication	3	9	Two Writing, One Oral Communication, C or better is required.
Mathematics	1 or 2	3-6	
Physical & Life Sciences <sup>1</sup>	2	7-8	One Life Science and one Physical Science of which one must have a lab.
Humanities & Fine Arts	3	9	At least one course selected from Humanities and at least one course from the Fine Arts
Social & Behavioral Science	3	9	Two Disciplines must be represented: Anthropology (S1), History (S2), Economics (S3), Human Geography (S4), Political Science (S5), Psychology (S6), (S8) Sociology (S7), (S8) Interdisciplinary Social/ Behavioral Science (S9).
Total	12-13	37-41	

<sup>1</sup> Students with appropriate preparation may substitute an initial major course designed for science majors.

Transfer students' courses from 1996 and forward will be audited to determine if their general education courses will fulfill the model above.

Students Transferring to Another Institution

Students may take SIUC courses to complete the Illinois Transferable General Education Core Curriculum prior to transferring to another participating institution. The following IAI codes identify qualifying general education courses:

- IAI C (Communications)
- IAI F (Fine Arts)
- IAI H (Humanities)
- IAI L (Life Sciences)
- IAI M (Mathematics)
- IAI P (Physical Sciences)
- IAI S (Social Sciences)

Students who do not complete the Illinois Transferable General Education Core Curriculum must meet the receiving institution's general education requirements. Credit for individual courses completed in the Illinois Transferable General Education Core Curriculum will be applied towards fulfillment of the receiving institution's general education requirements so long as the receiving institution requires that coursework.

The courses listed below are the SIUC courses that have been approved for inclusion in the Illinois Transferable General Education Core. These same courses can be found throughout the catalog in their major departments and are designated by [IAI: course number]. Major IAI courses that can be used for lower division major requirements may also be found in their major departments.



## IAI GENERAL EDUCATION CORE COURSES OFFERED AT SIUC

IAI Course Number and Title	SIUC Course	SIUC Course Title
C1 900 (Writing Course Sequence)	ENGL 101	English Composition I
C1 901 (Writing Course Sequence)	ENGL 102	English Composition II
C1 901 (Writing Course Sequence)	ENGL 120	Honors Composition
C1 901 (Writing Course Sequence)	LING 105	Intermediate Comp
C2 900 (Oral Communication)	SPCM 101	Intro: Oral Comm
F1 900 (Music Appreciation)	MUS 103	Music Understanding
F1 901 (Music History and Literature I)	MUS 357A	Music History I
F1 905D (Ethnic Tradition Am Music)	MUS 203	Diversity/Popular Music
F1 907 (Theatre Appreciation)	THEA 101	Theater Insight
F2 900 (Art Appreciation)	AD 101	Introduction to Art
F2 900 (Art Appreciation)	AD 237	Meaning in Visual Arts
F2 901 (History of Western Art I)	AD 207A	Intro to Art History I
F2 905 (Film History and Appreciation)	CP 101	Hist/Analysis of Cinema
F2 905 (Film History and Appreciation)	ENGL 203	Film as Literary Art
F2 906D (Ethnic Traditions in Am Art)	AD 227	History African Am Art
H1 900 (Foreign Language IV)	CHIN 201B	Interm Chinese
H1 900 (Foreign Language IV)	CLAS 201B	Interm Greek II
H1 900 (Foreign Language IV)	CLAS 202B	Interm Latin II
H1 900 (Foreign Language IV)	FR 201B	Interm French
H1 900 (Foreign Language IV)	GER 201B	Interm German
H1 900 (Foreign Language IV)	JPN 201B	Interm Japanese II
H1 900 (Foreign Language IV)	RUSS 201B	Interm Russian
H1 900 (Foreign Language IV)	SPAN 201B	Interm Spanish
H2 903N (Non-Western Civilizations)	FL 102	East Asian Civilization
H3 900 (Introduction to Literature)	ENGL 121	Western Lit Tradition
H3 900 (Introduction to Literature)	ENGL 204	Lit Perspect Mod Wrld
H3 900 (Introduction to Literature) <sup>1</sup>	ENGL 209	Forms of Literature
H3 901 (Introduction to Fiction) <sup>1</sup>	ENGL 210	Introduction to Fiction
H3 902 (Introduction to Drama) <sup>1</sup>	ENGL 201	Introduction to Drama
H3 903 (Introduction to Poetry) <sup>1</sup>	ENGL 202	Introduction to Poetry
H3 910D (American Ethnic Literature)	ENGL 205	Am Mosaic Literature
H3 910D (American Ethnic Literature)	ENGL 325	Black American Writers
H3 911D (Literature and Gender)	ENGL 225	Women in Literature
H3 911D (Literature and Gender)	WMST 225	Women in Literature
H4 900 (Introduction to Philosophy)	PHIL 102	Intro to Philosophy
H4 903N (Non-Western Philosophy)	PHIL 308I	Asian Philosophy
H4 904 (Ethics)	PHIL 104	Ethics
H4 904 (Ethics)	PHIL 340	Ethical Theories
H4 906 (Intro to Logic/Critical Thinking)	PHIL 105	Elementary Logic
H5 905 (Religion in American Society)	HIST 202	Am Religious Diversity
H9 900 (Interdisciplinary Humanities)	FL 310I	Classical Themes
H9 900 (Interdisciplinary Humanities)	PHIL 103B	World Humanities II
H9 900 (Interdisciplinary Humanities)	PHIL 303I	Philosophy/Literature
H9 901 (Mythology)	AD 310I	Mythology in Art
H9 901 (Mythology)	FL 230	Classical Mythology
H9 901 (Mythology)	WMST 230	Classical Mythology
HF 902 (Western Humanities I)	FL 101	Classical Civilization
HF 902 (Western Humanities I)	HIST 201	Art, Music, Ideas
HF 902 (Western Humanities I)	WMST 101	Classical Civilization
HF 904N (Non-Western Humanities)	PHIL 103A	World Humanities I
HF 906D (Am Ethnic Cultr Expression)	PHIL 210	The American Mind
L1 900L (General Education Biology)	PLB 115	General Biology
L1 900L (General Education Biology)	ZOOL 115	General Biology

IAI Course Number and Title	SIUC Course	SIUC Course Title
L1 901L (Plants and Society)	PLB 117	Plants and Society
L1 901L (Plant and Society)	PLB 200	General Plant Biology
L1 902 (Animals and Society) <sup>1</sup>	ANS 121	Intro Animal Science
L1 902L (Animals and Society)	ZOOL 118	Animal Biology
L1 903L (Microbes and Society)	MICR 201	Elem Microbiology
L1 904 (Human Biology)	PHSL 201	Human Physiology
L1 904L (Human Biology) <sup>1</sup>	PHSL 208	Lab in Physiology
L1 905 (Environmental Biology)	ENGR301I	Humans/Environment
L1 905 (Environmental Biology)	ZOOL 312I	Consrv Natrl Resources
L1 906 (Heredity and Society)	ZOOL 214	Human Heredity
M1 900 (College-Level Calculus)	MATH 141	Calculus for Bio Sci
M1 900 (College-Level Calculus)	MATH 150	Calculus I
M1 900 (College-Level Calculus)	MATH 250	Calculus II
M1 900 (College-Level Calculus)	MATH 251	Calculus III
M1 902 (General Education Statistics)	MATH 282	Intro to Statistics
M1 902 (General Education Statistics)	MATH 283	Intro to Applied Stats
M1 903 (Math for Elem Teaching I & II)	MATH 314	Geom: Elem Teacher
M1 904 (General Ed Mathematics)	MATH 113	Contemporary Math
M1 905 (Discrete Mathematics)	CS 215	Discrete Mathematics
M1 905 (Discrete Mathematics)	MATH 215	Discrete Structures I
P1 900 (General Education Physics)	PHYS 203A	College Physics
P1 900L (General Education Physics)	PHYS 253A	College Physics Lab
P1 901L (Physics and Society)	PHYS 101	Insight Modrn Commun
P1 902 (General Education Chemistry)	CHEM 200	Intro Chem Principles
P1 902L (General Education Chemistry)	CHEM 140A	Chemistry
P1 902L (General Education Chemistry)	CHEM 201	Gen Chemistry Lab I
P1 903L (Chemistry and Society)	CHEM 106	Chemistry and Society
P1 907 (Introduction to Geology)	GEOL 220	Physical Geology
P1 907 (Introduction to Geology) <sup>1</sup>	GEOL 221	Earth Through Time
P1 908L (Environmental Geology)	GEOL 110	Geology/Environment
P1 909L (Physical Geography)	GEOG 303I	Earth's Bio Environ
P2 900 (Calculus-based Physics I)	PHYS 205A	University Physics
P2 900L (Calculus-based Physics I)	PHYS 255A	University Physics Lab
S1 900N (Introduction to Anthropology)	ANTH 104	Human Experience
S1 904D (Cross-Cultural Relationships)	ANTH 202	American Cultures
S2 900 (United States History I)	HIST 300	Origins Am:1492-1877
S2 901 (United States History II)	HIST 210	20th Century America
S2 901 (United States History II)	HIST 301	Mod Am Hist:1877-Pres
S2 902 (Hist of Western Civilization I) <sup>1</sup>	HIST 205A	Hist of Western Civ
S2 903 (Hist of Western Civilization II) <sup>1</sup>	HIST 205B	Hist of Western Civ
S2 910N (History of Latin America I) <sup>1</sup>	ANTH 205	Latin American Civ
S2 912N (History of World Civilization I)	HIST 101A	Hist of World Civ I
S2 913N (Hist of World Civilization II)	HIST 101B	Hist of World Civ II
S2 913N (Hist of World Civilization II)	HIST 112	20th Century World
S3 901 (Principles of Macroeconomics)	ECON 241	Intro to Macroecon
S3 902 (Principles of Microeconomics)	ECON 240	Intro to Microecon
S4 900N (Intro to Human Geography)	GEOG 103	World Geography
S5 900 (Am/U.S. Natl Government I)	POLS 114	Am Govt and Politics
S5 902 (U.S. State and Local Govt) <sup>1</sup>	POLS 213	State and Local Govt
S5 903 (Principles of Political Science) <sup>1</sup>	POLS 200	Disciplinary-Scope
S5 904N (International Relations)	POLS 170	Global Politics
S5 904N (International Relations)	POLS 270	Intro Intl Religion
S5 905 (Comparative Government) <sup>1</sup>	POLS 207	Political Ideologies
S6 900 (General Psychology I)	PSYC 102	Intro to Psychology



IAI Course Number and Title	SIUC Course	SIUC Course Title
S7 900 (Introduction to Sociology)	SOC 108	Intro to Sociology
S7 902 (Marriage and Family) <sup>1</sup>	CI 227	Marriage and Family
S7 902 (Marriage and Family)	SOC 304I	Families of the World
S7 902 (Marriage and Family) <sup>1</sup>	WMST 286	Marriage and Family
S7 903D (Racial and Ethnic Relations)	SOC 215	Race/Ethnic Relatn: US
S7 904D (Racial and Ethnic Relations)	SOC 223	Women/Men Cntmp Soc
S7 904D (The Sociology of Sex & Gender)	WMST 223	Women/Men Cntmp Soc

<sup>1</sup>These SIUC and corresponding IAI courses will not satisfy SIUC's University Core Curriculum requirement, but will satisfy the Illinois Transferable General Education Core.

These courses will be updated periodically. For a complete list or for more information about IAI, visit their web site at: <<http://www.itransfer.org>>.

### Illinois Articulation Initiative Major Courses

SIUC is also a participant in IAI individual baccalaureate major agreements. The majors that SIUC has participated in at this time are: agriculture, art, art education, biological sciences, computer science, early childhood education, elementary education, engineering, music, music education, secondary education, special education, mathematics, business, mass communication, psychology, and criminal justice. Check the Illinois Articulation Initiative website for the latest in major course articulations at: <<http://www.itransfer.org/IAI/Find/FindMajors.taf>>.

#### IAI MAJOR COURSES OFFERED AT SIUC

IAI Major Course	SIUC Course	SIUC Course Title
AG 901	ABE 204	Introduction to Agricultural Economics
AG 902	ANS 121	Science of Animals That Serve Mankind
AG 902	ANS 122	Practices of Animal Industry
AG 903	PLSS 200	Introduction to Crop Science
AG 904	PLSS 240	Soil Science
AG 905	PLSS 220	General Horticulture
ART 901	AD207C	Introduction to Art History III
ART 902	AD 207B	Introduction to Art History II
ART 903	AD 207A	Introduction to Art History I
ART 904	AD 110	Introduction to Drawing I
ART 905	AD 120	Introduction to Drawing II
ART 906	AD 200	Introduction to Drawing III
ART 907	AD 100A	Two-Dimensional Design
ART 908	AD 100B	Three-Dimensional Design
ART 911	AD 201	Introduction to Painting
ART 912	AD 204	Beginning Ceramics
ART 913	AD 203	Beginning Sculpture
ART 914	AD 202	Introduction to Printmaking
ART 915	AD 205	Beginning Metalsmithing
ART 916	AD 206	Beginning Fibers
ART 917	CP 320	Basic Photography
BIO 903	PHYS 203A	College Physics
BIO 904	PHYS 203B	College Physics
BIO 906	CHEM 200	Introduction to Chemical Principles
BIO 907	CHEM 210	General and Inorganic Chemistry
BIO 908	CHEM 340	Organic Chemistry I
BIO 909	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry II
BUS 901	ACCT 208	Business Data Analysis
BUS 901	MGMT 208	Business Data Analysis
BUS 902	CS 200B	Intro to Business Computer
BUS 902	IMS 229	Computing: Business Admin

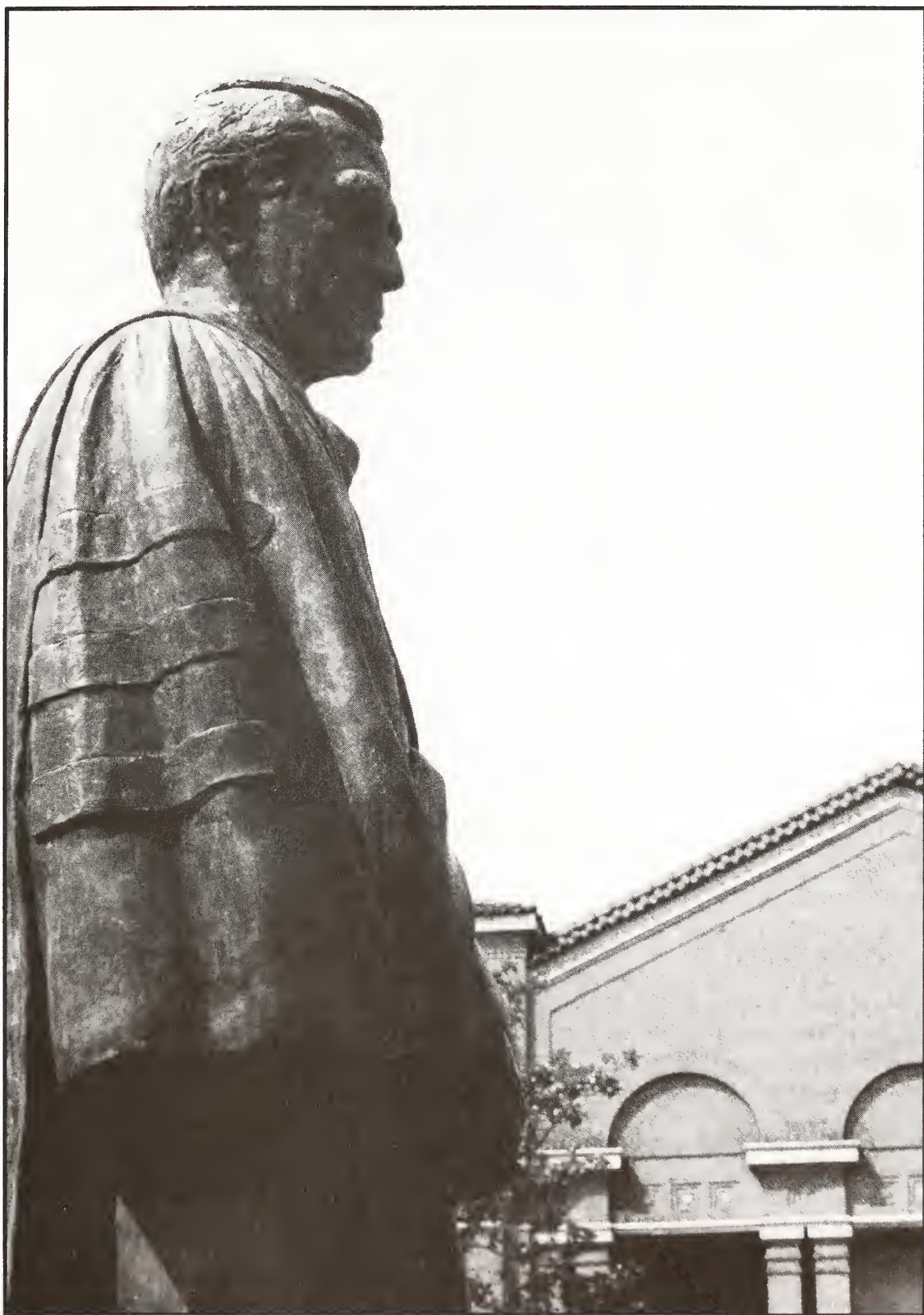
IAI Major Course	SIUC Course	SIUC Course Title
BUS 903	ACCT 220	Financial Accounting
BUS 904	ACCT 230	Managerial Accounting
BUS 911	MGMT 170	Intro to Business
BUS 912	FIN 280	Business Law I
BUS 913	FIN 270	Legal/Social Environment
CRJ 901	AJ 201	Intro to Criminal Justice Systems
CRJ 911	AD 384	Intro to Corrections
CRJ 912	AJ 290	Intro to Criminal Behavior
CS 911	CS 202	Introduction to Computer Science
CS 912	CS 220	Programming with Data Structures
CS 922	CS 320	Computer Organization and Architecture
ECE 911	CI 245	Professional Development Seminar
ECE 913	EDUC 308	Teaching Exceptional Children
EED 901	EDUC 311	School and Society
EED 904	EDUC 312	Field Observation
EGL 913	ENGL 302A	Literary Hist of England-Beowulf to 1800
EGL 914	ENGL 302B	Literary Hist of England-1800 to Present
EGR 901	MATH 150	Calculus I
EGR 902	MATH 250	Calculus II
EGR 903	MATH 251	Calculus III
EGR 904	MATH 305	Introduction to Differential Equations I
EGR 911	PHYS 205A	University Physics
EGR 911	PHYS 255A	University Physics Lab
EGR 912	PHYS 205B	University Physics
EGR 912	PHYS 255B	University Physics Lab
EGR 914	PHYS 205C	University Physics
EGR 914	PHYS 255C	University Physics Lab
EGR 931	ECE 235	Electric Circuits I
EGR 931	ENGR 335	Electric Circuits
EGR 932	ECE 225	Introduction to Digital Systems
EGR 941	ENGR 102	Computer-Aided Engineering Drawing
EGR 942	ENGR 260A	Mechanics of Rigid Bodies
EGR 943	ENGR 260B	Mechanics of Rigid Bodies
EGR 945	ENGR 311	Mechanics of Deformable Bodies
EGR 946	ENGR 300	Engineering Thermodynamics
EGR 961	CHEM 200	Introduction to Chemical Principles
EGR 961	CHEM 201	General Chemistry Lab I
MC 911	MCMA 201	Media in Society
MC 912	JRNL 301	Principles of Advertising/IMC
MC 913	SPCM 281	Intro to Public Relations
MC 914	RT 200	Understanding Mass Communication
MC 916	RT 300	Writing, Performance and Production
MC 917	RT 310	Radio-Television News Writing
MC 918	RT 360	Radio-Television Performance
MC 919	JRNL 310	Writing for the Mass Media
MC 920	JRNL 312	Editing
MTH 901	MATH 150	Calculus I
MTH 902	MATH 250	Calculus II
MTH 903	MATH 251	Calculus III
MTH 912	MATH 305	Equations I
MTH 921	PHYS 205A	University Physics
MTH 921	PHYS 255A	University Physics Lab
MUS 901	MUS 105A	Basic Harmony
MUS 901	MUS 030A	Piano Class



IAI Major Course	SIUC Course	SIUC Course Title
MUS 901	MUS 030B	Piano Class
MUS 901	MUS 104A	Aural Skills I
MUS 902	MUS 104B	Aural Skills II
MUS 902	MUS 105B	Basic Harmony
MUS 903	MUS 030C	Piano Class
MUS 903	MUS 204	Advanced Aural Skills
MUS 903	MUS 205	Advanced Harmony
MUS 904	MUS 030D	Piano Class
MUS 908	MUS 013	Symphonic Band
MUS 908	MUS 014	Wind Ensemble
MUS 908	MUS 017	Symphony
MUS 908	MUS 020	Choral Union
MUS 908	MUS 022	Concert Choir
MUS 909	MUS 140	Applied Music
MUS 909	MUS 240	Applied Music
MUS 909	MUS 340	Applied Music
MUS 909	MUS 440	Applied Music
PSY 903	PSYC 304	Adulthood and Aging
PSY 908	PSYC 307	Social Psychology
SED 901	EDUC 311	School and Society
SED 904	EDUC 308	Exceptional Child
SED 905	EDUC 312	Field Observation
SPE 911	EDUC 311	School and Society
SPE 912	PSYC 102	Intro to Psychology
SPE 913	EDUC 314	Human Growth & Dev
SPE 914	EDUC 310	Study of Teaching
SPC 916	SPCM 341	Intercultural Communication
SPC 920	SPCM 261	Small Group Discussion
SPC 921	SPCM 262	Interpersonal Communication
TA 911	THEA 218A	Beginning Stagecraft-Scenery
TA 912	THEA 205	Stage Makeup
TA 913	THEA 218C	Beginning Stagecraft-Costumes
TA 918	THEA 300	Practicum
TA 918	THEA 400	Production

<sup>1</sup>These SIUC and corresponding IAI courses will partially satisfy IAI major requirements. For SIUC's major requirements refer to Chapter Five in this catalog. For IAI's major requirements refer to <<http://www.siu.edu/departments/oar/transfers.htm>>.

# 4 / Colleges and Academic Programs





## College of Agriculture

W. David Shoup, *Dean*

Departments: Agribusiness Economics; Animal Science, Food and Nutrition; Forestry; Plant, Soil and General Agriculture

The College of Agriculture offers the following majors leading to the Bachelor of Science degree.

Agribusiness Economics	Animal Science	Forestry
Agriculture, General	Food and Nutrition	Plant and Soil Science

Students majoring in Agribusiness Economics may choose an Agricultural Resource Management or Applied Economics and Agribusiness option. Students pursuing the General Agriculture major specialize in Agricultural Education and Information with options in Education or Information, Agricultural Technologies or Agricultural Production. Production, Science and Pre-Veterinary, and Equine Science specializations are available in the Animal Science major. Food and Nutrition majors may choose Dietetics or Hotel, Restaurant and Travel Administration specializations. In Forestry, one may choose a specialization in Forest Resources Management or in Outdoor Recreation Resources Management. Students in the Plant and Soil Science major may take a concentration in crops, soils, or horticulture, with a Business, General, or Science specialization within that concentration. In addition, Landscape Horticulture and Environmental Studies specializations are available.

It is recommended that high school students who are planning to pursue one of the above majors include the following in their high school program: four years of English, three years of mathematics (algebra, geometry, advanced mathematics); three years of science (biology, chemistry, physics); three years of social studies; and two years of art, music, vocational education (may include agriculture), or foreign languages. For prospective agriculture majors or food and nutrition majors, high school classes in agriculture or home economics respectively are beneficial but are not specifically required.

For transfer students wishing to pursue a major in one of the agricultural, food and nutrition or forestry areas, courses taken prior to entering the University should include physical and biological sciences, social sciences, and humanities. In addition, a course in speech and appropriate sequences in English composition and college algebra should be included. A potential transfer student who has already identified a major for the bachelor's degree may select with greater precision the courses which will be transferred by consulting the curriculum for that major.

A student planning to take preprofessional courses in veterinary science should register in the College of Agriculture's four-year curriculum in Animal Science (Science and Pre-Veterinary specialization).

Qualified candidates for the Capstone Option are accepted into Agribusiness Economics, Animal Science, General Agriculture and Plant and Soil Science. The Capstone Option is described in Chapter 3.

Of the recent graduates of the College of Agriculture, about 45% have been employed in private industry, 10% management and about 15% have been employed in each of: government (federal, state, county, and city); education or extension; graduate study or professional schooling.

Typical employment opportunities for Agribusiness Economics graduates include positions in credit and financial management, professional farm management, sales, and grain merchandising. A graduate from the General Agriculture major can be employed in the farm machinery or implement industry, as a high school agricultural educator, as a news editor, or in agricultural sales or service. Animal Science majors seeking employment can investigate positions in livestock management or sales, and governmental positions such as meat inspectors, as well as veterinary school. Food and Nutrition majors will find numerous opportunities as registered dietitians or in

the hotel and restaurant management industry. The major employer of Forestry graduates is the federal or state government, but they also work as private forestry consultants, in urban forestry, or at sawmills. The Plant and Soil Science graduate with a concentration in agronomy will find opportunities in industry such as agricultural chemical sales, in production agriculture, or with a governmental agency such as the Soil Conservation Service. Horticulture graduates can seek employment in nursery management, in the florist or interior plant maintenance industry, or with landscape design firms.

College of Agriculture students come from both rural and urban homes. Almost 40% of the undergraduates and nearly 45% of the graduates are women. Students who elect any one of the six majors in the College of Agriculture are counseled, for the most part, by individual faculty advisers prior to registration. Most faculty offer an open-door policy and much personal attention to their advisees as well as to students enrolled in their classes.

The Agriculture Building houses the offices, classrooms, and laboratories for the agriculture and forestry programs. The Food and Nutrition program has offices, classrooms, and laboratories in Quigley Hall. Other research and teaching facilities include over one-third acre in greenhouses plus 2,000 acres of farm and timberland.

## College of Applied Sciences and Arts

Elaine M. Vitello, *Dean*

Technically oriented academic programs in the College of Applied Sciences and Arts can lead to the Associate in Applied Science and Bachelor of Science degrees. Educational offerings include:

1. Bachelor of Science programs for students with career goals in selected technical/professional areas.
2. Associate in Applied Science degree programs for entry of beginning students, transfer students from other institutions, or transfer students from other units within SIUC; and
3. Post-associate offerings in occupational areas related to the associate degree programs.

Requirements for Bachelor of Science and Associate in Applied Science degrees as well as additional information for each major offered can be found in program listings below. Several of these majors offer third-year-post-associate specializations to provide students who possess associate degrees with additional competencies.

Departments and programs within the College of Applied Sciences and Arts are:

Department Name	Major	Degree
Architecture and Interior Design	Architectural Studies	Baccalaureate
	Interior Design	Baccalaureate
Automotive Technology	Automotive Technology	Baccalaureate
Aviation Management and Flight	Aviation Flight	Associate
	Aviation Management	Baccalaureate
Aviation Technologies	Aviation Technologies	Baccalaureate
	Aircraft Maintenance Specialization	
	Aviation Electronics Specialization	
	Helicopter Specialization	
Health Care Professions	Dental Hygiene	Baccalaureate
	Dental Technology	Associate
	Health Care Management	Baccalaureate
	Mortuary Science and Funeral Service	Baccalaureate



Department Name	Program	Degree
	Physical Therapist Assistant	Associate
	Physician Assistant	Baccalaureate
	Radiologic Sciences	Baccalaureate
	Medical Diagnostic Sonography (Ultrasound) Option	
	Magnetic Resonance Imaging and Computed Tomography Option	
	Radiation Therapy Option	
	Respiratory Therapy Technology	Associate
Information Management Systems	Electronics Management	Baccalaureate
	Electronics Technology Specialization	
	Information Systems Technologies	Baccalaureate
	Captioning Specialization	
Technical and Resource Management <sup>1</sup>	Advanced Technical Studies	Baccalaureate

<sup>1</sup>Anyone interested in the Construction Management Emphasis should refer to Chapter 5.

Anyone interested in the following off-campus programs should contact the Office of Off-Campus Academic Programs, ASA, 120 (618) 536-6609.

Aviation Management

Electronics Management

Fire Science Management

Health Care Management

Students with educational and/or occupational backgrounds or with career objectives in the fields of architecture, automotive technology, aviation, electronics, fire science, health care, information systems or interior design are encouraged to apply for admission to these career-specific programs. Students also may choose to apply for admission to Advanced Technical Studies which is designed especially for technically-oriented students seeking career enhancement where no specific Bachelor of Science degree is available. Admission to the Bachelor of Science degree program in Advanced Technical Studies does not imply admission to any College of Applied Sciences and Arts' associate degree program. Requirements for Bachelor of Science degree programs as well as additional information for each of these majors can be found in Chapter 5.

Students eligible for admission to the Bachelor of Science programs must meet University entrance requirements and program requirements for admission to the major. Transfer students admitted to SIUC in good standing are eligible to apply for admission to one of the college's programs. A minimum of 30 semester hours in the core and major courses must be taken at SIUC, with at least 24 of these hours to be taken after admission to a program. Students must complete all course work in the program core and major requirements as well as the elective areas with a gpa of 2.00 or better to qualify for completion. Students may be admitted to the college's off-campus academic programs if requirements stated in the *SIUC Military Programs Supplement* to the *SIUC Undergraduate Catalog* have been met. Additionally, students must fulfill all SIUC requirements including the University Core Curriculum requirements, total hour requirements, residence requirements, and gpa requirements to qualify for completion.

A partnership between John A. Logan College and SIUC provides students enrolled at John A. Logan College's Construction Management Technology AAS program an opportunity to reside on the SIUC campus while attending John A. Logan College (JAL). John A. Logan Construction Management Technology students who simultaneously enroll in SIUC have access to SIUC services such as the Recreational

Center, Health Services, Student Center, Morris Library, athletic events, and registered student organizations. Upon successful completion of the AAS in Construction Management Technology, these students may be admitted to Advanced Technical Studies.

The Capstone Option is an alternative to completion of the University Core Curriculum requirements and is available to qualified students. Students eligible for the Capstone Option are able to complete their bachelor's degree in 60 additional semester hours as approved by the department. To make an application to the Capstone Option, the student must have a 60-hour Associate in Applied Science degree or its equivalent from an occupational or technical training program; a 2.25 or higher gpa on all accredited work prior to the associate degree; and submit the application for the Capstone Option by no later than the student's first semester in a participating Capstone major. The student may not have more than 12 hours of course work from the chosen baccalaureate major prior to application. More information about the Capstone Option can be found in Chapter 3.

Provision is made for recognizing various forms of previous educational, military, and occupational experience. This credit is awarded via program/departmental evaluation. Also, cooperative education experience, as well as internship and independent study opportunities, are available.

The College of Applied Sciences and Arts has several articulation agreements with community colleges located in Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, New Jersey and Texas. Agreements exist for the following programs: Automotive Technology, Aviation Management, Aviation Technologies, Electronics Management, Information Systems Technologies and Office Systems and Specialties (Court Reporting Specialization). Additionally, linkage agreements exist for Dental Hygiene, Dental Technology, Health Care Management, Mortuary Science and Funeral Service, Physical Therapist Assistant, Radiologic Sciences and Respiratory Therapy Technology. For specifics, refer to the program information in Chapter 5.

Additional information on the College of Applied Sciences and Arts and its programs and course offerings is available through the Office of Enrollment Services, College of Applied Sciences and Arts, Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Carbondale, Illinois 62901-6604, phone: (618) 453-7283 or E-mail: <[kentb@siu.edu](mailto:kentb@siu.edu)> or the college's web page site at <<http://www.siu.edu/~asa>>

## College of Business and Administration

Dan L. Worrell, *Dean*  
Departments: Finance; Management; Marketing  
School: Accountancy

The College of Business and Administration aims to prepare students to perform successfully in business and other organizations such as government and other not-for-profit organizations functioning within a changing social, economic, and political environment. Study provides the student with fundamental principles and practices of organizational behavior and allows the mastering of knowledge and skills for effective management. The curriculum provides a broad base for understanding business while simultaneously allowing in-depth study within an area of concentration and exposure to current information technology. Students find that the professional education they receive in the college is desired by business, governmental units, and other public institutions. The advanced curriculum and related programs provide students not only with a meaningful education but also with a means of relating that education to organizations and commerce.

The College of Business and Administration offers the following majors leading to the Bachelor of Science degree:

Accounting	Business Economics	Management
Business and	Finance	Marketing
Administration		



All programs offered in the College of Business and Administration are accredited by AACSB, The International Association for Management Education, 600 Emerson Road, Suite 300, St. Louis, MO., 63141-6762. The College of Business and Administration offices are located in Henry J. Rehn Hall; and classes are conducted in various buildings throughout the campus.

**Pre-College Preparation**

High school and preparatory school students are urged to follow a program which includes at least four units of English and three units of mathematics, with a substantial portion of the remainder of their study programs devoted to such academic subject areas as humanities, the sciences, and social studies.

**Transferred Credits in Business Courses**

Subject to the policies of the University and of The International Association for Management Education regarding acceptance of transferred credits, the college accepts college-level credit earned in business and economics courses from accredited two- or four-year institutions of higher education and counts such credit toward the 120 semester hours required for graduation. However, if such courses are offered at the lower division (freshman and sophomore level) at the institution where completed, only those courses shown below will be treated as equivalencies to college- or departmental-required courses.

<i>Subject.....</i>	<i>Hours</i>
Principles of accounting .....	6
Economic principles .....	6
Business economics statistics .....	3
(where college algebra is a prerequisite)	
Basic computer course <sup>1</sup> .....	3
Legal and social environment of business .....	3

<sup>1</sup>Computer coursework completed at other universities and colleges will be accepted as transfer credit for the College of Business and Administration core computer requirement if that course has been approved as an equivalent course by the College of Business and Administration.

Students also have the opportunity of validating additional coursework and nothing in the above statement abridges a student's right to satisfy graduation requirements by proficiency (or competency) examinations. Such examinations are treated as a student right by the college and are available for most courses.

**Admission Policy**

The College of Business and Administration admission policy shall be the same as that of the University. All qualified new students are admitted to the College of Business and Administration with a specific departmental major classification or as an unclassified student.

*Reentering and Southern Illinois University Carbondale Students.* Students who are currently enrolled or were previously enrolled at the University in a major outside the College of Business and Administration may request admission to a Business program. These students will be considered for admission to the College of Business and Administration provided that they are in good standing with the University.

*International Students.* International students must meet admission requirements comparable to those of native students. While admission credentials such as ACT and class rank are generally not submitted by international students, applicants do submit credentials which reflect their achievement in some subject areas similar to those of the United States students. Therefore, beginning international freshmen as well as transfer students will have their applications and documents reviewed in a manner similar to domestic students for admission to the College of Business and Administration.

*Grade Point Average Calculation.* In calculating a student's grade point average for admission purposes for continuing, new, and reentering students, the admission office will follow the SIUC grading policy and procedures for all collegiate (not remedial) work attempted at SIUC and other collegiate institutions.

Grade Point Average Requirement

Graduation from the College of Business and Administration requires achievement of a 2.00 grade point average in all business-prefix (ACCT, BUS, ECON, FIN, MGMT, MKTG) courses taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. Accounting majors are subject to the additional requirement of achieving a grade of C or better in accounting-prefix (ACCT) courses completed at the University; Marketing majors must earn a C grade in all marketing courses that are taken to satisfy major requirements; and Finance majors must maintain a cumulative 2.00 grade point average in Finance prefix courses taken at SIUC. Business courses may be taken only three times. If a course is failed, a student has two additional attempts to pass the course. Students may not repeat courses in which they have earned a grade of C or better.

Pass/Fail Policy of the College

Business majors may not register on a Pass/Fail basis for courses used to satisfy requirements in the College of Business and Administration unless the course is designated Mandatory Pass/Fail.

Course Sequencing

It is of the utmost importance that required courses be sequenced properly. Sequencing guides are available from the college’s academic advisement center and are published in the College of Business and Administration’s *Student Handbook*. Courses on the 300 to 400 levels are reserved for juniors and seniors.

Fifty Percent Rule

At least 50% of the coursework of all business majors must be devoted to courses offered outside the College of Business and Administration.

University Core Curriculum Courses Prescribed for Business Majors

Students in the College of Business and Administration must complete the University Core Curriculum requirements. The following courses are required and will count toward partial fulfillment of these:

- Psychology 102 or Sociology 108
- Economics 241 to substitute for Economics 113 in the University Core
- English 101, 102
- Mathematics 139 to substitute for University Core Mathematics
- Speech Communication 101

Professional Business Core

The professional business core, required of all College of Business and Administration students, is comprised of the following courses:

Courses.....	Semester Hours
Accounting 220, 230 .....	6
Business 123, 302 .....	2
English 291 <sup>6</sup> .....	3
Management 208 <sup>5</sup> , 304, 318, 345, 481 .....	15
Computer Science 200b/Information Management Systems 229 <sup>2</sup> .....	3
Economics 241, 240 .....	(3) <sup>1</sup> + 3
Finance 270 <sup>3</sup> , 330 .....	6
Marketing 304 .....	3
Mathematics 139 <sup>1</sup> and 140 <sup>4</sup> .....	(3) <sup>1</sup> + 4
Total .....	45

<sup>1</sup>See University Core Curriculum courses prescribed for business majors.  
<sup>2</sup>Computer coursework completed at other universities and colleges will be accepted as transfer credit for the College of Business and Administration core computer requirement if that course has been approved as an equivalent course by the College of Business and Administration.  
<sup>3</sup>The combination of Finance 280 and 380 may be substituted for 270.  
<sup>4</sup>Mathematics 150 may be substituted for 140.  
<sup>5</sup>Also listed as Accounting 208.  
<sup>6</sup> May substitute English 290, Management 202 or Workforce Education 302 if necessary



## College of Education

R. Keith Hillkirk, *Dean*

Departments: Curriculum and Instruction; Educational Administration and Higher Education; Educational Psychology and Special Education; Health Education and Recreation; Physical Education; Rehabilitation; Social Work; Workforce Education and Development

The College of Education offers the following programs<sup>1</sup> leading to the Bachelor of Science degree:

Art	Mathematics
Biological Sciences	Music
Clothing and Textiles	Physical Education
Communication Disorders and Sciences	Recreation
Early Childhood	Rehabilitation Services
Elementary Education	Secondary Education <sup>2</sup>
English	Social Studies
French	Social Work
German	Spanish
Health Education	Special Education
History	Workforce Education and Development

<sup>1</sup>In addition to programs offered almost entirely within the College of Education, certain programs are offered in cooperation with the College of Liberal Arts (e.g., English, art, music), or with the College of Agriculture and the College of Science (e.g., biological sciences).

<sup>2</sup>This is not an academic major. Persons planning to teach in secondary schools should refer to Curriculum and Instruction program for a listing of academic majors and minors.

The College of Education is a multipurpose college preparing students as human service professionals as well as for the teaching profession. These programs include preparation in Apparel Design, Clothing Retailing, Child and Family Services, Athletic Training, Exercise Science and Physical Fitness, Recreation, Rehabilitation Services, Community Health, and Education, Training and Development.

Preparation of teachers at all levels and in all areas of instruction in the public schools from preschool education through high school is the special function of the College of Education. In its graduate offerings the efforts of the College of Education include professional work for prospective college teachers and administrators and several specializations in elementary and secondary school administration and supervision.

For most undergraduate students preparing to teach in high schools, the subject-matter courses will be taken in the other colleges and schools of the University, and the professional preparation for teaching, including student teaching, will be taken in the College of Education. Graduates of the College of Education receive the Bachelor of Science degree.

Students who wish to become principals or supervisors in the public schools take graduate work in the Department of Educational Administration and Higher Education. The department's major emphasis is on the graduate work, but it also participates in providing background for elementary and high school teachers. Likewise, students wishing to pursue a career in teaching or administration in colleges and universities take graduate work in the department. The department does not offer an undergraduate major in higher education, but it provides courses for undergraduate credit providing a broad background in higher education for elementary and high school teachers.

The College of Education, housed in the Wham Education Building, is the oldest unit of the University, which was originally chartered as Southern Illinois Normal University.

## Teacher Education Program

Southern Illinois University Carbondale is fully accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and by the State Teacher Certification Board, Springfield. The teacher education program is an all-university function administered by the dean of the College of Education. An advisory committee composed of faculty, area teachers, and administrators serves in a recommending capacity to the dean.

Teacher education programs, approved by the State Teacher Certification Board, are offered in elementary education, early childhood education, special education, secondary education majors and minors, and in majors which lead to the special certificate to teach K-12. The special education major offers specializations in education of the behaviorally disordered, of the mentally retarded, and of the learning disabled.

Only those students who complete an approved teacher education program are recommended for certification and may receive a teaching certificate through the entitlement process. Further information and procedures for receiving the certificate are explained below under Certification.

### ADMISSION POLICY

The College of Education admission policy shall be the same as that of the University. All qualified new students are admitted to the College of Education with a specific departmental major classification or as an undecided student. Students applying to the University for the Elementary Education program are first placed in Pre-Elementary Education. The same policy applies for reentering students and for students enrolled in Teacher Education Program majors in other colleges in the University.

### RETENTION POLICY FOR TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM

This retention policy became effective August 15, 1993, and applies to all students enrolled at Southern Illinois University Carbondale after August 15, 1993.

A total of 320 students will be admitted each year to the Teacher Education Program. One hundred and sixty students will be admitted on October 1 for enrollment in the teacher education sequence beginning the spring semester. One hundred and sixty students will be admitted on March 1 for enrollment in the teacher education sequence beginning fall semester. Paperwork for admission should be submitted by September 20 for the October 1 admission date, and by February 20 for the March 1 admission date.

Advancement to the teacher education certification program may occur when the student has completed a minimum of 30 semester hours. Pre-Elementary Education majors must meet conditions for admissions to the teacher education program as well as admission to the Elementary Education major. A student is eligible to make formal application for admission to the program when the following criteria have been met:

1. A minimum of 30 semester hours of completed work;
2. An overall grade point average of at least 2.75 (4.0 scale);
3. Completion of English 101 and 102 with a grade of C or better;
4. Three letters of recommendation from college or university faculty;
5. Pass the Illinois Basic Skills Test.

Applications must be accompanied by verification that all prerequisites have been met. Students are responsible for submitting test scores to the College of Education Student Services at the time of application. Application forms, as well as information about the teacher education program, are available from the College of Education Student Services in Wham Education Building, room 135. Students are encouraged to investigate the feasibility of applying for a particular teaching field early in their undergraduate careers by contacting their adviser or the department in which they wish to specialize. Transfer students are encouraged to contact the College of Education



Student Services at least one semester prior to enrolling at Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

If a student's application is approved after being reviewed by the chief academic adviser in the College of Education, the student is issued a membership card which entitles the student to begin work in the basic professional education courses which are prerequisite to the professional semester of student teaching. Provisions for enrollment in Education 310:

1. Students who have not enrolled in and taken Education 310 within one year of being admitted to the Teacher Education Program will be dropped from the program. They must reapply to enroll in Teacher Education Sequence courses.
2. Students who wish to change majors after being admitted to the Teacher Education Program and prior to taking Education 310, must reapply in the new major and be admitted in the new major as of the date the major change was noted. Students who change their major after enrolling in Education 310 may have to take additional hours of Education 312 to meet the 100 clock hours in their major field.
3. Students may not enroll in Education 310 more than two times. After two failures, students must demonstrate through external experiences with children/youth of the age they plan to teach that they have the potential for a third placement. This will require at least one semester of external experience and written documentation from the head of the agency as well as from the person with whom they have had direct experience from the agency in which the experience was obtained.

At the end of the first semester of membership, the department offering the student's major is requested to submit a recommendation as to whether or not the student should be retained in the program. Criteria for this recommendation are available from the department or the student's adviser. Failure to obtain approval prohibits the student from continuing with the professional education courses and could lead to suspension from the program. In order to remain in the program and complete the requirements for graduation and teacher certification, the student must attain a 2.50 grade point average in the major and receive departmental approval. Both of these requirements must be met before final clearance can be given for a student teaching assignment.

Students who withdraw from student teaching for whatever reason will be told specifically what criteria they must meet to enroll in student teaching a second time. Students who cannot finish a second student teaching assignment will not be readmitted to student teaching.

Students who are not able to meet the criteria of the teacher education program or their major department will be counseled about alternative programs.

*Collegiate Warning and Dismissal in Teacher Education Program.* Students who do not achieve an accumulative 2.25 grade point average in their major in any semester are subject to collegiate warning. Students who are on collegiate warning and do not earn a 2.25 grade point average in courses required by their major in a subsequent semester will be placed in a status of collegiate dismissal. Students registered in other colleges who are in the Teacher Education Program who do not meet this requirement will be dismissed from the Teacher Education Program. A student who has been placed on collegiate dismissal may seek transfer to another program if the student has an overall grade point average at Southern Illinois University, of 2.00 and is in good academic standing. Students who are placed on collegiate dismissal and have less than an overall 2.00 for work completed at the University but have not been suspended from the University will be placed in Undergraduate Academic Services.

#### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Each degree candidate in a teacher education program must complete the following course requirements listed below:

1. All requirements of the student's major.
2. The University Core Curriculum.

- 3. An approved non-western or third world culture course.
- 4. Psychology 102 as a prerequisite for Education 314 in the professional education sequence.
- 5. English 101 and 102 with a grade of C or better. The two composition courses are a prerequisite to admission to the Teacher Education Program.
- 6. A 2.50 grade point average in the student's major.
- 7. The professional education sequence listed below. Each of the courses that are part of the program prior to the professional semester must be completed with a grade of C or better as a prerequisite to admission to the professional semester. Students must receive a grade of C or better in Education 401 to receive the institutional recommendation for certification.

Professional Education Sequence .....	28
Decision Component	
Education 308 .....	3
Education 310 .....	2
Basic Professional Block <sup>1</sup>	
Education 311 .....	2
Education 314 .....	2
Education 315 .....	3
Education 316 .....	2
Education 317 .....	2
Professional Semester	
Education 401 .....	12

<sup>1</sup>Includes Education 312 and 400 for Special Education majors.

Certification

A student who is nearing completion of the teacher education program (usually during the last semester) can obtain the forms to make application for entitlement to certification for the State of Illinois from the College of Education Student Services, Wham Education Building, Room 135. Upon completion of the application forms by the student, the certification staff will process the forms. When the student's program, including graduation clearance is completed, the office will mail the completed forms to the student's permanent address so they may apply for certification through a Superintendent of a Regional Office of Education.

Applicants for certification must register and pass the Illinois Certification Test for Basic Skills and Illinois Certification Area prior to being granted a certificate. Students are advised to take the Basic Skills Test in their junior year. The Illinois Certification Area Test should be taken prior to graduation.

The State of Illinois issues through the entitlement process an Initial Certificate in Early Childhood, Elementary, High School and Special to students who graduate from an approved teacher education program at the University and complete the Initial teaching Certification examinations. The Initial certificate is valid for four years and is non-renewable.

*Initial Early Childhood Certificate:* Students planning to teach at the preschool-primary level in public schools or other settings in Illinois register in the College of Education. The early childhood preschool primary program is specifically designed to prepare future teachers of pre-kindergarten, kindergarten and primary age children. For further information, see the section of the catalog titled curriculum and instruction.

*Initial Elementary Certificate:* Students planning to teach on the elementary level in the public schools of Illinois register in the College of Education. For further information, see the sections of this catalog titled curriculum and instruction and professional education experiences.

*Initial High School Certificate.* Requirements for entitlement to the State of Illinois initial high school certificate and for entitlement for the initial special certificate may be



met as explained in the section of this catalog titled curriculum and instruction. A listing of majors, minors and other programs approved for certification entitlement purposes at Southern Illinois University Carbondale is presented there. It is possible for a student to be registered in one of the colleges or schools other than the College of Education and to meet the state requirements for the initial high school certificate or the initial special certificate by using as electives certain prescribed professional education requirements in the College of Education.

*Initial Special Certificate.* Teaching all grades, kindergarten through grade 12, requires the initial special certificate. As noted above, requirements for entitlement to the initial special certificate may be met in the manner outlined in the section of this catalog entitled curriculum and instruction in Chapter 5. Teaching fields for which the initial special certificate is issued include physical education, special education, music, art and communication disorders and sciences.

## College of Engineering

George M. Swisher, *Dean*

Departments: Civil Engineering; Electrical and Computer Engineering; Mechanical Engineering and Energy Processes; Mining and Mineral Resources Engineering; Technology

The College of Engineering offers the following majors leading to the Bachelor of Science degree:

Civil Engineering	Engineering Technology
Environmental Engineering	Electrical Engineering
Specialization	Technology Specialization
Computer Engineering	Mechanical Engineering
Electrical Engineering	Technology Specialization
Computer Engineering	Industrial Technology
Specialization	Manufacturing Technology
Mining Engineering	Specialization
Geological Engineering	Mechanical Engineering
Specialization	

Engineering is the profession in which a knowledge of the mathematical and natural sciences gained by study, experience, and practice is applied with judgment to develop ways to utilize economically the materials and forces of nature for the benefit of people.

All of the engineering programs, except the Computer Engineering that began in summer 2000, are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (EAC/ABET), 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore MD 21202-4012, (410) 347-7700. Accreditation will be sought for the Computer Engineering Program after the first class of graduates. The engineering technology program with specializations in electrical and mechanical engineering technology is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology. The industrial technology program is accredited by the National Association of Industrial Technology. The mission and the educational objectives of the college of Engineering are given on the college's website: <[www.howard.engr.siu.edu](http://www.howard.engr.siu.edu)>.

Specific requirements are listed for the various majors in chapter five. Seven academic programs: civil engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, mechanical engineering, mining engineering, engineering technology and industrial technology serve students who have different career goals.

*Civil Engineering.* The civil engineering program leading to the Bachelor of Science degree is designed to provide the student with the broad educational background essential to modern civil engineering practice. Technical electives in the senior year

permit greater breadth and additional depth in such areas as structural engineering and geotechnical engineering, hydraulic engineering, environmental engineering and computational methods and surveying.

The program leading to the Bachelor of Science degree with a specialization in environmental engineering provides the student with the broad educational background essential to modern civil engineering practice as well as additional course work designed to prepare the student for environmental engineering practice.

*Electrical and Computer Engineering.* The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers Bachelor of Science degrees in Electrical Engineering, Computer Engineering and in Electrical Engineering with a Specialization in Computer Engineering. The Department offers the option for dual Degree in Electrical and in Computer Engineering.

The electrical engineering curriculum provides the students with the opportunity to choose among advanced courses in the theory and applications of circuits, systems, control, signal processing, communications, digital systems, power systems, electronics, gaseous electronics, optics, electro-optics, electromagnetics, antennas and propagation.

The computer engineering curriculum provides emphasis on problem solving and design experiences through understanding of the fundamentals of both the hardware and software aspects of computer engineering.

Employment opportunities for electrical and computer engineers exist within a wide range of organizations, such as computer, semiconductor, aviation, electronics, microelectronics, broadcasting, telecommunications, defense, automotive, manufacturing and electric power companies, state and federal agencies and laboratories. Employment opportunities cover the spectrum of engineering activities, ranging from research and development, to systems analysis, automation, manufacturing, customer service and support, marketing and sales.

*Mechanical Engineering.* Mechanical engineering is one of the most broadly based of the traditional engineering disciplines. Mechanical engineers design and develop a wide variety of systems for conversion, transmission, and utilization of energy; for material processing and handling and packaging; for transportation; for environmental control; and for many other purposes for the benefit of humanity. Therefore the curriculum contains a broad foundation in mathematics and the basic and engineering sciences, followed by more concentrated study in energy and machine systems. Mechanical engineers may be found in a variety of assignments including planning and design, research and development, supervision of installation and operation of complex systems, and management.

*Mining and Mineral Resources Engineering.* Mining engineers engage in planning, design, development, and management of surface and underground mining operations for exploitation of the earth's mineral deposits. The mining engineering program prepares graduates to meet the challenges of the mining industry. Coursework in the program includes such areas as surface and underground mining systems, mine ventilation, ground control and rock mechanics, mineral coal processing, material handling systems, mineral economics, mine health and safety engineering, operations research, and computer-aided mine design.

The Geological Engineering specialization combines geology and engineering disciplines. The graduates of this specialization use their knowledge in solving problems associated with: exploration and development of mineral resources, construction industry and environment.

After completing the program, the graduate may work in an engineering or management position for mining industries, equipment manufacturing concerns, research organizations, or government agencies. The coursework also provides strong preparation for further study at the graduate level.

*Engineering Technology.* Engineering technology is that part of the technological field in which engineering knowledge and scientific methods are combined with hands-on



technical skills to support engineering activities. It lies in the occupational spectrum between that of the technician and the engineer with specific responsibilities depending upon the nature of the training and requirements of the job but lying more closely to engineering. Graduates are prepared to deal with technical and production problems, and to apply their knowledge to such activities as development, design, construction, maintenance and operational problems.

*Industrial Technology.* Industrial technology is a management-oriented technical profession that is built upon a sound knowledge and understanding of materials, processes, technical management, and human relations; and a proficiency level in the physical sciences, mathematics, and technical skills to permit the graduate to capably resolve technical-managerial and production problems. Graduates of this program are prepared for positions in processes, safety, quality control, supervision, robotics, methods analysis, and computer-aided manufacturing.

### **Readmission to the College**

The readmission policy for the College of Engineering is the same as the University policy for a first suspension: students placed on academic suspension may seek reinstatement after a minimum of two semesters' interruption but must furnish tangible evidence that additional education can be successfully undertaken. Students placed on academic suspension a second or subsequent time may reapply after an interval of no less than two calendar years. For more information on procedures and requirements for readmission, students are advised to consult the Engineering advisement office.

### **Course Sequence**

It is important that required courses in the program be taken in the proper sequence. Sequence guidelines are available from the college advisement office and the departmental offices. Courses on the 300-and 400-levels are reserved for juniors and seniors.

### **Transfer Students**

Students enrolled in community colleges who plan to transfer to Southern Illinois University Carbondale should take courses that provide backgrounds in mathematics, physical sciences, social sciences, and humanities. Students may transfer at any time, but there are advantages in having completed a baccalaureate-oriented associate-degree program. Community college students can complete specific Southern Illinois University Carbondale course requirements which include 6 hours of English composition and speech, 8 hours of university physics, 7 hours of chemistry (chemistry is not required for Electrical and Computer Engineering majors), 11 to 17 hours of mathematics (including calculus and differential equations), 5 hours of statics and dynamics, and 16 hours of social sciences and humanities (one sequence in social science or humanities is required). Calculus and engineering mechanics are prerequisites for most junior-level engineering courses.

All transfer credit from an accredited institution whose work is acceptable at the University, both two-year and four-year, will be used in fulfillment of program requirements. Equivalencies for courses will be determined by the departmental chair, advisement office, or office of the dean, College of Engineering.

Students who are attending a public Illinois community college and contemplating application to the College of Engineering should obtain program information which has been prepared for their particular community college.

Qualified candidates for the Capstone Option are accepted with majors in industrial technology. The Capstone Option is described in Chapter 3.

### **Location**

Administrative offices of the college are located in the Engineering Building near Lake-on-the-Campus.

# College of Liberal Arts

Shirley Clay Scott, *Dean*

Departments: Administration of Justice; Anthropology; Art and Design; Economics; English; Foreign Languages and Literatures; Geography; History; Linguistics; Music; Philosophy; Political Science; Psychology; Sociology; Speech Communication; Theater

The College of Liberal Arts offers the following majors leading to the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Science degrees. Minors are possible in most of these areas. For exceptions, see below.

Administration of Justice	Classical	Linguistics
African Studies <sup>1</sup>	Civilization <sup>1</sup>	Mathematics
Anthropology	Classics	Museum Studies <sup>1</sup>
Art	East Asian	Music
Asian Studies <sup>1</sup>	Civilizations <sup>1</sup>	Paralegal Studies for
Black American Studies <sup>1</sup>	French	Legal Assistants
Design	German	Philosophy
Economics	Greek <sup>1</sup>	Political Science
English	Japanese <sup>1</sup>	Psychology
Foreign Language and	Latin <sup>1</sup>	Sociology
International Trade	Russian	Speech Communication
Foreign Languages and	Spanish	Theater
Literatures	Geography	University Studies
Chinese <sup>1</sup>	History	

<sup>1</sup>Minor only.

The College of Liberal Arts provides instruction in basic subject matter courses for the University Core Curriculum; majors in twenty-four subject areas; graduate programs for students pursuing master's and Ph.D. degrees; and preprofessional curricula for specialized schools such as law and courses offered through the Division of Continuing Education. The Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Fine Arts, the Bachelor of Music, or the Bachelor of Science degree is granted to students who fulfill requirements for graduation from the College of Liberal Arts. The courses of study outlined by the departments determine the degree awarded. Students in the College of Liberal Arts may also prepare directly for teaching at the secondary level by including in their studies certain professional courses offered by the College of Education.

Through the diversified offerings of the College of Liberal Arts, students develop the ability to seek and weigh evidence and to think critically and independently; they gain a fundamental understanding of the ever changing social, political, and physical environment, and a deeper understanding of people, cultures, art, and literature.

## ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

To receive a degree from the College of Liberal Arts students must fulfill the following:

1. University requirements including those relating to University Core Curriculum, residency, total hours completed, and grade point average.
2. College of Liberal Arts academic requirements:
  - a. A minimum of one year (two courses) or higher of one foreign language, satisfaction by coursework or exam. Foreign students who have met the Office of Admissions and Records English language proficiency requirement may satisfy this requirement with their native language by providing a secondary school certificate from their native country. (Bachelor of Fine Arts degree students in Art, Bachelor of Music degree students and Bachelor of Arts degree students in the Music Business Specialization do not have to fulfill the foreign language requirement.)



- b. One approved writing-intensive course designated by the major department as fulfilling the Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement.
  - c. One English composition course, excluding creative writing, in addition to the Core Curriculum composition requirement. Students who have fulfilled the Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement may fulfill this requirement with a second College of Liberal Arts approved writing-intensive course.
3. Completion of an approved major in the College of Liberal Arts.
  4. At least 40 hours of course work at the 300- or 400-level.

Liberal arts major requirements provide for a number of elective courses, giving students maximum flexibility in planning their overall program of study at the University. To assist students in planning their programs, the college maintains an academic advisement office in Faner Hall 1229, as well as faculty advisers in each department. Students are urged to consult these academic advisers on how they can best use their electives to fulfill their intellectual interests and to prepare for particular career opportunities. A carefully planned minor or second major field can lead to additional career opportunities for the liberal arts major. Students who are planning to attend graduate school or one of the professional schools such as law or medicine should consult with their advisers on how best to plan their undergraduate curriculum.

### University Studies Degree Program

In the University Studies Program students pursue either a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree through an individually designed, broad-based curriculum rather than a traditional specialization. The program accommodates multidisciplinary and non-traditional approaches to education and to related careers.

To determine eligibility for the University Studies Program as well as to explore specific possibilities, students should consult with the College of Liberal Arts Advisement office in Faner 1229 for further information.

### Pre-Law

The College of Liberal Arts has a pre-law advisory committee to help students plan a useful, interesting curriculum to acquire the skills important for the study of law. This committee is made up of faculty members of various University units who hold law degrees or who have particular expertise in fields important to law and pre-law preparation. The committee sponsors a Pre-Law Night each fall, when opportunities are presented for open discussion of undergraduate curriculum and the law school admission process. These discussions are led by students and faculty of the Southern Illinois University Carbondale School of Law. A mock Law School Admission Test is given twice a year under regular test conditions.

The pre-law student may choose any major course of study. Among courses especially recommended for pre-law students is Political Science 130, Law in American Society, offered each fall semester. Students interested in pre-law may discuss academic programs and plans with advisers in the Liberal Arts Advisement Office.

## College of Mass Communication and Media Arts

Jyotika Ramaprasad, *Interim Dean*

Departments: Cinema and Photography; Radio-Television

Schools: Journalism

The College of Mass Communication and Media Arts offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in Cinema and Photography, and Radio-Television. The Bachelor of Science degree is awarded in Journalism.

Students in the college are required to complete two core courses dealing with basic concepts. The two courses: Mass Communication and Media Arts 201, *Media in Society*; and Mass Communication and Media Arts 202, *Visual Literacy*, provide a common experience and conceptual framework for college majors.

Admission to the University is handled through the Office of Admissions and Records, but those students who desire more specific information about a major should make an appointment with the academic adviser of that department or school. An academic and continuing adviser in each department or school of the college advises prospective students about major requirements, curriculum, extracurricular activities, careers, and opportunities. Transfer students may also discuss transfer credit and placement in courses at Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

Students who wish to first explore the academic majors in the college may apply for admission as an undecided major in Mass Communication and Media Arts. This gives students access to beginning courses in cinema, photography, journalism, radio and television, as well as to the required core courses in MCMA.

Faculty of the college are engaged in research and creative activities concerning mass communication and the media arts. They also provide consulting service and other community services to schools, newspapers, radio and television stations, museums, businesses, and government. They hold professional memberships and serve as officers in various local, state, national, and international organizations in mass communication and media arts. The college plans a number of special events each year, including lectures by noted artists and media professionals, photography exhibits, and film showings.

The Broadcasting Service which is also part of the college, operates WSIU (FM), a public radio station, and WSIU (TV), Channel 8, a public television station, both located in Carbondale. It also operates WUSI (TV/FM) in Olney.

Administrative offices of the college are located in the Communications Building, which includes the broadcasting facilities, film, video, and multimedia production facilities, the *Daily Egyptian*, and the River Region Edition.

## College of Science

Jack Parker, *Dean*

Departments: Chemistry and Biochemistry; Computer Science; Geology; Mathematics; Microbiology; Physics; Plant Biology; Zoology

The College of Science offers majors leading to the Bachelor of Arts and/or Bachelor of Science degrees in the following fields of study:

Biological Sciences	Mathematics	Plant Biology
Chemistry	Microbiology	Zoology
Computer Science	Physics	
Geology	Physiology	

Included in the curriculum of each department are survey courses that provide an introduction to the subject matter of that discipline while fulfilling the University Core Curriculum requirements of Southern Illinois University Carbondale. These courses assist all students to develop an understanding and appreciation of the impact of science on one's daily life. Elementary and advanced courses are provided to prepare students for professional employment or entrance into professional and graduate schools. Graduate training is also provided by each of the science departments leading to the M.S. or Ph.D. degree. The research interests of the faculty are extremely diverse.

Students in the College of Science may prepare for teaching at the secondary level by fulfilling the additional requirements of the College of Education.

The Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree is granted to students who fulfill the University requirements for graduation, the College of Science requirements as given below, and the requirements of the departments in which the students declare their majors.

Regularly enrolled students must declare a College of Science major by the end of their sophomore year. Transfer students must declare a College of Science major by the beginning of their second semester following transfer. Students planning post-



baccalaureate work in a professional field may designate their intention by declaring a preprofessional area as a secondary concentration, e.g., pre-medicine.

Each department has specific requirements for students to major in the selected field of interest, but the College of Science has some minimum general requirements listed below.

#### ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

None of these general academic requirements may be satisfied by taking the required courses on a Pass/Fail grading basis.

*Biological Sciences.* Six semester hours in courses offered by the biological sciences departments in the college, with the proviso that this requirement cannot be satisfied in whole or in part by the University Core Curriculum courses, but may be substituted for the latter in meeting the University Core Curriculum requirements.

*Mathematics.* The mathematics requirement can be met: (a) by passing Mathematics 108 and 109, or 111 or its equivalent, or Mathematics 141 or 150 or equivalent, (b) by proficiency credit.

*Physical Sciences.* Six semester hours in courses offered by the physical science departments of the college, with the proviso that this requirement cannot be satisfied in whole or in part by University Core courses, but may be substituted for the latter in meeting the University Core Curriculum requirements.

*Supportive Skills.* Two courses, totaling at least six credit hours must be completed as supportive skills. Supportive skills courses are courses in communication or computation skills which have been approved by the major program and must be chosen from the following subject areas: (a) foreign language; (b) English composition or technical writing; (c) statistics; or (d) computer science. Students may not fulfill this requirement with courses offered by the student's major department or program. Because departments have different supportive skills requirements, students should consult individual program descriptions for approved courses for each major.

*General Requirements.* At least 40 hours of the student's 120 hours for graduation must be at the 300- or 400-level. The total may include transfer credit for courses judged by the department involved to be equivalent to its upper division courses. For transfer students submitting only the last year in residence, at least 24 of these must be at the 300- or 400- level.

#### PRE-HEALTH PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

SIUC does not offer degrees in pre-health professions. However, a student can major in a pre-health profession, choose a baccalaureate oriented major and fulfill both requirements simultaneously. Therefore, a student planning a professional career in any of the following fields should register in the College of Science immediately: dentistry, medicine, optometry, physical therapy, or podiatry. When undecided about an academic major, the student should list the preprofessional program as the primary major. At the time the academic major is chosen (junior year or earlier), the student should declare that major as the primary major and the preprofessional program as a secondary major.

Students pursuing a career in veterinary science should register in the College of Science or the College of Agriculture.

Freshmen wishing to enter the physician assistant program should register in the College of Science as pre-physician assistant majors. Students transferring to the university as juniors in the pre-physician assistant program should register in the College of Applied Sciences and Arts.

SIUC does not have a school of pharmacy. Students wishing to prepare for a pharmacy school should declare a pre-pharmacy major and plan to transfer after one or two years of rigorous course work at SIUC.

## Graduate School

John A. Koropchak, *Interim Dean*

Southern Illinois University Carbondale is a comprehensive university with an extensive offering of graduate programs and an equally strong commitment to research.

More than 3,700 graduate students pursue advanced study and research under the leadership and direction of some 800 graduate faculty members. The Graduate School offers master's degrees through fifty-eight programs, and the doctoral degree through twenty-seven programs.

The highest degrees awarded are the Doctor of Philosophy and the Doctor of Rehabilitation.

In addition to the Master of Arts and the Master of Science degrees, the master's degrees awarded are Master of Accountancy, Master of Business Administration, Master of Fine Arts, Master of Music, Master of Public Administration, Master of Science in Education, and Master of Social Work.

The Graduate School is fully accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, and specific programs have been accredited by appropriate state and national accrediting associations.

A separate catalog describing admission, courses and graduation requirements for various programs in the Graduate School may be obtained by writing to the Graduate School, Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Carbondale, Illinois 62901-4716. The catalog may also be accessed at <http://www.siu.edu/gradschl>.

## Library Affairs

James W. Fox, *Interim Dean*

Morris Library, named after the late Delyte W. Morris, University president from 1948 to 1970, features Internet accessible information network providing entry to library catalogs, abstract and index services, full-text periodical databases, and local and national technological resources: [www.lib.siu.edu](http://www.lib.siu.edu). The Library contains over two million volumes, some 12,000 current periodicals and serials, and three and a half million microforms. Collections of government documents, maps, films and video tapes, and sound recordings are prominent as well. With the exception of materials in Special Collections, most items are arranged on open shelves and are available for browsing.

The Library's public computers provide access to the online catalog and to more than 100 electronic databases, including indexing and abstracting services and the full text of nearly 2,000 journals and newspapers. Many of these resources can also be accessed from personal computers in dormitories, offices, and homes by direct connection with the University computer network or via modem. Illinet Online also provides an online circulation system to participating libraries and supports computerized interlibrary loan activity, promoting and enhancing resource sharing on a state-wide basis.

Morris Library houses four subject divisions in Humanities, Social Studies, Education and Psychology, and Science; Special Collections; a combined Reserved Reading and Self-Instruction Center; and an Undergraduate Library. The Library also provides instructional design and instructional technologies in its Instructional Support Services unit. In the basement is a state of the art classroom for Distance Learning and the Regional Center for Distance Learning and Multimedia Development.

The Undergraduate Division, located on the first floor, maintains a core collection of electronic data bases and print volumes that are considered basic to the undergraduate curriculum. The combined reserved-reading and self-instruction services are located within the Undergraduate Division, as well. Course-related materials in various media are made available to all class participants for limited-time usage. The central circulation desk, a part of Access Services, where all books are checked out, also is on the first floor. Books recalled from the Library's off-site storage facilities are



picked up at the circulation desk. The Browsing Room, containing recent books of a popular nature to provide recreational and avocational reading, also is found on the first floor.

Special Collections, on the second floor of Morris Library, maintains the rare books and manuscript collections, and the University archives. It contains important research collections in American Philosophy, First Amendment Freedoms, American and British expatriate literature, the Irish literary renaissance, proletariat theater, and the history of southern Illinois. Special Collections has numerous interesting exhibits of materials from its collections.

The Humanities Division, which includes sound recordings and a listening area, also is on the second floor. The Social Studies Division is on the third floor, and it includes Government Documents. The Social Studies Division also maintains special computer equipment (Geographic Information Systems, or GIS) capable of combining statistical, governmental and geographical data. This is housed on the second floor.

The Education and Psychology Division is on the fourth floor. It also includes a center for curriculum materials. The Science Division on the fifth and sixth floors also houses an extensive map collection.

The Ulysses S. Grant Association, which is another unit of Library Affairs, collects, edits and publishes the entire correspondence of President Ulysses S. Grant. It has its editorial office on the third floor of Morris Library.

The Library faculty and staff recognize the complexity involved in using a research library and are eager to help students, faculty, staff and others in satisfying their research needs. Seminars and tutorials and printed handouts for electronic resources, the Internet, bibliographic instruction, library use and information retrieval are provided without charge on a continuing basis by Library faculty and staff. Reference librarians in the Undergraduate Division and each of the subject divisions are available to help researchers with their search strategies and to acquaint them with the ever-expanding range of electronic finding aids and journals.

## School of Law

Thomas Guernsey, *Dean*

The Southern Illinois University School of Law has established a positive, individualized learning environment in one of the most scenic areas of the Midwest. The student/faculty ratio (14 to 1 and is one of the best in the country) illustrates the school's commitment to personal education and allows students to develop the skills necessary to compete in today's legal environment. All law students enjoy 24 hour keyed access to the Lesar Law Building and Library.

The School of Law offers a multitude of interdisciplinary courses including five joint degree programs in Accountancy (MACC), Political Science (Ph.D.), Social Work (MSW), Public Administration (MPA) and Business Administration (MBA). The school's joint JD/MD program, offered in conjunction with the SIU School of Medicine, is only one of a handful of concurrent law/medicine programs available in the country.

Students receive the very best in instruction from faculty drawn from distinguished practice and academic settings. The Library is staffed by professionals who have expertise in the intersection of information systems and the law. The programs in the Legal Clinic are supervised by licensed attorneys with private, state and federal experience.

The School of Law's curriculum balances traditional legal education with practical skills training to produce an attorney who understands the law and how to apply it in real-world situations. In the first year, students take fundamental courses plus the school's innovative Lawyering Skills program which combines legal research and writing, interviewing, counseling, negotiation and oral advocacy. Second year students can try out for one of the school's award winning moot courts, negotiating and client interviewing and counseling competition teams. Third year students can enroll

in one of five clinical programs in which they assist actual clients under the supervision of a licensed attorney.

The School of Law believes that quality legal education should be affordable. Low tuition combined with generous scholarships and awards given to entering and continuing students result in students having a law school debt load which is significantly less than the national average.

The School of Law's combination of traditional legal education and practical skills enhances the law student's potential for employment. The Career Services Office works one-on-one with students to find employment and provides services such as resume and interview counseling, workshops and database searches. Graduates from the Class of 1998 enjoyed a 94.9% placement rate nine months after graduation - a full five percentage points above the national average.

Interested students can contact the Office of Admissions by e-mail at <lawadmit@siu.edu>, by phone at (800) 739-9187, or by mail at Lesar Law Building, 1150 Douglas Drive, Carbondale, Illinois 62901. Students are also encouraged to visit the School of Law's website at <www.law@siu.edu>. With advance notice, students and parents can request a tour, a meeting with the Assistant Dean of Admissions, and an opportunity to sit in on a current law school class (when class is in session).

The School of Law is fully accredited by the American Bar Association and is a member of the Association of American Law Schools.

## School of Medicine

Carl J. Getto, *Dean*

Southern Illinois University School of Medicine was established in 1970 after the Illinois General Assembly passed a bill calling for a second state medical school to be established in downstate Illinois. The school graduated an advanced standing class in 1975 and its charter class of all Illinois students in 1976. Currently, 72 students are admitted each year. Today, the school encompasses a complete sequence of medical education beginning with the M.D. degree and progressing through residency training and on to continuing medical education for practicing physicians.

The school's competency-based curriculum has brought the school national attention. Since students are not evaluated in competition with their peers, they are stimulated to cooperate with one another, a situation which more closely resembles what takes place in the actual practice of medicine. Problem-based learning concepts, including active learning situations with paper and simulated patients, are used to help students work toward competency throughout the curriculum. The four-year M.D. degree begins the first year in Carbondale where students concentrate on the basic sciences. The remaining three years are spent in Springfield where students study clinical medicine along with medical humanities and various electives.

The instructional program in Carbondale is based in Lindegren Hall and Memorial Hospital. In Springfield, it is based in the Medical Instructional Facility, the SIU Clinics, Memorial Medical Center and St. John's Hospital.

The school has one of the highest percentages of minority students enrolled of any Illinois medical school. Its Medical Education Preparatory Program (MEDPREP) in Carbondale is designed to assist minority and other students with educationally disadvantaged backgrounds to prepare for success in medical and dental schools.

The University residency programs include dermatology, family practice, internal medicine, medicine/pediatrics, medicine/psychiatry, neurology, obstetrics and gynecology, pediatrics, psychiatry, radiology and six surgical specialties. There are twelve fellowships for advanced clinical work.

The school's continuing medical education program provides an extensive accredited schedule of conferences and symposia for physicians and other health care professionals in central and southern Illinois. Springfield is the location for about three-fourths of the programs; the rest are held throughout the lower half of the state, including the school's Family Practice Centers.



The faculty in Carbondale's four basic science departments as well as Springfield's two medical sciences departments divide their time between teaching responsibilities and independent and collaborative research projects and regional support services. Both clinical investigators and the basic scientists collaborate on a wide-range of medical and scientific projects; they work in the various basic science laboratories on both campuses and in the clinical facilities located in the affiliated hospitals in Springfield. The faculty's commitment to research is further characterized by the offering of graduate programs leading to master's and doctoral degrees in physiology, in pharmacology and in medical microbiology and immunology.

Interfaced with all of its various educational and research programs is the provision of patient care through the various clinical departments and specialized clinics of the school and the practice of its physician faculty.

Preference is given to applicants from central and southern Illinois intending to practice medicine in the state. Inquiries regarding admissions and requests for a School of Medicine catalog should be addressed to the director of admissions, Southern Illinois University School of Medicine, P.O. Box 19230, Mail Code 1226, Springfield, Illinois 62794-1226.

## **Academic Programs**

### **Pre-Major Advisement Center**

The Pre-Major Advisement Center is the academic home of students who are in the process of deciding on a major. The academic advisers in the unit have knowledge of the majors offered by the University and will help students explore and select majors in relation to their interests and abilities. Advisers are available for academic advisement by appointment throughout each semester. There is also an adviser available at specified times each day for problem solving on a walk-in basis. The Pre-Major Advisement Center is located in Woody Hall, C-117. Call 618-453-4351 for information.

### **Center for Basic Skills**

The Center for Basic Skills offers comprehensive support services to a select group of entering freshmen and other selected undergraduate students through intrusive academic advisement, peer mentoring, tutorial assistance, study/learning skills, in selected University Core Curriculum courses, and career counseling. For additional information, contact the director of the Center for Basic Skills.

### **Individualized Two Plus Two Program**

The Individualized Two Plus Two program allows baccalaureate oriented freshman students at community colleges to benefit from pre-advisement for a chosen major at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. The Individualized Two Plus Two program addresses specific departmental requirements that a student may not fulfill simply by completing their A.A. or A.S. at their community college. Students who apply for the Individualized Two Plus Two program are provided with a plan that will guide them to the most direct route to their bachelor's degree. The plan includes major gpa requirements and a listing of all required major and University Core Curriculum coursework. Participation in the Individualized Two Plus Two program also allows students to receive notification of deadlines for financial aid and housing. Students are encouraged to visit the campus and meet with their prospective collegiate unit advisers.

### **Upward Bound**

This is a pre-college support program funded by the federal government for students that meet specific income and educational requirements which identifies and recruits ninth to twelfth grade students in specific areas of southern Illinois who have the potential for serious academic work. The program provides developmental, personal, and academic opportunities for students who might not otherwise see themselves as

future college students. Persons interested should direct inquiries to the director, Upward Bound.

### **Southern Illinois Regional Career Preparation Program**

The Southern Illinois Regional Career Preparation Program is sponsored by Southern Illinois University Carbondale, John A. Logan and Shawnee Community Colleges. The program is designed to increase motivation, to provide academic enrichment, to encourage career exploration and continued enrollment in school for promising southern Illinois minority students who are 7th, 8th, or 9th and 10th graders. Instruction in critical thinking, computer science, mathematics and career development is provided in the academic year and summer programs. Parents are given information about financial aid and specific guidance in assisting their children in academic and career pursuits. For additional information contact the project director.

### **Future Scholars Program**

The Future Scholars Program at Southern Illinois University Carbondale is a program designed especially for high school minority students who have a true desire not only to attend college but also to excel in college.

Forty selected students, twenty in an advanced group and twenty in an intermediate group, will have the opportunity to experience the University environment first-hand. The Future Scholars Program normally occurs during four weeks in July. Students live in campus residence halls, and attend college courses.

### **Student Support Services**

Student Support Services Program provides comprehensive services to a select group of undergraduate students who meet specific educational and financial criteria. Services include peer mentoring, intrusive academic advisement, workshop, financial aid counseling and other support services designed to help the students make an effective adjustment to the college environment.

### **Internships in Washington**

Eligible students from Southern Illinois University Carbondale can combine a work and learning experience for credit through the Washington Center. Participants can intern in congressional offices, executive agencies, and with groups in many other areas such as the environment, consumer affairs, journalism, communications, legal affairs, labor relations, health policy, arts, education, science, public relations, urban affairs, and women's issues. Interns also attend seminars taught by representatives of major governmental agencies, interest groups, and corporations.

The Washington Center internships at the University are coordinated through the office of the University Honors Program.

### **The Writing Centers**

The Writing Center staff, composed of English and Linguistics department graduate assistants and specially trained undergraduate tutors, invites all SIUC students to take advantage of the free services offered at the three SIUC Writing Centers. Tutors at all of the Centers work with students on their writing either on a regular weekly or single-visit basis. They can help students develop strategies for any stage in the writing process including getting started on essays, organizing and focusing ideas, developing and connecting points clearly, and correcting grammar and punctuation errors. Proofreading is not provided if proofreading is defined as correcting errors for the writer. At every stage in the writing process, the emphasis is on helping students solve their own writing problems and become better writers.

If students want to sign up to see a tutor on a regular basis or for a single-visit session, they should stop at one of our three Centers: The Writing Center, Faner 2281 (Entrance 6 or 7); Lentz Writing Center, Lentz Computer Lab; or Trueblood Writing Center, Trueblood Computer Lab. If you have questions about our services, phone 453-6863, or visit our web site at <<http://www.siu.edu/~write>>. Writing Center brochures are available at any of our locations.



## Division of Continuing Education

The Division of Continuing Education extends the University's educational mission beyond regular course offerings and campus boundaries. The division's off-campus credit programs, the Evening/Weekend Program, credit free classes, workshops and conferences, the Individualized Learning program, and the contractual services program offer the University's resources to a variety of groups and individuals both on and off campus.

*Off-Campus Credit.* Off-Campus credit programs are designed to meet the educational needs of adults wishing to pursue a degree but who are unable to travel to the Carbondale campus. Faculty teaching off-campus courses are approved by the appropriate department. Graduate courses in agriculture, education, and rehabilitation administration, as well as a variety of upper division undergraduate courses are offered at various locations throughout Illinois. An undergraduate degree program in University Studies is available to students at selected, off-campus sites.

*Evening and Weekend Program.* The Evening and Weekend Program provides individuals within commuting distance of the campus the opportunity to take up to 26 undergraduate hours of college work on a special admission basis. Tuition is the same as for all other undergraduate courses, but students in the program pay reduced fees.

Individuals who possess a high school diploma or GED certificate and who have not been academically suspended from Southern Illinois University Carbondale or any other institution of higher education during the twelve months prior to application for the Evening and Weekend Program are eligible for admission. Students may take course loads not to exceed eight semester hours during fall and spring semesters and up to five hours during summer session. Registration may be completed by telephone and mail.

*Distance/Individualized Learning.* Individuals who cannot attend classes at scheduled times may wish to enroll in an individualized learning course. Such courses are designed to be completed by the students at their own pace and time and, in many instances, in their own home. All courses in the Individualized Learning program are developed by University faculty and approved for academic credit. These courses may be available in a print based (correspondence) or web-based (on-line, electronic) format. A thirty dollar application fee must accompany the application.

*Contractual Services.* The contractual services office provides specialized educational services to groups, organizations, governmental agencies, and businesses on a cost-recovery basis. These services are provided regionally, nationally, and internationally.

*Conferences and Special Programs.* Conferences, workshops, seminars, short courses, institutes and teleconference are offered both on and off campus. The division assists with the development, implementation, evaluation and financial accounting for these programs. Major emphasis is on extending the educational, cultural and physical resources of the University to the local, state, national and international community.

The Professional Development Series is offered through short term formats. This series features instruction by University faculty and carefully selected specialists from business and industry. Continuing Education Units (CEU) are available for many of these offerings and many meet mandated professional education requirements. Participants in this program often include professionals from outside the University community.

An award winning Community Listener's Permit Program opens classrooms of SIUC to the people of Southern Illinois. It is a special program that provides people of all ages and walks of life the opportunity to access the college classrooms without enrolling for credit. For a modest fee and the permission of the instructors, participants can sample subjects that interest them the most from art history to zoology.

## **Military Programs**

The Office of Military Programs is the central administrative unit for the University's various programs for military personnel. Currently, baccalaureate programs are offered through the College of Education, the College of Applied Sciences and Arts, and the College of Engineering. The office serves as the principal point of contact and represents the University with external agencies in matters pertaining to educational programs at military bases. For additional information refer to the section on the Financial Aid Office in Chapter 1, to the Capstone Option in Chapter 3, and credit granted for military experiences in Chapter 2. Students interested in admission should consult the Southern Illinois University Carbondale base representative on the appropriate military base.

## **The Public Policy Institute**

Former United States Senator Paul Simon of Illinois launched the Public Policy Institute at Southern Illinois University in January, 1997 and serves as director. The associate director is Mike Lawrence, who joined the institute July 1, 1997 after serving as press secretary and senior adviser to Illinois Governor Jim Edgar.

The institute acts on significant and controversial issues impacting the region, the state, the nation and the world. The institute played a pivotal role in the enactment of the most substantial Illinois campaign finance reform in nearly 25 years. It also helped fashion recommendations from a bipartisan group of former United States Senators on how to assure the fiscal viability of the Social Security system. Other major issues on the institute's agenda include developing alternatives to building one prison after another, averting a global water supply crisis, literacy, character education, and such foreign policy matters as the relationship between Taiwan and mainland China.

Senator Simon and Lawrence also teach courses in journalism and political science at Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

*Individual Opportunities.* Credit might be earned through (a) a department's independent study courses such as readings, individual research, practicum or related types of courses with prior departmental approval; or (b) a department or college's travel/study course where offered.







# 5 / Undergraduate Curricula and Faculty





## Undergraduate Curricula and Faculty

This chapter contains information about the undergraduate curricula and courses offered by Southern Illinois University Carbondale. The course descriptions for undergraduate courses are included only. Courses offered for graduate students are included in the Graduate Catalog. Chapter 1 of this bulletin includes a listing of the undergraduate majors and minors offered. Those majors and minors are included in this chapter with a description of the requirements for their completion. This chapter is arranged in alphabetical order..

### Explanation of the Curricular Requirements

In the areas of this chapter which describe course requirements for programs, numerals in parentheses in columns of figures pertain to semester hours which satisfy more than one requirement. They are in parentheses to avoid their being added to the total of the column, which would be a duplication of hours required. For example, under the Bachelor of Science major in Animal Science, Agribusiness Economics 204 satisfies part of the University Core Curriculum requirements and contributes three hours toward the 41 hours required. The three hours are also required for the major in animal science, but do not contribute to the printed total of 79 hours.

### How to Read Course Numbers

The first entry for each course is a three digit numeral, plus in some cases, a single letter which together with the subject area, serves to identify the course. The first digit indicates that the course is for freshmen, sophomores, juniors, or seniors, depending on whether the digit is 1, 2, 3, or 4. If the digit is 0, the course is not properly in the above categories with the exception of Music courses. A letter following the three numerals may indicate a *part* of a course (where *a* means first part, *b* means second part, etc.) or may identify the topics or subject areas specified in courses such as readings or special problems. A numeral or numerals separated from the identification number by a dash indicates the number of hours of credit received in the course. For example, Physics 203-6 (3,3) indicates a sophomore-level, two-part course of 6 hours in the Department of Physics. The two parts of the course may be referred to as Physics 203a,b. The credit may also be variable, such as Accounting 491-1 to 6. Variable credit courses which have a number of credit hours per semester or per topic that is limited, have those limits in parentheses following the total maximum hours of credit. An example of such a course is Administration of Justice 492-2 to 6 (2 to 3 per section). Next is the title, followed by a description of the course. If certain requirements must be satisfied before enrollment in a course, they are listed as prerequisites. If a course is a part of the pass/fail system, it is so indicated.

Some courses are crosslisted with other courses. These courses will have the other course name and number in parenthesis after the course title. Some courses will have an Illinois Articulation Initiative number listed which will appear in brackets; for example, English 121-3 The Western Literary Tradition [IAI course: H3900]. For more information on the IAI see Chapter Three.

Not all of the courses described here are offered every semester or even every year. To determine when and where a course is to be offered, consult the *Schedule of Classes* obtainable from your academic adviser.

### Course Fees

Some courses have fees attached to their registration. These fees cover such items as laboratory fees, field trips, printing of materials, and supplies. These fees are published in the class schedule but are subject to change. For the correct fee, contact the department that offers the class or Admissions and Records.

## Accountancy (School)

The School of Accountancy is dedicated to the discovery, the interpretation and the dissemination of knowledge to students, the profession and colleagues.

Accounting is the process of identifying, measuring, and communicating economic information to permit informed judgments and decisions by users of the information. Such information is required and used by parties, both internal and external to a business, a not-for-profit organization, and other entities.

The curriculum is designed to prepare a student with basic conceptual accounting and business knowledge necessary to develop a foundation for accounting career development. The curriculum consists of three segments, each designed for a specific purpose. The University Core Curriculum segment is designed to develop students' capacity for inquiry, abstract logical thinking, and critical analysis. A knowledge of humanities, arts, sciences, and general literacy which includes writing, reading, speaking, and listening provides the broad knowledge base and skills upon which to build professional study. The second segment provides general business and professional accounting education. The primary purpose of this segment is to provide students with the knowledge, sensitivities, and abilities all accountants should have for entry into the accounting profession and the capacity to apply these qualities under reasonable supervision. A broad systems orientation as well as a more specific professional accountancy orientation is developed within this segment. The third segment dealing with specialization is very limited at the undergraduate level. A student desiring to specialize in taxation, audit/systems, or other areas should consider graduate study through a fifth year and the Master of Accountancy degree. For those preparing to sit for the CPA exam after the year 2000, the five year sequence will be required by the AICPA and most states, including Illinois and Missouri.

Accounting majors must achieve a 2.0 grade point average in accounting prefix courses taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale, as well as meet the College of Business and Administration's graduation requirement of 2.00 grade point average in business-prefix courses taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. In addition they must also achieve a grade of C or better in upper-level accounting-prefix courses taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale offered to satisfy the requirements of the major in accounting. The School of Accountancy enforces all prerequisites for accounting prefix courses which may in some cases include a grade higher than C.

### PROGRAM OBJECTIVES FOR STUDENTS

Students graduating with an undergraduate degree in accounting should possess a basic understanding of conceptual accounting concepts (financial, taxation, auditing, managerial and accounting information systems) such that they would be able to prepare, analyze and communicate accounting information. Students graduating with an undergraduate degree should also be able to effectively communicate in a business setting both orally and in the written form. Graduates should be able to apply their accounting knowledge to unstructured problems, to work effectively in a team environment and to work effectively in a computer based environment.

## Accounting (Major, Courses, Faculty)

### Bachelor of Science Degree in Accounting, College of Business and Administration

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>Professional Business Core (See Chapter 4)</i> .....	45
<i>Requirements for Major in Accounting</i> .....	24
Accounting 321, 322 (financial) .....	6
Accounting 331 (managerial) .....	3
Accounting 341 (tax) .....	3
Accounting 460 (auditing) .....	3



Accounting 351 (systems) .....	3
Accounting 421 (advanced accounting), 431 (advanced cost), 441 (advanced tax), 462 (advanced auditing), 471 (not for profit) or 495 (internship) .....	6
Electives .....	10
Electives (outside of Accounting) .....	5
Electives (outside of Business) .....	3
Other .....	2
Total .....	120

Accounting Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
BUS 123 .....	1	-	ACCT 220, 230 .....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	ECON 241, 240 .....	3	3
UCC Science .....	3	3	ACCT/MGMT 208 .....	3	-
UCC Fine Arts .....	3	-	CS 200b or IMS 229 .....	-	3
PSYC 102 or SOC 108 .....	-	3	UCC Humanities .....	3	-
UCC Humanities .....	3	-	ENGL 291 .....	-	3
UCC Human Health .....	-	2	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
MATH 139, 140 .....	3	4	UCC Integrative Studies .....	-	3
Total .....	16	15	Total .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ACCT 321, 322 .....	3	3	ACCT 331, 460 .....	3	3
ACCT 351, 341 .....	3	3	ACCT 421, 431, 441, 461, 471 or 495 .....	3	3
MGMT 304 .....	3	-	MGMT 318, 481 .....	3	3
FIN 330 .....	-	3	FIN 270 <sup>2</sup> (or FIN 280/380 opt) .....	3	-
UCC Integrative Studies .....	3	-	Approved Elective <sup>1</sup> (or FIN 380 <sup>2</sup> ) .....	-	3
MKTG 304 .....	-	3	Approved Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	3	2
MGMT 345 .....	3	-	Total .....	15	14
BUS 302 .....	-	1			
Approved Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	-	2			
Total .....	15	15			

<sup>1</sup>120 semester hours are required for graduation. Approved electives should be selected in consultation with academic advisor to meet this requirement.  
<sup>2</sup>The combination of Finance 280 (Business Law I) and Finance 380 (Business Law II) may be substituted for Finance 270 and is highly recommended for Accounting majors.

Accounting Minor

A minor in Accounting consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours, including Accounting 220, 230 and nine credit hours in Accounting at the 300 level or above. All prerequisites for these classes must also be satisfied. At least nine of the fifteen semester hours must be taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. An advisor within the College of Business and Administration must be consulted before selecting this field as a minor.

Accounting Courses (ACCT)

- 208-3 Business Data Analysis.** (Same as Management 208) [IAI Course: BUS 901] Uses of data in policy formulation are discussed. Emphasis is placed on the conversion of raw information into statistics which are useful to the decision-maker. Problems stress solution to questions typically raised in businesses. Prerequisite: Mathematics 139 or equivalent.
- 210-3 Accounting Principles and Control.** Prevalent accounting principles and practices employed in business organizations. Accumulation of data and usefulness of reports are considered. Tax implications of business studied. Not open to students with a major in the College of Business and Administration. No credit given for 210 if credit is claimed for 220.
- 220-1 to 3 (1,1,1) Accounting I.** Three sequential one credit courses which, in the aggregate, cover the basic concepts, principles and techniques used to generate accounting data and financial statements and to interpret and use the financial data to enhance decision making. Students must initially enroll in all three courses and must successfully complete 220a prior to beginning 220b and 220b before beginning 220c. Students who do not successfully complete all three course in the semester in which they initially enroll in the courses will receive a grade of PR for any of the courses not completed. Those students who receive a grade of PR in one or more of the courses must re-enroll in all unsuccessfully completed courses in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: Sophomore Standing.
- 230-3 Accounting II.** A continuation of Accounting I with emphasis on the analysis and interpretation of accounting reports including ratios and funds flow analysis. The use of accounting information for managerial planning, control, and decision making through budgeting, cost and variance analyses, and responsibility ac-

counting. Prerequisite: for accounting majors and minors, pass 220 or equivalent, with a grade of C or better; sophomore standing.

**240-3 Individual Income Tax.** Preparation of income tax returns. Federal income tax as applied to individuals. No credit given for 240 if credit is claimed for 341. Not open to those with a major in accounting.

**321-3 Intermediate Accounting I.** Current accounting principles and procedures relating to elements of financial reporting. Particular emphasis on current and fixed asset valuation. Includes learning spreadsheet program. Prerequisite: junior standing and limited to business majors and minors or consent of school; pass 220 and 230 or equivalent with a grade of C or better.

**322-3 Intermediate Accounting II.** Continuation of the study of accounting principles and procedures with emphasis on liabilities, corporate capital, and income determination. Preparation and use of special statements; analysis and interpretation of statements. Prerequisite: junior standing and limited to business majors and minors or consent of school; passed 321 with grade of C or better.

**331-3 Cost Accounting.** Interpretation and managerial implications of material, labor, and overhead for job order, process and standard cost systems, cost-volume-profit relationships, direct costing, and budgeting. Accounting for complex process production flows, joint and by-products, spoilage, and scrap. Responsibility accounting and reporting. Prerequisite: junior standing and limited to business majors or consent of school; for accounting majors and minors, pass 230 with a grade of C or better.

**341-3 Introduction to Taxation.** Background, principles, and procedures for the determination of taxable income as a basis for federal income tax. Particular attention is given those aspects which are at variance with usual accounting treatment in the determination of net income. Includes practice in the methodology of tax solutions. No credit given for 341 if credit is claimed for 240. Prerequisite: junior standing and limited to accounting majors and minors or consent of school; for accounting majors and minors, a grade of C or better in both 220, 230 or equivalent courses.

**351-3 Accounting Systems Operation.** The study of accounting information systems, their technology and the management decision process supported by those systems. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: junior standing and limited to accounting majors and minors or consent of school.

**421-3 Advanced Accounting.** Accounting principles and procedures relating to specialized topics, including partnership equity, installment and consignment sales, fiduciaries, international operations, branches, and business combinations. Prerequisite: junior standing and limited to accounting majors and minors or consent of school; a grade of C or better in 322.

**431-3 Advanced Cost Accounting.** Managerial decision making; profit planning and control through relevant costing, return on investment and transfer pricing, determination of cost behavior patterns, analysis of variances, capital budgeting, inventory models, probabilities, statistical methods, and operations research. Prerequisite: junior standing and limited to accounting majors and minors or consent of school; 331 with grade of C or better.

**441-3 Advanced Tax.** Study of income tax problems which arise from sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, estate, and trust of organization. Brief study of social security, federal and state estate tax and gift tax. Student does research in source materials in arriving at solutions of complicated problems. Prerequisite: junior standing and limited to accounting majors and minors or consent of school; 341 with grade of C or better.

**460-3 Auditing.** Standards, objectives and procedures involved in examining and reporting on financial statements of business organizations. Prerequisite: junior standing and limited to accounting majors, minor and those with consent of school; a grade of C or better in 322. Graduate students may only take this course if they have a deficiency.

**461-3 Advanced Auditing.** (Same as Accounting 561) The study and application of selected auditing concepts and techniques. Hands on application will be emphasized. Prerequisite: junior standing, 460 with a grade of C or better.

**471-3 Accounting for Public Organizations.** Financial and managerial accounting concepts peculiar to the planning and administration of public and quasi-public organizations, such as governmental units, institutions, and charitable organizations. Includes the conventional budgetary-appropriation process, as well as some of the more recent accounting developments related to public decision making. Prerequisite: for accounting majors and minors, 230 with grade of C or better.

**491-1 to 6 Independent Study in Accountancy.** Independent study of specialized aspects of accountancy not available through regularly scheduled courses. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: a grade of C or better in each of 322, 331, 341, and consent of school.

**495-3 Internship.** Supervised work experience in professional accounting. Prerequisite: outstanding record in accounting and recommendation of the school committee on internship. Mandatory Pass/Fail only. Not for graduate credit.

## Accounting Faculty

**Basi, Bartholomew A.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, C.P.A., J.D., D.B.A., Indiana University, 1971.

**Burger, Clifford R.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, C.P.A., M.S., Indiana State University, 1947.

**Geiger David,** Lecturer, C.P.A., M.A.S., Southern Illinois University, 1998.

**Gribbin, Donald W.,** Associate Professor, C.P.A., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University, 1989.

**Hahn, Randall,** Associate Professor, C.P.A., D.B.A., University of Kentucky, 1984.

**Hendricks, Scott,** Lecturer, M.Acc., J.D., Southern Illinois University, 1984.

**Karnes, Allan,** Professor, *Director*, C.P.A., M.A., J.D., Southern Illinois University, 1986.

**King, James B., II,** Associate Professor, C.P.A., Ph.D., Indiana University, 1987.

**Lumbattis, Cathy,** Lecturer, C.P.A., M.B.A., Southern Illinois University Edwardsville, 1975.

**Masoner, Michael,** Associate Professor, C.P.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1975.



**Odum, Marcus**, Assistant Professor, C.P.A., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University, 1991.

**Rivers, Richard A.**, Professor, C.P.A., D.B.A., Kent State University, 1976.

**Schmidlein, Edward J., Jr.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, C.P.A., Ph.D., New York University, 1953.

**Sobery, Julie S.**, Associate Professor, C.P.A., Ph.D., St. Louis University, 1982.

**Swick, Ralph D.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, C.P.A., D.B.A., Indiana University, 1954.

**Tucker, Marvin W.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Alabama, 1966.

**Wacker, Raymond F.**, Associate Professor, C.P.A., Ph.D., University of Houston, 1989.

**Welker, Robert B.**, Professor, Ph.D., Arizona State University, 1976.

**Wright, Roland M.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, C.P.A., Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1962.

**Wu, Frederick H.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Texas Tech University, 1975.

**Administration of Justice** (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in administration of justice meets the objectives of students interested in law enforcement, the courts, corrections, juvenile justice, criminal behavior and other aspects of crime and criminal justice.

The curriculum is designed to provide students with a broad view of crime and criminal justice. Building on the fundamental knowledge developed in core courses and a restricted set of electives, students can select from a variety of other courses to gain in-depth, specialized knowledge about their particular areas of interest within the curriculum. Under faculty guidance, students may take supplemental courses – computer science, accounting, management, and foreign language, for example – to complement their special interests. This approach provides a sound foundation in administration of justice while allowing the flexibility necessary to accommodate individual interests and needs.

A field internship placement may be an important element in the program and is encouraged for interested students who meet departmental criteria.

The program requires that each administration of justice major complete a minor in some other field of study. This requirement can be satisfied by completing the minor offered by any other four-year program at SIUC.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Administration of Justice, College of Liberal Arts**

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE MAJOR

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements (See Chapter 4)</i> .....	11
<i>Requirements for Major in Administration of Justice</i> .....	33
Core Requirements: 201, 290, 310, 316, 492 (or another 400-level administration of justice course designated as fulfilling the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement) .....	15
Administration of Justice Electives: 18 hours, at least 9 of which must be selected from 302, 306, 317, 320, 350, 384, 415, 462, 473, 474; in addition at least 6 of the 18 hours must be selected from 400-level courses. ....	18
<i>Minor</i> .....	15-18
<i>Electives</i> .....	14-17
<i>Total</i> .....	120

Completion of Administration of Justice 201 and 290 (or consent of the instructor) is required for taking any 300- or 400-level administration of justice course. In addition, completion of Administration of Justice 316 (or consent of instructor) is required for taking any 400-level administration of justice course. Other prerequisites may be associated with individual courses; refer to the catalog description of the specific course.

No more than three hours of Administration of Justice 395 can be counted toward the major.

At least 15 of the credit hours applied toward completion of the requirements of a B.A. in administration of justice must have been earned in Administration of Justice courses offered at SIUC.

Administration of justice majors are encouraged to take the Core Curriculum course, Administration of Justice 203. However, Administration of Justice 203 can be counted toward the 33 hours in the administration of justice major only if the student fulfills the Core Curriculum Integrative Studies (Multicultural) requirement with some course other than Administration of Justice 203.

A student may substitute Psychology 323 or Social Work 383 for Administration of Justice 301; Political Science 340 for Administration of Justice 302; Psychology 211, Sociology 312, or Political Science 300 for Administration of Justice 316.

Administration of Justice Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Core Sci <sup>1</sup> .....	3	3	SPCM 101 <sup>1</sup> .....	3	-
Core Soc Sci <sup>1</sup> .....	3	3	ENGL 290 or Equivalent <sup>3</sup> .....	-	3
Core Humanities <sup>1</sup> .....	3	3	Core Integrated Std <sup>y</sup> <sup>1</sup> .....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	Foreign Languages <sup>3</sup> .....	4	4
Core Mathematics .....	3	-	AJ 201 .....	3	-
Core Fine Arts .....	-	3	AJ 290 .....	3	-
			AJ 316 .....	-	3
			AJ 300-Level <sup>2</sup> .....	-	3
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	16	16
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Core Human Hlth <sup>1</sup> .....	2	-	AJ 492 or 462 .....	3	-
AJ 310 .....	3	-	AJ 400 level .....	-	3
AJ 300-400 level .....	3	6	AJ 300-400 levels .....	3	3
Elective .....	-	3	Minor courses .....	3	3
Minor courses .....	6	6	Electives .....	6	5
Total .....	14	15	Total .....	15	14

<sup>1</sup>See University Core Curriculum.  
<sup>2</sup>Students may substitute Psychology 323 or Sociology 383 for Administration of Justice 301; Political Science 340 for Administration of Justice 302; Psychology 211, Sociology 312 or Political Science 300 for Administration of Justice 316.  
<sup>3</sup>See College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements.

Minor

A minor in administration of justice consists of 18 hours of administration of justice courses, which must include 201 and 290. At least 12 of the 18 hours must consist of administration of justice courses taken at SIUC.

Courses (AJ)

- 201-3 Introduction to Criminal Justice System.** Survey of the agencies and processes involved in the administration of criminal justice. The history of English law; the criminal justice process and system, including underlying ideologies, procedures, fundamental legal concepts, and the roles and functions of police, courts, and correctional services.
- 203-3 Crime, Justice and Social Diversity.** (University Core Curriculum) This course examines how social heterogeneity and inequality influence the processes involved in the definition and regulation of behavior through law, particularly the criminal law. Factors such as race, ethnicity, gender and class are related to definitions of crime and justice, and to the likelihood of being the victim of crime. The differential influence of the operations and outcomes of the criminal justice system on diverse groups in U.S. society is emphasized.
- 216-3 Legal Studies in Liberal Arts.** This course focuses on the relationship between law and other social institutions, patterns of law-making and law-breaking, the values that are expressed in law and shaped by legal structures and processes, and law as an instrument of public policy, social control and social change. The course is offered for those interested in the discipline of law as a field of critical inquiry within a framework of a broad liberal arts education.
- 290-3 Introduction to Criminal Behavior.** Multidisciplinary study of the etiology and patterning of offender behavior.
- 300-3 Assessment of Offenders.** Introduction to the procedures and issues of identifying and evaluating individual differences in offenders and among classes of offenders; analysis of typical diagnostic methods. Prerequisite: 201 and 290 or consent of instructor.
- 301-3 Human Relations in Criminal Justice.** Delineation of major interactive patterns among staff members, between staff and clients, and among clients of probation and parole agencies and correctional agencies; introduction to problems of communication, bureaucracy, and leadership. Prerequisite: 201 and 290 or consent of instructor.
- 302-3 Introduction to Criminal Justice Administration.** An introduction to the principles of administration and organization of criminal justice agencies. Prerequisite: 201 and 290 or consent of instructor.
- 303-3 Behavioral Aspects of Investigation.** Principles of behavioral science are applied to the recurrent patterns of criminal investigation as a social and fact-finding process; survey of criminalistics. Prerequisite: 201, 290 or consent of instructor.



**306-3 Policing in America.** Examines police as part of society's official control apparatus. Major topics include historical development of the police, role of the police in the criminal justice system, functions and effectiveness of the police, and the relationship of the police to the communities they serve. Prerequisite: 201 and 290 or consent of instructor.

**310-3 Introduction to Criminal Law.** The nature and theories of law and social control; legal reasoning and case analysis; simple legal research; statutory construction; principles and history of punishment; constitutional, historical, and general legal principles applicable to the criminal law. Prerequisite: 201 and 290 or consent of instructor.

**316-3 Introduction to Criminal Justice Research.** A basic introduction to the scientific perspective, relationship of research and theory, research design, measurement issues, reporting of research and program evaluation. Emphasis on problems peculiar to criminological research. Prerequisite: 201 and 290 or consent of instructor.

**317-3 Data Analysis in Criminal Justice.** Covers basic statistical issues such as properties of single variables, association between pairs of variables, and statistical inference in relation to criminal justice data. Additional topics, such as analysis of aggregated data and prediction, address specific criminal justice concerns. Prerequisite: 201, 290, and 316 or consent of instructor.

**320-3 Prosecution and Adjudication.** Examination of the structure and process involved in the prosecution, adjudication, and sentencing of criminal defendants. The exercise of prosecutorial and judicial discretion is analyzed, with emphasis placed on understanding the influence of legal, organizational, and environmental contexts on decision-making. Prerequisite: 201 and 290 or consent of instructor.

**344-3 Drug Use.** Types of drugs, drug impact on the American culture, legal and illegal uses of drugs, offenses related to drug use, reaction of the criminal justice system to drugs and drug users, and the treatment and prevention programs coping with drug use. Prerequisite: 201 and 290 or consent of instructor.

**348-3 Treatment Modalities.** Various treatment methods used throughout the criminal justice system. Explanation and evaluation of various treatment techniques; e.g., behavior modification, transactional analysis and other individual and group therapies. Prerequisite: 201 and 290 or consent of instructor.

**350-3 Introduction to Private Security.** Examines the roles and functions of proprietary and contract security, loss prevention and asset protection measures in the private sphere. Emphasis is placed on examining contemporary events and factors which influence how, when and why security measures can be applied and measuring their contribution and effectiveness. Prerequisite: 201 and 290 or consent of instructor.

**384-3 Introduction to Corrections.** (Same as Sociology 384.) Examination of the historical context, philosophical concepts, and major developments which have shaped corrections in the United States. Various sentencing options, correctional approaches and programs, the role of corrections in the larger criminal justice system, and contemporary correctional issues are examined. Prerequisites: 201 and 290 or consent of instructor.

**390-1 to 8 (Maximum 4 semester hours per term) Readings in the Administration of Justice.** In-depth, introductory and advanced readings in areas not covered in other Administration of Justice courses. The student must submit a statement describing the topic and relevant reading materials to the faculty member sponsoring the student's readings. Prerequisite: 201 and 290 and consent of instructor.

**395-3 to 15 Supervised Field Experiences in the Administration of Justice.** Familiarization and direct experience in applied settings. Under supervision of faculty and adjunct staff, the student assumes a student-participant role in the criminal justice agency. Student must submit internship application during the first thirty days of the preceding spring or fall semester. Prerequisite: 201, 290, 12 additional hours of administration of justice courses at SIUC; minimum gpa of 2.5 overall and in Administration of Justice courses prior to the internship experience or consent of department. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**402-3 Group and Family Treatment in Criminal Justice.** Presentation of theoretical knowledge and practical techniques utilized in major group and family treatment approaches for adults and juveniles in institutions, community-based correctional programs, and transitional living situations. Prerequisite: 201, 290, and 316 or consent of instructor.

**403-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Enforcement Operations.** (a) Advanced investigation; (b) Enforcement management; (c) Enforcement discretion. Each course topic focuses on a major theme in law enforcement. Prerequisite: (a), (b), and (c) 201, 290, 306 and 316 or consent of instructor; additionally for (a) 303; and for (b) 302.

**408-3 Criminal Procedure.** An introduction to the procedural aspects of criminal law pertaining to police powers in connection with the laws of arrest, search and seizure, the exclusionary rule, civil liberties, eavesdropping, confessions, and related decision-making factors. Prerequisite: 201, 290, 310, and 316 or consent of instructor.

**415-3 Prevention of Crime and Delinquency.** Multidisciplinary analysis of the functions, goals, and effectiveness of measures to forestall delinquency and crime. Etiology of delinquent behaviors as related to community institutions such as police, courts, corrections, mental health clinics, schools, churches, and citizen groups. Prerequisite: 201, 290 and 316 or consent of instructor.

**418-3 Criminal Violence.** Examination of historical, comparative, cultural and social structural aspects of homicide, robbery, rape and assaults. Course focuses on trends and patterns in criminal violence, the role of firearms, victim/offender relationships and post-arrest processing of the offender in the criminal justice system. Prerequisite: 201, 290 and 316 or consent of instructor.

**450-3 Public and Private Security.** An overview of important issues related to security and loss prevention in the public and private sectors. Covers security's historical development, its current role, and the relationship between the public and private sectors. Prerequisite: 201, 290, 316 and 350 or consent of instructor.

**451-3 Forensic Interrogation.** Forum on forensic interrogation. Conceptual framework for understanding behavioral and psychological aspects of the process; discussion of historical and philosophical development, use in criminal and private security investigations, legal proceedings, and role in a democratic society. Provides both theoretical grounding and hands-on experience. Prerequisite: 201, 290, and 316 or consent of instructor.

**460-3 Women and the Criminal Justice System.** (Same as Women's Studies 476.) Addresses the topics of women as offenders, as victims and as workers in the criminal justice system. Prerequisite: 201, 290, and 316 or consent of instructor.

**461-3 White-Collar Crime.** Examines the physical and financial harm caused by wayward corporations and business employees from both theoretical and empirical perspectives. Emphasis is placed on ethics, theory, legal decision-making and the regulatory monitoring and control of illegal corporate activity. Prerequisite: 201, 290 and 316 or consent of the instructor.

**462-3 Victims of Crime.** Examines the extent and nature of victimization, theories about the causes of victimization, the effects of crime on victims and services available to deal with those effects, victims' experiences in the criminal justice system, the victims' rights movement and alternative ways of defining and responding to victimization. Satisfies the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 201, 290 and 316 and the consent of the instructor.

**468-3 Law and the Social Control of Women in American History.** (Same as History 468, Women's Studies 468) An examination of the ways in which the law affects the behavior, life chances, identities and experiences of women, from colonial times to the present. Team taught by faculty from history and administration of justice.

**473-4 Juvenile Delinquency.** (See Sociology 473.) Prerequisite: 201, 290 and 316 or consent of instructor.

**474-3 Juvenile Justice.** The evolving definition of juvenile misbehavior and the legal mechanisms that have emerged to control it. The problems and promise of juvenile justice in terms of the juvenile code and court, law enforcement, custodial and treatment institutions, and community treatment. Prerequisite: 201, 290, and 316 or consent of instructor; 473 or equivalent is recommended.

**476-3 Comparative Criminal Justice.** Examination of sociocultural and political factors shaping criminality and responses to crime around the world. Similarities and differences in criminogenic conditions and practices of law enforcement and corrections are traced. Prerequisite: 201, 290, and 316 or consent of instructor.

**477-3 Theoretical Analysis of Crime.** Examination of theories of crime and criminality. Major topic areas include types of theories, the development and testing of theories, explanations of the kinds and degrees of crime observed in society, and explanations of processes involved in the development of criminal behavior. Emphasis is on current directions in theories of crime. Prerequisite: 201, 290 and 316 or consent of instructor.

**484-3 Correctional Institutions.** (Same as Sociology 484.) Examination of the roles, purposes, structures and functioning of institutional corrections within the United States. Emphasis is placed on understanding the philosophies, elements, structures and programs that shape current institutional operations and their impact on offenders, staff and the community. Prerequisite: 201, 290 and 316 or consent of instructor.

**485-3 Corrections and the Community.** Traditional correctional functions are redefined to emphasize the development of resources in communities, diversion of convicted offenders from institutions, and direct involvement of correctional programs in community affairs. Prerequisite: 201, 290, and 316 or consent of instructor.

**490-1 to 6 (3 credit hours per term maximum) Independent Study in the Administration of Justice.** Supervised readings or independent research projects in various aspects of crime control, treatment of offenders, and the management of criminal justice programs and agencies. Prerequisite: 201, 290, and 316 and consent of the instructor.

**492-3 Contemporary Issues in Administration of Justice.** A forum, geared toward seniors majoring in administration of justice, that focuses on criminal justice issues of concern to students and faculty. May re-enroll for a maximum of six credits. Satisfies the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 201, 290, and 316 and consent of instructor.

## Administration of Justice Faculty

**Anderson, Dennis B.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., University of Nebraska, 1970.

**Castellano, Thomas C.**, Associate Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., State University of New York at Albany, 1986.

**Ferdinand, Theodore N.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1961.

**Garofalo, James**, Professor Ph.D., State University of New York at Albany, 1978.

**Hurst, Yolander D.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, 1997.

**Johnson, Elmer H.**, Distinguished Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1950.

**LeBeau, James L.**, Professor, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1978.

**Lorinskas, Robert A.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Georgia, 1973.

**McDermott, M. Joan**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., State University of New York at Albany, 1979.

**Moberly, Michael D.**, Assistant Professor, M.P.A., Indiana University, 1981.

**Riedel, Marc P.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1972.

**Robinson, Cyril D.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, LL.B., Northwestern University, 1952.

**Schafer, Joseph A.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 2000.

**Sundt, Jody**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, 1998.

**Wells, William**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Nebraska at Omaha, 1999.

## Advanced Technical Studies (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The Bachelor of Science degree in Advanced Technical Studies (ATS) is designed specifically for the student who has entered a career path for which a traditional bacca-



laureate degree is not available. The student develops an individualized learning contract with the assistance of an Advanced Technical Studies adviser. The Advanced Technical Studies major is designed to build upon an individual's educational and occupational experiences through courses selected to meet technical career objectives. It is ideally suited for community college and technical institute graduates possessing occupationally-oriented associate degrees. Students interested in technical areas not available through associate degrees are also encouraged to consider this major. The individualized nature of this program affords the flexibility to meet the needs of students from many diverse backgrounds who desire to enhance their career opportunities and develop skills in management of their technology.

A partnership between John A. Logan College and SIUC provides students enrolled in John A. Logan College's Construction Management Technology AAS program an opportunity to reside on the SIUC campus while attending John A. Logan College (JAL). John A. Logan Construction Management Technology students who simultaneously enroll in SIUC have access to SIUC services such as the Recreational Center, Health Services, Student Center, Morris Library, athletic events and registered student organizations. Daily shuttle bus service provides convenient transportation between the two campuses. Construction technology and construction management students with an AAS may qualify for SIUC's Capstone Option.

Southern Illinois University Edwardsville offers a Master of Science in Construction Management. ATS graduates with a qualifying construction technology or construction management background may apply for admission to this advanced degree program.

The Capstone Option is available for eligible students who have obtained an Associate of Applied Science (AAS) degree or its equivalent and have a gpa of 2.25 on a 4.0 scale on all accredited coursework prior to the award of the AAS degree. Application to the Capstone Option must be made no later than the end of the student's first semester in the baccalaureate degree program. See Chapter 3 for more information regarding the Capstone Option.

Graduates find employment in business and industry in such fields as manufacturing, construction management, heating and air conditioning, data processing systems, drafting/design, graphic design, advertising, property management and small business applications.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Advanced Technical Studies, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

The Bachelor of Science degree in Advanced Technical Studies requires a minimum of 120 semester hours, with a minimum of 60 semester hours at SIUC or an accredited four-year college.

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	41
<i>Requirements for Major in Advanced Technical Studies</i> .....	36
ATS Core Requirements (or approved equivalents): Advanced Technical Studies 316, 364, 383, and one of the following: 332 or 421 .....	12
Nine hours selected from Advanced Technical Studies 361, 362, 363, 421, 426, 464, 483, 488, 490 or approved equivalents .....	9
Fifteen hours of approved upper level electives .....	15
<i>Approved Technical or Career Electives</i> .....	43
An associate in applied science degree from an accredited community college meets this requirement.	
A maximum of 12 credit hours of internship, work experience or independent study may be part of these 43 hours.	
<i>Total</i> .....	120

<sup>1</sup>The first and second years are usually satisfied by an Associate of Applied Science (AAS) degree and students enter ATS as juniors.

Advanced Technical Studies Suggested Curricular Guide<sup>1</sup>

THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ATS 316 .....	3	-	ATS 464 .....	3	-
ATS 364 .....	3	-	ATS 332 or 421 .....	-	3
ATS 383 .....	-	3	University Core <sup>1</sup> .....	6	6
University Core <sup>1</sup> .....	3	6	ATS 483, 488, 490 or approved		
ATS 361 or 362 <sup>2</sup> .....	3	-	Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3	3
ATS 362 or 426 <sup>2</sup> .....	-	3	Approved Elective .....	3	3
Approved Elective .....	3	3			
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	15

<sup>1</sup>Some students will have transferred in with more university core course equivalents than other students. Those needing less core or just hours at a four-year school can substitute elective courses, work experience or internship.  
<sup>2</sup>Certain AAS majors may substitute advanced coursework offered by the college, AAS majors or other Advanced Technical Studies courses.

Courses (ATS)

- 258-1 to 30 Work Experience Credit.** Credit will be granted via departmental evaluation of prior job skills, management-worker relations and supervisory experience gained through experiences related to the student's academic and career objectives. Unless otherwise determined by the department chair. This credit may be applied only to the approved technical or career electives requirements of the advanced technical studies degree. Prerequisite: advanced technical studies major.
- 259-1 to 60 Occupational Education Credit.** Credit will be granted via departmental evaluation of past occupational experiences related to the student's academic education and career objectives. Unless otherwise determined by the department chair, the credit may be applied only to the approved technical or career elective requirement of the advanced technical studies degree. Prerequisite: advanced technical studies major.
- 316-3 Applications of Technical Information.** This course is designed to increase student competence in analyzing and utilizing the various types of technical information encountered by managers in technical fields. Prerequisite: English 101.
- 319-1 to 15 Occupational Internship.** Each student will be assigned to a University approved organization engaged in activities related to the student's academic program and career objectives. The student will perform duties and services as assigned by the preceptor and coordinator. Reports and assignments are required to be completed by the student. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail.
- 320-1 to 10 Work Study Internship.** Provides work-study students with an opportunity to participate in an on-campus work experience related to their academic program and career objectives. Hours and credits are to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail.
- 321-3 Seminar in Applied Sciences and Arts.** This course is designed to allow College of Applied Sciences and Arts' students to become knowledgeable of specific and current requirements in the profession to which they aspire. Subject matter will be determined by academic major.
- 332-3 Labor-Management Problems.** Students will gain a general understanding of the economic situation of which labor-management problems represent a subset. They will develop a perspective on the evolution of labor relations in the United States economy and on how the interaction of labor and management differs throughout the world. The collective bargaining section introduces the student to the techniques of bargaining used by labor and management in their ongoing interactions. Lecture three hours.
- 350-1 to 32 Technical Career Subjects.** In-depth competency and skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in business, industry, professions, and health service occupations offered through various workshops, special short courses, and seminars. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. This course may be classified as independent study. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.
- 361-3 Fiscal Aspects of Technical Management.** An introduction to fiscal structures and problems encountered in the technically oriented enterprise. Lecture three hours.
- 362-3 Legal Aspects of Technical Management.** An introduction to the types of legal problems encountered in the technically oriented enterprise. Prerequisite: 316 or consent of department.
- 363-3 to 15 (3,3,3,3,3) Special Topics in Technical Management.** Specialized study for the investigation of management problems relating to the student's career objective. (a) Management field experience. Structured practical experience in a controlled management environment. (b) Research management applications. Studies of management techniques as practiced in the profession. (c) Comparison analysis of organizational strategies in the professions. (d) Current trends. Readings regarding economic trends impacting upon the business or profession. (e) Employee relations. Study of the techniques of employee relationships to include the dynamics and procedures required for managing the work center. Need not be taken sequentially.
- 364-3 Work Center Management.** A study of the problems of managing a small working unit (division, department, work center, section, etc.) within a larger unit (agency, company, regional office, etc.). Included items will be work center goals identification, staffing needs, monitoring of work process reporting, work center communications, and interpersonal relations within the work center. Lecture three hours.
- 383-3 Data Interpretation.** A course designed for students beginning their major program of study to examine data use in their respective professions. Emphasis will be placed upon an understanding of the basic principles and techniques involved with analysis, synthesis, and utilization of data. Prerequisite: University Core Curriculum mathematics requirement or consent of major department.
- 421-3 Professional Development.** Introduces students to the various elements involved in obtaining a position in their chosen career field. Topics included are: personal inventories, placement services, employment agencies, interviewing techniques, resumes, letters of application, references, and employment tests. Each stu-



dent will develop a portfolio including personal and professional information related to individual career goals. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 316 and College of Applied Sciences major or consent of department.

**426-3 Technology and International Trade.** The international trade of products and services is studied by examining the technology development and transfer concerns of transnational corporations and national governments in industrialized, newly industrialized and developing countries.

**464-3 Managing For Quality.** The course focuses on management techniques used to upgrade the level of quality of products and services in organizations. Topics cover the process of continuous quality improvement: strategies and objectives, quality measures, participative management practices, worker empowerment, customer preferences and expectations, vendor/supplier inputs, process technology outputs, integrated feedback loops, and quality audits and review. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: 364 or consent of instructor.

**483-3 Design of Process Control Systems.** Specialized study of the design of quality control for the improvement of processes and to enhance product or service outcomes. Instruction will focus on the construction of Statistical Process Control (SPC) diagrams and charts appropriate to the technologies found in various types of work environments. The major course project requires students to design aspects of an SPC program based on their specialty area. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: 383 or consent of instructor.

**488-3 Technical Innovation.** A lecture course intended to educate students on how to survive and prosper in hyper-innovative work places. Both intrapreneurial and entrepreneurial aspects will be pursued, as will planned obsolescence and product replacement. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 316, 383, 364 or consent of department.

**490-3 Technical and Professional Theory.** A department honors seminar with challenging assignments and limited enrollment to prepare the student for the values, needs, demands, ethics, epistemologies, and socioeconomic roles of technical work, technicians, professional arenas and professional fields. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 3.25 gpa or better, 316 or equivalent, and consent of instructor.

### Technical and Resource Management Faculty

**Graziano, Joseph R.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbon-dale, 1995.

**Hertz, Vivienne**, Associate Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbon-dale, 1980.

**Magney, John**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Michigan at Ann Arbor, 1977.

**Novick, Jehiel**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbon-dale, 1970.

**Richard, Harold**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1976.

**Robb, James A.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbon-dale, 1974.

## Aerospace Studies (Air Force ROTC) (Department, Minor, Courses)

Aerospace Studies offers two and one half, three and four-year programs, leading to a commission as a second lieutenant in the United States Air Force. The four-year program is divided into the General Military Course (GMC), covering the freshman and sophomore years, and the Professional Officer Course (POC), covering the last two years for which cadets are competitively selected. Students in the four-year program attend a four-week field training course in the summer between their sophomore and junior years. Students can qualify to enter the two-year program at the POC level by attending a five-week field training course during the preceding summer. However, since field training selections are made in the early spring, students must indicate their intent as early as possible in the school year.

The GMC prepares students for the POC and provides them with an education using core values, whether they remain civilians or become officers in the U.S. Air Force. The courses of the POC are designed to provide the basic knowledge, understanding, and experiences which are required to become an effective junior officer in the modern air force. The student learns about the wide range of USAF career specialties and has an opportunity to request duty in those fields where qualified. Students contracted into the POC and federal scholarship recipients receive federal funds, plus they receive a \$200 per month subsistence allowance during the school year.

Freshman and sophomore students enrolled in the four-year program are eligible to compete for full scholarships for their remaining years at the University. In addition to full tuition and fees, the scholarship provides a monthly tax-free subsistence allowance. Also, two-year AFROTC scholarships and State of Illinois tuition waivers are available on a competitive basis.

In addition to the courses offered for academic credit, Aerospace Studies sponsors related extracurricular activities. The Aerospace Club is open to all members of the student body. The Arnold Air Society, a national honorary service organization, is open to selected AFROTC cadets. The Saluki AFROTC Drill Team is open to selected AFROTC cadets on a competitive basis. Members participate in local community events and in selected drill competition meets throughout the region.

Aerospace Studies is a voluntary course sequence leading to a commission as an officer in the United States Air Force. When commissioned, all officers must have at least a baccalaureate degree; hence completion of the program is contingent upon maintaining satisfactory progress toward graduation. Enrollment in the first two years (general military course) is unrestricted, and no military obligation is incurred. Special students who do not intend to obtain a commission are welcome.

Acceptance into the last two years (professional officer course — POC level) is competitive and requires qualification on the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test and a physical examination. Students in the professional officer courses do incur a military obligation. They are paid a monthly tax-free subsistence allowance plus \$3,450 per year while a POC cadet for tuition and books. Graduate students and those pursuing a second bachelor's degree who have at least two years remaining at the University, not counting summers, are eligible.

Qualified students may enter directly at the POC level without completing the general military courses by attending a five-week field training course during the summer prior to entrance. Four-year students attend a four-week field training course. Field training is conducted at Air Force bases and students are paid while attending.

Leadership laboratory is a supervised laboratory taken concurrently with the aerospace studies courses. In the first two years, students develop leadership potential by participating in practical leadership situations, participating in and leading drill and ceremonies, learning customs and courtesies, and preparing for field training. In the final two years of AFROTC, students develop leadership potential by assuming command and staff responsibilities, supervising the GMC cadets, and implementing the goals and objectives of the leadership laboratory.

Further information may be obtained from the Department of Aerospace Studies (Air Force ROTC), 807 South University Avenue, Carbondale, Illinois 62901, campus Mailcode 6718 or phone (618) 453-2481, or on the Web at: <[www.siu.edu/~afrotc/](http://www.siu.edu/~afrotc/)>.

### **Aerospace Studies Minor**

A minor in aerospace studies is structured to broaden the background of non-career Air Force Officers so they may learn more about the military, its role in society, its history and its officers. It is hoped that with a minor in Aerospace Studies, the civilian leaders of tomorrow will have a better understanding and appreciation of the vital role that the military plays in today's world. AFROTC cadets are also welcome to declare aerospace studies as a minor.

For non-AFROTC cadets, a minor in aerospace studies consists of a minimum of 16 semester hours, including AS 101, 102, 201, 202 (one semester hour each), 301, 302, 401 and 402 (three semester hours each).

For AFROTC cadets who have been accepted into the General Military Corps (GMC) or the Professional Officer Corps (POC), an aerospace studies minor also consists of a least 16 hours, including AS 258 (Field Training) for four semester hours, in addition to AS 301, 302, 401 and 402 (3 semester hours each). Cadets may also wish to take additional hours in Aerospace Leadership Laboratories (LLAB): AS 101a, 102a, 201a, 202a, 301a, 302a, 401a and 402a (one semester hour each).

Declaration and/or acceptance of Aerospace Studies as a minor does not constitute acceptance into the General Military Corps, Professional Officer Corps, or any other association with AFROTC. A student who is not an AFROTC cadet who wishes to work toward a minor by attending Aerospace Studies courses will be listed within the AFROTC detachment as a special student. He or she will not be required to attend



any other AFROTC functions or classes, nor will the student be considered for any AFROTC scholarships or privileges.

## Courses (AS)

**101-1 The Air Force Today.** Survey course briefly treating chief topics relating to the Air Force and defense. It focuses on the organizational structure and missions of Air Force organizations, officership and professionalism and includes an introduction to communicative skills. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 101a, Leadership Laboratory.

**101A-1 Leadership Laboratory.** Weekly laboratory consisting of Air Force customs and courtesies, health and physical fitness, and drill and ceremonies. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 101.

**102-1 The Foundation of the United States Air Force.** A survey course designed to introduce students to the United States Air Force and provide an overview of the basic characteristics, missions and organization of the Air Force. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 102a.

**102A-1 Leadership Laboratory.** Weekly laboratory consisting of Air Force customs and courtesies, health and physical fitness, and drill and ceremonies. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 102.

**201-1 The Evolution of United States Air Force and Space Power I.** Features topics on Air Force heritage and leaders; introduction to air and space power through examination of competencies and functions; and continued application of communication skills. Its purpose is to instill an appreciation of the development and employment of air power and to motivate sophomore students to transition from Air Force ROTC cadet to Air Force ROTC officer candidate. In addition, aspects of the 200 course begin to prepare cadets for their experiences at field training. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 201a.

**201A-1 Leadership Laboratory.** Weekly laboratory consisting of Air Force customs and courtesies, health and physical fitness and field training orientation. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 201.

**202-1 The Evolution of United States Air Force and Space Power II.** Features topics on Air Force heritage and leaders; introduction to air and space power through examination of competencies and functions; and continued application of communication skills. Its purpose is to install an appreciation of the development and employment of air power and to motivate sophomore students to transition from Air Force ROTC cadet to Air Force ROTC officer candidate. In addition, aspects of the 200 course begin to prepare cadets for their experiences at field training. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 202a.

**202A-1 Leadership Laboratory.** Weekly laboratory consisting of Air Force customs and courtesies, health and physical fitness and field training orientation. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 202.

**258-4 Field Training Equivalency.** Work experience credit for 101, 102, 201, and 202. This credit will be evaluated by the Department of Aerospace Studies. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: satisfactory completion of either the four-week or six-week field training course for AFROTC POC applicants.

**301-3 Air Force Leadership Studies I.** Teaches cadets advanced skills and knowledge in management and leadership. Special emphasis is placed on enhancing leadership skills. Cadets have an opportunity to try out these leadership and management techniques in a supervised environment as juniors and seniors. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 301a.

**301A-1 Leadership Laboratory.** Weekly laboratory consisting of advanced leadership experiences in officer-type activities, giving students the opportunity to apply the principles learned. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 301.

**302-3 Air Force Leadership Studies II.** Teaches cadets advanced skills and knowledge in management and leadership. Special emphasis is placed on enhancing leadership skills. Cadets have an opportunity to try out these leadership and management techniques in a supervised environment as juniors and seniors. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 302a.

**302A-1 Leadership Laboratory.** Weekly laboratory consisting of advanced leadership skills in officer-type activities, giving students the opportunity to apply leadership and management principles. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 302.

**351-2 Field Work Experience.** Approved field work experiences with an Air Force or Department of Defense-related installation gives students opportunities to apply classroom theory to an active duty environment. Prerequisite: 302 or consent of department chair.

**401-3 National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty I.** Designed for college seniors and gives them the foundation to understand their role as military officers in American society. It is an overview of the complex social and political issues facing the military profession and requires a measure of sophistication commensurate with the senior college level. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in 401a.

**401A-1 Leadership Laboratory.** Weekly laboratory consisting of advanced leadership experiences in officer-type activities. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 401.

**402-3 National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty II.** Designed for college seniors and gives them the foundation to understand their role as military officers in American Society. It is an overview of the complex social and political issues facing the military profession and requires a measure of sophistication commensurate with the senior college level. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 402a.

**402A-1 Leadership Laboratory.** Weekly laboratory consisting of advanced leadership experiences in officer-type activities. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 402.

**471-1 to 3 Independent Study.** Supervised study or project to improve skills or to explore interests related to professional development of an Air Force officer. Not for graduate credit. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: 301 or concurrent enrollment or consent of department chair.

**491-1 to 8 Advanced Leadership Skills.** Student applies special skills or interests to the professional environment of an Air Force officer. Original research or project to deal with current aspect of Air Force duty re-

quired. Amount of credit dependent on work involved. Not for graduate credit. Pass/Fail only. Aerospace Studies elective only. Prerequisite: 301 or concurrent enrollment and consent of department chair.

### Aerospace Studies Faculty

**Burkhart, Joseph I.**, Adjunct Instructor.

**Hills, Michael**, Adjunct Assistant Professor M.S.A., Human Resources, Central Michigan University, 1998.

**Jones, Karen L.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Texas A&M, 1999.

**Teague, William.**, Adjunct Instructor.

**Vires, Travis**, Adjunct Assistant Professor, B.S., History, U.S. Air Force Academy, 1994.

**Walgamott, Cary**, Adjunct Professor, M.S., Operational Management, University of Arkansas, 1980.

## African Studies (Minor)

An African Studies minor is available in the College of Liberal Arts. African studies is an interdisciplinary minor, involving courses in anthropology, art and design, Black American studies, English, history, linguistics and political science. Each of these departments or programs has one or more faculty who specialize in Africana studies and who are interested in assisting students. The requirements for the African Studies minor are listed below.

### African Studies Minor

The African studies minor consists of 15 hours with 9 hours in required core courses and 6 hours of electives.

**Required Core Courses:** 9 hours selected from: *Peoples and Cultures of Africa* (ANTH 310A), *Social Change in Africa* (BAS 225), *History of Africa to 1800* (HIST 387a or BAS 314a), *History of Africa since 1800* (HIST 387b or BAS 314b), *Government and Politics of Sub-Saharan Africa* (POLS 465 or BAS 465).

**Electives:** 6 hours selected from: *African Arts* (AD 458), *Expressive Cultures* (ANTH 410h-only when the topic focus is Africa), *Context of Human Evolution* (ANTH 440c), *The Third World: The African Model* (BAS 135), *Black American History to 1865* (BAS 311a), *Leaders of the Black World* (BAS 320), *African Cultural Continuities: Study Abroad* (BAS 495), *Special Topics in Literature and Language* (ENGL 493-only when the topic focus is African literature and language), *Language Families* (LING 450-only when African languages are studied) or 2-3 hours of reading courses on Africa sponsored by any of the department listed above.

## Agribusiness Economics (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

The need to better utilize our natural resources and protect our environment, improve our rural infrastructure, and manage the activities of food production, processing, and distribution firms in an international setting is creating career opportunities at a quickening pace. Agribusiness economics offers a flexible program which, under the supervision of a faculty adviser, allows the student to pursue either a comprehensive or more specialized course of study in preparation to assume an effective professional role in our dynamic, global, economic, and social environment.

Courses in agribusiness economics in the traditional areas of farm management and marketing emphasize accepted techniques to improve efficiency and farm profitability. Course offerings in agribusiness management, finance, sales, marketing, and commodity futures prepare students to assume positions with a broad range of businesses that comprise the agribusiness sector. Course offerings in environmental resource management, rural development, food policy and agricultural law introduce the needed applied economic skills for effective decision making and complement a more specialized course of study.



Within the Agribusiness Economics major there are two options. Both options emphasize a foundation of courses to equip students with professional skills in applied economics and management necessary for solving problems and communication skills necessary for positions of leadership. The agricultural resource management option provides the opportunity to combine the student's training in agribusiness economics with further knowledge about the technical aspects of agriculture and natural resources. This is achieved by developing a concentration of courses from the other units in the College of Agriculture, or by obtaining a minor in Animal Science, Food and Nutrition or Plant and Soil Science. This option may appeal to students with an interest in conservation, natural resource management, production agriculture and the industries closely linked to production agriculture. The applied economics and agribusiness option provides the opportunity to combine the student's training in agribusiness economics with knowledge of business, economics or other related disciplines. This is achieved by developing a concentration of courses from business, economics or other social sciences or by obtaining a minor in one of these disciplines. This option may appeal to a student with an interest in business management, banking and finance, marketing, trade, environmental policy, and rural development. Students planning to pursue an advanced degree in Agribusiness Economics at SIUC or other universities are encouraged to complement either option with additional courses in mathematics, economics, and statistics. For a number of courses taught in the department, there will be an additional charge for field trips, laboratory manuals or supplies.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Agribusiness Economics, College of Agriculture**

**AGRIBUSINESS ECONOMICS MAJOR – AGRICULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT OPTION**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
Plant Biology 115 or 117 or 200 or Zoology 118	
Mathematics 110 or 113	
<i>Requirements for Major in Agribusiness Economics</i> .....	79
Chemistry 140a and 140b or equivalent .....	(3) +5 <sup>1,2</sup>
Courses in Agribusiness Economics .....	28
Agribusiness Economics 204 <sup>1</sup> , 318, 350 or 360, 351, 362, 381-1, 450 or 461 .....	(3)+16 <sup>1,2</sup>
Other Agribusiness Economics including 6 hours of 400 level courses .....	12
Courses in Business, Economics, and Quantitative Methods .....	9
Accounting 220 .....	3
General Agriculture 318 or 418 .....	3
Economics 241 .....	3
Courses in Communication .....	6
Speech Communication 221, English 291 or General Agriculture 314 or communication equivalent 200 level or above .....	6
Electives .....	31
Agriculture, Forestry, and related disciplines, excluding Agribusiness Economics .....	15
<i>Total</i> .....	120

**AGRIBUSINESS ECONOMICS MAJOR – APPLIED ECONOMICS AND AGRIBUSINESS OPTION**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
Plant Biology 115 or equivalent, Mathematics 110 or 113 (Mathematics 108 or 139 recommended as a substitute.)	
<i>Requirements for Major in Agribusiness Economics</i> .....	79
Chemistry 140a .....	(3) + 1 <sup>1,2</sup>
Courses in Agribusiness Economics .....	28

Agribusiness Economics 204, 318, 350 or 360, 351, 362, 381-1, and 450 or 461 .....	(3)+16 <sup>1,2</sup>
Other Agribusiness Economics including 6 hours of 400 level courses .....	12
Courses in Business, Economics, and Quantitative Methods .....	15
Accounting 220 and 230 .....	6
General Agriculture 318 or 418 .....	3
Economics 240, 241 or 340, 341 .....	6
Courses in Communication .....	6
Speech Communication 221, English 291, or General Agriculture 314, or communication equivalent 200 level or above .....	6
Electives .....	29
Agriculture and Forestry electives excluding Agribusiness Economics .....	6
Business, Economics and related disciplines .....	9
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>Agribusiness Economics 204 substitutes for Economics 113 and Chemistry 140a-3 substitutes for Chemistry 106.  
<sup>2</sup>Courses in parenthesis are required in the major, but do not add to the hours in the major. They substitute for hours in the University Core Curriculum.

Agriculture Resource Management Option Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Chem 140a,b <sup>1</sup> .....	4	4	Select (Social Science) <sup>2</sup> .....	3	-
PLB 115 .....	-	3	Select (Humanities) <sup>2</sup> .....	3	3
Select (Fine Arts) <sup>2</sup> .....	-	3	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
ENGL 101,102 .....	3	3	SPCM 221 .....	-	3
Select (Human Health) <sup>2</sup> .....	2	-	ACCT 220 .....	-	3
ABE 204 <sup>3</sup> .....	3	-	ECON 241 .....	3	-
AG Elective .....	3	-	GNAG 318 .....	-	3
MATH 108 .....	-	3	Select (Multi/Interdiscipl) .....	3	3
Total .....	15	16	Total .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ABE 350 or 360 <sup>6</sup> .....	3	3	ABE 450 or 461 <sup>7</sup> .....	3	3
ABE 351 .....	3	-	ABE 381 .....	-	1
ABE 318 .....	3	-	ABE (Select 400 Level) .....	3	3
ENGL 291 or GNAG 314 .....	3	-	ABE (Select 300 or 400 Level) .....	3	3
Select (ABE or AG Elective) .....	3	9	Electives .....	6	6
ABE 362 .....	-	3	Total .....	15	16
Total .....	15	15			

Applied Economics and Agribusiness Option Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Chem 140a <sup>1</sup> .....	4	-	Select (Humanities) <sup>2</sup> .....	3	3
PLB 115 .....	-	3	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
Select (Fine Arts) <sup>2</sup> .....	-	3	SPCM 221 .....	-	3
ENGL 101,102 .....	3	3	ACCT 220 .....	-	3
Select (Human Health) <sup>2</sup> .....	2	-	ECON 240,241 .....	3	3
ABE 204 <sup>3</sup> .....	3	-	GNAG 318 .....	3	-
AG Elective .....	3	-	Select (Multi/Interdiscipl) .....	3	3
Social Science Elective .....	-	3	Total .....	15	15
MATH 108 or 139 .....	-	3			
Total .....	15	15			



THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ABE 350 or 360 <sup>6</sup> .....	3	3	ABE 450 or 461 <sup>7</sup> .....	3	3
ABE 351 .....	3	-	ABE 381 .....	-	1
ABE 318 .....	3	-	ABE (Select 400 Level) .....	3	3
ENGL 291 or GNAG 314 .....	3	-	Select (BUS or ECON Elect) .....	3	3
ACCT 230 .....	3	-	Electives .....	6	6
ABE 362 .....	-	3			
Select (BUS or ECON) .....	-	6			
AG Elective .....	-	3			
<i>Total</i> .....	15	15	<i>Total</i> .....	15	16

<sup>1</sup> Chemistry 140b is required in addition to 140a for ARM option.

<sup>2</sup> See University Core Curriculum.

<sup>3</sup> Fulfills a University Core Curriculum social science requirement.

<sup>4</sup> Mathematics 108 or 139 recommended for the AEA option.

<sup>5</sup> Only Economics 241 macroeconomics is required for ARM option.

<sup>6</sup> Students required to take ABE 350 (fall) or ABE 350 or 360 takes an ABE elective or other economics or business courses, or Agriculture elective.

<sup>7</sup> Students required to take ABE 450 (fall) or ABE 461 (spring). In the semester the student does not have ABE 450 or 461 takes an ABE elective or other economics or business courses, or Agriculture elective.

## Agribusiness Economics Minor

A minor in agribusiness economics is offered. A minor consists of 15 semester hours of credit. Normally 12 hours must be taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. An adviser within the department must be consulted before selecting this field as a minor.

### Courses (ABE)

**204-3 Introduction to Agricultural Economics.** [IAI Course: AG 901] Agriculture in local and national economy; distribution; size and organization of the farm business units; policies affecting agriculture.

**257-1 to 10 Work Experience.** Credit for on-campus work experience through a cooperative program developed between the department and the Office of Student Work and Financial Assistance. Prerequisite: consent of chair. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**258-1 to 30 Past Work Experience.** Credit for career related employment based on the evaluation of the documentation of this experience by the Department of Agribusiness Economics. No grade for past work experience. Prerequisite: consent of chair.

**302-2 Country Living Management and Information.** Managing a small acreage as an avocation. Types of decision problems and sources of information.

**318-3 Agribusiness Statistical Methods.** Statistical methods applied to agribusiness economics, including survey design, sampling, graphic presentation of data, index numbers, statistical inference, basic linear regression and correlation.

**333-3 Professional Agri-selling.** Focuses on professional Agri-selling and the sales process. Topics include different methods of selling, steps and techniques in the selling process, customer service, sales ethics, consumer behavior concepts and sales management. Critical skills of self-management, communication, and interpersonal values are examined. Opportunities of a career in Agri-selling are surveyed.

**340-3 Food and Agricultural Policy.** An economic analysis of the structure, problems, and alternative public policies of the food production industry. Emphasis on price, income, foreign trade, and development policies. Prerequisite: 204 or consent of instructor.

**350-3 Farm Management.** Efficient organization and management of a farming operation. Emphasis on crop and livestock selection, management of farm resources, farm budgets and records analysis, and farm leases. Student will incur field trip expenses not to exceed \$5. Prerequisite: 204 or one course in economics.

**351-3 Financial Management in Agriculture.** Analysis of the capital structure of agriculture and sources of capital. Credit analysis of agribusiness firms using financial statements, firm growth, capital budgeting, and tax considerations. Prerequisite: 204 or equivalent.

**359-1 to 6 Intern Program.** Supervised work experience program in either an agricultural agency of the government or agribusiness. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**360-3 Cooperatives and Agribusiness Management.** Problems and practices in agribusiness operations including forms of organization, alternative organization and structure impacts on decision making, tools of decision making, financial analysis and methods of improving the effectiveness of the marketing system. Prerequisite: 204 or equivalent.

**361-3 Agribusiness Marketing Management.** An overview of marketing practices and strategies employed by agribusiness product and service firms. Market research, market segmentation and product mix development are among the topics reviewed. Students participate in case analysis and marketing plan development projects. Prerequisite: 204 or equivalent.

**362-3 Marketing and Pricing Agricultural Products.** Institutional arrangements in marketing agricultural products. Market structure, marketing costs, and alternative methods of pricing agricultural products are also examined. Prerequisite: 204 or equivalent.

**363-3 Commodity Futures Market.** The mechanics of futures market trading, a description of institutions, technical and fundamental analysis, speculation, hedging, spreading, and market risk. Agricultural commodities, exchange rates, and financial instruments are considered.

- 381-1 to 4 (1,1,1,1) Agricultural Seminar.** Discussion of special topics and/or problems in the field of agribusiness economics. Prerequisite: junior standing and consent of department.
- 388-1 to 16 (1 to 8 per semester) International Studies.** Course work undertaken as a part of an approved University residential study program abroad. May be taken for a maximum of eight semester hours per semester and may be repeated for a maximum of 16 semester hours. Prerequisite: major department or program approval.
- 390-1 to 4 Special Studies in Agribusiness Economics.** Assignments involving research and individual problems. Field trips. Prerequisite: consent of chair.
- 391-1 to 4 Honors in Agribusiness Economics.** Completion of honors paper or comparable project under the supervision of one or more faculty members. Subject matter depends upon the needs and interests of the student. Prerequisite: junior, gpa 3.0 with a 3.25 in major; approval of staff member, department chair.
- 401-3 Agricultural Law.** Relations of common-law principles and statutory law to land tenure, farm tenancy, farm labor, farm management, taxation, and other problems involving agriculture. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.
- 402-1 to 6 Problems in Agribusiness Economics.** Designed to improve the techniques of agribusiness economics workers through discussion, assignment, and special workshops on problems related to their field. Emphasis will be placed on new innovative and currently developed techniques for the field. Prerequisite: consent of chair.
- 419-3 Agribusiness Economic Applications of Information Technology.** Students will gain experience in applying information technology to a range of agribusiness-economic applications in the subject areas of record keeping, management, finance and marketing. Students will gain additional experience by integrating these applications in the development of a business plan. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 350 or 351 or 360 and General Agriculture 318 or equivalent.
- 440-3 Land Resource Economics.** The use of land as an economic variable in production of goods and services; land markets; public versus private land use conflicts; and land-use planning in an institutional setting. Prerequisite: 12 hours of agricultural economics or economics credit, or graduate status or consent of instructor.
- 444-3 Agricultural Development.** Analysis of the economic, social, political, cultural, and institutional factors related to economic growth and development in agricultural sector. Framework for evaluating outcome of alternative strategies in agricultural production, marketing, and government policies that affect output, income distribution, and resource use in agriculture and the related agroindustrial complex. Prerequisite: 204.
- 450-3 Advanced Farm Management.** Application of production economic principles and modern decision-making techniques to farm management problems. The importance of information, sources of agricultural risk and management of risk in farm planning will be integrated. Prerequisite: 350 or equivalent and University Core Curriculum mathematics required.
- 451-2 Farm Real Estate Appraisal.** Principles and practices of farm real estate appraisal. Application of capitalization, market, and cost approaches for estimating market value. Understanding of special valuation methods used for buildings, insurance, assessments, loans, and condemnation. Field trips not to exceed \$10. Prerequisite: 350 or consent of instructor.
- 453-3 Agribusiness Planning Techniques.** Application of mathematical programming to agribusiness and farm planning, including enterprise selection, resource allocation, least cost ration formulation, decision making under risk and uncertainty, transportation and location problems. Emphasis placed on modeling problems and interpretation of results. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.
- 460-3 Agricultural Prices.** Measurement and interpretation of factors affecting agricultural prices. Construction of index numbers, trend analysis, seasonal and cyclical price movements and the measurement of relationships between price and other variables. Prerequisite: 362 or equivalent.
- 461-3 Agriculture Business Management.** Examination of agribusiness firm management with emphasis on the management and control of financial resources and the interrelationship between the agribusiness firm and human resource management. Other topics in agribusiness will include effective communication in the management process, business ethics, and workable credit programs for customers. Prerequisite: 351 and 360 or equivalent.
- 462-3 Advanced Agricultural Marketing.** Advanced treatment of marketing issues from both theoretical and practical decision-making perspectives. Marketing margins, intertemporal, and spatial price relationships are reviewed in detail. Historical and current grain and livestock price series are utilized in decision-making exercises. Prerequisite: 362 or equivalent.
- 470-3 Interdisciplinary Approaches to Environmental Issues.** Application of concepts from the biological, physical and social sciences, economics, humanities and law, used to understand the interdisciplinary complexities of environmental issues. Students will develop and demonstrate problem-solving skills as part of a team analyzing a regional environmental issue. Team-taught seminar style discussions. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Plant Biology 301i and admission to Environmental Studies minor program.

### Agribusiness Economics Faculty

**Beaulieu, Jeffrey**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1984.  
**Beck, Roger**, Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1977.  
**Eberle, Phillip**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1983.  
**Harris, Kim**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1985.

**Herr, William McD.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1954.  
**Keeper, Wendell E.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1938.  
**Kraft, Steven E.**, Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1980.  
**Moon, Wanki**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Florida, 1995.



**Rendleman, C. Matthew**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1989.

**Sanders, Dwight**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1995.

## Agriculture (College, Courses)

### Courses (AGRI)

**110-3 Agriculture and Society.** An introductory and general inquiry about the role and characteristics of farm and off-farm agriculture in our non-agrarian society. To acquaint students with important aspects of the various fields of agriculture and agrarian relationships to our society.

**259-2 to 40 Technology in Agriculture.** For credit earned in technical or occupational proficiency above the high school level (by departmental evaluation).

**300I-3 Social Perspectives on Environmental Issues.** (Same as Liberal Arts 300i.) (University Core Curriculum) Case studies (e.g., rural village in developing nation; small town in the U.S.; city in developing nation) are used to learn how different societies and groups deal with their specific environmental issues, and how culture and economic factors affect their perspectives and actions.

**323-2 Career Development in Agriculture.** Explores the information necessary for a participant to enter into an agricultural career with government, business or industry. Participants will complete a personal skills assessment, a resume, research a prospective employer, complete a mock interview and negotiate employment.

**333-2 Agriculture and Forestry Environmental Problems.** An overview course directed at the environmental problems of food, fiber, and forest products, production and processing and their potential solutions. A team taught course within the College of Agriculture.

**388-1 to 16 (1 to 8 per semester) International Studies in Agriculture.** Course work undertaken as a part of an approved University residential study program abroad. May be taken for a maximum of eight semester hours per semester and may be repeated for a maximum of 16 semester hours. Prerequisite: College of Agriculture or department within the college approval.

**401-3 Fundamentals of Environmental Education.** (Same as Forestry 401 and Recreation 401.) A survey course designed to help education majors develop an understanding of environmental education principles and teaching both inside and outside the classroom. Prerequisite: Ten hours of biological science or ten hours of recreation and/or education, or consent of instructor.

**423-3 Environmental Interpretation.** (Same as Forestry 423 and Recreation 423.) Principles and techniques of natural and cultural interpretation. Two hours lecture, three hours laboratory. Approximately \$10 cost for field trips. Prerequisite: ten hours biological science or ten hours of recreation.

**450-2 Farming Systems Research and Development.** An introduction to farming systems, which is an interdisciplinary approach to agricultural research and development emphasizing small farms. The whole farm is viewed as a system of interdependent components controlled by the farm household. Focuses on analyzing interactions of these components as well as the physical, biological, and socioeconomic factors not controlled by the household. Techniques of analysis are applicable domestically and internationally.

**481-1 International Agricultural Seminar.** Discussion of special topics relating to worldwide agricultural development. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

## Agriculture, General (Major)

(SEE GENERAL AGRICULTURE)

## Allied Health Careers (Courses)

### Courses (AHC)

**124-2 Disease Conditions.** Introduction to the study of diseases and disorders of the various body systems. The disease processes as they relate to bodily functions, their signs, symptoms, and treatment will be covered within the scope of medical assisting. Prerequisite: 105.

**161-2 Infection Control.** It is the responsibility of all health care workers to prevent and to help control infection. This course introduces infection control practices that are important in the prevention and spread of disease. This course will assist the successful student in the development of knowledge needed to provide quality care for patients and to protect yourself from the spread of infection. Prerequisite: anatomy and physiology.

**299-1 to 16 Individual Study.** Provides students with the opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources of facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor, program supervisor, and division chair is required.

**300-1 to 3 Seminar in Allied Health.** A topical seminar conducted by staff members or distinguished guest lecturers on pertinent areas of allied health. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and department.

**319-1 to 15 Occupational Internship.** Each student will be assigned to a University approved organization engaged in activities related to the student's academic program and career objectives. The student will perform duties and services as assigned by the preceptor and coordinator. Reports and assignments are required to be completed by the student. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**350-1 to 32 Technical Career Subjects.** In-depth competency and skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in business, industry, professions, and health service occupations offered through various workshops, special short courses, and seminars. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. This course may be classified as independent study. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**375-3 Advanced Modalities: Diagnostic, Therapeutic and Prosthetic.** A course designed to provide the student with a study of advanced instrumentation and techniques involved with the Allied Health Sciences. Topics will include an introduction to the modality, theoretical and physical principles, and hands-on instruction of each instrument/technique. Prerequisite: junior standing or licensure/certification.

Animal Science (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The animal science program is a part of the Department of Animal Science, Food and Nutrition. SIUC’s internationally known animal science faculty is dedicated to teaching and to student development. Animal Science teachers at SIUC represent the range of topics in animal agriculture. There are specialists in animal genetics, reproductive physiology, nutrition and management for each of the species, international food programs, and veterinary medicine. The animal science teachers bring their exciting experience with them into every class they teach. The combination of the visionary and the practical makes a strong and vital faculty for students who want the best professional education they can get.

The department offers three specializations leading to a B.S. degree: production, equine science, and science and pre-veterinary medicine. The latter allows qualified students to transfer to accredited colleges of veterinary medicine prior to receiving the Bachelor of Science degree in Animal Science.

Most of the students’ agriculture courses for the major will be in animal science, but students can also select courses from agronomy, horticulture, forestry, agricultural education, microcomputers in agriculture, agricultural mechanization, agribusiness and economics, and farm management. Other classes help the student meet basic University requirements in a way that will strengthen their abilities to think, understand, and communicate about the social, physical and natural sciences important to animal scientists. Other departments offer supplemental coursework in physiology, genetics, nutrition, animal behavior, and other topics that many animal science students find valuable.

The animal science major is backed up with extensive facilities for several species of livestock, and every student has the opportunity to get involved in work, research, or observation at the University Farm. The core of our animal science program is the 2,000 acre farm system, which includes centers for beef, dairy, horses, and swine.

Hundreds of distinct occupations exist within the animal agriculture field. There are opportunities in animal production work at farm operations, ranches, feedlots, stables and zoos. There are opportunities in feed and meat-packing industries, equipment suppliers, government and international agencies, veterinary medicine, and numerous other supporting industries that serve producers. Within each of these areas, animal science graduates are employed in such jobs as sales, service, education, communication, finance and business management.

There may be extra expenses for field trips, manuals or supplies in some courses.

Bachelor of Science Degree in Animal Science, College of Agriculture

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Science: See requirements of the specialization	
Mathematics: See requirements of the specialization	
Requirements for Major in Animal Science .....	79
Core Requirements .....	35
Animal Science 121, 122, 215, 315, 331, 332, 381, 431, plus	
one course from 409, 430, 465, or 485 .....	25
Agribusiness Economics 204 .....	(3) <sup>1</sup>
Agriculture electives, excluding Animal Science .....	5
Microbiology 201 or 301.....	4
Physiology 208 .....	1



## Specialization Requirements ..... 44

Fulfill the requirements of one of the following specializations:

Total ..... 120

## PRODUCTION SPECIALIZATION

Substitute Chemistry 140a,b for Chemistry 106 ..... (3)<sup>1</sup> + 5Substitute Zoology 118 or Plant Biology 200 for Zoology 115 ..... (3)<sup>1</sup> + 1Animal Science 210, 415 one additional course from Animal Science  
409, 430, 465 or 485; and 5 elective credits from 300 or 400 level

Animal Science course ..... 16

Agribusiness Economics 350 ..... 3

Electives ..... 19

Total ..... 44

## EQUINE SCIENCE SPECIALIZATION

Substitute Chemistry 140a,b for Chemistry 106 ..... (3)<sup>1</sup> + 5Substitute Zoology 118 or Plant Biology 200 for Zoology 115 ..... (3)<sup>1</sup> + 1

Agribusiness Economics 350 ..... 3

Animal Science 209, 219, 409, 419, 490 and a minimum of 4 credit  
hours in 112, 212, 312 or 412 ..... 23-27

Electives ..... 8-12

Total ..... 44

## SCIENCE AND PRE-VETERINARY SPECIALIZATION

Substitute Chemistry 200 for Chemistry 106 ..... (3)<sup>1</sup>Substitute Zoology 118 for Zoology 115 ..... (3)<sup>1</sup> + 1

Plant Biology 200 ..... 4

Chemistry 201, 210, 211, 340, 341, 350..... 14

Physics 203a,b and 253a,b ..... 8

Mathematics 108 and 109 ..... (3)<sup>1</sup> + 3Animal Science electives including one additional 300 or 400-level  
course ..... 7

Electives ..... 7

Total ..... 44

<sup>1</sup>The numbers in parenthesis are counted as part of the 41 hour University Core Curriculum requirements.**Animal Science Minor**

The minor in animal science requires 16 semester hours, of which at least 12 must be earned at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. An adviser within the department must be consulted before selecting this field as a minor.

**Minor in Equine Studies**

The minor in equine studies may be earned by any student not enrolled in the Animal Science major. It requires a minimum of 17 semester hours, of which at least 12 must be earned at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. Courses required are Animal Science 209, 219, 215 or 315, 331 and 409. The minor in Equine Studies is not awarded to students who have a major in Animal Science.

**Courses (ANS)**

**112-2 to 16 (2 per semester) Introduction to Riding.** For students with little or no riding experience. A combination of mounted and classroom work will introduce the rider to safe and responsible riding practices. Students will gain an understanding for the natural function of the horse under saddle and the influence of rider position and aids on horse and rider safety and comfort. Riding emphasis will involve work on basic position and aids. Classroom work will cover safety procedures, before and after riding care, and care and use of tack. Facilities/riding expenses are \$200-\$250 per class. Prerequisite: no prior riding experience required. Consent of instructor.

**121-3 Introduction to Animal Science.** [IAI Course: L1 902, AG 902] A general overview of dairy, meat animals (swine, beef, sheep), poultry, and horse industries with emphasis on how meat, milk, and poultry prod-

ucts are produced and distributed. The general application of genetic, physiologic, and nutrition principles for the improvement of animal production to further serve people.

**122-1 Livestock Production Laboratory.** [IAI Course: AG 902] Livestock facilities, demonstration of management practices of animals for human use and the processing of animal products.

**123-1 to 8 (1 to 2 per discipline) Livestock Practicum.** (a) Beef; (b) Dairy; (c) Horse; (d) Swine. Provides students with limited previous livestock experience an opportunity to participate in the routine care and management procedures at one of the University's livestock centers.

**209-3 Equine Form and Function.** This course explores the conformation and functional anatomy of the athletic horse, particularly as it relates to locomotion. Gaits and movement will be studied. Methods to influence movement will be considered and how these impact athletic ability or potential.

**210-3 Livestock Products and Processing.** Composition and quality of meat and dairy products. Nomenclature, identification, and current processing methods of meat and dairy products will be presented. Laboratory exercises complement lecture material.

**212-2 Riding and Position Control.** Through the combination of mounted and classroom work, students will learn theory and implementation of the six rein aids and three leg aids used in riding. Students will be introduced to the principles and use of basic training aids. Mounted work will center on obtaining an independent seat and mastery of intermediate aids. Riders will begin to deal effectively with the common challenges that can arise during riding. Classroom work will cover gait recognition and control, principles and use of tack, and mechanical aids. Facilities/riding expenses are \$200-\$250 per class. Prerequisite: 112 and/or permission of instructor (tryouts required).

**215-2 Introduction to Nutrition.** (Same as Food and Nutrition 215.) An up-to-date study of basic principles of animal nutrition including classification of nutrients (physical and chemical properties) and their uses in order to provide the student a working knowledge of livestock nutrition in today's animal environment.

**219-4 Introductory Horse Management.** Designed for the beginning science student or non-science majors with an interest in horses. Information on topics related to horse selection and care coupled with laboratory experience provide essential information for the care of horses owned for pleasure.

**250-3 Human Values in Livestock Production.** Improvements in livestock production technology have resulted from research. These technologies contribute to the welfare of a growing population of humans. However, the application of new technologies often interact with a public perception of animals as exploited species in a manner conflicting with human values. These conflicts are discussed from a scientific and philosophic viewpoint.

**312-2 to 16 (2 per semester) Riding Form and Function.** Mounted and classroom work will explore principles and practices used to develop the competitive equine athlete. Advanced training aids will be presented and practiced. Goals of riding will be to develop an independent seat through knowledge of all aids, and to apply these to mounted problem solving in a variety of riding disciplines. Classroom work will emphasize the evaluation of equine form in determining ultimate athletic function and performance potential. Facilities/riding expenses are \$200-\$250 per class. Prerequisite: 212 and/or permission of instructor (tryouts required); concurrent or prior enrollment in 219 or equivalent.

**315-3 Feeds and Feeding.** Principles of applied animal nutrition. Ration formulation to meet specific nutrient needs of livestock. Feedstuff evaluation, including cost will be discussed. Prerequisite: University Core Curriculum mathematics.

**319-2 to 4 (2, 2) Training and Fitting Yearling Horses.** Students train and prepare yearling racehorses for sale at public auction. Students must complete both 319a and b in order to receive credit. Prerequisite: 219 and consent of instructor.

**331-4 Physiology, Growth, and Development of Farm Animals.** A comparative study of domestic animal function is presented using an organ system approach. How cell, tissue and organ structure is related to physiological function is emphasized. The mechanism of animal growth and development will be discussed. Prerequisite: course in biology.

**332-3 Animal Breeding and Genetics.** The application of basic principles of genetics and breeding systems to the improvement of farm animals and poultry. Prerequisite: 121 or biology.

**337-3 Animal Health.** Principles of prevention and control of infectious, nutritional and parasitic disease of farm animals. Prerequisite: a course in biology or physiology.

**359-2 to 6 (2 to 3, 2 to 3) Intern Program.** Work experience program in animal production units and agricultural agencies of the government or agribusiness. Prerequisite: junior standing and consent of chair. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**380-1 to 6 Field Studies in Foreign and Domestic Animal Agriculture.** A travel course to observe and study the operation and management of farms, ranches, and feedlots as well as agribusiness firms supporting animal production such as food processors, feed manufacturers, and housing or equipment companies in either the United States or foreign countries. A written report is required. The travel fee charged to the student will depend on the nature and the length of the course.

**381-1 Animal Science Seminar.** Discussion of problems and recent development in animal science. Prerequisite: junior-senior standing.

**390-1 to 4 Special Studies Animal Science.** Assignment involving research and individual problems. Prerequisite: juniors and seniors only and consent of chair.

**409-4 Equine Science.** Designed for students interested in the more scientific aspects of equine physiology and management. The class will take a more advanced look at anatomy and physiology of the systems of the equine and consider how they relate to selection, use and management. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: 219 and 331.

**412-2 to 16 (2, 2 per discipline) Horsemastership.** Designed to involve the advanced equestrian in evaluation and resolution of special problems in horse training involving one specific riding discipline: (a) Hunt seat, (b)



Dressage, (c) Stock seat, (d) Saddle seat. Emphasis will be placed on the use of resistance-free training techniques. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 312 or concurrent enrollment and permission of instructor. Special application. Facilities/riding expenses are \$200-\$250 per class.

**415-4 Advanced Animal Nutrition.** Advanced principles and practices associated with digestion, absorption, and metabolism of nutrients as related to domestic monogastrics, ruminants and horses. Prerequisite: 215 and 315.

**419-4 Stable Management.** Designed for the advanced equine science student planning a career in the horse field. Teaches in-depth management techniques on an applied basis. Students will have the opportunity to learn both theory and application of management in one course. One hour lecture, four hours laboratory. Laboratory fee: \$20. Prerequisite: 219, 409, and consent of department.

**421-2 International Animal Production.** A study of world animal production practices with emphasis on the developing countries. Adaptability of animals to environmental extremes and management practices employed to improve productivity. Prerequisite: junior standing plus 121 or one year of biological science.

**430-4 Dairy Cattle Management.** Application of the principles of breeding, physiology, and economics to management of a profitable dairy herd. Breeds of dairy cattle, housing, milking practices, and quality milk production. Field trip. Students enrolled will incur field trip expenses of approximately \$25. Prerequisite: 315, 332.

**431-4 Reproductive Physiology.** Comparative anatomy and physiology of the male and female reproductive system of domestic animals; hormones; reproductive cycles; mating behavior; gestation and parturition; sperm physiology; collection and processing of semen; artificial insemination, pregnancy tests; diseases. Prerequisite: 121 or a course in physiology.

**433-4 Introduction to Agricultural Biotechnology.** (Same as Plant and Soil Science 433.) This course will cover the basic principles of plant and animal biotechnology using current examples; gene mapping in breeding, transgenic approaches to improve crop plants and transgenic approaches to improve animals will be considered. Technology transfer from laboratory to marketplace will be considered. An understanding of gene mapping, cloning, transfer and expression will be derived. Prerequisite: senior standing or consent of instructor.

**434-2 Physiology of Lactation.** Anatomy and physiology of milk secretion; endocrine control; milk precursors and synthesis; milk composition; physiology and mechanics of milking, mastitis. Offered only fall semester of odd numbered years. Prerequisite: course in physiology.

**435-1 to 4 Agricultural Molecular Biotechnology Seminar.** (Same as Plant and Soil Science 435) Molecular biology is rapidly making important contributions to agricultural science through biotechnology. An appreciation of the techniques of molecular biology and their application to plant improvement is important to all in agriculture and biology. The relationships between plant molecular biology and the biotechnology industry will be discussed. Presentations on particular research problems will be made. Graded S/U only

**455-2 Animal Waste Management.** Acquaints the student with the scope and problems involved with animal waste management, current regulations and laws on environmental protection. Principles covering waste management technology and current livestock waste management systems are presented. Field trips will be scheduled. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**465-4 Swine Management.** Swine production systems and management techniques including breeding and selection, reproduction, nutrition, herd health and disease prevention, housing and waste management, marketing, production costs, and enterprise analysis. Field trip. Prerequisite: 315 and 332 or consent of instructor.

**485-4 Beef Cattle Management.** Beef cattle production systems and management, breeding and selection, reproduction, nutrition, and herd health with emphasis on the most economical and efficient systems. Field trip. Students enrolled will incur field trip expenses of approximately \$5. Prerequisite: 315 and 332 or consent of instructor.

**490-8 Horse Industry Internship.** Provides the equine science students with the opportunity for diversified, practical experience in their area of career-goal interest. One semester will be spent working in a commercial horse-related industry. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 409, 419, senior standing, and consent of instructor.

## Animal Science Faculty

**Apgar, Gary A.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute, 1994.

**Arthur, Robert D.,** Professor Ph.D., University of Missouri, 1970.

**Goodman, Bill L.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1959.

**Griswold, Kenneth E.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1997.

**Hausler, Carl L.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1970.

**Hinners, Scott W.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1958.

**Jones, Karen L.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Texas A&M, 1999.

**Kammlade, W. G., Jr.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1951.

**King, Sheryl S.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of California at Davis, 1983.

**Kroening, Gilbert H.,** Professor *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1965.

**Olson, Howard H.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1952.

**Roeder, Richard A.,** Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., Texas A&M, 1982.

**Strack, Louis E.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, D.V.M., University of Illinois, 1961.

**Winters, Todd A.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1992.

**Woody, H. Dee.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1978.

**Young, Anthony W.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Kentucky, 1969.

# Anthropology (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

Anthropology is the study of humans and their cultures in terms of universal features, variability, and development through time. The major subdivisions are socio-cultural anthropology, linguistics, archaeology, and physical anthropology. Anthropology provides capable students with an intensive program emphasizing early integration into upper division coursework. This major is appropriate for the outstanding liberal arts student seeking a distinctive program. Grades below C in Anthropology courses will not be accepted as fulfilling major requirements.

The student is expected to gain a broad background in all subfields, after which the options of further general study or specialization are available. Students are encouraged to supplement their anthropological studies with work in other social sciences, and where appropriate in biology, earth sciences, humanities, mathematics, or other areas.

Most professional anthropologists find employment as teachers and researchers in colleges and universities. However, a major in anthropology provides the student with a unique liberal arts background bridging the humanities, social, earth, and biological sciences, which leads to many other professional opportunities outside of teaching and research.

An anthropology major is required to take Anthropology 300a, b, c, d, and one each of the 310 and 410 course series. Anthropology seniors are required to participate in the Senior Seminar (Anthropology 480), usually held in the Fall semester. No more than six hours of Anthropology 460 and no more than six hours of 200-level course work may be applied to the major. It should be noted that graduate departments often require foreign language and mathematical background beyond that required by the undergraduate program. Those students not interested in advanced study will be advised on an individual basis reflecting their own particular interests and aspirations.

Students with exceptional scholarly promise may be invited into the departmental honors program, which includes the writing of an honors thesis, usually in the Spring semester of the senior year, under the direction of a departmental faculty member.

## Bachelor of Arts Degree in Anthropology, College of Liberal Arts

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements (See Chapter 4).....	14
Requirements for Major in Anthropology .....	32
Anthropology 300a, 300b, 300c, 300d and 480 required, and an additional nine hours: three of 310 series, three of 410 series, and three more of 400- level course work in anthropology.	
Electives .....	33
Total .....	120

## Anthropology Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Select <sup>1</sup> (Sci) .....	3	3	Select <sup>1</sup> (Math) .....	-	3
Select <sup>1</sup> (Soc Sci) .....	3	3	Select <sup>1</sup> (Multicultural) .....	3	-
Select <sup>1</sup> (Hum) .....	3	3	SPCM 101 <sup>1</sup> .....	3	-
ENGL 101, 102 <sup>1</sup> .....	3	3	Select <sup>1</sup> (Interdisciplinary Stdy).....	-	3
Select <sup>1</sup> (Fine Art).....	-	3	Foreign Language <sup>2</sup> .....	4	4
Select <sup>1</sup> (Hum Hlth) .....	2	-	ANTH 300a,d <sup>3,4</sup> .....	4	3
			ANTH 300b,c <sup>4</sup> .....	3	3
Total .....	14	15	Total .....	17	16



THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ANTH 310, 410.....	3	3	ANTH 480.....	3	-
ANTH 4XX.....	3	-	Anthropology Elective.....	3	3
ANTH 3XX or 4XX.....	-	6	Elective 300 or 400 level.....	9	10
ENGL.....	3	-			
Elective.....	6	6			
Total.....	15	15	Total.....	15	13

<sup>1</sup> See University Core Curriculum  
<sup>2</sup> Two semesters (generally 8 hours) of a foreign language are required for all liberal arts students. Students intending to pursue a graduate education should realize that a foreign language would probably be required for graduate school admission; for these students two years of foreign language is recommended.  
<sup>3</sup> Sociocultural anthropology is central to major requirements and should be taken as soon as possible. Any two of 300a, b and c may be taken the second year. All four must be taken as a requirement for the major.  
<sup>4</sup> Grade below C in anthropology courses will not be accepted as fulfilling major requirements.

Anthropology Minor

A minor in anthropology consists of at least 15 hours including at least two of the four courses: 300a, 300b, 300c, 300d, and a minimum of three of the remaining nine hours of 310 series or 400-level courses.

A minor in anthropology for students interested in museum studies may be earned by taking a designated series of museum-oriented courses offered by the Departments of Anthropology, Geology, History, Political Science and the School of Art and Design. Required courses for the minor are drawn from the following: Anthropology 450; Art and Design 207, 447; Geology 445; History 497 and/or 498; and Political Science 446.

Courses (ANTH)

- 104-3 The Human Experience-Anthropology.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: S1 900N] This course explores different human lifeways around the world, past and present. It investigates the question of what is universal to all humans and the myriad ways they differ, through studying modern people, the remains of past cultures through archaeology, and human origins and physical variation.
- 201-3 Archaeology of Illinois.** A survey of prehistoric cultural development, its causes and consequences, as seen through the archaeology of Native American cultural development in the Illinois region, from the earliest foragers to European contact.
- 202-3 American Cultures.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: S1 904D] Through studying a variety of topics, such as family, education, health care and popular culture, this course surveys the wide variety of cultures that make up the United States.
- 205-3 Latin American Civilizations.** [IAI Course: S2 910N] Introduction to three civilizations of Latin America: Mexica Aztec; Inka; and Maya. Prehispanic culture history in the lower Amazon River basin and the impact of Spanish contact and conquest on these native Latin American populations will also be discussed.
- 210-3 Survey of the Primates.** Our closest cousins, the primates, display a remarkable diversity of social behavior, reproductive behavior, positional behaviors and diets, and live in a wide variety of environments and ecosystems. This diversity will be reviewed, with an eye to understanding its origin in the past and its anatomical basis.
- 221-3 The Anthropology of Sexual Behavior.** Current issues of sexism and gender roles are brought into focus by a study of patterns of primate and human sexuality. Attitudinal and cultural distinctions between men and women are related to need and pressures on a cross-culture basis.
- 225-3 Separate Realities.** Anthropological approaches to altered states of consciousness. A survey of popular and scholarly works on altered states and the functions of these states in societies, including our own.
- 231-3 Folklore and Modern Life.** The folklore of a culture influences both the unconscious and conscious actions of people in subtle ways and each study helps to account for both the good and the bad which we see in ourselves and in others. The course introduces the student to the study of folklore and serves to emphasize the importance of the study of folk beliefs and their role in understanding our and other contemporary societies.
- 251-3 Anthropology Through Science Fiction.** Basic concepts of anthropology are used to interpret the imaginary worlds of science fiction. Fictional alien cultures are examined to see how features of human biology, language, social organization, technology, etc. are patterned after or are different from known human cultures.
- 261-3 Issues in Popular Anthropology.** A presentation of issues of popular interest which can be clarified through anthropological examination. Among these are the issues of creationism versus evolution, ancient astronauts, the Abominable Snowman, the lost civilization of Atlantis, primitive languages and peoples, and the diversity of sexual practices. The course traces the origins of these issues and beliefs as aspects of American popular culture.
- 298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** An applied experience, service-oriented credit in American diversity involving a group different from the student's own. Difference can be manifested by age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race, or class. Students can sign up for the one-credit experience in the same semester they fulfill the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum or coordinate the credit with a particular core course on American diversity, although neither is required. Students should consult the department for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements and supervision.

- 300A-3 Introduction to Biological Anthropology.** An overview of human biology, including genetics and evolutionary theory, the fossil record, non-human primate behavior and evolution, and the concept of race and biological differences in modern humans. Satisfies CoLA science requirement when taken in conjunction with 300e.
- 300B-3 Introduction to Anthropological Linguistics.** Presents language as a facet of cultural anthropology with emphasis on the methods of linguistic analysis, language history, the functions of language in social and cultural behavior, and the variety of ways different languages classify and organize reality. Open to both majors and non-majors.
- 300C-3 Introduction to Archaeology.** Covers basic theories and methods used in archaeology to study life-styles of past cultures through an examination of their tools, house and community remains, and art works. Includes methods of excavation, dating techniques, and other methods of analysis. Open to both majors and non-majors.
- 300D-3 Introduction to Social-Cultural Anthropology.** An exploration of current anthropological theories and methods for understanding human cultures from a comparative perspective; also examines human institutions such as religion, politics, and family cross-culturally. Although non-Western societies are emphasized, comparisons with our own are treated as well.
- 300E-1 Bioanthropology Laboratory.** Applied exposure to basic concepts and issues addressed in 300a. Includes genetic inheritance, population genetics, evolutionary models, modern human variation, osteology, forensics, primate anatomy and behavior, and human evolution. May use combination of laboratory work, computer modeling and field study. One two-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: must be taken concurrently with 300a. Satisfies CoLA science requirement when taken in conjunction with 300a.
- 301-3 Language in Culture and Society.** The problem of the uniqueness of human language and how it fits into culture and society. The origin and development of language. Topics covered include animal and human communication, language and world view, and the meaning of meaning.
- 302-3 Indians of the Americas.** A region by region survey of the native Americans of North, Middle, and South America. Emphasis is on lifeways: ecology and environment, subsistence, economy, social organization, religion, art, music, and other aspects of culture. A brief introduction to pre-history and language is included.
- 303-2 Native American Art and Culture.** A survey of native American art from traditional through contemporary forms, with a focus on the changing role that art has played in native American culture.
- 304-3 Origins of Civilization.** This course is a survey of development of those ancient complex societies known as civilizations around the world. The emphasis is on the use of archaeological data to understand the interplay of environmental and cultural factors that led to the beginnings of agriculture, population growth, and the origins of cities. Among the early societies that may be analyzed are Mesopotamia, Egypt, China, Europe, Maya, Aztec, and Inca.
- 310-3 to 27 (3 per topic) Introduction to Peoples and Cultures.** An introduction to the prehistory, cultural history, and modern cultures of peoples in the area in question. Topical emphasis may vary from course to course and year to year. (a) Africa, (b) Asia, (c) Caribbean, (d) Europe, (e) South America, (f) Near East and North Africa, (g) North America, (h) Oceania (i) Mesoamerica.
- 330-3 Biological Foundations of Human Behavior.** Discussion of human sexual behavior, the opposition of violence and aggression with cooperative behavior, and the anthropological background of facts concerning whether these behaviors are driven by biological (instinctual) or purely cultural factors.
- 340-3 Coping in Other Cultures.** Applications of anthropology to practical, daily problems faced by professionals working in other cultures. General exploration of the common misconception that one's own culture is the best and only way to get things done, and that one's own language is the best means of communication. Case studies of professionals coping in other cultures.
- 341-3 Slavery and the Black Diaspora.** Focuses on slavery in the Americas and the early phases of the Black Diaspora from a comparative historical and anthropological perspective; the Caribbean, Brazil, and the southern United States will be treated as well as the transatlantic slave trade.
- 360-3 American Culture.** A study of the United States and its subcultures, using anthropological concepts and description to provide a focus for American students on their own culture and an understanding for foreign students of the complexities of American behavior, values, and social structure. Examines subcultures defined by race and ethnicity, immigrant assimilation and culture contact, and experiments in alternative living.
- 370-3 Anthropology and Contemporary Human Problems.** The contribution of anthropology to an understanding of contemporary human problems of environmental crisis, world hunger and overpopulation, social stratification and internal order, war and international order. The approach is cross-cultural drawing on knowledge of all societies and cultures in space and time. Anthropological fundamentals are introduced at the beginning.
- 376-2 to 8 Independent Study in Classics Program.**
- 402-3 People and Culture.** Offered primarily for non-anthropology majors. Focuses on the nature of culture, cultural processes, and cultural change with emphasis on social, political, economic, artistic, religious, and linguistic behavior of humans as individuals and in social groups.
- 404-3 Art and Technology in Anthropology.** An introduction to the basic ways in which people utilize the natural resources of their habitat to meet various needs, such as food, shelter, transportation, and artistic expression. The nature of art, its locus in culture, and its integration into technical society will be considered.
- 410A-3 Applied Anthropology.** The practical applications of theoretical social anthropology. Problems of directed culture change are examined from an anthropological perspective as they apply to the work of the educator, social worker, extension agent, administrator, and others who are attempting to guide change in the life ways of others in Western culture and the third world. Prerequisite: none. 300d recommended for undergraduates.
- 410B-3 Educational Anthropology.** An examination of the cultural processes of formal and informal education, the use of anthropological premises in educational program design, bicultural-bilingual education pro-



grams, comparative American-non-American systems, and the teaching of anthropology. Prerequisite: none. 300d recommended for undergraduates.

**410C-3 Economic Anthropology.** The study of non-Western economic systems. Prerequisite: none. 300d recommended for undergraduates.

**410D-3 Anthropology of Folklore.** A comparative study of the role of folklore in various cultures of the world, with emphasis upon non-literate societies. Analysis of motifs, taletypes, themes and other elements; comparisons between non-literate and literate groups. Prerequisite: none. 300d recommended for undergraduates.

**410E-3 Anthropology of Law.** Anthropological thought on imperative norms, morality, social control, conflict resolution and justice in the context of particular societies, preliterate and civilized. Law of selected societies is compared to illustrate important varieties. Prerequisite: none. 300d recommended for undergraduates.

**410F-3 Anthropology of Religion.** A comparative study of (religious) belief systems, with emphasis upon those of non-literate societies. Examination of basic premises and elements of these belief systems, normally excluded from discussions of Great Religions. Prerequisite: none. 300d recommended for undergraduates.

**410G-3 Psychological Anthropology.** Similarities and differences in personality structures cross-culturally including the historical development of this as an anthropological subdiscipline. Prerequisite: none. 300d recommended for undergraduates.

**410H-3 Expressive Culture.** This course examines forms of expressive culture such as art, music, dance, orature, literature, cinema, drama and festival from an anthropological perspective. A broad range of cultures from different geographical areas are surveyed. Particular attention is given to theoretical analysis of expressive culture in society and the role of the arts in the practice of politics, religion, medicine and other aspects of social life. The goal of the course is to develop an understanding of how the arts are employed to bring social arrangements into being, to maintain relations and, at times to facilitate transformations of individuals and society at large.

**410I-3 Ethnomusicology of Middle East, Europe and the New World.** A survey of theory, method, structure, organology, and cultural context of the ethnomusicology of Europe and the New World.

**410J-3 Kinship and Social Organization.** Universal features of non-Western systems of kinship terminology and social organization. Topics include the structure and functioning of kinship systems, lineages, clans, sibs, phratries, moieties, and tribal units. Prerequisite: none. 300d recommended for undergraduates.

**410K-3 Ecological Anthropology.** An examination of the relationship of past and present human populations in the context of their natural and social environments. Prerequisite: 300c and 300d or equivalent.

**410L-3 Gender Perspectives in Anthropology.** This course will explore the patterns of male-female relationships in different cultural settings (Africa, South-East Asia, the Pacific, the Americas and Europe). The course will deepen students' awareness of gender related issues in social life, and broaden their understanding and appreciation of the cross-cultural variation in male-female relationships. Topical emphasis will vary from year to year. Prerequisite: 300d or consent of the instructor.

**410M-3 Healing and Culture.** This course examines systems of healing and medicine from an anthropological perspective. The theory and practice of medicine in different cultures, including Western biomedicine, are considered. Particular attention is given to the ways in which medical knowledge gains legitimacy in different social contexts and the problems which arise in culturally heterogeneous arenas when different medical paradigms contend for legitimization. Prerequisite: 300d or consent of instructor.

**420-3 Mayan Texts.** Detailed examination of Mayan texts written in Mayan languages in their cultural contexts. Texts may range from pre-Columbian hieroglyphic texts, colonial Mayan texts, to modern texts. Prerequisite: 300b or consent of instructor.

**425-3 Cognitive Anthropology.** The theory of culture as cognitive organization is explored. Among the topics are: Formal analysis of lexical domains, folk classifications and strategies, the problem of psychological validity, linguistic determinism and relativity, biogenetic and psycholinguistic bases of cognition, and the new ethnography.

**430A-3 Archaeology of North America.** Detailed study of the early cultures of North America. Emphasis on the evolutionary cultural development of North America. Prerequisite: 300c or consent of instructor.

**430B-3 Archaeology of Meso-America.** Detailed study of the early cultures of Meso-America with emphasis on the evolutionary cultural development of Meso-America. Prerequisite: 300c or consent of instructor.

**430E-3 Archaeology of the Eastern Woodlands.** Detailed study of the early cultures of the North American Eastern Woodlands with emphasis on the evolutionary development of cultures. Prerequisite: 300c, 302, or 430a or consent of instructor.

**430F-3 Archaeology of South America.** Survey of the prehistory and ethnohistory of South America, including the peopling of the South American continent, the development of early cultures, the rise and fall of Andean empires, and the impact of Spanish contact and conquest. Prerequisite: 300c or consent of the instructor.

**440A-3 The Fossil Evidence for Human Evolution.** An advanced consideration of the fossil evidence for human evolution and evaluation of the various theories regarding the course of human evolution. Prerequisite: 300a or consent of instructor.

**440B-3 Race and Human Variation.** A consideration of the range, meaning and significance of contemporary human biological variation, including evolutionary and adaptive implications and the utility of the race concept. Prerequisite: 300a or consent of instructor.

**440C-3 Context of Human Evolution.** This course will provide an ecological, behavioral, geological, geographic, and theoretical context from which to understand the evolutionary history of modern humans. The course is designed to complement 440a. Prerequisite: 300a or consent of instructor.

**441-6 (3,3) Laboratory Analysis in Archaeology.** (a) Emphasizes methods of analysis in archaeology as part of a larger research design created by the student. May be taken independently or as a follow-up to 496. (b) Emphasizes technical methods of the physical and natural sciences in archaeological analysis, as used in environmental reconstruction, dating, and for the investigation of production and exchange.

- 442-1 to 12 Working with Anthropological Collections.** Management, curation, and analysis of anthropological collections as part of a research project created by the student. May be taken independently or as a follow-up to 450, 495, 496, or 597.
- 444-3 Human Genetics and Demography.** A course in human genetics with an emphasis on population genetics and demography of modern and ancient human populations. Prerequisite: 300a, 400a or consent of instructor.
- 450A-3 Museum Studies - Learning in Museums.** A detailed study of museum in the context of their use of exhibitions as an educational medium. Covers the evolution of the museum as a learning environment and the application of learning theory and principles in modern museums. Emphasis is placed on practicum experiences involving the design of learning experiences and educational programs in the museum setting.
- 450B-3 Museum Studies - Methodology and Display.** A detailed study of museums in the context of their use of exhibitions as an educational medium. Focus on the history of museum exhibitions and instruction in the fundamentals of educational exhibit design and curatorial research. Emphasis is placed on practicum experiences involving the design of educational exhibits and curatorial research.
- 455-3 to 27 (3 per topic) Topics in Bioanthropology.** Intensive study of one of the major subfields within biological anthropology. Topical areas include: (a) Dental Anthropology. (b) Laboratory Methods. (c) Primate Behavior and Ecology. (d) Quantitative Methods. (e) Biomedical Anthropology. (f) Human Growth, Development, and Adaptation. (g) Primate Biology and Evolution. (h) Osteology. (i) Comparative and Functional Primate Anatomy.
- 460-1 to 12 Individual Study in Anthropology.** Guided research on anthropological problems. The academic work may be done on campus or in conjunction with approved off-campus (normally field research) activities.
- 470-3 to 27 (3 per topic) People and Cultures.** A survey of the prehistory, cultural history, and contemporary cultures of the area in question. Topical emphasis may vary from course to course and year to year. (a) Africa, (b) Asia, (c) Caribbean, (d) Europe, (e) Latin America, (f) Near East and North Africa, (g) North America, (h) Oceania (i) Mesoamerica. Prerequisite: a basic acquaintance with geography and history of the areas.
- 480-3 Senior Seminar.** Readings and discussion concerning major issues in the study of humankind, with an emphasis on anthropological writing. Not open to graduate students or non-majors. Fulfills the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 300a,b,c,d.
- 490-3 Field Methods and Analysis in Linguistic Anthropology.** Includes theoretical background and a project in the linguistic aspects of culture. Prerequisite: 300b or consent of instructor.
- 495-3 to 8 Ethnographic Field School.** Apprentice training in the field in ethnographic theory and method. Students will be expected to devote full time to the field school. Prerequisite: consent of the instructor.
- 496-1 to 8 Field School in Archaeology.** Apprentice training in the field in archaeological method and theory. Students will be expected to be in full-time residence at the field school headquarters off campus. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.
- 499-3 Honors Thesis.** Directed reading and field or library research. The student will write a thesis paper based on original research. Not open to graduate students. Prerequisite: consent of department.
- ### Anthropology Faculty
- Adams, Jane,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1987.
- Bender, M. Lionel,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1968.
- Benefit, Brenda R.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., New York University, 1987.
- Butler, Brian M.,** Adjunct Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1977.
- Corruccini, Robert S.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1975.
- Dark, Philip J. C.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Yale University, 1954.
- Ford, Susan M.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, 1980.
- Gumberman, George J.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Arizona, 1969.
- Handler, Jerome S.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Brandeis University, 1965.
- Hill, Jonathan,** Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1983.
- Hofling, C. Andrew,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Washington University, 1982.
- Kelley, J. Charles,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Harvard University, 1948.
- Maring, Ester G.,** Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1969.
- Maring, Joel M.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1967.
- McCall, John C.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1992.
- McCrossin, Monte L.,** Researcher III, Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1994.
- Muller, Jon D.,** Professor, Ph.D., Harvard University, 1967.
- Newsom, Lee A.,** Associate Scientist, Ph.D., University of Florida, 1993.
- Rands, Robert L.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Columbia University, 1952.
- Rice, Don S.,** Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1976.
- Rice, Prudence M.,** Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1976.
- Riley, Carroll L.,** Distinguished Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of New Mexico, 1952.
- Shimada, Izumi,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Arizona, 1976.
- Stürzenhofecker, Gabriele,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, 1993.
- Taylor, Walter W.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Harvard University, 1943.



## Architecture and Interior Design (Department, Majors, Architectural Studies, Interior Design), Faculty)

SEE ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES OR INTERIOR DESIGN

## Applied Sciences and Arts (College, Courses)

### Courses (ASA)

The College of Applied Sciences and Arts offers the following technically-related courses. These courses serve as common requirements for various majors. Select courses are available to students enrolled in other academic units.

**100-3 Introduction to Applied Sciences and Arts.** Designed to introduce prospective clientele to careers in technical fields and in specific to the College of Applied Sciences and Arts with a focus on career decision making, selective admission procedures, course and licensure requirements, and career placement and mobility.

**101-1 Student Success Skills.** This course is intended to help students to increase their academic and personal success skills and to introduce them to University resources available to assist with their academic and career goals. Prerequisite: restricted to Applied Sciences and Arts majors.

**102-2 Technical Writing.** To successfully complete this course, the student should be proficient in particular writing techniques (technical description, definition, classification, abstracting, etc.) and follow through a library or field research project in their individual technical fields. Lecture and individualized instruction. Prerequisite: English 101.

**126-4 Technical Physics.** Introduces the student to the laws and principles of basic, applied physics with emphasis on technical applications and problem solving. Topics include motion, force, energy, power, heat, thermodynamics and electricity. Prerequisite: Mathematics 125 or equivalent.

**199-1 to 10 Individual Study.** Provides first-year students with the opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources and facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor, program supervisor, and division chair.

**258-1 to 30 Work Experience Credit.** Credit granted for job skills, management-worker relations and supervisory experience for past work experience while employed in industry, business, the professions, or service occupations. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation.

**259-1 to 60 Occupational Education Credit.** A designation for credit granted for past occupational educational experiences related to the student's educational objectives. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation.

**299-1 to 16 Individual Study.** Provides students with opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources and facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor, program supervisor, and division chair is required.

**319-1 to 15 Occupational Internship.** Each student will be assigned to a University approved organization engaged in activities related to the student's academic program and career objectives. The student will perform duties and services as assigned by the preceptor and coordinator. Reports and assignments are required to be completed by the student. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**340-3 Consumer Problems.** Study of family income and expenditure patterns, selection of commodities and an analysis of consumer protection devices.

**350-1 to 32 Technical Career Subjects.** In-depth competency and skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in business, industry, professions, and health service occupations offered through various workshops, special short courses, and seminars. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. This course may be classified as independent study. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**412-3 Grantsmanship.** Provides the student with an understanding of the availability of public and private funding in a specific technical area; how to apply for such funds; the process for approving such applications for funding; how the grants are administered once awarded; and who the funding agencies, companies, or foundations are. Each student will prepare a grant proposal including objective statements, study methodology, work program, work schedule, program budget, end products, and overall packaging. Not for graduate credit.

**465-3 Consumer Relations.** A study of the information and skills business representatives need to conduct and manage consumer relations such that the objectives of both consumers and businesses are met. Emphasis will be placed on consumer service management and communication skills. Consumer relations is viewed as a strategy to generate consumer satisfaction and loyalty, as well as a course of consumer feedback for upper management regarding the improvement of product and services. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: senior standing or consent of instructor.

## Architectural Studies (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The most basic human response to the earth's environment has been the development of methods which increase the probability of survival. The most obvious of these was the creation of shelters by which the impact of climate and the changing seasons could be controlled. From this simple reaction, architecture has evolved which reflects and promotes the cultural, economic and philosophical trends of our societies.

The four-year curriculum in architectural studies offers the beginning level of education for those who intend to pursue a career in this profession or a related field. A structured sequencing of courses is included which provides for a gradual interactive development of required knowledge and skills. This pre-professional preparation is combined with the University Core Curriculum courses to provide a comprehensive scholarly foundation for advancement.

The amount of material to be covered, the fast pace of assignments, and the pressure of critical reviews combine to produce a highly-charged and energetic atmosphere. Successful students must be able to handle multiple projects simultaneously and demonstrate an ability to manage their time wisely.

This pre-professional degree meets educational requirements for licensure in architecture in the State of Illinois as overseen by the Department of Professional Regulation. Most states require that an individual intending to become an architect hold a professional degree accredited by the National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB). Graduates who have intentions of practicing architecture in other states are encouraged to continue their education in NAAB accredited master's degree programs.

Students also are eligible for participation in the Intern Development Program sponsored by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards. A wide variety of employment options exists. Some areas include design, planning, preservation, government regulation, construction, building products and facilities management.

To support students in their educational endeavors, department facilities include a resource library complete with reference books, professional periodicals, current manufacturers' catalogs and a sample room. A dedicated computer laboratory also is available for investigations in computer-aided drawing and design.

While facilities are provided for use, cost for supplies, individual equipment and required field trips necessary to the successful completion of the program are borne by the student. Due to variation in individual materials used, it is impossible to predict the exact costs for each student. A reasonable estimate of additional expenses is in the range of \$1000 to \$2000 per academic year.

The Architectural Studies program maintains the right to retain student work for exhibition or for records and accreditation purposes. Students are advised to assemble photographic files of their work for their portfolios.

Students are encouraged to participate in professional related student organizations which include the American Institute of Architecture Students, Construction Specifications Institute, and Illuminating Engineering Society. Additional activities designed to enhance the overall quality of education include the University Honors Program, travel study programs, workshops and guest lectures.

All applicants must satisfy standard University baccalaureate entrance requirements in order to be admitted into the University and included in the Architectural Studies applicant pool. Enrollment in the Architectural Studies program will be based upon selective admission criteria. High School graduates will be evaluated on ACT results and class rank. Transfer and change of major students will be evaluated on grade point average as calculated by Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

Prospective students attending another college or university prior to transferring to Southern Illinois University Carbondale should concentrate on completing courses articulated or approved as substitutes for Southern Illinois University Carbondale's University Core Curriculum requirements. Prior to taking courses that appear to



equate to the professional sequence, the applicant should consult with the Architectural Studies program representative.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Architectural Studies, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

University Core Curriculum.....	41 <sup>1</sup>
As per university requirements for baccalaureate degrees, but must include Art and Design 101 and History 101a,b.	
Requirements for Major in Architectural Studies.....	(6) + 79
MATH 140 .....	(3) + 1
ASA 126 .....	(3) + 1
ARC 111, 112, 113, 115, 118, 124, 125, 214, 215, 216, 219, 220, 223, 226, 315, 316, 324, 371, 372, 415a,b, 471 each with a minimum grade of C....	77_____
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup> Two courses required for the major ( Applied Sciences and Arts 126 and Mathematics 140) will apply toward six hours of University Core Curriculum making a total of 41 in that area.

**Architectural Studies Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR		FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR		FALL	SPRING
ARC 111 .....	5	-	-	ARC 115 .....	4	-	-
ARC 112 .....	-	3	3	ARC 118, ARC 125 .....	3	4	4
ARC 113, ARC 124 .....	3	5	5	ARC 223 .....	-	3	3
ENGL 101 .....	3	-	-	ASA 126 .....	4	-	-
AD 101 .....	3	-	-	HIST 101a,b .....	3	3	3
MATH 140 .....	-	4	4	ENGL 102 .....	-	3	3
Selected Core .....	-	3	3	SPCM 101 .....	-	3	3
Core Human Health .....	2	-	-				
Total .....	16	15	15	Total .....	14	16	16
THIRD YEAR		FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR		FALL	SPRING
ARC 214 .....	5	-	-	ARC 316 .....	-	3	3
ARC 215 .....	4	-	-	ARC 371 .....	-	3	3
ARC 216 .....	4	-	-	ARC 372 .....	3	-	-
ARC 219, 220 .....	2	2	2	ARC 415a,b .....	3	3	3
ARC 226 .....	-	4	4	ARC 471 .....	3	-	-
ARC 315 .....	-	4	4	Selected Core .....	6	6	6
ARC 324 .....	-	4	4				
Total .....	15	14	14	Total .....	15	15	15

**Courses (ARC)**

**111-5 Introduction to Architectural Drawing.** Basic principles in the geometry of architectural drawings to include orthographic projection and pictorial drawing. Lecture: three hours. Laboratory: four hours. Prerequisite: major in architectural studies or interior design or consent of department chair.

**112-3 Architectural Graphics.** Materials, methods and techniques in architectural graphics through sketching and drawing in various black and white media, theory and use of color, and delineation in various color media. Lecture: one hour. Laboratory: five hours. Prerequisite: major in architectural studies or interior design or consent of department.

**113-3 Architectural History.** The study of the influences and development of architecture from prehistoric through contemporary period. In particular, the study of structure, aesthetics, and language of architecture. Lecture: 3 hours. Prerequisite: major in architectural studies or interior design or consent of department chair.

**115-4 Introduction to Design.** This course introduces the student to the basic principles and elements of design by means of practical and abstract applications. Development of two and three dimensional solutions to conceptual design problems. Instruction through presentation and critique in a design studio setting. Lecture: two hours. Laboratory: four hours. Prerequisite: 111 or concurrent enrollment, 112 and major in architectural studies or interior design or consent of department chair.

**118-3 Computer Applications in Architecture.** This course serves as an introduction to various electronics media employed within the practice of architecture. Creative and effective skills in the use of computers in architectural applications is consistently stressed. Lecture: three hours. Prerequisite: major in architectural studies or interior design or consent of department chair.

**124-5 Architectural Drawings I.** Introduction to basic materials and components used in contemporary construction. A survey of manufacturing methods, available sizes, performance characteristics, quality, finishes and applications. Usage of vendor's brochures and standard references. Preparation of working drawings in light wood frame construction to practice current procedures, dimensioning, notation and design correlation, with standard and creative detailing. Lecture: three hours. Laboratory: four hours. Prerequisite: 111, and major in architectural studies or interior design or consent of department chair.

**125-4 Architectural Design I.** Problem solving in architectural design with emphasis on design elements and principles, human scale, methods and procedures, composition, and presentation. Architectural projects of

relatively small scope and simple nature. This course is writing intensive and reflects the College's Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. Lecture: one hour. Laboratory: five hours. Prerequisite: 113, 115, 118, English 101 and major in architectural studies or interior design or consent of department.

**199-1 to 10 Individual Study.** Provides first-year students with the opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources of facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor and department chair.

**214-5 Architectural Drawings II.** Continuing study of materials and practices in document preparation for non-complex buildings using masonry and reinforced concrete construction. Investigation and use of local, state, and federal codes regulating health and safety. Construction techniques relating to criteria of permanence, low maintenance and budget requirements. Working drawings for two-level, light commercial/industrial buildings. Lecture: three hours. Laboratory: four hours. Prerequisite: 118, 124 and major in architectural studies or consent of department chair.

**215-4 Architectural Design II.** Continuing study of architectural design with application of principles and procedures for projects of increased scope and complexity, with attention to research, site planning, and comprehensive feasibility. Presentations in various media. Lecture: one hour. Laboratory: five hours. Prerequisite: 125, 223 and major in architectural studies or consent of department chair.

**216-4 Architectural Structures I.** Elementary study of forces and force systems using graphic and analytic methods. Basic structural concepts: reactions, shear and moment diagrams, axial, eccentric and combined loading on beams and columns. Review of principles used in the design of floor and roof structural systems: load analysis, acting and resisting stresses. Analytic and graphic truss stress analysis. Lecture: four hours. Prerequisite: 124, Mathematics 140, Applied Sciences and Arts 126 and major in architectural studies or consent of department chair.

**217-2 Architectural Systems.** Basic principles of mechanical and electrical equipment of buildings. Familiarization with water supply and sanitation systems. Fundamentals of properties of heat, air conditioning, and purification systems. Fundamentals of illumination and electrical systems. Fundamentals of acoustics and materials for reflection, attenuation, and isolation. Lecture: two hours. Prerequisite: Information Management Systems 125, Applied Sciences and Arts 126 and major in architectural studies or consent of department chair.

**219-2 Architectural Site Planning.** Fundamentals of topography, site planning, building location, preparation of detailed site drawing, introduction to use of surveying equipment. Lecture: two hours. Prerequisite: 124, Mathematics 140 and major in architectural studies or consent of department chair.

**220-2 Architectural Specifications.** Function of specifications as a contract document. The relationship of specifications to architectural drawings. Organization and format. Content of various sections of the specifications document. Lecture: two hours. Prerequisite: 214 or Interior Design 272 or concurrent enrollment in Interior Design 272 and major in architectural studies or interior design or consent of department chair.

**223-3 Architectural History II.** This course covers the development of modern architecture and urban planning from the nineteenth century to the present. This will include the development of American, British and Continental architecture and urban planning, including the influence of Japanese architecture and design. Lecture: three hours. Prerequisite: 113 and major in architectural studies or interior design or consent of department chair.

**226-4 Architectural Structures II.** Continued study of structural framing systems. Investigation of materials and design of structures through selection of the safest and most economical shapes to satisfy the requirements for structural members commonly used in building construction. Formulation and use of structural design procedures, with regard to material limitations and code requirements, and the selection of structural members. Lecture: four hours. Prerequisite: 216 and major in architectural studies or consent of department chair.

**229-2 Architectural Estimating.** Study of estimating methods including material lists and quantities, material and labor costs, and factors affecting construction costs. Lecture: two hours. Prerequisite: Information Management Systems 125, 214 and major in architectural studies or consent of department chair.

**299-1 to 16 Individual Study.** Provides students with opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources of facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor and department chair.

**314I-3 Expressions in Architecture.** (University Core Curriculum.) A study of the interconnected nature of the arts, history, environmental psychology, and architecture using the built environment as the foundation for the study. Students will learn to critically examine the built environment by learning how architecture expresses human cultures, social structures, economic and political status, and spiritual beliefs.

**315-4 Architectural Design III.** Correlation of the schematic design and design development phases of the project from the initial program with appropriate drawings required for each phase. Lecture: two hours. Laboratory: four hours. Prerequisite: 215, 219 and major in architectural studies or consent of department chair.

**316-3 Architectural Structures III.** Continuing study of framing materials and systems for buildings using advanced concepts of structural analysis. Included are earthquake resistant structures, composite beams, plastic theory, statically indeterminate structures, long spans, moment distribution, multi-story structures, etc. Lecture: three hours. Prerequisite: 226, major in architectural studies or consent of department chair.

**318-3 Architectural CADD I.** Introduction to, and the development of the competencies and skills in the use of computer aided design and drafting in the architectural disciplines. Includes the development of two dimensional drawings using the C.A.D. system. Prerequisite: 111 and consent of department chair.

**319-1 to 15 Occupational Internship.** Each student will be assigned to a University approved organization engaged in activities related to the student's academic program and career objectives. The student will perform



duties and services as assigned by the preceptor and coordinator. Reports and assignments are required to be completed by the student. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**320-1 to 12 Architectural Cooperative Education.** The student will participate in an Architectural Technology approved cooperative education program that includes formal instruction, training and/or career related work experiences. Students receive a salary or wages and engage in pre-arranged assignments related to their academic program and career objectives. Department faculty evaluations, cooperative agency student performance evaluations and student reports are required. Cooperative experience may be in one or more of the following broad areas: (a) schematic design, (b) design development, (c) construction documents, (d) bidding or negotiations, (e) construction administration. Hours and credit to be individually arranged.

**324-4 Architectural Drawings III.** Correlation of the design development and construction documents phases of a building project. Development of the project from design development through construction drawing phases with appropriate drawings required for each phase. Lecture: two hours. Laboratory: four hours. Prerequisite: 214 and major in architectural studies or consent of department chair.

**328-3 Architectural CADD II.** Skill development of the computer aided drafting system in the preparation of contract documents in all architectural disciplines and specifically working drawings. Emphasis will be placed upon developing competencies in data and graphics repeatability. Prerequisite: 318 and consent of department chair.

**338-3 Architectural CADD III.** Skill development in the computer aided design system in the schematic and design development phases of all architectural disciplines. The use of the computer aided design system as a tool for three dimensional creative problem solving. Prerequisite: 328 and consent of department chair.

**350-1 to 32 Technical Career Subjects.** In-depth competency and skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in business, industry, professions, and health service occupations offered through various workshops, special short courses, and seminars. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. This course may be classified as independent study. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and department chair.

**371-3 Lighting and Acoustical Systems.** The study of lighting and acoustics as major tools in designing interior spaces through actual problem solving. Emphasis is on task, ambient and specialty lighting as well as sound control within and between spaces. Lecture. Prerequisite: Mathematics 125 or 140, Architectural Studies 324 or Interior Design 272 or concurrent enrollment in Interior Design 272 and major in architectural studies or interior design or consent of department chair.

**372-3 Mechanical and Plumbing Systems.** Study of interior architectural mechanical equipment as it relates to the proximate environment. Emphasis is on heating, cooling, ventilation, and plumbing systems with attendant building codes. Lecture. Prerequisite: Mathematics 125 or Mathematics 140, Architectural Studies 324 or Interior Design 272 and major in architectural studies or interior design or consent of department chair.

**415-6 Architectural Design and Construction Documentation.** A project development course which emphasizes the integration of the basic elements of building, structural, environmental technologies for a minimum two-story building. (a) The first semester includes schematic, design and design development. (b) The second semester includes continued design development and construction documents. 415a and 415b must be completed sequentially in the same academic year. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 220, 226, 315, 316 or concurrent enrollment, 324, 371 or concurrent enrollment, 372 or concurrent enrollment, major in architectural studies or consent of department chair.

**444-1 to 6 Architectural Field Studies.** In situ study of specified world area(s) concerning the influence of the region's particular culture on architecture, landscape, urban and interior design. The course reviews both historic and current; ethnicity, social, philosophical, religious, economic and political values of the region being visited to gain insights on the symbiotic relationship between culture and design. Prerequisite: program major in the Department of Applied Arts or consent of department chair. Fees: cost of transportation, lodging, access fees and general cost related to delivery of the curriculum items that are in addition to on-site courses. Credit hours are dependent on duration and region studied

**471-3 Professional Practice.** Introduction to the organization, management, and practice of architecture and interior design as a business and profession. Emphasis is placed on the range of services provided, professional ethics, business management, marketing, contracts and negotiations, design cost analysis/control, and other aspects of professional practice. Lecture: three hours. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 220, 315 or Interior Design 392, Architectural Studies 324 or Interior 272 or consent of department chair.

## Architectural Studies and Interior Design Faculty

**Bramlet, James E.,** Assistant Professor, M.A., Western Illinois University, 1970.

**Davey, Jon,** Associate Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1987.

**Davis, L. Noel,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, B.S., University of Illinois, 1948.

**Dobbins, John,** Assistant Professor, M. Arch., University of Illinois, 1986.

**Gimenez, Atilio M.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M. Arch., University of Buenos Aires, 1961.

**Hays, Denny M.,** Associate Professor, M. Arch., University of Utah, 1971.

**Lach, Norman,** Assistant Professor, M.Arch.,

University of Illinois Champaign, 1974.

**Ladner, Joel Brooks,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.Arch., University of Houston, 1984.

**LaGarce, Melinda,** Assistant Professor, M.F.A., Texas Technology University, 1972.

**Little, Harold E.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, B.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1951.

**Mailloux, Lawrence O.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, B.F.S., Rhode Island School of Design, 1947.

**Osborn, Harold W.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S. ED., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1960.

**Owens, Terry A.**, Associate Professor and Chair, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1984.

**Poggas, Christy**, Assistant Professor, M.S. Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1990.

**Rutledge, Clifton D.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M. Arch., Kansas State University, 1968.

**Swenson, Robert**, Assistant Professor, M. Arch., Yale University, 1969.

**Tully, Timothy R.**, Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1990.

**Wessel, Stewart P.**, Assistant Professor, M.F.A., University of North Texas, 1992.

**White, David J.**, Associate Professor, M.S. Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1991.

**White, Robert**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1962.

**Wright, James K.**, Assistant Professor, M. Arch., University of Pennsylvania, 1966.

**Yack, John L.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.F.A., University of Oklahoma, 1959.

## Army Military Science (Department, Minor, Courses, Faculty)

Army Military Science studies is a voluntary course sequence which may lead to a commission as an officer in the United States Army (Active Army, Army Reserves, or Army National Guard). The basic course, consisting of four 100 and 200 level courses, is open to all students and carries no military obligation. Students may take one or all of the basic courses offered, receiving credit hours for each course without incurring a commitment to further study in Army Military Science or any branch of the armed forces. If a student continues into the advanced course, the student will then incur a military obligation. The obligation may be served in the Active Army, Army Reserves, or Army National Guard after the student is commissioned as an officer upon completion of the Army Military Science program. Students who wish to complete the program and receive a commission must earn a bachelor's degree. The field of study is unrestricted. Courses in communication skills, computer literacy, and military history are required.

Veterans of any service, students who are currently members of the armed forces (Reserve or National Guard), and students who have successfully completed three or four years of Junior Reserve Officer Training Corps instruction, may be eligible to enroll into the advanced course once they have obtained junior academic status at the University. Students who have no prior military service may attend a six week basic camp at Fort Knox, Kentucky, which will qualify them for entrance into the advanced course of Army Military Science. This six week camp incurs no obligation on the part of the student.

All students enrolled in the advanced course must attend a 35 day advanced training camp at Fort Lewis, Washington between the first and second years of the advance course (normally the summer between the junior and senior school year). Both the basic and advanced camp pay the student for travel and attendance at camp, plus provide free room, board, and uniforms.

The Army Military Science program offers a progressive adventure-filled two-year and four-year program, designed to teach students the leadership and management skills needed to pursue an exciting career in the United States Army. The student who successfully completes the program will receive a commission either in the Regular Army, the Army Reserves, or the Army National Guard. Students may request and be guaranteed reserve forces duty, which allows the student to pursue parallel dual careers in the reserve components of the Army and civilian economy. The four-year program is divided into the basic course, covering freshman and sophomore years, and the advanced course covering the junior and senior years.

The basic course prepares students for the advanced course and provides them with an education in national defense, basic leadership, and management skills. The advanced course is designed to provide training and instruction encompassing a wide range of subjects from organizational and managerial leadership, ethics and professionalism, and military justice, to the United States military history. The understandings and experiences derived from these courses and adventure training exercises are required to enable a student to grow into an effective junior officer in the U.S. Army.



The student additionally learns about the wide range of Army career specialties available and has the opportunity to request duty in those fields where qualified. Those students currently in the Guard or Army Reserves may continue to participate in their Guard/Reserve unit and pursue a commission through the Army's Simultaneous Membership Program.

Freshman and sophomore students enrolled in the four-year program are eligible to compete for Army Military Science scholarships for two or three years. These scholarships pay full tuition, fees, books and a \$200 per month subsistence allowance. Illinois residents, who are enrolled in ROTC, can compete for state Army ROTC scholarships, which pay tuition and other selected fees.

In addition to courses offered for academic credit, the Department of Army Military Science sponsors extracurricular activities. The Ranger Challenge Team, Marksmanship Team, Drill and Color Guard Teams, and AUSA Company are open to all ROTC students. Adventure training takes place in the form of rappelling clinics, field training exercises, survival training, canoe trips, caving exercises, and Civil War Battlefield terrain walks. The department also sponsors several formal social functions throughout the year.

Further information may be obtained from the Department of Army Military Science, telephone (618) 453-5786.

### **Army Military Science Minor**

A minor in Military Science consists of at least 25 semester hours, including course work in AMS courses 301, 302, 358, 401 and 402 plus designated courses in communications, military history and computer literacy. Courses in national security affairs and management are also highly encouraged. With its emphasis on leadership and small unit tactics, this minor is structured to develop the attributes required of successful officers in today's United States Army. This minor also recognizes sustained course work in a discipline other than the student's major area of study. Students must discuss their minor program with the director, Army Military Science, to design a coherent program to meet their individual needs.

### **Courses (AMS)**

**101-1 to 2 Introduction to Military Science I.** Introduction to basic military science focusing on leadership skills and individual tasks. This introductory course will provide the student with realistic experience in leadership and hands-on experience with a variety of army equipment. This course offers a leadership laboratory.

**102-1 to 2 Introduction to Military Science II.** Expanded introduction to basic military skills focusing on squad level tactics, written orders, security, first aid, and drill and ceremony. Realistic experiences that challenges the student's ability to apply their leadership with doctrinal guidelines. This course offers a leadership laboratory.

**201-3 Basic Leadership Skills.** Applied leadership in a small group context. Exercises in self-confidence, group communications, and leadership evolved from situations where the group is required to function and survive on a self-sufficient basis. Principles of survival and cooperative effort will be explored in depth, with maximum involvement of the student in leadership and problem-solving roles. Includes leadership laboratory.

**202-3 Leadership and Management Techniques.** A study of the Military Management System, including the functional aspect of leadership within the military structure. Includes the presentation of military leadership traits, styles, approaches, managerial techniques, and communications. Includes a leadership laboratory.

**203-6 Basic Leadership Camp.** A special six-week training program designed to prepare students for the advanced course of ARMY ROTC. The course is conducted at Ft. Knox, Kentucky during the summer. Students are evaluated on their potential to become an Army Officer. Prerequisite: consent of the director of Army Military Science.

**301-4 A Study of Organizational Leadership.** A multi-faceted approach to the study of leadership in both a military and civilian setting. Emphasis is placed upon human behavior, communication, the individual as a leader, group dynamics, and the military's interface with society. An extensive block on ethics, morality and the Code of Conduct is also presented. Physical training techniques are taught with practical application. Includes Leadership Laboratory. Prerequisite: consent of the director of Army Military Science.

**302-4 Small Unit Tactics.** The student is introduced to small unit tactical operations at the platoon and company level. Offensive, defensive, and retrograde operations are covered in detail. Unit organization and patrolling are also stressed. Practical exercises are conducted in the classroom and in field environments. Physical training is also conducted. Includes a leadership laboratory. Prerequisite: consent of the director of Army Military Science.

**358-6 Advanced Leadership Camp.** A special 35 day field study training program designed to further prepare Army ROTC advanced course students for the basic tasks that will be required of them as junior officers and

leaders in the Army. The course is normally conducted at Ft. Lewis, Washington during the summer. Prerequisite: consent of the director of Army Military Science.

**401-4 Advanced Leadership and Management.** An analysis of selected leadership and management problems in the following military subjects: unit administration at company level emphasizing correspondence; fundamental concepts of military justice in the armed forces of the United States, including the procedures by which judicial and nonjudicial disciplinary measures are conducted; U.S. Army readiness program as it deals with unit maintenance; the position of the United States in the contemporary world scene discussed in light of its impact on leadership and management problems of the military service; and a fundamental knowledge of the logistical support available to the unit. Leadership development is continued by the application of leadership principles, stressing responsibilities of the leader, and increasing experience through practical exercises. Includes a leadership laboratory. Not for graduate credit.

**402-4 Fundamentals on Dynamics of the Military Team.** This course is designed as a Capstone of training presented prior to commissioning of cadets. Generally this includes advanced studies in ethics, professionalism, planning and coordination between the elements of the military team. Emphasis is placed on understanding of command and staff organization of the battalion level. Coursework includes a study in complying with environmental laws and regulations. Several hours of instruction are presented near the end of the school year including obligations and responsibilities of an Army Officer. Includes a leadership laboratory. Not for graduate credit.

**403-1 to 3 Independent Study in Military Science.** Directed independent study in selected areas. Students may register for one hour per semester or may register for one hour for the first semester and two hours for the second. They may not register for three hours during one semester. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of the director of Army Military Science.

### Army Military Science Faculty

**Brantley, Michael R.,** Major Adjunct Assistant Professor, B.S., Western Kentucky University 1991.

**Coblentz, Larry G.,** Captain, Adjunct Assistant Professor, B.S., Frostburg State University 1990.

**Davis, Billy B.,** MSG, Senior Adjunct Instructor.

**Parsons, Michael J.,** CPT Adjunct Assistant Professor, B.S., US Military Academy, West Point, 1991.

**Sheridan, Debbie J.,** Staff Sergeant, Adjunct Assistant Instructor.

**Slider, William Z.,** Lieutenant Colonel, Professor and *Director* of Military Science, M.S., Cornell University, 1984.

**Ware, Robert A.,** Major, Adjunct Assistant Professor, B.S., Central Michigan University, 1983.

**Wallace, Richard,** SFC, Adjunct Instructor.

## Art and Design (School, Majors [Art, Design], Courses, Faculty)

The School of Art and Design offers two undergraduate degrees, the Bachelor of Fine Arts and the Bachelor of Arts. The B.F.A., a professional degree, includes eleven specializations: art education, ceramics, drawing, fibers/weaving, glass, industrial design, metalsmithing, painting, printmaking, sculpture and visual communication. Under the B.A. degree there are two majors: art and design. The B.A. degree in art includes three specializations: art education, art history and general studio; and the B.A. in design includes three programs: general design, industrial design and visual communication.

With a B.F.A. degree in ceramics, drawing, fibers/weaving, glass, metalsmithing, painting, printmaking or sculpture, students are prepared to practice as studio artists, go on to advanced study, or enter careers related to their studio specializations. The B.F.A. specializations in industrial design and visual communication prepare students with the intellectual, technological and practical knowledge required in the professional world of design. With a specialization in visual communication the student learns to communicate messages using a broad range of creative ideas, information, images and media, as well as how to mediate between a client and an audience. The goal of the specialization is to prepare students for professional graphic design practice and continued personal and creative growth in publication, promotion, corporate identity, packaging, advertising and/or environmental graphic design. With a specialization in industrial design students are prepared to practice in the industrial field of contemporary product development.

The specialization of art education is offered within a liberal arts (B.A.) as well as a professional (B.F.A.) curriculum format. Upon completion of either program students in art education are prepared and certified to teach in the public schools. However, the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree program offers the student more studio electives in



art and design. With the B.F.A. degree in art education students are better prepared to teach studio arts in American schools or go on for advanced study either in art or art education.

Art History is a study of visual culture in its historical contexts. The B.A. specialization in art history provides rigorous liberal arts training in analytical and critical viewing, reading, thinking, speaking and writing. It prepares students for graduate study, for professional school, and for careers in museums, auction houses, publishing and other fields. Majors take courses in art history, studio art, and in the University's core curriculum and enjoy a wide choice of electives.

The general studio specialization is the most flexible program. By means of both requirements and elective options, students may plan interdisciplinary programs in art or develop programs leading toward a specific career objective.

The B.A. specialization in general design is an interdisciplinary approach to studying and applying design principles and methodologies. The curriculum exposes students to the broad applications of design and designing as a process of change. Emphasis is placed on creative and critical thinking skills suitable for application in a wide range of employment possibilities as well as preparation for many graduate programs. Developing skills that help individuals think independently and excel as effective team members is a goal of the general design specialization. A visual communication or industrial design specialization prepares students to experience sensibilities within a liberal arts context. The specializations may prepare the student for further studies in design or to enter professional practice.

The education of teachers, scholars, artists and designers requires both a comprehensive program in the specializations and a university core program outside of the major. In meeting these objectives the school emphasizes both theory and practice in its specializations. Studies are sequentially planned to facilitate orderly matriculation through the baccalaureate curricula.

Prior to entry into a selected specialization, all majors are required to complete foundation studies: beginning coursework in art history, drawing, and two- and three-dimensional design. In addition, for entrance into the art B.F.A. and the design B.A. specializations, students must have successfully completed a portfolio review of work from previous art studies (at SIUC or elsewhere). The review will be conducted upon completion of the foundation studio courses and one or two courses specific to the specialization.

Transfer students seeking admission from another program at Southern Illinois University Carbondale must meet the same requirements as those seeking admission from another institution (See Chapter 2). Evaluation of a studio course for transfer credit from another institution will be made on the basis of a presentation of the work (or professional quality slides of the work) executed in the course to determine whether the course will be considered equivalent to a specific course or accepted as studio elective credit.

Most prerequisite courses must be completed with a grade of C or better before a student may advance into the next course. Students should refer to individual course descriptions for specific information.

ART MAJOR

**Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree, College of Liberal Arts**

A student majoring in art should select one of the following fields of interest by the end of the sophomore year: art education, ceramics, drawing, glass, fibers/weaving, industrial design, metalsmithing, painting, printmaking, sculpture, visual communication.

ART MAJOR – ART EDUCATION SPECIALIZATION (BFA)

*University Core Curriculum Requirements*..... 41

The following must be taken in order to satisfy state teacher certification requirements: English 121 or 204; Psychology 102; one of Art and Design 227, Anthropology 202, English 205, History 202, 210,

Linguistics 201, Philosophy 211 or Sociology 215<sup>1</sup>  
Art and Design 207a is to be taken as an approved substitution for  
the University Core Curriculum Fine arts course.

<i>Requirements for Specialization in Art Education</i> .....	(3) + 66
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 110, 120, (207a), 207b, 207c .....	(3) + 18
Studio requirements: Art and Design 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206.....	18
Art education requirements: 308, 318, 328, 338 .....	12
Art and Design history electives: (300- or 400-level) .....	6
Art and Design studio electives .....	12
<i>Professional Education Requirements</i> .....	28
See Teacher Education Program.	
<i>Total</i> .....	135

<sup>1</sup>AD 448, 458, 468 also satisfy the certification requirement.

ART MAJOR – CERAMICS SPECIALIZATION (BFA)

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
Art and Design 207a should be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course.	
<i>Requirements for Specialization for Ceramics</i> .....	(3) + 94
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 110, 120, (207a), 207b, 207c .....	(3) + 18
Major requirements: Art and Design 200, 201 or 202; 203; 204; six credits from 205, 206 or 214; 304a; 304b; 389; 404a; 404b; 404c; and 404d .....	45
Art and Design history electives: 300- or 400-level .....	6
Craft or sculpture electives .....	9
Studio art electives .....	16
<i>Total</i> .....	135

ART MAJOR – DRAWING SPECIALIZATION (BFA)

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
Art and Design 207a should be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course.	
<i>Requirements for Specialization in Drawing</i> .....	(3) + 94
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 110, 120, (207a), 207b, 207c .....	(3) + 18
Major Requirements: Art and Design 200; 201; 202; 203; 204, 205 or 206; 300-9; 301a; 301b; one from 302a, 302b, 302c or 302d; 389; 400a; 400b; 400c .....	54
Art and Design history electives: 300- or 400-level .....	6
Studio art electives .....	16
<i>Total</i> .....	135

ART MAJOR – FIBERS/WEAVING SPECIALIZATION (BFA)

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
Art and Design 207a should be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course.	
<i>Requirements for Specialization in Fibers/Weaving</i> .....	(3) + 94
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 110, 120, (207a), 207b, 207c .....	(3) + 18
Major requirements: Art and Design 200; 202; 201 or 203; 204, 205 or 214; 206; 242; 306a; 306b; 389; 406a; 406b; 406c; 406d; Cinema and Photography 225 .....	48
Art and Design history electives: 300- or 400-level .....	6
Craft electives .....	6



Studio art electives .....	13	_____
Total .....	135	
ART MAJOR – GLASS SPECIALIZATION (BFA)		
University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41	
Art and Design 207a is to be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course.		
Requirements for Specialization in Glass .....	(3) + 94	
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 110 120, (207a), 207b, 207c .....	(3) + 18	
Major requirements: Art and Design 200, 201 or 202; 203; two from 204, 205 or 206; 214; 314a; 314b; 389; 414a; 414b; 414c; 414d-6 .....	45	
Art history electives .....	6	
Craft or sculpture electives .....	9	
Studio art electives .....	16	_____
Total .....	135	
ART MAJOR – INDUSTRIAL DESIGN SPECIALIZATION (BFA)		
University Core Curriculum Requirements.....	41	
Art and Design 207a is to be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course.		
Requirements for Specialization in Industrial Design .....	(3) + 94	
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 110, 120, (207a), 207b, 207c .....	(3) + 18	
Major requirements: Art and Design 200, twelve hours from 203; 204; 205; 300; 303; 304 or 305; 213; 223; 242; 253; 263; 313; 323; 333; 337; 363; 383; 413; 423; 443; 489a .....	60	
Art history electives (300- or 400- level) .....	3	
Art and Design or cognate electives.....	13	_____
Total .....	135	
ART MAJOR – METALSMITHING SPECIALIZATION (BFA)		
University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41	
Art and Design and 207a should be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course		
Requirements for Specialization in Metalsmithing .....	(3) + 94	
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b 110, 120, (207a), 207b, 207c .....	(3) + 18	
Major Requirements: Art and Design 203; 205; 6 hours from 204, 206 or 214; 223; 305a; 305b; 389; 405a; 405b; 405c; 405d .....	45	
Art and Design history electives: 300- or 400-level .....	6	
Craft or sculpture electives .....	9	
Studio art electives .....	16	_____
Total .....	135	
ART MAJOR – PAINTING SPECIALIZATION(BFA)		
University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41	
Art and Design 207a should be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course.		
Requirements for Specialization in Painting .....	(3) + 94	
Foundation Requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 100, 120, (207a), 207b, 207c .....	(3) + 18	
Major requirements: Art and Design 200; 201; 202; 203; 204, 205 or 206; 300-6; 301a; 301b; 301c; one from 302a, 302b, 302c or 302d; 389; 401a; 401b; 401c .....	54	
Art and Design history electives: 300- or 400-level .....	6	

Studio art electives .....	16	_____
Total .....	135	

ART MAJOR – PRINTMAKING SPECIALIZATION (BFA)

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41	
Art and Design 207a should be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course.		
Requirements for Specialization in Printmaking .....	(3) + 94	
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 110, 120, (207a), 207b, 207c .....	(3) + 18	
Major requirements: Art and Design 200; 201; 202; 203; 204, 205 or 206; 300-6; 301a; nine hours from 302a, 302b, 302c or 302d; 389; 402a; 402b; 402c .....	54	
Art and Design history electives: 300- or 400-level .....	6	
Studio art electives .....	16	_____
Total .....	135	

ART MAJOR – SCULPTURE SPECIALIZATION (BFA)

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41	
Art and Design 207a should be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course.		
Requirements for Specialization in Sculpture .....	(3) + 94	
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 110, 120, (207a), 207b, 207c .....	(3) + 18	
Major requirements: Art and Design 200; 201; 203; 204, 205 or 206; 300-3; 303-9; 389; 403a; 403b; 403c .....	45	
Art and Design history electives: (300- or 400-level) .....	6	
Craft electives .....	6	
Studio art electives .....	19	_____
Total .....	135	

ART MAJOR – VISUAL COMMUNICATION SPECIALIZATION (BFA)

University Core Curriculum Requirements.....	41	
Art and Design 207a is to be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course.		
Requirements for Specialization in Visual Communication .....	(3) + 94	
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 110, 120, (207a), 207b, 207c .....	(3) + 18	
Major requirements: Art and Design 122; 200; 222; 232; 242; 249; one from 302a, 302b, 302c or 302d; 322; 327; 332; 339; 372; 422; 429; 452; 472; 489d; Cinema and Photography 225 .....	54	
Art and Design history electives (300- or 400- level) .....	3	
Electives .....	19	_____
Total .....	135	

Art Education Curricular Guide (BFA)

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
AD 100a, b.....	3	3	AD 200-Level Studio.....	6	6
AD 110, 120 .....	3	3	AD 207a,b .....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	ENGL 121 or 204 .....	-	3
Core Health .....	-	2	Core Humanities .....	3	-
Core Math .....	3	-	Core Multicultural .....	3	-
PSYC 102 .....	3	-	Core Science .....	3	-
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	Core Social Science .....	-	3
Core Science .....	-	3	EDUC 314 .....	-	2
			EDUC 311 .....	-	2
Total.....	15	17	Total .....	18	19



THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 200-Level Studio .....	3	3	AD Studio elective .....	6	-
AD Studio elective .....	-	3	AD Art History elective .....	3	-
AD 308, 318 .....	3	3	EDUC 308 .....	3	-
AD 328, 338 .....	3	3	EDUC 316 .....	2	-
AD 207c, EDUC 310 .....	3	2	EDUC 317 .....	2	-
Art History elective .....	-	3	EDUC 401 .....	-	12
EDUC 315 .....	-	3			
AD Studio .....	3	-			
Core Interdisc .....	3	-			
Total .....	18	20	Total .....	16	12

Industrial Design Curricular Guide (BFA)

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 100a, b .....	3	3	AD 200, 313 .....	3	3
AD 110, 120 .....	3	3	AD 207a,b .....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	AD 213a,b, AD 263 .....	3	3
Core Math, SPCM 101 .....	3	3	AD 242, 223 .....	3	3
Core Humanities, Soc Sci .....	3	3	Core Health, Humanities .....	2	3
Core Social Science .....	-	3	Core Science, Soc Sci .....	3	3
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	17	18
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 253, 363 .....	3	3	AD 413 .....	3	-
AD 323, 383 .....	3	3	AD 423 .....	3	-
AD 333 .....	3	-	AD 443 .....	-	3
AD 337 .....	-	3	AD 489a .....	-	3
AD Craft/Sculpture/Draw .....	3	3	AD Craft/Sculpture/Drawing ...	3	3
AD 207c .....	3	-	Art History Elective .....	3	-
Core Science .....	3	-	Core Integrative Studies .....	3	-
Core Integrative Studies .....	-	3	Electives .....	3	7
Electives .....	-	3			
Total .....	18	18	Total .....	18	16

Visual Communication Curricular Guide (BFA)

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 100a, b.....	3	3	AD 122.....	3	-
AD 110, 120 .....	3	3	AD 222 .....	3	-
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	AD 207a, b .....	3	3
Core Math .....	3	-	AD 232 .....	-	3
Core Humanities .....	3	-	AD 242, 249 .....	3	3
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	AD 332 .....	-	3
Core Social Science .....	-	3	Core Health .....	2	-
			Core Science .....	3	3
			Core Social Science .....	-	3
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	17	18
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 322, AD 302a,b or c .....	3	3	AD 327 .....	3	-
AD 339, 372 .....	3	3	AD 422 .....	3	-
AD 207c .....	3	-	AD 452 .....	3	-
Art History Elective .....	-	3	AD 429 .....	-	3
CP 225 .....	3	-	AD 472 .....	-	3
Core Integrative Studies .....	3	3	AD 489d .....	-	3
Core Humanities .....	-	3	Art History Elective .....	-	3
Electives .....	3	3	Electives .....	9	4
Total .....	18	18	Total .....	18	16

Drawing, Painting, Printmaking Suggested Curricular Guide (BFA)

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 100a,b.....	3	3	AD 20X, 30X <sup>1</sup> .....	3	3
AD 110,120.....	3	3	AD 207a,b.....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	AD studio.....	3	3
Core Mathematics, Humanities..	3	3	Core Health.....	2	-
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	Core Science.....	3	3
Core Humanities.....	-	3	Core Soc Sci, Humanities .....	3	3
Core Social Science .....	3	-	Core Integrative Studies.....	-	3
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	17	18

THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
AD 30X <sup>1</sup> .....	3	6	AD 40Xa,b <sup>1</sup> .....	6	6
AD Studio .....	9	9	AD 40Xc <sup>1</sup> .....	3	3
AD 207c, AD 389 .....	3	3	AD Art History Elective .....	3	3
Core Integrative Studies.....	3	-	AD Studio .....	5	5
Total .....	18	18	Total .....	17	17

<sup>1</sup> X=0 for drawing; 1 for painting; 2 for printmaking

Ceramics, Metals, Fibers/Weaving, Glass Suggested Curricular Guide (BFA)

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
AD 100a,b, AD 110 .....	6	3	AD 120, AD Studio .....	3	3
AD 2XX <sup>1</sup> .....	-	3	AD 207a,b.....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	AD 3XXa,b .....	3	3
Core Mathematics.....	3	-	Core Health.....	2	-
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	Core Science.....	3	3
Core Humanities, Soc Sci .....	3	3	Core Soc Sci, Humanities .....	3	3
			Core Integrative Studies.....	-	3
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	17	18
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
AD 4XXa,b .....	3	6	AD 4XXd .....	6	-
AD 389 .....	-	3	AD 4XXc .....	3	3
AD Studio .....	9	9	AD Art History Elective .....	3	3
AD 207c .....	3	-	AD Studio .....	5	11
Core Integrative Studies.....	3	-			
Total .....	18	18	Total .....	17	17

<sup>1</sup>XX=04 for ceramics; 05 for metalsmithing; 06 for fibers/weaving; 14 for glass

Sculpture Suggested Curricular Guide (BFA)

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
AD 100a,b.....	6	-	AD 303.....	3	3
AD 110.....	-	3	AD 207a,b.....	3	3
AD 203.....	-	3	AD studio.....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	Core Health.....	2	-
Core Mathematics.....	3	-	Core Science.....	3	3
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	Core Social Science.....	3	-
Core Humanities.....	-	3	Core Humanities.....	-	3
Core Social Science .....	3	-	Core Integrative Studies.....	-	3
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	17	18
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
AD 303, 403a .....	3	6	AD 403b .....	6	6
AD 389 .....	-	3	AD 403c .....	3	3
AD Studio .....	9	9	AD Art History Elective .....	3	3
AD 207c .....	3	-	AD Studio .....	5	11
Core Integrative Studies.....	3	-			
Total .....	18	18	Total .....	17	17

Bachelor of Arts Degree, College of Liberal Arts

A student majoring in art with a specialization in art history, art education, or general studio should select the specialization by the end of the sophomore year.

ART MAJOR – ART HISTORY SPECIALIZATION (BA)

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Art and Design 207a should be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course.	
Requirements for Specialization in Art History .....	(3) + 79
Foundation requirements .....	(3) + 15
Studio courses .....	9
AD 207a, b, c .....	(3) + 6
Major requirements: Art and Design 327 or 498; one from 407, 417, 427, 437 or other approved pre-modern course; one from 448, 458, 468 or other approved non-Western course; 438, 489b .....	15
Art History electives <sup>1</sup> .....	12
Foreign language (French or German recommended) .....	8



Approved electives (studio arts, design, museum studies, humanities, social sciences, foreign language, architecture and other approved areas)<sup>1</sup> .....

29

Total ..... 120

<sup>1</sup>At least 25 hours of art history electives and approved electives must be 300- or 400-level.

Art History Suggested Curricular Guide (BA)

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 207a,b .....	3	3	AD 207c .....	3	-
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	AD 438 .....	3	-
Core Mathematics.....	3	-	Art History .....	-	6
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	Foreign Language .....	4	4
Core Humanities, Science .....	3	3	Core Health .....	2-3	-
Core Social Science .....	3	3	Core Humanities, Science .....	3	3
			Core Integrative Studies.....	-	3
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15-16	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 207c .....	3	-	Art History .....	9	3
AD 438 .....	3	-	AD 489b.....	-	3
Art History .....	-	9	Approved Electives .....	6	8-9
Core Integrative Studies .....	3	-			
Approved Electives .....	6	6			
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	14	14-15

ART MAJOR – GENERAL STUDIO SPECIALIZATION (BA)

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Art and Design 207a should be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course.	
College of Liberal Arts Requirement .....	8
Foreign Language .....	8
Requirements for Specialization in General Studio .....	(3) + 71
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 110, 120, 207a, 207b, 207c .....	
(3) + 18	
Major requirements: Five courses from Art and Design 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 213, 214 or 222 .....	
15	
300 and 400-level studio courses in at least three disciplines .....	
24	
AD 400c, 401c, 402c, 403c, 404c, 405c or 406c .....	
3	
Art and Design history electives (300- or 400- level) .....	
3	
Liberal Arts electives (at least 4 credits must be 300- or 400-level) .....	
8	
Total .....	120

General Studio Suggested Curricular Guide (BA)

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 100 a,b.....	3	3	AD Studio .....	6	6
AD 110, 120.....	3	3	AD 207a,b or c .....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	Core Health, Humanities.....	2	3
Core Mathematics, SPCM 101 ....	3	3	Foreign Language .....	4	4
Core Humanities, Science .....	3	3			
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD Studio .....	6	6	AD Studio .....	9	9
AD 207c .....	3	-	Core Integrative Studies.....	3	-
Art History Elective .....	-	3	Liberal Arts Electives.....	3	5
Core Sci, Integrative Studies.....	3	3			
Core Social Science .....	3	3			
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	14

Bachelor of Arts Degree, College of Liberal Arts or Bachelor of Science Degree, College of Education

ART MAJOR – ART EDUCATION SPECIALIZATION (BA or BS)

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
To include ENGL 121 or 204; PSYC 102; one of AD 227, ANTH 202, ENGL 205, HIST 202, 210, LING 201, PHIL 211 or SOC 215 <sup>1</sup> .	

Requirements for Specialization in Art Education .....	(3) + 55
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 110, 120, (207a), 207b, 207c .....	(3) + 18
Studio requirements: Art and Design 201, 203, 204, 205, 202 or 206 .....	15
Art education requirements: Art and Design 308, 318, 328, 338.....	12
Art and Design history electives (300- or 400-level) .....	3
Studio Art and Design electives .....	7
Professional Education Requirements .....	28
See Teacher Education Program, College of Education.	
Total .....	124

<sup>1</sup>AD 448, 458, 468 also satisfy this certification requirement.

Art Education Suggested Curricular Guide (BA or BS)

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 100a,b.....	3	3	AD 200-Level Studio.....	6	6
AD 110, 120.....	3	3	AD 207a,b.....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	Core Health, EDUC 314.....	2	2
Core Mathematics, Science .....	3	3	ENGL 121 or 204 .....	-	3
PSYC 102, SPCM 101 .....	3	3	Core Hum, Core Soc Sci .....	3	3
			Core Science.....	3	-
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	17	17
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 200-Level Studio .....	3	-	AD Studio Elective.....	4	-
AD Studio Elective.....	-	3	Art History Elective .....	3	-
AD 308, 318.....	3	3	EDUC 316.....	2	-
AD 338 .....	-	3	EDUC 317.....	2	-
AD 207c.....	3	-	EDUC 401.....	-	12
Core Multicultural .....	3	-			
EDUC 311, 310.....	2	2			
EDUC 308, 315.....	3	3			
Core Interdisc .....	-	3			
Total .....	17	17	Total .....	14	12

Minor

A total of 21 hours is required for the minor. The student must complete Art and Design 100a, 100b, 207a and 207b for 12 hours and may then elect studio or art history courses for the remaining nine hours.

DESIGN MAJOR

Bachelor of Arts Degree, College of Liberal Arts (BA)

A student majoring in design should select one of the following specializations by the end of the sophomore year.

DESIGN MAJOR-GENERAL DESIGN SPECIALIZATION (BA)

University Core Curriculum Requirements.....	41
Art and Design 207a is to be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course.	
College of Liberal Arts Requirement .....	8
Foreign language .....	8
Requirements for Specialization in General Design.....	(3) + 71
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 110, 120, six hours from 207a, 207b, 207c .....	(3) + 15
Major requirements: Art and Design 209, 213, 222, 242, 249, 253, 263, 332, 333, 337, 339, 363, 429, 463, 489a .....	42
Art and Design elective: 300- or 400-level, including industrial design or visual communication course.....	3
Electives: 300- or 400-level.....	11
Total .....	120



General Design Curricular Guide (BA)

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 100a, b .....	3	3	AD 207a, b or c .....	3	3
AD 110, 120 .....	3	3	AD 209 .....	-	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	AD 213 or 222 .....	3	-
Core Mathematics .....	3	-	AD 253 or 242 .....	3	-
Core Humanities .....	3	-	AD 242 or 249 .....	-	3
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	Core Health, Humanities .....	2	3
Core Science .....	-	3	Foreign Language .....	4	4
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 222 or 213, AD 249 or 332 ....	3	3	AD 332 or 333 .....	3	-
AD 333 or 253 .....	3	-	AD 339 or 337 .....	3	-
AD 337 or 339 .....	3	-	AD 463, AD 429 .....	3	3
AD 3XX or Elective .....	-	6	AD 489c .....	3	3
Core Science .....	3	-	Elective or 3XX .....	3	-
Core Social Science .....	3	3	Core Integrative Studies .....	-	3
Core Integrative Studies .....	-	3	Electives .....	-	5
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	14

DESIGN MAJOR—INDUSTRIAL DESIGN SPECIALIZATION (BA)

University Core Curriculum Requirement .....	41
Art and Design 207a should be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course.	
College of Liberal Arts Requirement .....	8
Foreign Language .....	8
Requirements for Specialization in Industrial Design .....	(3) + 71
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 110, 120, (207a), 207b, 207c .....	
(3) + 18	
Major requirements: One course from Art and Design 203, 204, 205 or 206, 213, 223, 253, 263, 313, 323, 333, 337, 363, 383, 413, 423, 443, 489 .....	
45	
Art and Design history electives (300- or 400-level): .....	
3	
Approved electives .....	
5	
Total .....	120

Industrial Design Suggested Curricular Guide (BA)

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 100a or b .....	3	3	AD 207a,b .....	3	3
AD 110, 120 .....	3	3	AD 213a,b, AD 313 .....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	AD 223 .....	-	3
Core Mathematics .....	3	-	Foreign Language .....	4	4
Core Humanities, Science .....	3	3	Core Science .....	3	-
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	Core Humanities, Soc Sci .....	3	3
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	16	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
AD 253 .....	3	-	AD 337 .....	3	-
AD 323 .....	3	-	AD 413 .....	3	-
AD 333, 383 .....	3	3	AD 423 .....	3	-
AD 207c .....	3	-	AD 443 .....	-	3
Core Science .....	-	3	AD 489a .....	-	3
Core Health .....	-	2	Art History Elective .....	-	3
AD Craft/Sculpture .....	3	-	Core Integrative Studies .....	3	3
Core Social Science .....	-	3	Electives .....	3	2
Total .....	15	14	Total .....	15	14

DESIGN MAJOR—VISUAL COMMUNICATION SPECIALIZATION (BA)

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Art and Design 207a should be taken as an approved substitution for the University Core Curriculum fine arts course.	
College of Liberal Arts Requirement .....	8
Foreign Language .....	8
Requirements for Specialization in Visual Communication .....	(3) + 71
Foundation requirements: Art and Design 100a, 100b, 110, 120,	

(207a), 207b, 207c .....	(3) + 18
Major requirements: Art and Design 122; 222; 232; 242; 249; 302a, 302b, 302c or 302d; 322; 339; 372; 422; 429; 452; 472; Cinema and Photography 225 .....	42
Art and Design history electives (300- or 400- level) .....	3
Approved electives .....	8
Total .....	120

Visual Communication Suggested Curricular Guide (BA)

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
AD 100a or b.....	3	3	AD 122, 249 .....	3	3
AD 110, 120.....	3	3	AD 207a,b.....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	AD 222, 232.....	3	3
Core Mathematics.....	3	-	Foreign Language .....	4	4
Core Humanities, Social Sci .....	3	3	Core Social Science, Health.....	3	2
SPCM 101.....	-	3			
Total.....	15	15	Total.....	16	15
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
AD 242 or CP 225 .....	3	3	AD 302a, b, c or d .....	3	-
AD 322, AD 372.....	3	3	AD 422, 429.....	3	3
AD 339.....	3	-	AD 452.....	3	-
AD 207c .....	3	-	AD 472.....	-	3
Core Humanities.....	-	3	Art History Elective .....	3	-
Core Science .....	3	3	Electives .....	-	5
Core Integrative Studies .....	-	3	Core Integrative Studies .....	3	3
Total.....	15	15	Total.....	15	14

Courses (AD)

- 100A-3 Two-Dimensional Design.** [IAI Course: ART 907] A fundamental design class dealing with two-dimensional concepts and materials. Emphasis will be placed on design problems which will develop perceptual skills and critical judgment. Studio fee \$3. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$50.
- 100B-3 Three-Dimensional Design.** [IAI Course: ART 908] A fundamental design class dealing with three-dimensional design concepts and materials. Emphasis will be placed on design problems which will develop perceptual skills and critical judgment. Studio fee \$10. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$30.
- 101-3 Introduction to Art.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: F2 900] A course in the comparative study of visual art in the history of civilizations. The course, using slide lectures, studio labs taught by graduate assistants, reading in textbooks, and examinations, raises the student's familiarity, and practical knowledge of formal, social and critical issues germane to the visual arts. The course's pedagogical method is inclusive of diverse cultures and traditions by means of comparative and thematic analysis.
- 110-3 Introduction to Drawing I.** [IAI Course: ART 904] Designed to help the student experience the concepts and processes that constitute the language of graphic expression. The goal is a working understanding of the still life. Studio fee \$5. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$50.
- 120-3 Introduction to Drawing II.** [IAI Course: ART 905] Designed to help the student experience the concepts and processes that constitute the language of graphic expression. The goal is a working understanding of inanimate and animate forms in space. Studio fee \$5. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$50. Prerequisite: C or better in 110.
- 122-3 Drawing for Communication.** An introduction to graphic thinking and the visualization of ideas using the materials, tools and techniques employed in design. Students will develop skills and knowledge necessary to effectively think and communicate using pencils, markers and mixed media. Recommended prerequisite: C or better in 110.
- 200-3 Introduction to Drawing III.** [IAI Course: ART 906] Concerned with the introduction to various media, compositional devices, spatial investigation, and the human figure. Studio fee \$30. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$75. Prerequisite: C or better in 120.
- 201-3 Introduction to Painting.** [IAI Course: ART 911] Emphasizing material, techniques, processes, and ideas fundamental to the discipline of painting. Studio fee \$5. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$100. Prerequisite: C or better in 100a, b, 110, 120.
- 202-3 Introduction to Printmaking.** [IAI Course: ART 914] Lectures and films on the basic printmaking processes: relief, intaglio, plano graphic, stencil, and cast paper. Emphasis on studio lab work in relief and intaglio, printmaking processes. Studio fee \$35. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$35. Prerequisite for art majors: C or better in 100a, b, 110, 120.
- 203-3 Beginning Sculpture.** [IAI Course: ART 913] Emphasis experience in materials, techniques, processes, and ideas fundamental to the discipline of sculpture. Studio fee \$35. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$25. Prerequisite: C or better in 100a, b.
- 204-3 Beginning Ceramics.** [IAI Course: ART 912] Introduction to ceramic forming techniques of hand building and throwing on the potter's wheel. Students will explore traditional methods of ceramic form construction and will develop fundamental building skills through dialogue, projects, and problem-solving experiences. Studio fee \$39. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$15. Prerequisite: C or better in 100a, b.
- 205-3 Beginning Jewelry and Metalsmithing.** [IAI Course: ART 915] An introduction to the fundamental skills and technology of jewelry and metalsmithing through practical experience. The properties of the me-



dium will be explored and a survey of the field will be made. Studio fee \$30. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$10. Prerequisite: C or better in 100a, b.

**206-3 Beginning Fibers.** [IAI Course: ART 916] A studio course providing experience in the material, techniques, processes, and ideas in basic dyed, printed, stitched, and non-loom fibers. Emphasis will be on the expressive use of the two- and three-dimensional qualities of fibers. Studio fee \$50. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$50. Prerequisite: C or better in 100a, b.

**207A-3 Introduction to Art History I.** Studies the origins and nature of art in a variety of ancient civilizations from around the world, such as Ancient Egypt, Greece, China and the Americas. Sculptures, painting, architecture, metalwork, ceramics, textiles and other art works are studied in their social and historical contexts, with consideration of issues of style, subject matter, meaning, technique and aesthetics.

**207B-3 Introduction to Art History II.** Studies art from Ancient Rome to the Early Renaissance in Europe, Africa and Asia. Sculptures, paintings, architecture, metalwork, ceramics, textiles and other art works are studied in their social and historical contexts, with consideration of issues of style, subject matter, meaning, technique and aesthetics.

**207C-3 Introduction to Art History III.** This class studies art from the Renaissance to the present from around the world. Sculptures, painting, architecture, metalwork, ceramics, textiles and other art works are studied in their social and historical contexts, with consideration of issues of style, subject matter, meaning, technique and aesthetics.

**209-3 Innovation for the Contemporary Environment.** A variety of factors affecting creative individual and small group problem solving and its relevance to the contemporary environment are explored in theory and in practice. Purchase of book \$4.50.

**212-3 Introduction to Type for Visual Communication.** An introduction to type and its technical aspects as it applies to design, art and computer-aided design. Emphasis will be on type indication, language, recognition, technique, style and problem-solving using type as a design tool in a variety of different types of design projects. Studio fee: \$20. Prerequisite: C or better in 100a and 100b.

**213-1 to 3 (2,1) Basic Materials and Processes. (a)** An introduction to theory and practice of industrial design. Lectures on the fundamental techniques, tools and skills used to manipulate a wide range of materials in the fabrication of industrial design models. Must be taken concurrently with 213b. Prerequisite: C or better in 100a and 100b. **(b)** A laboratory for learning through demonstration and exercise in basic hand and power tool operation. Emphasis on developing safe work habits and crafting high quality objects. Mechanical drawing and model-making techniques are demonstrated and practiced. Must be taken concurrently with 213a. Laboratory fee: \$10. Prerequisite: C or better in 100a and 100b.

**214-3 Introduction to Stained Glass.** Practical application of basic techniques of stained glass design and construction to include cartoon making, leading, foiling, pattern cutting, and soldering. Studio fee: \$45. Prerequisite: 100a, 100b, 107, 110, and 120 or consent of instructor.

**219-2 to 18 Workshop.** Workshop experience in specific studio and academic disciplines: **(a)** drawing, **(b)** painting, **(c)** watercolor, **(d)** printmaking, **(e)** sculpture, **(f)** ceramics, **(g)** glass, **(h)** fibers, **(i)** metals, **(j)** art education, **(k)** art history, **(l)** papermaking. Studio fee \$3 to \$50, depending on course discipline. Each topic restricted to two hours per section.

**222-3 Type as Image.** An introduction to skills, techniques and design as it relates to typography. The skills and techniques include sketching and drawing letterforms, and preparing typographic, rough, and comprehensive layouts, as well as type specification. A general knowledge of type categories and visual techniques used to complement and enhance typographic messages is emphasized. Studio fee: \$20. Prerequisite: C or better in 100a and 100b.

**223-3 Rendering and Graphics.** An introduction to the techniques and materials used by industrial designers to two-dimensionally represent three-dimensional conceptual ideas. Students develop skills in drawing and rendering with pencils, markers, pastels, and airbrush. Emphasis is placed on understanding the significance of color and graphic applications for industrial design. Prerequisite: 213a,b.

**227-3 History of African American Art.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: F2 906D] A history of African American visual arts, with a brief examination of the arts of various nations of Africa and how they affected art in America. Craft arts, architecture, painting and sculpture will be considered from the slave trade era to the Civil War era; the Harlem Renaissance and other 20th Century movements to the present day.

**232-3 Graphic Reproduction.** [IAI Course: ART 918] An introduction to the tools, skills, techniques and methods used by designers to insure proper preparation of image and text for reproduction. The course covers fundamentals of the printing production process; including mechanical preparation, sizing and scaling, paper and color specification, and the integration of typography into the process. Studio fee: \$20. Prerequisite: 100a, 100b and 222 with a grade of C or better.

**237-3 Meaning in the Visual Arts.** [IAI Course: F2 900] Designed to provide students with a broad understanding of the history and meaning of art and its relevance to contemporary culture. Emphasis is placed upon interdisciplinary concerns, the environment and contemporary social issues. More detailed in historical content than 227 and is an approved substitution for 101.

**242-3 Introduction to Computer Graphics.** [IAI Course: ART 919] Introduction to the use of the computer in the production of graphic images. Topics include the definition of two-and three-dimensional data, the generation of engineering and perspective images and animation.

**249-3 Two- and Three-Dimensional Presentation.** An introduction to the basic knowledge, skills, methods and materials utilized by the practicing designer to effectively present and communicate visually and verbally a design concept in two- and three-dimensional form. Development of traditional skills and knowledge. Emphasis on exposure to computer technology necessary to effectively plan, develop, and fabricate boards, models, and mockups in order to present concepts according to professional design standards. Prerequisite: C or better in 213 or 222.



**253-3 Human Factors.** An introduction to basic human-machine concepts specifically oriented to design students. Subjects include sensory and motor processes, space and arrangement, and environmental factors in design.

**257-1 to 30 Work Experience.** Credit for concurrent or non-structured work performed which is related to the student's educational objective. Credit to be granted by department evaluation. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**258-1 to 30 Work Experience.** Credit for past work performed which is related to the student's educational objective. Credit to be granted by departmental evaluation. No grade for past work experience.

**263-3 Materials and Methods.** Exploration of methods, tools, and materials for developmental prototyping. Prerequisite: C or better in 213.

**267-3 Picturing Difference: Native, African and European Americans in American Art.** (University Core Curriculum) This course examines paintings, sculpture, photographs and films representing Native, European, and African Americans. All have represented themselves and been represented by others, in works of visual art from the 18th century to the present. These will be examined within their own historical periods, within the history of art and within the historical development of multicultural American identities.

**300-9 (3,3,3) Intermediate Drawing.** Intermediate figure drawing, a studio orientation to drawing the figure. Included in the course are: materials and methods pertinent to drawing the figure; an historical perspective regarding the figure in art; and problems relative to human figuration in drawing. Studio fee: \$50. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$50 for each section. Prerequisite: C or better in 200.

**301-9 (3,3,3) Intermediate Painting.** (a) Oil painting emphasizing the figure. Studio fee: \$50. Prerequisite: C or better in 201. (b) aqueous medium emphasized. Studio fee: \$5. Prerequisite: C or better in 201. (c) beginning individual problem solving. Studio fee: \$5. Prerequisite: C or better in 301a,b. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$100 for each section.

**302A-3 Beginning Etching.** Introduction to the basic processes of intaglio printmaking, including etching, aquatint, engraving, and drypoint. Emphasis will be placed on black and white printing. Studio fee \$40. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$50.

**302B-3 Beginning Lithography.** Introduction to the history and basic processes of lithography, including use of stone and plate. Emphasis will be on black and white printing. Studio fee \$40. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$45.

**302C-3 Beginning Silkscreen.** Introduction to the basic processes and history of silkscreen; including construction of screen and hand and photographic stencil-making techniques. Studio fee \$45. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$45.

**302D-3 Beginning Woodcut.** Introduction to the basic processes and history of woodcut printmaking; including single color (block) printing, reduction printing, multiple block printing and intaglio/relief printing.

**303-9 (3,3,3) Intermediate Sculpture.** A studio orientation to tools, techniques, materials, and problems involved in historical and contemporary sculpture. Metal fabrication, figure, wood and stone carving, and plaster fabrication will be emphasized. Studio fee: contingent upon type of materials used by student. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$50. Prerequisite: C or better in 203.

**304-6 (3,3) Intermediate Ceramics.** (a) Focuses on structured problems designed to encourage the student to apply basic forming skills experienced at the introductory level. Pottery shapes requiring singular and multiple form components will be investigated and simple glazing techniques will be introduced. (b) Stresses studio problems of a group nature and introduces glaze calculation as both theory and a practical tool. Personal and creative interpretation of assignments; some problems requiring group effort. Must be taken in a, b sequence. Studio fee: \$50. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$10 for each section. Prerequisite: C or better in 204.

**305-6 (3,3) Intermediate Metalsmithing.** (a) Exploration of various processes emphasizing the diversity of the technical possibilities within the discipline of metalsmithing. (b) Emphasis placed on the use of these processes to develop individual styles. Studio fee \$30. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$25 for each section. Prerequisite: C or better in 205.

**306-6 (3,3) Intermediate Fibers.** (a) Introduction to weaving; simple and floor looms; work in spinning, dyeing, stitching, printing, and non-loom fibers is encouraged. Studio fee: \$50. (b) Continued work in weaving and dyeing with emphasis on double weave, sculptural fibers, and warp and weft ikat. Emphasis on personal expression, craftsmanship, and imagery. Studio fee \$50. Prerequisite: 206 with a grade of C or better.

**308-3 Theories and Philosophies of Art Education.** Students develop an understanding of the major art issues in art education through examining theories and philosophies of art education. Areas of focus include trends in art education, child development in art, perceptual and psychological development, learning theory, and teaching methods. Requirements include extensive reading and preparation of a major paper. Partially satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for art majors.

**309-1 to 12 Independent Study.** To be used by majors in the School of Art and Design to pursue independent research activities. Prerequisite: completion of all foundation courses, 3.0 grade point average, major in the School of Art and Design, and consent of instructor.

**313-3 Computer-Aided Industrial Design.** A computer laboratory course focused on learning and utilizing two- and three-dimensional data, drawing and modeling software and applications in the industrial design process. Includes: programming theory, 3-D modeling, design for manufacturing assembly and disassembly, product planning, graphics, detailing, assembly drawings, and bill of materials. Prerequisite: C or better in 263. To be taken concurrently with 333.

**314-6 (3, 3) Intermediate Glass.** (a) Introduction to alternative forming techniques using glass sheet, exploring the joining of glass and glass components through the application of heat. (b) Extension of experiences in (a) with a special emphasis on glass casting. Includes various mold-making materials, configurations and techniques and annealing processes and cycles. Prerequisite: C or better in 214 or consent of instructor. Studio fee: \$60.

**317I-3 Interdisciplinary Studies in Art.** (University Core Curriculum) Specific aspects of the history of art are



compared with aspects of our contemporary society. In alternate years, the course will treat different studies, e.g., "Contemporary Native American Art and Artists," "Women in the Visual Arts," and "Mythology in Art."

**318-3 Curriculum and Assessment in Art Education.** Prepares students to organize art resources, materials, and concepts into effective art learning experiences. The focus is on integrating art concepts from art history, aesthetics, criticism, etc., with studio methods and techniques along with technological approaches. Effective assessment strategies to complement the curricular structures will be developed. Requirements include extensive reading, the investigation of a research problem, the development of a curriculum document, and the presentation of the research findings. Partially satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirements for art majors.

**319-3 Art Studio for Non-Majors.** General studio for the non-art major. Studio fee \$15 to \$40. Incidental expenses will be at least \$10 per semester.

**322-3 Publication Design.** Introduction to real-world visual communication issues, needs and problems in the designing and sequencing of pages and publications requiring the configuring of text and image for multiple reproductions. Students are involved with exploration, experimentation and use of traditional and computer methods and technologies in the development of designed solutions for publication. Studio fee \$10. Prerequisite: C or better in 222, 232, 249.

**323-3 Industrial Design Analysis.** An introduction to product evaluation techniques, such as human engineering, consumer safety, environmental impact, design liability, and patent protection. Prerequisite: C or better in 253, junior standing.

**327-3 Esthetics.** General survey of historical and contemporary philosophies of the beautiful with particular emphasis upon their relation to visual works of art and individual student research leading to the organization and presentation of a personal esthetic concept. Prerequisite: 207b or consent of instructor.

**328-3 Art Education Methods - Elementary.** Lecture and Studio. Prepares students to teach children the fundamentals of art production, criticism, and aesthetics. Areas of focus include teaching strategies and methods, art processes and techniques, the appropriate use of tools and materials, and the incorporation of aesthetics, criticism, and art history in their lessons. The use of technology and adaptive teaching will be emphasized. Studio fee \$45. Observation, assistance and pre-teaching in our Saturday Young Artists Workshops (8 weeks).

**332-3 Computer Graphics.** Advanced-level computer graphics in two-dimensional design and an introduction to three-dimensional design and animation. Oriented toward solving practical design problems using computers and graphical software. Prerequisite: 242 or consent of instructor.

**333-3 Advanced Technology in Industrial Design.** An examination of the technological concepts and innovations required by state-of-the-art automation, robotics, electronic media and smart appliances. Principles of measurement, electronics, mechanics, fluids, microprocessors, systems integration and human interfaces are examined through hands-on investigation and evaluation of products of the past and present with discussions of the future. Prerequisite: C or better in 263.

**337-3 History of Industrial Design.** Introduction to the history of industrial design, surveying significant trends and examining the variety of forces, social, economic and political, that have shaped its forms and characterized its human role. Prerequisite: 207a,b.

**338-3 Art Education Methods - Secondary.** Lecture and studio. Prepares students to teach adolescents the fundamentals of art production, criticism and aesthetics. Areas of focus include teaching strategies and methods, art processes and techniques, the appropriate use of tools and materials and the incorporation of aesthetics, criticism, and art history in their lessons. The use of technology and adaptive teaching will be emphasized. Studio fee \$45. Observation, assistance and pre-teaching in our Saturday Young Artists Workshops (8 weeks).

**339-3 Survey of Design.** An examination of designing throughout the ages emphasizing the role of visual forms of public communication; such as, advertising, promotions, packaging publication, exhibition and informational graphics. A review of artifacts, systems, designers, process, materials and methodologies in relation to technological, scientific and cultural movements of the past and present. Implications for the future are included. Prerequisite: 207a,b.

**347-3 Survey of 20th Century Art.** A survey of the major developments in painting, sculpture, architecture, and other selected areas of the visual arts from the beginning of the 20th Century to the present. These developments are examined in relation to other significant cultural, scientific, and philosophical events of the 20th Century. Prerequisite: 207b or consent of instructor.

**348-3 Studio Art for Elementary Teachers.** Lecture and studio for non-art majors. Especially applicable to pre-school and K-6 grades. Introduction to uses and applications of art media, approaches to teaching and artistic awareness, concept development, creative expression, appreciation, art judgment, and knowledge of our art heritage. Studio fee \$10. Incidental expenses not to exceed \$15.

**357-3 19th Century European Art.** The course will investigate the evolving discourse of modernity in the context of the 19th century European art. It will trace the origins and development of such key modernist ideas as originality, uniqueness, non-conformity, avant-garde and abstraction. The discussion of specific artistic trends, from Neo-Classicism and Romanticism in the first half of the century to Realism, Impressionism, Post-Impressionism, and Symbolism in the second half, will be framed by examination of the social milieu and the changing conditions of art-making and art-selling. In particular, the course will examine development of privately owned art galleries, shift from academic to studio based art education, as well as growing importance of the city and the urban experience. Prerequisite: 207c or consent of instructor.

**363-3 Product Development.** Investigation and identification of significant product related human need areas. Application of development methodologies in selected product design projects. Studio fee: \$10. Prerequisite: C or better in 323 and to be taken concurrently with 383.

**372-3 Promotion and Data Design.** Students, with faculty, identify issues, needs and problems in the areas of promotions and quantitative and comparative data design. Students use the design process in conjunction with traditional materials and computer technology to develop viable visual communication solutions. They



learn to conduct research and use critical and creative thinking to develop an imaginative, appropriate, functional solution. Students develop their evaluation and assessment skills. Prerequisite: C or better in 322.

**383-3 Practicum in Industrial Design.** Advanced comprehensive product design projects developed into production prototypes. Prerequisite: C or better in 323 and to be taken concurrently with 363.

**388-1 to 36 Study Abroad.** Provides credit toward the undergraduate degree for study at an accredited foreign institution or approved overseas program. Final determination of credit is made on the student's completion of work. Prerequisite: one year of residence at this university, good academic standing, and prior approval of the department.

**389-3 BFA Seminar.** Class helps prepare BFA majors for life after school in the art world. Portfolio enhancement covered; work on resume, autobiographical, aesthetic and educational statements. Slide quality and gallery discussions also covered. Partially satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for art majors.

**400-3 to 33 (3 to 6, 3 to 6, 3 to 6, 3 to 15) Advanced Drawing I.** (a) Figure drawing. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 9 hours of 300 with a grade of C or better. (b) Individual research. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 6 hours of C or better in 400a. (c) Senior thesis. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 6 hours of C or better in 400b. (d) Independent study in drawing. Prerequisite: for undergraduates, 6 hours of C or better in 400b; for graduates, consent of major adviser. Studio fee: for a and b, \$70; for d, \$5. Incidental expenses may exceed \$100 for each section.

**401-3 to 33 (3 to 6, 3 to 6, 3 to 6, 3 to 15) Advanced Painting I.** (a) and (b) Individual problem solving with emphasis on technical and conceptual synthesis. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: for a, 301a, b, c with a grade of C or better; for b, 6 hours 401a with a grade of C or better. (c) Senior thesis. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 6 hours of C or better in 401b. (d) Independent study in painting. Prerequisite: for undergraduates, 6 hours of C or better in 401b; for graduates, consent of major adviser. Studio fee for a, b and d, \$5. Incidental expenses may exceed \$100 for each section.

**402-3 to 33 (3 to 6, 3 to 6, 3 to 6, 3 to 15) Advanced Printmaking I.** (a) Advanced techniques in printmaking to include intense work in color printing. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: C or better in 302-6 hours. (b) Individual research with emphasis on history, processes, and ideas which lead to the formation of personal content. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 6 hours of C or better in 402a. (c) Senior thesis. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 6 hours of C or better in 402b. (d) Independent study in printmaking. Prerequisite: for undergraduates, 6 hours of C or better in 402b; for graduates, consent of major adviser. Studio fee: for a and b: \$60; for d: \$10 per credit hour enrolled. Incidental expenses may exceed \$50 for each section.

**403-3 to 33 (3 to 6, 3 to 6, 3 to 6, 3 to 15) Advanced Sculpture I.** (a) Foundry techniques and direct metal fabrication. Not for graduate credit. Studio fee: \$48. Prerequisite: C or better in 303-6 hours. (b) Individual research with emphasis on history, materials, processes, and ideas that form personal content. Not for graduate credit. Studio fee: \$48. Prerequisite: 6 hours of C or better in 403a. (c) Senior thesis. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 6 hours of C or better in 403b. (d) Independent study in sculpture. Studio fee: contingent upon type of materials used by the student. Prerequisite: for undergraduates, 6 hours off C or better in 403b; for graduates, consent of major adviser. Incidental expenses may exceed \$75 for each section.

**404-3 to 30 (3, 3 to 6, 3 to 6, 3 to 15) Advanced Ceramics I.** (a) Assigned individual problems with emphasis on ceramic form and glazing. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: C or better in 304-6 hours. (b) Individual research with emphasis on kiln theory and design. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: C or better in 404a. (c) Senior thesis. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 6 hours of C or better in 404b. (d) Independent study in ceramics. Prerequisite: undergraduates, 6 hours of C or better in 404b; graduates, consent of major adviser. Studio fee: for a, b, and d, \$27 per credit hour enrolled. Incidental expenses may exceed \$20 for each section.

**405-3 to 30 (3, 3 to 6, 3 to 6, 3 to 15) Advanced Metalsmithing.** (a) Emphasis will be placed on advanced processes to develop individual expression. Not for graduate credit. Studio fee: \$30. Prerequisite: C or better in 305a, b. (b) Media exploration to develop individual styles. Not for graduate credit. Studio fee: \$60. Prerequisite: C or better in 405a. (c) Senior thesis. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 6 hours of C or better in 405b. (d) Independent study in metalsmithing. Studio fee: \$10 per credit hour enrolled. Prerequisite: for undergraduates, 6 hours of C or better in 405b; for graduates, consent of major adviser. Incidental expenses may exceed \$75 for each section.

**406-3 to 30 (3, 3 to 6, 3 to 6, 3 to 15) Advanced Fibers I.** (a) Individual design problems. Not for graduate credit. Studio fee: \$50. Prerequisite: C or better in 306b. (b) Individual research with emphasis on the intensive use of fibers as a creative medium. Not for graduate credit. Studio fee: \$100. Prerequisite: C or better in 406a. (c) Senior thesis. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: C or better in 406b. (d) Independent study in fibers. Studio fee: \$17 per credit hour enrolled. Prerequisite: for undergraduates, C or better in 406b; for graduates, consent of major adviser. Incidental expenses may exceed \$75 for each section.

**407-3 Ancient Art.** Ancient art of the Mediterranean area from the Egyptians to the end of the Roman Empire. A survey of the major cultures, with emphasis upon visual analysis, media and techniques, function, and iconography. Field trip required. Documented research paper on an aspect of ancient art required for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 207a or consent of instructor.

**413-3 Professional Practice in Industrial Design.** The study of designer/client relationships, business practices, design office procedures, and professional ethics. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: C or better in 363, 383 and senior standing or consent of instructor. Partially satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for design majors.

**414-3 to 30 (3, 3 to 6, 3 to 6, 3 to 15) Advanced Glass I.** (a) Introduction to basic fundamentals and techniques of glassblowing and hot glass working. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: C or better in 314a and b or consent of instructor. (b) Advanced glassblowing and hot glass working, including surface decoration, extension of technical expertise and basic equipment design. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: C or better in 414a. (c) Senior thesis. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. (d) Independent study in glass. Pre-



requisite: for undergraduates, C or better in 404b; for graduates, consent of major adviser. Studio fee for a, b and d: \$20 per credit hour enrolled.

**415-4 A Creative Look at Reclamation Possibilities for Massively Disturbed Land.** Presents the possibility that massively disturbed areas can be aesthetic resources if potential inherent in these sites can be recognized and addressed. Seminar/lecture/studio format with selected lectures given by invited speakers. Discussions include recognition of massive land disturbance; reclamation as a concept; environmental art and design; the questions a potential developer or designer of disturbed land should ask and where they might look for expert advice; and group critiques on student studio projects. Studio projects will involve the visualization in two- and three-dimension formats of plans for the reclamation of the students' chosen site with accompanying documentation.

**417-3 Medieval Art.** Medieval art from the Fourth to the Fifteenth Century in Western Europe. Examination of selected art objects in terms of media and techniques, iconography, function, and cultural milieu. Field trip required. Documented research paper on an aspect of medieval art required for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 207a or consent of the instructor.

**422-3 Packaging Design.** An introduction to three-dimensional package design, using traditional and computer technologies. Course emphasis is on concept, layout, design and rendering of commercial packaging for products displayed and sold to the consuming public. Students as designers are introduced to real-world packaging and producing portfolio samples that will showcase their conceptual and design skills, expand their design expertise and make themselves more attractive in the job market. Studio fee: \$10. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: C or better in 372.

**423-3 Research Industrial Design.** The objective of this studio course is to develop the student's ability to conduct in-depth product design research and to explore new needs and trends relating design to society. Focus is placed on raising the student's level of design skill and knowledge to the professional level. This senior studio places increasing responsibility on the student to think through their preparation and career direction. Prerequisite: C or better in 363 and 383.

**427-3 Renaissance Art.** An examination of various topics appropriate to a study of Renaissance art, both Northern and Italian, during the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries in Europe. The emphasis is on a range of art history problems and methods of approach. Field trip required. Prerequisite: 207a or consent of instructor.

**429-3 Portfolio.** An introduction to all of the tricks, traps and topics an interviewer will pursue during the interview process. Prepares graduating seniors for the cold, hard facts of what is going to happen during the job search, after they get hired and when they get fired. Subjects to include: cover letters, resume, preparing a portfolio, interviewing, corporate structure, dress, money, politics, changing jobs, legal rights, sexual harassment, job leads and how to survive when-and-if you do get hired. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**437-3 Baroque and Rococo Art.** An examination of various topics appropriate to a study of Baroque and Rococo art in Western Europe. Emphasis upon a range of art historical problems and methods of approach. Field trip required. Prerequisite: Art 207a or b or consent of instructor.

**438-3 Writing About Art and Design.** This course seeks to provide undergraduate and graduate students with the skills they need for writing both short critical essays and substantial research papers on the visual arts. It introduces students to basic research methods and to theoretical approaches that inform writing about the arts. The course is required for art history majors and is strongly recommended for incoming graduate students in art. Partially satisfies College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 207a, b, c or consent of the instructor.

**443-3 Professional Practice II.** This course is a continuation of 413, Professional Practice I. Focus is placed on portfolio preparation, job search, interviewing techniques and preparation of all documentation required for senior degree project. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: C or better in 413. Partially satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for design majors.

**447-3 Introduction to Museology.** A survey of museum and gallery techniques (emphasis upon practical exhibit development) which will involve answering questions concerning contractual agreements, taxes, insurance, packing, shipping, exhibit design and installation, record systems, general handling, public relations, and sale of art works directed toward problems encountered by the artist outside the privacy of the studio. Prerequisite: art major or consent of instructor.

**448-3 Art of Tribal Cultures.** Covers a broad range of arts of Africa, Native North America, Pre-Columbian America and Oceania, primarily sculpture, textiles, masking and performance, body decoration and textiles, architecture, and ceramics of small-scale village societies.

**452-3 Environmental Graphic Design.** An introduction to the theory and practice of planning, designing and implementing visual communication in man-made and natural environments. Course involves spatial perception, color, imagery and typography as related to direction, information and decorative systems for the purpose of placemaking and wayfinding. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: C or better in 372.

**457-3 Women in the Visual Arts.** (Same as Women's Studies 427.) Consists of a survey of women's contributions and participation in the visual arts from the middle ages through the Twentieth Century. Through lecture, discussion and research, painting, sculpture, architecture, crafts, film, photography, and other forms of visual art will be covered. Screening fee: \$10.

**458-3 African Arts.** Covers a broad range of the arts primarily of west and central Africa, as well as north, south, and east Africa. Includes sculpture, masking and performance, body decoration and textiles, and architecture. Shows how arts are used in the daily life of traditional village societies in these areas.

**459-1 to 6 Internship.** Supervised work experience related to student's academic program and career objectives. Not repeatable for credit. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of design area head. Mandatory Pass/Fail.



**463-4 Products for Special Populations.** Products for special subset groups within greater population norms. May be of cross-cultural and interdisciplinary implementation. Not for graduate credit.

**467-3 Critical Issues in Contemporary Art.** An examination of the style and meaning of contemporary art in relation to the current political, social, and cultural issues. Will include visual arts, architecture, and communications media. Prerequisite: 207a and b or consent of instructor.

**468-3 Pre-Columbian Art.** Covers architecture, textiles, pottery, metal, and 2-D arts of Meso-, Central, and South America during the Pre-Columbian era. Also includes hieroglyphic and calendrical systems and some Post-Columbian era arts as well.

**472-3 Advertising and Corporate Identification.** An introduction to advertising and corporate identity campaigns as they would be executed in a typical advertising agency creative department by art director/writer teams. The student designer will explore creative advertising campaign and corporate-identity projects in both the print and electronic media. Students will be expected to produce portfolio samples using traditional means and computer applications. Samples will showcase students' conceptual and design skills. These skills expand their design expertise and make them more attractive to the job market. Studio fee: \$10. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: C or better in 422; senior standing.

**477-3 American Art of the Thirties.** A socio-political and artistic study of American art during the decade of the Great Depression. Course material will be divided in three parts: (1) a survey of art trends during the Thirties concentrating on traditional art forms such as painting, sculpture, and architecture, (2) an investigation into government-subsidized art programs, and (3) recent governmental and corporate patronage of the arts through such programs as the National Endowment for the Arts. Prerequisite: 207a,b or consent of instructor.

**478-3 Topics In American Art.** An in-depth examination and discussion of the social, economic, political and cultural changes in American art focusing on such topics as the third millennium, outsider art, folk traditions, and utopian communities, law and the artist, gender, ethnic diversity, art and technology, and other current issues. Prerequisite: 207a,b.

**488-3 American Folk Art.** Through the viewing of a wide variety of examples of folk and outsider art, this course will explore the creative urge and what behavioral motives; such as, personal, communal, religious, functional, inspires these artists. Prerequisite: 207b or consent of instructor.

**489-3 (3, 3, 3-6, 3) Senior Thesis.** The culminating experience for majors. (a) Thesis for industrial design. Creative project development individualized by the student with faculty sponsor. Prerequisite: C or better in 423 (b) Thesis for art history. Substantial research paper written in consultation with a faculty member. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 438 and senior standing. Partially satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement. (c) Thesis for general design. In-depth design project chosen by student in consultation with a faculty member. (d) Thesis for visual communication. Individual design project chosen by student in consultation with a faculty member. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**497-3 to 6 (3 per topic) Problems in Art History.** A close examination of selected categories of works of art from various periods, media, and cultures as illustrative of particular art historical problems. Topics will vary and include (a) portraiture, (b) landscape and still life, (c) narrative, (d) other selected topics. Sections a through c may be taken only once each, section d may be repeated as topics vary. Art historical perspectives to include formal analysis, iconography, art theory, social history, connoisseurship. Prerequisite: 300-level art history course or consent of instructor.

**498-3 Art Criticism.** The course will familiarize students with history, methodology and contemporary practice of art criticism through close reading and comparative analysis of key texts. It will also provide students with writing, and critical and analytic skills necessary for writing effective art criticism. Field trip required. Prerequisite: 207 or consent of instructor.

**499-1 to 21 Individual Problems.** Art studio course directed toward individual research in the student's major field. Emphasis is placed upon the history, materials, processes, and ideas that form the content and experience of the student's major field. Designed to adapt to students' individual needs in problem research. Prerequisite: senior standing in the School of Art and Design, a 3.0 average, and consent of instructor.

## Art and Design Faculty

**Abrahamson, Roy E.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Columbia University, 1965.

**Addington, Aldon M.,** Associate Professor, M.F.A., Cranbrook Academy of Art, 1966.

**Archer, Richard E.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Governors State University, 1979.

**Belletire, Steven P.,** Associate Professor, BFA, University of Illinois, 1971.

**Bernstein, Lawrence A.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.F.A., Cranbrook Academy of Art, 1953.

**Boysen, Bill H.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, M.F.A., University of Wisconsin, 1966.

**Briggs, Larry S.,** Associate Professor, B.F.A., University of Oklahoma, 1956.

**Brzyski-Long, Anna W.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Chicago, 2000.

**Busch, W. Larry,** Associate Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1970.

**Chametzky, Peter,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., City University of New York, 1991.

**Deller, Harris,** Professor and *Director*, M.F.A., Cranbrook Academy of Art, 1973.

**Feldman, Joel B.,** Professor, M.F.A., Indiana University, 1967.

**Fink, Herbert L.,** Distinguished Professor, *Emeritus*, M.F.A., Yale University, 1958.

**Gavin, Dawn,** Assistant Professor, M.F.A., Duncan of Jordanstone College of Art, 1992.

**Gorman, Carma R.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, 1998.

**Greenfield, Sylvia R.,** Professor, *Emerita*, M.F.A., University of Colorado, 1967.

**Keeley, Scott,** Assistant Professor, M.F.A., Texas Christian University, 1994.



**Kington, L. Brent**, Professor, *Emeritus*, M.F.A., Cranbrook Academy of Art, 1961.

**Lawson, Elnora**, Instructor, *Emerita*, B.Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1936.

**Lintault, M. Joan**, Professor, *Emerita*, M.F.A., Southern Illinois University, 1962.

**Mavigliano, George J.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.A., Northern Illinois University, 1967.

**Mawdsley, Richard**, Professor, M.F.A., University of Kansas, 1969.

**Montieth, Jerry Carlis**, Associate Professor, M.F.A., Cranbrook Academy of Art, 1978.

**Onken, Michael O.**, Associate Professor, M.A., Northern Illinois University, 1966.

**Palmer, Erin**, Associate Professor, M.F.A., Yale University, 1993.

**Paulson, Robert L.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, M.F.A., University of Wisconsin, 1967.

**Rhodes, Che**, Assistant Professor, M.F.A., Temple University, 1998.

**Shay, Edward Holden**, Professor, M.F.A., University of Illinois, 1971.

**Smith, Richard E.**, Assistant Professor, M.F.A., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1992.

**Stensaas, Starla**, Assistant Professor, M.F.A., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, 1990.

**Sullivan, James E.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.A., University of California at Los Angeles, 1965.

**Sullivan, Milton F.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, M.A., Columbia University, 1951.

**Synar, Tanya**, Assistant Professor, M.F.A., University of Washington, 1997.

**Taylor, Dennis L.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Syracuse University, 1998.

**Walsh, Thomas J.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, M.F.A., University of Michigan, 1962.

**Youngblood, Michael S.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1975.

**Zivkovich, Kay M.**, Associate Professor, M.F.A., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1973.

## Asian Studies (Minor)

Asian Studies is a minor offered in the College of Liberal Arts. The Asian studies program includes a variety of courses of the languages, civilizations, and contemporary issues of Asia. The program is intended to prepare a student for a number of career options with Asia interests. Through this program, a student may prepare for more advanced work on another campus, may develop a teaching specialty, or may broaden skills and knowledge which would be useful for professional and occupational interests in Asia.

A minor in Asian studies requires a minimum of 20 hours selected from a list of approved courses. Not more than eight hours may be taken in any one department for credit toward the 20 hours.

## Automotive Technology (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

The Automotive Technology program in the College of Applied Sciences and Arts provides students with an opportunity to obtain a solid foundation of knowledge, experience and skills that will assist in job entry and career advancement in the automotive industry.

Current automotive trends indicate that the automobile will continue to experience changes that include expanded use of electronics and computerized controls for improving engine performance, fuel efficiency, on board diagnostics, exhaust emissions and passenger comfort and safety. These changes will require persons knowledgeable and highly skilled in specialized areas of automotive technology. This program offers the student an opportunity to specialize in chosen automotive subject areas and offers the opportunity to develop technical, communication and supervisory skills. The student should expect to spend about \$700 for a required basic tool kit consisting of both standard and metric tools and a digital multimeter.

The Automotive Technology program has achieved master certification by the National Institute for Automotive Service Excellence. Instruction is offered in all eight areas of ASE certification—engine repair, automatic transmissions/transaxles, manual drive trains and axles, front end, brakes, electrical systems, heating and air conditioning and engine performance. All graduates are encouraged to complete the certification process by taking the ASE certification tests.

An advisory committee composed of leaders in the automotive field provides additional guidance to the program. Current members include representatives from General Motors and GM divisions, Ford Motor Company, Chrysler Corporation,

Toyota Motor Sales, Nissan Motor Corporation, Mitsubishi Motor Sales, Electronic Data Systems, NAPA, automotive dealerships and wholesale/retail outlets.

**Bachelor of Science Degree**

The Bachelor of Science Degree in Automotive Technology is designed to provide a combination of automotive technical education, computing skills and communication skills along with theoretical and practical knowledge concerning supervision and management to students interested in careers in the automotive service industry. The program can strengthen previous automotive training received from technical institutes, community college, proprietary institutions, industry-related training programs, and the military. The Capstone option is available to qualified A.A.S. graduates entering the Automotive Technology bachelor's degree program as explained in this catalog. Major automotive manufacturers, dealerships and the automotive after-market industry are seeking four-year automotive technology graduates. The number of job titles in the area of automotive technology reflects the nature of a diverse and expanding field. Job titles include district manager in training-service, district manager-service, customer assistance specialist, customer service coordinator, service advisor, dealership service manager, technical training specialist, district manager-sales, zone service manager, field executive, technical writer, field service engineer, and district parts manager. Most of these positions require a four-year degree with skills in communications, management and consumer relations, as well as technical knowledge.

All applicants must satisfy standard University baccalaureate entrance requirements in order to be admitted to the University and included in the Automotive Technology (AUT) applicant pool. Enrollment in the (Automotive Technology program will be based upon selective admissions criteria. High school graduates will be evaluated on ACT scores, class rank and date of admission to the applicant pool. Students transferring from outside the University or from other SIUC programs into the Automotive Technology program will be evaluated on date of admission to the applicant pool and grade point average as calculated by SIUC.

The Automotive Technology program has signed an Articulation Agreement with the College of DuPage. This agreement takes full advantage of the Capstone Option discussed in Chapter 3. If you have questions about this agreement, contact the community college advisor or Automotive Technology at (618) 453-4024.

**Internship Programs**

Automotive Technology majors can participate in General Motors Global Internship Program. This program allows selected students to serve a paid internship with General Motors during their summer semester. Internship sites are in various locations throughout the United States.

Internship opportunities are also available with Chrysler Corporation, Toyota Motors Sales, U.S.A., Ford Motor Company, Cummins Engines and various automotive dealerships.

Students selected for internship programs may earn credit toward graduation for their internship experience.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Automotive Technology, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

AUTOMOTIVE TECHNOLOGY MAJOR

<i>University Core Curriculum</i> .....	41
<i>Requirements for Major in Automotive Technology</i> .....	38
Major Core Requirements (or Approved Equivalents) .....	20
Twenty hours selected from the following: (Minimum of 10 hours in 300/400 level courses) AUT 280, 285, 290, 295, 320, 360, 370, 380, 390, 430, or 475 .....	20
Support Courses (or Approved Equivalents) .....	18
Select one course from the following: MGMT 304, 350, ATS	



364, AUT 325 .....	3
Select one course from the following: ENGL 291, WED 302, ATS 316 .....	3
Select two courses from the following: ATS 383, 421, ACCT 210, FIN 270, MKTG 304, 350, AUT 435 .....	6
Select one course from the following: AUT 335, CS 200b .....	3
Select one course from the following: AUT 485, ATS 332, MKTG 305, PSYC 323 .....	3
Approved Technical or Career Electives .....	41
Total .....	120

Bachelor of Science Automotive Technology Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
AUT 150 .....	5	-	AUT 335 or CS 200b .....	3	-
AUT 160, AUT 180 .....	5	4	Physics .....	3	-
ENGL 101,102 .....	3	3	SPCM 101, AUT 280 .....	3	5
AUT 120, 170 .....	3	5	AUT 325, AUT 285 .....	3	5
MATH .....	-	3	Core Social Science .....	3	3
Total .....	16	15	Total .....	15	13
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Core Science .....	3	-	ATS 364, MGMT 304 or 350 or AUT 325 .....	3	-
ATS 316, ENGL 291 or WED 302 .....	3	-	Human Health .....	2	-
MKTG 304 or other selected support course .....	3	-	Interdisciplinary .....	3	-
Fine Arts .....	3	-	AUT 435, 370 .....	3	5
Humanities .....	3	3	ACCT 210 .....	3	-
AUT 290 .....	-	5	AUT 380 .....	-	5
AUT 360 .....	-	5	Multicultural .....	-	3
AUT 485 or ATS 332 .....	-	3	ATS 421 or other selected support course .....	-	3
Total .....	15	16	Total .....	14	16

Courses (AUT)

**120-3 Automotive Electronics.** A course of study in the design and theory of DC electrical circuits. Particular emphasis will be placed on the general application of these theories to automotive electrical systems and the proper use of typical electronic and electrical circuit diagnostic equipment.

**150-3 to 5 Engine Mechanical Systems.** Directed study of automotive internal combustion engine technology. Lectures will emphasize design factors affecting combustion, compression and induction systems, crankshaft and associated bearings, valve trains, lubrication systems and cooling systems. Particular emphasis will be placed on engine inspection and maintenance techniques. Laboratory experience will consist of disassembly of automotive engines, component design study and the inspection and measurement of components.

**160-3 to 5 Brake, Steering and Suspension Systems.** An introduction to automotive brake system, steering systems and suspension systems. Lectures will describe steering system geometry, brake system component interrelationships and suspension system designs. Special emphasis will be placed on component diagnosis and maintenance procedures. Laboratory experience will provide the opportunity to study the use of specialized tools, computerized wheel balancing machines and computer-based four-wheel alignment equipment.

**170-3 to 5 Engine Electrical Systems.** Design and operation of automotive storage batteries, starting systems, charging systems and ignition systems. Lectures will emphasize the operational characteristics of these systems and their individual components. Particular emphasis will be placed on battery, starting system, charging system and ignition system diagnosis. Laboratory experience will provide the opportunity to study the use of digital multimeters, automotive ignition system oscilloscopes, specialized starting/charging system test equipment and various electronic diagnostic equipment. Prerequisite: 120, or concurrent enrollment in 120.

**180-3 to 5 Drivetrains.** A detailed study of automotive manual transmission and transaxle assemblies, drive-shafts, clutch assemblies and four-wheel drive transfer cases, including an introduction to automatic transmission theory and service. Lectures will focus on the basic theory of operation and component design of the automotive drivetrain. Emphasis will be placed on system and component operation and maintenance. Laboratory experience will provide the opportunity to study approved inspection and maintenance procedures.

**220-1 to 24 Automotive Cooperative Education.** Students will participate in a departmentally approved cooperative education program that includes formal instruction, training and/or career related work experience. Students receive a salary or wages and engage in prearranged assignments related to their academic program and career objectives. Departmental faculty evaluations, cooperating agency students performance evaluations and student reports are required. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. Prerequisite: automotive technology major and consent of department.

**258-1 to 30 Automotive Work Experience.** A designation for credit granted for past documented automotive work experience related to the student's educational objectives. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation. This credit may be applied only to the approved technical or career electives requirement of the automotive degree, unless determined by the department chair. Prerequisite: applied technology major.

**259-1 to 60 Automotive Occupational Training.** A designation for credit granted for past documented automotive educational experiences related to the student's educational objectives. Credit will be established by



departmental evaluation. This credit may be applied only to the applied technical and career electives requirement of the Automotive degree, unless otherwise determined by the department chair. Prerequisite: applied technology major.

**275-3 to 5 Diesel Fuel and Electrical Systems.** Specialized study of automotive and light truck diesel fuel systems including mechanical and electronic fuel injection. Subject areas include principles of diesel combustion, diesel pump design, diagnosis and engine performance standards. Additional subject areas may include thermal-mechanical and electronically controlled glow plug systems and starting and charging systems. Prerequisite: 120, 150 and 170.

**280-3 to 5 Air Conditioning Systems.** A study of refrigeration systems, temperature controls and the vacuum and electrical circuits common to automotive air conditioning systems. Emphasis will be placed on the environmental impact of CFC-based refrigerants, CFC recovery and recycling and environmentally safe refrigerant technology. Laboratory experience will provide the opportunity to study the use of air conditioning system diagnostic tools and refrigerant recovery/recycling equipment. Prerequisite: 120, 170.

**285-3 to 5 Body and Chassis Electrical Systems.** Studies will focus on the theory of operation of body lighting circuits, instrumentation, wiper systems, cruise control systems, power windows, power seats, power door locks and supplemental inflatable restraints (air bags). Particular emphasis will be placed on electrical circuit diagrams and the development of accepted diagnostic techniques. Laboratory experience will provide the opportunity to study the use of electrical system diagnostic tools and techniques. Prerequisite: 120, 170.

**290-3 to 5 Antilock Brake and Suspension Systems.** Studies will focus on the theory of operation of brake and suspension systems and their diagnosis and maintenance. Includes the study of computerized antilock brake systems (ABS), including wheel speed sensors, hydraulic control valve operation and traction control. Emphasis will be placed on inspection and maintenance procedures. Laboratory experience will develop diagnostic and maintenance techniques using electronic scan tools, digital multimeters and computerized wheel alignment equipment. Prerequisite: 120, 160 and 170.

**295-3 to 5 Engine Service Procedures.** Course work designed to develop engine mechanical inspection, maintenance and diagnostic techniques. Emphasis will be placed on analysis of engine component failures and diagnosis of abnormal engine noises. Laboratory experience will consist of using specialized engine service equipment and diagnostic tools. Prerequisite: 120, 150 and 170.

**299-1 to 16 Individual Study.** Provides students with opportunity to develop a special program of study to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring faculty. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor and departmental chair.

**320-1 to 12 Automotive Cooperative Education.** Students will participate in a departmentally approved cooperative education program that includes formal instruction, training and/or career-related work experience. Students receive a salary or wages and engage in pre-arranged assignments related to their academic program and career objectives. Department faculty evaluations, cooperating agency student performance evaluations and student reports are required. Cooperative experiences may be in one of the following areas: Automotive technical service; automotive management; automotive service training. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. Prerequisite: consent of department and employment at an approved work site.

**325-3 Automotive Service Operations.** An introduction to management of automotive retail fixed operations. A study of the automotive retail industry and environment, developing concepts and methods to improve customer satisfaction along with an increase in market penetration, profits and efficiency are emphasized. Planning of workflow control and human resource management will be included. To enhance the development of students' writing skills, this course has been designated as a Writing Intensive Course. Therefore, this course includes a variety and quantity of writing assignments that meet or exceed a minimum standard set by the college and reflects the College's Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. Prerequisite: English 101 and 102 or consent of department.

**335-3 Computing for Automotive Applications.** The successful student will demonstrate by class discussion, practical assignments and examinations; an understanding of computers and computer systems within the automotive industry. Course material will consist of, but is not limited to, microcomputers, pre-written software packages, automotive OEM diagnostic computer systems familiarization, PROM introduction, EEPROM flashing and new automotive industry computer technology. Emphasis will be on the computer as a management and service diagnostic tool. Lecture/lab four hours. Prerequisite: 120, 150, 160, 170 and 180.

**360-3 to 5 Automotive Transmissions and Transaxles.** A detailed study of automatic transmissions and transaxles theory of operation, diagnosis and maintenance. Lecture will focus on the theory of operation and component design of the automotive automatic transmission. Emphasis will be placed on system and component diagnosis. Laboratory experience will consist of using specialized service equipment and diagnostic tools. Prerequisite: 120, 180.

**370-3 to 5 Electronic Engine Controls.** Specialized study of automotive computerized engine control electronics and electrical circuits. Lectures will focus on the operational characteristics, application and diagnosis of electronic and computerized engine control systems. Particular emphasis will be placed on electronic circuit operation and diagnosis. Discussion topics will include operational strategies, sensor inputs, actuators, ignition systems and fuel injection systems. Laboratory experience will provide the opportunity to use standard electronic diagnostic tools, specialized equipment and computerized diagnostic tools used for engine performance diagnosis. Prerequisite: 120, 150 and 170.

**380-3 to 5 Electronic Fuel and Emission Control Systems.** Specialized study of automotive fuels, electronic fuel injection systems and emission control systems. Lectures will focus on the operational characteristics of electronic fuel injection systems and emission control systems. Alternative fuels and conventional fuels will be discussed and researched. Particular emphasis will be placed on emission control systems and their effect on failure diagnosis and repair. Laboratory experience will provide the opportunity to study the use of standard electronic diagnostic tools, specialized equipment and computerized diagnostic systems. Prerequisite: 120, 150, 170 and 370.



**390-3 to 5 Body and Chassis Electronics.** A study of computerized control of body and chassis electrical systems. Areas to be studied include comfort control, information display, safety/security and entertainment systems. Laboratory experience will emphasize the correct use of electronic diagnostic equipment and self-diagnostic software integral to on-board body computers. Prerequisite: 120, 170, 280 and 285.

**420-1 to 12 Automotive Service Operations Internship.** Each students will be assigned to a University approved work site to engage in work experience related to the Automotive Technology curriculum and the student's career objectives. The student will perform duties and services as assigned by the work site supervisor and internship coordinator. A written assignment is also required as determined by the department. One hundred hours of successfully completed work is required for each semester hour of credit. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: senior standing, consent of department, and employment at an approved work site.

**430-1 to 8 Technical Investigations in Automotive Technology.** Provides opportunities for students to conduct research in such areas as: federally mandated emission and clean air testing; federally mandated vehicle inspection and maintenance procedures; research in conjunction with industry in the area of computer-based diagnostic software debugging; development of computer data related to computer-based diagnostic systems and computer-based technical information databases; development of training information on federally mandated on-board diagnostic systems, phase II (OBDII); investigation of alternative fuel systems. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: junior standing, faculty sponsor and consent of department.

**435-3 Automotive Retail Operations.** This course will provide insight into automotive dealership business management with emphasis on application to daily work. Studies will focus on interpretations of financial statements and on business management techniques essential to successful dealership operations. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: English 102.

**475-1 to 8 Special Projects in Automotive Technology.** Investigation of contemporary problems and issues within the automotive service field. Example subjects include state and federally mandated vehicle emission laws; safety; required inspection and maintenance procedures; consumer protection legislation - lemon laws; on-board diagnostic systems; hazardous automotive waste materials regulations; automotive retail management systems and procedures. Independent study. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: junior standing, faculty sponsor and consent of department.

**485-3 Automotive Warranty Administration and Customer Relations.** This course investigates the warranty policies of the major automotive manufacturers. Emphasis will be placed on warranty decisions, federal and state laws covering warranties, and the legal aspects of product campaigns. There will be specific concentration on the psychology of customer relations and the development of methods to increase customer satisfaction throughout the warranty process. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: junior standing.

## Automotive Technology Faculty

**Beauchamp, Clarence,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., University of Wisconsin, 1949.

**Behrmann, Michael,** Assistant Professor, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1995.

**Boyle, Sean M.,** Assistant Professor, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1996.

**Cash, Joe R.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1996.

**Collard, Rodney,** Associate Professor, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1990.

**Crenshaw, J. Howard,** Instructor, *Emeritus*, M.S., University of Illinois, 1940.

**Gilbert, David W.,** Assistant Professor, M.S., Oklahoma State University, 1981.

**Greer, Jack,** Assistant Professor and *Chair*, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1997.

**Harbison, James L.,** Instructor, *Emeritus*, M.S., University of Illinois, 1940.

**Jeralds, Lawrence E.,** Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1988.

**Jones, Paul,** Instructor, *Emeritus*.

**Kazda, Joseph G.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1965.

**Lampman, Duncan,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1956.

**Morris, Michael D.,** Assistant Professor, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1997.

**Romack, Charles,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1965.

**Sanders, Eugene,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, B.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1956.

**Simpson, Jerry,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Colorado State University, 1966.

**Soderstrom, Harry R.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Bradley University, 1952.

**Traylor, George Lelon,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1965.

**Tregoning, Philip,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, *Emeritus*, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1973.

**White, James E.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, B.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1961.

## Aviation Flight (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The Aviation Flight program is designed to prepare beginning students for the Federal Aviation Administration Commercial Pilot Certificate including the multi-engine

and instrument ratings. Instruction is conducted at Southern Illinois Airport, Carbondale, Illinois. Flight theory courses will supplement and complement each flight course. In order to maintain the highest possible standards for flight and theory courses, each lesson of every course is submitted to and approved by the Federal Aviation Administration. FAA designated check pilots will examine the student's performance and effectiveness periodically during each flight course. University Core Curriculum Requirements and basic science courses will be supplemented with a required core of flight courses and other related technical courses to enhance the student's professional value to the aviation industry. In addition to the University tuition and fees, substantial lab fees are assessed for each flight course. For current charges, contact the Aviation Flight program.

The Associate of Applied Science degree can be completed in two academic years plus one summer semester at Southern Illinois University Carbondale or in combination with community college or other acceptable extra-instructional educational experience, however, the twenty-one semester hours of aviation flight courses must be taken at SIUC. Credit may be granted for a Private Pilot certificate earned prior to enrollment at SIUC. A departmental evaluation of student's competence is required before posting credit for outside training or beginning further training in the program. There will be a fee assessed for the use of the aircraft in this evaluation. Contact the Aviation Flight program at (618) 453-1147 for further information.

The aviation flight degree program requires the submission of a program application in addition to the University admission application. You can not be fully admitted to the SIUC Aviation Flight Program until the response to the second application is received. It is recommended that both applications be completed and returned to the Aviation Flight Program by December 1 of the year prior to desired Fall enrollment in the program.

After completing the Aviation Flight program the majority of graduates proceed on to a Bachelor of Science in Aviation Management (AVM) degree program on a "Two-Plus-Two" basis. In conjunction with enrollment in the Aviation Management program, Aviation Flight graduates are eligible for a wide range of flight operations internships at such airlines as United, Delta, United Parcel Service, Trans World Airlines, Northwest, Southwest and American. Also available is a flight internship experience via either the SIU Aviation Flight program (as a flight instructor) or through Encore Developmental (as a corporate aircraft co-pilot). Finally Aviation Flight 304 "Practicum in Air Carrier Operations" offers post-associate course work and flight experience as a pilot in command of the university's twin engine aircraft.

**Associate In Applied Science Degree in Aviation Flight, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

AVIATION FLIGHT MAJOR

*University Core Curriculum Requirements*

English 101, 102, Speech Communication 101 and University Core Curriculum mathematics or equivalent .....	12
---	----

*Requirements for the Major in Aviation Flight*

Applied Sciences and Arts 126 or Physics 203a and 253a .....	4
Geography 330 .....	3
Approved elective course .....	3
Core Requirements .....	38

Aviation Flight Courses: 201, 203, 204, 206, 207a, b .....	21
Aviation Flight Technical Courses: 200, 202, 205, 210, 260 .....	17

Total .....	60
-------------	----



Aviation Flight Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
AF 200, 202.....	3	3	Elective .....	3	-
AF 201, 203.....	5	5	AF 260.....	-	4
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	AF 204, 205.....	5	3
MATH.....	-	3	AF 210, 206.....	4	2
GEOG 330 .....	3	-	SPCM.101, ASA 126 .....	3	4
			AF 207a,b.....	2	2
Total.....	14	14	Total .....	17	15

Courses (AF)

**200-3 Primary Flight Theory.** Prepares the beginning aviation student for the FAA Private Pilot Written Examination. Consists of instruction in aerodynamics, FAA regulations, primary navigation, use of computer, weather, and radio navigation.

**201-5 Flight – Primary.** Provides flight instruction in preparation for the acquisition of the Private Pilot Certificate. Consists of dual flight instruction, solo and ground instruction in conjunction with each training flight and other flight-related topics.

**202-3 Flight – Basic and Intermediate Theory.** Instruction in Federal Aviation Administration regulations pertaining to commercial flight operations. Includes advanced instruction in aerodynamics, weather and safe operation of aircraft. Prerequisite: 200.

**203-5 Flight – Basic.** Beginning course in preparation for the Commercial Certificate. Major emphasis is upon solo and solo cross-country flight, with ground instruction in conjunction with each training flight and other flight related topics. Prerequisite: 201 and a valid Private Pilot Certificate.

**204-5 Flight – Intermediate.** Continuing preparation for the Commercial Certificate. Including dual, solo and night flight instruction and advanced maneuvers. Ground instruction is provided in conjunction with each training flight. Prerequisite: 203.

**205-3 Flight – Instrument Theory.** Course is directed to the theory of flight by instrument. Includes classroom instruction in Federal Aviation Administration regulations pertaining to instrument flight, navigation by radio aids, aviation weather, and function, use, and limitations of instruments required for instrument flight. Prerequisite: 202.

**206-2 Flight – Instrument.** This course continues preparation for the Commercial Certificate. Includes instrument flight instruction. Prerequisite: 203, 204.

**207a-2 Flight Advanced.** This course completes the requirements for the Commercial Certificate. Includes dual and solo flight maneuvers. Prerequisite: 206.

**207b-2 Flight Multi-Engine Operations.** Prepares the student for the FAA Multi-Engine rating (airplane). Includes multi-engine flight instruction and individual ground instruction. Prerequisite: 207a.

**210-4 Human Factors for Aviators.** Provide the student specialized instruction in the areas of: physiological aspects of aviation, psychological aspects of aviation, aeronautical decision making and crew resource management. This course is writing intensive and reflects the College’s Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. Prerequisite: 202, English 101 or consent of department.

**260-4 Reciprocation and Jet Airplane Systems.** Students will have knowledge of construction, operation, and components of reciprocating and jet powerplants. They will understand the operation and components of cabin pressurization and air conditioning systems, flight control systems, landing gear systems, fuel systems, electrical systems, anti-icing systems, and fire detection systems.

**300-2 Flight-Instructor (Airplane).** Prepares the commercial pilot for an FAA Flight Instructor Certificate. Includes 20 hours of dual flight training and 40 hours of specialized ground instruction. Prerequisite: 206.

**301-1 Flight-Instructor (Airplane-Multi-Engine).** This course consists of five hours of dual flight instruction and 10 hours of classroom instruction. Prepares the holder of flight instructor certificate for the addition of the multi-engine flight instructor rating. Prerequisite: 300.

**302-1 Flight-Instructor (Airplane Instrument).** Designed to prepare the flight instructor to teach instrument flying, and to acquire the Instrumental Flight Rating. Course consists of ten hours of dual flight instruction and 15 hours of classroom instruction. Prerequisite: 300.

**303-3 Flight Instructor Ground School.** This course is designed to aid the student who is obtaining a flight instructor’s rating. It will cover principles to teaching as well as practical aspects of teaching flight maneuvers necessary for instruction. Prerequisite: 205.

**304-2 Practicum in Air Carrier Operations.** Students gain practical experience and training by participating as flight officers on passenger aircraft flights. Enables students to practice, under close supervision, the role of first officer within a passenger carrier format. Course includes 20 hours of flight time and a minimum of 40 hours pre- and post-flight activities and instruction. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: 206, 207 and consent of department.

Aviation Management and Flight Faculty

**Biggs, V. Eugene,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1971.

**Bowman, Terry S.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1993.

**Falkenberry, W. A.,** Visiting Assistant Instructor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1980.

**Kampe, David,** Visiting Assistant Instructor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1997.

**Kaps, Robert W.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1996.  
**NewMyer, David**, Associate Professor and Chair, Aviation Management and Flight, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1987.

**Ruiz, Jose**, Assistant Professor, M.A.S., Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University, 1986.

**Thiesse, James**, Assistant Professor, Emeritus, Ed.D., Auburn University, 1980.

**Widick, Leland**, Assistant Professor, Chief Flight Instructor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1994.

**Worrells, David**, Assistant Professor, M.A.M. Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University, 1985.

## Aviation Maintenance Technology (Courses)

(SEE AVIATION TECHNOLOGIES MAJOR)

### Courses (AMT)

**110-4 Aircraft Structure-Fabrication and Repair.** Students will be able to identify and select materials employed in aircraft construction. Using appropriate FAR's, they will demonstrate competence in repair of honeycomb, fiberglass, welded, wood, or fabric aircraft members. The student will inspect aircraft members for defects and, if necessary, inspect completed repairs for airworthy condition.

**111-4 Materials Processing.** Students will be able to identify, select, and inspect aircraft hardware and materials. They will be able to select and apply appropriate cleaning materials and to implement corrosion controls. They will become proficient in the use of precision measurement equipment and related inspection tools.

**112-4 Aircraft Electricity.** Students will have basic knowledge of electricity generation, AC and DC circuitries, and controls. They will be able to solve problems associated with electrical measurement (AC and DC), circuit interpretations and inspection, aircraft electrical load analysis, circuit malfunctions, and circuit or component servicing. They will have as an introduction, a basic knowledge of aircraft electronics.

**113-2 Federal Aviation Regulations.** Students will be able to select and use FAA technical and legal publications in order to perform the duties of an aircraft technician.

**114-2 Aircraft Weight and Balance.** Students will fully understand and solve problems of aircraft weight and balance. They will be able to perform weighing, computation of C.G., and establishing of equipment list.

**116-3 Aircraft Instruments.** Students will have a knowledge of operation, installation, marking, and interpretation of synchro and servo systems, aircraft and powerplant instruments. They will be able to install, adjust, and calibrate these instruments in accordance with FAA and manufacturers' recommendations.

**201-2 Applied Science.** The student will be able to understand and demonstrate the application of physical laws including pressure, force, motion, mechanical advantage, heat and sound. The student will interpret blueprints and schematic diagrams and be able to perform basic mechanical drawing using drawing instruments to accomplish orthographic projections, sections and dimensioning of working drawings. Hydraulic tubes, hoses and fittings will also be studied. Course material is directed toward aviation oriented subject matter.

**203-2 Aircraft Aerodynamics.** Students will have a knowledge of flight theory and factors affecting aircraft in flight. They will explain and compare aircraft design features in subsonic, transonic, and supersonic aircraft. They will be able to assemble and rig various aircraft control systems, analyzing and correcting faulty flight characteristics.

**204-4 Hydraulics (Aircraft).** Students will have a knowledge of fluid theory and applied physics which relates to aircraft hydraulics. They will know the theory of operation, maintenance requirements, and adjustments of various hydraulic components and systems. They will be able to test, inspect, troubleshoot, and service hydraulic systems and overhaul malfunctioning components in accordance with FAA and manufacturers specifications.

**205-6 Cabin Environment and Jet Transport Systems.** Students will understand the atmospheric variables at different altitudes and the basic equipment required to cope with malfunction in the cabin pressurization and air-conditioning systems. Using the available information, jet transport aircraft and simulated training panels, they will understand the operation of and be able to identify the components of flight control systems, landing gear, fuel, anti-icing, and fire detection systems. They will be able to compare and analyze aircraft systems of current jet transport aircraft and to diagnose and resolve malfunction problems. They will have knowledge of procedures for aircraft ground handling, APU operation, and system servicing.

**206-3 Metals Processing.** Students will be able to make appropriate sheet metal repairs using correct repair procedures, tools, and materials. They will be required to demonstrate correct use of and interpretation of structural repair diagrams and correct interpretation of charts and tables from AC 43.13-1B pertaining to materials and methods.

**210-2 Aircraft Electrical Systems.** The successful student should have a knowledge of the operation, repair, inspection, and service of small and large aircraft electrical systems, using schematic diagrams and training panels.

**211-5 Reciprocating Powerplant.** Students will have a knowledge of construction, operation, and timing mechanisms associated with aircraft reciprocating powerplants. They will be able to disassemble, clean, measure, inspect, and reassemble a powerplant to airworthy condition in accordance with appropriate FAA and manufacturers' regulations and practices.

**212-5 Carburetion, Lubrication, and Fuel.** Students will be able to demonstrate their competence in identifying fuel and oil system components and carburetors, understanding the operating principles of each. They will be able to inspect, adjust, troubleshoot, and overhaul these components according to manufacturers and



federal regulations. They will be able to identify the grades of aviation fuels and lubricants and understand the characteristics and uses of each.

**213-5 Ignition Systems.** Successful students should have a knowledge of the operation, repair, inspection, and service of reciprocation and jet powerplant ignition systems and reciprocating starting system. They will be able to time, overhaul, and troubleshoot the various components of each system.

**214-3 Propellers.** Students will have a knowledge of the physical laws and design characteristics governing propeller operation. They will be able to identify components, troubleshoot, and adjust fixed and variable pitch propellers. They will maintain fixed pitch propellers, and the governor system for variable pitch propellers in accordance with FAA and manufacturers' standards.

**215-5 Powerplant Testing.** Students will have an understanding of the correct procedures and precautions to be observed during engine installation, ground operation, and fuel and oil servicing. They will be required to inspect and troubleshoot reciprocating and jet engines for airworthy condition and interpret engine instrument readings to diagnose engine malfunctions.

**216-6 Jet Propulsion Powerplant.** Students will be able to apply and understand physics laws related to jet powerplants. They will be able to identify and understand the operation of jet engines and their components. They will be able to perform inspection, maintenance repair, troubleshooting, and adjustments of jet powerplants and accessories. They will be able to analyze engine performance and to interpret operational charts, graphs, and tables.

**225-6 Aircraft Inspection.** Students will be able to perform a 100-hour and an annual inspection of an aircraft. They will demonstrate knowledge of FARs by checking appropriate ADs, classifying repairs, and pinpointing specific service problems. They will also complete the required maintenance forms, records, and inspection reports required by federal regulations. They will understand and be able to perform inspection under computerized aircraft maintenance programs.

**230-6 Powerplant Inspection.** Students will be able to perform periodic inspection of powerplants. They will demonstrate their knowledge of FAR and application of FAA AD's, Service Bulletins, and proper use of inspection equipment. They will use knowledge learned in the powerplant curriculum to perform malfunction analysis of powerplant and related systems. Live equipment is used on a return-to-service basis.

**301-3 Helicopter Theory and General Maintenance Practice.** The student will have in-depth knowledge of rotary wing aerodynamics, main and tail rotor systems, rotor blades, primary and secondary controls, and general maintenance practices to include inspection and nondestructive testing. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: Federal Aviation Administration Airframe and Powerplant Technician license or consent of department.

**302-6 Helicopter General Maintenance Laboratory.** The student will perform general maintenance on rotary wing main rotor systems, tail rotor systems, flight and powerplant control systems to include malfunction analysis, tracking, static and dynamic balancing, rigging, and repair. Laboratory six hours. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 301 or consent of department.

**304-3 Helicopter Power Train and Inspection.** The student will have in-depth knowledge of the operation, function, and inspection of all rotational components of a rotary wing aircraft to include transmission, gear boxes, drive trains, and drive shafts. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: 301 or consent of department.

**306-6 Helicopter Power Train Laboratory.** The student will perform all functions of overhaul concerned with rotary wing transmissions, gear boxes, and drive trains. The student will demonstrate skill in disassembly, inspection, discrepancy analyzation, reassembly, and non-destructive testing. Laboratory six hours. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 304.

**405-3 Flight Management Systems.** Using industry type computer instruction and flight simulation trainers, the course will develop the knowledge for operation and management of autopilots, auto throttles, inertial reference systems, electronic instrument systems, and flight management computers on advanced technology type aircraft, such as the Boeing 737-400, 747-400, Douglas MD-81 and MD-11. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 205 or Aviation Flight 207a,b or consent of instructor.

## Aviation Management (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The aviation management major is designed to build upon technical training in aviation maintenance, flight, avionics technology, air traffic control, aircraft operations support or other aviation-related fields. The technical training may be gained through Southern Illinois University Carbondale, other post-secondary institutions, proprietary schools, and military, government agencies (international or domestic) or through government certified flight or maintenance training schools. Students entering the Aviation Management major are encouraged to complete the requirements of an aviation-related associate degree under the provision of the Capstone option as explained in Chapter 3. As an alternative to an associate degree in aviation, students in aviation management should have aviation-related work experience, internship experience or technical training. Finally, concurrent enrollment in aviation-related degree programs, internships or technical training is required for those students not having prior aviation training, experience or education. The aviation management degree program requires the submission of a program application in addition to the University admission process.

The Aviation Management program has signed a number of "Program Articulation

Agreements” with aviation-related community college degree programs in order to facilitate the transfer of community college aviation students to SIUC. These agreements take full advantage of the Capstone Option for admission to the Bachelor of Science in Aviation Management. This option is available to either on- or off-campus students. The community colleges with which SIUC has signed such an agreement include: Southwestern College (IL), Indian Hills Community College (IA), Iowa Lakes Community College (IA), Lincoln Land Community College (IL), Mercer County Community College (NJ), Mountain View College (TX), Rock Valley College (IL) and City Colleges of Chicago - Wilbur Wright College (IL). If you have questions about how these agreements apply to your personal situation, contact your community college aviation program representative or the academic advisor in the Aviation Management program.

Students who major in aviation management have the opportunity to participate in the following aviation management-related internship programs:

1. The United Airlines/SIUC Cooperative Education Program in Aviation Flight and Aviation Management. Aviation maintenance and management internships are also available at United Airlines.
2. The Delta Airlines Internship in Flight Operations and Management.
3. The United Parcel Service Airlines Flight Operations Intern Program.
4. The Trans World Airlines Flight Operations Intern Program.
5. The Northwest Airlines Flight Operation Internship.
6. The American Airlines Flight Operation Internship.
7. The Southwest Airlines Flight Operations Intern Program.
8. The Illinois Aviation Trades Association Intern Program.
9. The Encore Developmental flight internship program.
10. Internships at various midwest airports.
11. Boeing (St. Louis) co operative education and internship programs.

These internship programs enrich an undergraduate student’s academic experience by “extending the SIU campus” to aviation headquarters or business locations around the nation.

Graduates of the Aviation Management program obtain professional, technical and management positions in aviation manufacturing, the airlines, general aviation, military aviation and government agencies related to aviation.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Aviation Management, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

AVIATION MANAGEMENT MAJOR

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Requirements for Major in Aviation Management .....	48
Core Requirements: Twelve hours selected from the following as approved by the adviser: Aviation Management 301, 302, 385, 386, 402 .....	12
Fifteen hours selected from Aviation Management 360, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 460, 461 .....	15
Twelve hours selected from the following as approved by the adviser: Aviation Management 300, 319, 320, 349, 350, 401, 450; or approved equivalent .....	12
Nine hours of additional advisor approved, 300- or 400-level Aviation Management courses or adviser approved specialization electives .....	9
Approved Career Electives .....	31
Total .....	120



Aviation Management Suggested Curricular Guide

THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
AVM Core.....	6	6	AVM 372, 373 .....	3	3
AVM 370, 371 .....	3	3	AVM 374, 375 .....	3	3
University Core.....	3	3	AVM 376, 377 .....	3	3
Independent Study, Internship or approved equivalent.....	3	3	University Core .....	3	3
			Independent Study, Internship or approved equivalent .....	3	3
Total.....	15	15	Total .....	15	15

Airport Management and Planning Minor

The purpose of this minor is to provide preparation for students who wish to enter the airport-related segment of the aviation industry. This minor requires a total of 15 semester hours of coursework: Aviation Management 370, 372, 374, Political Science 340 and one additional Aviation Management course at the 300- or 400-level. All course prerequisites must be completed prior to enrolling in each course. Students wishing to enter this minor must do so by contacting the Aviation Management advisor

Aircraft Product Support Minor

The minor in Aircraft Product Support is a multi-disciplinary minor sponsored by two Departments: The Department of Aviation Management and Flight and the Department of Aviation Technologies. The purpose of this minor is to provide additional preparation for student's who wish to enter the field of aircraft product support with aerospace manufacturers, suppliers, airlines, the military and related aviation/aerospace industry segments. The courses required to complete this minor include: Aviation Management 301 or 376, 461, Aviation Technologies 323, 370 and one additional approved course from either Aviation Management or Aviation Technologies degree program. All prerequisites for these courses must be fulfilled prior to enrollment in each course. All students who wish to enroll in this minor must do so through either the Aviation Management advisor or the Aviation Technologies advisor. Aviation Management students must complete Aviation Management 301 in their major. Aviation Technologies students must complete Aviation Management 376 in their major.

Courses (AVM)

**258-1 to 30 Aviation Work Experience.** Credit granted for prior job skills, management-worker relations and supervisory experience while employed in the aviation industry. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation. This credit may be applied only to the approved career electives requirement of the aviation management degree, unless otherwise determined by the department chair. Prerequisite: aviation management and flight major.

**259-1 to 60 Aviation Occupational Education Credit.** A designation for credit granted for past occupational education experiences related to the student's educational objectives in the aviation field. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation. This credit may be applied only to the approved career electives requirement of the aviation management degree, unless otherwise determined by the department chair. Prerequisite: aviation management and flight major.

**298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** (Multicultural Applied Experience Course) An applied experience, service-oriented credit in American diversity involving a group different from the student who elects the credit. Difference can be manifested by things such as age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race, or class. The student can sign up for the one credit experience in the same semester he or she fulfills the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum, or the credit can be coordinated with a particular Core Course on American diversity, although neither is a requirement. Students should consult the respective department for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements and supervision. Prerequisite: Approval of the site representative, faculty supervisor and department chair.

**300-3 Introduction to Aviation Management Research.** An introduction to library resources, electronic media resources and formal academic writing styles common to aviation management research. Introduction to basic theories, concepts and practices pertinent to aviation management. May be independent study. Prerequisite: aviation management major or consent of department.

**301-3 Aviation Management Writing and Communication.** This course is a study of the writing and communication skills used by managers in the aviation industry. Foundations of technical writing style and documentation are followed by descriptions of specific aviation-related technical writing applications such as correspondence, grants, manuals, progress reports and promotional materials. Specialized skills such as conflict resolution, technical presentations and electronic communication complete the course.

- 302-3 Current Aviation Management Practices and Processes.** This course is a study of the structures, processes and skills involved in aviation management. Specific issues such as job design, decentralization, planning, decision making and leadership will be discussed and related to the aviation industry.
- 319-1 to 15 Aviation Occupational Internship.** Each student will be assigned to a departmentally approved work site engaged in activities related to the student's academic program and career objectives. The student will be assigned to an unpaid, internship position and will perform duties and services in an instructional setting as previously arranged with the sponsoring work site supervisor. Prior departmental approval, supervisor evaluations and student reports are required. Internships may be performed in any of the following broad areas: (a) Airline; (b) Airport; (c) Corporate aviation; (d) Fixed base operation; (e) Flight instruction; (f) Air traffic control; (g) Government; (h) Consulting firm; (i) Other, as arranged. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail.
- 320-1 to 12 Aviation Cooperative Education.** Students will participate in a departmentally approved cooperative education program that includes formal instruction, training and/or career related work experience. Students receive a salary or wages and engage in pre-arranged assignments related to their academic program and career objectives. Departmental faculty evaluations, cooperating agency student performance evaluations and student report are required. Cooperative experiences may be in any of the following broad areas: (a) Airlines; (b) Airport; (c) Corporate aviation; (d) Fixed base operations; (e) Flight instruction; (f) Air traffic control; (g) Government; (h) Consulting firm; (i) Other, as arranged. Hours and credits to be individually arranged.
- 349-3 Readings in Aviation Management.** The use of written and electronic media resources relevant to aviation management and the development of an aviation management research bibliography. The use of bibliographic resources to produce written comparative or persuasive research reports. May be independent study. Prerequisite: 300 and aviation management major or consent of department.
- 350-1 to 32 Aviation Career Subjects.** In-depth competency, skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in aviation businesses, government operations related to aviation and other aviation related organizations. Subjects and topics may include present or planned future operations as well as domestic or international enterprises. Study of departmentally approved topics or projects may include workshops, special short courses, seminars, research or independent study. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.
- 360-3 The Air Traffic Control System, Procedures and Rules.** This course introduces student pilots and prospective career air traffic controllers to the history, evolution and operation of the United States Air Traffic Control System. Air traffic control procedures and rules are emphasized with student pilots treated as users of the system and prospective career air traffic controllers treated as future air traffic service providers. Students will be able to apply air traffic control procedures and rules when operating aircraft or as air traffic specialists. Prerequisite: Instrument Flight Certificate or consent of department.
- 370-3 Airport Planning.** To acquaint the student with the basic concepts of airport planning and construction, as well as an investigation of various community characteristics and resources.
- 371-3 Aviation Industry Regulation.** Students will study the various regulatory agencies of the industry and their functions. This course is writing intensive and reflects the College's Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. Prerequisite: English 101 or consent of department.
- 372-3 Airport Management.** A study of the operation of an airport devoted to the phases of lighting, fuel systems, field marking, field buildings, hangars, and surrounding community.
- 373-3 Airline Management.** A study of the administrative aspects of airline operation and management including a detailed study of airline organizational structure.
- 374-3 General Aviation Operations.** A study of general aviation operations including fixed base operations (fuel, sales, flight training, charter, etc.), corporate aviation (business aviation, corporate flight departments, executive air fleets, etc.) and the general aviation aircraft manufacturing industry.
- 375-3 Legal Aspects of Aviation.** The student will develop an awareness of air transportation. The course will emphasize basic law as it relates to contracts, personnel, liabilities, and legal authority of governmental units and agencies. Lecture three hours.
- 376-3 Aviation Maintenance Management.** To familiarize the student with the functions and responsibilities of the aviation maintenance manager. Maintenance management at the fixed base operator, commuter/regional airline, and national air carrier levels will be studied. Aviation maintenance management problems areas will be reviewed using the case study method.
- 377-3 Aviation Safety Management.** This course will survey the various aspects of aviation flight and ground safety management. Weather, air traffic control, mechanical and human factors in aviation safety management will be reviewed. Case studies of individual aviation accidents and incidents will be analyzed.
- 385-3 Air Transport Labor Relations.** The body of legislation of governing labor relations in the private sector of the United States economy consists of two separate and distinct pieces of legislation, the Railway Labor Act, which governs labor relations in the railroad and airline industries; and the National Labor Relations Act governing labor relations in all other industrial sectors. This course focuses on the examinations of air transport labor relations in the context of these key laws. As the student and practitioner of aviation management comes in contact with both Acts through this course, the student learns similarities and differences of each and their resultant impact. Such a review will provide an understanding of underlying public policy goals, while acquiring an appreciation and understanding of the collective bargaining process, administration and procedures of the labor arena. The student will actively apply this knowledge in a mock labor negotiation. Prerequisite: Aviation Management major or consent of department.
- 386-3 Fiscal Aspects of Aviation Management.** An introduction to the fiscal problems encountered in the administration of aviation facilities.
- 401-3 Analysis of Issues in the Aviation Industry.** The identification and study of current economic, regulatory or operational issues impacting the aviation industry. The use of both written and oral reports to present



a critical analysis of selected topics. May be independent study. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 349 and aviation management major or consent of department.

**402-3 Aviation Industry Career Development.** Provides an overall description and forecast of the employment possibilities in the aviation industry, as well as specific information regarding how to apply for such employment. Also covered is the preparation of the future aviation professional for the search for employment including such items as personal assessment, resume construction, interviewing skills, writing letters of appreciation, the use of references, networking, employment referral agencies/services and continuing education. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Aviation Management major or consent of department.

**450-3 Management Problems in the Aviation Industry.** The identification and study of problems related to management within the aviation industry. The application of aviation management theories, concepts and practices to the identified management problems. The use of written and electronic media research resources to produce a written problem solving report. May be independent study. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 401 and aviation management major or consent of department.

**460-3 National Airspace System.** The evolution, current state, and future of the National Airspace System with emphasis on its current and future impact on the domestic and international aviation industry. Defines the Federal Aviation Administration's role in the operation, maintenance, and planned modernization of Air Traffic Control facilities, airways and navigational aids, landing aids, and airports. The users of the system, their needs, and issues with the system's operation and planned modernization are examined. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 360 or consent of department.

**461-3 Aviation Product Support Management.** This course will acquaint students with concepts and techniques used in analysis and development of an aviation product support program. Concepts discussed in this course will provide a basic understanding of complexities and issues associated with design of a fully integrated aviation product support program. Design considerations, integration of product support into the total product design, support planning and post-delivery support will be covered. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 376 or consent of department.

### Aviation Management and Flight Faculty

**Biggs, V. Eugene**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1971.

**Bowman, Terry S.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1993.

**Falkenberry, W. A.**, Visiting Assistant Instructor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1980.

**Kampe, David**, Visiting Assistant Instructor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1997.

**Kaps, Robert W.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1996.

**Martinez, Richard**, Visiting Assistant Instructor, M.S., Central Missouri State University, 1998.

**Mortag, Keith**, Assistant Instructor/Charter Pilot, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1997.

**NewMyer, David**, Associate Professor and Chair, Aviation Management and Flight,

Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1987.

**Ruiz, Jose**, Assistant Professor, M.A.S., Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University, 1986.

**Ruiz, Lorelei**, Assistant Chief Flight Instructor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1997.

**Thiesse, James**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Auburn University, 1980.

**Voges, John K.**, Visiting Lecturer, B.A., Sangamon State University, 1988.

**Widick, Leland**, Assistant Professor, *Chief Flight Instructor*, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1994.

**Wilson, Keith**, Assistant Chief Flight Instructor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1997.

**Worrells, David**, Assistant Professor, M.A.M. Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University, 1985.

## Aviation Technologies (Major, Courses, Faculty)

Whether general aviation aircraft or transport, modern aircraft require highly-trained technicians to manage hardware, troubleshoot systems and maintain airframe structures and powerplants. The programs in the Department of Aviation Technologies are ranked among the best in the country and were developed with input from industry representatives and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) to provide the requisite skills and broad educational experience necessary in today's competitive environment. Optional paths within the major provide a great deal of flexibility in preparing for a career in the aviation industry. Students may pursue the FAA approved airframe and powerplant certificate in a five semester sequence of coursework or they may include the airframe and powerplant certificate, with additional coursework, as part of their four-year bachelor's degree in Aviation Technologies or they may forgo certification entirely to concentrate on a particular area of interest in the bachelor's degree program.

The Bachelor of Science degree program in Aviation Technologies is designed to

enhance technical training students have received in aviation maintenance or electronics. This technical training may be acquired through SIUC (FAA, airframe and powerplant certificate), at other post-secondary institutions, in the military, or in the case of aviation maintenance, at other FAA approved maintenance schools certified under F.A.R. Part 147.

Additionally, the Department of Aviation Technologies has signed a number of "Program Articulation Agreements" with aviation-related community college degree programs in order to help facilitate the transfer of these particular community college aviation students to SIUC. The community colleges with which SIUC has signed such an agreement include: Southwestern College (IL) and Rock Valley College (IL).

Unless the student is a freshman interested in the Aviation Electronics specialization or the FAA airframe and powerplant certificate, all students entering the Aviation Technologies program are encouraged to have completed an appropriate associate degree or its equivalent under the provisions of the Capstone Option as explained in Chapter 3. The Capstone Option allows qualified students to fulfill their degree requirements by completing no more than 60 semester hours of coursework beyond their associate degree. Students may choose from three specializations: Aircraft Maintenance, Helicopter Maintenance and Aviation Electronics.

Courses in each of these areas have been selected and designed to provide the student with optimum exposure to theory in the classroom and develop practical, hands-on skills both in the hanger and in specially-designed, task-dedicated laboratories. The Aviation Technologies facilities, located at Southern Illinois Airport between Carbondale and Murphysboro, Illinois, provides students with more than 10 million dollars of the best available equipment including fixed and rotary wing aircraft, airline-type cockpit procedure trainers (CPT's), an advanced composite structures laboratory and computer laboratory. Students should expect to spend about \$600 for a tool kit.

Executives in the aviation industry constitute an advisory committee which serves the Aviation Technologies program. Current members are: Robert Bauman, RAB Consulting Services, Makanda, IL.; Raoul Castro, Aerospace International Management, Upland, CA.; Joe Cooley, United Parcel Service Airlines, Louisville, KY.; Joseph A. DePaola, SimuFlite Training International, Dallas/Fort Worth, TX.; Loren Doughty, Bell Helicopter Textron, Inc., Fort Worth, TX.; Harry B. Fanning, The Boeing Company, Saint Louis, MO.; Robert A. Harms, Archer Daniels Midland Company, Decatur, IL.; Kenneth Hetge, Babcock and Brown BBAM Technical Services, Ltd., San Francisco, CA.; Nate Petty, Allied Signal Commercial Avionics, Olathe, KS.; James Kennedy, Midcoast Aviation Inc., Cahokia, IL.; Terry Washow, U.S. Airways.

**FAA Approved Airframe and Powerplant Certificate Only**

First Semester: Math 113, AMT 111, 112, 113, 114, 201 .....	17 <sup>1</sup>
Second Semester: AMT 116, 210, 211, 212, 213 .....	20 <sup>1</sup>
Third Semester: AMT 203, 206, 214, 215, 216 .....	19 <sup>1</sup>
Fourth Semester: AMT 110, 204, 205 .....	14 <sup>1</sup>
Summer Session: AMT 225, 230 .....	12 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>82</b>

<sup>1</sup>A minimum grade of C is required for all AMT courses

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Aviation Technologies, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

**AVIATION TECHNOLOGIES MAJOR - AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE SPECIALIZATION**

The aircraft maintenance specialization provides students who have completed an FAA approved airframe and powerplant program with the opportunity to advance their technical skills in aviation and to develop management level skills essential to industry.



<i>Requirements for Specialization in Aircraft Maintenance</i> .....	42
Core Requirements.....	12 <sup>1</sup>
AVT 317 .....	3
AVT 318 .....	3
AVM 376.....	3
AVM 385 or ATS 364.....	3
Specialization Requirements.....	18 <sup>1</sup>
AMT 405 .....	3
AVT 410 .....	3
AVT 416 .....	3
AVT 324 .....	5
AVT 325 .....	4
Specialization Electives.....	12 <sup>1</sup>
Advisor approved electives to reflect students career interest and goals. May be any combination of coursework to include AVT, AVM, AMT, ATS.	
<i>Technical or Career Electives</i> .....	37
An Associate in Applied Science degree or equivalent certification in Aviation Maintenance (Airframe and Powerplant) from an accredited college, community college, or technical institute meets this requirement.	
<i>Total</i> .....	120

<sup>1</sup>All Aviation Technologies and Aviation Maintenance Technology courses require a minimum grade of C.

**Aircraft Maintenance Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	Core Science.....	3	-
MATH 108 .....	3	-	Core Social Science.....	-	3
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	Technical Electives.....	13	5
Technical Elective .....	10	9	Specialization Elective .....	-	6
<i>Total</i> .....	16	15	<i>Total</i> .....	16	14
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Core Humanities.....	3	3	Core Social Science .....	3	-
Core Science.....	-	3	Core Fine Arts, Human Hlth .....	3	2
Specialization Elective.....	6	-	Multicultural.....	3	-
AVT 317 .....	3	-	Interdisciplinary.....	-	3
AVT 318 .....	3	-	AMT 405, AVM 376 .....	3	3
AVT 324 .....	-	5	AVT 410, 416.....	3	3
AVT 325 .....	-	4	AVM 385 or ATS 364 .....	-	3
<i>Total</i> .....	15	15	<i>Total</i> .....	15	14

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Aviation Technologies, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

**AVIATION TECHNOLOGIES MAJOR - AVIATION ELECTRONICS SPECIALIZATION**

The aviation electronics specialization is designed to accommodate freshman or transfer students. Freshmen can pursue a combined electronics and aviation electronics curriculum or a combined FAA Airframe and Powerplant Certificate and aviation electronics curriculum. Transfer maintenance students (airframe and powerplant) will develop flight line maintenance and troubleshooting skills in aviation electronics. Transfer electronics students will develop flight line maintenance skills as well as enhance their repair skills in aviation electronics.

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>Requirements for Aviation Electronics Specialization</i> .....	43
Core Requirements.....	12 <sup>1</sup>
AVT 317 .....	3
AVT 318 .....	3
AVM 376.....	3
AVM 385 or ATS 364.....	3

Specialization Requirements.....	21 <sup>1</sup>
AVT 233 .....	3
AVT 237 .....	3
AVT 321 .....	2
AVT 324 .....	5
AVT 325 .....	4
AVT 323 .....	4
Specialization Electives.....	10 <sup>1</sup>
Advisor approved electives from AVT 320, 322, 330, 360, 365 or 370.	
Technical or Career Electives .....	36
An Associate in Applied Science degree or equivalent certification in Aviation Maintenance (Airframe and Powerplant) or Electronics from an accredited college, community college, or technical institute meets this requirement.	
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>All Aviation Technologies and Aviation Maintenance Technology courses require a minimum grade of C.

Aviation Electronics Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	Core Social Science <sup>1</sup> .....	3	-
MATH 108 .....	3	-	Core Humanities <sup>2</sup> .....	-	3
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	Core Science .....	-	3
Approved Technical Electives..	10	10	Approved Technical Elective....	10	6
			AVT 233, AVT 237.....	3	3
Total .....	16	16	Total .....	16	15
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Core Social Science <sup>1</sup> .....	3	-	Core Science.....	-	3
Core Humanities <sup>2</sup> .....	3	-	Interdisciplinary.....	3	-
Multicultural .....	-	3	Core Human Health .....	-	2
Core Fine Arts .....	-	3	AVT 323.....	4	-
AVT 321 .....	2	-	Approved Specialization Elect ...	6	4
AVT 317, 324 .....	3	5	AVM 385 or ATS 364 .....	-	3
AVT 318, 325.....	3	4	AVM 376 .....	-	3
Total .....	14	15	Total .....	13	15

<sup>1</sup>Students may take only one history course to satisfy this requirement.  
<sup>2</sup>Students may take one course from groups 1 and 2 or may select a sequence in History, Philosophy or English.

Bachelor of Science Degree in Aviation Technologies, College of Applied Sciences and Arts

AVIATION TECHNOLOGIES MAJOR - HELICOPTER SPECIALIZATION

The helicopter specialization provides students who have completed an FAA approved airframe and powerplant program with the opportunity to advance technical skills in helicopter theory, maintenance and overhaul, and inspection. Additional management courses complement this specialization.

University Core Curriculum Requirements.....	41
Requirements for Helicopter Specialization .....	42
Core Requirements .....	12 <sup>1</sup>
AVT 317 .....	3
AVT 318 .....	3
AVM 376.....	3
AVM 385 or ATS 364.....	3
Specialization Requirements.....	18 <sup>1</sup>
AMT 301 .....	3
AMT 302 .....	6
AMT 304 .....	3
AMT 306 .....	6
Specialization Electives.....	12 <sup>1</sup>



Advisor approved electives to reflect students career interests and goals. May be any combination of coursework to include AVT, AVM, AMT or ATS.

Technical or Career Electives ..... 37

An Associate in Applied Science degree or equivalent certification in Aviation Maintenance (Airframe and Powerplant) from an accredited college, community college, or technical institute meets this requirement.

Total ..... 120

<sup>1</sup>All Aviation Technologies and Aviation Maintenance Technology courses require a minimum grade of C.

Helicopter Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	Core Science.....	3	-
MATH 108.....	3	-	Core Social Science <sup>2</sup> .....	-	3
SPCM 101.....	-	3	Technical Elective.....	13	5
Technical Elective.....	10	9	Specialization Elective.....	-	6
Total.....	16	15	Total.....	16	14
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
Core Humanities <sup>1</sup> .....	3	3	Core Social Science <sup>2</sup> .....	3	-
Core Science.....	-	3	Core Fine Arts, Human Health ..	3	2
Specialization Elective.....	6	-	Multicultural.....	-	3
AVT 317.....	3	-	Interdisciplinary.....	-	3
AVT 318.....	3	-	AMT 304.....	3	-
AMT 301.....	-	3	AMT 306, 376 .....	6	3
AMT 302.....	-	6	AVM 385 or ATS 364 .....	-	3
Total.....	15	15	Total.....	15	14

<sup>1</sup>Students may take only one history course to satisfy this requirement.

<sup>2</sup>Students may take one course from group 1 and 2 or may select a sequence in History, Philosophy, or English.

Aircraft Product Support Minor

The minor in Aircraft Product Support is a multi-disciplinary minor sponsored by two Departments: The Department of Aviation Management and Flight and the Department of Aviation Technologies. The purpose of this minor is to provide additional preparation for students who wish to enter the field of aircraft product support with aerospace manufacturers, suppliers, airlines, the military and related aviation/aerospace industry segments. The courses required to complete this minor include: Aviation Management 301 or 376, 461, Aviation Technologies 323, 370 and one additional approved course from either Aviation Management or Aviation Technologies degree programs. All prerequisites for these courses must be fulfilled prior to enrollment in each course. All students who wish to enroll in this minor must do so through either the Aviation Management advisor or the Aviation Technologies advisor. Aviation Management students must complete Aviation Management 301 in their major. Aviation Technologies students must complete Aviation Management 376 in their major.

Courses (AVT)

- 199-1 to 10 Individual Study. Provides students with the opportunity to develop a special program of study to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources and facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: instructor and departmental consent.
- 233-3 Aircraft Communication and Navigation Systems. This course will introduce the student to the theory of operation of transceivers used for communication in aircraft, as well as audio control and intercom systems, navigation receivers, including VOR, ILS and ADF will be discussed. Student will be introduced to basic operational and trouble analysis techniques using test equipment. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: Aviation Maintenance Technology 112 or department consent.
- 237-3 Aviation Logic Circuits and Pulse Systems. Students will study the operation of logic gates, inverters, shift registers and counters used in aviation pulse-type equipment. The theory and application of Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon Transponders and Distance Measuring Equipment will be covered. Students will be introduced to basic operational and trouble isolation techniques using test equipment. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: Aviation Maintenance Technology 112 or departmental consent.
- 258-1 to 30 Aviation-Technology Work Experience. Credit granted for prior aviation technologies related job skills, work experience, management-worker relations and supervisory experience while employed in the

aviation industry. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation. This credit may be applied only to the technical or career electives requirement of the aviation technologies degree, unless otherwise determined by the department chair of Aviation Technologies.

**259-1 to 60 Aviation-Technology Occupational Education Credit.** A designation for credit granted for past occupational educational experiences related to the student's educational objectives in aviation technologies. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation. This credit may be applied only to the technical or career electives requirement of the aviation technologies degree, unless otherwise determined by the department chair of Aviation Technologies.

**317-3 Introduction to Aviation Electronics.** This course provides an introduction to electron devices used in analog and digital electronics equipment. Device operation will be analyzed from a theoretical perspective, and applied to circuits for power supplies, amplifiers, control devices and communication data bussing. Practical application will be emphasized in the laboratory. This course is writing intensive and reflects the College's Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. An emphasis will be placed on written assignments that simulate documents technicians may be expected to generate on the job. This class will meet two hours per week for lecture and two hours per week for lab. Prerequisite: Aviation Maintenance Technology 112 and English 101 or consent of departmental.

**318-3 Aviation Electronics Control Systems.** Coursework is based upon theory and application of analog and digital control systems. Topics include transducers, control input devices, instrument panel displays and feedback sensor circuits. Data recording and monitoring systems will also be presented. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: 317 or concurrent enrollment in 317.

**319-1 to 15 Aviation Technologies Internship.** Each student will be assigned to a departmentally approved work site engaged in activities related to the student's academic program and career objectives. The student will be assigned to an unpaid internship position and will perform duties and services in an instructional setting as previously arranged with the sponsoring work site supervisor. Prior departmental approval, supervisor evaluations and student reports are required. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: departmental approval.

**320-1 to 12 Aviation Technologies Cooperative Education.** Student will participate in a departmentally approved cooperative education program that includes formal instruction, training and/or career related work experience. Students may receive a salary or wages and will engage in pre-arranged work assignments related to their academic program and career objectives. Departmental faculty evaluations, cooperating agency student performance evaluations and student reports are required. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. Prerequisite: departmental approval.

**321-2 FCC Regulations.** The students will have knowledge of Federal Communications Commission requirements for aircraft station licenses, aeronautical ground stations, and radio telephone operator's privileges and limitations. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: 233 or departmental consent.

**322-3 Aviation Radar Systems.** Introduces the student to applications of airborne radar equipment, including weather detection and tracking. The student will gain an understanding of installation techniques, system performance specifications, operational analysis and troubleshooting. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: 317 and 318.

**323-4 Microcomputers for Aviation Professionals.** This course is designed to acquaint the student with microcomputer systems and their utilization as it relates to the aviation industry. The student will become familiar with software requirements, software systems, work processing, spreadsheets and data base requirements. Each student will be acquainted with telecommunication systems used in the aviation field. Each student will have the knowledge to evaluate an individual microcomputer system and its software. Lecture four hours.

**324-5 Aviation Electronics Flight Line Maintenance.** This course presents a introduction to the study of aircraft electronic systems and their components. Students will learn flight line preventive maintenance techniques and will troubleshoot the systems to the faulty line-replaceable-unit (LRU). The student will evaluate system performance as directed by the Federal Aviation Regulations (FARs), as well as equipment manufacturers' specifications. Lecture five hours. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 325.

**325-4 Flight Line Maintenance Laboratory.** Students will perform selected operational tasks on aircraft systems or simulators, and will perform flight line preventive maintenance tasks and troubleshoot selected aircraft electronic systems. The student will demonstrate the ability to apply ramp-test criteria to selected systems to determine if tested systems meet prescribed standards. Laboratory eight hours. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 324 and departmental consent.

**330-3 Advanced Aviation Electronics.** This course will enable the student to develop advanced technical skills in aircraft communication, navigation and pulse systems. Applications will include diagnosing and analyzing state-of-the-art equipment and systems from an operational and fault isolation perspective. Coursework will include applications of emerging technologies in aviation electronics. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: 233 and 237, or departmental consent.

**350-1 to 32 Technical Subjects in Aviation Technologies.** In-depth competency, skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in Aviation Technologies. Study of departmentally approved topics or projects may include workshops, short courses, seminars, research or independent study. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**360-3 Digital Data Bussing and Electronic Flight Instrument System (EFIS) Theory.** This course will introduce the student to digital microprocessor concepts and circuits. The student will be introduced to various digital information data bus systems and electronically generated displays. Data bus protocols, controllers, exchange formats and software used in typical aircraft electronics systems will be explored. Cathode-ray tube display formats used in EFIS indicators will be studied. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: 318, concurrent enrollment in 365.



**365-3 Digital Data Bussing and Electronic Flight Instrument System Laboratory.** This course has been designed to enable the student to develop technical skills with the topics studied in 360. The student will construct fundamental digital and microprocessor circuits for analysis and will demonstrate the ability to encode and decode information on standard aircraft data busses. The student will evaluate, test and troubleshoot brief software routines for digital information transfer. Laboratory six hours. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 360.

**370-5 Reliability, Maintainability and Fault Prediction and Analysis.** Students will demonstrate the ability to understand and perform analysis and prediction of the logistical concepts of reliability, maintainability and fault prediction and analysis of products and systems. A conceptual understanding of logic symbols, fault tree analysis and fault criticality as well as logistical management are presented. Lecture five hours. Prerequisite: departmental consent.

**410-3 Advanced Composites.** Topics include the theory and application of advanced composite materials used in modern aircraft structures and engine components. Students will evaluate structures and implement various methods of repair and maintenance using both cold and heated application methods. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Aviation Maintenance Technology 110 or departmental consent.

**416-3 Advanced Propulsion Systems.** A study of advanced turbine powerplants and their control systems. Students will demonstrate an understanding of the operation and construction of integrated composite engines and analyze digital control systems. Topics include the interfacing of powerplant controls and monitoring systems, aircraft electronic data bussing and indicating displays. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 317, 318, Aviation Maintenance Technology 216 or departmental consent.

### Aviation Technologies Faculty

**Birkhead, Larry M.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1986.

**Cannon, Richard H.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, B.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1982.

**Cotter, John D.,** Assistant Professor, M.S. ED., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1988.

**Farrell, Paul A.,** Assistant Professor, M.S., Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University, 1997.

**Forenz, Thomas,** Assistant Professor, M.B.A., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1998.

**Head, Larry D.,** Assistant Professor, M.S., Pittsburgh State University, 1995.

**Kolkmeier, Robert O.,** Associate Professor, M.S. ED., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1971.

**Milton, William C.,** Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1986.

**Most, Michael T.,** Associate Professor, M.A., Central Washington University, 1974.

**O'Brian, Benjamin H.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1985.

**Ohman, Lennart R.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, B.S., University of Illinois, 1964.

**Rodriguez, Charles L.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1997.

**Russell, Lewis G.,** Assistant Professor, M.S. ED., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1978.

**Sanders, Robert F.,** Assistant Professor, M.S. ED., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1986.

**Schafer, Joseph A.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, B.S., Lewis University, 1990.

**Staples, Laurence C.,** Assistant Professor and *Chair*, B.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1975.

**Verner, Gerry D.,** Assistant Professor, B.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1973.

## Biochemistry (Courses, Faculty)

Biochemistry (BCHM) courses at the advanced undergraduate level are offered by the department of Medical Biochemistry. Faculty members of the Medical Biochemistry department are also involved in School of Medicine programs, the Physician Assistant program and graduate program in Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry (MBMB).

### Courses (BCHM)

**451-6 (3,3) Biochemistry.** (Same as Chemistry 451 and Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 451.) (a) Chemistry and function of amino acids, proteins and enzymes; enzyme kinetics; chemistry, function, and metabolism of carbohydrates; citric acid cycle; electron transport and oxidative phosphorylation. (b) Chemistry, function, and metabolism of lipids; nitrogen metabolism; nucleic acid and protein biosynthesis; metabolic regulation. Three lectures per week. Must be taken in a,b, sequence. Prerequisite: one year of organic chemistry.

**456-3 Biophysical Chemistry.** (Same as Chemistry 456 and Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 456.) A one semester course in biophysical chemistry intended for biochemists and molecular biologists. Emphasis will be on solution thermodynamics, kinetics and spectroscopy applied to biological systems. Prerequisite: Chemistry 340 and 342, 451a or concurrent enrollment, Mathematics 141 and 150.

**490-1 to 3 Undergraduate Research Participation.** Investigation of a problem, either individually or as a research group, under the direction of a member of the faculty. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 3.0 grade point average in science courses and consent of instructor.

Biochemistry Faculty

Bartholomew, Blaine., Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 1988

Gupta, Ramesh., Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1981.

Hardwicke, Peter M.D., Professor, Ph.D., Kings College, London, 1969.

Niederhoffer, Eric C., Associate Professor, Ph.D., Texas A&M University, 1983.

Schmit, Joseph C., Associate Professor and Chair, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1971.

Shriver, John W., Professor, Ph.D., Case Western University, 1977.

Wang, Jianjun, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Nanjing University, 1988.

Biological Sciences (Major)

Biological Sciences is an appropriate major for students wishing to pursue a pre-professional curriculum, planning a teaching career, seeking a career as a laboratory research scientist or pursuing an interest in environmental biology. The Biological Sciences major is an interdepartmental, interdisciplinary major designed to give the student a measure of breadth rather than an in-depth concentration in one particular facet of the biological areas. The curriculum is drawn from the resources of four life science departments, each of which have their own undergraduate degrees.

Students with a major in Biological Sciences may not select one of the four life science areas as a minor, and students electing to pursue a double major may not use more than 11 semester hours of biological sciences courses to satisfy the requirements for both majors. In addition to the biological sciences courses, students are required to take courses in mathematics, physics and chemistry.

Students planning a major in Biological Sciences should consult with the director of the Biological Sciences Program for information concerning specific questions about the curriculum requirements.

Bachelor of Arts Degree in Biological Sciences, College of Science

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
College of Science Academic Requirements .....	6-8
Supportive Skills: at least 6 credit hours chosen from Mathematics 282 or 283 or Plant Biology 360; Computer Science 201 or 202; English 290, 291 or 491; or any two semester sequence of a foreign language <sup>2</sup> .....	6-8
Requirements for Biological Sciences .....	64-66
Biology 200a,b .....	6
Biology 305 .....	3
Microbiology 301 .....	4
Physiology 310 .....	5
Plant Biology 300 .....	4
Zoology 220a,b .....	6
Any one of Biology, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology or Zoology 300-level courses .....	3 <sup>3</sup>
At least 9 credit hours of Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology or Zoology 400-level courses .....	9 <sup>3</sup>
Chemistry 200, 201 .....	4
Chemistry 340, 341 .....	5
Chemistry 350 .....	3
Physics 203a, 253a or Physics 205a, 255a .....	4
Mathematics 108 and 109, or 111 .....	5-6
Any one of the following: Mathematics 141, or 150; Plant Biology 360, Mathematics 282 or 283 <sup>4</sup> .....	3-4



General Electives .....	5-9 <sup>5</sup>
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>The 41 hour requirement may be reduced by taking major requirements which are approved substitutes for University Core Curriculum courses.

<sup>2</sup>The supportive skills foreign language requirement may also be met by one of the following: (a) completing three years of one language in high school with a grade of C or better; or (b) earning 8 credit hours of 100-level courses in one language by proficiency examination.

<sup>3</sup>Courses identified as independent research, special problems, readings or seminars including Biology 315 may not be used to fulfill this requirement.

<sup>4</sup>If Plant Biology 360 or Mathematics 282 or 283 is used as a supportive skill requirement, it may not be used to fulfill the mathematics requirement.

<sup>5</sup>Substitution of majors courses for University Core Curriculum courses will increase the number of general elective hours.

Biological Sciences Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR		FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR		FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3		Humanities Core .....	-		3
Fine Arts Core .....	3	-		Social Science Core .....	3		-
MATH 108,109 .....	3	3		MATH 141.....	4		-
Social Science Core .....	-	3		ZOOL 220a,b.....	3		3
BIOL 200a,b.....	3	3		CHEM 340, 341.....	5		-
CHEM 200, 201 .....	4	-		PLB 300.....	-		4
SPCM 101.....	-	3		Interdisciplinary .....	-		3
				ENGL 290 .....	-		3
Total .....	16	15		Total .....	15		16
THIRD YEAR		FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR		FALL	SPRING
Humanities Core.....	3	-		MICR 301.....	4		-
CHEM 350.....	-	3		MATH 282 .....	-		3
PHYS 203a, 253a.....	4	-		BIOL 400-level .....	3		6
BIOL 305 .....	-	3		Elective .....	7		6
BIOL 300-level .....	-	3					
PHSL 310 .....	5	-					
BIOL 400-level .....	-	3					
Multicultural .....	3	-					
Elective .....	-	2					
Total .....	15	14		Total .....	14		15

Bachelor of Science Degree, College of Education

Students planning to obtain their degree in the College of Education must satisfy all the requirements of that college. The teacher education program requires 28 hours of professional education courses. See Teacher Education Program, Chapter 5. To meet teacher certification requirements, students will need a course in non-western/third world culture. The requirements in biological sciences will be the same as those in the College of Science. Those students desiring to attain a secondary education teaching certificate must also enroll in Curriculum and Instruction 468. The requirements in biological sciences will be the same as those in the College of Science. Those students desiring to attain a secondary education teaching certificate must also enroll in Curriculum and Instruction 468.

Biological Sciences Minor

A minor in Biological Sciences consists of a minimum of 20 hours and must include Biology 200a,b (six hours); any one of Biology 305, 306 or 307 (three hours); at least seven hours from Microbiology 301, Physiology 310, Plant Biology 300 and Zoology 220a,b; and at least four hours selected from course offerings in Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology or Zoology at the 400-level. A student with a major in one of the four life sciences may not take a minor in Biological Sciences. All minors must be approved by the director of the Biological Sciences Program.

Courses (BIOL)

**200A-3 Cell and Molecular Biology, Genetics and Evolution.** Basic concepts and principles of biology: chemistry of life; cell structure and function; energetics and biosynthesis; genetics and molecular biology; and evolution. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory per week. For life science majors only. Prerequisite: high school chemistry and biology. Recommended that concurrent enrollment in Chemistry 140a or 200 and 201 be considered.

**200B-3 Organismal and Ecological Biology.** Basic concepts and principles of biology: organismal diversity (plants, animals and microorganisms); plant form and function; animal form and function; and ecology. Two

lectures and one two-hour laboratory per week. For life science majors only. Prerequisite: high school chemistry and biology. Recommended that concurrent enrollment in Chemistry 140a or 200 and 201 be considered.

**202-2 Human Genetics and Human Health.** (University Core Curriculum) Acquaints the student with the role played by genetic information in human development and disease. Discussion topics will include genetics and human diversity, the interaction of genetic information and the environment, the concept of genetic disease, the mechanisms and ethics of gene therapy, and the possibilities of manipulating the genetic material.

**210-2 to 6 Biology Field Studies.** A trip of from two to six weeks to acquaint students with organisms in various environments or with methods of field study, collection, and preservation. Students will incur costs for food, lodging, and transportation. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**305-3 Principles of Genetics.** Principles of genetics including Mendelism; chromosome behavior; genetic mapping; mutation and allelism; replication transcription, and translation; gene function and regulation; polygenic systems; population genetics and evolution; and genetic applications. Prerequisite: 200a,b and Chemistry 140a or 200 and 201.

**306-3 Cell Biology.** The basic functions of the cell are considered. The biochemical basis and mechanisms of the cellular processes, the functions of the subcellular structures, and their ramifications will be explored in the context of plant and animal cells. Prerequisite: 200a,b and Chemistry 140a or 200 and 201.

**307-3 Principles of Ecology.** Broad principles of ecology on the organismic, the population, the community, and the ecosystem level. Includes environmental factors, adaptations, energy and material balance, succession, and human ecology. Prerequisite: Mathematics 108, Biology 200a,b and Chemistry 140a or 200 and 201.

**308-3 Organismic Functional Biology.** Fundamental principles and biological examples of basic phenomena characteristic of organisms, including transport, integration and reproductive systems. Detailed attention will be given to various organ systems with an emphasis on function. Prerequisite: 200a,b and Chemistry 140a or 200 and 201.

**309-3 Developmental Biology.** Basic principles and processes of embryonic development including contemporary research on molecular, cellular and genetic mechanisms of differentiation and morphogenesis; selected plants and invertebrate and vertebrate animals will be considered. Prerequisite: 200a,b and Chemistry 140a or 200 and 201.

**315-2 History of Biology.** The interrelationships between the development of biological knowledge and the history of the human races.

## Black American Studies (Minor, Courses, Faculty)

The Black American Studies program is a part of the College of Liberal Arts and follows the academic requirements of the College of Liberal Arts as listed above.

A minor in Black American Studies consists of a minimum of 20 hours which are to be selected from Black American Studies course offerings and organized according to each individual student's field of interest. An official minor is subject to approval by the director of Black American Studies.

### Courses (BAS)

**109-3 Introduction to Black America.** A survey course designed to expose the student to various aspects of the black experience. Aspects included are history, literature, theology, the arts, etc. The textbook is a collection of essays designed to use especially in this course and is supplemented by guest lecturers and audiovisual materials.

**135-3 The Third World: The African Model.** A study of the Third World through a focus on Africa as a model; emphasis on the cultural traditions, the impact of the West, and the problems facing Third World nations today.

**209-3 Critical Issues in the Black American Experience.** Insights into the black American experience. Concepts including race, ethnicity, class, caste, minorities, prejudice, discrimination will be analyzed. Main focus is on exploration of critical socio-economic, political, and cultural themes such as demographic trends; migration and urbanization, political participation and strategies, income and employment, housing, health, education, black family, black religion, law, and justice. Prerequisite: 109 recommended but not required.

**215-3 Black American Experience in a Pluralistic Society.** (University Core Curriculum) A study and understanding of the evolution of issues of pluralism in contemporary African American society. This course provides an interdisciplinary analysis of ideological and practical problems of racism, integration, class, equity, social institutions as they relate to the Black American experience.

**225-3 Social Change in Africa.** Examination of the interplay between tradition and modernity in an effort to understand the new Africa. Some of the forces of social change are analyzed. Other topics include African women and the family structure in change and the problems of African development.

**230-3 Introduction to Black Sociology.** An introductory course which focuses on the concepts of black sociology in order to fill the gaps of traditional sociology pertaining to the black experience. Designed to heighten the student's awareness of the black identity and the sociological phenomena which affect it and acquaints the student with specific sociological problems in the study of Afro-Americans. Prerequisite: 109.

**257-1 Black American Studies Choir.** Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**311-6 (3,3) Black American History.** (Same as History 362.) (a) Black American History to 1865; (b) Black American History since 1865. The role of blacks and contribution in the building of America and the ongoing fight for equality.



**314-6 (3,3) History of Africa.** (Same as History 387). (a) To 1800; (b) Since 1800. A chronological study of African peoples from earliest times to the present, including ancient Egypt, Ethiopia, the Era of the African Kingdoms, the role of Islam, the slave trade, African-European relations, colonialism, African nationalism and independence.

**320-3 Leaders of the Black World.** A study of black rulers; governmental representatives; activists; and thinkers; both past and present; in Africa; the West Indies; and the United States, with emphasis on the effects of their philosophies on the black world.

**330-3 Black American Social Problems.** Comparative study of the social problems which afflict black Americans and other minorities and their consequences; including crime and delinquency, mental and emotional disorders, drug addiction, housing conditions, poverty and unemployment, and labor conditions. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**332-3 Black Americans and the Law.** Focuses on the effect of the American legal system upon the Afro-American from slavery to the present; uses theory and knowledge from the law, history and sociology; will explain the historical perspectives of specific laws as well as their effect upon the Afro-American.

**333-4 The Black Family.** Exploring the myths and realities of the black family from sociological and psychological perspectives through a critical examination of scholarly controversies and research. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**334-4 Psychology of African/African American Experience.** (Same as Psychology 334) Examines psychological characteristics of African descent, using an Africentric conceptual model. Theoretical models will be critiqued and empirical data will be examined. Selected issues include: critiques of research methodologies involving African descended populations; African American identities and personality development, psychopathology and cognitive development issues (i.e., language). Prerequisite: Psychology 102 or consent of instructor.

**339-3 Black Americans and the Correctional Process.** Analysis of selected topics: the prison community and the black inmate; correction education and the black inmate; and the black professional. Prerequisite: 332.

**345-3 Law and Civil Liberties.** (See Political Science 332.)

**350-3 Contemporary Black Drama.** Surveys in the works of major and minor writers of contemporary black dramas from *A Raisin in the Sun* to *No Place to Be Somebody*. Explores recent criticism on black theater, and approaches oral and written criticism from the point of view of black aesthetics. Prerequisite: English 201 or consent of department.

**355-3 The Black American Novel Since Native Son.** The black American novel and its major themes since Richard Wright's *Native Son*. Includes such authors as Baldwin, Petry, Williams, etc. Prerequisite: English 210 and English 325, or at least sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**357-3 Blacks in the Performing Arts.** History of the role of blacks in the performing arts covering dance companies, ballet, folk dance and black dramatists; cinema, in all its forms; radio and television; and music (spirituals, jazz, opera, classics, etc.) Prerequisite: English 325, or consent of department.

**360-3 Race and History in the United States.** (See History 361.)

**375-3 to 6 Topics in Africana Aesthetics.** Course will investigate theories of African art, especially music, dance, sculpture, textile design and adornment styles of cultural groups in West Africa. Cultural transferences and continuities of African art as found in the African diaspora (with special attention to African American art production) will also be studied. Students will be expected to develop a philosophy of art. Prerequisite: 109 or permission of instructor.

**399-1 to 6 Independent Study in Black American Studies.** Independent study which examines problems and issues not covered in a specific course. Hours and subject matter decided during consultation with a faculty member. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and approval of director of program.

**430-3 Black Political Socialization.** Definitive approach to how people learn about politics focusing on blacks because of their unique experience; i.e., prolonged minority group status. Research oriented, in that, it takes an explanative and predictive approach to produce models of political learning. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 230, junior or senior standing, or consent of department.

**465-3 Governments and Politics of Sub-Saharan Africa.** An examination of the impact of western colonial rule on the societies and politics of Africa, the method by which these colonial areas became sovereign states in the post-World War II era, the role of domestic political institutions, African political thought and behavior, and the development of foreign policies regarding relations with other African states, continental and international organizations, and international organizations, and non-African states.

**475-3 Sociological Effects on Black Education.** A teacher-oriented course dealing with up-to-date research in black and minority education. The instructor utilizes the findings of current periodicals to present models for understanding and communicating with black children. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Education 303 or consent of department.

**490-1 to 3 Cross-Cultural Rehabilitation.** (See Rehabilitation 419.) Not for graduate credit.

**495-3 to 9 African Cultural Continuities: Study Abroad.** Study abroad 4-6 week program is designed to introduce similarities in culture (food, dance, music, family traditions, religion) of people in Ghana and in the cultures of people in the African diaspora. Class begins on the SIUC campus and will re-locate to Elmina and Cape Coast, Ghana, during the first year of a three year sequence. Other years will locate in areas of the West Indies, Caribbean & Central America. May be taken for graduate credit. Prerequisite: six hours of Black American Studies or African Studies courses and permission of instructor.

**499-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Special Topics in Black American Studies.** Topics vary and are announced in advance. May be repeated as the topic varies. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 109 or permission of instructor. Approval of program director is also required.

Black American Studies Faculty

**Brown, Joseph A.**, Professor and *Director*, Ph.D., American Studies, Yale University, 1984.

**Dawson, Nancy J.**, Assistant Professor, D.A., University of Albany, State University of New York, 1995.

**Gadzekpo, Leo K.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., American Cultural Studies, Bowling Green University, 1997.

**Smoot, Pamela A.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., American History, Michigan State University, 1998.

Business and Administration (College, Courses)

Courses (BUS)

**Business and Administration123-1 Main Street to Wall Street.** An introduction to business functions and opportunities. Students will also be provided information on the support services and resources available to them in the college and across the University.

**259-1 to 6 Intern-Work Experience.** Current practical experience in business or other work directly related to coursework in a College of Business and Administration program and to the student’s educational objectives may be used as a basis for granting credit in the college. Credit is given when specific program credit cannot be granted and may only be used for free elective or general elective credit. Credit is sought by petition and must be approved by the dean before registration. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: College of Business and Administration major with at least twelve hours with a 2.5 grade point average.

**291-1 to 6 Individual Study.** Supervised work that relates to the students academic programs and career objectives. Enrollment provides access to resources of the entire college. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. May only be used for free or general elective credit. Credit is sought by petition and must be approved by the dean before registration. Prerequisite: College of Business and Administration major with at least twelve hours and with a 2.5 grade point average.

**302-1 Business Career Transitions.** This one credit, required course is designed to prepare business students to make a successful transition from the academic community to the business and professional world. Students develop a personal career strategy, learn how to conduct a proactive job search campaign, and explore the types of challenges they are likely to experience in the work world. The class features alumni and business guest speakers as well as videos, case studies and discussion seminars. Not for graduate credit. Course should be taken no later than the second semester of the junior year. Prerequisite: Management 202 or equivalent.

Business and Administration (Major, Minor)

The Bachelor of Science degree program with a major in business and administration is a college-wide degree which is intended for those students with personal and professional goals which cannot be met by one of the existing majors; i.e., accounting, business economics, finance, management, or marketing, available in the college and in addition have an interest in subject areas offered in other schools and colleges of the University. The program requires students to combine interests - business with an outside field - into a unique program. For example, a student with international business interest can combine business and administration with foreign languages; a student interested in going into the restaurant business can combine course work in food and nutrition with business and administration. The outside field, or secondary concentration, must be consistent with a specific career objective or personal development plan and at least 20 semester hours must be structured to achieve this objective. Individual programs are subject to the approval of the dean of the College of Business and Administration.

Bachelor of Science Degree in Business and Administration, College of Business and Administration

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Professional Business Core (See Chapter 4) .....	45
Requirements for Major in Business and Administration .....	20-22
Secondary concentration approved by the dean	
Business Prefix Electives .....	12
Approved Electives.....	<u>0-2</u>
Total .....	120



Business and Administration Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
BUS 123 .....	1	-	ACCT 220, 230 .....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	ECON 241, 240.....	3	3
UCC Science .....	3	3	ACCT/MGMT 208.....	3	-
UCC Fine Arts.....	3	-	CS 200b or IMS 229 .....	-	3
PSYC 102/SOC 108.....	-	3	UCC Humanities.....	3	-
UCC Humanities.....	3	-	ENGL 291 .....	-	3
UCC Human Health.....	-	2	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
MATH 139 .....	3	-	UCC Integrative Studies.....	-	3
MATH 140 .....	-	4			
Total .....	16	15	Total .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
MGMT 304, 318 .....	3	3	FIN 270 <sup>2</sup> .....	3	-
FIN 330 .....	3	-	MGMT 481 .....	-	3
Secondary Concentration <sup>3</sup> .....	-	8	Secondary Concentration <sup>3</sup> .....	6	6
MKTG 304.....	3	-	Business-Prefix .....	6	-
Business Prefix .....	-	3	Business-Prefix .....	-	3
UCC Integrative Studies .....	3	-	Approved Elective .....	-	2
BUS 302 .....	-	1			
MGMT 345 .....	3	-			
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	14

<sup>1</sup>120 Semester hours are required for graduation. Approved electives should be selected in consultation with academic advisor to meet this requirement.  
<sup>2</sup>The combination of Finance 280 (Business Law I) and Finance 380 (Business Law II) may be substituted for Finance 270 and is highly recommended for Accounting majors.  
<sup>3</sup>Major option, Major specialization or Secondary concentration.

Business and Administration Minor

A minor in Business and Administration consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours, including Accounting 220, 230, Finance 330, Management 304 and Marketing 304. All prerequisites for these classes must also be satisfied. At least nine of the fifteen semester hours must be taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. An advisor within the College of Business and Administration must be consulted before selecting this field as a minor.

Business Economics (Major)

The business economics major offered through the College of Business and Administration emphasizes the application of economic concepts and the use of critical analysis to the solution of economic and managerial problems.

This undergraduate program is an excellent general preparation for future managerial and staff assignments in a variety of business and public organizations. The program also prepares students for graduate study in economics as well as for the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree.

Those students who desire professional careers as business and managerial economists are advised to plan to complete one to four years of postgraduate study.

Bachelor of Science Degree in Business Economics, College of Business and Administration

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Professional Business Core (See Chapter 4) .....	45
Requirements for Major in Business Economics .....	21
Economics 340, 341 .....	6
Finance 361 and 462 or 463 .....	6
Three courses from the following list, two of which must be in economics: .....	9
Economics 310, 329, 330, 436, 443, 465	
Accounting 331, 341, 471	
Finance 331, 464	
Management 352	

Marketing 390, 435	
Approved Electives (at least three credits non-business)	13
Total	120

Business Economics Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
BUS 123	1	-	ACCT 220, 230	3	3
ENGL 101, 102	3	3	ECON 241, 240	3	3
UCC Science	3	3	ACCT/MGMT 208	3	-
UCC Fine Arts	3	-	CS 200b or IMS 229	-	3
PSYC 102 or SOC 108	-	3	UCC Humanities	3	-
UCC Humanities	3	-	ENGL 291	-	3
UCC Human Health	-	2	SPCM 101	3	-
MATH 139, 140	3	4	UCC Integrative Studies	-	3
Total	16	15	Total	15	15
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
MGMT 304, 318, 345	3	6	Fin 270 <sup>2</sup>	3	-
ECON 340, 341	3	3	MGMT 481	-	3
FIN 330, 361	3	3	ECON <sup>3</sup>	3	3
MKTG 304	3	-	FIN 462 or 463	-	3
Approved Elective <sup>1</sup>	-	2	Major Option <sup>3</sup>	3	-
UCC Integrative Studies <sup>1</sup>	3	-	Approved Elective <sup>1</sup>	6	5
BUS 302	-	1			
Total	15	15	Total	15	14

<sup>1</sup>120 semester hours are required for graduation. Approved electives should be selected in consultation with academic advisor to meet this requirement.  
<sup>2</sup>The combination of Finance 280 (Business Law I) and Finance 380 (Business Law II) may be substituted for Finance 270 and is highly recommended for Accounting majors.  
<sup>3</sup>Major option, Major specialization or Secondary concentration.

Chemistry and Biochemistry (Department, Major [Chemistry], Courses, Faculty)

The Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry offers two degree programs with a major in chemistry. The Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Science is for those who wish to prepare for graduate study in chemistry or who will become professional chemists. Within the degree a student may also choose to specialize in biochemistry, business, environmental, and forensic chemistry and/or receive certification from the American Chemical Society (ACS), 1155 Sixteenth St. S.W., Washington, D.C., 20036. Students are encouraged to seek ACS certification but it should be understood that ACS certification is not a requirement for graduate study or employment as a chemist.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in the College of Science is designed primarily for students who wish to complete a major in chemistry but will specialize in areas related to it. Students complete a group of core courses, along with additional courses that will lead to a specialization in biochemistry, business, environmental or forensic chemistry.

A knowledge of computer programming is recommended for all majors in chemistry.

The department enforces the following retention policy: A grade point average of at least 2.0 in a student's chemistry courses is required on completion of the first 22 hours of formal chemistry course work. Any exception will require written approval of the chair of undergraduate advisement. A minimum gpa of 2.0 in chemistry course work is needed in order for a student to receive a degree in chemistry. Students will meet with a departmental advisor each semester for planning, monitoring progress, and approval of courses appropriate to their goals and interests.

Students taking a laboratory course will be required to purchase a notebook or laboratory exercise book. Students are required to wear approved safety glasses in the laboratory at all times. All students enrolled in a chemistry class that includes a laboratory session will be assessed a breakage charge for all glassware broken. The amount assessed will be based on actual replacement costs. A fee will also be as-



essed if a student fails to check in his/her locker at the end of the semester.

Students wishing more detailed information should contact the undergraduate advisor, Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry, Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Carbondale, IL 62901.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry, College of Science**

*University Core Curriculum Requirements*<sup>1</sup> ..... 41

*College of Science Academic Requirements* ..... 6-8

Biological Sciences-six hours (not University Core Curriculum Courses)<sup>1,2</sup>

Mathematics - completed with the Chemistry major

Physical Sciences - completed with the Chemistry major

Supportive Skills: a minimum of six hours from among: Chinese 120, Classics 130, 133, French 123, German 126, Japanese 131, Russian 136, Spanish 140, Computer Science 200, 201, Mathematics 483, 484 and English 291. If a foreign language is chosen, two semesters of one language must be taken to satisfy the requirement

*Requirements for Major in Chemistry* ..... 54-69

Chemistry 200, 201<sup>1</sup>, 210, 211, 230, 340, 341, 342, 343, 350 (or 451a)<sup>2</sup>, 351, 411, 434, 461, 462, 466a,b

Mathematics 150<sup>1,3</sup>, 250 and either 221 or 305

Physics 205a,b; 255a,b

Optional Curriculum Specialization<sup>4</sup> (see below)

*Biochemistry Specialization* ..... 9

For students interested in the biological aspects of chemistry.

Required: An additional nine hours at the 300- to 400-level in biochemistry, microbiology, physiology, plant biology or zoology, chosen in consultation with an advisor in chemistry and approved by the chair of the department. Chemistry 451a,b are strongly recommended in lieu of 350 and three of the additional nine hours above. Chemistry 456 can be substituted for 462. A course at the 300 to 400-level that includes a lab in a bio-science area is recommended.

*Business Specialization* ..... 18<sup>1</sup>

For students interested in pursuing a career in chemistry, but with an interest in the business aspects of it such as management, marketing, and production, rather than research and development.

Required: Accounting 220, 230; Economics 240<sup>1</sup>; Finance 330; Management 304; and Marketing 304.

*Environmental Chemistry Specialization* ..... 12-13

For students interested in chemistry as it relates to air, water and soil in the environment.

Required: Chemistry 431 and six hours from among, Civil Engineering 314, Mechanical Engineering 416 or Plant and Soil Science 446 (has 240 as a prerequisite); Mathematics 283 or 483.

*Forensic Chemistry Specialization* ..... 5

For students interested in chemistry applied to solving problems encountered in crime labs. Student must apply and be accepted in the program.

Required: Chemistry 439, 396-2 (Chemistry 396 will involve research on problems of interest to the State Crime Lab or a formal internship at the State Crime Lab. The latter is subject to availability and approval of the Crime Lab)

**American Chemical Society Certification ..... 11**

To receive certification by the ACS a student must complete the following additional courses: Chemistry 396 (2) or 496 (2) and any two courses from: 431, 439, 444, 451b and 468; and Mathematics 251. A student can receive ACS certification and a specialization in one of the areas above.

**Electives ..... 2-19**

**Total ..... 120**

<sup>1</sup>A total of nine hours of biological science, mathematics, and physical science course work are accounted for in the 41-hour University Core Curriculum requirement. An additional three hours of social science are accounted for if students choose the *Business Specialization*.

<sup>2</sup>A total of three hours of biological sciences are completed with biological chemistry or biochemistry.

<sup>3</sup>Prerequisite is Mathematics 111 or 108 and 109. The elective hours are decreased by three to six hours for students who place into a course lower than calculus.

<sup>4</sup>Students choosing to specialize must complete all of the additional courses listed under the specialization. These courses can substitute for electives.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Chemistry, College of Science**

**University Core Curriculum Requirements<sup>1</sup> ..... 41**

**College of Science Academic Requirements ..... 6-8**

Biological Sciences—six hours (not University Core Curriculum Courses)<sup>1,2</sup>

Mathematics – completed with the Chemistry major

Physical Sciences – completed with the Chemistry major

Supportive Skills: a minimum of six hours from among: Chinese 120, Classics 130, 133, French 123, German 126, Japanese 131, Russian 136, Spanish 140, Computer Science 200, 201, Mathematics 483, 484 and English 291. If a foreign language is chosen, two semesters of one language must be taken to satisfy the requirement.

**Requirements for Major in Chemistry ..... 48-61**

Chemistry 200, 201<sup>1</sup>, 210, 211, 230, 340, 341, 342, 343, 350 (or 451a)<sup>2</sup>, 351, 411, 462, 466a

Mathematics 150<sup>1,3</sup>

Physics 203a,b and 253a,b or 205a,b and 255a,b

Required Curriculum Specialization (see below)

**Biochemistry Specialization ..... 9**

For students interested in the biological aspects of chemistry.

Required: An additional nine hours at the 300- to 400-level in biochemistry, microbiology, physiology, plant biology or zoology, chosen in consultation with an advisor in chemistry and approved by the chair of the department. Chemistry 451a,b are strongly recommended in lieu of 350 and three of the additional nine hours above. Chemistry 456 can be substituted for 462. A course at the 300- to 400-level that includes a lab in a bioscience area is recommended.

**Business Specialization ..... 25<sup>1</sup>**

For students interested in pursuing a career in chemistry, but with an interest in the business aspects of it such as management, marketing, and production, rather than research and development.

Required: An additional three hours in chemistry at the 300- to 400-level, chosen in consultation with an advisor and approval of the chair of the department; Mathematics 250; Accounting 220, 230; Economics 240<sup>1</sup>; Finance 330; Management 304; and Marketing 304.

**Environmental Chemistry Specialization ..... 16-17**

For students interested in chemistry as it relates to air, water and soil in the environment.



Required: Chemistry 431 and six hours from among Chemistry 434, Civil Engineering 314, Mechanical Engineering 416 or Plant and Soil Science 446 (has 240 as a prerequisite); Mathematics 250 and either 283 or 483.

**Forensic Chemistry Specialization** ..... 13

For students interested in chemistry applied to solving problems encountered in crime labs.

Required: Chemistry 434, 439, 396-2 (Chemistry 396 will involve research on problems of interest to the State Crime Lab or a formal internship at the State Crime Lab. The latter is subject to availability and approval of the Crime Lab); Mathematics 250

<b>Electives</b> .....	<b>10-25</b>
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>120</b>

<sup>1</sup>A total of nine hours of biological science, mathematics, and physical science course work are accounted for in the 41-hour University Core Curriculum requirement. An additional three hours of social science are accounted for if students choose the *Business Specialization*.

<sup>2</sup>A total of three hours of biological sciences are completed with Biological Chemistry or Biochemistry.

<sup>3</sup>Prerequisite is Mathematics 111 or 108 and 109. The elective hours are decreased by three to six hours for students who place into a course lower than calculus.

## Chemistry Minor

The minor in chemistry requires a minimum of 16 semester hours of chemistry in formal course work at the 200 level or above, including 200, 201, 210, 211. At least eight of the sixteen hours must be taken at SIUC. A grade point average of at least 2.0 is required in the minor, both in course work taken at SIUC and overall.

## Transfer Credit

Credit for a course in chemistry successfully completed at another accredited institution will be transferred to meet major or minor requirements in chemistry at SIUC, subject to the following conditions:

1. The course number must bear a departmental prefix clearly indicating the course is a chemistry (or biochemistry) course.
2. The course must have covered substantially the same material as a course currently offered at SIUC to meet major requirements.
3. Credit for a course completed at a community or junior college is not transferable if the corresponding course at SIUC is offered at the 400-level.
4. All transfers of credit to meet major or minor requirements in chemistry must be explicitly approved by the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry.

## Courses (CHEM)

**106-3 Chemistry and Society.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: P1 903L] Exploration of the many implications that chemistry has upon modern society. Topics include air and water quality, global warming, acid rain, fossil, solar and nuclear fuels, nutrition and drugs. Three lectures per week except that every other week a three-hour lab is substituted for one of the lectures that week.

**120-2 Introductory General Chemistry.** A preparation chemistry course for Chemistry 200. For students without a year of high school chemistry or for those who feel their chemistry background is inadequate. Emphasis is placed on elementary concepts, dimensional analysis and problem solving skills. A scientific calculator is required. Two lectures per week.

**140-8 (4,4) Chemistry.** [IAI Course: P1 902L] A two-semester course of general, organic and biological chemistry designed to meet the needs of students of nursing, dental hygiene, physical therapy, other allied health programs, agriculture, forestry, home economics and other majors with comparable requirements. This course does not satisfy prerequisite requirements for other courses offered by the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry. It is not applicable to a major in chemistry. Chemistry 140a can serve as a preparation for 200 for students without a year of high school chemistry or for those who feel their background is inadequate. Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week.

**200-3 Introduction to Chemical Principles.** [IAI Course: P1 902, EGR 961, BIO 906] A first semester chemistry course for students majoring in scientific, pre-professional, engineering or technological programs. Atomic structure, molecular structure, bonding, solutions, stoichiometry, gases, liquids and solids. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: one year of high school chemistry or Chemistry 120 or 140a; completion or concurrent enrollment in Chemistry 201; two years high school algebra or concurrent enrollment in Mathematics 108.

**201-1 General Chemistry Laboratory I.** [IAI Course: P1 902L, EGR 961] Synthesis and exploration of the properties of compounds and elements. One three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: completion of or con-

current enrollment in Chemistry 200. If Chemistry 200 is dropped, the laboratory course must also be dropped.

**210-3 General and Inorganic Chemistry.** [IAI Course: BIO 907] Second semester chemistry for science, engineering and pre-professional majors. Rates of reaction, chemical equilibrium, acid-base equilibria, pH, electrochemistry, transition metals, properties of inorganic compounds, nuclear chemistry and organic chemistry. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: 200, 201; completion of or concurrent enrollment in 211.

**211-1 General Chemistry Laboratory II.** Continued synthesis and exploration of properties of compounds and elements. Prerequisite: 200, 201; completion of or concurrent enrollment in 210. If 210 is dropped, 211 must also be dropped.

**230-4 Quantitative Analysis.** A one-semester course in analytical chemistry that emphasizes quantitative analyses based on wet-chemical methods and modern instrumentation. Topics include statistics, sampling strategy, gravimetry, multiple chemical equilibria, titrimetry, potentiometry, voltammetry, absorbency and fluorescence spectroscopies, gas and liquid chromatographies, and capillary electrophoresis. Two lectures and two laboratories per week. Ability to solve simple algebraic equations and familiarity with logarithms essential. Prerequisite: 210 and 211.

**340-3 Organic Chemistry I.** [IAI Course: BIO 908] Introduction to the chemistry of carbon-based compounds. Intended to introduce students to functional groups; their structure properties and reactivity. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: 200.

**341-2 Organic Chemistry Laboratory I.** An introductory lab course based upon a problem-solving approach to organic chemistry. Students will identify and derivative unknowns using modern organic techniques. One one-hour lecture and one four-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: 200, 201 and 340 or taken concurrently.

**342-3 Organic Chemistry II.** [IAI Course: BIO 909] A second semester course in organic chemistry emphasizing synthetic and mechanistic aspects of functional groups. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: 340, concurrent enrollment in 343 recommended.

**343-2 Organic Chemistry Laboratory II.** A second organic laboratory course based upon a synthetic approach. Students will learn modern synthetic organic chemistry techniques including modern spectroscopic techniques. One one-hour lecture and one four-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: 340, 341 and 342 or taken concurrently.

**350-3 Introduction to Biological Chemistry.** Survey of basis elements of biochemistry. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: 340.

**351-1 Biochemistry Lab.** A one semester biochemistry laboratory covering amino acid titrations, separation techniques, enzyme assay and kinetics, spectrophotometric determination of  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  ATPase activity, serum proteins, clinical biochemistry, plasmid DNA purification and restriction enzyme mapping. Lecture and laboratory experiments are on alternate weeks. Pre or co-requisite: 350 or 451a.

**386-2 (1, 1) Problem Solving Workshop.** A two semester workshop sequence for chemistry majors. One two-hour workshop per week per semester. (a) Introduction to problem solving strategies with examples and practice problems. Prerequisite: chemistry major, Chemistry 200. (b) Advanced problem solving with general applications. Prerequisite: 386a.

**396-1 to 2 Undergraduate Research.** Chemical investigations under the direction and supervision of a faculty member culminating in a written report. Student may take 1 - 2 hours per semester and a total of 6 hours. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and one semester of chemistry laboratory.

**411-3 Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry.** Fundamentals of inorganic chemistry, covering bonding and structure, coordination compounds and the chemistry of some familiar and less familiar elements. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: 456 or 462 or concurrent enrollment.

**431-3 Environmental Chemistry.** Chemical principles applied to the environment and environmental problems. Chemical kinetics, thermodynamic, and equilibrium concepts as they relate to the atmosphere, water, and soil will be discussed to include current problems of pollutants, pollutant evaluation, and pollutant remediation. Discussion of methods for the chemical analysis of environmental samples will also be included. Prerequisite: 230 and 340.

**434-2 or 4 Instrumental Analytical Chemistry.** Theory and practice of instrumental measurements, including emission and absorption spectroscopic, capillary electrophoretic and chromatographic methods, and an introduction to applied electronics. Two lectures and two three-hour laboratories per week for four credits. Enrollment for two credit hours is restricted to graduate students in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry who are advised to take instrumental analysis. Prerequisite: previous or concurrent enrollment in 461 or 462; 230 or instructor consent.

**439-3 Forensic Chemistry.** A one-semester course in forensic methods of analysis offered in conjunction with the Southern Illinois Forensic Science Centre. Topics include identification and quantitation by gas chromatography (GC), GC/mass spectrometry (GC/MS) of drugs and arson residues, selected ion monitoring by GC/MS, Fourier-transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR) and GC/FTIR of drugs, scanning electron microscopy, energy dispersive X-Ray analysis of paints and metals, capillary gel electrophoresis, and UV spectroscopy. One lecture by SIUC faculty and two labs directed by forensic scientists at the Forensic Science Centre per week. Those enrolled must submit to background checks due to presence of sensitive materials. Enrollment limited to 3-4 students per class; students with high academic standing considered. Prerequisite: 434 and instructor consent.

**444-3 Intermediate Organic Chemistry.** A transitional course between introductory and graduate level chemistry. The chemistry of carbon compounds based upon a mechanistic approach will be discussed. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: 340, 342 or one year of organic chemistry.

**451-6 (3,3) Biochemistry.** (Same as Biochemistry 451 and Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 451.) (a) Chemistry and function of amino acids, proteins, and enzymes; enzyme kinetics; chemistry, function and metabolism of carbohydrates; citric acid cycle; electron transport and oxidative phosphorylation. (b) Chemistry, function and metabolism of lipids; nitrogen metabolism; nucleic acid and protein biosynthesis;



metabolic regulation. Three lectures per week. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: one year of organic chemistry.

**456-3 Biophysical Chemistry.** (Same as Biochemistry 456 and Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 456.) A one semester course in biophysical chemistry intended for biochemists and molecular biologists. Emphasis will be on solution thermodynamics, kinetics, and spectroscopy applied to biological systems. Prerequisite: 340 and 342, 451a or concurrent enrollment, Mathematics 141 or 150.

**461-3 Quantum Mechanics and Spectroscopy.** An introduction to quantum mechanics and spectroscopy. Prerequisite: Mathematics 221 or 305 or concurrent enrollment.

**462-3 Classical Physical Chemistry.** An introduction to chemical, statistical thermodynamics and kinetics. Prerequisite: Mathematics 150; Mathematics 250 recommended.

**466-2 (1,1) Physical Chemistry Laboratory.** A two semester laboratory sequence. One three hour laboratory per week per semester. (a) Experiments relating to topics covered in 462. Prerequisite: 462 or 456 or concurrent enrollment. (b) Experiments relating to topics covered in 461. Prerequisite: 461 or concurrent enrollment.

**468-3 Application of Symmetry to Chemistry.** The concepts of symmetry elements, groups and character tables will be taught. Symmetry will be applied to molecules in order to simplify and characterize their wave functions and vibrational frequencies. Prerequisite: 461 or consent of instructor.

**479-3 Principles of Materials Chemistry.** Introduction to fundamental concepts of materials chemistry. Synthesis, characterization, processing and applications of different materials including solids, polymers, ceramics and molecularly designed materials. Prerequisite: 411, 462 or concurrent enrollment, or consent of instructor.

**489-1 to 3 Special Topics in Chemistry.** Prerequisite: consent of instructor and of chair.

**496-1 to 8 Undergraduate Research — Honors.** Introduction to independent research under the direction of a faculty member culminating in a written report. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: a 3.0 grade point average, five semesters of chemistry laboratory including one semester of physical chemistry, consent of instructor and department chair.

## Chemistry and Biochemistry Faculty

**Arnold, Richard T.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1937.

**Bausch, Mark J.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1984.

**Beyler, Roger E.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1949.

**Caskey, Albert L.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1961.

**Chen, Shaowei,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1996.

**Dave, Bakul C.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Houston, 1993.

**Davis, Joe M.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Utah, 1985.

**Dyer, Daniel,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Colorado at Boulder, 1996.

**Gao, Yong,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Alberta, 1998.

**Green, John-Bruce,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1996.

**Guyon, John C.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1961.

**Hadler, Herbert I.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1952.

**Hinckley, Conrad C.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Texas, 1964.

**Koropchak, John A.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Georgia, 1980.

**Koster, David F.,** Professor, Ph.D., *Chair*, Texas A & M University, 1965.

**McCarroll, Matthew,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Idaho, 1998.

**Meyers, Cal Y.,** Distinguished Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1951.

**Neckers, J. W.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1927.

**Schmulbach, C. David,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1958.

**Smith, Gerard V.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Arkansas, 1959.

**Trimble, Russell F.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1951.

**Tyrrell, James,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Glasgow, 1963.

**Vermeulen, Lori A.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Princeton University, 1994.

**Wotiz, John H.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1948.

## Cinema and Photography (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

The major in cinema and photography provides undergraduate students with experience and background in the history, theory, and practice of cinematic and photographic communication and expression. The program is structured to make available a foundation for professional, fine arts, and educational careers in cinema and photography; to explore the social, critical, and ideological implications of still and motion pictures; and to provide opportunities for study of and experimentation with both cinema and photography as media for communication and personal expression.

The major requires a minimum of 38 hours in cinema and photography coursework, including the required courses in the department. Students may tailor coursework selection to meet specific areas of emphasis: cinema production, cinema studies,

fine arts photography, or professional photography. Course work in digital technologies is also available.

Students are urged to declare their major as soon as possible. To be admitted to the major, a student must have a grade point average of C or better. In order to remain in the major, each student must maintain an overall grade point average of at least a C and at least a C average for all cinema and photography coursework. Grades below C in cinema and photography courses will not be accepted as fulfilling minimum major requirements. Cinema and photography courses in which students have received grades of D, F, AU, or INC may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements for other cinema and photography courses.

Courses in cinema and photography have limited enrollment, especially advanced courses. Not all courses are offered each semester. Admission to certain cinema and photography courses is restricted, and permission must be obtained prior to registration. Permission to register for some courses is based upon submission of photographic portfolios, proposals or films. Students are encouraged to plan their course scheduling well in advance to ensure necessary prerequisites and fulfillment of major requirements.

Students may design their own programs of study within the requirements for graduation. The department recommends that students choose an area of emphasis to give a sense of direction to their studies. Students interested in cinema production are encouraged to enroll in 349, 355, 356, 360, 368, 452, 455 and 456, 470b, 472, and nine hours of cinema history courses; cinema studies, 349, 355, 356, 360, 368, 449, 461, 462, 463, 466, 467, 470a, and 499b; fine arts photography, 310, 311, 320, 322, 401, 402, 420, 421, 422, 425, 426, 470c and 471; applied photography, 310, 311, 320, 322, 401, 402, 404, 405, 406, 407 and 408; photojournalism, 310, 311, 320, 322, 407, 408 and Journalism 300, 310, and 311.

Cinema and Photography 498 or 499 or an equivalent is required of all majors. This senior thesis will consist of the preparation of a portfolio, film, screenplay, research or critical paper under the supervision of a cinema and photography faculty member. A copy of the thesis may be required by the department.

Students provide photographic materials for all cinema and photography production courses. In still photography production courses, students supply their own film, photographic paper, certain specialized chemicals, and a fully adjustable 35mm or 120 roll film camera. Some students have found that owning additional items of equipment is advantageous. A fee for laboratory materials is charged for each still photography production course in which the student enrolls. In cinema production courses, students provide their own film, processing, recording materials, and editing supplies. In courses which involve the screening of a number of films, there is a \$10 screening fee, and many cinema courses have an equipment usage fee.

The University reserves the right to retain examples of the work of each student in each photography class, to make and retain prints of all films made as part of course work, and to retain copies of student papers. Such photographs, films, or papers become part of a permanent department collection.

No more than nine hours from a combination of the following courses may count toward the first 38 hours in the cinema and photography major: 491, 495, 497.

Electives, required for the major in cinema and photography, are defined as coursework outside the minimal University Core Curriculum requirements and not offered for major credit in the department. There is no required minor.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Cinema and Photography, College of Mass Communication and Media Arts**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>Mass Communication and Media Arts College Requirements</i> .....	6
Mass Communication and Media Arts 201, 202	
<i>Requirements for Major in Cinema and Photography</i> .....	38-54
Either Cinema and Photography 310 and 311 or 360 and 368 .....	6



Either Cinema and Photography 320 and 322 or 355 and 356 .....	8
Cinema and Photography courses numbered 400 to 499 .....	24
Must include 498 or 499 or its equivalent.	
Cinema and Photography electives .....	0-16
Electives .....	19-35
Total .....	120

Cinema And Photography Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101,102.....	3	3	CP 310 or CP 360 .....	3	-
MCMA 201,202.....	3	3	CP 311 or CP 368 .....	-	3
SPCM 101.....	3	-	CP 320 or CP 355 .....	4	-
Mathematics .....	-	3	CP 322 or CP 356 .....	-	4
Core Disciplinary Studies .....	6	6	Core Disciplinary Studies .....	5	6
			Core Integrative Studies.....	3	3
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
CP 400-Level.....	6	6	CP 400-Level .....	6	6
Electives .....	9	9	Electives.....	9	8
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	14

Courses (CP)

Students provide photographic materials for all photography production courses, including film, photographic paper, certain specialized chemicals, fully adjustable roll film or view camera and transportable digital media when required. There is a \$15 fee for laboratory materials for each photography production course. In motion picture production courses, students provide their own film stock, processing, recording materials, and editing supplies. There is a \$50 equipment rental fee for each film production course. In courses which include analysis and screening of a number of films, a \$10 fee will be accessed. Students may also be required to purchase texts for various courses.

**101-3 History and Analysis of Cinema.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: F2 905] An introduction to world cinema. To include film as entertainment, art, personal expression, education and cultural/ideological expression. Modes of film including narrative, documentary, animation and experimental are studied.

**220-2 Introduction to Photography.** An introduction to the basic technical information and black and white laboratory processes. The emphasis is upon an exploration of the technical process rather than photographic vision. Students will have hands-on experience in the labs. Students will supply their own film and paper. Laboratory fee: \$15.

**225-3 Photography for Design Majors.** An introduction to the principles of photographic language and techniques specifically tailored to the need of the art and design student. Will cover the basic photographic skills as well as specific techniques of interest to art and design students. Students will supply their own camera, materials and some chemicals. Laboratory fee: \$15.

**257-1 to 6 Work Experience.** Used to recognize work experience related to the student's educational objective. One to six hours of credit may be applied toward graduation requirements following departmental evaluation and approval. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: consent of the department.

**310-3 History of Still Photography.** A survey of the important images, ideas, people, and processes that make up the history of still photography. Covers from 1839 to the mid-twentieth century. Students purchase texts.

**311-3 Contemporary Photography.** A survey of contemporary photographers, their ideas, and the influences of their work upon culture. Covers from mid-twentieth century to the present. Students may be required to purchase texts. Completion of 310 may be helpful, but is not required.

**320-4 Basic Photography.** [IAI Course: ART 917] An introduction to black and white still photography; its materials, processes and vision. Designed to give technical knowledge and to explore visual perception. Students must have fully adjustable camera, may purchase texts, and will supply their own materials and some chemicals. Laboratory fee: \$15. Prerequisite: Non-majors by consent of department.

**322-4 Color Photography.** Introduction to color still photography, its materials, processes, and vision. Students purchase materials and may purchase texts. Laboratory fee: \$15. Prerequisite: 320 or equivalent and consent of department.

**344-3 Intro to Digital Imaging.** Designed to give students knowledge of the Macintosh environment; develop skills in digital image editing; develop skills in image input; develop a working knowledge of Adobe Photoshop; develop a knowledge of output options; apply critical thinking skills to digital imaging. Varying costs will be incurred for image output.

**349-3 The Cinema.** The cinema as a communicative and expressive media. Study of film types illustrated by screenings of selected films. Screening fee: \$10.

- 355-4 Film Production I.** Basic techniques for filmmaking. Production of Super 8 motion pictures. Students purchase texts, film stock and processing. Requires access to Super 8 camera and cassette recorder. Non-majors by consent of department. Equipment usage fee: \$10.
- 356-4 Film Production II.** Techniques of 16mm double system sound film production. Production of films by individuals or crews. Students purchase texts, film stock, processing, sound materials and laboratory services. Equipment usage fee: \$50. Prerequisite: 355 and consent of department.
- 360-3 Film Analysis.** The relationships among structure, style and meaning in all types of films. Students purchase texts. Screening fee: \$10.
- 368-3 Introduction to Cinema Theory.** A survey of cinema theories propounded by figures such as Munsterberg, Arnheim, Eisenstein, Bazin, Kracauer, and important modern theorists. The course covers the wide range of major attempts to derive the essence of cinema. Films that exemplify or raise theoretical issues are screened. Students purchase texts. Screening fee: \$10. Prerequisite: 360.
- 401-3 Large Format Photography.** Introduction to the aesthetics and techniques of large format (sheet film cameras) photography with emphasis on personal expression and commercial/professional applications. Students purchase texts and provide photographic materials and chemicals. \$15 for additional laboratory materials. Prerequisite: 320 and consent of department.
- 402-6 (3, 3) Sensitometry.** An advanced course taught in two semesters covering the technical and visual applications of the black and white process. The initial semester deals primarily with controls over the photographic negative, the zone system, density parameters and practical chemistry. The second semester encompasses all the factors related to the production of the silver print. Topics covered are materials, chemistry, equipment and the aesthetics of photographic printing. The two semesters are sequential and must be taken in order. Laboratory fee for each section: \$15. Prerequisite: 320 and permission of department.
- 404-3 Introduction to the Studio.** Problems and possibilities in the aesthetics and techniques of studio photography: lighting, visual perception, environment, history, theory. Students purchase texts and provide photographic materials. \$15 laboratory fee. Prerequisite: 320 and consent of department.
- 405-3 Applied Photography I.** An introduction to the theory, practice and professional responsibilities of contemporary commercial photography. Students produce a portfolio that surveys commercial applications. Areas of study include advertising, editorial and industrial components. Students provide materials and may purchase additional equipment. Laboratory fee: \$15. Prerequisite: 322 and consent of the department.
- 406-3 Applied Photography II.** An advanced investigation into the principles outlined in 405. Students pursue a specific portfolio application throughout the course. Students provide materials and may purchase additional equipment. Laboratory fee: \$15. Prerequisite: 405 and consent of the department.
- 407-3 Photography and the Mass Media.** Exploration of the use, context, and meaning of photography in the mass media. The photograph as a communications tool will be evaluated along with the role and responsibility of the photojournalist. Students will apply theoretical concepts through group and individual assignments. Students purchase texts and provide photographic materials. \$15 laboratory fee. Prerequisite: 320 and consent of department.
- 408-3 Documentary Photography: Method, Format, and Distribution.** Exploration of the techniques, history, and contemporary context of documentary photography. Audience, publication, and distribution of documentary projects will be addressed. Each student will produce an in-depth documentary photographic project. Students purchase texts and provide photographic materials. \$15 laboratory fee. Prerequisite: 322 and consent of department.
- 420-3 Experimental Camera Techniques.** Experimental approaches to the creation of photographic images in the camera. Students provide materials and may be required to purchase texts. Laboratory fee: \$15. Prerequisite: 322 and consent of department.
- 421-3 Experimental Darkroom Techniques.** Experimental darkroom manipulations of the straight camera image. Students provide materials and may purchase texts. Laboratory fee: \$15. Prerequisite: 322 or consent of department.
- 422-3 Advanced Color Photography.** Advanced study and production of color photographs with emphasis on experimental techniques using Kwik Proof, and other forms of photo-mechanical reproduction. Students provide materials and may purchase texts. Laboratory fee: \$15. Prerequisite: 322 and consent of department.
- 425-3 to 9 (3,3,3) Studio Workshop.** An intensive workshop focusing on current trends in photography. Topics have included landscape photography, architectural photography, environmental portraiture, and image-making, among others. Students provide photographic materials and may purchase texts. May be taken three times if topic differs. Laboratory fee: \$15. Prerequisite: 322 and consent of department.
- 426-3 Non-Silver Photography.** Intensive introduction to hand-applied emulsions such as cyanotype, Vandyke brownprinting, gum printing, etc. Students purchase materials and may purchase texts. Laboratory fee: \$15. Prerequisite: 322 and consent of department.
- 449-3 Survey of Film History.** Intensive study of major historical periods of narrative cinema, including technological developments, national cinema movements, aesthetic traditions, economic and political determinations and concerns of film historiography. Completion of 360 is strongly recommended. Screening fee: \$10.
- 452-3 Screenwriting.** A study of screenplay structure, from idea development through first draft, for feature-length, classically-structured scripts and short subjects. Includes outlines/treatments, scene work, character development and formatting. Students will be required to work on original scripts. Prerequisite: 355, junior standing or consent of the instructor.
- 454-3 Animated Film Production.** Practical course for visual expression exploring various animation techniques: developmental, filmographic, rear lit, cut out, line, cel, etc. Students purchase texts, art supplies, film materials, and processing. Equipment usage fee \$10. Prerequisite: 355 and/or consent of department.
- 455-3 Film Production III.** Advanced production by individuals or crews of 16mm sound films from pre-production through shooting. Intensive study of budgeting, production planning, scripting, casting, location



- and studio shooting techniques, equipment rental, lighting and double system sound filming. Students provide film stock, processing and sound materials. Equipment usage fee \$50. Prerequisite: 356 and consent of department.
- 456-3 Film-Production IV.** Continuation of 455 through post production to a first answer print. Intensive study of editing, sound mixing, laboratory procedures and distribution. Students provide editing and sound materials and are responsible for laboratory costs. Equipment usage fee: \$50. Prerequisite: 455 and consent of department.
- 461-3 History of the Documentary Film (1875-1960).** The development of the non-fiction film. This study will include early sequential photography, the beginnings of cinema, early ethnographic film, institutional documentaries, The Film Front, World War II documentaries, the Free Cinema Group and close with early works in the direct cinema style. Screening fee: \$10. Student purchase texts.
- 462-3 History of the Documentary Film (1960-Present).** An examination of styles in documentary film based upon historical precedent, technological changes, responses to theoretical and ethical questions, and the influences of theatrical distribution and television. Screening fee: \$10. Students purchase texts. Completion of 461 recommended.
- 463-3 History of the Experimental Film.** Study of experimentation in cinema from the turn of the century to contemporary avant-garde films. Student purchase texts. Screening fee: \$10.
- 466-3 to 6 (3,3) Film Styles and Genres.** Intensive study of a specific body of films grouped by similarities in style, genre, period, or cultural origin. Emphasis on historical, theoretical, and critical issues. Topics vary. Sample topics: the science fiction film, the French new wave, Third World cinema, Surrealism in film. May be taken two times if topic differs. Prior completion of 360 is strongly recommended. Screening fee: \$10.
- 467-3 to 6 (3,3) Film Authors.** Intensive study of the work of one or more film authors (directors, screenwriters, etc.). Emphasis is on historical, theoretical, and critical issues. Topics vary. Sample topics: the films of Alfred Hitchcock, the films of Chantal Akerman, the films of Andrei Tarkovsky. May be taken two times if topic differs. Prior completion of 360 is strongly recommended. Screening fee: \$10.
- 470-3 to 9 (3,3,3) Advanced Topics.** An advanced course concentrating on special topics in cinema and photography. (a) Advanced studies in cinema history/theory. Sample topics: visualizing the body, feminist film theory, surveillance and the cinema. Screening fee: \$10. (b) Advanced topics in film production. Topics offered include motion picture sound workshop and narrative film workshop. Equipment fee: \$50. (c) Advanced studies in photography. Topics offered have included publication and presentation, digital imaging, multi-image, narrative tableau, among others. Laboratory fee: \$15. (d) Advanced studies in interdisciplinary topics. Letter designation may be repeated if topic varies, though no more than six semesters may be counted for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of department.
- 471-3 to 6 (3,3) Problems in Creative Production: Photography.** Conceptual exercises involving different aspects of photographic production. Emphasis is placed upon individual creative response to assignments. Topics vary; may be repeated for a total of six credits if topics differ. Students provide photographic materials and chemicals and may purchase texts. Prerequisite: 322 and consent of department.
- 472-3 to 6 (3,3) Problems in Creative Production: Cinema.** An intensive examination, through readings, screenings, and filmmaking, of a cinematic genre, style, movement, or technical challenge. Theory is combined with practice, resulting in a group film production. Previous problems studied have been the pseudo-documentary, optical printing, 35mm filmmaking and film as performance. Topics may vary; may be repeated for a total of six credits. Equipment usage fee: \$50. Prerequisite: consent of department.
- 491-1 to 9 Individual Study in Cinema or Photography.** Research in history, theory or aesthetics. Usually taken 3, 3, 3. Not more than 9 semester hours of 491, 495, and 497 combined may count toward the first 38 hours for the B.A. in cinema and photography. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of department.
- 492-1 to 3 Practicum.** Practical experience in the presentation of photographic theory and procedures. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of department. Mandatory Pass/Fail.
- 495-1 to 12 Internship.** Credit for internship with professional film or photographic units. Not more than 9 semester hours of 491, 495 and 497 combined may count toward the first 38 hours for the B.A. in cinema and photography. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of department. Mandatory Pass/Fail.
- 497A-1 to 9 Projects in Cinema.** Individual or crew projects in motion picture production. Not more than 9 semester hours of 491, 495, and 497 combined may count toward the first 38 hours for the B.A. in cinema and photography. Not for graduate credit. Equipment usage fee: \$50. Prerequisite: consent of department.
- 497B-1 to 9 Projects in Photography.** Individual projects in still photography. Not more than 9 semester hours of 491, 495 and 497 combined may count toward the first 38 hours for the B.A. in cinema and photography. Not for graduate credit. Laboratory fee: \$15. Prerequisite: consent of department.
- 498-1 Senior Portfolio.** Preparation of senior portfolio project. Required of all photography students. To be taken during last year in residence. Mandatory pass/fail. Not for graduate credit.
- 499A-4 Senior Thesis-Production.** Preparation of a film under the supervision of a cinema and photography faculty member. Normally taken during last term in residence, the senior thesis is evaluated by the departmental faculty. The department will retain one copy of all theses. Students interested in producing a film should have completed 355, 356, 368, 452, and nine hours of cinema history courses. Not for graduate credit. Equipment usage fee: \$50. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: consent of department.
- 499B-4 Senior Thesis-Studies.** Preparation of a screenplay, critical or research paper under the supervision of a cinema and photography faculty member. Normally taken during last term in residence, the senior thesis is evaluated by the departmental faculty. The department will retain one copy of all theses. Not for graduate credit. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: consent of department.

Cinema and Photography Faculty

**Boruszkowski, Lilly A.**, Associate Professor, M.F.A., Northwestern University, 1979.  
**Cocking, Loren D.**, Assistant Professor, M.A., Ohio State University, 1969.  
**Covell, Michael D.**, Assistant Professor, M.F.A., Ohio University, 1975.  
**Duhig, Susan**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1994.  
**Gilmore, David A.**, Associate Professor, M.F.A., Ohio University, 1969.  
**Kolb, Gary P.**, Professor, M.F.A., Ohio University, 1977.

**Logan, Fern**, Assistant Professor, M.F.A., School of the Art Institute of Chicago, 1993.  
**Overturf, Dan**, Associate Professor, M.F.A., Southern Illinois University, 1983.  
**Paine, Frank**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, B.S., Iowa State University, 1950.  
**Roddy, Jan**, Associate Professor, M.F.A., University of Illinois, 1987.  
**Stawarz, Jean**, Assistant Professor, M.F.A., Goodard College, 1997.  
**Swedlund, Charles A.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Illinois Institute of Technology, 1961.

Civil Engineering (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

The Department of Civil Engineering offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in Civil Engineering and a Bachelor of Science degree in Civil Engineering with specialization in Environmental Engineering. The Departments mission and educational objectives are given on the Departments website: <civil.engr.siu.edu>.

Civil engineering is broad in scope and it encompasses a number of technical disciplines. A civil engineer may deal with research, planning, analysis, design, construction, operation and maintenance of buildings; bridges; dams; harbors; water and power facilities; water works; sewage, nuclear and toxic waste disposal facilities; transportation systems such as highways, railways, waterways, airports and pipelines. The civil engineering program leading to the Bachelor of Science degree at SIUC is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, the recognized agency for accrediting engineering curricula in the United States. The program is designed to provide the students with the broad educational background essential to modern civil engineering practice with an emphasis in the areas of computational mechanics, geotechnical engineering, hydraulic engineering, structural engineering and surveying engineering. Students may choose to specialize in the area of Environmental Engineering.

Bachelor of Science Degree in Civil Engineering, College of Engineering

Civil Engineering Major

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
Foundation Skills .....	12
English 101, 102 .....	6
Mathematics (substitute Mathematics in major) .....	3 <sup>1</sup>
Speech Communication 101 .....	3
Disciplinary Studies .....	23
Fine Arts .....	3
Human Health .....	2
Humanities .....	6 <sup>2,3</sup>
Science (substitute Physics and Chemistry in major) .....	6 <sup>1</sup>
Social Science .....	6 <sup>2,3</sup>
Integrative Studies .....	6
Multicultural .....	3
Interdisciplinary .....	3
Requirements for Major in Civil Engineering .....	(9) + 87
Mathematics and Basic Sciences .....	(9) + 23
Mathematical Analysis .....	(3) + 14
Mathematics 150, 250, 251 and 305 .....	(3) + 11 <sup>2</sup>
Engineering 351 .....	3
Basic Sciences .....	(6) + 9
Physics 205a,b; 255a,b.....	(3) + 5 <sup>2</sup>



Chemistry 200, 201, 210 .....	(3) + 4 <sup>2</sup>
Core Courses: Engineering 102, 222a, 300, 361 .....	9
Civil Engineering Core Courses .....	43
Civil Engineering 101, 250, 251, 263, 310, 320, 330, 340, 350, 370, 418, 474, 495a,b and either 442 or 444	
Approved Technical Electives .....	12 <sup>4</sup>
Total .....	128

<sup>1</sup>Courses required for the major will apply toward nine hours of University Core Curriculum, making a total of 41 in that area.  
<sup>2</sup>Engineering requirements for University Core Curriculum are more restrictive than those of the University as a whole.  
<sup>3</sup>Transfer students holding an associate degree in a baccalaureate-oriented program must have a sequence of courses in social science or humanities. See departmental advisor for an approved course. Students transferring from other programs or institutions will be required to (a) complete a course sequence in the humanities or social sciences and (b) meet the University Core Curriculum requirements for engineering students.  
<sup>4</sup>The cumulative engineering design content in each student's program must be at least 18 semester hours. See departmental advisor for the number of hours of design content in each Civil Engineering course.

Civil Engineering Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Core Human Health .....	2	-	Core Humanities .....	-	3
Core Humanities .....	3	-	SPCM 101 .....	-	3
ENGL 101,102 .....	3	3	MATH 251, 305 .....	3	3
MATH 150, 250 .....	4	4	CHEM 210 .....	3	-
CHEM 200, 201 .....	-	4	PHYS 205b, 255b .....	4	-
PHYS 205a, 255a .....	-	4	ENGR 222a .....	2	-
ENGR 102 .....	2	-	CE 251, 263 .....	2	3
CE 250 .....	-	3	CE 350, 340 .....	3	3
CE 101 .....	1	-	CE 310 .....	-	3
Total .....	15	18	Total .....	17	18
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Core Social Science .....	3	3	Core Fine Arts .....	-	3
ENGR 351 .....	3	-	Core Integrative Studies .....	3	3
ENGR 361, CE 474 .....	2	3	Tech Electives .....	6	6
CE 320, 330 .....	4	3	CE 495a .....	3	-
CE 370, 418 .....	3	3	CE 495b .....	-	3
CE 442 or 444 .....	-	3	ENGR 300 .....	3	-
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	15

Civil Engineering Transfer Students Suggested Curricular Guide<sup>1</sup>

THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
CE 350, 370 .....	6	-	ENGR 300 .....	3	-
ENGR 351 .....	3	-	CE 442 or 444 .....	3	-
ENGR 361, CE 340 .....	2	3	Tech Electives .....	6	6
CE 263, 330 .....	3	3	CE 495a,b .....	3	3
CE 310, 320 .....	3	4	Electives .....	-	3
CE 418 .....	-	3			
CE 474 .....	-	3			
Total .....	17	16	Total .....	15	12

<sup>1</sup>This assumes that the transfer student satisfied the university core curriculum requirements and has had all of the Mathematics, Chemistry and Physics required for the Civil Engineering curriculum. Furthermore, this assumes that the transfer student has had the equivalent of Engineering 102, 222a and Civil Engineering 250, 251. Community College transfer students should make special note of the requirement that a minimum of 60 semester hours must be completed at a senior institution.

Bachelor of Science Degree in Civil Engineering, College of Engineering

Civil Engineering Major-Environmental Engineering Specialization

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
Foundation Skills .....	12
English 101, 102 .....	6
Mathematics (substitute Mathematics in major) .....	3 <sup>1</sup>
Speech Communication 101 .....	3
Disciplinary Studies .....	23
Fine Arts .....	3
Human Health .....	2
Humanities .....	6 <sup>2,3</sup>
Science (substitute Physics and Chemistry in major) .....	6 <sup>1</sup>
Social Science .....	6 <sup>2,3</sup>

Integrative Studies .....	6
Multicultural .....	3
Interdisciplinary .....	3
Requirements for Major in Civil Engineering .....	(9) + 87
Mathematics and Basic Sciences .....	(9) + 23
Mathematical Analysis .....	(3) + 14
Mathematics 150, 250, 251 and 305 .....	(3) + 11 <sup>2</sup>
Engineering 351 .....	3
Basic Sciences .....	(6) + 9
Physics 205a,b; 255a,b.....	(3) + 5 <sup>2</sup>
Chemistry 200, 201, 210 .....	(3) + 4 <sup>2</sup>
Engineering Core Courses .....	9
Engineering 102, 222a, 300, 361	
Civil Engineering Core Courses .....	40
Civil Engineering 101, 250, 251, 263, 310, 320, 330, 340, 350, 370, 474, 495a,b and either 442 or 444	
Approved Technical Electives .....	15 <sup>4</sup>
The approved electives must include the following: Civil Engineering 311, 410, 415, 419.	
Total .....	128

<sup>1</sup>Courses required for the major will apply toward nine hours of University Core Curriculum, making a total of 41 in that area.  
<sup>2</sup>Engineering requirements for University Core Curriculum are more restrictive than those of the University as a whole.  
<sup>3</sup>Transfer students holding an associate degree in a baccalaureate-oriented program must have a sequence of courses in social science or humanities. See departmental advisor for an approved course. Students transferring from other programs or institutions will be required to (a) complete a course sequence in the humanities or social sciences and (b) meet the University Core Curriculum requirements for engineering students.  
<sup>4</sup>The cumulative engineering design content in each student's program must be at least 18 semester hours. See departmental advisor the number of hours of design content in each Civil Engineering course.

Civil Engineering-Environmental Engineering Specialization Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Core Human Health .....	2	-	Core Humanities .....	-	3
Core Humanities.....	3	-	SPCM 101 .....	-	3
ENGL 101,102.....	3	3	MATH 251, 305.....	3	3
MATH 150, 250 .....	4	4	CHEM 210.....	3	-
CHEM 200, 201.....	-	4	PHYS 205b, 255b .....	4	-
PHYS 205a, 255a.....	-	4	ENGR 222a.....	2	-
ENGR 102 .....	2	-	CE 251, 263 .....	2	3
CE 250.....	-	3	CE 350, 340.....	3	3
CE 101.....	1	-	CE 310.....	-	3
Total .....	15	18	Total .....	17	18
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Core Social Science .....	3	3	Core Fine Arts.....	-	3
ENGR 351 .....	3	-	Core Integrative Studies.....	3	3
ENGR 361 .....	2	-	Tech Electives .....	3	-
CE 320, 330.....	4	3	CE 415, 419 .....	3	3
CE 370.....	3	-	CE 495a,b .....	3	3
CE 311, 410 .....	3	3	ENGR 300.....	3	-
CE 442 or 444.....	-	3			
CE 474.....	-	3			
Total .....	18	15	Total .....	15	12

Courses (CE)

Safety glasses, a hand-held scientific calculator, and textbooks are required of all civil engineering students.

**101-1 Introduction to Civil Engineering.** Civil Engineering as a profession. Introduction to the use of computers in engineering, in particular DOS and WINDOWS operating systems, word processing, spread sheets, equation solvers. Introduction to statistics. The Internet (e-mail, FTP, telnet, World Wide Web) and the UNIX operating system. Small design projects emphasizing team design process.  
**250-3 Mechanics of Rigid Bodies: Statics.** Principles of statics; force systems; equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies; trusses; frames; 2-D centroids; friction; moments of inertia; distributed loads; 3-D centroids; internal forces; shear and bending moment diagrams. Mass moment of inertia. Prerequisite: Engineering 102 and Mathematics 150.



- 251-2 Mechanics of Rigid Bodies: Dynamics.** Kinematics and kinetics of particles and rigid bodies. Application of  $F=ma$ ; work-energy and impulse-momentum relationships to the solutions of problems of dynamics. Prerequisite: 250.
- 263-3 Basic Surveying.** An introductory course designed to introduce the principles, theory and equipment of surveying. Development of survey field practices on the earth's surface and subsurface and related computations. Prerequisite: Engineering 102 and Mathematics 111.
- 310-3 Introduction to Environmental Engineering.** Basic engineering aspects of water, land and air pollution and control. Problems, sources and effects of pollution. Major state and federal regulations relating to environmental issues. Laboratory supply fee \$15. Prerequisite: Chemistry 210, Mathematics 250 and concurrent enrollment in or completion of Engineering 102, 222a.
- 311-3 Environmental Engineering Processes.** Physical, chemical, and biological treatment as applied to environmental engineering. Topics include biological processes, coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation, surface phenomena, membrane processes, chlorination, and filtration. Design of environmental systems. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 310.
- 320-4 Soil Mechanics.** Physical and mechanical properties of soils, flow through soils, effective stresses, consolidation, shear strength, soil improvement, lateral earth pressures. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 101, 250, 350, Engineering 222a.
- Soil improvement, lateral earth pressures. Application of soil mechanics to the design of the foundations of structures, bearing capacity. Design of shallow footings. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 101, 350 and Engineering 222a.
- 330-3 Civil Engineering Materials.** Introduction of cements and aggregates; production and evaluation of concrete structures; mechanical properties of steels and timber; mixing and evaluation of pavement materials; testing of asphalt and masonry. Prerequisite: 101 or concurrent enrollment and 350.
- 331-3 Transportation Engineering.** Introduction to geometric design, earth work, drainage and traffic. Basic design principles for each area and their application to typical problems. Prerequisite: completion of or concurrent enrollment in 330.
- 340-3 Structures.** Loads. Types of structures. Structural materials. Safety. Analysis of statically determinate beams, trusses, and frames under static loads. Influence lines. Moving loads, Cables, Arches, Space trusses, Deflection of beams, trusses, and frames. Moment distribution for beams. Prerequisite: 101 or concurrent enrollment and 350.
- 350-3 (3,1) Engineering Mechanics of Deformable Bodies.** (a) Introduction to the mechanics of deformable bodies. Stress and strain. Torsion. Stresses and deflections in beams and columns. Influence lines. Statically indeterminate beams. Laboratory supply fee. Prerequisite: 250, Mathematics 250 and concurrent enrollment in or completion of Engineering 222a. (b) Laboratory only. For transfer student who have satisfied the lecture but not the laboratory component of the 350a requirement. Laboratory supply fee. Prerequisite: consent of instructor
- 361-3 Civil Engineering Surveying.** Surveying process and theory for Civil Engineering projects, topographic surveys, precise surveys, easements and related computations. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 263.
- 362-3 Land Surveying.** Survey process and theory of land surveying including development of the United States Rectangular System, boundary and retracement surveys, basic survey law, legal descriptions, title search, field monument search and related computations. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 263.
- 363-3 Control/Construction Surveying.** The surveying processes and theory of control surveying, geodesy, global positioning systems, geographic information systems, all types of construction surveying and related computations. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 263.
- 370-3 (3,1) Engineering Mechanics of Fluids.** (a) Fluid properties; Fluid statics. Fluid flow; governing equations. Dimensional analysis and model-prototype relationships. Closed conduit flow. Open-channel flow. Introduction to numerical modeling. Laboratory supply fee. Prerequisite: 251 and concurrent enrollment or completion of Engineering 222a. (b) Laboratory only. For students who have satisfied the lecture but not the laboratory component of the 370a requirement.
- 392-1 to 6 Civil Engineering Cooperative Education.** Supervised work experience in industry, government or professional organization. Students work with on-site supervisor and faculty adviser. Reports are required from the student and the employer. Hours do not count toward degree requirements. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.
- 410-3 Solid and Hazardous Waste Engineering.** Engineering aspects of solid and hazardous waste prevention, treatment, recycling and disposal. Design of recycling programs, solid and hazardous waste treatment and disposal facilities. State and federal regulations. Problems, sources, and effects of solid and hazardous waste. Design projects required. Prerequisite: 311.
- 412-3 Contaminant Flow, Transport and Remediation in Porous Media.** Theory of mass transport and flow in the saturated and vadose zones; stochastic transport theory; retardation and attenuation of dissolved solutes; flow of nonaqueous phase liquids; groundwater remediation. Prerequisite: 310 and 320.
- 413-3 Collection Systems Design.** Design of waste water and storm water collection systems including installation of buried pipes. Determination of design loads and flows, system layout and pipe size. Prerequisite: 310 and 370.
- 415-3 Wastewater Treatment.** A study of the design equations used in physical, chemical, and biological treatment processes and comparison to design by state standards. Basics of bacteria and their metabolic processes in the degradation of organic wastes. Treatment and disposal of sludges produced in wastewater treatment. Advanced waste treatment processes and reuse of wastewater. Prerequisite: 370, 311 and Engineering 351.
- 417-1 Water Quality Laboratory.** Measurements of water quality parameters performed. Use of modern instrumental techniques demonstrated. Safety glasses are required. Laboratory supply fee \$15. Prerequisite: 310.



**418-3 Water and Wastewater Treatment.** A study of the theory and design of water and wastewater treatment systems, including physical, chemical, and biological processes. Topics include sedimentation, biological treatment, hardness removal, filtration, chlorination and residuals management. For students not specializing in Environmental Engineering. Not for graduate credit. Credit will be given for either 311 or 418, but not for both. Prerequisite: 310, 370 and Engineering 351.

**419-3 Water Supply and Treatment.** Water quality requirements, water sources, water treatment to include coagulation and flocculation, mixing and sedimentation basins, filtration, disinfection processes, and water softening. Consideration of toxic elements in water (sources, problems and treatments). Prerequisite: 311, 370.

**421-3 Foundation Design.** Application of soil mechanics to the design of the foundations of structures; bearing capacity and settlement analysis; design of shallow footings; stability of earth slopes; design of retaining walls, design of pile foundations, coffer dams. Prerequisite: 320.

**422-3 Environmental Geotechnology.** Geotechnical aspects of land disposal of solid waste and remediation, solute transport in saturated soils, waste characterization and soil-waste interaction, engineering properties of municipal wastes, construction quality control of liners, slope stability and settlement considerations, use of geosynthetics and geotextiles, cap design, gas generation, migration and management. Prerequisite: 310, 320.

**423-3 Geotechnical Engineering in Professional Practice.** Application of principles of geotechnical engineering in a real-world setting; planning, managing and executing geotechnical projects; developing proposals and geotechnical project reports; interpreting and using recommendations developed by geotechnical engineers; total quality management, professional liability and risk management. Prerequisite: 320, 421 or concurrent enrollment or consent of instructor.

**431-3 Pavement Design.** Design of highway and airport systems: subgrades, subbases, and bases; soil stabilization; stresses in pavements; design of flexible and rigid pavements; cost analysis and pavement selection; and pavement evaluation and rehabilitation. Prerequisite: 320 and 330.

**440-3 Statically Indeterminate Structures.** Analysis of trusses, beams, and frames. Approximate methods. Method of consistent deformations. Three-moment theorem. Slope deflection. Moment distribution. Column analogy. Plastic analysis. Matrix methods. Prerequisite: 340.

**441-3 Matrix Methods of Structural Analysis.** Flexibility method and stiffness method applied to framed structures. Introduction to finite elements. Prerequisite: 340 and Engineering 222a.

**442-3 Structural Steel Design.** An introduction to structural steel design with emphasis on buildings. Composite design. Plate girders. Rigid frames. Design project and report required. Prerequisite: 340.

**444-3 Reinforced Concrete Design.** Behavior and strength design of reinforced concrete beams, slabs, compression members, and footings. Prerequisite: 340.

**445-3 Reinforced Masonry Design.** Materials. Loads. Walls. Columns and pilasters. Beams. Lateral-load resisting elements. Connections and joints. High-rise structures. Environmental features. Quality control. Design project and report required. Prerequisite: 444.

**446-3 Prestressed Concrete Design.** Fundamental concepts of analysis and design. Materials. Flexure, shear, and torsions. Deflections. Prestress losses. Composite beams. Indeterminate structures. Slabs. Bridges. Prerequisite: 444.

**447-3 Seismic Design of Structures.** Basic seismology, earthquake characteristics and effects of earthquakes on structures, vibration and diaphragm theories, seismic provisions of the Uniform Building Code, general structural design and seismic resistant concrete and steel structures. Prerequisite: 442 and 444 or consent of instructor.

**451-3 Introduction to Finite Elements in Engineering Applications.** Introduction to finite element techniques and computer methods in finite element applications. Theory and structure of algorithms for one-dimensional and multi-dimensional problems. Introduction to boundary element methods. Applications in solid mechanics, structural analysis, groundwater flow, and heat transfer. Prerequisite: Engineering 351.

**461-3 Legal Aspects of Surveying.** Topics covered include common and statute law; unwritten rights in land and their relationship to land surveys; survey standards; restoration of lost corners; multiple corners; rules of evidence and rights, duties and liability of the surveyor. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 362.

**462-3 Survey Design and Land Development.** Subdivision and land development principles, theory, methods and procedures including laws relating to subdivision and land development. Scope will include rural and urban subdivisions, industrial parks and major recreational developments. Laboratory. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 362.

**463-3 Field Survey Problems.** Perform extensive field projects in the areas of engineering, hydrographic, topographic, land and control surveying utilizing state-of-the-art equipment. To be held at Crab Orchard National Wildlife Refuge. Must be taken concurrently with 464. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 361 or 362 or 363.

**464-3 Field Survey Planning and Computation.** Planning, organization, computations and drafting of field survey projects including the needed mapping utilizing calculators, computers, COGO and CAD. This course must be taken concurrently with 463. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 361 or 362 or 363.

**465-3 Photogrammetry.** Process and theory of applications of photogrammetry with respect to engineering and surveying including flight planning, mathematical principles of aerial photographs, ground control methods, control extensions, stereoscopy and parallax, basic instrumentation and remote sensing with related computations. Laboratory. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 263.

**471-3 Groundwater Hydrology.** Analysis of groundwater flow and the transport of pollution by subsurface flow; applications to the design of production wells and remediation of polluted areas; finite difference methods for subsurface analyses. Prerequisite: 370 or consent of instructor.

**472-3 Open Channel Hydraulics.** Open channel flow, energy and momentum, design of channels, gradually varied flow computations, practical problems, spatially varied flow, rapidly varied flow, unsteady flow, flood routing, method of characteristics. Prerequisite: 474 or consent of instructor.



**473-3 Hydrologic Analysis and Design.** Hydrological cycle, stream-flow analysis, hydrograph generation, frequency analysis, flood routing, watershed analysis, urban hydrology, flood plain analysis. Application of hydrology to the design of small dams, spillways, drainage systems. Prerequisite: 370, Engineering 222a.

**474-3 Hydraulic Engineering Design.** Hydrostatics, flow in pipes, open channels and porous media metering devices. Includes two- to three-week projects involving identification, modeling, analysis and design of hydraulic engineering systems. Prerequisite: 370 and Engineering 351.

**492-1 to 4 Special Problems in Civil Engineering.** Selected engineering topics or problems in (a) structural engineering; (b) hydraulic engineering; (c) environmental engineering; (d) applied mechanics; (e) geotechnical engineering; (f) computational mechanics (g) surveying engineering. . Four hours maximum credit. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**495-6 (3,3,) Civil Engineering Design.** (a) Engineering ethics and professionalism. Project development skills, feasibility and cost estimation, project management, auto-cad applications in civil engineering. Selection of projects, formation of design teams, development of a design proposal. Written and oral presentations of the design proposal. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 320, 411 or 418 and 442 or 444, and 474. (b) A capstone design experience using a team approach for the preliminary and final design of a civil engineering project. Documentation of all stages of the design project. Written and oral presentation of the final design. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 495a.

## Civil Engineering Faculty

**Bravo, Rolando**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Houston, 1990.

**Chevalier, Lizette R.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1994.

**Cook, Echol E.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Oklahoma State University, 1970.

**Craddock, James N.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1979.

**Davis, Philip K.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1963.

**DeVantier, Bruce A.**, Associate Professor and *Interim Chair*, Ph.D., University of California at Davis, 1983.

**Eichfeld, William F.**, Assistant Professor, M.S., University of Wisconsin at Madison, 1973.

**Evers, James L.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Alabama, 1969.

**Frank, Roy R., Jr.**, Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1983.

**Ghafoori, Nader**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Miami-Coral Gables, 1986.

**Kassimali, Aslam**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Missouri at Columbia, 1976.

**Nowacki, C. Raymond**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1965.

**Puri, Vijay K.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Missouri at Rolla, 1984.

**Ray, Bill T.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Missouri at Rolla, 1984.

**Rubayi, Najim**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1966.

**Sami, Sedat**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1966.

**Yen, Shing-Chung**, Professor and Director of Materials Technology Center, Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1984.

## Clothing and Textiles

(SEE WORKFORCE EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT)

## Coaching

(SEE PHYSICAL EDUCATION)

## Communication Disorders and Sciences (Major, Courses)

The major in Communication Disorders and Sciences is part of the Rehabilitation Institute.

The program in Communication Disorders and Sciences has as its objective the training of qualified personnel to aid people who have speech, language, or hearing impairment. The undergraduate curriculum is broad in scope and gives the student the necessary preprofessional background for the clinical-research program offered at the master's level. Both the state of Illinois and national certification require the master's degree. Students who complete the graduate program at the master's level and have certification are qualified for positions in public or private clinics, schools, hospitals, or rehabilitation agencies. In addition, the broad scope of the undergraduate program provides a solid foundation for many graduate professional programs in rehabilitation, such as rehabilitation counseling, behavioral analysis and therapy, and rehabilitation administration.

Communication Disorders and Sciences is dedicated to preparing students for leadership roles in the profession. Students are expected to develop programs that will enhance their individual strengths in light of their professional goals. The undergraduate program permits students to develop significant concentration areas outside of the department while laying the foundation for graduate education.

The undergraduate program is designed to provide the student with sufficient information and experience to determine the advisability of pursuing a graduate degree in Communication Disorders and Sciences. Those students choosing not to continue in the profession will find themselves well prepared to enter the job market with a broadly based education or to pursue graduate work in allied rehabilitation professions.

All students are encouraged to plan programs of study to meet the academic and practicum requirements for the Certificate of Clinical Competence of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association, (10801 Rockville Pike, Rockville MD., 20852-3279) or the Standard Special Certificate in Speech and Language Impaired of the State of Illinois, or both. Programmatic planning at the undergraduate level will facilitate completion of certification requirements of American Speech-Language-Hearing Association and State of Illinois in conjunction with the master’s degree program.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Communication Disorders and Sciences, College of Education**

COMMUNICATION DISORDERS AND SCIENCES – PREPROFESSIONAL PROGRAM

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
To include: ENGL 101, 102; SPCM 101; MATH 110 or 113; PHYS 101, GEOL 110 or CHEM 106; PLB 115, 117, or ZOOL 115; FL 310i, PHIL 308i <sup>1</sup> ; HIST 110; AD 101, HIST 201, MUS 103 or THEA 101; FL 101, HIST 101a <sup>1</sup> , b, PHIL 103a,b; ENGL 121 or 204; POLS 114; PSYC 102; ANTH 202, HIST 202, 210 or SOC 215; HED 101 or PE 101.	
<i>Major Requirements</i> .....	46
Psychology 102, 211, 301 .....	10
Sociology 108.....	3
Communication Disorders and Sciences 105, 300, 301, 302, 303, 314, 410, 419, 420, 492, 493 .....	33
<i>Electives by Advisement</i> .....	<u>33</u>
<i>Total</i> .....	120

<sup>1</sup>One course required to meet non-western civilization/third world culture requirement.

Students pursuing an Illinois Type-10 Teaching Certificate must include the following:

- Mathematics and Science coursework to total 12 semester hours (including one laboratory course).
- Humanities and Fine Arts coursework to total 15 semester hours.
- A minimum of 3 semester hours in English literature.
- And the following courses: Education 308, 310, 311, 314a, 315, History 110 and Political Science 114

A student in the College of Education who plans to be a public school speech and language clinician in Illinois, thereby needing to meet the requirements for the Standard Special Certificate - Certificate in Speech and Language Impaired, should follow the program of course requirements listed above. To meet the University Core Curriculum Requirements for certification, the following UCC courses listed above must be taken. In addition, the requirements for the Teacher Education Program must be completed as part of the electives by advisement. Recommendation for admission to the Teacher Education Program for the speech-language impaired requires a minimum grade point average of 2.75 on a 4.0 scale. The student teaching requirement



may not be undertaken at the undergraduate level. Students interested in the Teacher Education Program should contact the academic adviser for Communication Disorders and Sciences in the College of Education for appropriate University Core Curriculum and Teacher Education coursework. See also Teacher Education Program above.

### Courses (CDS)

**100-0 to 1 Speech Clinic: Therapy.** For students with speech and hearing deviations who need individual help. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**104-3 Training the Speaking Voice.** For those students who desire to improve their voice and articulation.

**105-3 Introduction to Communication Disorders.** A general survey course devoted to a discussion of the various problems considered to be speech and hearing disorders with special emphasis on basic etiological classification schemes and their incidence in the current population. Opportunities for directed observation.

**300-3 Phonetics.** Instruction in the use of phonetic symbols to record the speech sounds of midland American English, with emphasis on ear training, and a description of place and manner of production of these sounds.

**301-3 Introduction to Speech-Language and Hearing Science.** An introduction to the science of general speech including the history of research in the field and significant experimental trends. Open to all students.

**302-3 Voice and Articulation.** A general introduction to the phonological development in children on a normative basis. In addition to introducing the student to the classical studies in articulatory development, this course provides a general exposure to the implications of classical phonetic theory, coarticulatory theory and distinctive features theory as a framework for therapy and research. Physio-acoustic parameters of voice quality variables evidenced in verbal communication are also studied. Lectures and demonstrations emphasize basic information necessary to study for the treatment of voice disorders.

**303-3 Language Development.** Presentation of developmental language components including theoretical considerations and terminology related to traditional structural and transformational grammars. The effects of dialect and English as a second language will be expounded. Language research and analysis is related to the developmental processes.

**307-3 Introduction to Organics.** An introduction to the organic bases of communication disorders. An emphasis will be placed on the foundations of development and teratological events and influences which result in specific communication disorders, and overview of those disorders, and their implications for the individual. Observations as directed. Prerequisite: 314 or consent of instructor.

**314-3 Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism.** Structure and function of the speech and hearing mechanism.

**385-3 Computer Technology in Communication and Fine Arts.** An introduction to the basic terminology, concepts and techniques being used in the various areas of education and rehabilitation. A foundation course to prepare students for the impact of computer technology in the professional lives of those who work in the occupational settings represented within the college.

**408-3 Communicative Disorders: Craniofacial Anomalies.** An introduction to the ontology, teratology, and management of cleft palate and various craniofacial syndromes important to majors and non-majors interested in this aspect of communication and its disorders. Associated problems of personal and social adjustments are also examined. Prerequisite: 314 or consent of instructor.

**410-3 Multicultural Aspects of Communication Disorders.** Students will explore different cultures and communication within these cultures. Emphasis will be placed on the relationship between cultural differences and communication disorders. Review of speech and language disorders in multicultural populations, as well as assessment and intervention strategies for use with this diverse group will be provided. Prerequisite: 302, 303 or consent of instructor.

**417-3 Stuttering.** Reviews the data and theories that relate to the etiology, onset and development of stuttering.

**418-3 Parameters of Voice.** Physio-acoustic parameters of voice quality variables evidenced in verbal communication. Lectures and demonstrations emphasize basic information necessary to study for the treatment of voice disorders.

**420-3 Introduction to Audiological Disorders and Evaluation.** Bases of professional field of audiology (orientation, anatomy, and physiology of the auditory system), major disease processes influencing hearing and their manifestations, measurement of hearing loss. Prerequisite: 301 and 314.

**422-3 Communication Problems of the Hearing Impaired.** Objectives and techniques for the teaching of lip reading, speech conservation, and auditory training. Prerequisite: 302, 303, and 420 or equivalents and consent of instructor.

**428-3 Communication Disorders and the Classroom Teacher.** Etiology and therapy of common speech defects. May be taken by all inservice teachers, seniors, and graduate students in education.

**431-1 to 6 Speech Physiology.** Course focuses on the physiologic parameters of the supraglottal tract, and respiratory and laryngeal systems related to speech production. Discussion and laboratory experiences involve physiological characteristics of normal and disordered speech production, measurement and research procedures, and implications for neuromotor control of speech. Prerequisite: 301 and 314 or consent of instructor.

**438-3 Problems of Communication and the Process of Aging.** Reviews problems of communication related to the aging process and examines relevant diagnostic and therapeutic techniques. Prerequisite: senior or graduate standing.

**450-3 Neuroanatomical Basis of Human Communication.** Examination of the central nervous system (brain and spinal cord) as it relates to normal and disordered human communication. Presentation of basic neuroa-

natomy, common neuropathologies relevant to communication disorders, and strategies in neurogenic problem solving. Prerequisite: 314 or consent of instructor.

**460-3 Augmentative and Alternative Communication Systems.** An introduction to alternative and augmentative communication systems for non-vocal clients. Discussions include: use of aided and unaided augmentative systems, assessment procedures and training. Prerequisite: 301 or consent of instructor.

**485-1 to 9 (1 to 3 per 700 section number) Special Topics in Communication Disorders and Sciences.** Topical presentations of current information on special interests of the faculty not otherwise covered in the curriculum. Designed to promote better understanding of recent developments related to disorders of verbal communication. Open to advanced undergraduate and graduate students with consent of instructor.

**491-1 to 9 (1 to 3 per semester) Individual Study.** Activities involved shall be investigative, creative, or clinical in character. Must be arranged in advance with the instructor, with consent of the chair. Prerequisite: consent of chair.

**492-3 Diagnostic Procedures in Communication Disorders.** A course devoted to discussion of the role of the speech and hearing clinician as a differential diagnostician. Special emphasis is placed on correlating information obtained from the oral-peripheral examination, articulation and language evaluation, audiometric and case history information in constructing the initial evaluation report. Prerequisite: restricted to consent of instructor.

**493-3 Basic Clinical Practice.** Current information regarding diagnostic, treatment and documentation procedures in speech-language pathology will be presented through active observation in the clinical environment and classroom instruction. Prerequisite: restricted to consent of instructor.

## Computer Engineering (Major)

(SEE ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING)

The Bachelor of Science degree program in Computer Engineering provides the students with a strong background in the basic Electrical and Computer Engineering sciences. Students have the option to choose among several advanced courses in the theory and applications of digital circuits and systems, computer architecture and design, computer networks and digital design automation.

Employment opportunities exist within a range of organizations, such as computer, semiconductor, aviation, electronics, microelectronics, broadcasting, telecommunications, defense and automotive companies, manufacturing and electric power companies, state and federal agencies and laboratories. Employment opportunities cover the spectrum of engineering activities, ranging from research and development, to systems analysis, automation, manufacturing, customer service and support, marketing and sales.

## Computer Science (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

Computer Science encompasses the theory, tools and techniques by which information is derived, stored, manipulated, and communicated using computers. It deals particularly with the study of algorithms that are used to direct the computer and with the expression of these algorithms as programs. Of central concern is the study and further development of the computer systems, including both hardware and software, that support the execution of these programs.

The department of Computer Science offers two degree programs to undergraduate students. The Bachelor of Science and the Bachelor of Arts degree programs are both offered through the College of Science. The curriculum specified for the Bachelor of Science degree is more traditional and somewhat more flexible in that it prepares the student for a wide range of careers as well as for graduate degree programs in computer science. The Bachelor of Arts degree program is more specifically oriented toward the area of business applications and in particular, is designed to enable students to pursue a fifth year of studies leading to an MBA degree.

In support of these degree programs, the department offers courses covering all the major areas of computer science, including programming languages, operating systems, databases, computer networks, computer architecture, computer graphics, artificial intelligence, software engineering, algorithms and parallel programming. In addition, the department offers an undergraduate minor and service courses for students from other fields who will use computer science as a tool in their own areas.



Students interested in computer science will be advised with respect to computer science courses by the department so they may profitably pursue their academic and professional interests.

The department enforces the following retention policy: a computer science major will not be permitted to enter any of the courses, 220, 306, 311, 315, 320 and 330, unless that student has achieved a grade point average of at least 2.00 for all required precedent computer science courses. Any exceptions to this policy will require the written approval of the departmental chair.

The department also enforces the following restriction on students repeating its courses: a student cannot repeat a course or its equivalent, in which a grade of B or better was earned, without the consent of the department.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Computer Science, College of Science**

University Core Curriculum Requirements <sup>1</sup> .....	41
College of Science Academic Requirements .....	10
Biological Sciences - 6 hours (not University Core Curriculum courses) <sup>1</sup>	
Mathematics - completed with Computer Science major	
Physical Sciences - completed with Computer Science major	
Supportive Skills - 7 hours	
Mathematics 483 and one of English 290, 291 or 491	
Requirements for Major in Computer Science <sup>2</sup> .....	56
Computer Science Core:	
Computer Science 202, 215, 220, 306, 311, 315, 320, 330, 399, each with a grade of C or better	
Computer Sciences electives .....	18
To build on the Core and to provide breadth and depth, six 400-level Computer Science courses must be chosen from the following list: Computer Science 401, 402, 414, 416, 420, 430, 432, 435, 436, 440, 451, 455, 484, 485 or one of 447, 449, 471, 472, 475a, 475b	
Mathematics 150 <sup>1,3</sup> , 250, 221	
Laboratory Science Sequence <sup>1</sup>	
Physics 205a,b and 255a,b or Chemistry 200, 201 and 210, 211	
Electives .....	13
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup> A total of nine hours of biological science, mathematics and laboratory science course work are accounted for in the 41-hour Core Curriculum requirement.

<sup>2</sup> The supportive skills are also required for a major.

<sup>3</sup> Prerequisite is Mathematics 111 or Mathematics 108 and 109. The elective hours are reduced by 3-6 hours for students who place into a course lower than calculus.

**Bachelor of Science-Computer Science Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
CS 202.....	-	3	CS 220, 315 .....	3	3
CS 215.....	-	3	ENGL 290.....	3	-
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	MATH 250, 221.....	4	3
MATH 111, 150 .....	5	4	PHYS 205a, 255a.....	4	-
PHIL 105 .....	3	-	PHYS 205b, 255b .....	-	4
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	Core Humanities .....	-	3
ZOOL 214.....	3	-	Core Social Science.....	-	3
Total.....	14	16	Total .....	14	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
CS 311, CS 306 .....	3	3	CS 399 .....	1	-
CS 320 .....	3	-	CS 4XX.....	3	3
CS 330 .....	3	-	CS 4XX.....	3	3
MATH 483 .....	-	4	CS 4XX.....	3	3
PLB 200 or ZOOL 118.....	-	4	Integrative Studies Core.....	3	3
Core Fine Arts .....	3	-	Elective .....	3	3
Core Social Science .....	3	-			
Elective .....	-	3			
Total.....	15	14	Total .....	16	15

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Computer Science, College of Science**

University Core Curriculum Requirements <sup>1</sup> .....	41
College of Science Academic Requirements .....	12
Biological Sciences - 6 hours (not University Core Curriculum courses) <sup>1</sup>	
Mathematics - completed with Computer Science major	
Physical Sciences - 6 hours <sup>1</sup>	
Supportive Skills - 6 hours	
Mathematics 282 and one of English 290, 291 or 491	
Requirements for Major in Computer Science <sup>2</sup> .....	62
Computer Science Core:	
Computer Science 201 or 200b, 202, 215, 220, 306, 311, 315, 320, 330, 399, each with a grade of C or better	
Computer Science 430, 435	
Computer Science electives .....	6
To build on the core and to provide breadth and depth, two Computer Science courses must be chosen from the following list:	
Computer Science 312, 401, 414, 416, 432, 472, 484, 485	
Mathematics 150 <sup>1,3</sup>	
Secondary Concentration (MBA Foundation)	
Accounting 220 and 230, Finance 270 and 330, Management 318, Marketing 304, and Economics 240 <sup>1</sup> and 241	
Electives .....	5
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup> A total of twelve hours of biological science, economic, mathematics and physical science course work are accounted for in the 41-hour Core Curriculum requirement.

<sup>2</sup> The supportive skills are also required for a major.

<sup>3</sup> Prerequisite is Mathematics 111 or Mathematics 108 and 109. The total hours are increased by 3-6 hours for students who place into a course lower than calculus.

**Bachelor of Arts-Computer Science Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
CS 201 or 200b .....	3	-	ACCT 220 .....	3	-
CS 202 .....	-	3	CS 220, 315 .....	3	3
CS 215 .....	-	3	ECON 240, 241 .....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	ENGL 290 .....	-	3
MATH 111, 150 .....	5	4	HED 101 .....	2	-
PHIL 105 .....	3	-	PHYS 203a, 253a .....	4	-
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	PHYS 203b .....	-	3
			Core Humanities .....	-	3
Total .....	14	16	Total .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
CS 306 .....	-	3	BIOL 315 .....	2	-
CS 311 .....	3	-	CS 399 .....	-	1
CS 320 .....	3	-	CS 430, 435 .....	3	3
CS 330 .....	3	-	CS Elective .....	-	3
CS Elective .....	-	3	FIN 270, 330 .....	3	3
ACCT 230 .....	-	3	MGMT 318 .....	3	-
MATH 282 .....	-	3	MKTG 304 .....	3	-
ZOOL 118 .....	-	4	Integrative Studies Core .....	3	3
Core Fine Arts, Social Science ....	6	-			
Total .....	15	16	Total .....	17	13

**Computer Science Minor**

A minor consists of Computer Science 202, 215, 220, and at least nine hours of 300-level Computer Science course work.

**Courses (CS)**

**200-3,3 Introduction to Computing.** This course is designed to provide students with a general introduction to computers and computing. Topics include computer literacy and computer networks along with experiences using major software application packages including word processors, spreadsheets, database packages, and web browsers. Credit cannot be given for both 200a and 200b. (a) 200a targets students with little or no computer background. There will be an emphasis on "hands on" experiences in a laboratory setting. (b) 200b



is more specifically designed for business students. The topics covered will include an emphasis on business applications and associated software packages.

**201-3 Problem Solving with Computers.** This course provides an introduction to problem solving using computers. It goes beyond basic computer literacy and application software experiences, but is less intensive than a first course devoted solely to programming. The course focuses on problem solving in the context of an introduction to computer programming and includes coverage of topics from computer literacy, word processing, spreadsheet and database packages. A preliminary treatment of the Internet and World Wide Web is also included.

**202-3 Introduction to Computer Science.** [IAI Course: CS 911] An introduction to computers and programming using a high-level structured language including a discussion of programming constructs and data representation. Primary emphasis will be given to problem solving, algorithm design, and program development. Prerequisite: 201 or Mathematics 108.

**215-3 Discrete Mathematics.** [IAI Course: M1 905] Number systems and computer arithmetic. Sets, logic and truth tables. Boolean algebra with application to computer logic design, functions and relations. Elementary matrix operations and systems of equations. Combinations, permutations and counting techniques. Elementary probability and statistics. Prerequisite: Mathematics 108 or equivalent.

**220-3 Programming with Data Structures.** [IAI Course: CS 912] A course in advanced programming, data structures and algorithm design with an increased emphasis on structured design techniques and program development. Topics include advanced language features, data abstraction and object-oriented programming, classes and dynamic data, recursion, stacks, queues, linked lists, trees and graphs, sorting and searching. Prerequisite: 202 and 215 each with a grade of C or better.

**306-3 Systems Programming.** An introduction to modern concepts in operating systems through systems programming. Topics to be covered include basic system commands, shells, low-level I/O, system calls, files and directories, signals, interprocess communication, interhost communication, remote procedure calls and threads. Programming with system calls is an integral part of the course. Prerequisite: 220 with a grade of C or better.

**311-3 Design and Implementation of Programming Languages.** Study of the significant features of existing programming languages such as FORTRAN, Algol, Pascal, Ada, C with particular emphasis on the underlying concepts abstracted from these languages. Includes formal specification of syntax, representation of data objects, implementation of procedure calls, coroutines and concurrency, heap management, and static and dynamic scoping. Introduces object oriented programming (such as Smalltalk), symbolic, functional (such as LISP) and logic programming (such as Prolog) languages. Prerequisite: 220 with a grade of C or better.

**312-3 COBOL Programming.** COBOL and its use in business data processing. Prerequisite: 202.

**315-3 Computer Logic and Digital Design.** Introduction to switching algebra and its applications. Combinational logic and combinational circuit components. Sequential logic and sequential circuit components. Asynchronous sequential circuits. Prerequisite: 202 and 215 each with a grade of C or better.

**320-3 Computer Organization and Architecture.** [IAI Course: CS 922] Overview of the basic logic circuits needed in constructing a computer. Fundamental computer operations: machine and assembly language instructions, stacks, procedures and macros. The translation process: assembly, compiling, linking and loading. Input/output programming. Hardware elements for processing, transferring and storing information. An introduction to advanced architectures. Prerequisite: 220 and 315 each with a grade of C or better.

**330-3 Advanced Data Structures and Algorithms.** A course on advanced data structures and an introductory treatment of the design, analysis and complexity of algorithms. Covers B-trees, hash tables, heaps and advanced sorting algorithms. Explores fundamental algorithm design techniques and basic graph algorithms. Prerequisite: 220 with a grade of C or better.

**361-3 Numerical Calculus.** (Same as Mathematics 361.) Algorithms for the solution of numerical problems encountered in scientific research work with special emphasis on the use of digital computers. Includes an elementary discussion of error, polynomial interpolation, quadrature, solution of nonlinear equations and linear systems, solutions of differential equations. Prerequisite: 202 or equivalent programming proficiency and Mathematics 221 and 250.

**399-1 Social, Ethical and Professional Issues in Computer Science.** The issues facing the computer professional in society and industry. Social impact of information technology. Ethical responsibilities of the computer professional. Professional organizations: availability, membership, meetings, ethical codes of conduct. Professional communications: written reports on case studies dealing with ethical decision making in information technology; a written report and an oral presentation on a technical research area in computer science. Prerequisite: Senior standing in computer science.

**401-3 Computer Architecture.** Review of logical circuit design. Hardware description languages. Algorithms for high speed addition, multiplication and division. Pipelined arithmetic. Implementation and control issues using PLA's and microprogramming control. Cache and main memory design. Input/Output. Introduction to interconnection networks and multiprocessor organization. Prerequisite: 320 with a grade of C or better.

**402-3 Theory and Applications of Computer Aided Design.** A study of algorithmic techniques which solve high complexity design rules. Graph algorithms and formulations, randomized solutions, techniques from operations research and statistics, computational geometry algorithms and data structures are introduced. The techniques are mainly applied on the physical design/automation problem for integrated circuits and systems. Prerequisite: 315 and 330 each with a grade of C or better.

**414-3 Operating Systems.** An extended treatment of the components of operating systems including I/O programming, memory management, virtual memory, process management, concurrency, device management and file management. Prerequisite: 306, 320 and 330 each with a grade of C or better.



- 416-3 Compiler Construction.** Introduction to compiler construction. Design of a simple complete compiler, including lexical analysis, syntactical analysis, type checking, and code generation. Prerequisite: 306 and 311 each with a grade of C or better.
- 420-3 Parallel and Distributed Computing.** This course serves as an introduction to the areas of parallel and distributed computing. The major approaches to parallel programming, including shared-memory multiprocessing and message-passing multicomputing, will be covered in some detail. Students will have programming experience in each of paradigms. Architectural considerations, algorithm design, and measures of performance will be covered. In addition, the course will provide an introduction to distributed computing on a network of computers. Parallel and distributed computing will be contrasted. Other approaches to parallelism including data parallelism (SIMD) and vector processing will be surveyed. Prerequisite: 306, 320 and 330 each with a grade of C or better.
- 430-3 Database Systems.** The course concentrates on the relational model and includes several query languages. Topics covered include normalization, database design, catalogs, transaction support, concurrency control, integrity support, backup and recovery, and security. Projects involve the use of both personal and enterprise database systems. Prerequisite: 330 with a grade of C or better.
- 432-3 File Organization.** Secondary storage devices. File designs and algorithms for efficient storage, retrieval, and updating of information in secondary memory. Space and time analysis. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 330 with a grade of C or better.
- 435-3 Software Design and Development.** An exercise in the analysis, design, implementation, testing, and maintenance of a large modular application system. Team production of a system is the focal point for the course. Topics include the system life cycle, system specification, human interfaces, modular design, improved programming techniques, and program verification and validation. Prerequisite: 306 and 330 each with a grade of C or better.
- 436-3 Artificial Intelligence I.** Search and heuristics, problem reduction. Predicate calculus, automated theorem proving. Knowledge representation. Applications of artificial intelligence. Parallel processing in artificial intelligence. Prerequisite: 311 and 330 each with a grade of C or better.
- 440-3 Computer Networks.** Design and analysis of computer communication networks. Topics to be covered include queuing systems, data transmission, data link protocols, topological design, routing, flow control, security and privacy and network performance evaluation. Prerequisite: 315 and 330 each with a grade of C or better.
- 447-3 Introduction to Graph Theory.** (Same as Mathematics 447.) Graph theory is an area of mathematics which is fundamental to future problems such as computer security, parallel processing, the structure of the World Wide Web, traffic flow, and scheduling problems. It is also playing an increasingly important role within computer science. Topics covered include: trees, coverings, planarity, colorability, digraphs, depth-first and breadth-first searches. Prerequisite: Mathematics 349 or consent of instructor.
- 449-3 Introduction to Combinatorics.** (Same as Mathematics 449.) This course will introduce the student to various basic topics in combinatorics that are widely used throughout applicable mathematics. Possible topics include: elementary counting techniques, pigeonhole principle, multinomial principle, inclusion and exclusion, recurrence relations, generating functions, partitions, designs, graphs, finite geometry, codes and cryptography. Prerequisite: Mathematics 349 or consent of instructor.
- 451-3 Theory of Computing.** The fundamental concepts of the theory of computation including finite state acceptors, formal grammars, Turing machines, and recursive functions. The relationship between grammars and machines with emphasis on regular expressions and context-free languages. Prerequisite: 311 and 330 each with a grade of C or better or graduate standing.
- 455-3 Design and Analysis of Computer Algorithms.** An extensive treatment of the design, analysis and complexity of algorithms. Lower bound arguments, divide-and-conquer techniques, greedy algorithms, dynamic programming, graph theoretic algorithms, PRAM algorithms and NP-completeness and approximation algorithms. Prerequisite: 330 with a grade of C or better or graduate standing.
- 471-3 Optimization Techniques.** (Same as Mathematics 471.) An elementary introduction to algorithms for finding extreme values of nonlinear functions of several variables with and without constraints. Topics include: convex sets and functions; the arithmetic-geometric mean inequality; Taylor's theorem for functions of several variables; positive definite, negative definite, and indefinite matrices; iterative methods for unconstrained optimization such as the method of steepest descent; the Kuhn-Tucker algorithm; unconstrained and constrained geometric programming; Lagrange multipliers, and penalty function methods. Students will use a computer to study the numerical properties of these algorithms. Prerequisite: Mathematics 221 and 250.
- 472-3 Linear Programming.** (Same as Mathematics 472.) An introduction to the theory for finding extreme values of linear functionals subject to linear constraints. Topics include: recognition, formulation, and solution of real problems via the simplex algorithm; development of the simplex algorithm; artificial variables; the dual problem and the duality theorem; complementary slackness; sensitivity analysis; and selected applications of linear programming to integer programming, cutting plane algorithms, the distribution problem, the transportation problem, and the assignment problem. Students will use a computer to study the numerical performance of these algorithms. Prerequisite: Mathematics 221.
- 475-6 (3,3) Numerical Analysis.** (Same as Mathematics 475.) A practical introduction to the theory and techniques for computation with digital computers. Topics include: the solution of nonlinear equations; interpolation and approximation; solution of systems of linear equations; numerical integration, solution of ordinary differential equations; computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors; and solution of partial differential equations. Students will use MATLAB to study the numerical performance of the algorithms introduced in the course. Prerequisite: (a) Mathematics 221 and 250 (b) 475a and Mathematics 305.
- 484-3 User Interface Design and Development.** Human-computer interaction and the importance of good interface design. Interface quality and methods of evaluation. Interface design examples and case studies.



Prototyping and implementation techniques. Task analysis and the iterative design cycle. Dialogue techniques, basic computer graphics, I/O device, color and sound. Use of at least one interface toolkit and development methodology to complete an interface design project. Prerequisite: 306 with a grade of C or better.

**485-3 Computer Graphics.** Study of the devices and techniques for the use of computers in generating graphical displays. Includes display devices, display processing, transformation systems, interactive graphics, 3-dimensional graphics, graphics system design and configuration, low and high level graphics languages, and applications. Prerequisite: 306 with a grade of C or better; Mathematics 150 and 221 are recommended.

**490-1 to 6 (1 to 3 per semester) Readings.** Supervised readings in selected subjects. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and department.

**491-1 to 4 Special Topics.** Selected advanced topics from the various fields of computer science. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**492-1 to 6 (1 to 3 per semester) Special Problems.** Individual projects involving independent work. Prerequisite: consent of department.

**493-1 to 4 Seminar.** Supervised study. Preparation and presentation of reports. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

### Computer Science Faculty

**Carver, Norman F., III,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Massachusetts, 1990.

**Chu, Jiang-Hsing,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1989.

**Danhof, Kenneth J.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1969.

**Gupta, Bidyut,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Calcutta, 1986.

**Hou, Wen-Chi,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, 1989.

**Inoue, Atsushi,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, 1999.

**Mark, Abraham M.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1947.

**McGlinn, Robert,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1976.

**Mogharreban, Namdar** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1989.

**Phillips, Nicholas C. K.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Natal, 1967.

**Wainer, Michael S.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Alabama-Birmingham, 1987.

**Wang, Chih-Fang,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Florida, 1998.

**Wright, William E.,** Professor, D.Sc., Washington University, 1972.

**Zargham, Mehdi R.,** Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1983.

## Construction

(SEE ADVANCED TECHNICAL STUDIES)

Students who have completed a construction management or construction technology Associate of Applied Sciences (AAS) degree or its equivalent may be admitted to the Bachelor of Science in Advanced Technical Studies (ATS). ATS is designed specifically for the student who entered a career path for which a traditional baccalaureate degree is not available. ATS students develop individualized learning contracts at the 300- and 400-level that build upon the student's educational and occupational experiences through courses selected to meet technical career objectives.

## Curriculum and Instruction (Department, Major, Minor [Child and Family Services], Courses, Faculty)

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction offers three majors in its undergraduate program: early childhood with specializations in preschool/primary and child and family services; elementary education; and social studies. A minor in child and family services is also available, as well as courses for those students pursuing the standard high school certification program. The department offers programs to prepare students to qualify for the following Illinois teaching certificates: Early Childhood Certificate (for teaching ages 0-8); standard Elementary Certificate (for teaching in grades K-9); or Standard High School Certificate (for teaching in grades 6-12). Students may enter the department (1) directly from within the College of Education, (2) from the Pre-major program, (3) from other academic units, or (4) from other institutions of higher education.

Students may also wish to seek State of Illinois endorsement for middle level education. The academic adviser should be consulted about the Curriculum and Instruc-

tion courses which lead to middle level endorsement. Endorsement is arranged through the state and determined by a transcript analysis.

The Secondary Education, Early Childhood Preschool-Primary, Elementary Education, and Social Studies programs in Curriculum and Instruction are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education, 2010 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Suite 500, Washington, DC., 20036-1023.

Early Childhood Major

This program encompasses the professional training needed to assume a variety of roles such as infant development specialists; early childhood teachers and administrators; teacher and parent educators; family service workers; and teachers of young children in elementary schools.

EARLY CHILDHOOD MAJOR – PRESCHOOL/PRIMARY-SPECIALIZATION

Students interested in teaching children 0-8 years of age in private or state-approved settings may elect to participate in the early childhood major leading to early childhood certification. Specifically designed to prepare future teachers of children up to the age of 8, this program will lead to the State of Illinois Early Childhood Certificate.

There are sequential steps for advancement in the early childhood major with the preschool/primary specialization program. Such advancement is based not only on continued satisfactory academic performance, but also on acceptable professional behaviors which the faculty deem essential for competent and effective educators of young children and families.

1. Completion of Curriculum and Instruction 245 and two other courses in the major with a grade of C or better, an overall grade point average of 2.50, and a favorable vote of the early childhood faculty
2. Completion of the requirements for admission to the Teacher Education Program
3. To be eligible for student teaching, a student must have attained a minimum grade point average of 2.50 in the major; a minimum overall grade point average of 2.50; have completed the following courses with a grade of C or better: Curriculum and Instruction 227, 237, 245, 313, 317, 318, 319, 320, 325, 327, 337, 404, 405, 413, 418, 419, Education 312, 316 and Special Education 300; have made preliminary application for student teaching; and be approved by the coordinator of the early childhood major based on performance in the above courses. Applications for student teaching must be submitted within the first two weeks of the semester during which the student is enrolled in Curriculum and Instruction 318.

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
To include ENGL 101, 102; SPCM 101; MATH 314; AD 101; HED 101; HIST 101a, 101b, or FL 102; ENGL 121 or 204; CHEM 106, GEOL 110, PHYS 101 or 103; PLB 117, ZOOL 115 or PLB 115; PLB 301i, PLB 303i, or ZOOL 312i; POLS 114; PSYC 102; ANTH 202, HIST 202, 210, POLS 278, SOC 215 or 223.	
Preschool/Primary Specialization Requirements .....	60
Curriculum and Instruction 237, 245, 313, 317, 318, 319, 320, 325, 405, 412d, 413, 418, 419 .....	42
Concentration Requirements: Curriculum and Instruction 227, 327, 337, 404, Psychology 301 and choice of Psychology 303, Sociology 304i or 321 .....	18
Additional Requirements .....	30
Education 312, 316, 401 .....	17
Special Education 300, 412 .....	6
Mathematics 114; History 110 .....	7
Total .....	131

Further enrichment in special education, infant development, administration of programs and family studies can be selected by contacting the adviser for a list of recommended courses.



EARLY CHILDHOOD MAJOR – CHILD AND FAMILY SERVICES SPECIALIZATION

This program in child and family services offers preparation leading to positions as administrators and/or teachers in non-public school child care programs, including day care centers, nursery schools, family day care homes, and college child care facilities; administrators or workers in residential living facilities for exceptional children; child care and family life specialists with social and public health agencies; home economics extension specialists in child care; specialists in family life and parenting education; and infant care specialists.

There are sequential steps for advancement in the child and family services specialization of the early childhood major. Such advancement is based not only on continued satisfactory academic performance, but also on acceptable professional behaviors which the faculty deem essential for competent and effective work with children and families.

1. Initial retention in the child and family services program requires completion of Curriculum and Instruction 245 and two other courses in the major with a grade of C or better, an overall grade point average of 2.5, and a favorable vote of the early childhood faculty.
2. An overall minimum gpa of 2.5 is required to register for the following major courses: Curriculum and Instruction 318, 405, 417, and 419.
3. To be eligible for the internship, the student must have attained a minimum gpa of 2.5 in the major, an overall gpa of 2.5, and have completed Curriculum and Instruction 227, 237, 245, 317, 318, 327, 404, 405 and 419 with a grade of C or better and have consent of the field experience instructor. A minimum of nine semester hours of course work from one of the recommended elective areas is also required prior to enrollment in the field experience.

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Foundations: ENGL 101, 102; SPCM 101; MATH 110, 113 or MATH 114 and 314	
Disciplinary Studies: Choice of AD 101, MUS 103 ENGL 203, HIST 201, or THEA 101; PE 101 or HED 101; FL 102, HIST 101a or 101b; ENGL 121 or 204; CHEM 106, GEOL 110, PHYS 101 or 103; PLB 117, ZOOL 115 or PLB 115; SOC 108; PSYC 102	
Integrative Studies: choice of ENGR 303i, GEOG 303i, PLB 301i, PLB 303i or ZOOL 312i; choice of ANTH 202, HIST 202, 210, POLS 278, SOC 215 or 223	
Child and Family Specialization Requirements .....	48
Curriculum and Curriculum 227, 237, 245, 317, 318, 327, 395, 402, 404, 405, 417, 419, 495 .....	42
Psychology 303 .....	3
Special Education 300 .....	3
Electives .....	31
Recommended for Preschool Directors and Teachers: Curriculum and Instruction 325, 390h, 498h, 498q; Accounting 210; Art 348; Health Education 402; Management 350; Physical Education 202; Social Work 275, 291, 383.	
Recommended for Child/Family Care Specialists in Social Services: Curriculum and Instruction 390h, 498h, 498q; Health Education 440; Psychology 305; Rehabilitation 405; Sociology 426; Social Work 275, 291, 383.	
Recommended for Residential Life Directors and Supervisors: Health Education 334, 402; Management 350; Marketing 350; Psychology 451; Recreation 300; Special Education 401, 402, 403, 404; Social Work 275, 291, 383.	
Recommended for Infant Care Specialists: Health Education 334, 402; Psychology 305; Social Work 275, 291, 383.	
Total .....	120

Elementary Education Major

A Bachelor of Science degree with a major in elementary education entitles the student to apply for the State of Illinois Standard Elementary Certificate, which will allow the holder to teach in kindergarten through grade nine.

*Admission.* All students who plan to major in Elementary Education will first be admitted as Pre-Elementary Education students provided they meet the University's admission policy and have potential to meet Teacher Education Program requirements as stated in the College of Education section, above. Beginning freshmen will be granted pre-elementary education major status. Freshmen are advised by a College of Education academic adviser for the purpose of completing the courses required to become elementary education majors.

Transfer students must meet University admission requirements to be granted pre-elementary education major status for the purpose of advisement toward the elementary education major.

Students who are currently enrolled or previously attended SIUC in a major other than elementary education may request admission to the elementary education program as pre-elementary education majors for the purpose of advisement.

Transfer and reentering students who have earned more than 45 hours of transfer credit and have a grade point average of 2.2 to 2.5 will have their applications reviewed by the department to determine if they are admissible to the pre-elementary education major classification.

To be considered an elementary education major, students must have completed 45 semester hours with an overall grade point average of 2.5 (4.0 scale) and have obtained a satisfactory score on a pre-professional test of basic skills. In addition, students must have successfully completed the following University Core Curriculum Requirement courses: (a) Two of the following: Political Science 114, Psychology 102, History 110 and (b) English 101, 102 and Speech Communication 101 or equivalent.

*Retention.* There are sequential steps for advancement in the elementary education major. Such advancement is based not only on continued satisfactory academic performance, but also on acceptable professional behaviors which the faculty deem essential for competent and effective educators.

1. Initial retention in the elementary education major requires completion of two Curriculum and Instruction courses with a grade of C or better, attainment of an overall grade point average (gpa) of 2.5, and the favorable vote of the elementary education faculty. (Note: An overall minimum gpa of 2.5 is required to register for the following major courses: Curriculum and Instruction 312, 315, 423, 424, 426, 427 and 435.)

2. Completion of requirements for admission to the Teacher Education Program.

3. To be eligible for the professional semester the student must have attained a minimum overall gpa of 2.5; completed Curriculum and Instruction 312, 315, 423, 424, 426, 427 and 435 with a grade of C or better; have made preliminary application for the professional semester; and be approved by the department based on performance in all major courses.

Completion of the major requires: completion of Curriculum and Instruction 312, 315, 423, 424, 426, 427 and 435 with a grade of C or better, a minimum gpa of 2.5 in the major, and an overall gpa of 2.5. Eighteen hours of electives must be selected from one of the disciplines in the following areas: mathematics and science, humanities, or social studies. Nine of the eighteen hours must be at the 300/400 level.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION MAJOR

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
To include ENGL 101, 102; SPCM 101; MATH 314; AD 101; HED 101; ENGL 121 or 204; HIST 110; CHEM 106, GEOL 110 or PHYS 101; PLB 117, ZOOL 115, or PLB 115; PLB 301i, PLB 303i or ZOOL 312i; POLS 114; PSYC 102; ANTH 202, HIST 202, 210 or SOC 215.	
<i>Elementary Education Major Requirements</i> .....	40



Curriculum and Instruction 312, 315, 423, 424, 426, 427, 435 .....	22
Concentration .....	18
To be selected from one of the following areas: Mathematics and Science, Humanities or Social Studies.	
Professional Education Requirements .....	28
See Teacher Education Program.	
Additional State Certification Requirements .....	12
To include Mathematics 114; Music 101 or 103; Physical Education 101; Foreign Languages and Literatures 313i, or History 101a <sup>1</sup>	
Electives (seven hours must be in Curriculum and Instruction courses).....	7
Total .....	128

<sup>1</sup>Required to meet non-western civilization/third world culture requirements.

Majors To Prepare For Secondary School Teaching

Students who elect to pursue a Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Education for purposes of preparing to teach in junior or senior high schools should select academic majors and minors from the areas included in the listing below. Included in the column headed Major are those areas for which Southern Illinois University Carbondale has approval from the State of Illinois Office of Education and from the State Teacher Certification Board.

TEACHING AREA	MAJOR	MINOR <sup>1</sup>	TEACHING AREA	MAJOR	MINOR <sup>1</sup>
Agriculture, General <sup>2</sup>	X		Philosophy		X
Art	X		Physical Education	X	X
Biological Sciences	X	X	Physiology		X
Black American Studies		X	Political Science	X	X
Economics		X	Psychology		X
English	X	X	Social Studies	X	
Foreign Languages <sup>4</sup>	X	X	Sociology		X
Health Education	X		Theater		X
History	X	X	Workforce Ed and Dev	X	X
Mathematics	X	X	Business Educ Specialization		
Microbiology		X	Home Econ Educ Specialization		
Music	X	X	Zoology <sup>3</sup>	X	X

<sup>1</sup>All minors used for certification purposes must meet the minimum number of hours specified in State Board Document I.  
<sup>2</sup>Requirements for the major in general agriculture may be found in the catalog section titled General Agriculture.  
<sup>3</sup>A student with a major in zoology should have a minor in plant biology in order to meet certification standards for teaching biology at the high school level.  
<sup>4</sup>Majors and minors are offered in the specific languages. The student should consult the academic adviser for information concerning the majors and minors available.

- Each student who wishes to apply for the Standard High School Certificate through the certification entitlement process at Southern Illinois University Carbondale must fulfill the following requirements of the University's Teacher Education Program:
1. The individual must have completed a baccalaureate program at Southern Illinois University Carbondale.
  2. The individual must have completed one of the approved majors above.
  3. The individual must have fulfilled requirements for certification related to the state and federal constitutions and an American government or American history course by either (a) taking Political Science 114 and History 110; (b) taking a course in American history and political science other than those listed in (a) above, and passing the constitution test administered by Southern Illinois University Carbondale; (c) presenting written notification from another institution that a course in American history and political science has been passed and that the Illinois and United States Constitutions tests have been passed.
  4. The individual must have fulfilled certification requirements in health which can be satisfied by taking Health Education 101.
  5. The individual must have completed the sequence of professional education courses with a grade of C or better. See Teacher Education Program.

6. The individual must have completed a special methods course in the major.
7. The individual must have fulfilled State Teacher Certification Board University Core Curriculum requirement distributions in the required areas: communication skills, science and mathematics, social sciences, humanities, health and physical development.

Students who wish to prepare to teach in middle school or junior high schools should inform their advisers of this interest early so they can include in their programs those courses which will prepare them for teaching in that area and meet Illinois State Board of Education Document 1 requirements. The student's electives should be planned to include course work in a subject matter area of major interest.

Social Studies Major

This program is designed to meet the needs of students who wish to teach social studies in the middle/junior high school or the senior high school. The graduate of this program will be qualified to teach at least five social studies subject matter areas, based on the requirements of the Illinois State Teacher Certification Board.

The complex nature of our competitive, pluralistic society mandates social studies curricula which prepares future citizens to comprehend and adjust to a changing social environment. The goal of the social studies program is to prepare prospective social studies teachers for the role of leadership in guiding middle school, junior, and senior high school students to live as effective citizens in a democratic society.

Content and professional course work provide the foundation used in the social studies methods course, where teaching methods and strategies are explored and experienced. A series of clinical experiences provide the social studies major an opportunity to use the knowledge and skills acquired in the program. A cooperative teaching and university supervisor will assist the student to blend knowledge and skills with the adolescent behavior and curriculum needs.

The social studies major may draw electives either from the middle school area, an expanded social sciences area, or from the senior high school content area. The middle school electives enable the student to meet the Illinois Middle School Endorsement requirements. The secondary school content electives enable the student to double the required hours in political science or one of the social science fields.

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
To include ENGL 101, 102; Any Mathematics prefix courses, except 107 and 114; SPCM 101; AD 101, ENGL 203, HIST 201, MUS 103 or THEA 101; HED 101 or PE 101; FL 102, HIST 101a, or HIST 101b; ENGL 121 or ENGL 204; CHEM 106, GEOL 110, PHYS 101, or PHYS 103; PLB 115, PLB 117, or ZOOL 115; POLS 114 and PSYC 102; HIST 210; ENGR 301i, GEOG 303i, PLB 301i, or ZOOL 312i	
Requirements for Major in Social Studies .....	(9) + 42 <sup>1</sup>
History 210, 300 and 301 .....	(3) + 6
History 205a, 205b, 3 hours world history at the 300-400 level .....	9
Political Science 114, 213, political science elective .....	(3) + 6
Economics 240, 241, economics elective .....	9
Geography 300 and two geography electives .....	9
Curriculum and Instruction 469 .....	3
Professional Education Requirements (See Teacher Education Program).....	28
Electives .....	9 <sup>2</sup>
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>hours shown in parenthesis are required for the major, they will also count toward the 41 hours required in UCC.

<sup>2</sup>Note: Students seeking middle school endorsement must include Curriculum and Instruction 462 and 473 as electives. Students wishing a senior high school content specialization must chose all of their electives from one of the following fields: American History, World History, Political Science, Economics or Geography. Students not seeking middle school endorsement or senior high content specialization must choose Anthropology 104 and Sociology 301.

Child and Family Services Minor

The minor in child and family services is designed to provide students with basic knowledge in early childhood and family studies. The selection of coursework is



flexible so that courses can be adapted to the special interests of students with diverse backgrounds and goals. Students are expected to honor all prerequisites in their selection of courses. A minimum of 18 hours of coursework is required as follows:

Curriculum and Instruction 227, 237 .....	6
Electives to be chosen from the following: .....	10
Early Childhood Emphasis: CI 245, 337, 390h, 404, 498h	
Family Studies Emphasis: CI 327, 390q, 419, 498q	

### Courses (CI)

**199-1 The Library as an Information Source.** Designed to expose undergraduate students to the basic concepts and structures of the library. This would enable students to use their knowledge in completing reading and term paper assignments as well as in gaining confidence for independent work in the library.

**209-2 Philosophy of Creativity.** The creative process in developing child. Emphasis will be upon the levels, dimensions and individuality of creativity as it is manifested, observed and nurtured in preschool children.

**212-2 Reading College Texts.** Textbooks, supplementary materials, and evaluative instruments will be analyzed. Attention will be given to determining usability, feasibility, learnability, and teachability of instructional materials. The following factors will be investigated: content structure and organization, concept density, conceptualization levels, readability, and format.

**213-2 Understanding the Elementary School Child.** Child development concepts necessary for understanding the elementary school child, with information provided on preschool, primary, and intermediate grade levels.

**227-3 Marriage and Family Living.** (Same as Women's Studies 286.) [IAI Course: S7 902] A study of relationships and adjustments in family living, designed largely to help the individual. To help student better understand the recent changes that have occurred in marriage and the family in the United States.

**237-3 Early Child Development I.** Principles of development and guidance of children as applied to home situations. Directed observations of children from 0 through 6. Understanding the social, emotional, physical, and intellectual development of the preschool child.

**245-3 Professional Development Seminar.** [IAI Major Course: ECE 911] Introduction to early childhood with an emphasis on personal and professional development as preparation for work with children, parents, and professional peers. Acquaints students with the varied career options, approaches to programming, and professional personnel in working with children under eight. Some field trips will be taken.

**258-1 to 4 Credit for Work Experience.** This course includes work experiences relevant to the student's major program, such as work in day care centers, teacher's aid in public school, or with federal, state, or local agencies or programs that deal with children. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours completed with a grade of B or better in the student's major area of concentration in the C&I department and consent of undergraduate affairs committee, Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

**312-3 Teaching Reading in the Elementary School.** (Same as Special Education 312.) Examination of the reading process with emphasis on the factors and conditions that affect reading. Emphasis on the formulation of a philosophy of reading and its implications in relation to methods, materials, organizational procedures, and evaluation techniques. Prerequisite: junior standing and an overall gpa of 2.5.

**313-4 Emergent and Early Reading in the Young Child, 0-8.** The examination of factors and conditions which affect emergent and early reading from birth to eight years of age. Emphasis on the formulation of a philosophy regarding children's development and emergent/early literacy. The philosophy provides the foundation upon which to base decisions regarding family and classroom practices, methods, materials, organizational procedures and evaluation techniques. Survey and analysis of appropriate children's literature to support each level of literacy development will be integrated throughout the course. Prerequisite: 318; or concurrent enrollment in 318; or consent of instructor.

**315-3 Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School.** (Same as Special Education 315.) Objectives of mathematics education, learning theory as it is related to mathematics, major concepts to be taught, modern approaches to instruction, with emphasis on the use of concrete learning aids. Four class hours and two laboratory hours per week. Prerequisite: junior standing and an overall gpa of 2.5. Mathematics 114 and 314, or consent of instructor.

**317-3 Guiding Play as a Learning Medium.** Focuses on play as an integral part of child's learning. Covers play theory and design of the learning environment. Emphasis on appropriate ways to guide children in their play activities and routines, and ways to develop creativity in children. Includes observation of children in a child care setting.

**318-4 Instructional Methods for the Preschool Child.** The purpose of this class is to plan the optimum learning environment for the preschool child. Emphasis will be placed on integrated learning and appropriate instructional methods in the content areas of language arts, mathematics, science and social studies. Practicum experiences will be provided in a preschool setting for one half-day per week for the semester for all students. Preschool/primary certification students are required to have concurrent enrollment in Education 312 with placement one half day per week for the semester in a kindergarten setting. Child and Family Services specialization students must enroll for an additional one hour of 395 to provide practical experiences one-half day per week for the semester in a community preschool setting. Prerequisite: 237, 317, consent of instructor for non-early childhood majors or graduate students.

**319-3 Instructional Methods for the Primary Child I.** The purpose of this class is to plan the optimum learning environments for kindergarten through the primary grade three. Emphasis will be placed on planning for instruction, models of teaching, integrated learning and appropriate instructional methods in the content areas of language arts and social studies. Prerequisite: Early Childhood Certification students must have concur-



rent enrollment in one hour of Education 312 to provide practical experience one half day per week for the semester in primary settings; 237, 317, 318; concurrent enrollment in 320; consent of instructor required for non-early childhood majors, and/or graduate students.

**320-3 Instructional Methods for the Primary Child II.** The purpose of this class is to plan the optimum learning environment for kindergarten through the primary grade three. Emphasis will be placed on integrated learning and appropriate instructional methods in the content areas of mathematics and science. Prerequisite: Early Childhood Certification students must have concurrent enrollment in one hour of Education 312 to provide practical experience one half day per week for the semester in primary settings; Curriculum and Instruction 237, 317, 318; concurrent enrollment in 319; consent of the instructor required for non-early childhood majors and/or graduate students.

**325-3 Young Children and the Arts.** The development of creativity in young children. Methods and curriculum that foster creativity in graphic expression, music and creative movement among preschool and primary school children. Prerequisite: Music 101 or consent of instructor.

**327-3 Family Studies.** Study of changing patterns in family living throughout the family life cycle. Insights into common current family problems typical of each stage of the family life cycle. Prerequisite: 227.

**337-3 Early Child Development II.** An in-depth look at theories of early childhood development, ages 3 to 8 years, with an introduction to assessment and observation of children ages 3 to 8 years. Prerequisite: 237.

**390-1 to 3 Readings.** In-depth reading in various areas of education as related to the fields of (a) curriculum, (b) supervision for instructional improvement, (c) language arts, (d) science, (e) mathematics, (f) reading, (g) social studies, (h) early childhood education, (i) elementary education, (j) middle school, (m) instruction, (n) educational media, (p) children's literature (q) family studies. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**393-1 to 6 Individual Research in Education.** The selection, investigation, and writing of a research topic under the personal supervision of a member of the departmental staff in one of the following areas: (a) curriculum, (b) supervision for instructional improvement, (c) language arts, (d) science, (e) mathematics, (f) reading, (g) social studies, (h) early childhood education, (i) elementary education, (j) the middle school - junior high school, (m) instruction, (n) educational media, and (o) environmental education, (q) family studies. Maximum of 6 hours to be counted toward a bachelor's degree. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**395-1 to 3 Field Observation.** Students will participate in practical experiences for young children in community settings.

**400-3 Simulation and Gaming.** Analyzes the role of simulation and gaming in instruction, the availability of commercial games, board games, simulation devices, and computer games, and preparation of teacher-make games and simulations.

**402-3 The Study of Cultural Diversity in Education and Family Services.** The student examines origins, characteristics of behavior, learning patterns, family constellations, and lifestyles of the diverse cultural groups in our community, state, and nation. Students will identify their own cultural background and biases; recognize diversity resulting from ethnic origin, gender, age, or disability; and experience ways of learning about cultures other than their own that promote constructive communication and integration into all aspects of schooling, teaching, and family services.

**404-3 Infant Development.** Current theories and knowledge concerning growth and development of infants with related laboratory field observations. Prerequisite: 237 or Psychology 301 or equivalent.

**405-4 Methodologies For Group Care of Infants and Toddlers.** Application of theories of development of children up to age 3 in a child-centered environment. Development of competencies and skills needed by early childhood professionals. Two hour seminar and four hour practicum required. Prerequisite: 318 and 404.

**407-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Diagnostic Teaching Strategies for Classroom Teachers.** Diagnostic instruments and teaching techniques with an emphasis on understanding and teaching students underachieving in the areas of: (c) language arts, (e) mathematics, and (f) reading. Prerequisite: (c) 423, (e) 315, (f) 312, and/or consent of instructor.

**409-3 Creative Teaching.** To assist pre- and in-service teachers in acquiring methods and materials that will improve instruction in the public school classroom, with special attention to the characteristics and needs of students. Prerequisite: Education 315.

**410-2 Creative Writing in the Public School.** Techniques of encouraging creative writings in the schools.

**412-3 to 15 (3 per topic) Improvement of Instruction in Early Childhood Education (Preschool-Grade 3).** Examines recent findings, current practices, and materials used in early childhood education in the fields of (c) language arts, (d) science, (e) mathematics, (f) reading, and (g) social studies. Prerequisite: specialized methods course for the field of study selected by the student.

**413-3 Language Development of the Young Child, 0-8.** The normal language development and communication skills of the young child will be the focus of this course; attention will be given to an integrated, holistic philosophy toward development and learning in young children ages 0-8; specifically focusing upon social and environmental influences on the development of language and literacy, students will observe, listen, record, and analyze samples of young children's communication.

**415-3 Modern Approaches to Teaching Middle School Mathematics (Grades 4-8).** Examines current mathematics materials and teaching approaches. Hands-on experience with a multitude of teaching aids including microcomputers and problem solving materials. Student exchange of ideas and discussion of activities for classroom use. Prerequisite: 315 or consent of instructor and overall gpa of 2.5.

**417-3 Administration of Early Childhood and Family Programs.** Planning and organizing programs for preschool or residential facilities including budgeting, staffing, programming, and evaluation. Prerequisite: 318.

**418-3 History and Philosophy of Early Childhood Education.** A survey of the history and philosophies of early childhood education with implications for current program practices. Students' analysis of their personal philosophy of early childhood education. Prerequisite: senior or graduate standing; 318; or consent of instructor for graduate students.

**419-3 Child, Family and Community Involvement.** This course is designed to provide students with the



knowledge and skills needed to work successfully with parents and parent groups in individual and community settings. The focus will be on strengthening adult-child relationships and parent-staff relationships in home, school and community settings. Parent involvement in early childhood programs and parent education will be stressed. Prerequisite: 227 and 318; or consent of instructor for non-early childhood majors and/or graduate students.

**420-3 Teaching the Adult Functional Illiterate.** The emphasis in the course will be on understanding the problems of the individual whose literacy level does not permit full participation in the economic, social, and civic opportunities available to the majority of citizens. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**423-3 Teaching Elementary School English Language Arts.** Oral and written communication processes with emphasis on the structure and process of the English language arts in the elementary school. Specific attention to the fundamentals of speaking English, writing, spelling, and listening. Study of learning materials, specialized equipment and resources. Prerequisite: English 101, 102, Speech Communication 101 or equivalent, and a 2.5 overall gpa.

**424-3 Teaching Elementary School Social Studies.** Emphasis on the structure and process of teaching social studies in the elementary school setting. Specific attention to the fundamentals of developing social studies objectives, planning units, developing a general teaching model, organizing the curriculum, and evaluating behavioral change. Study of learning materials, specialized equipment, and resources. Prerequisite: Political Science 114, Psychology 102, History 110, Education 315; and overall gpa of 2.5.

**426-3 An Introduction to Teaching Elementary School Science.** Content and methods of elementary school sciences, grades K-8. Emphasis on the materials and strategies for using both traditional and modern techniques of science education. One or more field trips. Prerequisite: junior standing and an overall gpa of 2.5.

**427-4 Science Process and Concepts for Teachers of Grades N-8.** (Same as Botany 462.) Specifically designed to develop those cognitive processes and concepts needed by elementary school teachers in the teaching of modern science programs. Lecture three hours per week, laboratory two hours per week. One or two additional field trips required.

**428-3 Inquiry Skills for Teaching Junior and Senior High School Science.** The major focus will be the application of inquiry skills as used in all areas of science instruction at the junior and senior high school levels; students will be expected to demonstrate mastery of basic and integrated science process skills through conducting and reporting results of science investigations.

**435-3 Literature for Children.** Studies types of literature; analysis of literary qualities; selection and presentation of books and other media for children; and, integration of literature in preschool, elementary, and library settings. Prerequisite: junior standing, a minimum of 6 hours of college-level English, and an overall gpa of 2.5.

**437-3 Instructional Technology in Training Programs in Business and Industry.** Examines the role that performance and instructional technology plays in current training practices in business and industry. The organization, staffing, budgeting, and evaluation of training and development departments is presented. The kinds of performance problems typically encountered by corporate training departments are addressed. Field trips are expected.

**441-3 Multicultural Literature for Children.** Identification, selection and evaluation of books and audiovisual materials dealing with various cultural groups such as African Americans, Asian Americans, Native Americans, Hispanic Americans and European Americans. Prerequisite: 435 or consent of instructor.

**445-3 Literature for Young Adults.** The selection and use of books and other educational media for students in the junior high and senior high school.

**452-3 Small Format Video Production in Education.** An introduction to small format black-and-white and color video equipment in educational settings. Emphasis is on understanding the role of video as an instructional and informational tool and on the principles of design that determine instructional video's effectiveness.

**455-3 Design and Development of Self-Instruction Systems.** Introduction to the theory and practice of self-instruction systems with a particular emphasis on the creation of instruction for mastery. Various self-instruction systems are reviewed and procedures for designing, developing, and evaluating these systems are discussed. Includes planning a teaching unit and creating a self-instruction package for the unit.

**458-3 Classroom Teaching with Television.** Classroom utilization of open and closed circuit television. Emphasis is placed on the changed role of the classroom teacher who uses television. Evaluation of programming, technicalities of ETV, and definition of responsibilities are included. Demonstration and a tour of production facilities are provided.

**461-3 Content Literacy Strategies.** For middle grade teachers who desire strategies for helping students comprehend content encountered in narrative and expository text. Materials, lesson plans, and teaching strategies to help middle grade students move from basic to more advanced reading, writing, studying, and learning skills are featured.

**462-3 Middle and Junior High School Programs.** Focuses on the development of middle and junior high school curriculum and the identification of instructional activities which relate to the early adolescent. Emphasis is placed on development of advisory activities, developmentally appropriate teaching strategies, interdisciplinary unit planning, teaming and technologies and materials appropriate for teaching early adolescents, ages 10-14. Prerequisite: Education 310, 315 or consent of instructor.

**463-3 Meeting the Social and Emotional Needs of Gifted Children.** Deals with strategies for meeting the social and emotional needs of gifted children in the classroom. In particular, this course focuses on low-incidence gifted students, including underachievers, minorities and females. The course will not only cover particular curriculum and instruction strategies designed for this population but also will emphasize strategies for teachers to be more facilitative in assisting these students to accept and realize their potential. Prerequisite: 467 or consent of instructor.

**464-2 Student Activities.** Analysis of extra-class activities and programs in public schools with a focus on the status, trends, organization, administration, and problems.

**465-3 Advanced Teaching Methods.** The focus is on a variety of teaching methods and strategies which are appropriate for secondary and/or post-secondary educators. Both individual and group methods are emphasized.

**467-3 Methods and Materials in the Education of the Gifted.** Content focuses on the most appropriate instructional strategies and materials to be utilized with the gifted. Time spent practicing teaching models, designing materials and developing teaching units. Emphasis placed on techniques for individualizing instruction for the gifted and talented students.

**468-3 Science Methods for Junior and Senior High Schools.** A performance-based approach to instructional skills common to teaching natural science at the junior and senior high school levels. Three class hours and one micro teaching laboratory hour per week. Prerequisite: Education 315 or consent of instructor.

**469-3 Teaching Social Studies in the Secondary School.** Emphasis is placed upon instructional strategies and curricular designs in social studies at the junior and senior high school levels. Prerequisite: Education 315 or consent of instructor.

**473-3 Teaching in Middle Level Schools.** This course is designed to acquaint students with the issues of teaching young adolescents and the unique role teachers must play as interdisciplinary team members, advisers and resource persons to connect schools and communities. Information from current research, area specialists and exemplary practitioners will be used to extend appropriate teaching strategies and supplement background knowledge on special topics related to social, emotional and physical development as it relates to the curricula. Attention is given to the development of classroom resource files for interdisciplinary and advisory programs. Prerequisite: 462, Education 310, 315 or permission of the instructor.

**480-3 Introduction to Computer Based Education.** Introduction to microcomputers and their uses in the classroom, including computer evolution, languages and authoring systems, instructional modalities, word processing, instructional management, and software evaluation. Utility functions and basic commands in programming are also introduced.

**481-3 Instructional Applications of Mainframe Computers.** Design, development, and programming of computer-assisted instructional materials using interactive, timesharing computer systems. Study of lesson design and programming, including branching and program flow, display techniques, response judging, teaching strategies, organization, and style.

**482-3 Instructional Internet Telecommunications.** An introduction to the use of the Internet for instruction. Emphasis is placed upon examining the emerging use of Internet based resources and the role of the teacher in preparing to integrate network based learning activities in the classroom. Additional emphasis is placed on identifying skills needed by learners for involvement with network resources. A variety of selected commercial and non-commercial computer based networks linked to the Internet are examined.

**483-6 (3,3) Instructional Applications for Microcomputers.** A study of the development and use of microcomputers systems in educational settings. Emphasis is upon the characteristics, capabilities, applications, and implications of microcomputers and microcomputer lessons, with case studies of their integration into the teaching, learning process.

**484-3 Multimedia Presentation Systems.** Provides learners with skills in designing, developing and conducting classroom based multimedia presentations that involve computer and other electronic delivery systems including videodiscs and CDROMS. Emphasis is placed upon identifying major activities that contribute to effective multimedia presentations regardless of computing software or visual delivery system employed.

**486-3 Instructional Authoring Systems.** Designed to give students experience using authoring systems, languages and utilities for the design, production, and integration of computer assisted instruction into educational settings. Tools will include Superpilot, Author, and various commercial and consortium authoring tools. Prerequisite: 480 or consent of instructor.

**487-3 Microcomputer Applications for Teachers.** Laboratory instruction in the use of the microcomputer and software applications representative of those used by the teacher or education specialist in educational settings. An emphasis is placed upon developing skills used by teachers or education specialists which enhance and facilitate the education process.

**495-2 to 8 Field Experience.** Supervised learning experiences in settings for children and families and public agencies. Prerequisite: 318, 405 and consent of instructor.

**496-2 to 6 (2 to 4 per semester) Field Study Abroad.** Orientation and study before travel, readings, reports, and planned travel. Includes visits to cultural and educational institutions. Maximum credit hours in any term is 4.

**498-1 to 15 (1 to 3 per topic) Workshops in Education.** Critical evaluation of innovative programs and practices. Acquaints teachers within a single school system or in a closely associated cluster of school systems with the philosophical and psychological considerations and methods of implementation of new programs and practices in each of the following areas: (a) curriculum, (b) supervision for instructional improvement, (c) language arts, (d) science, (e) mathematics, (f) reading, (g) social studies, (h) early childhood education, (i) elementary education, (j) the middle school, (k) secondary education, (l) school library media, (m) instruction, (n) educational technology, (o) environmental education, (p) children's literature, (q) family studies, (r) computer based education, (s) gifted and talented education, and (t) teacher education. Maximum of six hours toward a master's degree. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.



## Curriculum and Instruction Faculty

**Aikman, Arthur L.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1965.

**Alston, Melvin O.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Columbia University, 1945.

**Appleby, Bruce C.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1967.

**Barrette, Pierre**, Associate Professor, Ed.D., University of Massachusetts, 1971.

**Bauner, Ruth E.**, Associate Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1978.

**Becker, Jerry P.**, Professor, Ph.D., Stanford University, 1967.

**Bedient, Douglas**, Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1971.

**Boykin, Arsene O.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., University of Illinois, 1964.

**Bradfield, Joyce M.**, Instructor, *Emerita*, M.A., George Peabody College for Teachers, 1946.

**Brown, Bill**, Instructor, *Emeritus*, M.Ed., University of Missouri, 1946.

**Brown, Lisa**, Instructor, M.Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1993.

**Buser, Margaret**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, M.S.Ed., Indiana University, 1966.

**Butts, Gordon K.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Indiana University, 1956.

**Campbell, James A.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1978.

**Casey, John P.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Indiana University, 1963.

**Copenhaver, Ron W.**, Associate Professor, Ed.D., Indiana University, 1978.

**Coscarelli, William**, Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1977.

**Cox, Dorothy**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1976.

**Dale, Doris C.**, Professor, *Emerita*, D.L.S., Columbia University, 1968.

**DeWeese, Jewel V.**, Instructor, *Emerita*, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1971.

**Dial, Gayla**, Instructor, M.Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1998.

**Dixon, Billy G.**, Associate Professor and Chair, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1967.

**Eddleman, E. Jacqueline**, Associate Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1970.

**Edwards, Troy W.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Indiana University, 1954.

**Eichholz, Barbara**, Lecturer, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1986.

**Erickson, Lawrence**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1972.

**Gilbert, Sharon**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1988.

**Grace, Barbara E.**, Lecturer, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1985.

**Gray, Kimberly C.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1998.

**Grounds, Elizabeth**, Lecture, M.Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1995.

**Hill, Margaret K.**, Professor, *Emerita*, Ed.D., Boston University, 1948.

**Hillkirk, R. Keith**, Professor and Dean, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1987.

**Hillkirk, Suzanne**, Instructor, M.Ed., Pennsylvania State University, 1989.

**Hungerford, Harold R.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1970.

**Jackson, James**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1976.

**Jackson, Michael**, Associate Professor, Ed.D., University of Florida, 1971.

**Johnson, Margaret**, Lecturer, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1998.

**Jones, Dan R.**, Associate Professor, Ed.D., Indiana University, 1978.

**Jones, Jennie Y.**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, A.M., University of Illinois, 1949.

**Karmos, Ann**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1975.

**Killian, Joyce E.**, Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1980.

**Lamb, Morris L.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., University of Oklahoma, 1970.

**Leming, James**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1973.

**Leonard, Jacqueline**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1997.

**Lumpe, Andrew T.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1996.

**Mallette, Marla H.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Nevada, 1999.

**Matthias, Margaret**, Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1972.

**McIntyre, D. John**, Professor, Ed.D., Syracuse University, 1977.

**Meyer, Edra T.**, Instructor, *Emerita*, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1956.

**Mogharreban, Catherine N.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1990.

**Moore, Eryn E.**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1976.

**Nelson, JoAnn**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1980.

**Norris, William**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Indiana University, 1973.

**Pearlman, Susan F.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Missouri, 1987.

**Post, Donna M.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1990.

**Pultorak, Edward, Jr.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Indiana State University, 1988.

**Quisenberry, James D.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1972.

**Quisenberry, Nancy L.**, Professor, *Emerita*, Ed.D., Indiana University, 1971.

**Rafferty, Michele**, Instructor, M.Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1989.

**Randolph, Victor**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., George Peabody College for Teachers, 1942.

**Seifert, Berniece B.**, Professor, *Emerita*, Ed.D., University of Missouri, 1955.

**Shelton, Vivian H.**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1965.

**Shepherd, Terry R.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1971.

**Shrock, Sharon A.**, Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1979.

**Sloan, Fred A.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., George Peabody College of Vanderbilt University, 1959.

**Smith, Lynn C.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Georgia, 1984.

**Solliday, Michael**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1975.

**Spigle, Irving S.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Indiana University, 1955.

**Starbuck, Sara**, Lecturer, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1985.

**Stearns, Louise**, Lecturer, M.Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1985.

**Test, Joan**, Assistant Professor, Ed.D., Harvard University, 1988.

**Volk, Gertrude L.**, Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1983.

**Waggoner, Jan**, Associate Professor, Ed.D., Memphis State University, 1990.

**Walton, Cheryl**, Instructor, M.Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1995.

**Wendt, Paul R.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1948.

**Willhite, Gary L.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1992.

**Wise, Kevin C.**, Associate Professor, Ed.D., University of Georgia, 1983.

**Wood, Ruth B.**, Instructor, *Emerita*, M.S., University of Illinois, 1948.

**Zobairi, Nillofur**, Lecturer, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1993.

**Zumbahlen, Marcia R.**, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Champaign, 1997.

## Criminal Justice

(SEE ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE)

## Dental Hygiene (Major, Courses)

The program leading to a baccalaureate degree in dental hygiene is designed to prepare the graduate to successfully enter the oral health profession of dental hygiene in any one of the six designated roles of the dental hygienist as defined by the American Dental Hygienists' Association: clinician, educator/health promoter, manager, researcher, consumer advocate and change agent. In addition, the graduates are prepared to continue their education in graduate or professional programs. The curriculum is designed to assist students in the development of knowledge, skills, attitudes and values that will enable them to adapt to a complex and changing health care delivery system. Special emphasis is placed on the development of skills related to periodontal disease, skills and attitudes to meet the needs of the geriatric population, and access to care for those persons unable to attain care, especially the underserved rural segment of the population. A minimum grade of C for all dental hygiene courses is required to maintain enrollment in the Dental Hygiene professional sequence. Dental hygiene courses typically are taught one time in an academic year.

Dental hygiene is a licensed profession. In order to meet licensure requirements, the student must graduate from an accredited program and successfully pass a written National Board Examination, as well as the appropriate State/Regional Practical (clinical) Board Examination.

Admission requirements are the same as for all the baccalaureate entrance requirements at SIUC. Once accepted into the University, the student must submit a separate application to the dental hygiene program. All applicants who apply to the dental hygiene program are evaluated on high school mathematics and science grades, ACT scores, college mathematics and science grades, overall grade point average and earned credits according to SIUC calculations, and previous experience as a dental assistant or experience in any health related field. In order to be considered for admission into the professional sequence, you must be accepted into Southern Illinois University Carbondale and have completed a minimum of 35 semester hours of college credit. These hours must include the following courses or approved substitutions: English 101, English 102, Mathematics 108 or 113, Zoology 118, Psychology 102, Sociology 108, Microbiology 201, Health Care Professions 241 and Chemistry 140a,b. Prospective students may complete the University Core Curriculum and the basic



science courses at other colleges or universities as well as at SIUC. Thirty-six students begin the professional sequence in fall semester. In addition to textbooks and tuition, expenses of approximately \$2,500 are required to cover the cost of instruments, uniforms and other professional supplies.

The dental hygiene program offers an on-site clinic to provide the student with practical clinical instruction. Students perform dental hygiene services in the clinic under the direct supervision of dental hygiene faculty composed of licensed dental hygienists and licensed dentists. Students also are involved in the provision of care and education through a variety of community projects. The program is served by an advisory committee composed of representatives from community dental practices, dental education, dental industry and the professional community.

The program also is designed to serve as a degree completion program for dental hygienists who have completed an associate degree in dental hygiene from any accredited dental hygiene program. The Capstone Option is available to eligible students who have obtained an Associate of Applied Science with a 2.25 (4.0 scale) or higher gpa. Articulation agreements are in place between the SIUC Dental Hygiene Program and the associate degree dental hygiene programs at Lakeland, Lewis and Clark, Parkland and William Rainey Harper Community Colleges.

The Dental Hygiene program has a Linkage Agreement with Southeastern Illinois College, Rend Lake College and Shawnee College. If you have questions about this agreement, contact the community college advisor or SIUC Health Care Professions at (618) 453-8801.

The program in dental hygiene is accredited by the Commission on Dental Accreditation, a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Commission on Recognition of Post-secondary Accreditation and by the United States Department of Education. The Commission on Dental Accreditation can be contacted at 312 440-2719 or at 211 East Chicago Avenue, Chicago, IL 60611.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Dental Hygiene, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

University Core Curriculum .....	41
Including: CHEM 140a, <sup>1</sup> ENGL 101 and 102, MATH 108 or 113 SPCM 101, PSYC 102, SOC 108 and ZOOL 118 <sup>1</sup>	
Requirements for Major in Dental Hygiene.....	79
Including: DH 101, 206, 207, 210, 212, 218a,b, 220, 226, 233, 247, 315, 318, 320, 322, 340, 341, 347, 348, 355, 414, 415, 440, 441 and 442, HCP 241, CHEM 140b, FN 215, HCM 365 and MICR 201	
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>These two courses are required for a major in dental hygiene and are approved substitutions for the University Core Curriculum requirements in science. The additional hours will be included in the total hours required for the degree.

**Dental Hygiene Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	DH 101, 212.....	1	1
MATH 108 or 113.....	3	-	DH 207 .....	3	-
ZOOL 118.....	4	-	DH 210, 233.....	3	2
SOC 108, PSYC 102.....	3	3	DH 218a,b.....	3	2
CHEM 140a, 140b.....	4	4	DH 206, 220.....	2	3
MICR 201 .....	-	4	DH 226, 247.....	2	3
HCP 241 .....	-	4	DH 318.....	-	4
			SPCM 101 .....	3	-
Total .....	17	18	Total .....	17	15
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
DH 340, 347.....	2	2	DH 414, 315.....	2	2
DH 320, 355.....	3	3	DH 441, 442.....	3	3
DH 341, 322.....	3	2	DH 348.....	2	-
HCM 365 .....	3	-	DH 415, 440.....	2	2
FN 215 .....	2	-	University Core .....	3	6
University Core.....	2	6			
Total .....	15	13	Total .....	12	13

## Courses (DH)

**101-1 Orientation to Dental Hygiene.** The student will be introduced to the profession of dental hygiene. Emphasis is on history of the profession, patient's bill of rights, careers in dentistry and dental hygiene and professionalism. 16 weeks.

**199-1 to 10 Individual Study.** Provides first-year students with the opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources of facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor, program supervisor, and division chair.

**206-2 Oral Anatomy and Tooth Morphology.** The student will learn to recognize and identify the structures within the oral cavity. These will include the tongue, salivary glands, lips and cheeks and teeth (both permanent and primary). Laboratory emphasis will be placed on tooth identification and tooth/root morphology to enhance the application of instrumentation techniques. 16 weeks, one hour of lecture weekly; two hours of lab weekly. Prerequisite: acceptance into professional sequence or consent of instructor.

**207-3 Instrumentation Techniques.** Fundamentals of dental hygiene instrumentation and infection control are taught to prepare students for clinical hygiene practice. Laboratory fee \$25. Lecture one hour. Lab four hours. 16 weeks. Prerequisite: acceptance into the professional sequence.

**209-3 Dental Hygiene Clinic.** The student will perform professional services of a hygienist on designated clinical patients and is expected to demonstrate improvement of skills covered in 137. Additional skill incorporated into clinical procedures include application of fluoride gels, maintenance and sharpening of scaling instruments, recognition and detection of carious lesions, extended or home care education, auxiliary polishing devices, caries etiology tests, and nutritional counseling. Laboratory 12 hours, eight weeks. Laboratory fee: \$50. Prerequisite: 208.

**210-3 Patient Assessment Techniques.** Assessment theory and techniques are taught to prepare the student to successfully recognize and record normal and abnormal intraoral and extraoral conditions. These assessment skills will be incorporated into treatment planning for individualized patient care. Lecture two hours. Lab two hours. Prerequisite: 101, 207, 226.

**212-1 Medical Emergencies in the Dental Office.** The student will learn about medical conditions which may affect or alter the provision of oral care. Emphasis is on acquiring and evaluating the medical, dental and drug history. Modification of treatment plans will be discussed. Lecture one hour. 16 weeks. Prerequisite: Microbiology 201.

**218A-3 Dental Radiology I.** The student is introduced to principles of radiation biology and protection, x-ray production, image formation and intraoral radiographic techniques. Lecture two hours. Laboratory two hours. 16 weeks. Laboratory fee \$25. Prerequisite: acceptance into the Professional Sequence.

**218B-2 Dental Radiology II.** The student will learn special dental survey techniques including paralleling, occlusal and special views. The student will also identify anatomical landmarks and recognize pathological conditions that appear on dental x-ray image receptors. In the laboratory, the student will receive individual assistance in learning special survey techniques. 16 weeks. two credit hours. Prerequisite: 218a.

**220-3 Dental Hygiene Clinic I.** The student will apply knowledge and utilize techniques learned in various dental hygiene courses in order to assess oral health status, plan and implement treatment, and evaluate outcomes related to improved oral health. The student will provide preventive, therapeutic and educational services to clinical patients for prevention of oral disease. Laboratory fee \$50. Lecture one hour, clinic eight. 16 weeks. Prerequisite: 101, 207, 212 or concurrent enrollment in 212.

**226-2 Anatomy of the Head and Neck.** The goal of this course is for the dental hygiene student to acquire clinical problem solving skills through a basic understanding of the gross anatomy of the head and neck region of the human body. Through a regional approach to the head and neck, the student will be able to synthesize solutions to clinical problems by understanding the morphological and functional interrelationships of anatomical structures. 16 weeks. two credit hours. Prerequisite: acceptance into the professional sequence.

**233-2 Histology and Embryology.** The goal of this course is to enable the dental hygiene student to develop a basic understanding of the microscopic structure of the primary and dental tissue groups of the human body. This course also enables the student to relate embryonic development to the normal and abnormal structures of the head and oral cavity. This background will prepare the student to differentiate between normal and abnormal clinical manifestations in subsequent courses. 16 weeks. two credit hours. Prerequisite: acceptance into the professional sequence.

**240-2 Dental Pharmacology and Anesthesia.** The student will recognize the various types of drugs, their actions and effects on tissues of the body. Special emphasis will be placed on those drugs most commonly prescribed by the dentist. The student will study the anesthetics most commonly used in a dental office and the techniques of administering them. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: Chemistry 106, Allied Health Careers Specialties 141, Microbiology 201.

**247-3 Preventive Oral Care.** The student will prepare for the role of oral health educator and consumer advocate. The dental hygiene process of assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation is applied for the prevention of oral disease. Laboratory techniques for assessing disease processes will be applied. Lecture two hours. Laboratory two hours. 16 weeks. Prerequisite: 126, 226 and Microbiology 201.

**299-1 to 16 Individual Study.** Provides students with opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources of facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor, program supervisor, and department chair is required.

**315-2 Ethics and Jurisprudence for Dental Hygienists.** Ethical, and legal issues related to the practice of dentistry and dental hygiene are studied. Case situations are evaluated to determine appropriate management in



accordance with the principles of dental ethics and jurisprudence. Review and interpretation of dental practice acts and licensure requirements are included. Lecture two hours. 16 weeks. Prerequisite: 220

**318-4 General and Oral Pathology.** The student will learn principles of general pathology in relationship to diseases of the teeth, soft tissues and supporting structures of the oral cavity. Early recognition of abnormal oral conditions is emphasized. Lecture four hours. 16 weeks. Prerequisite: 226 and 233.

**319-1 to 15 Occupational Internship.** Each student will be assigned to a University approved organization engaged in activities related to the student's academic program and career objectives. The student will perform duties and services as assigned by the preceptor and coordinator. Reports and assignments are required to be completed by the student. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**320-8 Dental Hygiene Clinic and Radiology II.** The student will utilize previous and concurrent information and skills in the treatment of clinical patients. Instrumentation, patient assessment, prevention, radiology and care of special populations will be stressed. Adjunctive treatment methodologies will be introduced. Laboratory fee \$50. Lecture one hour. Clinic eight hours. 16 weeks. Prerequisite: 210, 218, 220, 247, and 318,

**322-2 Operative Oral Care and Adjunctive Procedures.** This course includes an overview of various materials and procedures used in operative, endodontic, orthodontic and prosthetic dentistry. Emphasis is placed on the role of dental hygienists in explaining these procedures to clients/patients and in adapting dental hygiene services. Adjunctive procedures which augment operative care are taught in laboratory. Lecture two hours. Lab two hours. 16 weeks. Prerequisite: 320.

**340-2 Dental Pharmacology.** This course is designed to teach the student about different drugs used in dentistry, the biochemical activity of each, appropriate use, interactions with other drugs or systemic conditions and some basic pharmacology terminology. Pharmacotherapeutics will be presented to the dental hygiene student in a meaningful, practical manner. Emphasis will be placed on clinical effects, dosages, adverse effects and contraindications of drugs commonly prescribed in dentistry or which patients may be taking under direction of other health care providers or under self-direction. Information will be presented from a perspective to include pharmacological basis for drugs, the need for and use of a medical history, legal aspects related to these subjects. The course format is lecture, two hours weekly over sixteen weeks. 2 credit hours. Prerequisite: Chemistry 140a,b, Health Care Professions 241.

**341-3 Periodontics.** The student will be introduced to identification, treatment and prevention of pathological conditions that affect the periodontium. Emphasis will be placed on anatomy and histology of the periodontium, current advances in periodontics and soft tissue management. Lecture two hours. Laboratory two hours. 16 weeks. Prerequisite: 226 and 233.

**347-2 Community Oral History.** The student is introduced to the general principles of dental public health, community dentistry and epidemiology. Also presented is an overview of current community based oral health programs and roles of a community based dental hygienist. Lecture two hours. 16 weeks. Prerequisite: 247, Sociology 108, Health Care Management 365 or concurrent enrollment.

**348-2 Community Oral Health Practicum.** Principles of community oral health are applied through practical experience. Programming phases of assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation are studied in detail. The student will develop and present dental health education programs according to these principles. This course is writing intensive and reflects the College's Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. Lecture one hour. Practicum two hours. 16 weeks. Prerequisite: 347 and Speech Communication 101, English 101 and 102 or consent of department.

**350-1 to 32 Technical Career Subjects.** In-depth competency and skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in business, industry, professions, and health service occupations offered through various workshops, special short courses, and seminars. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. This course may be classified as independent study. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**355-3 Dental Hygiene Clinic and Radiology III.** The student will provide comprehensive individualized treatment using all aspects of dental hygiene care in the clinical setting. Emphasis is on mastery of skills and techniques previously introduced. Laboratory fee \$75. Lecture one hour. Clinic eight hours. 16 weeks. Prerequisite: 320 and 341.

**388-2 Career Options in Dental Health.** The course presents an overview of the various career options available in the field of dentistry. Advanced dental hygiene clinical practice, education, marketing, nursing home and other long term resident facilities are possible career options to be examined. The student will select and participate in career options of interest. The experiences will correlate to advanced dental hygiene education and will be designed to meet the needs of the individual student and the selected career option. Two hours lecture. Prerequisite: the student must have completed one semester of the dental hygiene associate degree sequence or have consent of the instructor.

**414-2 Oral Health Management of Special Populations.** Presents a comprehensive approach to the oral care of special needs patients and populations. Student will be introduced to a variety of settings in which dental care and oral health education may be provided. Provides opportunity to plan and implement programs and treatment. Not for graduate credit. 16 weeks. Lecture one hour. Laboratory: two hours seminar.

**415-2 Rural Health and Geriatric Internship.** The student will utilize preventive, therapeutic and educational measures in combination with principles of public health to provide care to clients in rural health settings and to the geriatric population. Emphasis will be placed on the ability to work with area health care providers in an interdisciplinary approach to meeting oral health care needs of these special populations. Seminar one hour. Field experiences six hours. 16 weeks. Prerequisite: 348, 350, 414 or concurrent

**440-2 Interpretation and Review of Dental Literature.** This course includes an investigation of various types of sources used for accessing literature related to the practice of dental hygiene. A review of general research principles and statistics is included. Students conduct critical reviews of research articles, utilize various computer searches and write abstracts of published research reports. Lecture two hours, 16 weeks, two credit

hours, not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Health Care Management 365, Dental Hygiene 347 or concurrent enrollment, or consent of faculty.

**441-3 Advanced Periodontics and Pain Control.** Cotherapy treatment of the complex periodontic patient by the dentist and the dental hygienist will be practiced with development of appropriate therapies for specific case types. Emphasis will be placed on comprehensive evaluation and treatment planning, pain control, adjunctive antibiotic therapy, instrumentation, soft tissue management, evaluation and maintenance. Laboratory fee \$50. Lecture one hour. Clinic seven hours. 16 weeks. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 322, 341, 355, or consent of faculty.

**442-3 Simulated Clinical Office Practice.** The student will utilize skills and knowledge from all courses to provide professional dental hygiene care to clients in a clinical setting that simulates private practice. Emphasis will be placed on efficiency and quality of care to facilitate the transition from practice in the university clinical setting to the private practice setting. Lecture one hour. Clinic eight hours. 16 weeks. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 441 or consent of the faculty.

Dental Technology (Major, Courses)

The dental technology program prepares the student to be a competent dental technician in the commercial laboratory, an educational institution, a dental manufacturing company, or the private dental office. To implement the goal, the prospective student must satisfactorily meet the requirements of courses in both the dental technology area and in the science, business, and humanities area.

Persons interested in careers in dental technology should have a sincere interest in working with their hands and find satisfaction in their creative work.

Enrollment of beginning students is limited by size of faculty and physical facilities with new students admitted only in the fall semester. Admission to the University qualifies the applicant for admission to the Dental Technology program. Students must meet baccalaureate entry requirements.

The program is served by an advisory committee made up of practicing dentists, dental laboratory owners, dental technicians, dental sales representatives, and a second year dental technology student.

Graduates of the two-year dental technology program find that career opportunities are excellent. The trained dental technician not only has a wide choice of geographic location for the pursuit of a career, but can also choose working conditions. Graduates are employed by commercial dental laboratories, dental schools, dental supply companies, private dental offices, or are self-employed in their own dental laboratories.

The student should expect to spend about \$1200 for a dental kit, laboratory jacket, Delta Tau Club, and recognized graduate exam fee over the two-year period.

This associate degree program can be completed in two academic years at Southern Illinois University Carbondale or in combination with community college or other acceptable extra-institutional educational experience.

Associate in Applied Science in Dental Technology Degree, College of Applied Sciences and Arts

Requirements for Major in Dental Technology

English 101, Speech Communication 101 .....	6
Physics 101, Chemistry 106 .....	6
Information Management Systems 120 .....	3
Information Management Systems 229 .....	3
Dental Technology 102, 103a,b, 104a,b, 110, 113a,b, 128, 143, 202, 204a,b, 205, 206a,b, 210 .....	61
Total .....	79



Dental Technology Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
DT 102, 110 .....	4.5	4.5	DT 202.....	4.5	-
DT 103a,b .....	4.5	4.5	DT 204a, 206a, DT		
DT 104a,b .....	4.5	4.5	204b, 206b .....	9	9
DT 143, 128 .....	1	1	DT 205.....	1	-
ENGL 101.....	3	-	DT 113b .....	2	-
CHEM 106.....	3	-	IMS 120, 229 .....	3	3
DT 113a .....	-	2	DT 210.....	-	4.5
PHYS 101 .....	-	3	SPCM 101 .....	-	3
Total.....	20.5	19.5	Total .....	19.5	19.5

Courses (DT)

**102-4.5 Tooth Anatomy.** The student will be able to write definitions of the nomenclature of teeth; draw five different peripheral views of maxillary and mandibular teeth; carve maxillary and mandibular teeth in plaster, three times natural size and in wax, natural size; wax maxillary and mandibular teeth on dentoform models. Lecture three hours. Laboratory 17 hours. Five weeks.

**103A-4.5 Complete Dentures I.** The student will be able to write the steps of denture construction; identify and use lab stone, lab plaster and acrylic resins; construct edentulous casts, custom trays, base plates, occlusal rims, mount casts on non-adjustable articulators; and set up, contour, invest, and process and finish a complete denture. Lecture three hours. Laboratory 17 hours. Five weeks. Prerequisite: 102.

**103B-4.5 Complete Dentures II.** The student will be able to describe the theory inherent in all phases of full denture construction; bead and box an impression, set up anatomical, semi-anatomical, and non-anatomical teeth on non-adjustable and semi-adjustable articulators; select and set up teeth for different classes of arch forms; contour, flask, process, and finish complete dentures; reline, rebase, and repair full dentures; set up and process an immediate denture and fabricate a surgical tray. Lecture three hours. Laboratory 17 hours. Five weeks. Prerequisite: 103a.

**104A-4.5 Removable Partial Dentures I.** The student will be able to write the basic steps of partial denture construction, identify and use impression materials, gypsum products, surveyors, dental waxes, clasp designs, and partial denture alloys; mount master casts, survey, design, and cast frameworks. Lecture three hours. Laboratory 17 hours. Five weeks. Prerequisite: 102.

**104B-4.5 Removable Partial Dentures II.** The student will be able to describe and do the planning, designing, and surveying of partial dentures; construct refractory casts, wax, invest, and finish several partial denture frameworks; articulate, set up denture teeth on partial frameworks, wax, invest, process, and finish acrylic bases; and repair broken frameworks. Lecture three hours. Laboratory 17 hours. Prerequisite: 104a.

**110-4.5 Dental Occlusion.** The student will be able to write and identify the basic anatomy of the oral facial structure, and the theory inherent to occlusion. The theory will include the physiology of occlusion, the determinants of occlusion, and popular occlusion theories and techniques. The laboratory aspect will include building wax occlusions such as cusp/marginal ridge and cusp/fossa occlusal contacts, including waxing of natural dentition. Lecture three hours. Laboratory 17 hours. Five weeks. Prerequisite: 103b, 104b.

**113A-2 Science of Dental Materials.** The student will be able to: identify orally, as well as written, the physical and mechanical properties of dental materials, the uses and composition of dental gypsum products, namely, plaster, stones, and investments; impression materials, dental resins, dental cements, and pit and fissure sealants. Lecture two hours.

**113B-2 Science of Dental Materials.** The student will be able to identify orally, as well as written, the physical and mechanical properties of metals and alloys, namely, dental golds, chrome cobalt and nickel cobalt alloys; the control of their physical properties, namely, strain hardening, alloying and heat treatment, the chemistry of tarnish and corrosion, dental waxes, casting and soldering techniques, dental porcelains and polishing agents and abrasives. Lecture two hours.

**128-1 Oral Anatomy.** The student will be able to identify the anatomical features of the head and oral cavity; identify the blood and nerve supply to the oral cavity and surrounding area; be able to list the muscles of mastication, and know the origin and insertion of each muscle; identify the anatomical parts of the maxilla and mandible; differentiate the movements of the mandible; and be able to identify the temporomandibular articulations. Lecture one hour.

**143-1 Orientation to Dental Technology.** The student will be able to identify pertinent dates and contributions made by people in the history of dentistry and the dental laboratory industry; identify specialties of dentistry and dental technology; identify organizations affiliated with the dental laboratory industry; identify ethics and laws regulating the dental profession; identify laboratory safety procedures, equipment maintenance, infection control, areas of possible cross contamination in the dental laboratory, and identify current issues impacting dentistry.

**199-1 to 10 Individual Study.** Provides first-year students with the opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources of facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor, program supervisor, and department.

**202-4.5 Orthodontics and Pedodontics.** The student will be able to pour and trim orthodontic models, fabricate a maxillary Hawley, mandibular Hawley, holding arch, space maintainer, arch expander, tongue thrust and thumb habit appliances, occlusal palatal splint, biteplanes, operate welding machine, orthodontic model trimmer, orthodontic blowpipe, write the gauges of wire that are used for the orthodontic appliances, identify

the functional appliances and their clinical applications, and write the theory associated with the use of the appliance. Lecture three hours. Laboratory 17 hours. Five weeks. Prerequisite: 110.

**204A-4.5 Crown and Bridge I.** The student will be able to write definitions of the nomenclature for crown and bridge I prosthetics; communicate orally and in writing the theory necessary for successful completion of the laboratory projects; construct working models, full cast crowns, inlays and veneer crowns. Lecture three hours. Laboratory 17 hours. Five weeks. Prerequisite: 202.

**204B-4.5 Crown and Bridge II.** The student will be able to write definitions of the nomenclature for crown and bridge II prosthetics; communicate orally and in writing the theory necessary for completion of the laboratory projects; construct working models, multiple unit bridgework, broken stress bridgework, crown under an existing partial denture, opposing crowns, and soldering procedures. Lecture three hours. Laboratory 17 hours. Five weeks. Prerequisite: 204a.

**205-1 Dental Laboratory Management.** Upon completion of the course the student will be able to identify how the following areas of management relate to the dental laboratory technician and the dental laboratory industry: principles and practices of management, marketing management, financial management, human resource management and production management. This course is writing intensive and reflects the College's Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. This course includes several written assignments and a class laboratory design project. Prerequisite: English 101 or consent of department.

**206A-4.5 Dental Ceramics I.** The student will be able to construct porcelain jackets and porcelain-to-ceramic alloy restorations. Included will be cast preparation, waxing for porcelain bonded to ceramic alloy, casting, finishing, and porcelain firing techniques. Related theoretical concepts will be presented. The correct use and function of finishing and casting equipment and porcelain furnaces will be included. Lecture three hours. Laboratory 17 hours. Five weeks. Prerequisite: 202.

**206B-4.5 Dental Ceramics II.** The student will be able to construct porcelain bonded to ceramic alloy restorations. Included will be veneer and full coverage porcelain restorations and bridges using modern methods and techniques. Fabrication of porcelain laminates will be included. Also, the theory involved in conventional and new techniques for porcelain-to-metal restorations will be included as well as color control, and staining procedures. Lecture three hours. Laboratory 17 hours. Five weeks. Prerequisite: 206a.

**210-4.5 Applied Prosthodontics.** The student will be able to complete removable prosthodontic cases per directions of the dentist's prescription. Emphasis is on fabricating removable dental prosthesis on practical laboratory models. Laboratory 20 hours. Five weeks. Prerequisite: all 100 and 200 level dental technology courses.

**299-1 to 16 Individual Study.** Provides students with the opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources of facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor, program supervisor, and department chair is required.

**319-1 to 15 Occupational Internship.** Each student will be assigned to a University approved organization engaged in activities related to the student's academic program and career objectives. The student will perform duties and services as assigned by the preceptor and coordinator. Reports and assignments are required to be completed by the student. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**350-1 to 32 Technical Career Subjects.** In-depth competency and skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in business, industry, professions, and health service occupations offered through various workshops, special short courses, and seminars. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. This course may be classified as independent study. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

## Design

(SEE ART AND DESIGN)

## Early Childhood

(SEE CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION)

## East Asian Civilization

(SEE FOREIGN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES)

## Economics (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

The study of economics provides a useful means of analyzing the behavior of consumers, businesses and government so that the student can better understand many of the problems facing contemporary society. Majoring in economics gives the student an analytical ability and flexibility that is attractive to a wide range of employers in both business and government. Economics is also an excellent major for students who are considering graduate school in law, business, or any of the social sciences.

The economics major in the College of Liberal Arts provides a flexible program with 32 hours of electives. This flexibility allows the student to follow a program ori-



ented toward a wide range of careers in government and business or to prepare for graduate study in any of several areas.

Economic courses at the 300 level generally require only a limited background in introductory economics, while many economics courses at the 400 level require Economics 340 (440) and 341 (441) as prerequisites. Students considering graduate study in economics should also plan to take Economics 340 and 341 as early in their college careers as possible and should choose several courses at the 400 level to complete their major requirements. A student considering graduate study in economics should plan to take Mathematics 250 and Economics 465.

For transfer students, equivalent economics courses will be accepted from other institutions. However, to complete a major in economics, a student must earn credit in no fewer than five economics courses taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. To complete a minor in economics, a student must earn credit in no fewer than three economics courses taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

Students are urged to discuss their major programs with the director of undergraduate studies or with any other professor in the Department of Economics; the department also has a director of career information and placement available for consultation.

Courses where a Pass/Fail grade is earned will not be counted as fulfilling the requirements for a major in economics without the written consent of the director of undergraduate studies.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Economics, College of Liberal Arts**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements</i> (See Chapter 4) .....	14
<i>Requirements for Major in Economics</i> .....	33
Economics 240, 241, 308, 340, 341, 400, 408 .....	21
Any four remaining courses except Economics 301.....	12
<i>Electives</i> .....	<u>32</u>
<i>Total</i> .....	120

**Honors Program**

Students who are economics majors and working toward a Bachelor of Arts degree in the College of Liberal Arts may choose to enter the Honors Program if they have a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.0 in all prior courses in economics.

As part of the ten economics courses required for a major, students in the honors program will be required to take 443 and any two other 400-level economics courses, except 408, 440, 441, and 479.

In order to be granted departmental honors, a student must have attained at graduation a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.0 in economics courses taken.

**Economics Minor**

For students majoring in other departments, a minor in economics is useful for employment in business or government and for graduate work in any of the social sciences, law, or business. The minor requires 15 hours of work in economics including Economics 240 and 241, but excluding Economics 301. A minimum grade point average of 2.0 must be achieved in the 15 hours of economics courses counted toward the minor. Students are urged to discuss their minor program with an economics adviser in order to assist students in designing coherent programs to meet their individual needs.

Economics Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
English 101,102.....	3	3	Core Speech Communication .....	3	-
Core Science.....	3	3	Core Multicultural .....	3	-
Core Mathematics.....	3	-	Core Interdisciplinary.....	3	-
Core Humanities.....	3	3	Foreign Language .....	4	4
Core Social Science .....	3	3	Science with Lab, Elective.....	3	3
Core Fine Arts .....	-	3	Economics 240 .....	-	3
			English Composition .....	-	3
			Health .....	-	2
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	16	15
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ECON 241 .....	3	-	ECON XXX .....	6	-
ECON 308,408 .....	3	3	ECON 400 .....	-	3
ECON 340,341 .....	3	3	Electives.....	9	12
ECON XXX .....	-	6			
Electives .....	6	3			
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	15

Courses (ECON)

- 113-3 Economics of Contemporary Social Issues.** (University Core Curriculum) An examination of the basic economic problems confronting United States society and the world today. The analysis is undertaken utilizing fundamental economic concepts with emphasis on alternative economic policies. Topics as diverse as health care, the national debt, crime, pollution and international trade are addressed.
- 240-3 Introduction to Microeconomics.** [IAI Course: S3 902] Study of businesses, consumers, and the government and their effects on prices, output and income distribution. Current economic problems will be used as illustrative examples. Prerequisite: satisfaction of the University Core Curriculum mathematics requirement.
- 241-3 Introduction to Macroeconomics.** [IAI Course: S3 901] Determination of income, employment, output and price levels in the national economy; government taxation, expenditure, and monetary policies to solve problems such as inflation and unemployment. Prerequisite: satisfaction of the University Core Curriculum mathematics requirement.
- 301-1 to 6 Economic Readings.** Readings in books and periodicals in a defined field, under direction of one or more faculty members. Periodic written and oral reports. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and department chair.
- 302I-3 History and Philosophy of the World's Economic Systems.** (University Core Curriculum) An investigation into how economic systems coexist with, and determine, or are determined by, the political and social structures in internationally diverse countries. Utilizing both economic concepts and an institutional approach the evolution of systems in nations such as Russia, Japan, the United States, China and others will be explored.
- 303-3 Poverty and the Economy.** Poverty as a study of income inequality. Economic determinants of income inequality are isolated and related to current policy proposals.
- 308-3 Economics and Business Statistics.** Survey of the foundations and applications of the principal statistical methods used in economic and business decision making. Included are probability theory, probability distributions, and testing hypothesis about, and estimation of, the important types of population parameters.
- 310-3 Labor Problems.** A comprehensive overview of the relation of labor to the United States economy. Included are the history of labor in the United States; analysis of institutions affecting labor; the theory of wage and employment determination; as well as analyses of unions and collective bargaining, discrimination, unemployment, and the distribution of income. Prerequisite: 240 or consent of instructor.
- 315-3 Money and Banking I.** Study of the operation of the money and banking system in the United States. Stresses Federal Reserve control of the money supply and credit conditions to combat inflation and unemployment. Monetary arrangements and problems among nations are also considered. Prerequisite: 241 or consent of instructor.
- 322-3 Introduction to Economic Development.** An analysis of the preconditions, processes, and problems involved in economic development. Both the theory and policy relevant to development, with special emphasis on the developing or emerging economies, are stressed. Prerequisite: 240 and 241 or consent of instructor.
- 325-3 Economics of Transition.** This course is a survey of the problems confronting former socialist economies making a transition to a market economy. We focus primarily on the case of countries in Eastern Europe and on Russia. Students will learn to apply economic principles to understand the costs and benefits of policies including gradual versus rapid reform, price liberalization, privatization, federalist arrangements and stabilization. Prerequisite: 240 and 241 or consent of instructor.
- 329-3 Introduction to International Economics.** Introduction to the principles of international economics. Stresses the relationship between the balance of payments and the United States economy, the determinants of deficits and surpluses, and policy options to correct an imbalance. Prerequisite: 240 and 241 or consent of instructor.
- 330-3 Public Finance.** Effects of government spending and taxing activities on the rest of the economy. Analysis of government debt, the federal budgetary process, and various taxes used in the United States. Prerequisite: 240 or consent of instructor.
- 333-3 Economics of the Environment.** Factors which lead to physical and human deterioration in a market economy. Consideration of solutions to such problems as urban decay, overpopulation, and pollution. Prerequisite: 240, 241 or consent of instructor.



**334-3 Health Economics.** Factors underlying the demand for and supply of health and medical care services. Included are the market, voluntary nonprofit, and governmental sectors of the industry. Special topics are the regional coordination of hospital facilities and services, the consumer price index and the measurement and costs of control programs.

**340-3 Intermediate Microeconomics.** A survey of theories of household, firm, and government economic behavior in the determination of competitive and non-competitive market prices. Emphasis is on understanding the United States economic system and on evaluating existing and proposed government microeconomic policies designed to improve the system. Not open to students who have had Economics 440. Prerequisite: 240 or consent of instructor.

**341-3 Intermediate Macroeconomics.** The determinants of fluctuations in aggregate economic activity, unemployment and inflation. An analysis of the behavior of consumption and investment, the impact of government monetary and fiscal policies, and factors affecting the rate of economic growth. Not open to students who have had Economics 441. Prerequisite: 241 or consent of instructor.

**361-3 Regional and Urban Economics.** A survey of regional and urban economic growth and the associated problems, including disparities among regions in income and employment. Examination of governmental policies aimed at reducing or eliminating such problems as depressed areas and urban blight. Prerequisite: 240 or 241, or consent of instructor.

**370-3 Pacific Rim Economies.** This course offers an overview of the development process, and the associated successes and failures of Pacific Rim economics during the latter half of the Twentieth Century. The course explores the forces underlying the causes and consequences of these changes, with particular emphasis on the role of the state, along with the interdependence of the financial and the real sectors, as evidenced by recent financial crises in East Asia. Prerequisite: 240 and 241, or consent of instructor.

**374-3 Industrial Organization.** A survey of economic theories and empirical studies on the nature and consequences of business rivalry in imperfectly competitive markets. Includes such topics as oligopoly, economics of scale, natural monopoly, introductory game theory, advertising, imperfect information, spatial competition, patents, and innovation. Prerequisite: 240.

**400-3 Contemporary Economic Problems.** A study of one or more contemporary economic problems. Problems chosen vary from semester to semester. Topics will be announced in advance. This course satisfies the CoLA WAC requirement. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: senior status and economics major.

**408-3 Economics and Business Statistics II.** A continuation of 308 which includes the construction, interpretation, and use of economic data. Topics include correlation, regression, decisionmaking, index numbers, time series analysis, forecasting, and other statistical techniques used in analyzing economic and business data. This course will not count as graduate credit for economics majors. Prerequisite: 308 or equivalent.

**416-3 Money and Banking II.** An examination of the principal institutions whose joint actions determine the supply of money in the United States economy. Emphasis is placed on the commercial bank operating as a firm within the Federal Reserve System. Policy issues are examined for the regulation of the banking industry as well as for the control of the domestic money supply. Prerequisite: 315, or 340, or 341, or consent of instructor.

**419-3 Latin American Economic Development.** Special attention to contemporary policy issues and alternative strategies for development. Among the topics included are inflation and financial reform, international trade and economic integration, foreign investment, and agrarian reform. Prerequisite: 322, or 340, or 341, or consent of instructor.

**420-3 The History of American Growth in the 20th Century.** An analytical survey of American growth in the present century. Concentrates on problems associated with the United States' role as a world economic power and changes in economic institutions engendered by rapid technological change and the need to cope with such problems as income distribution, equity, the growing public sector, inflation, unemployment, and others. Prerequisite: 340, or 341, or consent of instructor.

**429-3 International Trade and Finance.** Analysis of the pattern and volume of world trade and capital flows; effects of trade and payments on the domestic economy; problems and methods of adjusting to change in the balance of payments. Prerequisite: 340 and 341 or consent of instructor; and Mathematics 140 or 150, or consent of instructor.

**431-3 Public Finance II.** State and local. Analysis of the economic effects, problems, and alternative solutions concerning state and local government expenditures, revenues, and debt. Prerequisite: 330 or 340 or 341 or consent of instructor.

**436-3 Government and Labor.** Influence of government and law on collective bargaining, on the internal operation of unions, and on job discrimination in the public and private sectors. Prerequisite: Political Science 114 and Economics 113 or equivalents or consent of instructor.

**440-3 Price, Output, and Allocation Theories.** A systematic survey of theories of product prices, wage rates, rates of production and resource utilization under conditions of competition, monopolistic competition, oligopoly and monopoly markets. Emphasis is on developing analytical tools useful in the social sciences. Not open to students who have had Economics 340. Prerequisite: 240 or consent of instructor.

**441-3 Contemporary Macroeconomic Theory.** An examination in the causes of inflation, unemployment, and fluctuations in aggregate economic activity, factors affecting consumption and investment, and the sources of economic growth. Emphasis is on understanding contemporary United States macroeconomic problems and the options for fiscal, monetary and income policies facing the United States government. Not open to students who have had 341. Prerequisite: 241 or consent of instructor.

**443-3 Honors Seminar in Economics.** Application of the tools of economic analysis to the study of contemporary social problems. Enrollment limited to economic majors who have a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.0 or higher in all prior economics courses. Economics graduate students are not permitted to enroll in this course. Prerequisite: 340 and 341; and Mathematics 140 or 150, or consent of instructor.

**450-3 History of Economic Thought.** An analytical study of the development of economic ideas, with special reference to historical and societal context, central thrust, and impact. Such benchmark figures as Smith, Marx, Marshall, Veblen, and Keynes are highlighted and major schools of economic thought are identified. Prerequisite: 240 and 241; or 113; or consent of instructor.

**463-3 Introduction to Applied Econometrics.** Applications of statistical tools to specific economic problems. Numerous examples will be examined in order to achieve this goal. Emphasis will be given to model misspecification, non-classical estimation techniques, data analysis, and simultaneous equations. Prerequisite: 408 or consent of instructor.

**465-4 Mathematical Economics I.** A systematic survey of mathematical economics. Application of basic mathematical tools to economic analysis, and a restatement of economic theory in mathematical terms. Prerequisite: 340 or 440, and Mathematics 140 or consent of instructor.

**474-3 Antitrust and Regulation.** The theory and practice of government policy toward imperfectly competitive markets. Includes such topics as merger policy, unfair trade practices, regulation of natural monopolies, peak load pricing, safety and environmental regulation, and consumer protection. Prerequisite: 340 or 374.

**479-3 Problems in Business and Economics.** Application of economic theory and tools of analysis to practical business problems. Cost and demand functions, and forecasting are analyzed from a policy standpoint. Prerequisite: 240; 308 or Management 208; Marketing 304; Mathematics 140 or 150 or consent of instructor.

## Economics Faculty

**Dibooglu, Selahattin**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1993.

**Dworak, Jonathan**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2000.

**Edelman, Milton T.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1951.

**Ellis, Robert J., Jr.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1966.

**Fare, Rolf**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Docent., University of Lund, 1976.

**Foran, Terry G.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1971.

**Gilbert, Scott**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of California at San Diego, 1996.

**Grabowski, Richard**, Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., University of Utah, 1977.

**Laumas, G. S.**, Professor, Ph.D., Wayne State University, 1966.

**Layer, Robert G.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Harvard University, 1952.

**Mitchell, Thomas**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Brown University, 1983.

**Myers, John G.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Columbia University, 1961.

**Primont, Daniel A.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara, 1970.

**Sharma, C. Subhash**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Kentucky, 1983.

**Sylwester, Kevin**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison, 1997.

**Todo, Yasuyuki**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Stanford University, 2000.

**Trescott, Paul B.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Princeton University, 1954.

**Zemcik, Petr**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, 1997.

## Education (College, Courses)

### Courses (EDUC)

**100-1 Academic and Personal Success Skills.** Allows students to investigate university resources available to assist with the completion of their degree programs. Helps to prepare students for their future academic endeavors. Course limited to College of Education students on academic probation.

**258-1 to 4 Credit for Work Experience.** Credit granted for prior work experience relevant to the student's major program in which specific experiences with children or youth can be documented. Prerequisite: 310, 315, and consent of coordinator of professional education experiences.

**259-1 to 60 Occupational Education Credit.** Credit for educational experiences in training schools and institutes relevant to the particular departmental program. Credit hours to be determined by the associate dean for undergraduate studies.

**300-1 to 10 Experimental Education.** Offered for purposes of testing new and experimental courses and series of courses within the College of Education. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**308-3 Characteristics and Methods for Teaching Exceptional Children.** [IAI Course: SED 904, ECE 913] For preservice teachers and school personnel who serve directly and indirectly handicapped children and youth. The course focuses on providing the essential characteristic information and skills to appropriately educate the handicapped in a variety of settings. Prerequisite: 310, 314.

**310-1 to 2 Introduction to Reflective Teaching Practice.** Requirement in professional education sequence which cannot be waived. Introduction to major roles assumed by classroom teachers. Orientation to the Teacher Education Program Reflective Teaching Model and to the teaching profession. During the semester, there are four class meetings, lasting two hours each, scheduled to be held on-campus. Participation and observation in public schools two one-half days per week or one full day per week on Tuesdays, Wednesdays or Thursdays. Placement in public school settings coordinated by College of Education Student Services. Students who have completed thirty-six clock hours of observation/participation in an approved course prior to enrollment in 310 may enroll for one semester hour. All sections of 310 require a restricted class card which may be obtained in Wham 135. Seventy-two clock hours. Prerequisite: admission to the Teacher Education Program.

**311-2 School and Society: Historical, Sociological, and Philosophical Perspectives.** [IAI Course: EED 901, SED 901] A requirement in the professional education sequence. Fulfills the minimum state certification



requirement in the history and philosophy of education. Assists students in developing an understanding of the organization, function, and role of schools in the United States.

**312-1 to 8 Field Observation and Participation.** [IAI Course: EED 904, SED 905] Allows the pre-service teacher education student to observe and participate in activities and experiences relating to the offerings of their major department. These experiences will be correlated with the offerings of the student's major department, and the experiences will be designed to meet the needs of the individual student. Enrollment in this course will be coordinated by the student's major department. Placement in public school settings will be coordinated by the College of Education Student Services. Prerequisite: 310, 311, 314 and 315 or concurrent enrollment.

**314-2 Human Growth, Development, and Learning.** A requirement in the professional education sequence. This course deals with factors involved in the teaching-learning process including cognitive development, socio-personal characteristics, socio-cultural characteristics, motivation for learning, and principles of school learning. Prerequisite: Psychology 102 or equivalent.

**315-3 Organizing and Directing Instruction.** A requirement in the professional education sequence. Techniques and procedures applicable to effective teaching including planning for instruction, instructional design, and general teaching strategies. Teaching skills will be demonstrated by the students and evaluated by the instructor on a regular basis in the Teaching Skills Lab. 12 lab hours. Laboratory work also required in media production laboratory and microcomputer laboratory. A \$10 laboratory fee is required. Prerequisite: 310 or concurrent enrollment, 314 and admission to the Teacher Education Program.

**316-2 Classroom Management and Discipline.** Includes techniques and procedures intended to provide teachers with skills for managing groups of students. Content includes management techniques, discipline models, child abuse identification and reporting, field observation, and data collection in the public schools. Public school assignments are one-half day per week on Tuesdays, Wednesdays, or Thursdays for ten weeks beginning with week five. Placement in public schools is coordinated by the College of Education Student Services. All sections require restricted class cards. Thirty clock hours. Prerequisite: 310, 314 and admission to the Teacher Education Program.

**317-2 Evaluation of Learning and Teaching.** Covers construction and use of teacher-made tests of classroom learning; interpretation and use of standardized tests of achievement, aptitude, and scholastic ability; procedures for determining and reporting grades; and procedures for measuring and evaluating instructional effectiveness. Prerequisite: 310, 314, 315, admission to the Teacher Education Program.

**400-1 to 4 Student Teaching.** A requirement in the undergraduate professional education sequence, 400 represents preliminary student teaching experiences necessary for certification by entitlement. For undergraduate students who are majoring in special education and are seeking entitlement to more than one teaching certification in the state of Illinois. Enrollment in this course must be arranged through the College of Education Student Services. For undergraduate credit only. Prerequisite: admission to the Teacher Education Program, acceptance for student teaching, and concurrent enrollment in 312.

**401-1 to 12 Student Teaching.** A requirement in the undergraduate professional education sequence, 401 concludes the student teaching experience necessary for certification by entitlement. For undergraduate credit only. Prerequisite: admission to the Teacher Education Program and acceptance for student teaching.

**402-5 to 8 Student Teaching for Provisionally Certified Teachers.** Offered for purposes of converting a provisional teaching certificate to a standard teaching certificate. The student teaching experience may be provided for in the position of employment, without pay, under the supervision of a university supervisor. Enrollment in this course must be arranged with the coordinator of professional education experiences in the College of Education Student Services. Prerequisite: consent of instructor, provisional certificate, and teaching experience. For undergraduate credit only.

**450-1 to 10 Experimental Education.** Offered for purposes of testing new and experimental courses and series of courses within the College of Education. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

## Educational Psychology (Major, [Graduate only], Courses)

### Courses (EPSY)

**100-2 Decision Making for Career Development.** Examination of factors relating to career decision making. Emphasis on the continuous use of learned processes and information in vocational development. Supplementary group guidance and counseling sessions required. Charges may be assessed to cover the cost of administering and scoring occupational interest surveys to be given during the course. These charges should be less than \$10.

**307-3 Educational Psychology.** The basic factors involved in the teaching-learning process including student characteristics, motivation, learning, and teacher-student relationships. The course activities are intended to prepare the student with a basic foundation in educational psychology for the purpose of teaching.

**380-1 to 4 Practicum in Instructional Roles.** One semester hour of credit for every three modules selected. Application of educational psychology in a practical teacher-learner situation. Class members conduct actual instructional activities with individuals or groups of students. Field activities are required and the student may be required to purchase additional materials not to exceed \$20. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**402-3 Basic Statistics.** A master's level terminal statistics course. Emphasis on descriptive statistics, graphical representation of data, correlation, and simple regression. Includes an introduction to hypothesis testing procedures and analysis of variance.

**412-3 Human Behavior and Mental Health.** This course is designed to provide an overview of the factors and conditions in life that tend to affect mental health and the community resources available to address mental health needs. Social, political, economic and professional resources will be examined as they relate to the development, implementation and coordination of mental health services and systems.

**418-3 Psychology of the Classroom.** An examination of the main factors that affect learning in classroom settings. Includes an analysis of theory and research on cognitive development, personality development, individual differences, cultural and socioeconomic diversity, learning processes, motivation, and assessment, as well as the implications of research findings for classroom instruction.

**422-3 Introduction to Individual and Group Assessment.** The student will be introduced to the basic testing process and the problems related to individual group assessment and will be expected to choose a project for study and investigation. The project must be related in some way to the role and function of the counselor in different settings. The various types of assessment instruments and the manner in which the data derived therefrom can be employed in consultation.

**481-1 to 12 Seminar.** Conducted by staff members and distinguished guest lecturers on pertinent topics. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and department.

**491-1 to 6 Special Research Problem—Individual Study.** For majors. Formulating, investigating, and reporting on a problem in the area of applied psychology. Prerequisite: advanced standing and consent of department.

**493-3 Counseling Skill Development.** Through simulated counseling situations and extensive examination of counseling case studies, counseling skills are examined and practiced.

**494A-3 School Counseling Practicum.** A combined seminar, laboratory, and field experience representing the central focus of the program in school counseling. Enables the student to practice the role of the counselor under close supervision. Graded *S/U* only. Prerequisite: 493, 538 and admitted to counseling program.

**494B-3 Counseling Practicum.** Practice of counseling skills with different populations in varied settings. The professional setting depends on the student's interest area. Individual and group supervision are provided. Use of tape recorder is required. Graded *S/U* only. Prerequisite: 493, 538 and admitted to counseling program.

**494C-3 Career Group Practicum.** Supervised in the creation and maintenance of small group process for the purpose of career development. Application of theoretical models is stressed concurrently with entry level skills in the facilitation of small groups and career counseling. Graded *S/U* only. Prerequisite: 542, 543 and admitted to counseling program.

**494E-1 to 6 Practicum in Couple and Family Counseling.** Supervised on-campus counseling experience with couples and families. Supervision will be individual as well as within the context of a therapy team. Graded *S/U* only. Prerequisite: 493, 503, 494a or b, concurrent enrollment in 560 and consent of instructor.

## Electrical and Computer Engineering (Department, Majors

[Electrical Engineering, Computer Engineering], Courses, Faculty)

The mission of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering is to serve society as a center for learning and innovation in all major areas of electrical and computer engineering. The department accomplishes its mission by disseminating existing knowledge through teaching, by creating new knowledge through research and publications, and by converting original ideas and concepts into new technologies. Through integration of education and research, the department creates the academic environment necessary for training innovators and leaders for the future.

The department offers Bachelor of Science degrees in Electrical Engineering, in Computer Engineering and in Electrical Engineering with Specialization in Computer Engineering, as well as the option for dual Degree in Electrical Engineering and in Computer Engineering. The department also offers graduate programs leading to the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees.

### Bachelor of Science Degree in Electrical Engineering

The fundamental goal of the undergraduate program in Electrical Engineering is to offer a high-quality education, designed to achieve the following specific educational objectives:

1. To provide electrical engineering majors with the knowledge, the skills and the attributes necessary to allow them to successfully compete for quality jobs in all main areas of electrical engineering, and in all functions of electrical engineering employment, ranging from research and development, to sales and customer support.

2. To provide all electrical engineering majors with communication skills, extensive design experiences, familiarity with modern computer-aided design tools and the ability to work effectively in a team environment. These will ensure their successful integration in the team-oriented industrial workplace, and the timely advancement of their careers in the highly competitive environment anticipated in the twenty-first century.

3. To provide all electrical engineering majors with the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context. To



better accomplish this objective, the general education component of the curriculum places increased emphasis in the areas of philosophy and economics.

4. To equip all electrical engineering majors with lifelong learning skills, which will allow them to successfully adapt to the evolving technologies throughout their professional career.

5. To provide all electrical engineering majors with a solid foundation in mathematics, basic science and electrical engineering science, which will allow them to successfully pursue graduate studies in electrical and computer engineering, or other professional degrees, such as law and medicine.

6. To provide all electrical engineering majors with high-quality laboratory training and experiences in all major areas of electrical engineering. The heavy emphasis on laboratory training is a feature characteristic of program, designed to provide the graduates with a unique advantage in this area.

The flexibility of the electrical engineering curriculum allows the students to choose among advanced courses in the theory and applications of circuits, systems, control, signal processing, communications, digital systems, power systems, electronics, gaseous electronics, optics, electro-optics, electromagnetics, antennas and propagation.

Employment opportunities exist within a wide range of organizations, such as computer, semiconductor, aviation, electronics, microelectronics, broadcasting, telecommunications, defense, automotive, manufacturing and electric power companies, state and federal agencies and laboratories. Employment opportunities cover the spectrum of engineering activities, ranging from research and development, to systems analysis, automation, manufacturing, customer service and support, marketing and sales.

The Bachelor of Science programs in Electrical Engineering and in Electrical Engineering with Specialization in Computer Engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology EAC/ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD. 21202.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Electrical Engineering, College of Engineering**

**ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
Foundation Skills .....	12
English 101, 102 .....	6
Speech Communication 101 .....	3
Mathematics (see major) .....	3
Disciplinary Studies .....	23
Economics 240, Social Science Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	6
Fine Arts Elective <sup>2</sup> , Human Health Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	5
Natural Science (see major) .....	6
Philosophy 102, 105 .....	6
Integrative Studies .....	6
Economics 302i .....	3
Multicultural Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	3
<i>Requirements for Electrical Engineering Major</i> .....	(9) + 87
Basic Sciences .....	6
Physics 205a, 205b, 255a, 255b .....	(6) + 2
Science Elective <sup>3</sup> .....	4
Mathematics .....	11
Mathematics 150, 250, 251, 305 .....	(3) + 11
Computer Science .....	3
Computer Science 202 <sup>4</sup> .....	3
Electrical and Computer Engineering .....	40
Electrical and Computer Engineering 101, 225, 235, 315, 327, 345, 355, 356, 375, 385, 495a, 495b	

Technical Electives <sup>5</sup> .....	27
Total .....	128

<sup>1</sup>Hours in parentheses required for the major will apply toward nine hours of the core curriculum, making a total of 41 hours.  
<sup>2</sup>University Core Electives must be selected from the respective approved lists, or from approved substitutions, and within the restrictions imposed by the department.  
<sup>3</sup>Selected from a list of Science Electives approved by the department.  
<sup>4</sup>Equivalent to Electrical and Computer Engineering 222.  
<sup>5</sup>At least 21 hours of Electrical and Computer Engineering Electives including at least nine hours of Engineering Design. A maximum of six hours of approved electives from other Engineering disciplines, Science, Business or Medicine.

Electrical Engineering Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
MATH 150, 250 .....	4	4	MATH 251, 305.....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	PHYS 205a, 255a .....	4	-
Fine Arts, SOC SCI Elective .....	3	3	PHYS 205b, 255b .....	-	4
PHIL 102, 105 .....	3	3	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
Human Hlth Elective .....	2	-	Multicultural Elective .....	-	6
ECE 101, CS 202 .....	1	3	ECON 240, 302i .....	3	3
			ECE 225, 235 .....	4	4
Total .....	16	16	Total .....	17	17
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ECE 315, 345 .....	4	4	ECE 495a,b .....	1	3
ECE 355, 356 .....	4	4	Technical Electives .....	15	12
ECE 327, 385 .....	4	4			
ECE 375 .....	3	-			
Science Elective .....	-	4			
Total .....	15	16	Total .....	16	15

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR - COMPUTER ENGINEERING SPECIALIZATION

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
Foundation Skills .....	12
English 101, 102 .....	6
Speech Communication 101 .....	3
Mathematics (see major) .....	3
Disciplinary Studies .....	23
Economics 240, Social Science Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	6
Fine Arts Elective <sup>2</sup> , Human Health Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	5
Natural Science (see major) .....	6
Philosophy 102, 105 .....	6
Integrative Studies .....	6
Economics 302i .....	3
Multicultural Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	3
Requirements for Electrical Engineering with a Computer	
Engineering Specialization .....	(9) + 87
Basic Sciences .....	6
Physics 205a, 205b, 255a, 255b .....	(6) + 2
Science Elective <sup>3</sup> .....	4
Mathematics .....	11
Mathematics 150, 250, 251, 305 .....	(3) + 11
Computer Science .....	6
Computer Science 202, 220 .....	6
Electrical and Computer Engineering .....	44
Electrical and Computer Engineering 101, 225, 235, 315, 327, 329, 345, 355, 356, 375, 385, 495a, 495b	
Technical Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	20
Total .....	128

<sup>1</sup>Hours in parentheses required for the major will apply toward nine hours of the core curriculum, making a total of 41 hours.  
<sup>2</sup>University Core Electives must be selected from the respective approved lists, or from approved substitutions, and within the restrictions imposed by the department.  
<sup>3</sup>Selected from a list of Science Electives approved by the department.  
<sup>4</sup>At least 17 hours from Electrical and Computer Engineering 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 428 and 429, 468. A maximum of three hours of approved electives from Electrical and Computer Engineering, other Engineering disciplines, Science, Business or Medicine.



**Electrical Engineering - Computer Engineering Specialization Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
MATH 150, 250 .....	4	4	MATH 251, 305.....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	PHYS 205a, 255a .....	4	-
Fine Arts, SOC SCI Elective .....	3	3	PHYS 205b, 255b .....	-	4
PHIL 102, 105 .....	3	3	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
Human Hlth Elective .....	2	-	Multicultural Elective .....	-	3
CS 202 .....	-	3	ECON 240, CS 220 .....	3	3
ECE 101 .....	1	-	ECE 225, 235 .....	4	4
Total.....	16	16	Total .....	17	17
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ECE 315, 329 .....	4	4	ECE 495a,b .....	1	3
ECE 355, 345 .....	4	4	ECON 302i .....	3	-
ECE 327, 356 .....	4	4	Science Elective .....	-	4
ECE 375, 385 .....	3	4	Technical Electives .....	12	8
Total.....	15	16	Total .....	16	15

**Bachelor of Science Degree Computer Engineering, College of Engineering**

The fundamental goal of the undergraduate program in Computer Engineering is to offer a high-quality education, designed to achieve the following specific educational objectives:

1. To provide Computer Engineering majors with the knowledge, the skills and the attributes necessary to allow them to successfully compete for quality jobs, in all functions of computer engineering employment, ranging from research and development, to sales and customer support.
2. To provide all Computer Engineering majors with communication skills, extensive design experiences, familiarity with modern computer-aided design tools and the ability to work effectively in a team environment. These will ensure their successful integration in the team-oriented industrial workplace, and the timely advancement of their careers in the highly competitive environment anticipated in the twenty-first century.
3. To provide all Computer Engineering majors with the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context. To better accomplish this objective, the General Education component of the curriculum places increased emphasis in the areas of philosophy and economics.
4. To equip all Computer Engineering majors with lifelong learning skills, which will allow them to successfully adapt to the evolving technologies throughout their professional career.
5. To provide all Computer Engineering majors with a solid foundation in Mathematics, Basic Sciences, Electrical and Computer Engineering Science, which will allow them to successfully pursue graduate studies in Electrical and Computer Engineering, or other professional degrees, such as Law and Medicine.
6. To provide all Computer Engineering majors with high-quality laboratory training and experiences in all major areas of Electrical and Computer engineering. The heavy emphasis on laboratory training is a feature characteristic of program, designed to provide the graduates with a unique advantage in this area.

The Computer Engineering curriculum provides the students with a strong background in the basic Electrical and Computer Engineering sciences. The student have the option to choose among advanced courses in the theory and applications of digital circuits and systems, computer architecture and design, computer networks and digital design automation.

Employment opportunities exist within a wide range of organizations, such as computer, semiconductor, aviation, electronics, microelectronics, broadcasting, telecommunications, defense, automotive, manufacturing and electric power companies, state and federal agencies and laboratories. Employment opportunities cover the spectrum of engineering activities, ranging from research and development, to systems analysis, automation, manufacturing, customer service and support, marketing and sales.

Bachelor of Science Degree in Computer Engineering, College of Engineering

COMPUTER ENGINEERING MAJOR

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
Foundation Skills .....	12
English 101, 102 .....	6
Speech Communication 101 .....	3
Mathematics (see major) .....	3
Disciplinary Studies .....	23
Economics 240, Social Science Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	6
Fine Arts Elective <sup>2</sup> , Human Health Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	5
Natural Science (see major) .....	6
Philosophy 102, 105 .....	6
Integrative Studies .....	6
Economics 302i .....	3
Multicultural Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	3
Requirements for Computer Engineering Major .....	(9) + 87
Basic Sciences .....	6
Physics 205a, 205b, 255a, 255b .....	(6) + 2
Science Elective <sup>3</sup> .....	4
Mathematics .....	11
Mathematics 150, 250, 251, 305 .....	(3) + 11
Computer Science .....	9
Computer Science 202, 220, 306 .....	9
Electrical and Computer Engineering .....	36
Electrical and Computer Engineering 101, 225, 235, 315, 327, 329, 345, 355, 375, 495a, 495b .....	
Technical Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	25
Total .....	128

<sup>1</sup> Hours in parentheses required for the major will apply toward nine hours of the core curriculum, making a total of 41 hours.  
<sup>2</sup> University Core Electives must be selected from the respective approved lists, or from approved substitutions, and within the restrictions imposed by the department.  
<sup>3</sup> Selected from a list of Science Electives approved by the department.  
<sup>4</sup> At least 17 hours from Electrical and Computer Engineering 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 428 and 429. A maximum of eight hours from Computer Science 414, 416, 435, 484 and 485 and all other 400-level Electrical and Computer Engineering courses.

Computer Engineering Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
MATH 150, 250 .....	4	4	MATH 251, 305.....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	PHYS 205a, 255a .....	4	-
Fine Arts .....	3	-	PHYS 205b, 255b .....	-	4
Social Science.....	-	3	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
PHIL 102, 105 .....	3	3	Multicultural Elective .....	-	3
Human Hlth Elect .....	2	-	ECON 240 .....	3	-
CS 202 .....	-	3	CS 220 .....	-	3
ECE 101 .....	1	-	ECE 225, 235 .....	4	4
Total .....	16	16	Total .....	17	17
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ECE 315, 329 .....	4	4	ECE 495a, 495b .....	1	3
ECE 355, 345 .....	4	4	Econ 302i .....	3	-
ECE 327 .....	4	-	Technical Elective .....	12	13
ECE 375, CS 306 .....	3	3			
Science Elective .....	-	4			
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	16	16

Dual B.S. Degree in Electrical and Computer Engineering

COMPUTER AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING DUAL DEGREE

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
Foundation Skills .....	12
English 101, 102 .....	6
Speech Communication 101 .....	3
Mathematics (see major) .....	3



Disciplinary Studies .....	23
Economics 240, Social Science Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	6
Fine Arts Elective <sup>2</sup> , Human Health Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	5
Natural Science (see major) .....	6
Philosophy 102, 105 .....	6
Integrative Studies .....	6
Economics 302i .....	3
Multicultural Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	3
Requirements for the Majors in Electrical and Computer Engineering .....	(9) + 109
Basic Sciences .....	6
Physics 205a, 205b, 255a, 255b .....	(6) + 2
Science Elective <sup>3</sup> .....	4
Mathematics .....	(3) + 11
Mathematics 150, 250, 251, 305	
Computer Science .....	9
Computer Science 202, 220, 306	
Electrical and Computer Engineering .....	44
Electrical and Computer Engineering 101, 225, 235, 315, 327, 329, 345, 355, 356, 375, 385, 495a, 495b	
Technical Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	39
Total .....	150

<sup>1</sup> Hours in parentheses required for the major will apply toward nine hours of the core curriculum, making a total of 41 hours.  
<sup>2</sup> University Core Electives must be selected from the respective approved lists, or from approved substitutions, and within the restrictions imposed by the department.  
<sup>3</sup> Selected from a list of Science Electives approved by the department.  
<sup>4</sup> At least 17 hours from Electrical and Computer Engineering 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 428, 429. A maximum of 22 hours from the remaining Electrical and Computer Engineering 400-level courses or approved electives from Computer Science, Engineering or other Colleges (the maximum number of hours to be taken outside the department, however, is six).

Dual Degree in Electrical and Computer Engineering Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR		FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR		FALL	SPRING
MATH 150, 250 .....	4	4		MATH 251, 305.....	3	3	
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3		PHYS 205a, 255a .....	4	-	
Fine Arts, Soc Science .....	3	3		PHYS 205b, 255b .....	-	4	
PHIL 102, 105 .....	3	3		SPCM 101 .....	3	-	
Human Hlth Elect .....	2	-		Multicultural Elective .....	-	3	
CS 202 .....	-	3		ECON 240 .....	3	-	
ECE 101 .....	1	-		CS 220 .....	-	3	
				ECE 225, 235 .....	4	4	
Total .....	16	16		Total .....	17	17	
THIRD YEAR		FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR		FALL	SPRING
ECE 315, 329 .....	4	4		ECE 495a .....	-	1	
ECE 355, 345 .....	4	4		CS 306 .....	3	-	
ECE 327, 356 .....	4	4		ECON 302i .....	3	-	
ECE 375, 385 .....	3	4		Science Elective .....	-	4	
				Technical Electives .....	13	13	
Total .....	15	16		Total .....	19	18	
FIFTH YEAR		FALL	SPRING				
ECE 495b .....	3	-					
Technical Electives .....	13	-					
Total .....	16	-					

Second Bachelor's Degree

A student already holding one of the degrees may earn the other bachelor's degree upon completion of at least 22 hours (making a total of 150 hours minimum), provided that the student fulfills the Department requirements for both the degrees and the University Core Curriculum requirements.

Courses (ECE)

**101-1 Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering.** This course is intended to introduce the students to the professions of electrical and computer engineering and to help students to increase their academic and personal success skills and to introduce them to University resources available to assist with their academic and career goals. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**222-3 Introduction to Digital Computation in Electrical Engineering.** Digital computation to solve basic problems in electrical engineering. Analyzing problems, flowcharting, coding, diagnosing, executing and verifying solutions. Programming in C language. Prerequisite: Mathematics 111.

**225-4 Introduction to Discrete Logic and Digital Systems.** [IAI Course: EGR 932] Discrete objects and counting. Induction and sums of integers. Number systems. Expressions in propositional logic. Boolean algebra. Combinational circuits. Gate minimization. Combinational modules. Modular design. Prerequisite: 222 and Mathematics 150.

**235-4 Electric Circuits.** [IAI Course: EGR 931] Concepts and basic laws in analysis of AC and DC linear circuits. Mesh and nodal methods, Thevenin's and Norton's theorems, superposition principle Transients in first-order circuits. Phasor notation and frequency response. Basic instrumentation. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: Mathematics 250

**315-4 Mathematical Methods in Engineering.** A three-part course designed to introduce all electrical engineering majors to advanced mathematical methods, through applications to engineering problems. Part A: applications of complex variables to electrical circuits, systems and electromagnetic fields. Part B: applications of linear algebra and matrix methods to electric circuits, systems and electromagnetic fields. Part C: applications of probability and statistics to electrical engineering problems. Lectures and tutorials. Prerequisite: Mathematics 251.

**327-4 Sequential Circuit Design.** Introduction to switching algebra, logic gates, description synthesis and organization of synchronous and asynchronous sequential circuits, flip flops, registers, counters, and memory. Lecture and laboratory. Laboratory fee of \$10 to help defray cost of consumable items. Prerequisite: 225.

**329-4 Computer Organization and Design.** Introduction to the design and organization of digital computers: data-path and control, hardwired and microprogrammed control, interrupts, memory organization concepts. An introduction to optimization issues. Design and implementation of simple computers with hardwired and microprogrammed control. Prerequisite: 327.

**345-4 Electronics.** Fundamental electronics and basic signal-processing. Characteristics and typical applications of analog and digital electronic modules. Operational amplifiers. Fundamentals of transistors. Lecture and laboratory. Laboratory fee of \$10 to help defray cost of consumable items. Prerequisite: 235 with a grade of C or better.

**355-4 Signals and Systems.** Signal and system classification, operations on signals, time domain analysis, impulse response and stability, Fourier series and Fourier transform, application to communications, Laplace transform analysis, application to electric circuits, frequency response techniques, introduction to discrete-time signals and systems, sampling, discrete Fourier transform and Fast Fourier transform (FFT). Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: 235.

**356-4 Systems and Control.** Modeling of dynamic systems and circuits, dynamic response, basic properties of feedback, PID control, root-locus design method, frequency-response design method, introduction to state-space modeling and design method. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: 355.

**375-3 Analytical Electromagnetics.** Electric and magnetic fields using vector analysis. Maxwell's equations, Laws of Coulomb, Gauss, Ampere, and Faraday. Concepts of energy and potential. Poisson and Laplace fields. Wave equation and plane waves. Prerequisite: Mathematics 251.

**385-4 Electromechanical Energy Conversion.** Principles of electromagnetic energy conversion and related circuitry. Magnetic circuits. Transformers. DC machines. Single phase and polyphase machines. Polyphase circuits. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: 235 with a grade of C or better.

**392-1 to 6 Electrical Engineering Cooperative Education.** Supervised work experience in industry, government or in a professional organization. Students work with on-site supervisor and faculty adviser. Reports are required from the student and the employer. Hours do not count toward degree requirements. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.

**421-4 Synthesis with Hardware Descriptive Languages.** Fundamental concepts, techniques and tools for computer-aided design of simple digital systems. Modeling and simulation of digital systems using hardware descriptive languages. Behavioral, data flow and structural modeling. Synthesis, optimization and verification. Prerequisite: 327.

**422-3 Introduction to Data Communications Networks.** Protocol architecture. Signaling and data encoding techniques. Circuit and packet switching technologies. Data link layer, routing and transport protocols. Medium access control (MAC) sublayer and local area network (LAN) technologies. Lecture and Laboratory. Prerequisite: 315, 355,.

**423-4 Digital VLSI Design.** Principles of the design and layout of Very Large Scale Integrated (VLSI) circuits concentrating on the CMOS technology. MOS transistor theory and the CMOS technology. Characterization and performance estimation of CMOS gates. CMOS and circuit design, layout and simulation using CAD tools. CMOS design of datapath subsystems. Design of finite state machines. Examples of CMOS system designs. Laboratory experience in VLSI design. Prerequisite: 327, 345.

**424-4 Microprocessor-Based Systems.** Microprocessor technology. Design, construction, and programming of microprocessor-based systems. Lecture and laboratory. Cost of parts for microprocessor-based system, approximately \$80. Prerequisite: 329 or concurrent enrollment, or consent of instructor.

**425-4 Computer-Aided Design of Digital VLSI Systems.** Principles of the automated synthesis, verification, testing and layout of Very Large Scale Integrated (VLSI) circuits concentrating on the CMOS technology. Resource allocation and scheduling in high-level synthesis. Automation of the logic synthesis for combinational and sequential logic. The physical design automation cycle and CMOS technology considerations. Fault modeling and testing. Timing analysis. Laboratory experience using commercial tools for synthesis and layout. Prerequisite: 329, 345.

**428-4 Programmable ASICs Design.** Introduction to theoretical concepts and experimental design and construction of Application-Specific Integrated Circuits (ASICs). FPGA (Field Programmable Gate Arrays) or



similar logic. Lecture and laboratory. Laboratory fee of \$10 to help defray cost of consumable items. Prerequisite: 329 or consent of the instructor.

**429-3 Computer Systems Architecture.** Instruction execution in high performance processors. Optimizations in cache designs. Trends in the design of magnetic storage. Memory hierarchies. Survey of vector processor and RISC architectures. Shared memory multiprocessors and coherence protocols. Prerequisite: 329.

**441-4 Photonics I.** Ray optics, wave optics, beam optics, polarization of light, statistical optics, photons and atoms. Prerequisite: 375 with a grade of C or better.

**446-4 Electronic Circuit Design.** Analysis and design of electronic circuits, both discrete and integrated. Computer-aided circuit design and analysis. Consideration of wideband, power, and tuned amplifiers; switching circuits; feedback; and oscillators. Design projects. Lecture and laboratory. Laboratory fee of \$10 to defray cost of consumable items. Prerequisite: 345, and 355 or concurrent enrollment.

**447-4 Electronic Devices.** Physical mechanisms governing the operation of a wide variety of semiconductor devices. Applications of specific devices to illustrate performance characteristics. Device design related to terminal properties. Term paper on design. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: 345 and 375.

**448-4 Photonics II.** Fourier optics, fiber optics, electro-optics, nonlinear optical media, acousto-optics, photonic switching, optical and interconnections and optical storage. Prerequisite: 441 or consent of instructor.

**456-4 Embedded Control and Mechatronics.** Introduction to mechatronic systems, systems modeling and simulation, sensors and actuators, real-time interfacing, DSPs and microcontrollers, analysis of sampled-data systems, z-transform, digital control design techniques, emulation method, direct method, industrial applications. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: 315 and 356.

**459-4 MEMS and Micro-Engineering.** Introduction to micro electro-mechanical systems (MEMS), manufacturing techniques, microsensors, microactuators, microelectronics and micro-controllers. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: 315 and 356.

**468-4 Digital Signal Processing.** Discrete-time signals and systems: z-transform; discrete Fourier transform, fast Fourier transform algorithms; digital filter design; digital filter realizations. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: 355.

**471-3 Wireless and Personal Communication Systems.** Overview of wireless technologies, access technologies and cellular systems. Fundamentals of radio and cellular communications. Digital modulation techniques. Antennas and diversity systems. Concepts of packet radio systems. North American Cellular and PCS systems. Prerequisite: 315 and 355.

**472-4 Antennas.** Antenna parameters; polarization; basic antenna types; arrays; design and measurements. Prerequisite: 375.

**475-3 Noniterative Neural Networks.** Discrete neural networks, noniterative learning, high-speed learning schemes, universal learning structures, feature extractions, application to pattern recognition and analog vector classifications, optimum robustness, practical designs using conventional IC's. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Mathematics 150.

**476-4 Introduction to Broadband Communication Systems.** Digital transmission fundamentals. Satellite, microwave, video coding and optical transmission. Prerequisite: 315, 355 and 375.

**477-4 Electromagnetic Waves.** Transmission-line analysis. Phasor diagrams. Smith chart. General eigen-wave analysis. Guided wave. Plane waves including optical waves. Oblique reflection and transmission. Non-reciprocal wave systems. Design of electromagnetic systems. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: 375 or consent of instructor.

**478-4 Analog and Digital Communication.** Amplitude, frequency, and phase modulation; sampling theorem; pulse code modulation; baseband binary communication; digital carrier systems; optimum signal detection. Lectures and tutorials. Prerequisite: 315, 355.

**479-3 Microwave and Optical Measurements.** Basic measurements of microwave and optical communication systems, such as, measurements of microwave frequency, microwave power, guided wave-length, reflection and transmission coefficients, accurate measurements of microwave impedance, impedance matching designs, laser transmission and reception efficiency, optical polarization states, measurements of optical retardation in special optical crystals. Prerequisite: 375.

**483-4 Power Electronics.** Power semiconductor devices. Power converters. Solid-state control of electro-mechanical systems. Lecture and laboratory. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 356 and 487.

**484-4 Computer-Aided Circuit Analysis.** Network Topology. Nodal analysis of linear and nonlinear networks. Standard form of state equations. Numerical solution of state equations. Sensitivity calculations. Prerequisite: 355.

**486-3 Electric Energy Sources.** Principles and utilization of nuclear, solar, and fossil-fuel generators. Direct energy-converters. Energy-storage devices. Cost of generating power. Prerequisite: 385 or consent of instructor.

**487-4 Power Systems Analysis.** Introduction to analysis of electric power systems. Modeling of power system components. Power system configuration. Per-unit quantities. Network analysis applied to power systems. Load flow. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: 315, 385.

**488-4 Power Systems Engineering.** Power flow control. Economic operation of power systems; symmetrical components; short circuit analysis; stability. Prerequisite: 487, 356.

**489-3 Electric Power Distribution.** Design of primary and secondary distribution networks. Load characteristics. Voltage regulation. Metering. System protection. Technical and legal requirements in power distribution. Prerequisite: 385.

**492-1 to 6 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering.** Individual projects and problems selected by individual the student or instructor. Open to seniors only. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**493-1 to 4 Special Topics in Electrical Engineering.** Lectures on topics of special interest to students in various areas of electrical engineering. Designed to test new and experimental courses in electrical engineering. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**495-4 (1,3) Electrical and Computer Engineering Design.** (a) Development of preliminary design. Feasibility and cost-benefit analyses. Ethics and professionalism. Organization, identification of tasks, assignment of tasks to team members and coordination. Development of final proposal. Technical writing and oral presentation techniques. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Senior standing in electrical engineering, (b) Development of final design. Scheduling and cost estimating. Documentation of all stages of design. Construction of final design (if project warrants). Evaluation of final design. Written, oral and poster presentation of final design. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 495a.

### Electrical and Computer Engineering Faculty

**Botros, Nazeih**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Oklahoma, 1985.

**Brown, David P.**, Professor, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1961.

**Daneshdoost, Morteza**, Professor, Ph.D., Drexel University, 1984.

**Dhali, Shirshak**, Professor, Ph.D., Texas Tech University, 1984.

**Feiste, Vernold K.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Missouri at Columbia, 1966.

**Galanos, Glafkos**, Professor and *Chair*, University of Manchester, England, 1970.

**Goben, Charles A.**, Professor, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1965.

**Gupta, Lalit**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Methodist University, 1986.

**Harackiewicz, Frances J.**, Associate Professor, University of Massachusetts at Amherst, 1990.

**Hatziaodoniu, C.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., West Virginia University, 1988.

**Hu, C. J.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Colorado-Boulder, 1966.

**Kagaris, Dimitrios N.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Dartmouth College, 1994.

**Manzoul, Mahmoud**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., West Virginia University, 1985.

**Margon, Irving**, Visiting Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., University of Southern California at Los Angeles, 1948.

**Pourboghrat, Farzad**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1984.

**Purcell, Kay**, Visiting Instructor, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1978.

**Rawlings, Charles A.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1974.

**Sayeh, Mohammad**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Oklahoma State University, 1985.

**Schoen, Alan**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1958.

**Smith, James G.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Missouri at Rolla, 1967.

**Tragoudas, Spyros**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Texas, Dallas, 1991.

**Viswanathan, R.**, Professor, Ph.D., Southern Methodist University, 1983.

## Electronics Management (Major, Courses)

The Electronics Management (ELM) major provides an essential foundation in basic electronics and offers a blend of advanced technical and managerial course work for students pursuing careers in the electronics industry. The program allows students the flexibility to choose a curriculum that will compliment their career goals and work experience.

The 120-semester hour ELM curriculum consists of two areas: A 41-semester hour University Core Curriculum and a 79-semester hour major in Electronics Management. The University Core Curriculum provides a foundation for students to be successful in their major and life beyond the university. Students entering the program as freshman are not required to have a background in electronics. Requirements for the major provide a sequential program in electronics and allow students to select classes which lead toward various careers in the electronics industry. Students enrolled in laboratory courses are required to purchase electronic components for the purpose of constructing, analyzing and evaluating electronic circuits. The total cost for these components is estimated to be at least \$200.

A student in Electronics Management may choose the Electronics Technology Specialization. This specialization allows the student to select advanced technical curricula focused on particular areas within the electronics industry. Graduates with an Electronics Technology Specialization possess the skills required of the technologist entering areas such as biomedical equipment technology, communication technology, industrial electronics, or microcomputer technology.

The ELM program is well suited for individuals possessing an AS or AAS degree, electronics training through the military or civilian agencies, or work experience in



the electronics industry. Credit for post secondary course work, military training and work experience is evaluated on an individual basis. Students with an approved AAS degree in Electronics Technology or its equivalent may be able to transfer up to 36 hours of approved career electives. In addition, transfer credit for University Core Curriculum requirements varies depending on previous course work. An individual who has earned an AAS degree also may qualify for the Southern Illinois University Carbondale Capstone Option. Capstone is a two-year option that gives maximum credit for previous academic and work experience in the student's occupational field. More information about the Capstone Option can be found in Chapter 3.

The Electronics Management program has signed a number of "Program Articulation Agreements" with electronics-related community college degree programs in order to facilitate the transfer of community college students to SIUC. These agreements take full advantage of the Capstone Option for admission to the Bachelor of Science in Electronics Management. The colleges with which SIUC has signed such an agreement include: Belleville Area College (IL), Elgin Community College (IL), John A. Logan College (IL), Kaskaskia College (IL), Lake Land College (IL), Lewis and Clark Community College (IL), McHenry County College (IL), Rend Lake College (IL), Shawnee Community College (IL), Wabash Valley College (IL) and William Rainey Harper College (IL). Other schools are pending. If you have questions about how these agreements apply to your personal situation, contact the community college program representative or contact the academic advisor in Electronics Management at (618) 453-7200 or <http://www.siu.edu/~imsasa/>.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Electronics Management, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

ELECTRONICS MANAGEMENT MAJOR

Individuals choosing the Electronics Management curriculum are provided with the technical background necessary for entry level technical positions and the managerial background for advancement into areas requiring management and supervisory skills. This curriculum focuses on the skills and knowledge necessary to effectively integrate technology into the work place.

The process of evaluating and acquiring new and existing technologies, maintaining and managing technological systems and effectively utilizing human resources will be studied. The graduate from this course of study will be able to communicate effectively and coordinate the efforts of skilled technicians in managing complex systems. Skills acquired will allow the graduate to train people in the use and maintenance of complex systems, plan and prioritize efforts to maximize the use of technological resources, and explain technical ideas to non-technical personnel.

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>Requirements for Major in Electronics Management</i> .....	79
Approved Career Electives .....	31-36 <sup>1</sup>
Electronics Management 101, 102, 111, 112, 121, 201, 202, 211, 212, 221, 224 and Information Systems Technologies 209 (or approved equivalents) .....	
Core Requirements .....	12
Information Management Systems 366 .....	3
Electronics Management 340, 341, and 451 .....	9
Management and Technical Requirements .....	27-30
Electronics Management 302, 303 or 342, 313 or 343, 365, 385, 387 and/or 388, 404, and 441 .....	27-30
Internship, independent study or approved equivalent .....	4-12 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Total</i> .....	120

<sup>1</sup>As approved by the Department.

Electronics Management Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ELM 101, 102 .....	3	3	ELM 201, 202.....	3	3
ELM 111, 112 .....	3	3	ELM 211, 212.....	3	3
ELM 121 .....	-	3	ELM 221 .....	3	-
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	ELM 224, IST 209 or Ind Stdy .....	-	6
Mathematics .....	3	-	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
University Core .....	3	3	University Core .....	3	3
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
IMS 366.....	3	-	ELM 340, 441 .....	3	3
ELM 302, 365 .....	3	3	ELM 341, 451 .....	3	3
ELM 385, 387 or 388.....	3	3	ELM 303 or 342 .....	3	-
University Core.....	6	6	ELM 313 or 343, ELM 404 .....	3	3
Independent Study, Internship or approved equivalent.....	-	3	University Core .....	3	2
			Independent Study, Internship or approved equivalent .....	-	4
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	15

Bachelor of Science Degree, College of Applied Sciences and Arts

ELECTRONICS MANAGEMENT MAJOR - ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY SPECIALIZATION

The Electronics Management major who chooses the Electronics Technology Specialization will take course work designed to provide an effective school-to-work transition for specific careers in the electronics industry. It is the intent of the program faculty that the students sit for the Certified Electronics Technician examination (CET) after the second year in the program. A mandatory internship ensures that students receive field experience within their chosen career field. The curriculum places emphasis on skills necessary to achieve long-term career goals within one of the following segments of the electronics industry:

- 1. Biomedical Equipment Technology
- 2. Communications Technology
- 3. Industrial Technology
- 4. Microcomputer Technology

Completion of this specialization provides graduates with advanced skills required by electronic technologists. Technical skills include: the planning and implementation of preventive maintenance programs and the testing, troubleshooting and calibration of electronic equipment and systems. In addition, the specialization will include skills in writing, interpreting and presenting technical documentation.

University Core Curriculum.....	41
Requirements for the Major in Electronics Management with a specialization in Electronics Technology.....	79
Approved Career Electives .....	36
Electronics Management 101, 102, 111, 112, 121, 201, 202, 211, 212, 221, 224 and Information Systems Technologies 209 (or approved equivalents)	
Core Requirements.....	12
Electronics Management 340, 341, and 451 .....	9
Information Management Systems 366 .....	3
Management and Technical Requirements.....	27-28
Electronics Management 305, 319 and 404 .....	10
Select from the following: Electronics	
Management 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 309, 311, 312, 313, 314, 317, 337, 342, 343, 365, 414, 441, or Health Care Professions 105 .....	17-18 <sup>1</sup>
Independent study or approved equivalent .....	3-4
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>As approved by the Department.



Electronics Management with a Specialization in Electronics Technology Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ELM 101, 102 .....	3	3	ELM 201, 202.....	3	3
ELM 111, 112 .....	3	3	ELM 211, 212.....	3	3
ELM 121 .....	-	3	ELM 221, 224.....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	IST 209 .....	3	-
Mathematic, Science .....	3	3	SPCM 101, Science .....	3	3
Humanities .....	3	-	Fine Arts.....	-	3
Total.....	15	15	Total .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ELM 340, 341 .....	3	3	ELM 305, 319.....	3	4
ELM Electives.....	3	6	ELM 404 .....	3	-
IMS 366.....	3	-	ELM 451 .....	-	3
Humanities, Interdisciplinary ....	3	3	ELM Electives .....	6	6
Social Science.....	3	3	Human Health .....	-	2
Total.....	15	15	Multicultural .....	3	-
			Total .....	15	15

Courses (ELM)

**100-3 Introduction to Electronics.** This course is an introduction to the field of electronics technology designed for students who are not majoring in Electronics Management. It examines the role of the electronics technician and teaches the fundamental concepts of electronics.

**101-3 DC-AC Circuit Analysis.** This course covers the theory and application of passive DC and AC circuits presented in a comprehensive manner using qualitative and quantitative methods. Theoretical topics such as Ohm's Law and Kirchhoff's Law are applied to analyze DC and AC circuits. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 111, equivalent, or consent of instructor

**102-3 Electronic Circuits Theory.** This course presents the use and analysis of active and passive devices in electronic circuits. Semiconductor diodes, bipolar junction transistors and field effect transistors are discussed in circuit applications which include power supplies, amplifiers and switching circuits. Prerequisite: 101 and concurrent enrollment in 112 and 121 or consent of department.

**111-3 DC-AC Circuit Analysis Laboratory.** This course introduces fundamental skills required by the electronics technician. The fundamental laws and theories of passive DC-AC circuits will be verified through experimentation. Hand tools and electronic test equipment will be used to construct, analyze and troubleshoot electronic circuits. The measurement and analysis of electronic circuits will require the use of the oscilloscope, multimeter, power supply and signal generator. Six contact hours. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 101 or consent of department

**112-3 Electronics Circuits Laboratory.** This course introduces the fundamental operation, application and troubleshooting techniques associated with semiconductor devices. Formulas and theories associated with the operation of semiconductor circuits will be verified using the oscilloscope, multimeter, power supply and signal generator. Experiments demonstrate the application of diode, transistor amplifier and transistor switching circuits. Six contact hours. Prerequisite: 111 and concurrent enrollment in 102 or consent of department.

**121-3 Advanced Analysis and Digital Fundamentals.** This course is divided into two distinct subject areas. The first subject area includes advanced laws and theories of DC-AC circuits, circuit theorems and AC circuit analysis using complex numbers. The second subject area encompasses digital fundamentals which include numbering systems, logic gates, combination logic, Boolean algebra, multivibrator circuits and their applications. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 102 or consent of department.

**199-1 to 10 Individual Study.** This course provides the first-year student with the opportunity to develop a special program of study to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources and facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor, program supervisor and department chair.

**201-3 Digital Circuits Theory.** This course presents the concepts of digital circuits that make up systems such as numeric control, computers and communications networks. The application and analysis of counters, registers, arithmetic logic circuits, analog conversion circuits, memory circuits and basic microprocessor systems are presented. Prerequisite: 102 and 121 or consent of the department.

**202-3 Telemetry and Industrial Circuits Theory.** This course introduces the principles of acquisition, transmission and application of measurements and data in industrial and commercial systems. The course also introduces the theory and application of solid state and electro-mechanical devices used in industrial control. The principles of the operation of sequential and analog process control are introduced. Prerequisite: 221 and concurrent enrollment in 212 or consent of department.

**211-3 Digital Circuits Laboratory.** This course provides practical experience assembling, testing, and troubleshooting counters, registers, arithmetic logic circuits, analog conversion circuits, memory circuits and basic microprocessor systems. An emphasis is placed on the use of data books, safety and troubleshooting. Six contact hours. Prerequisite: 112 and 121 or consent of department.

**212-3 Telemetry and Industrial Circuits Laboratory.** This course demonstrates the principles of measurement, transmission and utilization of data found in industrial systems. Experiments and projects develop skills in assembling, testing and trouble-shooting of transducer, telemetry and power electronic circuits. An emphasis is placed on the safe procedures for test and measurement of high power and control systems found

in the industrial environment. Six contact hours. Prerequisite: 112 and concurrent enrollment in 202 or consent of department.

**221-3 Electronic Circuit Analysis.** This course analyzes electronic systems through the study of single stage transistor, multiple stage transistor and operational amplifiers. Simplified modeling techniques are applied to compute impedance, gain and frequency response of linear circuits. The course also investigates the effect of positive and negative feedback on circuit performance and characteristics. Operational amplifier applications of filtering, analog computation and waveshaping are covered. Prerequisite: 102 and 121 or consent of department.

**223-1 to 3 Electronics Certification Test Preparation.** This course will provide the student an opportunity to prepare for industry recognized certification tests. This is an individualized self-paced course. Certification tests are in the areas of communications technology, biomedical technology, industrial technology and computer technology. The student will be responsible for all fees associated with taking the certification tests and purchasing reference materials that are not provided by the program. Prerequisite: consent of department.

**224-3 Installing and Upgrading Computer Systems.** This course introduces students to the process of installing and upgrading personal computer systems. Included is an introductory presentation of operating systems, diagnostic software, peer-to-peer networking, and computer peripherals and hardware. Prerequisite: electronic management or information systems technologies majors.

**258-1 to 30 Electronics Work Experience.** Credit granted for prior job skills, management-worker relations and supervisory experience while employed in the electronics industry. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation. This credit may be applied only to the approved career electives requirement of the electronic management systems degree, unless otherwise determined by the department chair. Prerequisite: information management systems majors.

**259-1 to 60 Electronics Occupational Education.** A designation for credit granted for past occupational educational experiences related to electronics management. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation. This credit may be applied only to the approved career electives requirement of the information management systems degree, unless otherwise determined by the department chair. Prerequisite: information management systems majors.

**298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** (Multicultural Applied Experience Course) An applied experience, service-oriented credit in American diversity involving a group different from the student who elects the credit. Difference can be manifested by things such as age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race, or class. The student can sign up for the one credit experience in the same semester he or she fulfills the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum, or the credit can be coordinated with a particular Core Course on American diversity, although neither is a requirement. Students should consult the respective department for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements and supervision. Prerequisite: Approval of the site representative, faculty supervisor and department chair.

**299-1 to 16 Individual Study.** This course provides the student with the opportunity to develop a special program of study to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources and facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor, program supervisor and department chair.

**300-3 Introduction to Electronics Management Research.** An introduction to library resources, electronic media resources and formal academic writing styles common to electronics management research. Introduction to basic theories, concepts and practices pertinent to electronics management. May be independent study. Prerequisite: electronics management major or consent of department.

**301-3 Introduction to Biomedical Instrumentation.** This course covers a broad range of material that will introduce the student to maintenance, calibration, safe application and management of biomedical equipment. This course will also provide basic knowledge about the theory of operation, terminology and the underlying principles associated with biomedical equipment. Prerequisite: Allied Health Careers Specialties 105 and 141 or equivalent or consent of department.

**302-3 Optical Electronics.** This course is designed to provide the theory and practice necessary to introduce the student to the broad fields of fiber optics and optoelectronics. Fiber optics is the optical technology concerned with the transmission of radiant power through transparent fibers and optoelectronics pertains to devices that emit, modify, or respond to optical radiation. Applications of fiber optics and optoelectronics to communications, imaging and sensing will be emphasized, with a concentration on communications applications. Prerequisite: departmental approval.

**303-3 Microcomputer Construction and Troubleshooting.** The student will be able to construct a microprocessor based system, make it operational and develop techniques used in software/hardware troubleshooting. Three credit hours. Prerequisite: 202 or 212 or consent of department and concurrent enrollment in 309 or consent of instructor.

**304-3 Communication Systems.** The non-calculus based theory of circuits used in modern AF, Video and RF communication systems; applicable to PA systems through satellite communications. Modulation, demodulation, multiplexing and conversion of both digital and analog signals will be covered. Receivers, transmitters and various interface devices will be studied. Lecture three credit hours. Prerequisite: consent of department and/or consent of instructor.

**305-3 Microcomputer Maintenance.** This course will provide the theory and practice to diagnose and repair personal computers and peripheral devices to the component level using electronic test equipment. In addition, the student will be prepared to use interpersonal and communication skills in order to identify and satisfy customer needs. Prerequisite: 201, 202, 224.

**306-3 Computer Aided Drafting and Design for Electronics.** The theory and practice of computer-aided drawing and design encountered in the electronics industry. Course develops the competencies and skills necessary to produce the graphic designs encountered in the field. Application of computers to the synthesis of designs to practical realizations. Prerequisite: consent of department and/or consent of instructor.



**307-3 Advanced Industrial Electronics.** The theory and application of input and output field devices involved in data acquisition and computer based process control. Selection and application of computer based control equipment as it pertains to automatic monitoring, control and production. Primarily focused toward imbedded microcomputer control systems and commercial programmable controllers. Must be taken concurrently with 317. Prerequisite: 201 and 211, concurrent enrollment in 317, or consent of instructor.

**309-3 Microcomputer Programming.** This course is designed to familiarize the student with several microprocessor architectures and instruction sets with emphasis on the Intel series of processors. Microcomputer tools for programming and debugging will also be presented. The student will program in both machine language and assembly language with emphasis on programming techniques. Prerequisite: departmental approval and/or consent of instructor.

**311-3 Electronics Biomedical Instrumentation Laboratory.** This course provides hands-on experience with common biomedical instrumentation. The student will perform exercises that will teach maintenance, calibration safe application and management of biomedical instrumentation. This course will also provide basic knowledge about the theory of operation, terminology and the underlying principles associated with biomedical equipment. Prerequisite: concurrent or prior enrollment in 301 or consent of department and/or consent of instructor.

**312-3 Optical Electronics Laboratory.** This laboratory is designed to reinforce the concepts of fiber optics, laser and light physics. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of laser, fiber optic and communication principles with electronics. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 302 or consent of instructor.

**313-3 Microcomputer Construction and Troubleshooting Laboratory.** This laboratory is designed to reinforce the concepts of microcomputer construction, operation, troubleshooting, programming and interfacing through actual practice. Prerequisite: prior or concurrent enrollment in 303 and 309 or consent of instructor.

**314-3 Communication Systems Laboratory.** Designed to reinforce the concepts of modern AF, video and RF communication systems. AM, FM, SSB, PCM and complex modulation AF signals will be investigated in a laboratory environment. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 304.

**315-3 Network Installation and Administration.** This course takes a lab/lecture approach which leads the student through a series of activities involved in the installation of a local area network (LAN) capable of sharing information and a variety of electronic input/output devices. The student will be introduced to various LAN designs, communication protocols, network certification requirements, as well as the procedures for selecting, installing and managing a LAN. Lecture and lab. Prerequisite: 224.

**317-3 Advanced Industrial Electronics Laboratory.** A laboratory course allowing hands-on experience with circuitry involved in data acquisition and compute based process control. Emphasis on the design and testing of signal conditioning circuitry, writing software, and programming imbedded microcomputer control systems and commercial programmable controllers. This is a three credit hour laboratory course to be taken concurrently with 307. Prerequisite: 201 and 211, concurrent enrollment in 307, or consent of instructor.

**319-1 to 15 Electronic Occupations Internship.** Students will be assigned to a University approved program to engage in activities related to the electronics management program and the student's career objectives. The student will perform duties as assigned by the work supervisor and the internship coordinator. Internships may be performed in one of the following areas: (a) Biomedical Equipment Technology, (b) Communications Technology, (c) Computer Technology, or (d) Industrial Technology. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**320-1 to 12 Electronics Occupations Cooperative Education.** Each student will participate in a departmentally approved cooperative education program that includes formal instruction, training and/or career-related work experience. Students receive a salary or wages and engage in pre-arranged assignments related to their academic program and career objectives. Department faculty evaluation, cooperative agency student performance evaluations and student reports are required. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**337-3 Power Distribution and Motor Control.** The theory and application of electrical power distribution systems from plant substation to branch circuits. Emphasis on safety in working with these systems. Fundamental operation and application of various types of electric motors and transformers. The theory and application of electronic and electromechanical control systems for motors. Prerequisite: consent of department and/or consent of instructor.

**340-3 Application of Solid State Devices.** A technical and managerial approach to the practical application of discrete solid state devices and linear integrated circuits. The characteristics of these devices will be reviewed to assist the student in understanding their selection and application process. Prerequisite: electronics management major or consent of department.

**341-3 Digital Circuit Applications.** Applications of digital electronic devices and circuits in business and industry. Geared to the needs of the technical manager, this course builds upon the student's knowledge of basic electronics theory. Basic principles of subsystems are reviewed to assist the student in understanding their selection and application to business/industrial settings. Prerequisite: electronics management major or consent of department.

**342-3 Microcontroller Applications Lecture.** This course emphasizes microcontroller fundamentals and applications as seen from the standpoint of the technical manager. Microcomputer theory is introduced since microcontrollers are a subset of microcomputer technology. Basic characteristics and principles of microcomputers and microcontrollers will be reviewed to provide an understanding of applications in specific business and industrial settings. Prerequisite: 341 or consent of department.

**343-3 Microcontroller Applications Laboratory.** Laboratory experiences selected to reinforce microcontroller characteristics and applications in business and industry. Students sample microcontroller programming on operational microcontrollers and through the use of simulation software. Included is the theory of operation, the control of input and output devices, multi-controller communication, and program development and en-



try. Students will be required to purchase a microcontroller system ranging in cost between \$100-130. Prerequisite: 342 or concurrent enrollment in 342; may be independent study.

**350-1 to 32 Technical Career Subjects.** This course provides the student with in-depth competency and skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in business, industry, professions and health service occupations offered through various workshops, special short courses, and seminars. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. This course may be classified as independent study. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**351-3 Readings in Electronics Management.** The use of written and electronic media resources relevant to electronics management and the development of an electronics management research bibliography. The use of bibliographic resources to produce written comparative or persuasive research reports. May be independent study. Prerequisite: 300 and electronics management major or consent of department.

**365-3 Electronics Industry Data Applications.** The application of statistical data within the electronics industry to include an introduction to the basic statistical treatment of data, data sources and the design of statistical studies. Emphasis in on the principles and techniques of data analysis, synthesis, and utilization as applied to decision making in the electronics field. Student will gain experience in applying data to decision making through case studies and class projects. Prerequisite: Mathematics 108 or consent of department.

**385-3 Fiscal Aspects of Electronics Management.** An introduction to the types of fiscal problems encountered in the electronics industry. The course will address the diverse sizes and types of business within the field and will include an introduction to the accounting process. Emphasis will be given to financial management systems, financial analysis tools, cash flow management and budgeting procedures. Prerequisite: electronics management major or consent of department.

**387-3 Electronics Industry Labor-Management relations.** A study of economic situations that affect labor-management relations in electronics-related career fields. Study will include the evolution of labor relations in the American electronics industry and interactive differences in labor-management relations from a global perspective. Laws that are common to both union and non-union employees will be emphasized. Prerequisite: electronics management major or consent of department.

**388-3 Legal Aspects of Electronics.** An introduction to the types of legal problems encountered in the electronics industry to include American legal heritage and legal rights. The course will emphasize the nature and classification of contracts, warranties, product liabilities, consumer protection and applicable employment laws. Prerequisite: electronics management major or consent of department.

**401-3 Analysis of Issues in the Electronics Industry.** The identification and study of current economic, regulatory or operational issues impacting the electronics industry. The use of both written and oral reports to present a critical analysis of selected topics. May be independent study. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 300 and electronics management major or consent of department.

**404-3 Communication Systems Management.** Coverage of a broad range of material that will introduce the student to maintenance, evaluation, installation, troubleshooting and management of communications equipment, with an emphasis on computer networks. This course will also provide advanced knowledge about the theory of operation, terminology and the underlying principles associated with the transmission of voice, data and video information through telephone, satellite and cellular radio communications equipment. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 305.

**414-3 Communication Systems Management Laboratory.** Coverage of a broad range of material that will allow the student to have hands-on experience with the maintenance, evaluation, installation, troubleshooting and management of local area networks (LANs) and telephone, satellite and cellular radio communications equipment. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 404 or concurrent enrollment in 404.

**415-3 Advanced Network Installation and Administration.** This course takes a lab/lecture approach that covers the installation and integration of multiple network operating systems in a wide area network (WAN). The student will be introduced to a variety of WAN networking devices, protocols and procedures for installing and configuring a WAN. A variety of specific applications and hardware will be used to simulate various telecommunication and network functions found in a typical business enterprise system. Lecture and lab. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 315.

**420-1 to 12 Electronics Management Cooperative Education.** Students may participate in a departmentally approved cooperative education program that includes formal instruction, training and/or career-related work experience. Students will receive a salary or wages and engage in pre-arranged assignments related to their academic program and career objectives. Department faculty evaluation, cooperative agency student performance evaluations and student reports are required. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**441-3 Career Development for Electronics Managers.** A study of elements to consider when seeking employment in an electronics career field. These elements include personal inventories and resumes, placement service and employment agencies, interviewing techniques, letters of application, references and employment testing. Emphasis will be placed on the roles of mentoring, membership in professional organizations, continuing education and other opportunities for professional growth throughout a career in the electronics industry. Each student will develop a portfolio including personal and professional information related to individual career goals. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: electronics management major or consent of department.

**450-3 Management Problems in the Electronics Industry.** The identification and study of problems related to management within the electronics industry. The application of electronics management theories, concepts and practices to the identified management problems. The use of written and electronic media research resources to produce a written problem solving report. May be independent study. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 351 or 401 and electronics management major or consent of department.

**451-3 Current Trends in Electronics Management.** This course is designed to familiarize the student with current managerial trends that support the installation, evaluation, repair and maintenance of electronic systems.



Topics may include, but are not limited to, economic justification and cost control, quality control and program improvement, compliance with codes, equipment control and evaluation and input to administration. This course is writing intensive and reflects the College's Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: English 101, senior status in electronics management or consent of department.

## Elementary Education

(SEE CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION)

## Engineering (College, Courses)

### Courses (ENGR)

Safety glasses, a hand-held scientific calculator and textbooks are required for all engineering students.

**102-2 Computer-Aided Engineering Drawing.** [IAI Course: EGR 941] Manual sketching and computer aided engineering drawings techniques. Lettering; orthographic projections, isometric projection, oblique projections, auxiliary views, dimensioning, sectioning, working drawings.

**222-4 (2,2) Computational Methods for Engineers and Technologists.** Introduces the student to the use of digital computers in the solution of technical problems that are specifically designed for the engineering and technology student. Problem analysis, flowcharting, coding, diagnostics, execution, and solution verification are discussed. (a) Programs written in FORTRAN. (b) Programs written in C language. Prerequisite: Mathematics 111.

**260-5 (2,3) Mechanics of Rigid Bodies.** (a) [IAI Course: EGR 942] Principles of statics; force systems; equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies; trusses, frames and machines, centroids; friction; moments of inertia of areas. Prerequisite: 102 and Mathematics 150. (b) [IAI Course: EGR 943] Principles of dynamics; mass moment of inertia; kinematics and kinetics of particles and rigid bodies; vibrations. Prerequisite: 260a or equivalent.

**300-3 Engineering Thermodynamics.** [IAI Course: EGR 946] Study of the basic principles of thermodynamics. Engineering analysis of physical systems based on the first and second laws. Properties of pure substance (ideal gas behavior, non-ideal gas behavior, and equations of state.) Mixtures of ideal gases. Introduction to cycle analysis. Prerequisite: Mathematics 250, Physics 205a,b.

**3011-3 Humans and Their Environment.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: L1 905] An introduction to the study of the relationship between humans, resource consumption, pollution and the resulting environment. The effects of current human pollution and resource consumption on the environmental quality of the future. The interrelation of human population resource consumption and pollution. Methods of minimizing resource consumption and human pollution through both technological controls and changes in human behavior. Prerequisite: high school chemistry or equivalent.

**3031-3 The Role of Energy in Society.** (University Core Curriculum) Lectures, discussions and class projects directed at understanding the role of energy, power and related concepts in society in the past, the present and the future. Review of current energy resources and use patterns, as well as projections for new energy conservation techniques and the development of alternative energy technology. An overview of worldwide energy needs, seeking to identify future limits on energy use attributable to environmental, economic, political and other technological and evolutionary constraints. Prerequisite: satisfactory completion of three hours of University Core Curriculum science requirements.

**311-3 Mechanics of Deformable Bodies.** (Same as Civil Engineering 350.) [IAI Course: EGR 945]

**312-3 Materials Science Fundamentals.** Sub-microscopic structure of solids, including electronic states, atomic and molecular arrangement, structural imperfections and atomic diffusion, and their relationship to macro-mechanical properties. Laboratory supply fee, \$5. Prerequisite: Physics 205a, Mathematics 250, Chemistry 200, 201.

**313-3 Fluid Mechanics.** (Same as Civil Engineering 370.)

**335-3 Electric Circuits.** [IAI Course: EGR 931] Foundation course in electric circuits. Basic laws and concepts of linear circuits. Analysis of AC and DC circuits by mesh and nodal methods, Thevenin's and Norton's theorems, superposition principle, and phasor notation. Transients. Prerequisite: Mathematics 250.

**345-3 Electronics.** Functional electronics and basic signal processing. Characteristics and typical applications of analog and digital electronic modules. Operational amplifiers. Fundamentals of transistors. Use of basic instruments. Lecture and laboratory. Laboratory fee of \$10 to help defray cost of consumable items. Prerequisite: 335.

**351-3 Numerical Methods in Engineering.** Overview of numerical procedures such as root finding, curve fitting, integration, solutions of simultaneous equations, and solutions of ordinary differential equations. Emphasis will be on applications of these techniques to problems in engineering mechanics, and civil and mechanical engineering. Prerequisite: 102, 222a and concurrent enrollment in or completion of Mathematics 305.

**361-2 Engineering Economics in Design.** Procedures for evaluating the relative economic merits of engineering projects and designs. Use of these procedures permits comparing alternate engineering estimates, evaluating engineering effectiveness, and proceeding toward decision making based on economic and engineering optimization. Professional engineering examinations include these course materials. Prerequisite: Mathematics 111 or equivalent.

**385-3 Electromechanical Energy Conversion.** Principles of electromechanical energy-conversion and related circuitry. Magnetic circuits. Transformers. DC machines. Single-phase and polyphase machines. Polyphase circuits. Prerequisite: 335.

**400-1 Engineering Professionalism and Ethics.** The role of the engineer as a professional in society and in the corporate structure. Engineering registration. The basis and function of Engineering Codes of Ethics. Major ethical/philosophical value systems in our country. Ethics applied to specific engineering case studies. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: senior standing in the College of Engineering.

# Engineering Technology (Major, Courses, Faculty)

Engineering technology is that part of the technological field which requires the application of scientific and engineering knowledge and methods combined with technical skills in support of engineering activities; it lies in the occupational spectrum between the technician and the engineer at the end of the spectrum closest to the engineer.

All curricula in engineering technology are accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology. These curricula are the electrical engineering technology and the mechanical engineering technology specializations. For each curriculum, a minimum of 30 hours in engineering technology courses must be taken in residence at Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

## Bachelor of Science Degree in Engineering Technology, College of Engineering

### ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY MAJOR – ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY SPECIALIZATION

The electrical engineering technology specialization is designed to prepare technologists who are capable of technical design and who can contribute to the development, production, testing, and installation of electrical and electronic devices, circuits, and systems. In addition, graduates are capable of participation in the planning and installation of power distribution systems and operating and maintaining complex electrical systems. Graduates of the program are employed in communications, power, electronics, sales, manufacturing, and other fields.

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Foundation Skills .....	12
English 101, 102 .....	6
Mathematics (substitute Mathematics in major) .....	3
Speech Communication 101 .....	3
Disciplinary Studies .....	23
Fine Arts .....	3
Human Health .....	2
Humanities .....	6
Science (substitute Physics in major) .....	6
Social Science .....	6
Integrative Studies .....	6
Multicultural .....	3
Interdisciplinary .....	3
Requirements for Major in Engineering Technology with Electrical Engineering Technology Specialization .....	(9) + 84 <sup>1</sup>
Physics 203a,b, 253a,b; Chemistry 140a .....	(6) + 6
Mathematics 111, 150, 250 .....	(3) + 10
Management 202 .....	3
Engineering 222a .....	2
Engineering Technology 238, 245a, 304a, 304b, 332a, 332b, 403a, 403b, 437a, 437b, 438a, 438b, 439 .....	52
Technical electives .....	11
Total .....	125

<sup>1</sup> Courses in parenthesis will also apply towards 6 hours in the University Core Curriculum, making a total of 41 .



Electrical Engineering Technology Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
Select <sup>1</sup> .....	3	9	Select <sup>1</sup> .....	5	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	SPCM 101, ENGR 222a .....	3	2
CHEM 140a <sup>2</sup> .....	4	-	ET 245a .....	-	4
MATH 111 <sup>2</sup> .....	5	-	MATH 250, MGMT 202 .....	4	3
MATH 150 .....	-	4	PHYS 203a,b <sup>2</sup> .....	3	3
			PHYS 253a,b.....	1	1
Total .....	15	16	Total .....	16	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ET 439 .....	-	4	ET 403a,b .....	4	4
Select <sup>1</sup> , Technical Electives .....	3	3	ET 437a,b .....	4	4
ET 238 .....	4	-	ET 438a,b .....	4	4
ET 304a,b.....	4	4	Technical Elective.....	5	3
ET 332a,b.....	4	4			
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	17	15

<sup>1</sup> See University Core Curriculum requirement  
<sup>2</sup>Substitutes for University Core Curriculum

ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY MAJOR – MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY  
SPECIALIZATION

The mechanical engineering technology specialization is designed to prepare graduates for a career in power and manufacturing industries; it provides a diverse background in general mechanical technology focusing in such areas as fluid power, computer-aided drawing, thermal science, mechanical design technology and mechanical aspects of manufacturing systems. Graduates are employed by electric utilities, manufacturing firms, architectural/engineering firms, and other industries which deal with mechanical products or equipment.

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Foundation Skills .....	12
English 101, 102 .....	6
Mathematics (substitute Mathematics in major) .....	3
Speech Communication 101 .....	3
Disciplinary Studies .....	23
Fine Arts .....	3
Human Health .....	2
Humanities .....	6
Science (substitute Physics in major) .....	6
Social Science .....	6
Integrative Studies .....	6
Multicultural .....	3
Interdisciplinary .....	3
Requirements for Major in Engineering Technology with Mechanical Engineering Technology Specialization .....	(9) + 83 <sup>1</sup>
Physics 203a,b, 253a,b; Chemistry 140a .....	(6) + 6
Mathematics 111, 150, 250 .....	(3) + 10
Management 202 .....	3
Engineering 222a .....	2
Engineering Technology 103, 104, 209, 245a, 260a, 260b, 311, 312, 313, 317, 318, 342, 401, 404, 424a .....	45
Technical electives .....	17
Total .....	124

<sup>1</sup>Courses in parenthesis will also apply toward 6 hours in the University Core Curriculum, making a total of 41 in that area.

Mechanical Engineering Technology Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
Select <sup>1</sup> .....	-	6	Select <sup>1</sup> .....	2	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	SPCM 101 ET 245a .....	3	4
CHEM 140a <sup>2</sup> .....	4	-	ET 260a,b .....	3	3
ET 103, 104.....	3	3	MATH 250, ENGR 222a .....	4	2
MATH 111 <sup>2</sup> 150 .....	5	4	PHYS 203a,b <sup>2</sup> .....	3	3
			PHYS 253a,b.....	1	1
Total.....	15	16	Total .....	16	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
Select <sup>1</sup> .....	6	3	Select <sup>1</sup> .....	3	-
ET 312, 311 .....	3	3	ET 342, 209 .....	2	3
ET 313 .....	-	3	ET 401 .....	3	-
ET 317, 318.....	3	3	ET 404 .....	3	-
MGMT 202 .....	3	-	ET 424a .....	-	3
Technical Electives.....	3	3	Technical Electives.....	3	8
Total.....	18	15	Total .....	14	14

<sup>1</sup>See University Core Curriculum requirements  
<sup>2</sup>Substitutes for University Core Curriculum

Courses (ET)

A suitable calculator and textbooks are required for most of the following courses.

- 103-3 Engineering Drawing I.** (Same as Industrial Technology 105) Links the components of technical sketching with current CAD software. Sketching to include: orthographic projection, sectional views and dimensioning. Employ these elements with current CAD software in creating drawing entities, managing layers, displaying and modifying drawings, annotating and dimensioning, and file management.
- 104-3 Engineering Drawing II.** Principles and practices of engineering drawing. Representation of mechanical components, dimensioning, tolerancing, and mechanical drawing symbols. Introduction to computer-aided drawing systems with applications to both micro-computer and mini-computer systems. Prerequisite: 103.
- 202-3 Structural Detailing.** Principles and practices of engineering drawing as applied to structural design with emphasis on reinforced concrete and structural steel drawings. Drawing supplies required, cost \$8. Prerequisite: 103.
- 209-3 Manufacturing Process Laboratory.** (Same as Industrial Technology 209) Laboratory experiments to familiarize the student with the theory and operation of manufacturing processes. Laboratory. Prerequisite: IT 208 or consent of instructor.
- 236-2 Electrical Instrumentation.** Theory and use of D.C. and A.C. instruments; measurement and error, units, standards, meters, bridges, oscilloscopes, electronic instruments, instruments for generation and analysis of waveforms, counters, and transducers. Laboratory. Prerequisite: Mathematics 111.
- 238-4 Digital Fundamentals.** Introduction to fundamental concepts of digital systems, logic gates, simulation of logic gates, combinational logic design, Karnaugh maps, number systems, flip-flops, sequential circuits, digital circuit fault analysis, and comparison of logic families. Laboratory. Prerequisite: Mathematics 111.
- 245-8 (4,4) Electrical Systems for Industry.** (a) Electrical symbols and schematics, resistance, Ohm’s Law, capacitance, inductance, Kirchhoff’s Law, meters, A.C. fundamentals, transformers, power factor, and safety. Laboratory. Prerequisite: Mathematics 111. (b) Introduction to electronics: laboratory practices, oscilloscopes, meters, components, power supplies, amplifiers, and characteristics of semiconductor devices. Laboratory. Prerequisite: Mathematics 111.
- 260-6 (3,3) Principles of Mechanics.** (a) Statics. Concepts of force systems, moments, and equilibrium of rigid bodies, analysis of trusses and frames, determination of centroids, center of gravity, and moments of inertia, calculation of shear and moment diagrams in beams. Prerequisite: Mathematics 150 or concurrent enrollment. (b) Dynamics. Friction; particles and rigid bodies in translation, rotation, and plane motion; relative motion; impulse and momentum; work and energy. Prerequisite: 260a, Mathematics 150.
- 263-4 Basic Surveying.** Use and care of surveying instruments; principles of surveying practice and computation. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 103, Mathematics 111.
- 304-8 (4,4) Electrical Circuits.** (a) Solutions to D.C. steady-state networks by branch, equivalent circuit, loop circuit, and node voltage methods. Study of network theorems. Extension of these topics to A.C. steady-state by use of the phasor transform. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 245a, Mathematics 150 or concurrent enrollment. (b) Further topics in A.C. circuits; frequency response, resonance, filters, transformers and magnetic coupling, complex power, and dependent sources. Transient response by the classical solution of differential equations and by Laplace transform methods. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 304a, Engineering 222a, Mathematics 250 or concurrent enrollment.
- 311-3 Strength of Materials.** Stress and strain; torsion, bending, and combined stresses; beam deflections; behavior of columns. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 260a, Engineering 222a or concurrent enrollment.
- 312-3 Materials Fundamentals for Design and Manufacturing.** Applications and characteristics of metallic and nonmetallic materials used in design and manufacturing. Characteristics and properties of materials used in engineering applications. Prerequisite: Physics 203a,b; 253a,b.
- 313-3 Elementary Heat Power.** First and second law analysis, properties of systems, fluid phases and mixtures. Mass and energy balances of steady state systems. Psychrometrics, power and refrigeration cycles , and fundamentals of heat transfer. Prerequisite: Mathematics 150.



**314-6 (3,3) Soil Mechanics.** (a) Laboratory determination of the basic properties of soils; components of soil surveys; engineering soil classifications; fundamental study of soil properties. Laboratory. Laboratory notebook required, costing approximately \$4. (b) Soil water and seepage; frost action in soils; soil stabilization; stress distribution in soils and introduction to foundation design. Prerequisite: 260a, 314a.

**315-2 Elementary Structural Analysis.** Applications of the principles of mechanics to the determination of forces and deflections of statically determinate structures; approximate methods of determining member forces in indeterminate frames; study of various types of structures and loading conditions. Prerequisite: 260a, Engineering 222a or concurrent enrollment.

**317-3 Fluid Mechanics.** Fundamentals of fluid statics, basic fluid flow concepts for idealized fluids, flow networks, and introduction to viscous fluids. Prerequisite: 260b.

**318-3 Hydraulics and Pneumatics.** Viscous flow in closed conduits, basic hydraulic machinery, and fluid power systems. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 317.

**321-3 Instrumentation and Controls.** Analog and digital signal conditioning; thermal, mechanical, and optical transducers; electrical pneumatic and hydraulic actuators; and control loop dynamics. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 245a.

**332-8 (4,4) Electromagnetic Principles and Devices.** (a) Introduction to D.C. and A.C. machinery. Theory and operating characteristics of D.C. generators and D.C. motors. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 304a or concurrent enrollment. (b) Theory and operating characteristics of polyphase and single-phase A.C. motors. Special applications of A.C. and D.C. motors. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 332a.

**342-2 Technology Design.** A design project on any technical subject selected by the student with advice from the instructor. Individual or group effort required to develop functional design. Report writing and oral presentation required. Prerequisite: 311, 312, 313, 318.

**390-3 Cost Estimating.** (Same as Industrial Technology 390.) Study of the techniques of cost estimation for products, processes, equipment, projects, and systems. Prerequisite: Mathematics 111.

**392-2 (1,1) Engineering Technology Co-op.** Supervised work experience in Engineering Technology industry. Prerequisite: junior standing and consent of instructor. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**401-3 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning.** Applications of thermodynamics and heat flow to air conditioning systems. Heating and cooling load analysis. Principles of human comfort. Discussion of various refrigeration and air conditioning cycles and their application to laboratory simulators. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 313.

**403-8 (4,4) Electronics Technology.** (a) Fundamental theory and operation of semiconductor diodes and bipolar transistors, incremental models for transistors, biasing, stability, and feedback of single and multistage amplifiers. Parameters and applications of field-effect transistors, opto-electronic devices, thyristors, unijunction transistors and amorphous semi-conductors. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 304b. (b) Parameters and applications of operational amplifiers, linear integrated circuits, monolithic voltage regulators, and digital integrated circuits. Laboratory. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: 403a.

**404-3 Machine Design Technology.** Strength and safety considerations in design of machine parts. Fatigue and stress concentrations, bearings, brakes, clutches, and springs. Applications of the principles of mechanics to problems of design and development, mechanisms. Laboratory. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 260a, 311.

**408-3 Instrumentation and Data Acquisition.** Introduction to instrumentation and sensors for discrete data sampling applications as well as computer-based data acquisition. Digital hardware and software applications. Theory and practice of sampled data systems. Available for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 304a Engineering 222a, and senior standing.

**415-4 Elementary Structural Design.** Introduction to structural properties of steel and reinforced concrete. Design of basic steel elements: tension members, beams, columns, and connections. Basic design of reinforced concrete elements: beams, columns, and footings. Use of AISC and ACI codes. Prerequisite: 202, 311 (or concurrent enrollment), 315.

**416-3 Design and Manufacturing of Composite Structures.** Topics include: mechanical properties of materials, polymer matrices, reinforcing fibers, properties of composite materials, design of composite structures, manufacturing processes, machining. Prerequisite: 311, 312 or concurrent enrollment.

**424-6 (3, 3) Power Systems Technology.** (a) Fundamentals of basic power plant operation, economics and equipment. Advanced Rankine cycles and cogeneration. Fuel classification and combustion principles. Alternative energy sources and conversion. Students work concurrently on group design projects emphasizing written and oral deliverables. Prerequisite: 311, 312, 313, 317, 318. (b) Alternate energy systems, e.g., wind power, solar energy, geothermal energy, biomass. Extension of 424a with heavier emphasis on optimization of design. Prerequisite: 424a.

**437-8 (4,4) Communications Systems Technology.** (a) Theory and applications of radio frequency transmission lines, waveguides, optical fibers, wave propagation, and antennas. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 304b. (b) Theory and applications of analog and digital communications systems. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 403a, 437a.

**438-8 (4,4) Continuous and Digital Control Systems.** (a) Fundamentals of continuous control systems; equation of electrical, hydraulic and thermal systems; application of Laplace transforms, transfer functions, block diagrams, and flow graphs. Computer implemented graphical analysis and design methods: root locus, frequency response. Nyquist diagrams and compensator design. Continuous systems laboratory. Prerequisite: 304b. (b) Fundamentals of digital control systems, Stepper motors, digital data acquisition and interface components, Fourier transforms, Z transforms, and applications of fast Fourier transform. Digital control laboratory. Prerequisite: 438a.

**439-4 Microprocessor Applications and Hardware.** A study of microprocessor applications and hardware based on microprocessor manufacturer's literature. System configuration, hardware, requirements, typical instruction set, programming, input/output techniques, interfaces, and peripheral devices. Prerequisite: 238.

**445-3 Computer-Aided Manufacturing.** (Same as Industrial Technology 445.) Introduction to the use of computers in the manufacturing of products. Includes the study of direct and computer numerical control of machine tools as well as interaction with process planning, inventory control and quality control. Laboratory. Prerequisite: Engineering Technology 103 or Industrial Technology 105, Industrial Technology 208 or Engineering Technology 209, and computer programming.

**455-3 Industrial Robotics.** (Same as Industrial Technology 455.) Study of industrial robots and their applications; pendant and numerical programming of robots. Robotics design including tactile and visual sensors. Technical and psychological problems of justification, installation, and management of robotic systems. Prerequisite: 445.

**492-1 to 6 Special Problems in Industry and Technology.** Special opportunity for students to obtain assistance and guidance in the investigation and solution of selected technical problems. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

## Technology Faculty

**Abrate, Serge**, Professor, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1983.

**Andrews, Paul E.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1980.

**Barbay, Joseph E., Jr.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Missouri, Columbia, 1971.

**Besterfield, Dale H.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1971.

**Butson, Gary J.**, Associate Professor and Chair, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1981.

**Chang, Feng-Chang (Roger)**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1985.

**Chen, Han Lin**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1958.

**Contor, Keith L.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., State College of Washington at Pullman, 1960.

**Cross, Bud D.**, Visiting Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1965.

**DeRuntz, E. Leon**, Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1996.

**Dunning, E. Leon**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Houston, 1967.

**Ferketich, Robert R.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1980.

**Johnson, Marvin E.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., University of Missouri, Columbia, 1959.

**King, Frank H.**, Visiting Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1981.

**Lindsey, Jefferson F., III.**, Professor, D. Engr., Lamar University, 1976.

**Marusarz, Ronald K.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1999.

**Meyers, Fred E.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.B.A., Capitol University, 1975.

**Orr, James P.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1983.

**Ott, Carlyle G.**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1951.

**Rogers, C. Lee**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1975.

**Savage, Mandara D.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1999.

**Spoerre, Julie K.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Florida State University, 1995.

**Szary, Marek**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Wroclaw (Poland), 1977.

**Velasco, Tomas**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Arkansas, 1991.

**Weston, Alan J.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1991.

## English (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

The major in English is 36 semester hours at least half of which must be taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. The English major may choose from four specializations listed below.

Students who wish to declare English as a major should consult the director of undergraduate studies in English early in their college careers. Continuing students who wish to declare an English major should petition the Department of English for admission to the department. Transfer students should bring their transcripts and syllabi of courses in English for evaluation of transfer credit. Thereafter, all English majors must have their advance registration forms signed by an adviser in the Department of English.

Only English courses completed with at least a C will fulfill a major requirement. Deviations from regular programs must have prior written department approval.

Students who wish to construct an inter-departmental major in English and certain related fields may do so in consultation and with the approval of the director of undergraduate studies in English.

All students are strongly urged to supplement their English majors through the study of classical and modern languages, as well as the study of foreign literature in



translation. Majors preparing for graduate school should take two years of a foreign language.

Although a minor field is not required, English majors are encouraged to consider complementary minor fields such as foreign languages and literatures, history, philosophy, linguistics, speech communication, journalism, psychology, sociology, political science, African studies, Black American studies, theater, computer science, business administration, and marketing. In fact creativity, critical thinking, and communication – skills acquired in the English major – are crucial for success in any field of study. The English major and minor complement and enhance study in virtually all academic disciplines.

ENGLISH CORE COURSES

All students majoring in English will take the following English core courses:  
English 301, 302a, 302b, 303, 305 and either 365 or 471 or 472.

ENGLISH PROGRAM SPECIALIZATIONS

Bachelor of Arts Degree in English, College of Liberal Arts

A student may wish to pursue one of several specializations in the College of Liberal Arts. The degree earned and the requirements for the degree are as follows:

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>Academic College Requirements</i> .....	8
Refer to Chapter Four under College of Liberal Arts	
<i>Requirements for Major in English</i> .....	39
To include Foreign Languages and Literatures 230, English 332 or 333 with a grade of C or better .....	3
<i>Electives</i> .....	<u>32</u>
<i>Total</i> .....	120

ENGLISH MAJOR – GENERAL/GRADUATE SCHOOL SPECIALIZATION

In addition to the English core courses, students will take six electives from the 300 and 400-level courses in English, with several courses at the 400-level. At least one of these elective courses must be a course in English literature before 1800, and one a course in continental literature. Students planning to enter graduate school are strongly urged to take two years of a foreign language or the equivalent. Students should regularly consult with their departmental adviser to achieve a suitable range and breadth of course work.

ENGLISH MAJOR – CREATIVE WRITING SPECIALIZATION

In addition to the English core courses, students should take two courses selected from English 381a, 382a, 384; English 381b and 382b; English 351 or 352; and either 492a or 492b or 492c.

ENGLISH MAJOR – PREPROFESSIONAL SPECIALIZATION

In addition to the English core courses, majors interested in such fields as law, business, technical communication, and government will take the following courses:

English 290 or 291 or 491; 300, 391, 445; two electives, which may concentrate on a special interest, and which, with the consent of the departmental adviser, may include a course in another department.

ENGLISH MAJOR – TEACHER EDUCATION PREPARATION

In addition to the English core courses, majors interested in becoming teachers of English will take the following courses: English 300, 481, and 485. At least one course in English literature before 1800 and one course in continental literature, plus one elective from 300- or 400-level English courses. Students must take a course designated as a writing-intensive or writing course if one has not been taken in fulfilling the above requirements. The department also strongly recommends that English majors enroll in either Foreign Language 230 or English 332 or 333 as part of their uni-

versity core courses. NOTE: The teacher certification requirements of the Teacher Education Preparation option can only be fulfilled by coursework offered by the College of Education.

**Bachelor of Science Degree, College of Education or Bachelor of Arts Degree, College of Liberal Arts**

Students who wish to become certified teachers of English may pursue their majors for the BS or BA degree as follows:

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
To include ENGL 101 and 102; SPCM 101; MATH 110 or 113 or approved substitute; CHEM 106, GEOL 110 or PHYS 101; PLB 115, 117 or ZOOL 115; PLB 301i, 303i or ZOOL 312i; ENGL 121; HIST 101A <sup>1</sup> ; AD 101, MUS 103, HIST 201 or THEA 101; HIST 110; FL 230 <sup>2</sup> ; POLS 114; PSYC 102; ANTH 202, ENGL 205, HIST 202, 210 or SOC 215; HED 101 or PE 101.	
<i>Requirements for Major in English</i> .....	36
In addition to these 36 hours English majors should take one of the following: Foreign Language 230, English 332 or 333.	
In addition to the English core courses, teacher training candidates will take the following courses: English 300, 481, 485, a 400-level course in English literature before 1800, a 400-level course in continental literature, and one elective chosen from 300 and 400-level English courses.	
<i>Education Requirements</i> .....	31
Professional Education Requirements .....	28
See Teacher Education Program.	
Additional Course required for Teacher Certification .....	3
Psychology 102	
<i>Electives</i> .....	12
Students in the College of Liberal Arts must complete the college requirements as a part of the 12 hours. (See above.)	
<i>Total</i> .....	120

<sup>1</sup>Required to meet non-western civilization/third world culture requirement.  
<sup>2</sup>Must earn a grade of C or better.

**English Minor**

The minor in English is a minimum of 18 semester hours at least half of which must be taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. Only English courses which are completed with at least a C fulfill a minor requirement.

Minors are available with several specializations, and the following are listed as examples only. Students interested in English as a minor are invited to confer with the director of undergraduate studies in English, or an adviser in the Department of English.

ENGLISH MINOR – PREPROFESSIONAL SPECIALIZATION (18 HOURS)

Preprofessional specialization English 300; 290; 301; 391; 445; and 365, 471 or 472.

ENGLISH MINOR – CREATIVE WRITING SPECIALIZATION (18 HOURS)

Creative writing minors should take at least one course from English 381a, 382a or 384; English 381b or 382b; English 351 or 352; either English 492a, 492b, or 492c; and two 300- or 400- level English courses.

ENGLISH MINOR – WORLD LITERATURE SPECIALIZATION (18 HOURS)

English 204, 301; and four courses from 425, 438, 445, 455, 465.

ENGLISH MINOR – TEACHING SPECIALIZATION (18 HOURS)

For students who wish to meet the minimum certification requirements for teaching English in the secondary schools, the following English courses are required: English



300; 301; either 471, 472 or 365; 485; and two of the following: English 302a, 302b, 309a, 309b or 445.

### Courses (ENGL)

**100-3 Basic Writing.** This course prepares students for the writing demands of English 101 and of the University. It teaches students processes for developing ideas, developing and organizing sentences and paragraphs, drafting, revising and editing. Placement in this course is determined by a combination of ACT score and a writing placement exam, or by a diagnostic essay exam given the first week of class in English 101.

**101-3 English Composition I.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: C1 900] This course provides students with the rhetorical foundations that prepare them for the demands of academic and professional writing. To this end, English Composition I teaches students how to recognize and deploy the strategies and processes that translate into effective written products in a variety of contexts for a variety of purpose. Class discussion and readings focus on the function and scope of literacy in professional and personal contexts. Prerequisite: English 100 with a minimum grade of C or placement by a combination of ACT score and Writing Placement Exam, or by diagnostic essay exam given the first week of this class.

**102-3 English Composition II.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: C1 901] The second course in the two-course sequence of composition courses required of all students in the University. Using culturally diverse reading materials, the course focuses on the kinds of writing students will do in the University and in the world outside the University. The emphasis is on helping students understand the purpose of research, develop methods of research (using both primary and secondary sources), and report their findings in the appropriate form. Prerequisite: English 101 or equivalent with a minimum grade of C or better.

**119-3 Introduction to Creative Writing.** Practice in writing poetry and fiction. Prerequisite: 102.

**120-3 Advanced Freshman Composition.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: C1 901] This course fulfills the Foundation Skills composition requirement. Prerequisite: top ten percent of the English section of ACT or the qualifying score on the CLEP test. Students will write critical essays on important books in the following categories: autobiography; politics; fiction; eyewitness reporting; and an intellectual discipline such as philosophy or science.

**121-3 The Western Literary Tradition.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: H3 900] The course offers a critical introduction to some of the most influential and representative work in the Western literary tradition. Emphasis is on the interconnections between literature and the philosophical and social thought that has helped to shape Western culture.

**201-3 Introduction to Drama.** [IAI Course: H3 902] Students will read and discuss plays of different types and periods. Prerequisite: 101 and 102; or 120; or equivalent.

**202-3 Introduction to Poetry.** [IAI Course: H3 903] Students will read and discuss poems of different types and periods. Prerequisite: 101 and 102; or 120; or equivalent.

**203-3 Film as Literary Art.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: F2 905] This course proposes to examine the influential role literature has on the cinematic tradition both in the past and present. It intends to emphasize the artistic and visual debt cinema owes to literature by concentrating on major achievements and analyzing them accordingly.

**204-3 Literary Perspective on the Modern World.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: H3 900] This course introduces the literature of the twentieth century using representative works from the beginning through the close of the century. Course material may be drawn from fiction, verse, and drama, as well as including examples from supporting media (film, performance). Course may be taken as a sequence to English 121, "The Western Literary Tradition", but 121 is not a prerequisite for this course.

**205-3 The American Mosaic in Literature.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: H3 910D] An introduction to the multi-cultural diversity of American literature. Topics may include the first encounters between Native Americans and European colonists: slavery; immigration and city life; African-American, Hispanic-American, Asian-American, Irish-American and other representatives of the American pluralistic experience reflected in fiction and non-creative fiction.

**209-3 Introduction to the Forms of Literature.** [IAI Course: H3 900] Poetry, drama, and fiction. Statement and illustration of the techniques of the three genres over the range of American and English literature. Prerequisite: 101 and 102; or 120; or equivalent.

**210-3 Introduction to Fiction.** [IAI Course: H3 901] Students will read and discuss a variety of American and European short stories and novels. Prerequisite: 101 and 102; or 120; or equivalent.

**225-3 Women in Literature.** (Same as Women's Studies 225.) [IAI Course: H3 911D] Examines the ways in which women are portrayed in literature, especially in twentieth-century novels, drama, short fiction, and poetry written by women. Prerequisite: 102; or 120.

**290-3 Intermediate Analytical Writing.** Offers students practice and reflection in analytical, argumentative and expository writing. Emphasis is placed on understanding the writing and analytical processes necessary for effective integration of findings and arguments into reasoned written statements. Prerequisite: 101 and 102; or 120; or equivalent.

**291-3 Intermediate Technical Writing.** An intermediate course in technical and professional writing for sophomores, juniors, and seniors. Intended for students preparing for careers in applied technology, science, agriculture, business, and other fields where practical writing is a part of the daily routine. Prerequisite: 101 and 102; or 120; or equivalent.

**293-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Special Topics in Literature and Language.** Topics vary and are announced in advance. Both students and faculty suggest ideas. May be repeated as the topic varies. Prerequisite: departmental approval.

**300-3 Introduction to Language Analysis.** Nature of language and linguistic inquiry. Dialectology, usage, and chief grammatical descriptions of present day American English. Required of teacher training candidates. Prerequisite: 102 or 120 or equivalent.

**301-3 Introduction to Literary Analysis.** Intensive reading and writing, designed to acquaint students with basic terms, concepts and discourse of literary analysis. Satisfies CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for English majors. Restricted to English majors, English minors and Elementary Education majors. Prerequisite: 102 or 120 or equivalent.

**302A-3 Literary History of Britain, Beowulf to Civil War.** A survey of British literature from Beowulf to the English Civil War. Prerequisite: 102 or 120 or equivalent.

**302B-3 Literary History of Britain, Restoration to 1900.** A survey of British literature from the English Restoration to 1900. Prerequisite: 102 or 120 or equivalent.

**303-3 Literary History of the United States Before 1900.** A survey of American literature from the beginning of 1900. Prerequisite: 102 or 120 or equivalent.

**304I-3 The Politics of Empire.** (University Core Curriculum) A comparative perspective on the historical, political and sociological dimensions of literature. Readings and writing assignments encourage students to address key theoretical and analytical issues relevant to the role of ethnicity, race, gender and culture in shaping the common historical experience of political and cultural colonization and decolonization.

**305-3 Literary History of Britain and the United States, 1900 to present.** A survey of British and American literature from 1900 to the present. Prerequisite: 102 or 120 or equivalent.

**306I-3 Shakespeare and Multimedia.** (Same as Theater 306I) (University Core Curriculum) This course will present in detail three Shakespeare plays, first in terms of the text itself, then in terms of interpretive options in acting, and finally in terms of film interpretations. Prerequisite: satisfactory completion of English 101 recommended.

**325-3 Black American Writers.** (Same as Black American Studies 399.) [IAI Course: H3 910D] Poetry, drama, and fiction by Black American writers. Prerequisite: 101 and 102; or 120; or equivalent.

**332-3 Folktales and Mythology.** A survey of non-classical mythology and folktales, emphasizing its medieval and modern aspects as well as the use of folklore in major literary works. Readings will cover Norse, Celtic, and Middle Eastern mythology, their use by English and American writers, such as Tennyson, Irving, and Hawthorne and the popular folk-ballad. Students are encouraged to explore other aspects of world folklore in their independent research papers. Prerequisite: 102 or 120 or equivalent.

**333-3 The Bible as Literature.** To introduce students to types of literature in the Bible while familiarizing them with Biblical texts. Prerequisite: 102 or 120 or equivalent.

**335-3 The Short Story.** Reading and discussion of short stories by American and European authors. Prerequisite: 101 and 102; or 120; or equivalent.

**351-3 Forms of Fiction.** A study of fictional forms with special concentration on the most significant contemporary fiction including selected readings from current periodicals. This course is taught by a publishing fiction writer and designed for student fiction writers. Prerequisite: 381a or consent of instructor.

**352-3 Forms of Poetry.** A study of poetic forms with special concentration on the most significant contemporary poetry, including selected readings from current periodicals. This course is taught by a publishing poet and designed for student poets. Prerequisite: 382a or consent of instructor.

**365-3 Shakespeare.** Reading and discussion of the major plays. Satisfies CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for English majors. Prerequisite: 101 and 102; or 120; or equivalent.

**471-3 Shakespeare: The Early Plays, Histories and Comedies.** Such plays as *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *The Taming of the Shrew*, *Henry IV Part I*, *Henry V* and *Much Ado About Nothing*. Satisfies CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for English majors.

**381A-3 Creative Writing: Beginning Fiction.** Introduction to basic techniques of writing creative prose with emphasis on characterization, plot, and narrative devices. Study and application of various methods of short story writing. Exercises. Critiques. Prerequisite: 102 or 120; or consent of instructor.

**381B-3 Creative Writing: Intermediate Fiction.** Emphasis on the long short story and novella with exercises and study oriented to more sustained forms of prose than the short story. Theories and techniques of extended fictional forms treated. Critiques. Prerequisite: 351, 381a or consent of instructor.

**382A-3 Creative Writing: Beginning Poetry.** Introduction to basic theories and techniques of poetry writing with emphasis on metrics, forms, and poetic stanzas. Study and application of each of these general aspects of writing poetry. Exercises. Critiques. Prerequisite: 102 or 120; or consent of instructor.

**382B-3 Creative Writing: Intermediate Poetry.** Concentration on modern forms and theories of poetry. Writing assignments and exercises in the application of various poetic techniques, primarily 20th century American. Critiques. Prerequisite: 352, 382a or consent of instructor.

**384-3 Creative Writing: Introduction to Literary Nonfiction.** A survey of the major forms of literary nonfiction (biography, autobiography, popular science, the essay, literary journalism and travel narratives) and an introduction to the stylistic and rhetorical aspects of those forms through study and practice. Prerequisite: 102 or 120; or consent of instructor.

**390-3 Advanced Composition.** Expository writing. Prerequisite: C average in 120; or C average in 101 and 102; or equivalent. Open to English majors and minors or with consent of department.

**391-3 Precision in Reading and Writing.** To improve the student's ability to read and write with precision and clarity, depending on reading complex material (requiring no particular background for comprehension) and on writing precis of it. Prerequisite: grade of B in 102; or C in 120; or C in English 290.

**393-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Special Topics in Literature and Language.** Topics vary and are announced in advance. Both students and faculty suggest ideas. May be repeated as the topic varies. Prerequisite: departmental approval.

**401-3 Modern English Grammars.** Survey of the structure of English, with emphasis on phonetics and phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, pragmatics, grammar instruction, stylistics and language variation. Specifically designed to meet the needs of prospective teachers of composition and language arts at the secondary and college levels.



- 402-3 Old English Language and Literature.** Introduction to the language, literature and culture of Anglo-Saxon England, with emphasis on Old English heroic and elegiac poetry, exclusive of *Beowulf*.
- 403-3 History of the English Language.** The development of the language from its Indo-European roots through Early Modern English and selected American dialects. Emphasis on the geographical, historical and cultural causes of linguistic change.
- 404A-3 Medieval Allegory, History and Romance.** Three popular Medieval genres as represented by major texts of the early through the late Middle Ages, exclusive of Chaucer, including works such as *Dream of the Rood*, *Sir Orfeo*, *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, *Piers Plowman*, *The Book of Margery Kempe* and selections from *Lawman's Brut* and Malory's *Le Morte Darthur*.
- 404B-3 Medieval Lyric, Ballad and Drama.** Lyric, ballad and drama from the early through the late Middle Ages, including translations of the Old English *Wife's Lament*, *Husband's Message*, *Wanderer*, and *Seafarer*, as well as Middle English religious and love lyrics and the Robin Hood ballads, with special emphasis on the great plays of the fifteenth century and the rebirth of drama in the Western World.
- 405-3 Middle English Literature: Chaucer.** Major works including *Troilus and Criseyde* and selections from *The Canterbury Tales*.
- 412-3 English Non-Dramatic Literature: The Renaissance.** Topics varies, but usually lyric poets, especially 17th-century metaphysical poets such as Donne, Herbert and Marvell.
- 413-3 English Non-Dramatic Literature: The Restoration and Earlier Eighteenth Century.** Major works of Dryden, Pope, and Swift, and the non-dramatic specialties of Behn, Addison and Steele.
- 414-3 English Non-Dramatic Literature: The Later Eighteenth Century.** Major poets from Thomson to Blake, and major prose writers, with emphasis on Johnson, Boswell and their circle.
- 421-3 English Romantic Literature.** Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, Keats and other writers of the era.
- 422-3 Victorian Poetry.** Tennyson, Browning, Arnold and other poets in England.
- 423-3 Modern British Poetry.** Major modernists (Yeats, Eliot, Pound); with selected works of Auden, Owen, Thomas, Heaney and others.
- 425-3 Modern Continental Poetry.** Representative poems by major 20th century poets of France, Italy, Germany, Spain, Russia, and Greece.
- 426-3 American Poetry to 1900.** Trends and techniques in American poetry to 1900.
- 427-3 American Poetry from 1900 to the Present.** The more important poets since 1900.
- 433-3 Religion and Literature.** Introduce students to the study of religious meaning as it is found in literature.
- 436-3 Major American Writers.** Significant writers from the Puritans to the present. May be repeated only if topic varies and with consent of the department.
- 437-3 American Literature to 1800.** Representative works and authors from the period of exploration and settlement to the Federal period.
- 445-3 Cultural Backgrounds of Western Literature.** A study of ancient Greek and Roman literature, Dante's *Divine Comedy*, and Goethe's *Faust*, as to literary type and historical influence on later Western writers.
- 446-3 Caribbean Literature.** Representative texts from drama, poetry, and fiction that have shaped black diaspora aesthetics in the Caribbean, with special reference to black literature of the North American continent.
- 448-3 Irish Literature.** An introductory survey in historical context of the literature of Ireland, including Gaelic literature in translation from the early Christian era (400 AD) to the late eighteenth century; the first two centuries (the eighteenth and nineteenth) of Irish literature in English (Swift, Goldsmith, Burke, Edgeworth, Carleton, Thomas Moore, Mangan, Allingham); and the Celtic Twilight and the Irish Literary Renaissance (c. 1890-1921: Hyde, Gregory, Stephens, O'Kelly, George Moore, Synge, Yeats, Joyce).
- 451-3 Eighteenth Century English Fiction.** The novel from Defoe to Jane Austen. Including works by Fielding, Richardson and others.
- 452-3 Nineteenth Century English Fiction.** The Victorian novel: from 1830, including works by the Brontës, Dickens, George Eliot, Thackeray and others.
- 453-3 Modern British Fiction.** Major writers (including Conrad, Joyce, Woolf and Lawrence), with selected fiction from Mid-Century and later.
- 455-3 Modern Continental Fiction.** Selected major works of Europe and authors such as Mann, Silone, Camus, Kafka, Malraux, Hesse.
- 458-3 American Fiction to 1900.** Trends and techniques in the American novel and short story.
- 459A-3 American Prose from 1900 to Mid-Century: The Modern Age.** Representative narratives from the turn of the century to the post-World War II period.
- 459B-3 American Prose from Mid-Century to the Present: The Postmodern Age.** Representative narratives from the post-World War II period to the present.
- 460-3 Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama.** Elizabethan drama excluding Shakespeare: such Elizabethan playwrights as Greene, Peele, Marlowe, Dekker; and Jacobean drama: such Jacobean and Caroline playwrights as Jonson, Webster, Marston, Middleton, Beaumont and Fletcher, Massinger, Ford, Shirley.
- 462-3 English Restoration and 18th Century Drama.** After 1660, representative types of plays from Dryden to Sheridan.
- 464-3 Modern British Drama.** Major writers (including Shaw and Synge), with selected works of later dramatists such as Churchill and Bond.
- 465-3 Modern Continental Drama.** The continental drama of Europe since 1870; representative plays of Scandinavia, Russia, Germany, France, Italy, Spain and Portugal.
- 468-3 American Drama.** The rise of drama, with emphasis on the 20th century.
- 469-3 Contemporary Topics in Drama.** Varying topics on cross-national and cross-cultural 20th-century drama with focus on theoretical issues.
- 471-3 Shakespeare: The Early Plays, Histories, and Comedies.** Such plays as *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *The Taming of the Shrew*, *Henry IV Part I*, *Henry V* and *Much Ado about Nothing*.

- 472-3 Shakespeare: The Major Tragedies, Dark Comedies, and Romances.** Such plays as *Hamlet*, *Macbeth*, *Othello*, *King Lear*, *Measure for Measure*, *The Winter's Tale* and *The Tempest*.
- 473-3 Milton.** A reading of a selection of the minor poems, of *Paradise Lost*, *Paradise Regained*, *Samson Agonistes*, and the major treatises.
- 481-3 Young Adult Literature in a Multicultural Society.** Introduction to the evaluation of literary materials for junior and senior high school, with emphasis on critical approaches and the multicultural features of schools and society. Prerequisite: enrollment in English degree program or consent of department.
- 485-3 Problems in Teaching Composition, Language, Literature and Reading in High School.** Must be taken the semester directly before student teaching. Prerequisite: Majoring in student teaching option.
- 490-3 Expository Writing.** Advanced composition with emphasis on a variety of rhetorical strategies. Prerequisite: English 290, 390 or equivalent.
- 491-3 Technical Writing.** Introduction to technical communication; open to entire university community. Training also provided for students interested in teaching technical writing. Prerequisite: English 290, 291, 390, 391 or equivalent.
- 492A-3 Creative Writing Seminar: Fiction.** Instruction in advanced writing of fiction. A directed written project in fiction will have to be submitted at the end of the semester. A collection of short stories or novel of what instructors consider to be acceptable quality will fulfill the seminar requirement. Prerequisite: consent of department.
- 492B-3 Creative Writing Seminar: Poetry.** Instruction in advanced writing of poetry. A directed written project in poetry will have to be submitted at the end of the semester. A collection of poems of what instructors consider to be acceptable quality will fulfill the seminar requirement. Prerequisite: consent of department.
- 492C-3 Creative Writing Seminar: Literary Nonfiction.** Instruction in advanced writing of literary nonfiction prose. A directed written project in literary nonfiction prose will be submitted at the end of the semester. A collection of nonfiction work of what instructors consider to be acceptable quality will fulfill the seminar requirement. Prerequisite: consent of department.
- 493-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Special Topics in Literature and Language.** Topics vary and are announced in advance; both students and faculty suggest ideas. May be repeated as the topic varies.
- 494-3 Cultural Analysis and Cinema.** Cultural Studies exploring various and selected topics in European and American Cinema. A \$10 screening fee is required.
- 495-3 A Survey of Literary Criticism.** Introduction to the history of criticism and major recent schools of literary criticism and theory.
- 498-3 to 9 Internship.** For English majors only. Student may take up to nine semester hours to receive credit for internships that may be available at SIU Press, Special Collections, University Museum, Coal Center, Writing Center, Computer Lab and other faculty or unit-sponsored projects. Prerequisite: enrollment in English degree program.
- 499-1 to 6 (1 to 3, 1 to 3) Readings in Literature and Language.** For English majors only. Prior written departmental approval required. May be repeated as the topic varies, up to the maximum of six semester hours. Prerequisite: enrollment in English degree program or consent of department.

## English Faculty

- Amos, Mark** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Duke University, 1994.
- Anthony, David J.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1998.
- Appleby, Bruce C.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1967.
- Bennett, Paula**, Professor, Ph.D., Columbia University, 1970.
- Blakesley, David**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1989.
- Brand, Clinton**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Vanderbilt University, 1994.
- Brunner, Edward J.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1974.
- Chandler, Anne K.** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Duke University, 1995.
- Clay Scott, Shirley**, Professor and *Dean* of the College of Liberal Arts, Ph.D., Kent State University, 1973.
- Cogie, Jane**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1984.
- Collins, K. K.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Vanderbilt University, 1976.
- Dettmar, Kevin**, Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles, 1990.
- Dively, Ronda**, Assistant Professor, D.A., Illinois State University, 1994.
- Dodd, Diana L.**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1954.
- Donow, Herbert S.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1966.
- Fanning, Charles**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1972.
- Fox, Robert Elliot**, Professor, Ph.D., SUNY at Buffalo, 1976.
- Friend, Jewell A.**, Associate Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1970.
- Geyh, Paula E.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1994.
- Goodin, George V.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1962.
- Griffin, Robert P.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Connecticut, 1965.
- Haruf, Kent A.**, Associate Professor, M.F.A., University of Iowa, 1973.
- Hatton, Thomas J.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Nebraska, 1966.
- Hawes, Clement C.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Yale University, 1986.
- Hillegas, Mark**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Columbia University, 1957.
- Hilliard, Lewis J.**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S. in Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1952.
- Howell, John M.**, Professor Ph.D., Tulane University, 1963.
- Humphries, Michael L.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., The Claremont Graduate School, 1990.



- Hurley, Paul J.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Duke University, 1962.
- Jones, Rodney G.**, Professor, M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 1973.
- Joseph, Allison**, Associate Professor, M.F.A., Indiana University, 1992.
- Klaver, Elizabeth T.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of California at Riverside, 1990.
- Kvernes, David M.**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1967.
- Lamb, Mary E.**, Professor, Ph.D., Columbia University, 1976.
- Lang, Susan M.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Emory University, 1992.
- Lawson, Richard A.** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Tulane University, 1966.
- Light, James F.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Syracuse University, 1953.
- Little, Judy Ruth**, Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., University of Nebraska, 1969.
- Lordan, E. Beth**, Professor, M.F.A., Cornell University, 1987.
- Martin, Joan Foley**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1959.
- McClure, Lisa**, Associate Professor, D.A., University of Michigan, 1988.
- McEathron, Scott**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Duke University, 1993.
- McNichols, Edward L.**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.A., University of Detroit, 1958.
- Mitchell, Betty Lou**, Associate Professor, *Emerita*, M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1951.
- Molino, Michael R.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Marquette University, 1992.
- Moss, Sidney P.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1954.
- Nelms, Ralph Gerald**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1990.
- Perillo, Lucia Maria**, Associate Professor, M.A., Syracuse University, 1986.
- Peterson, Richard F.**, Professor, Ph.D., Kent State University, 1969.
- Piper, Henry Dan**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1950.
- Riedinger, Anita R.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., New York University, 1985.
- Rudnick, Hans H.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Freiburg, Germany, 1966.
- Schonhorn, Manuel S.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1963.
- Simeone, William E.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1950.
- Simon, Mary C.**, Instructor, *Emerita*, A.M., University of Illinois, 1940.
- Stibitz, E. Earle**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1951.
- Vieth, David Muench**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Yale University, 1953.
- Webb, Howard W., Jr.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1953.
- Weshinskey, Roy K.**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1950.
- Williams, Tony**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Manchester, 1974.
- Zimra, Clarisse**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Washington, 1974.

## Environmental Studies (Minor)

The Environmental Studies minor at Southern Illinois University allows students to concentrate core and elective courses from a variety of colleges in a focused, integrated, interdisciplinary study of the environment. The goals of the minor are: (1) to provide students with a basic understanding of the complex environmental issues and opportunities faced by society; (2) to develop and refine student's environmental values from an overview of these issues; and (3) prepare students to translate these values into practical actions in a broad spectrum of environmental or related career fields, or simply as better informed individuals. The Environmental Studies minor involves the cooperation and contribution of faculty members from a broad range of disciplines and departments.

Students may enroll in the Environmental Studies minor after entering a major program in any participating academic department at SIUC with the approval of the Environmental Studies coordinator. A minor consists of three core courses and a minimum of six hours chosen from among five general groups. For further information contact the Environmental Studies coordinator at 453-4143, 453-4115 or visit the office in Life Science II, Room 354A.

## Finance (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

The financial implications of decisions in both business and government are daily becoming more complex. Within the firm, financial considerations permeate the concentrations of research, engineering, production, and marketing. Within governmental activities, sophisticated financial techniques are becoming increasingly important.

The financial executive thus takes a key role in the successful management of both business and governmental operations.

The finance curriculum offers two areas of specialization to meet the varied interests of students: (1) financial management and (2) financial institutions. The financial management program provides the background for a career in the financial operations of business firms and public institutions. The financial institutions specialization is designed for those interested in the operations of financial intermediaries and financial markets. Certain courses may require the purchase of additional materials.

Finance majors must maintain a cumulative 2.00 grade point average in Finance prefix (FIN) courses taken at SIUC in addition to meeting all of the College of Business and Administration’s retention and graduation requirements. Finance majors who fail for two consecutive semesters to maintain the 2.00 cumulative grade point average in Finance prefix courses will be required to drop Finance as their major.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Finance, College of Business and Administration**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Professional Business Core (See Chapter 4) .....	41
Requirements for Major in Finance .....	24
Finance 331, 341, 361, 464 plus Accounting 321 or 331 .....	15
Specialization (choose one) .....	9
Financial Institutions:	
Finance 449; Select two: 432, 433, 462 or	
Finance 320 and 322; Select one: 432, 433, 449	
Financial Management:	
Finance 462, 463 and one of the following: 432, 433, 449	
Investments:	
Finance 432, 433 and one of the following: 449, 462 or 463	
Approved Electives (at least three credit non-business) .....	14
Total .....	120

**Finance Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
BUS 123 .....	1	-	ACCT 220, 230 .....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	ECON 241, 240 .....	3	3
UCC Science .....	3	3	ACCT/MGMT 208 .....	3	-
UCC Fine Arts, Human Hlth .....	3	2	CS 200b or IMS 229 .....	-	3
PSYC 102 or SOC 108 .....	-	3	UCC Humanities .....	3	-
UCC Humanities .....	3	-	SPCM 101, ENGL 291 .....	3	3
MATH 139, 140 .....	3	4	UCC Integrative Studies .....	-	3
Total .....	16	15	Total .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
MGMT 304, 318 .....	3	3	FIN 270 <sup>2</sup> .....	3	-
FIN 330, 331 .....	3	3	MGMT 481 .....	-	3
FIN 341, 361 .....	-	6	FIN <sup>3</sup> .....	6	3
MKTG 304, BUS 302 .....	3	1	Approved Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	3	5
UCC Integrative Studies .....	3	-	MGMT 345 .....	3	-
ACCT 321 or 331/Approved			FIN 464 .....	-	3
Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	3	2			
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	14

<sup>1</sup>120 semester hours are required for graduation. Approved electives should be selected in consultation with academic advisor to meet this requirement.  
<sup>2</sup>The combination of Finance 280 (Business Law I) and Finance 380 (Business Law II) may be substituted for Finance 270 and is highly recommended for Accounting majors.  
<sup>3</sup>Major option, major specialization or secondary concentration.

**Finance Minor**

A minor in Finance consists of a minimum of 12 semester hours.

Requirements for a minor in Finance .....	12
Finance 330	
Specialization: (choose one)	
Financial Institutions	
Finance 331, 341 and 449	



**Financial Management**  
**Finance 361, 462 and 463**  
**Investments**  
**Finance 331, 432 and 433**

All prerequisites for these classes must also be satisfied. An advisor within the College of Business and Administration must be consulted before selecting this field as a minor.

**Courses (FIN)**

**200-3 Personal Finance.** An introduction to the problems of personal financial asset management, including income and expense budgeting. Emphasis also placed on consumer credit, insurance, investments, home ownership, and taxation. Will not count toward a major in finance.

**270-3 The Legal and Social Environment of Business.** An examination of the legal, social, and political forces that influence business and businessmen. Particular attention to the role of law as an agency of social control in the modern business society. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.

**280-3 Business Law I.** Legal problems arising from situations involving contracts and agency and business organizations. Not pass/fail for business majors.

**310-3 Insurance.** Fundamentals of insurance and risk management including a study of selected insurance contracts and alternative methods of controlling risk exposures. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**320-3 Real Estate.** Problems of real estate ownership, management, financing, and development. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**321-3 Real Estate Finance.** A study of the instruments, techniques, and institutions of real estate finance; sources of and methods for obtaining funds for real estate investments; mortgage risk analyses. Prerequisite: 320 or consent of instructor and junior standing.

**322-3 Real Estate Appraisal.** The techniques and art of real estate valuation using market comparison, cost, and income approaches. Includes appraisal principles, procedures, and applications. Prerequisite: 320 or consent of instructor and junior standing.

**323-3 Real Estate Law.** A survey of legal principles applicable to real property, including the following: conveyances, titles, land descriptions, rights and duties of ownership, and the law of real estate brokerage. Prerequisite: 320 or consent of instructor and junior standing.

**330-3 Introduction to Finance.** Study of issuance, distribution, and purchase of financial claims including the topics of financial management, financial markets, and financial investments. Prerequisite: Accounting 230, Economics 240 and junior standing.

**331-3 Investments.** Survey of the problems and procedures of investment management; types of investment risks; investment problems of the individual as well as the corporation. Prerequisite: 330 with a grade of C or better; junior standing and must be business (not pre-business) major or consent of department.

**341-3 Financial Markets.** Operations of capital markets. Sources and uses of funds of financial institutions. Prerequisite: 330 or concurrent enrollment.

**350-3 Small Business Financing.** Financing problems involved in raising venture capital, debt type funds, expansion funds, and government sponsored funding. Budgeting, working capital management, and fixed asset planning are covered. Prerequisite: Accounting 230, Economics 240 and junior standing.

**361-3 Management of Business Finance.** The principal problems of managing the financial operations of an enterprise. Emphasis upon analysis and solutions of problems pertaining to policy decisions. Prerequisite: 330 with a grade of C or better and Management 208, business major (not prebusiness).

**380-3 Business Law II.** Legal problems arising from situations involving sales, commercial paper, secured transactions, suretyship, and bankruptcy. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**432-3 Options and Futures Markets.** Study of modern concepts and issues in financial options and futures markets. Emphasis on risk management in financial institutions, and applications in corporate finance and funds management. Prerequisite: 331 with a grade of C or better and 361 (361 may be taken concurrently).

**433-3 Portfolio Theory and Management.** Examination of modern concepts relating to management of security portfolios. Topics include security analysis, Markowitz Portfolio Theory, efficient market hypothesis, portfolio performance measurement, risk, and portfolio construction. Prerequisite: 331 with a grade of C or better, 361 (361 may be taken concurrently).

**449-3 Management of Financial Institutions.** Principal policies and problems which confront top management. Emphasis on liquidity, loans, investments, deposits, capital funds, financial statements, organization structure, operations, personnel, cost analysis, and public relations. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 330 and 341 with a grade of C or better.

**462-3 Working Capital Management.** Short-term budgeting and forecasting techniques used in business; alternative approaches to working capital management including consideration of certainty, risk and uncertainty; theory and applications of management of cash, marketable securities, accounts receivables, inventory, banking relationships, and short-term sources of funds. Prerequisite: 361 or concurrent enrollment.

**463-3 Forecasting and Capital Budgeting.** Long-term forecasting techniques used in business; alternative approaches to capital structure decisions, cost of capital measurement; and performance measurement for investment decisions including mergers and leasing; explicit consideration of certainty, risk, and uncertainty in investment analysis; theory and applications in private and public sectors. Prerequisite: 361 or concurrent enrollment.

**464-3 International Financial Management.** Financial behavior of multinational firms. Emphasis on the modification of conventional financial models to incorporate uniquely foreign variables. Prerequisite: 361 or concurrent enrollment.

**469-3 Managerial Financial Policy.** Development of financial strategies and policies based on an evaluation of alternative approaches. Emphasis upon application of financial concepts and techniques to real-life situations. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 361.

**480-3 Problems in Labor Law.** Social, economic, and legal evaluations of recent labor problems, court decisions, and legislation. Concern is on long-run legislative impact on manpower planning, dispute settlement, and utilization of employment resources.

**491-1 to 6 Readings in Finance.** Readings in classical and current writing on selected topics in various areas in the field of finance not available through regularly scheduled courses. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of department chair and outstanding record in finance and must be a business (not prebusiness) major or consent of department. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**495-3 Internship in Finance.** Designed to provide an opportunity to relate certain types of work experience to the student's academic program and objectives. Approved internship assignments with cooperating companies in the fields of finance are coordinated by the faculty member. Not repeatable for credit. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of department chair and outstanding record in finance and must be a business (not prebusiness) major or consent of department. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

### Finance Faculty

**Cornett, Marcia M.,** Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1983.

**DaDalt, Peter,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Georgia State University, 1998.

**Davids, Lewis E.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., New York University, 1949.

**Davidson, Wallace N., III,** Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1982.

**Elsaid, Hussein H.,** Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1968.

**Mathur, Iqbal,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, 1974.

**Musumeci, James,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1987.

**Ors, Evren,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Boston College, 1999.

**Peterson, Mark A.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1996.

**Szakmary, Andrew C.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of New Orleans, 1989.

**Tyler, R. Stanley,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, J.D., University of Illinois, 1952.

**Vaughn, Donald E.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Texas, 1961.

**Waters, Gola E.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, J.D., University of Iowa, 1957, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1970.

## Fire Science Management (Major, Courses)

The Bachelor of Science in Fire Science Management currently is offered only at off-campus locations and provides those with a fire science-related technical background with a two-year, upper division program of study that enhances the successful graduate's pursuit of a career in the fire service industry. The program is designed to provide practical course work in areas of management and supervision for fire service professionals. Admission to the program requires prior completion of a fire science-related Associate of Applied Science (AAS) degree, prior formal training equivalent to a fire science related AAS, prior fire science-related licensure or certification, or prior employment in a fire science-related field.

The Capstone Option is available for eligible students who meet the Capstone criteria outlined in Chapter 3. Those seeking the Capstone Option must complete the application and must meet all eligibility criteria, including the fire science-related AAS degree with a 2.25 gpa or better, no later than the end of their first semester in the bachelor's degree program.

The Bachelor of Science in Fire Science Management is an ideal program of study for fire service professionals who have a prior, fire service-related AAS or its equivalent or who have extensive work experience in the fire service industry. Successful graduates are prepared for career enhancing opportunities that include fire service related management and supervisory positions, the insurance industry, the fire equipment manufacturing industry and other related fields.

For additional information about this major, contact the College of Applied Sciences and Arts' Office of Off-Campus Academic Programs at (618) 536-6609 or visit our homepage at <[www.siu.edu/~asaocap/](http://www.siu.edu/~asaocap/)>.



**Bachelor of Science Degree in Fire Science Management, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

University Core Curriculum Requirements.....	30-41
(Capstone Core Curriculum Requirements.....)	30)
Requirements for Major in Fire Science Management .....	48
Core Requirements: Fire Science Management 332, 421, 425 and Advanced Technical Studies 316 .....	12
Twenty-four hours from Fire Science Management 365, 383, 387, 388, 390, 398, 402 and 423 .....	24
Twelve hours selected from Fire Science Management 301, 319, 350, 401 and 450 .....	12
Approved Career Electives (Formal course work or its equivalent that is Fire Science-related and technical, managerial or supervisory in Nature) .....	31-42
Total .....	120

**Fire Science Management Suggested Curricular Guide**

THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
FSM 332, 383 .....	3	3	FSM 390, 423 .....	3	3
FSM 365, 387 .....	3	3	FSM 398, 421 .....	3	3
ATS 316 .....	3	-	FSM 402, 425 .....	3	3
FSM 301, 388 .....	3	3	FSM 319 or 401 .....	3	-
FSM 350 .....	-	3	FSM 450 .....	-	3
Total .....	12	12	Total .....	12	12

**Courses (FSM)**

**258-1 to 30 Fire Science Work Experience.** Credit will be granted via department evaluation of prior fire science management related job skills, management-worker relations and supervisory experience. Unless otherwise determined by the department chair, this credit may be applied only to the approved career electives requirement of the fire science management degree. Prerequisite: fire science management major.

**259-1 to 60 Fire Science Occupational Education.** Credit granted via departmental evaluation of past fire science management-related occupational education experience. Unless otherwise determined by the department chair, this credit may be applied only to the approved career electives requirement of the fire science management degree. Prerequisite: fire science management major.

**301-3 Introduction to Fire Science Management Research.** An introduction to library resources, electronic media resources and formal academic writing styles common to fire science management research. Introduction to basic theories, concepts and practices pertinent to fire science management. May be independent study. Prerequisite: fire science management major or consent of department.

**319-1 to 15 Occupational Internship.** Each student will be assigned to a University approved organization engaged in activities related to the student's academic program and career objectives. The student will perform duties and services as assigned by the preceptor and coordinator. Reports and assignments are required to be completed by the student. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**332-3 Labor-Management Problems.** The student will gain a general understanding of the economic situation of which labor/management problems represent a subset. Students will develop a perspective on the evolution of labor relations in the United States economy and how the interaction of labor and management differs throughout the world. The collective bargaining section introduces the student to the techniques of bargaining used by labor and management in their ongoing interactions.

**350-3 Readings in Fire Science Management.** The use of written and electronic media resources relevant to fire science management and the development of a fire science management research bibliography. The use of bibliographic resources to produce written comparative or persuasive research reports. May be independent study. Prerequisite: 301 and fire science management major or consent of department.

**365-3 Grant and Proposal Writing for the Fire Services.** A comprehensive presentation of the availability of public and private funding in various technical areas and their availability to the fire services. How to apply for such funding, the approval process applied to applications, how grants are administered and which state and federal agencies, corporations and private foundations fund grants for the fire services will be included. Students will prepare a grant proposal that includes an objectives statement, a study methodology, work programs, work schedules and a program budget. Student proposals will be documented through the submission phase. Prerequisite: fire science management major or consent of department.

**383-3 Data Interpretation.** A course designed for students beginning their major program of study to examine data use in their respective professions. Emphasis will be placed upon an understanding of the basic principles and techniques involved with analysis, synthesis and utilization of data.

**387-3 Fiscal Aspects of Fire Service.** An introduction to the fiscal problems encountered in the administration of fire service facilities.

**388-3 Legal Aspects of Fire Science Management.** The student will learn basic law principles, identify sources of American laws, and recognize the structural framework of American law. Additionally, the student will be able to identify the principles of law which relate to management of fire protection services and areas of law which impact on the operations of fire service management, including applicable laws and ordinances (Fire

Fighter Bill of Rights, et al), collective bargaining, and state/local civil service Fire/Police Commission provisions hearing protocols. Further, the student is able to effectively participate in the conduct of a mock hearing, following applicable protocols for such, in accordance with due process and legal requirements and effectively document and enforce such findings.

**390-3 Governmental Aspects of the Fire Service.** The role of subnational governments in the management of the fire services. The demographic and political environment in which the fire services operate. The duties, powers and obligations of governmental agencies relative to the operation of a fire department. Prerequisite: fire science management major or consent of department.

**398-3 Risk Management in the Fire Service.** This course, designed for the middle-level fire service manager, introduces the concept of risk management and examines its applicability in the fire service. Particular emphasis is placed on developing and implementing a fire service risk management program in both career and paid on-call departments.

**401-3 Analysis of Trends in the Fire Services Industry.** The identification and study of current economic, regulatory, or operational trends impacting the fire services industry. The use of both written and oral reports to present a critical analysis of selected topics. May be independent study. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 350 and fire science management major or consent of department.

**402-3 Current Issues in Fire Science Services.** A review of the current problems affecting the fire service with particular emphasis on resource allocation, planning, and constraints. Not for graduate credit.

**421-3 Professional Development.** Introduces students to the various elements involved in obtaining a position in their chosen fields. Topics included are: personal inventories, placement services, employment agencies, interviewing techniques, resumes, letters of application, references and employment tests. Each student will develop a portfolio, including personal and professional information related to career goals. Not for graduate credit.

**423-3 Master Planning for Community Fire Protection.** The development and management of a community fire protection plan. Students will learn to organize, coordinate and implement a community fire protection master plan. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: fire science management major or consent of department.

**425-3 Fire Service Management.** The role of upper level fire service managers with a focus on the significant areas of fire department management. Emphasis is placed on an understanding of major issues facing fire service managers and the management theories, concepts and practices that apply to these issues. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: fire science management major or consent of department.

**450-3 Management Problems in the Fire Services Industry.** The identification and study of problems related to management within the fire services industry. The application of fire science management theories, concepts and practices to the identified management problems. The use of written and electronic media research resources to produce a written problem solving report. May be independent study. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 401 and fire science management major or consent of department.

Food and Nutrition (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The food and nutrition program is a part of the Department of Animal Science, Food and Nutrition.

Students will be required to take field trips in those courses so designated with the expenses pro-rated for each student. Appropriate uniforms will be required of all students enrolling in those courses that involve preparation of food.

Bachelor of Science Degree in Food and Nutrition, College of Agriculture

FOOD AND NUTRITION MAJOR – DIETETICS SPECIALIZATION

These courses give a strong scientific education to those interested in becoming registered dietitians. They meet the Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education (CADE) of The American Dietetic Association Standards of Education for Didactic Programs in Dietetics (DPD). Eligibility to write the registration examination to become a registered dietitian (RD) requires completion of academic (DPD) and supervised practice experience requirements. The supervised practice experience requirement is met by completing an accredited Dietetic Internship after graduation from a DPD program.

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
Requirement for Major in Food and Nutrition with Specialization in Dietetics .....	72-77
Anthropology 104 or Sociology 108 .....	(3)
Plant Biology 301i .....	(3)
Psychology 102, 323 .....	6
Economics 113 .....	(3)
Any Mathematics prefix course with the exception of 107, 114 .....	(3)
Zoology 115 or 118 .....	(3) + 1
Chemistry 140a, b .....	(3) + 5



Physiology 301, 310 or Allied Health Careers 141.....	4-9
Microbiology 301 .....	4
Management 304 .....	3
Educational Psychology 402 or Agribusiness Economics 318 .....	3
Computer Science 212 or Information Management Systems 229 .....	3
Food and Nutrition 100, 206, 215, 256, 320, 321, 360, 363, 373, 400, 410, 425, 470, 472, 480, 490 .....	43
<i>Electives</i> .....	<u>2-7</u>
<i>Total</i> .....	120

<sup>1</sup>The numbers in parentheses are counted as part of the 41-hour University Core Curriculum Requirement.

FOOD AND NUTRITION MAJOR— HOTEL, RESTAURANT AND TRAVEL ADMINISTRATION SPECIALIZATION

The Hotel, Restaurant and Travel Administration Specialization offers an undergraduate program as preparation for careers in hospitality management. The mission is to provide education and service activities with the goal of enabling students, professionals and the community to function in a changing global society. The specialization integrates other disciplines and addresses ongoing concerns and needs of the hospitality industry in its diverse environments. It is broad in scope and content. The specialization provides for theory development, experimentation and practice that fosters personal, social and intellectual pursuits for the enhancement of life-long learning. The Hotel, Restaurant and Travel Administration specialization is accredited by ACPHA (Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality, 203 S. Morris St., P.O. Box 278, Oxford MD, 21654, Phone (416) 226-5527).

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Requirements for Major in Food and Nutrition with Specialization in Hotel, Restaurant and Travel Administration</i> .....	69
Psychology 102 .....	(3)
Economics 113 .....	(3)
Food and Nutrition 101 .....	(2)
Any Mathematics prefix course with the exception of 107, 114 and 282 .....	(3)
Accounting 220 .....	3
Management 304 .....	3
Marketing 304 .....	3
Finance 270 or 280 .....	3
Geography 103 .....	3
Information Management Systems 229 or Computer Science 212 .....	3
Educational Psychology 402 or Agribusiness Economics 318 or Mathematics 282 .....	3
Psychology 322 or 323 .....	3
Food and Nutrition 156, 202, 206, 302, 335, 360, 363, 371, 372, 373, 435, 460, 461, 473, 361 or Marketing 305 .....	45
<i>Approved Electives</i> .....	<u>10<sup>2</sup></u>
<i>Total</i> .....	120

<sup>1</sup>The numbers in parentheses are counted as part of the 41-hour University Core Curriculum Requirement.  
<sup>2</sup>Students must complete 10 hours of electives in areas pertinent to the HRTA specialization.

Courses (FN)

See also Animal Science for additional 400-level courses.

- 100-1 **Introduction to the Profession of Dietetics.** Reviews the history of the profession of dietetics; analyzes the impact of past as well as current societal influences on present and future development in the field of dietetics.
- 101-2 **Nutrition: Contemporary Health Issues.** (University Core Curriculum) This course integrates nutrition and promotion of health through prevention of disease and will answer questions found daily in the media

regarding nutrition. Topics emphasized are functions of basic nutrients, impact of culture, gender, ethnicity, social environments and lifestyle on nutrition and health.

**156-3 Fundamentals of Foods.** An introduction to the basic principles and techniques of food preparation. A charge of \$15 will be made for laboratory.

**202-3 The Hospitality and Tourism Industries.** Introduction to the diverse aspects of the hospitality and tourism industries and the interrelationships between them. Historical development of the industries, trends, current issues and career opportunities will be examined.

**206-2 Food Service Sanitation.** Basic sanitation principles and application in food service. Employee sanitation training, sanitation standards and safety regulations in the food service industry will be part of the course. Upon completion of the course, students will be eligible for the sanitation certificate national exam. Prerequisite: 156 or equivalent.

**215-2 Introduction to Nutrition.** (Same as Animal Sciences 215.) An up-to-date study of basic principles of nutrition including classification of nutrients (physical and chemical properties) and their uses in order to provide the student a working knowledge of nutrition in today's environment.

**247-3 (1,1,1) The School Lunch Program.** (a) Food purchasing; (b) quantity food production; and (c) nutrition practices in the school lunchroom.

**256-5 Science of Food.** Application of scientific principles including preparation, chemistry, functions, and interrelationships in ingredients and their effects on physical, chemical, and sensory characteristics of foods. Three lectures and two three-hour laboratories per week. A charge of \$20 will be made for laboratory. Prerequisite: Chemistry 140a or 200 and 201.

**298-1 Multicultural Food Experience.** (Multicultural Applied Experience Course) This course is designed to provide multicultural experience in food selection, eating habits, meal patterns and food preparation. Students will interact with community members of various ethnicity throughout the semester. Shopping and cooking projects will provide firsthand experience. Prerequisite: concurrent or prior registration in one of the following: Anthropology 202, History 210, Philosophy 210, 211 or Sociology 215.

**302-3 Dimensions of Tourism.** In-depth examination of the components of the travel and tourism industry, motivators to travel, and the various market segments. Also covers analysis of the economic, social, cultural and environmental impacts to tourism. Prerequisite: 202 or consent of instructor.

**320-3 Foundations of Human Nutrition.** Principles of human nutrition in relation to intermediary metabolism and the role of vitamins and minerals. Prerequisite: 215, Chemistry 140a or equivalent.

**321-3 Food and Nutrition Assessments.** Demonstration and use of tools and practices in assessing food and nutrition behaviors of individuals and groups in clinical and community nutrition care settings. Includes merchandising food and nutrition services as part of marketing strategies. Prerequisites: 215, 256.

**335-3 Beverage Management.** Introduction to beers, wines and spirits. Legal responsibilities of alcohol service. Introduction to responsible beverage service and management. A charge of \$10 will be made for laboratory. Prerequisite: 156 or equivalent and must be a food and nutrition major.

**356-3 Experimental Foods.** Experimental approach to the study of factors influencing the behavior of foods. Individual problems. A charge of \$10 will be made for laboratory. Prerequisite: 256.

**360-4 Quantity Food Production.** Selection and use of institutional foodservice equipment including specifications, cost and care; use of standardized formulas, techniques of quantity preparation, and service of food to large groups. Prerequisite: 156 (HRTA) or 256 (Dietetics) or equivalent.

**361-3 Hospitality Development.** Development issues in the hospitality industry. Case studies on purchase/construction issues, inflation and recession, fiscal management and expansion of hospitality firms. Family-owned and operated businesses and entrepreneurship will be addressed. Prerequisite: restricted to food and nutrition majors only or consent of instructor.

**363-3 Purchasing Management in the Hospitality Industry.** Managerial principles of purchasing in the hospitality industry, with emphasis on functions of purchasing agents, types of markets, and methods of purchasing. Prerequisite: 156 or equivalent. Restricted to food and nutrition majors only or consent of instructor.

**371-2 Field Experience.** Opportunity for supervised learning experiences in the student's major. Prerequisite: restricted to food and nutrition majors only and consent of instructor or chair.

**372-3 Front Office Management.** Principles and concepts of effective front office management in the lodging industry. Prerequisite: restricted to food and nutrition majors only or consent of instructor.

**373-3 Food and Beverage Cost Control.** Examination of the managerial responsibilities of the food and beverage manager in the hospitality operation. Management methods in budgeting, forecasting, cost control, and establishing operational policies and systems. A charge of \$15 will be made for laboratory. Prerequisite: restricted to food and nutrition majors only or consent of instructor.

**390-1 to 4 Special Studies in Food and Nutrition.** Enables students to pursue personal research interests in the food and nutrition area. Prerequisite: juniors and seniors only and consent of department.

**400-1 Senior Seminar.** Discussion of issues affecting food and nutrition professionals. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 100 or 202, senior status.

**410-3 Nutrition Education.** Course provides principles, techniques and evaluation methods necessary to incorporate food and nutrition into the educational curriculum of schools, hospitals, out-patient clinics and health agencies. Principles of interviewing, counseling and education are discussed. Prerequisite: 321.

**420-3 Recent Developments in Nutrition.** Critical study of current scientific literature in nutrition. Prerequisite: 320 or equivalent.

**421-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Developments in Hospitality.** This course will provide the students with the opportunity for an in-depth study of topics relating to their specific interest in the hospitality field. Any subject area may be repeated (a) food, (b) lodging and (c) travel. The topic within the subject area will be selected from issues, problems or developments in the hospitality field. Prerequisite: 202 or consent of instructor 3-9 credits.



**425-3 Energy and Nutrition Utilization.** The interrelationship of cell physiology, metabolism and nutrition as related to energy and nutrient utilization, including host needs and biochemical disorders and diseases requiring specific nutrition therapy or consideration. Prerequisites: 320, Chemistry 140b, Physiology 310.

**435-3 Hospitality Marketing Management.** Marketing principles and practices from a hospitality management perspective. Develops the use of marketing tools as an integral part of any hospitality and tourism operation. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 202 and Marketing 304, Restricted to food and nutrition majors only or consent of instructor.

**460-4 Food Service Management.** The course includes practical experience in the operational administration of a foodservice facility. Provides students an opportunity to exercise their ability and creativity to manage a noon luncheon service for the Student Center Old Main Room. The lab involves situations in which students fill the different roles involved with food service management. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 360, restricted to food and nutrition majors only or consent of instructor.

**461-3 Service Organization and Management in the Hospitality Industry.** Managerial aspects of the hospitality industry as related to provision of quality service. Organizational structures, management techniques, decision-making abilities, ethics, leadership, and human resource issues are examined. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 485 and Management 304. Restricted to food and nutrition majors only or consent of instructor.

**470-3 Medical Nutrition Therapy.** Physiological and biochemical changes associated with certain diseases and the appropriate nutrition therapy. Prerequisite: 320, Chemistry 140b and Physiology 310.

**472-3 Applied Medical Nutrition Therapy.** Application of nutrition principles to the management of patients with altered physiological and biochemical states. Off-campus experiences may be required. Prerequisite: 470 or concurrent enrollment and consent of instructor.

**473-3 Hotel Administration.** An advanced hotel administration course covering contemporary management issues such as conference management, hotel security, strategic planning and hotel law. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 372 and restricted to food and nutrition majors only or consent of instructor.

**480-3 Community Nutrition.** Offers a study of the objectives, implementation strategies, and evaluation methods of nutrition programs in communities' health programs. Integration of nutrition into the health care delivery system at local, state, and federal levels is included.

**490-3 Nutrition and Growth.** The study of human nutrition during each phase of the life cycle, prenatal through geriatric. Students elect at least two phases for in-depth study. A general review of basic nutrition is included. Prerequisite: 320 or equivalent.

### Food and Nutrition Faculty

**Anderson, Sara Long,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1991.

**Ashraf, Hea-Ran L.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1979.

**Banz, William J.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Tennessee, 1995.

**Endres, Jeannette M.,** Professor, Ph.D., St. Louis University, 1972.

**Girard, T.C.,** Associate Professor, M.S., University of Wisconsin, 1992.

**Harper, Jenny M.,** Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1941.

**Konishi, Frank,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1958.

**Roeder, Richard A.,** Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., Texas A&M, 1982.

**Salazar, John,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Auburn University, 2000.

**Welch, Patricia,** Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1982.

## Foreign Language and International Trade (Major)

The foreign language and international trade major, leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree in the College of Liberal Arts, combines education in the liberal arts with preparation for careers in the international business community. It is designed to combine skill in a foreign language with a fundamental understanding of international commerce. This is accomplished by a curriculum of studies which has two cores—one in language and one in international trade and related subject matters. This cross-disciplinary program allows for choice of language as well as some options in electives so that different interests may be accommodated and individual goals may be realized. Because of the demands made by such a course of studies, guidance throughout it is important; therefore it is required of students that they be advised by their Foreign Language and International Trade language advisor as well as the Foreign Language and International Trade director each semester.

At or near the end of the program of studies, application and expansion of the knowledge and skills gained by the student through course work is provided by an internship. Prerequisite to the internship: senior standing and satisfactory completion of both oral and written language competency examinations before the internship be

gins. An “internship checklist” must be submitted to the Foreign Language and International Trade director at least six months before the internship begins.

No grade lower than C will be accepted for any course required by the major (including Economics 302i, English 101 and 102, Mathematics 139 and Psychology 102) taken at any institution at any time. A minimum grade of B is required in the appropriate SIUC 320b (320 for Russian and Spanish) language skills course. All students entering or reentering (after at least one fall or spring semester not enrolled as a Foreign Language and International Trade major or not enrolled at Southern Illinois University Carbondale) the foreign language and international trade program begin in the pre-foreign language and international trade classification (PFLT). Admission to the major may be requested only after overall grade point average is at least 2.75. After admission, a minimum overall gpa of 2.75 must be maintained. Students falling below that level will be remanded to PFLT. When the grade point average is back to 2.75, students may request reinstatement to the major.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Foreign Languages and International Trade, College of Liberal Arts**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	(3) + 38
Including Economics 302i; English 101 and 102; Mathematics 139; Psychology 102, Foreign Language 201a or above substitutes for 3 hours of core humanities.	
Requirements for Major in Foreign Language and International Trade .....	72-79
Courses in a Language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Russian or Spanish) .....	29-36
As prescribed by the program director; must include internship (Foreign Language 495).	
Business Related Courses .....	43
Accounting 220, 230 .....	6
Computer Science 200b or Information Management Systems 229 .....	3
Economics 240, 241, 329 .....	9
Finance 330 .....	3
Management 202, 304, 345 .....	9
Management 208 or Accounting 208 or Economics 308 .....	3
Marketing 304; and either 336 or 435 .....	6
Mathematics 140 .....	4
Electives .....	3-10
When choosing electives, the area of specialization should be considered. In the past students have taken electives in Computer Science, East Asian Studies, Economics, Finance, Food and Nutrition, Geography, History, Management, Marketing, Philosophy, Political Science and Sociology.	
Total .....	120

**Foreign Language and International Trade Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Foreign Language(100-Level).....	4	4	Foreign Language(200-Level).....	4	4
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	MGMT 208 .....	3	-
MATH 139, 140 .....	3	4	ECON 240 .....	3	-
PSYC 102.....	3	-	ACCT 220, 230 .....	3	3
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	Science .....	-	3
Human Health .....	2	-	MGMT 202 .....	3	-
ECON 241 .....	-	3	CS 200b .....	-	3
			Humanities Core .....	-	3
Total .....	15	17	Total .....	16	16



THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Foreign Language.....	3-4	6	Foreign Language.....	3	3
Fine Arts.....	3	-	Foreign Lang or Elect <sup>1</sup> .....	3	1-3
Science.....	3	-	FL 495 <sup>2</sup> .....	-	3
ECON 329.....	-	3	ECON 302i.....	3	-
MGMT 345.....	3	-	Multicultural Course.....	-	3
MKTG 304.....	-	3	MGMT 304.....	3	-
FIN 330.....	3	-	MKTG 336.....	3	-
Social Science.....	-	3			
Total.....	15-16	15	Total.....	15	10-12

<sup>1</sup>Elective only if foreign language section does not require this course.  
<sup>2</sup>Although a major part of the paperwork for Foreign Language 495 (Internship) takes place in the last semester of the senior year, students usually go on their internship the summer after the senior year. Oral and written proficiency exams are required prior to the internship.

**Foreign Languages and Literatures** (Department, Majors [Classics, French, German, Russian, Spanish] Courses, Faculty)

Majors and minors are offered in Classics, French, German, Russian, and Spanish. Minors are also offered in Chinese, Classical Civilization, Classical Greek, East Asian Civilization, Japanese, and Latin. Transfer students planning to major in a foreign language must complete a minimum of 12 semester hours of courses including at least one 300 or 400 level language/grammar course in that language at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. No courses completed with a grade below C will be counted toward fulfillment of the requirements for a major. For modern foreign languages, both oral and written language competency must be demonstrated in separate examinations at the advanced level. Students should plan to take these exams no later than two semesters prior to graduation so there is time to make up possible deficiencies before graduation. As part of the University Assessment program, majors in this department may require portfolios of student work. Students should check with their departmental advisor about this requirement. Failure to submit a suitable portfolio in a timely fashion may result in a delay in graduation. For students preparing to teach in the public schools, the oral and written competency examinations at the intermediate high level must be passed before student teaching is begun because of time constraints. Every foreign language major must have a departmental advance registration form, signed by the appropriate adviser in the department, before proceeding to college advisement and registration. It is strongly recommended that students who are planning to study abroad consult with their departmental adviser before leaving if they expect to transfer credit to SIUC.

*Proficiency Examination Policy.* Unit credit (without grade) on the basis of proficiency may be obtained through the Department in Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Russian and Spanish. This may be accomplished either by examination and/or by a validating course.

By Examination: Credit through examination may be given for first and second year basic skills courses only. Credit is given by the semester in Greek and Latin; all others only by the year. CLEP examinations in French, German and Spanish, and non-CLEP examinations in Latin are offered by the Testing Center Office in Woody Hall. Examinations in Chinese, Greek, Japanese and Russian are offered by the respective language sections (Classics, East Asian, Russian) and arrangements for these examinations should be made with the section head of the appropriate language. Students who desire credit by CLEP must not have earned college credit in the language they wish to proficiency. See *Proficiency Examinations and CLEP* in Chapter Two earlier in this catalog for University guidelines.

By Validating Course: Only basic language skills courses taken at SIUC, up to and including the first skills course at the three-hundred level, may serve as validating courses. (See department for specific list.) Upon receiving a grade of A or B in a validating course, a student may, upon petitioning, be granted credit for up to two of the immediately preceding basic skills courses.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Foreign Languages and Literatures, College of Liberal Arts**

FOREIGN LANGUAGE (WITHOUT SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHING CERTIFICATE)

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements (See Chapter 4)</i> .....	14
Though not required, a minor of at least 15 hours is recommended. This may be in another foreign language or in any other department within the College of Liberal Arts, but must be approved by the student's departmental adviser; a minor outside the college must be approved by the dean of the college as well.	
<i>Requirements for Major in Foreign Language (See Language)</i> .....	36 <sup>1</sup>
100-level courses will not count toward the major and at least 12 hours must be in courses on the 400-level except for Classics and Russian.	
<i>Electives</i> .....	29
<i>Total</i> .....	120

**Bachelor of Arts Degree, College of Liberal Arts**

FOREIGN LANGUAGE (WITH SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHING CERTIFICATION)

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
To include ENGL 101, 102; SPCM 101; MATH 110 or 113; PHYS 101, GEOL 110 or CHEM 106; PLB 115, 117 or ZOOL 115; PLB 301i, 303i or ZOOL 312i; HIST 101a <sup>2</sup> or FL 102; AD 101, HIST 201, MUS 103 or THEA 101; ENGL 121 or 204; AD 227, ANTH 202, ENGL 205, HIST 202, 210, LING 201, PHIL 210, 211 or SOC 215; POLS 114; HIST 110; HED 101 or PE 101.	
<i>College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements (See Chapter 4)</i> .....	14
Though not required, a minor of at least 15 hours is recommended. This may be in another foreign language or in any other department within the College of Liberal Arts, but must be approved by the student's departmental adviser; a minor outside the college must be approved by the dean of the college as well.	
<i>Requirements for Major in Foreign Language (See Language)</i> .....	36 <sup>1</sup>
100-level courses will not count toward the major and at least 12 hours must be in courses on the 400-level except for Russian. Foreign Languages and Literatures 436 will be one of those courses required on the 400-level for majors in French, German, and Spanish.	
<i>Education Requirements</i> .....	31
Professional Education Requirements .....	28
(See Teacher Education Program.)	
Psychology 102 .....	3
<i>Electives</i> .....	1-2
<i>Total</i> .....	123-124

**Bachelor of Science Degree, College of Education**

FOREIGN LANGUAGE (WITH SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHING CERTIFICATION)

For College of Education students majoring in a foreign language, the scheduling of those classes which apply to the major must be done with the appropriate adviser from the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
To include SPCM 101; ENGL 101 and 102; MATH 110 or 113; PHYS 101, GEOL 110 or CHEM 106; PLB 115, 117 or ZOOL 115; PLB 301i, 303i or ZOOL 312i; HIST 101a <sup>2</sup> or FL 102; AD 101, HIST 201, MUS 103 or THEA 101; ENGL 121 or 204; AD 227, ANTH 202, ENGL 205, HIST 202, 210, LING 201, PHIL 210, 211 or SOC 215; POLS 114; HIST 110; HED 101 or PE 101.	



<i>Requirements for Major in Foreign Language (see Language)</i> .....	36 <sup>1</sup>
100-level courses will not count toward the major and at least 12 hours must be in courses at the 400-level except for Russian. Foreign Languages and Literatures 436 will be one of those courses required at the 400-level for majors in French, German, and Spanish.	
<i>Education Requirements</i> .....	31
Professional Education Requirements .....	28
See Teacher Education Program.	
Psychology 102 .....	3
<i>Electives</i> .....	12
<i>Total</i> .....	120

<sup>1</sup>See individual language listings for specific requirements.  
<sup>2</sup>Required to meet non-western civilization/third world culture requirement.

**Placement.** The student who has completed only one year of foreign language in high school normally begins with the first semester course. The student who has successfully completed two years of study in high school of any language currently taught in the department may begin with the second year level without having to take the placement proficiency examination. A student majoring in a foreign language who has taken four years of that language in high school is expected to begin with 300-level courses and to take more upper level courses. Those students who have successfully completed three or more years of high school language should consult the departmental adviser for that language.

**International Public Service Specialization**

Foreign Language with a specialization in International Public Service (IPS) is designed for those students whose interests are not focused on language alone, but on its application or use in a career in one of the many forms of international public service in either the governmental or private sectors. The program of study includes all language skill courses normally required for the major in French, German, Russian, or Spanish, an internship or study abroad experience, a core of required courses for the IPS specialization, and appropriate area studies courses in history, political science, anthropology and geography.

**Foreign Languages and Literatures Minor**

A minor in a foreign language consists of a minimum of 18 hours in courses above the first-year level of which 3 hours must be taken in a regularly scheduled 300- or 400-level course at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. See individual language listings for specific requirements. State certification requirements, in terms of total semester hours of subject matter courses, may be met in part by counting first-year foreign language courses or by doing additional advanced work. No courses completed with a grade below C will be counted toward fulfillment of the requirements for a language minor.

A minor in classical civilization or East Asian civilizations is constituted by 15 hours of courses to be selected in consultation with the appropriate sectional adviser.

**Chinese Minor**

<i>Chinese courses above 100 level</i> .....	20
100 level: 120b .....	4
200 level: 201a,b .....	8
300 level or 400 level .....	8

**CLASSICS MAJOR**

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Classics, College of Liberal Arts**

<i>Classics courses and courses from related disciplines</i> .....	36
Original Greek and Latin courses, two years of one language or one year of each .....	12-16

Electives approved by classics adviser from offerings in classics and related disciplines ..... 20-24

Classics Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
CLAS (Latin) 133a,b.....	4	4	CLAS 202a,b.....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	CLAS 130a,b.....	4	4
Math, Fine Arts .....	3	3	Social Science.....	3	3
FL 230, 101 .....	3	3	Science.....	3	3
Human Health .....	2	-	Multicultural.....	3	-
Elective.....	-	3	SPCM 101 .....	-	3
Total.....	15	16	Total.....	16	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
Latin 300-Level.....	3	3	Latin 400-Level.....	3	3
Greek 201a,b.....	3	3	Greek 300-Level.....	3	3
CLAS 270 or 271 .....	3	-	Elective .....	9	6
CLAS 401 .....	-	3			
CoLA Science.....	3	-			
FL 310i.....	-	3			
Elective.....	3	3			
Total.....	15	15	Total.....	15	12

Greek Minor

Greek courses above 100-level ..... 18

Latin Minor

Latin courses above 100-level (388 and 488 may not be counted); 320 recommended ..... 18

Classical Civilization Minor

Courses to be selected in consultation with classics adviser from Greek, Latin, or classical civilization: Classics 101, 225, 270, 271, 310, 332, 405, 406, 496, Foreign Languages and Literatures 101, 230, and approved courses in related disciplines. .... 15<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Classical civilization includes all classics courses above the 100-level for which no knowledge of Greek or Latin is required.

East Asian Civilization Minor

Courses in Chinese and Japanese selected in consultation with adviser <sup>1</sup>..... 15

<sup>1</sup>18 hours is required for state certification.

FRENCH MAJOR

Bachelor of Arts Degree in French, College of Liberal Arts

Requirements for Major in French <sup>1</sup> .....	36
French 201a,b.....	8
French 320a,b, 330 plus 8 hours of any other 300-level course .....	14
(French 320b fulfills the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement)	
Any combination of 400-level courses .....	14
(French 410 fulfills the College of Liberal Arts requirement for a second departmental writing-intensive course.)	
At least one literature course must be taken at either the 300 or 400-level.	
Both oral and written language competency must be demonstrated in separate examinations at the advanced level.	

<sup>1</sup> Three hours of the French major will substitute for three credits of Humanities, Group One or Group Two.  
<sup>2</sup> With the approval of the French section, one semester of French 220 may be counted toward the major or minor, in which case the 300 or 400-level requirements would be reduced by two hours for the major or minor.



**Bachelor of Science Degree in French, College of Education, or Bachelor of Arts Degree in French, College of Liberal Arts (with secondary school certification)**

<i>Requirements for Major in French with secondary school certification</i> .....	36
French 201a,b <sup>2</sup> .....	8
French 320a,b, 330 plus 8 hours of any other 300-level course .....	14
(French 320b fulfills the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement)	
Foreign Language 436 and any combination of 400-level French courses.....	14
(French 410 fulfills the College of Liberal Arts requirement for a second departmental writing-intensive course.)	
At least one literature course must be taken at either the 300 or 400-level.	
Both oral and written language competency must be demonstrated in separate examinations at the advanced level.	

<sup>1</sup> With the approval of the French section, one semester of 220 may be counted toward the major or minor, in which case the 300 or 400-level requirements would be reduced by 2 hours for the major or minor.

**French Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR		FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR		FALL	SPRING
French 123a,b.....	4		4	French 201a,b.....	4		4
English 101, 102.....	3		3	SPCM 101 .....	3		-
Core Math.....	3		-	Core Humanities .....	-		3
Core Social Science .....	3		3	Core Science.....	3		3
Core Human Health, Fine Arts..	2		3	Electives.....	6		6
Electives .....	-		3				
<i>Total</i> .....	15		16	<i>Total</i> .....	16		16
THIRD YEAR		FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR		FALL	SPRING
French 320a,b.....	3		3	French 410, 411 .....	3		3
French 321 .....	3		-	French 430 or 435.....	4 or 3		-
French 330 .....	-		3	French 470 .....	-		4
French 335 .....	-		3	Interdisciplinary Course.....	3		-
CoLA Science.....	3		-	French 414 or 440.....	-		3
Multicultural Course .....	-		3	Electives.....	5		3
Electives .....	6		3				
<i>Total</i> .....	15		15	<i>Total</i> .....	14 or 15		13

**French Minor**

<i>French courses above 100 level</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	18
200 level: 201a,b .....	8
300 level: 320a,b plus any other 300 level courses .....	10

<sup>1</sup>With the approval of the French section, one semester of 220 may be counted toward the major or minor, in which case the 300 or 400-level requirements would be reduced by 2 hours for a major or minor.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in French, College of Liberal Arts**

FRENCH MAJOR- FRENCH FOREIGN LANGUAGE AND INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC SERVICE SPECIALIZATION

<i>University Core Requirements</i> .....	(3) + 38
To include ECON 302i; ENGL 101; ENGL 102; MATH 139; PSYC 102. (Foreign language above 201a substitutes for three hours of humanities)	
<i>College of Liberal Arts</i> .....	(11)
One year foreign language; additional English composition or Writing-Across-the-Curriculum approved foreign language course.	
<i>French Requirements</i> .....	28-34
(Three hours substitute for humanities; three hours substitute for CoLA English composition requirement; eight hours substitute for CoLA foreign language requirement)	
200 level: French 201a,b .....	8
300 level: French 320a,b, 321 .....	9

400 level: French 410, 470 .....	7
300 or 400-level French course excluding 390/490 .....	4
495 Internship and/or FL 475b (Study Abroad) .....	0-6
A. International Internship done on the FLIT model; or	
B. The following combination:	
1. At least one full semester of study abroad at a univer-	
sity in France or any other francophone country and	
2. A domestic internship; or	
C. Full year study abroad (2 semesters) as described under B1	
It is the responsibility of the student to find an internship,	
but he/she does so with guidance of the faculty advisor.	
Before being effected, the internship must be fully ap-	
proved. (For both A and B2, registration for Foreign Lan-	
guage 495 is required.)	
Oral/Written Proficiency .....	0
Core Requirements for Specialization .....	15
ECON 302i .....	(3)
SPCM 301i .....	3
ANTH 340 .....	3
POLS 270, 340, 371 .....	9
Area Study Courses .....	15
Select five from Anthropology, Geography, History, or Political Sci-	
ence. See FLIPS Advisor for current list of available courses.	
Electives .....	18-24
At least three additional internationally focused courses approved by	
the FLIPS advisor and four other courses in an area of concentra-	
tion. When choosing electives, the area of concentration should be	
considered. Students can take electives in Agriculture, Computer	
Science, Food and Nutrition, Health Education, Management, Soci-	
ology or similar field.	
Total .....	120

GERMAN MAJOR

At least one course in the history of Germany or Central Europe is recommended for all students majoring in German. Credit must be earned in at least one regularly scheduled 400-level course taken on the Southern Illinois University Carbondale campus.

Bachelor of Arts Degree in German, College of Liberal Arts

Requirements for Major in German .....	36
German 201a,b .....	8
German 320a,b plus 6 hours of any other 300-level courses .....	13
(German 320b fulfills the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-	
the-Curriculum requirement)	
Any combination of 400-level courses .....	12
(German 410 fulfills the College of Liberal Arts requirement for a	
second departmental writing-intensive course.)	
German electives (300 or 400-level).....	3
At least one literature course must be taken at either the 300 or 400-	
level.	
Both oral and written language competency must be demonstrated	
in separate examinations at the advanced level.	

<sup>1</sup>3 hours of the German major will substitute for 3 credit hours of Humanities, Group 1 or Group 2



German Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
German 126a,b .....	4	4	German 201a,b.....	4	4
English 101, 102.....	3	3	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
Core Math, Fine Arts .....	3	3	Core Humanities .....	-	3
Core Social Science .....	3	3	Science .....	3	3
Core Human Health .....	2	-	Elective .....	6	5
Elective .....	-	3			
Total .....	15	16	Total .....	16	15
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
German 320a,b .....	4	3	German 410, 411 .....	3	3
German 330 or 335 .....	3	-	German 440.....	3	-
German 371 or 370 .....	-	3	German 480.....	-	3
CoLA Science.....	3	-	Interdisciplinary Course.....	3	-
Core Multicultural Course.....	-	3	German 493.....	-	3
Elective .....	6	6	Elective .....	6	3
Total .....	16	15	Total .....	15	12

German Minor

Courses above 100 level .....	18
200 level: 201a,b (201c recommended) .....	8-11
300 level: 320a,b .....	7
German electives (300 or 400 level including at least one regularly scheduled course) .....	0-3

Bachelor of Science Degree in German, College of Education or Bachelor of Arts Degree in German, College of Liberal Arts (with secondary school certification)

Requirements for Major in German with secondary school certification .....	36
German 201a,b .....	8
German 320a,b plus 6 hours of any other 300-level courses (German 320b fulfills the College of Liberal Art Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement) .....	13
Foreign Language 436 plus any combination of 400-level German courses (German 410 fulfills the College of Liberal Arts requirement for a second departmental writing-intensive course.) .....	12
German electives (300 or 400-level).....	3
At least one literature course must be taken at either the 300 or 400-level.	
Both oral and written language competency must be demonstrated in separate examinations at the advanced level.	

<sup>13</sup> hours of the German major will substitute for 3 hours of Humanities, Group 1 or Group 2

Bachelor of Arts Degree in German, College of Liberal Arts

GERMAN FOREIGN LANGUAGE AND INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC SERVICE SPECIALIZATION

University Core Requirements .....	(3) + 38
To include ECON 302i; ENGL 101; ENGL 102; MATH 139; PSYC 102. (Foreign language above 201a substitutes for three hours of humanities)	
College of Liberal Arts .....	(11)
One year foreign language; additional English composition or Writing-Across-the-Curriculum approved foreign language course.	
German Requirements .....	30-36
Three hours substitute for humanities, three hours substitute for CoLA English composition requirement, eight hours substitute for CoLA foreign language requirement	
200 level: 201a,b .....	8
300 level: 320a,b, 370 or 371 .....	10
400 level: 410 plus any combination of 400-level courses (excluding 490) .....	9

495 Internship and/or FL 475b (Study Abroad) .....	0-6
A. International Internship done on the FLIT model; or	
B. The following combination:	
1. At least one full semester of study abroad at a university in Austria or Germany (e.g., at any of our established SIUC study abroad sites: Vienna, Hamburg, Regensburg, Mainz, Zurich, or Dornbirn) and	
2. A domestic internship; or	
C. Full year study abroad (2 semesters) as described under B1	
It is the responsibility of the student to find an internship, but he/she does so with guidance of the faculty advisor. Before being effected, the internship must be fully approved. (For both A and B2, registration for Foreign Language 495 is required.)	
Oral/Written Proficiency .....	0
Core Requirements for Specialization .....	15
ECON 302i .....	(3)
SPCM 301i .....	3
ANTH 340 .....	3
POLS 250, 340, 372i .....	9
Area Study Courses .....	15
Select five from Anthropology, Geography, History, or Political Science. See FLIPS Advisor for current list of available courses.	
Electives .....	16-22
At least three additional internationally focused courses approved by the FLIPS advisor and four other courses in an area of concentration. When choosing electives, the area of concentration should be considered. Students can take electives in Agriculture, Computer Science, Food and Nutrition, Health Education, Management, Sociology or other similar field.	
Total .....	120

GREEK

(SEE CLASSICS)

Japanese Minor

Japanese courses above 100 level .....	18
200 level: 201a,b .....	8
300 level or 400 level .....	10

LATIN

(SEE CLASSICS)

RUSSIAN MAJOR

Bachelor of Arts Degree in Russian, College of Liberal Arts

Requirements for Major in Russian .....	36
100 level: 136a,b .....	8
200 level: 201a,b .....	8
300 level: Any combination of 305, 306 and 320 .....	6
(Russian 305 fulfills the College of Liberal Arts requirement for a second departmental writing - intensive course.)	
400 level: Any combination of 400 level courses including at least one literature course .....	14
(Russian 411 fulfills the College of Liberal Arts requirement for a second departmental writing - intensive course.)	



Both oral and written language competency must be demonstrated in separate examinations at the advanced level.

### Russian Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Russian 136a,b .....	4	4	Russian 201a,b .....	4	4
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	Core Humanities .....	3	-
Core Math, Fine Arts .....	3	3	Russian 470 .....	3	-
Core Social Science .....	3	3	Science .....	3	3
Core Human Health .....	2	-	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
Core Elective .....	-	3	Elective .....	-	9
<i>Total</i> .....	15	16	<i>Total</i> .....	16	16
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Russian 305, 306 .....	4	3	Russian 320 .....	3	-
Russian 480, 485 .....	4	3	Russian 411, 430 .....	3	4
CoLA Science .....	3	-	Interdisciplinary Course .....	3	-
Core Multicultural Course .....	-	3	Elective .....	-	6
Elective .....	-	3	Elective .....	3	-
Elective (HIST 437a,b) .....	3	3	<i>Total</i> .....	12	10
<i>Total</i> .....	14	15			

### Russian Minor

Russian courses above 100 level .....	18
200 level: 201a,b .....	8
Any combination of 300 or 400 level courses .....	10

### Bachelor of Arts Degree in Russian, College of Liberal Arts

#### RUSSIAN FOREIGN LANGUAGE AND INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC SERVICE SPECIALIZATION

*University Core Requirements* ..... (3) + 38

To include ECON 302i; ENGL 101; ENGL 102; MATH 139; PSYC 102.  
(Foreign language above 201a substitutes for three hours of humanities)

*College of Liberal Arts* ..... (11)

One year foreign language; additional English composition or Writing-Across-the-Curriculum approved foreign language course.

*Russian Requirements* ..... 28-34

Three hours substitute for humanities, three hours substitute for CoLA English composition requirement, eight hours substitute for CoLA foreign language requirement

200 level: Russian 201a,b ..... 8

300 level: At least three 300-level courses, including Russian 320 ..... 9-11

400 level: At least two 400-level courses ..... 5-8

Plus any 300 or 400-level course excluding Russian 390/490 ..... 6

495 Internship and/or FL 475b (Study Abroad) ..... 0-6

A. International Internship done on the FLIT model; or

B. The following combination:

1. At least one full semester of study abroad at a university in Russia or any other Russian-speaking country and

2. a domestic internship; or

C. Full year study abroad (2 semesters) as described under B1

It is the responsibility of the student to find an internship, but he/she does so with guidance of the faculty advisor.

Before being effected, the internship must be fully approved. (For both A and B2, registration for Foreign Language 495 is required.)

Oral/Written Proficiency ..... 0

*Core Requirements for Specialization* ..... 15

ECON 302i ..... (3)

SPCM 301i ..... 3

HIST 339 ..... 3

POLS 270, 340, 371 .....	9
Area Study Courses .....	15
Select five from Anthropology, Geography, History, or Political Science. See FLIPS Advisor for current list of available courses.	
Electives .....	24
At least three additional internationally focused courses approved by the FLIPS advisor and four other courses in an area of concentration. When choosing electives, the area of concentration should be considered. Students can take electives in Agriculture, Computer Science, Food and Nutrition, Health Education, Management, Sociology or other similar field.	
Total .....	120

SPANISH MAJOR

Bachelor of Arts Degree in Spanish, College of Liberal Arts

Requirements for Major in Spanish .....	36
200 level: Spanish 201a,b .....	8
300 level: Spanish 306, 310 or 315, 320a, 320b and 370 or 371 .....	16
400 level: Spanish 410, 411 or 412, a 400-level literature course, plus any other 400-level course in Spanish .....	12
(Spanish 410 fulfills the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement)	
Spanish 220 (Conversation, three credit hours) does not count toward the major but is strongly recommended.	
Both oral and written language competency must be demonstrated in separate examinations at the advanced level.	
A portfolio of student's work is required. Students should check with their departmental adviser about this requirement.	

Spanish Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Spanish 140a,b .....	4	4	SPAN 201a,b .....	4	4
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	SPCM 101, Core Humanities .....	3	3
Core Math, Fine Arts .....	3	3	Science .....	3	3
Core Social Science .....	3	3	Elective .....	6	5
Core Human Health, Elective.....	2	3			
Total .....	15	16	Total .....	16	15
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Spanish 320a,b .....	4	3	Spanish 411 or 412.....	3	-
Spanish 370 or 371 .....	-	3	Spanish 400-Level Literature .....	3	3
Spanish 306 .....	3	-	Spanish 410 .....	-	3
Spanish 310 or 315 .....	-	3	Spanish 400-level.....	3	-
CoLA Science.....	3	-	Elective .....	3	3
Core Multicultural Course.....	-	3	Interdisciplinary Course.....	3	3
Elective.....	6	3			
Total .....	16	15	Total .....	15	12

Bachelor of Science Degree in Spanish, College of Education or Bachelor of Arts Degree in Spanish, College of Liberal Arts (with secondary school certification)

Requirements for Major in Spanish with secondary school certification .....	36
200 level: Spanish 201a,b.....	8
300 level: Spanish 306, 310 or 315, 320a,b and 370 or 371 .....	16
400 level: Spanish 410, 411 or 412, Foreign Language 436, plus a 400-level literature course in Spanish .....	12
(Spanish 320b fulfills the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirements; Spanish 410 fulfills the College of Liberal Arts requirement for a second departmental writing-intensive course.)	



Spanish 220 (Conversation, three credit hours) does not count toward the major but is strongly recommended.)  
Both oral and written language competency must be demonstrated in separate examinations at the advanced level. These exams must be passed before the professional semester is begun.  
A portfolio of student's work is required. Students should check with their departmental adviser about this requirement.

**Spanish Minor**

*Spanish courses above 100 level* ..... 18  
200 level: 201a,b ..... 8  
300 level: 306, 320a and 320b ..... 10  
Spanish 220 (conversation, 3 credit hours) does not count toward the minor but is strongly recommended

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Spanish, College of Liberal Arts**

SPANISH FOREIGN LANGUAGE AND INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC SERVICE SPECIALIZATION

*University Core Requirements* ..... (3) + 38  
To include ECON 302i; ENGL 101; ENGL 102; MATH 139; PSYC 102.  
(Foreign language above 201, substitutes for three hours of humanities)  
*College of Liberal Arts* ..... (11)  
One year foreign language; additional English composition or Writing-Across-the-Curriculum approved foreign language course.  
*Spanish Requirements* ..... 30-36  
Three hours substitute for humanities, three hours substitute for CoLA English composition requirement, eight hours substitute for CoLA foreign language requirement  
200 level: Spanish 201a,b ..... 8  
300 level: Spanish 305, 320 ..... 7  
Spanish 310 or 315, 370 or 371 ..... 6  
400 level: 410, plus any combination of 400-level courses (excluding Spanish 490) ..... 9  
495 Internship and/or (Study Abroad) ..... 0-6  
A. International Internship done on the FLIT model; or  
B. The following combination:  
1. At least one full semester of study abroad at a university in Russia or any other Russian-speaking country and  
2. A domestic internship; or  
C. Full year study abroad (2 semesters) as described under B1  
It is the responsibility of the student to find an internship, but he/she does so with guidance of the faculty advisor. Before being effected, the internship must be fully approved. (For both A and B2, registration for Foreign Language 495 is required.)  
Oral/Written Proficiency ..... 0  
*Core Requirements for Specialization* ..... 15  
ECON 302i ..... (3)  
SPCM 301i ..... 3  
HIST 340 ..... 3  
POLS 270, 340, 371 ..... 9  
*Area Study Courses* ..... 15  
Select five from Anthropology, Geography, History, or Political Science. See FLIPS Advisor for current list of available courses.  
*Electives* ..... 22  
At least three additional internationally focused courses approved by the FLIPS advisor and four other courses in an area of concentra-

tion. When choosing electives, the area of concentration should be considered. Students can take electives in Agriculture, Computer Science, Food and Nutrition, Health Education, Management, Sociology or other similar field.

Total ..... 120

Foreign Language Courses (FL)

For other foreign language courses see Chinese, Classics, East Asia, French, German, Japanese, Russian and Spanish following foreign language courses.

**101-3 Classical Civilization.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: HF 902] A survey of classical civilization from the Minoans to the Roman Empire with three foci: Homeric and Classical Greece and the Roman Experience as seen by its artists.

**102-3 East Asian Civilization.** (University Core Curriculum) An introduction to East Asian Cultural traditions, literature, philosophy, history, art and social organization of China and Japan.

**103-3 Greek Civilization.** (University Core Curriculum) A survey of Greek Civilization from the Bronze Age to the Roman Conquest with emphasis on history, society, literature and art.

**104-3 Roman Civilization.** (University Core Curriculum) A survey of Roman civilization from the Etruscans to the fall of Rome with emphasis on history, society, literature and art.

**120-8 (4, 4) Beginning American Sign Language.** This course is designed for students who have had limited or no prior knowledge of American Sign Language (ASL). The focus will be on developing visual readiness skills and developing both expressive and receptive skills in basic ASL for academic and social environments. The course includes an introduction to conversational vocabulary, fingerspelling, grammatical principles and sign order rules (syntax). Information about the deaf community and deaf culture will also be introduced.

**199-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Self Instructional Language.** A passive skills (listening and reading) self instructional program in (a) Italian, (b) Korean, (c) Portuguese. Unsupervised language study using language laboratory facilities and designated text materials. Completion of this course does not include speaking and writing skills and thus does not fulfill college language requirements. Credit granted upon successful completion of examination. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**202-3 Cross-Cultural Orientation.** Students are introduced to a wide variety of interaction patterns in cross-cultural social and professional settings. Through readings, interactive classroom activities, and out-of-class contact with the international community at Southern Illinois University Carbondale they acquire conceptual tools which allow them to discover appropriate behavior patterns in diverse cultural settings.

**220-8 (4, 4) Intermediate American Sign Language.** This course is designed for students who have taken ASL 101a,b or had some prior training in American Sign Language (ASL). The focus will be on continuing to develop both expressive and receptive skills in basic ASL for academic and social environments. The course includes conversational vocabulary, fingerspelling, grammatical principles and sign order rules (syntax). Information about deafness, deaf history and deaf language/performing arts will be covered as well as unique aspects of the American deaf community and deaf culture.

**230-3 Classical Mythology.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: H9 901] An inquiry into the nature of myth and its relevance today while studying selected myths principally of the Greeks and Romans.

**258-1 to 4 Work Experience.** Ungraded credit for work experience which has taken place subsequent to admission to SIUC. Such experience must be related to student's major in a foreign language or FLIT. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: sophomore standing and approval by chair if foreign language major or by director if FLIT major.

**298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** (Multicultural Applied Experience Course) An applied experience, service-oriented credit in American diversity involving a group different from the student's own. Difference can be manifested by age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race or class. Students can sign up for the one-credit experience in the same semester they fulfill the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum or coordinate the credit with a particular core course on American diversity, although neither is required. Students should consult the department for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements and supervision. Grade Pass/Fail.

**300-3 to 6 (3,3) Masterpieces of World Literature.** Readings from and discussions of both Western and Eastern literatures, taken from ancient to modern times. Occasional guest lectures by faculty of the department, who speak on their areas of special interest. All readings and lectures in English.

**302-3 Internship Extension.** Facilitates the returned international intern to evaluate, appreciate and optimize the advantages of the international internship experience by sharing the international experience with as many members of the community as possible through a written report, oral presentations, mentoring, newsletter and broadcasting productions, and international student partnerships. Prerequisite: 202 and international internship experience.

**310I-3 Classical Themes and Contemporary Life: Seminar Series.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: H9 900] Specific aspects of Classical Civilization are compared with aspects of our own society. In alternate years, the course will treat different themes, e.g., Drama's Birthplace: Classical Athens; Roman Heroes and Anti-Heroes, or Athletics, Sports and Games in the Ancient World. When offered in Europe, the course will focus on how these values are reflected in architecture, art, the military and the arena from ancient times through the Renaissance and beyond.

**311I-3 Reconstructing the Ancient World.** (University Core Curriculum) Students reconstruct aspects of ancient Mediterranean civilizations through an intensive examination of their physical and literary remains. Di-



verse fields are brought to bear on problems such as city construction, cultural assimilation, the use of political propaganda and the role of religion in society. Topics: The Ancient Romans in Italy.

**400A-3 to 12 Variable Elementary Languages.** Elementary conversational skills in a language not otherwise taught in this department. Since emphasis is on oral skills only, course does not fulfill any college or departmental language requirement. Language taught varies from year to year. Must be taken in a, b sequence.

**400B-3 to 12 Variable Elementary Languages.** Elementary conversational skills in a language not otherwise taught in this department. Since emphasis is on oral skills only, course does not fulfill any college or departmental language requirement. Language taught varies from year to year. Must be taken in a, b sequence.

**436-3 Methods in Teaching Foreign Languages.** Survey of general principles of second-language teaching, based upon insights of modern linguistics and learning-psychology. Followed by intensive practical work in classroom and language laboratory with teachers experienced in the student's specific language field. Required of prospective teachers of foreign languages in secondary schools. Prerequisite: concurrent or prior enrollment in 300-level course in French, German, Latin, Russian, or Spanish.

**437-3 Instructional Technology and Foreign Language Learning.** Familiarizes students with basic principles of design, development, utilization and evaluation of computer-based instructional materials for language learning. Introduces students to software authoring packages for multimedia instructional units and develops skills and knowledge for exploring the potential of the Internet as a language-learning and distance-education tool. Prerequisite: concurrent or prior enrollment in 300-level French, German, Latin, Russian or Spanish.

**475B-1 to 40 Study Abroad in Bregenz, Austria.** One or two semesters at SIUC's International Center in Bregenz, Austria. A combination of regular SIUC courses in history, political science, art history, business, etc., and program-specific courses in the area of European studies all taught in English as well as German language courses at all levels are offered in a European setting. No prior knowledge of German is required, but students are expected to take German language courses in Austria at their appropriate level. This course or 475V is highly recommended for German and or FLIT majors. Not for graduate credit. Students will be charged on the basis of 15 hours per semester regardless of the hours of credit actually earned. Prerequisite: 2.75 overall grade point average.

**475V-1 to 40 Study Abroad in Vienna, Austria.** One or two semesters at the University of Vienna and the Economics University, Vienna, Austria. All courses taught in German. Students may obtain 30 to 40 semester hours of credit in German language, literature and civilization, and with prior approval, in elective areas of study including music, art, architecture, history, anthropology, political science, physical education, business, economics, and sociology. This course or 475B is highly recommended for German and/or FLIT majors. Not for graduate credit. Students will be charged on the basis of 15 hours per semester regardless of the hours of credit actually earned. Prerequisite: 5 semesters of college German or equivalent with 3.0 grade point average.

**491-1 to 4 Independent Study: American Sign Language/Deaf Studies.** Guided individual exploration of some area(s) of significance within the field of American Sign Language or deafness. Students taking class for graduate credit will do critical study of one aspect. May be repeated as topic varies. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**495-3 to 12 (3 to 6, 3 to 6) Internship.** Provides structure for application and expansion of knowledge gained through extensive preparatory course work in the subject area for the internship, as well as in the foreign language which has been studied. Normally taken abroad, in a country where the foreign language acquired by the student is universally used. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: senior standing and written approval from the director of Foreign Language and International Trade. This approval is subject to satisfactory completion of both oral and written language competency exams before the internship begins.

## Chinese Courses (CHIN)

**120-8 (4,4) Elementary Chinese.** Standard (Mandarin) Chinese. The basic skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. No previous knowledge of Chinese required. Must be taken in a,b sequence.

**201-8 (4,4) Intermediate Chinese.** [IAI Course: (b) H1 900] Standard (Mandarin) Chinese. Development of listening, speaking, reading, and writing on the intermediate level. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: 120b or equivalent.

**305-2 to 4 (2,2) Individualized Language Study.** Designed to improve language skills beyond the intermediate level. Tailored to the particular needs of students. Prerequisite: 201b or equivalent.

**320-8 (4,4) Advanced Chinese.** Standard (Mandarin) Chinese. Further development of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills on the advanced level. Emphasis on developing proficiency in reading modern Chinese through cultural readings. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: 201b or equivalent.

**370-3 Contemporary China.** A study of customs, habits, beliefs and traditions operating in China today. Taught in English. Prerequisite: Foreign Languages and Literatures 102 or consent of instructor.

**390-1 to 6 Independent Study in Chinese.** Directed individual study of some question, author, or theme of significance in the field of Chinese literature, language, or culture. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**410-3 The Linguistic Structure of Chinese.** (Same as Linguistics 411.) Phonology and syntax of Mandarin Chinese. Principal phonological features of major Chinese dialects. Special emphasis on the contrastive analysis between Mandarin Chinese and English. Theoretical implications of Chinese syntax for current linguistic theories. Prerequisite: one year of Chinese or Linguistics 401.

**435-3 Business Chinese.** An overview of China's business through reading in Chinese dealing with the major aspects of China's foreign trade ranging from broad principles and policies to concrete details of operation and procedure. Enhancement of conversational skills for business contexts. Prerequisite: 320 or equivalent.

**470-3 Chinese Literature in Translation.** Reading and analysis of selected Chinese works, authors, themes or genres in English translation with attention to literary genres and thought from ancient to contemporary times. Students taking this course for graduate credit will do a critical aspect. No knowledge of Chinese is required.



**490-1 to 6 Advanced Independent Study in Chinese.** Directed individual study of some question, author, or theme of significance in the field of Chinese literature, language, or culture. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

### Classics Courses (CLAS)

**100-3 Greek and Latin in English.** Vocabulary building through roots, prefixes, and suffixes. Recommended for students interested in the origin of English words. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required.

**101-3 Scientific Terminology: Greek and Latin Derivatives.** Analysis of common vocabulary and of basic scientific terminology into its component prefixes, roots, and suffixes. The course concentrates on methods for recognizing and understanding polysyllabic technical terms. No prerequisite required. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required.

**130-8 (4,4) Elementary Classical Greek.** The object of this course is to give students a firm foundation in the grammar, vocabulary, and syntax of Ancient Greek in order to enable them to progress to the reading of the Greek classics and New Testament. Must be taken in a,b sequence. No previous knowledge of Greek required.

**133-8 (4,4) Elementary Latin.** The object of this course is to give students a firm foundation in the grammar, vocabulary, and syntax of Latin in order to enable them to progress to the reading of the Latin classics. No previous knowledge of Latin required. Must be taken in a,b sequence.

**201-6 (3,3) Intermediate Greek.** [IAI Course: (b) H1 900] Reading and interpretation of selected works by authors such as Xenophon, Plato, Homer, and the New Testament writers. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: (a) 130b with a grade of C or better; (b) 201a.

**202-6 (3,3) Intermediate Latin.** [IAI Course: (b) H1 900] Reading from authors such as Livy, Caesar, and Cicero. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: 133b with a grade of C or better.

**270-3 Greek Civilization.** An introduction to the life and culture of ancient Greece. Greek contributions to western civilization in literature, art, history, and philosophy. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required.

**271-3 Roman Civilization.** An introduction to the life and culture of ancient Rome. Rome's function in assimilating, transforming, and passing on the Greek literary and intellectual achievements. Rome's own contributions in the political, social, and cultural spheres. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required.

**310-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Ancient Art and Archaeology.** Survey of the physical remains of ancient civilizations of the Aegean and Mediterranean areas. Special attention to the artistic and architectural achievements of the Greeks and Romans. Occasionally offered overseas. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required.

**311-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Ancient Mediterranean Religions.** Examination of one or more of the major religions of the ancient Mediterranean (e.g., Egyptian, Mesopotamian, Levantine, Greek, Roman).

**320-3 Latin Composition.** The object of this course is to understand and appreciate the structure and style of Latin through composition. Prerequisite: 202a and b, each with a grade of C or better.

**321-2 (1,1) Greek Composition.** The object of this course is to understand and appreciate the structure and style of Greek through composition. Prerequisite: 201a and b, each with a grade of C or better.

**332-3 Classical Drama.** Reading several tragedies and comedies of the Greeks and Romans both with a view to enjoying them as timeless works of art and with a view to understanding how they grew out of the societies of classical Greece and Rome. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement.

**350-3 Homer in Greek.** Reading and interpretation of selections from the *Iliad* or the *Odyssey*. Homeric grammar and metrics, epic diction, the conventions of oral poetry. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 201a and b, with a grade of C or better.

**351-3 Greek Lyric Poetry in Greek.** Reading and interpretation of poets of the Archaic Age such as Alcaeus, Sappho, and Pindar. Socio-political background, dialects, meters. Prerequisite: 201a and b, with a grade of C or better.

**352-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Greek Tragedy in Greek.** Reading and interpretation of selections from Greek tragic playwrights (Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides). Prerequisite: 201a and b, each with a grade of C or better.

**353-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Greek Comedy in Greek.** Reading and interpretation of the works of Greek comic playwrights such as Aristophanes and Menander. Prerequisite: 201a and b, each with a grade of C or better.

**354-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Greek Philosophy in Greek.** Reading and interpretation of the major works of Greek philosophy. Recommended for students with a double major in classics and philosophy. Prerequisite: 201a and b, each with a C or better.

**356-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Greek Historians in Greek.** Reading and interpretation of the works of Greek historians such as Herodotus, Thucydides and Xenophon. Recommended for students with double majors in classics and history. Prerequisite: 201a and b, with a grade of C or better.

**370-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Vergil in Latin.** Selections from Vergil's major works, the *Aeneid*, *Eclogues*, and *Georgics*. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 202a and b, each with a grade of C or better.

**371-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Roman Lyric Poetry in Latin.** Reading and interpretation of Latin lyric poetry. Socio-political background, meters, debts to Greek poets. Prerequisite: 202a and b, each with a grade of C or better.

**372-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Senecan Tragedy in Latin.** Reading and interpretation of Roman tragedies by Seneca. Prerequisite: 202a and b, each with a C or better.

**373-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Roman Comedy in Latin.** Reading and interpretation of selections from play(s) by Plautus and Terence. Prerequisite: 202a and b, each with a grade of C or better.

**374-3 Roman Philosophy in Latin.** Selections from Cicero, Lucretius, and Seneca the Younger. Recommended for students with double majors in philosophy and classics. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 202a and b, each with a grade of C or better.

**375-3 Medieval Latin.** Selected readings from Latin authors of the Middle Ages. Prerequisite: 202a and b, each with a grade of C or better.



- 376-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Roman Historians in Latin.** Selections from Caesar, Sallust, Livy, Tacitus and Suetonius. Recommended for students with double majors in classics and history. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 202a and b, each with a grade of C or better.
- 377-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Roman Satire in Latin.** Reading and interpretation of work of authors such as Horace, Juvenal and Persius. Prerequisite: 202a and b, each with a grade of C or better.
- 379-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Myth, Fable, and Story in Latin.** Selections from works such as the *Fables* of Phaedrus, the *Satyricon* of Petronius and the *Metamorphoses* of Apuleius. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 202a and b, each with a grade of C or better.
- 382-3 Greek Drama in Greek.** Reading and interpretation of selections from the works of the classical Greek dramatists: Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes. Stage conventions of the Attic theater. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 201a and b, each with a grade of C or better.
- 388-3 Latin as a Research Tool.** Intensive study of Latin as basis for development of reading knowledge. Covers grammar and vocabulary portion of first-year sequence in basic skills. Intended for graduate students. Undergraduates who wish to enroll are encouraged to consult with course instructor.
- 392-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Cicero in Latin.** Reading and interpretation of Cicero's works. Prerequisite: 202a and b, each with a grade of C or better.
- 393-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Ovid in Latin.** Reading and interpretation of Ovid's works including *Metamorphoses*, *Amores*, *Heroides* and *Ars Amatoria*. Recommended for students with double majors in classics and English. Prerequisite: 202a and b with a grade of C or better in each.
- 401-3 to 6 (3 per topic) Classical Literature in Translation.** Reading and analysis of selected Greek and Latin authors, genres and themes. Students taking the course for graduate credit will do a critical study of one aspect. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required.
- 415-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Readings in Greek Authors.** Reading and interpretation of works of Greek literature at an advanced level. Students taking the course for graduate credit will do a critical study of one aspect. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: two semesters of 300-level Greek or consent of instructor.
- 416-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Readings in Latin Authors.** Reading and interpretation of works of Latin literature at an advanced level. Students taking the course for graduate credit will do a critical study of one aspect. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: two semesters of 300-level Latin or consent of instructor.
- 488-3 Advanced Latin as a Research Tool.** Concentrated and individualized training in the recognition and interpretation of basic and complex grammatical structures and in the systematic acquisition of the principles of word formation for vocabulary expansion. Techniques for intensive and extensive readings and for translation of unedited texts in the student's own field of study. Intended for graduate students. Undergraduates who wish to enroll are encouraged to consult with course instructor. With consent of student's own department, and with a grade of B or A, satisfies graduate program requirements for foreign languages as a research tool. Prerequisite: 388 or one year of Latin or equivalent.
- 491-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Topics in Classics.** Intensive examination of selected areas of interest such as women in antiquity, Greece and the Near East, magic and superstition in the Ancient World.
- 496-1 to 9 (1 to 3 per topic) Independent Study in Classics.** Guided research on problems in classics. The academic work may be done on campus or in conjunction with approved off-campus activities. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.
- 497-3 Honors in Classics.** Readings of classical literature, in Greek or Latin or English translation, for junior or senior majors. The course requires preparation of an honors paper or comparable project, and satisfies one of the requirements for graduation with honors in classics. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 3.75 grade point average in classics courses and consent of classics faculty.

## East Asian Courses (EA)

- 300-3 Masterpieces of Oriental Literatures.** Lectures and collateral readings of representative oriental literary works in English translation with special attention to literary forms and thought from ancient to contemporary China and Japan. No knowledge of an oriental language required.
- 370-1 to 6 (1 to 3 per topic) Topics in East Asian Cultural Traditions.** Selected topics in East Asian cultural traditions. May be repeated to a total of six hours with the consent of the department. No prerequisite. Taught in English.

## French Courses (FR)

- 123-8 (4,4) Elementary French.** The basic skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. No previous knowledge of French is required. Must be taken in a,b sequence.
- 124-2 Elementary French Conversation.** Conversation skills for beginners. Special emphasis on tourist vocabulary. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 123b or consent of instructor.
- 190-5 Review of Elementary French.** A review course on first year level for students who have had two or more years of high school French or equivalent.
- 201-8 (4,4) Intermediate French.** [IAI Course: (b) H1 900] Grammar review, translation, oral practice, written composition, and development of reading skills. Reading of material on contemporary France and selections from French literature. Prerequisite: 123b, 190, or two years of high school French, or equivalent.
- 220-2 to 4 (2,2) Intermediate French Conversation.** Development of oral skills on the intermediate level. Not usually accepted toward major requirement. Prerequisite: 123b or 190 or equivalent.
- 300-3 Image of Women in French Literature.** (Same as Womens Studies 352.) Female characters as they are represented in French literature through the centuries; the development of a psychological and sociological



point of view of women through the examination of women's roles in French literature. Conducted in English. Counted toward major only with consent of adviser.

**310-4 Development of French Literature from the Middle Ages Through the Eighteenth Century.** Major literary movements and authors as exemplified in representative works.

**311-3 Modern French Literature.** The themes, structures, and language of some major works of poets, novelists, and playwrights from the early Romantics through the Existentialists and Robbe-Grillet.

**312-3 French Literature and Cinema.** This course will examine the interaction between two major forms of art, literature and cinema. Study of literary texts and their film adaptations; reaction of French writers to cinema; new narrative techniques and redefinition of literature since the 1960s inspired by cinema.

**320-6 (3,3) Advanced Language Skills.** A review of grammar and syntax with extensive practice in translation and composition. Reading of French texts as basis for discussion and papers. Must be taken in a,b sequence. French 320b satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: grade of B or better in 201b or permission of instructor.

**321-3 Advanced Conversation.** Improvement of self-expression and aural comprehension. Expansion of vocabulary and idioms emphasized through classroom and language laboratory work. Highly recommended for those students with a major in French. Prerequisite: 201b.

**330-3 Advanced Writing Skills.** This course will help students make the transition from intermediate language courses to advanced courses that call for more sophisticated writing skills. Selections of texts (from media, literature, etc.) and exercises will teach the skills necessary to read, analyze and summarize texts, as well as write critical analyses and argumentative essays. Highly recommended for French majors and minors and French/FLIT majors.

**335-3 Business French.** An overview of cultural, economic, and commercial France. Study through readings and discussions of the following topics: government, agriculture, industry, and commerce; Common Market and foreign trade, financial institutions and taxation, social classes, and the world of work. France as a society of consumption. Translations and some commercial correspondence. Prerequisite: 320a or equivalent.

**350-3 French Phonetics.** Introduction to French phonetics involving perception and production of spoken French. Emphasis on corrective pronunciation and avoidance of English interference. Prerequisite: 201B or consent of faculty.

**370-3 A View of France through its History, Arts and Cinema.** Study of France through its history, its arts, and its cinema, with an emphasis on contemporary French culture. Offered in French. Prerequisite: 320a or permission of instructor.

**375-1 to 6 Travel-Study in France.** Travel-Study project, planned under supervision of French faculty and carried out in France. Prerequisite: 201b, and consent of faculty.

**388-3 French as a Research Tool.** Intensive study of French as basis for development of reading knowledge. Covers grammar and vocabulary portion of first-year sequence in basic skills. Intended for graduate students. Undergraduates who wish to enroll are encouraged to consult with course instructor.

**390-1 to 6 Independent Study in French.** Individual exploration of some question, author, or theme of significance within the field of French literature, language, or culture. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**410-3 Advanced Language Study.** Designed to improve language skills beyond the level of 320. Selected grammar review intensive practice in effective use of the written and spoken language through translations and free compositions. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite 320b and 330 or permission of instructor.

**411-3 Linguistic Structure of French.** (Same as Linguistics 413.) Study of the phonology, morphology, and syntax of modern spoken and written French, stressing interference areas for English speakers in learning French. Prerequisite: 320a and 321 or equivalent, and 330 or permission of instructor.

**412-4 History of the French Language.** A survey of the phonological and morphological changes from Latin through Vulgar Latin and Old French to Modern French; study of an original Old French text, such as the *Chanson de Roland* or a romance of Chretien de Troyes. Knowledge of Latin not required. Prerequisite: 330 or permission of instructor.

**414-3 Translation Techniques.** Practice in oral translation — simultaneous and subsequent; written translation practice, from and into French, of materials from sources varying from technical, commercial, political, to general interest. Advanced grammar and syntax review as they relate to translation, with practice through exercises and translation. Prerequisite: 320b or equivalent, and 330 or permission of instructor.

**415-3 Literary Stylistics.** A study of the aesthetics and theory of French Literary expression. Disciplined stylistic analyses of excerpts from representative works of great French authors. Appreciation of distinctive qualities of each writer's genius. Consideration is given to various stylistic methods. Prerequisite: 330 or permission of instructor.

**420-3 Medieval and Renaissance Literature.** Study of the origins of French literature emphasizing the *Chanson de Roland*, *Tristan*, other courtly romances, and the lyric poetry of Villon, culminating with an examination of the development of the humanistic ideas and ideals of the French Renaissance. Prerequisite: 330 or permission of instructor.

**430-3 Baroque and Classicism.** An in-depth examination of artistic and social writings of baroque and classical literary figures such as Corneille, Racine, Moliere, La Fontaine, Descartes, Pascal, Mme de LaFayette, La Bruyere and La Rochefoucauld. Discussion, reports, papers. Prerequisite: 330 or permission of instructor.

**435-3 Business French II.** Detailed treatment of postal facilities and services, types of banks and their operations, transport of goods, import-export, bills of exchange, billing and shipping, insurance, accounting, and the stock market. These topics will be the subject of translations and of commercial correspondence. Prerequisite: 320b or equivalent, may be taken independently of 335, and 330 or permission of instructor.

**440-3 Literature of the Enlightenment.** Study and discussion of the novel, theater, and philosophic writing of 18th century France as literature and as expressions of the Enlightenment. Major attention given to Montesquieu, Voltaire, Diderot, and Rousseau. Prerequisite: 330 or permission of instructor.



**450-3 Literary Movements of the 19th Century.** Romanticism, Realism, and Naturalism in the novel and theater followed by an examination of the reaction to these movements and of the influence of symbolism. Prerequisite: 330 or permission of instructor.

**460-3 Studies in Literature of the 20th Century.** Examination of the major themes, forms, techniques and style of novelists from Gide and Proust to Robbe-Grillet and dramatists from Firaudoux to Ionesco and Beckett. Prerequisite: 330 or permission of instructor.

**470-3 French Culture and Civilization.** Study of contemporary France: values, attitudes, beliefs and instructions. French civilization (history, literature, and the arts) will be treated mainly as a means of better understanding present day France. Offered in French. Prerequisite: 320a and 330 or permission of instructor.

**475-3 to 6 Travel-Study in France.** Travel-study project, planned under supervision of French faculty and carried out in France. Amount of credit depending on scope of study. Prerequisite: 320a or equivalent.

**476-3 to 6 (3,3) French Civilization Outside of France.** Encompasses a number of individual courses, each of which focuses on one of the many areas of the world in which France has played a significant role. Manifestations of French culture and civilization, past and present, are studied and evaluated within the framework of an evolving local and global historic context.

**488-3 Advanced French as a Research Tool.** Concentrated and individualized training in the recognition and interpretation of basic and complex grammatical structures and in the systematic acquisition of the principles of word formation for vocabulary expansion. Techniques for intensive and extensive readings and for translation of unedited texts in the student's own field of study. Intended for graduate students. With consent of student's department, and with a grade of B or A, satisfies graduate program requirement for foreign languages as research tool. Prerequisite: 330 or permission of instructor, and 388 or one year of French, or equivalent.

**490-1 to 6 Advanced Independent Study in French.** Individual exploration of some question, author, or theme of significance within the field of French literature, language or culture. Prerequisite: 320a, 321, 330 and permission of instructor.

## German Courses (GER)

**126-8 (4,4) Elementary German.** The course emphasizes German culture as it is expressed in the language. It concentrates on the four language skills of understanding, speaking, reading, and writing. No previous knowledge of German required. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Purchase of a workbook is required.

**201-8 (4,4) Intermediate German.** [IAI Course: (b) H1 900] Intensification of the four basic language skills. Study of the culture and everyday living situations in the German-speaking countries. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: 126b or equivalent.

**201C-6 (3,3) German Language Workshop.** This intensive (15 days), total-immersion (exclusively in German) program combines formal classwork with informal seminars, group activities (folk singing, skits, play readings, films, talent shows, etc.) and individual assignments (daily compositions, diaries). May be repeated once but only three hours will count toward major or minor. Prerequisite: 201b or consent of instructor.

**202-2 (1,1) Intermediate German Conversation.** Designed to improve the student's speaking ability through use of modern media. Must be taken in a,b sequence or as companion course to 201a or b or with consent of instructor. Prerequisite: 126b or equivalent.

**300-3 Masterpieces of German Literature.** Readings in English of significant works from the various genres and from the major periods of German literatures, with emphasis upon the twentieth-century. Discussions and papers will be based upon readings as supplemented by available films. Conducted in English. Prerequisite: English 102 or 120 or equivalent. May count toward the German major with consent of advisor.

**320-7 (4,3) Advanced Composition and Conversation.** Devoted to increasing the student's command of German. Intensive practice in oral and written composition. Beginning with rather controlled subject matter and progressing to a wider choice of topics. Conducted primarily in German. To be taken in sequence. German 320b satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: grade of B or better in 201b or permission of instructor.

**330-3 Introduction to German Literature.** Survey of masterpieces of German literature including works from various genres and from the major periods of German literary history. Student projects will include demonstration of various techniques of literary criticism. Course is taught primarily in German. Prerequisite: 201b or equivalent.

**335-3 Survey of German Literature.** A survey of German literature from its beginning in the early Middle Ages to the present. Focusing on the major periods, authors, and works of German literature, this course will provide the students with an initial encounter with literature in an historical context and help train them to read both extensively and intensively. Prerequisite: 201b or equivalent.

**345-3 Introduction to Business German.** An overview of the business communities of Germany and Austria with respect to communications, trade, industry, government, the European Union, culture and the educational system. Prerequisite: 320a or concurrent registration.

**370-3 Contemporary Germany.** Study of life in Germany since World War II including the customs and habits, thoughts and beliefs, as well as the broad complex of traditions basic to everyday life. Readings include literary and journalistic materials as well as written and filmed documentaries. Taught primarily in German. Prerequisite: 201b or equivalent and/or consent of instructor.

**371-3 Cultural History of Germany.** An overview of geographic facts and the intertwining economic, political, social, and cultural developments in the German-speaking countries from the time of the Germanic tribes to the present. Taught primarily in German. Prerequisite: 201b or equivalent.

**380-3 Modern German Prose.** Introduction to outstanding German prose literature of the 19th and 20th centuries. Attention to historical and social backgrounds. Extensive readings supplemented by lectures and discussions. Conducted in German. Prerequisite: 201b or equivalent.

**390-1 to 6 (1 to 3, 1 to 3) Directed Language Learning Activity.** Special projects such as translation practicum, German play production, German newsletter, instructional assistance, special presentations, or internship in a



business firm in Germany. May count as the fifth semester required for Foreign Languages and Literatures 475a. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**410-3 Advanced Language Study.** Designed to improve language skills beyond the level of 320. Selected grammar review and intensive practice in effective use of written and spoken language through translations and free compositions. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 320b or equivalent.

**411-3 Linguistic Structure of Modern German.** (Same as Linguistics 409.) The descriptive study of phonology, grammatical structure, and vocabulary of modern German with consideration of its structural differences from English and application to teaching. Appropriate for students with at least two years of German. Conducted in English.

**412-3 History of the German Language.** Development of German from its Indo-European origin to the present in political and cultural context. The main linguistic aspects dealt with are lexical and semantic changes. Appropriate for students with at least two years of German. Readings in German. Conducted in English.

**435-3 Business German.** An overview of German business, presented through lectures, readings, and discussions. Coursework with textbook and supplementary materials will focus on the major aspects of German business. Exercises will include vocabulary building, listening and reading comprehension, oral and written summarization, role playing in typical situations, mock telephone conversations, and business correspondence. Prerequisite: 320b or consent of instructor.

**440-3 Studies in Early German Literature.** The literature of the German-speaking countries from the early Middle Ages through the seventeenth century, with varying emphasis on authors, themes, genres, periods. Prerequisite: 330 or 335, consent of instructor, or graduate standing.

**450-3 Studies in 18th Century Literature.** Examination of the major writers and movements with their social, historical, and intellectual background during the 18th century in Germany and Austria. Prerequisite: 330 or 335, consent of instructor, or graduate standing.

**455-3 Studies in 19th Century Literature.** Detailed focus on specific aspects rather than a general survey of 19th century literature, e.g., major periods and movements, or major genres and sub-genres, or major and representative authors. Prerequisite: 330 or 335, consent of instructor, or graduate standing.

**480-3 Studies in 20th Century Literature.** Detailed focus on specific aspects rather than a general survey of 20th century literature, e.g., major periods, movements, and tendencies, or major genres and sub-genres, or major and representative authors. Prerequisite: 330 or 335, consent of instructor, or graduate standing.

**488-3 Advanced German as a Research Tool.** Concentrated and individualized training in the recognition and interpretation of basic and complex grammatical structures and in the systematic acquisition of the principles of word formation for vocabulary expansion. Techniques for reading and for translation of unedited texts in the student's own field of study. Intended for graduate students. With consent of student's department, and with a grade of B or A, satisfies graduate program requirement for foreign languages as a research tool. Prerequisite: Passing of CLEP test in German; or one year of college-level German; or consent of instructor (as determined by examination).

**490-1 to 6 (1 to 3, 1 to 3) Independent Study in German.** Project-study under supervision of German faculty. Amount of credit depends on scope of study. May be repeated as the topic varies, up to the maximum of six semester hours. Prerequisite: senior or graduate standing and approval of supervising instructor.

**493-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Seminars in Special Topics in Literature and Language.** Topics vary and are announced in advance; both students and faculty suggest ideas. May be repeated as the topic varies. Primarily for undergraduates. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

## Japanese Courses (JPN)

**131-8 (4,4) Elementary Japanese.** Emphasis on basic skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. No previous knowledge of Japanese is required. Must be taken in a,b sequence.

**201-8 (4,4) Intermediate Japanese.** [IAI Course: (b) H1 900] Development of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills on the intermediate level. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: 131b or equivalent.

**305-2 to 4 (2,2) Individualized Language Study.** Designed to improve language skill beyond the intermediate level. Tailored to the particular needs of students. Prerequisite: 201b or equivalent.

**320-8 (4,4) Advanced Japanese.** Further development of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills on the advanced level. Emphasis on developing proficiency in reading modern Japanese through cultural readings. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: 201b or equivalent.

**321-2 Conversational Japanese.** Practice in spoken Japanese and practical writing skills (e.g., writing memos, letters, notes). Activities include practice of routines of Japanese etiquette, discussions of Japanese television and film, prepared and impromptu group discussion and speeches, writing and performing a play in Japanese. Not open to native speakers without permission. Prerequisite: 201a or consent of instructor.

**360-3 Reading and Writing Japanese.** Practice in reading Japanese for comprehension and writing for practical communication. Introduces a variety of written media (e.g., Japanese comic books, newspaper, magazines, children's books, school textbook) and teaches the fundamentals of Japanese word processing. Taught primarily in Japanese. Prerequisite: 201b or the equivalent.

**370-3 Contemporary Japan.** A study of customs, habits, beliefs, values and etiquette in Japanese culture. Instruction in English. Prerequisite: Foreign Languages and Literatures 102 or consent of instructor.

**375-1 to 6 Travel Study in Japan.** Supervised travel-study in Japan. Prerequisite: consent of faculty.

**390-1 to 6 Independent Study in Japanese.** Directed individual study of some question, author, or theme of significance in the field of Japanese literature, language, or culture. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**410-3 The Linguistic Structure of Japanese.** (Same as Linguistics 412.) Inductive approach to the analysis of various aspects (such as phonology, morphology, syntax) of Japanese grammar with emphasis on syntactic structures within any of the current theoretical frameworks such as pragmatics, functionalism and formal linguistics. May include contrastive analysis between Japanese and English, and close examination of theories of



comparative-historical linguistics of Japanese and Korean. Prerequisite: One year of Japanese or one previous course in linguistics or consent of instructor.

**435-3 Business Japanese.** An introduction to the language and culture of the Japanese business world and to the structure of the Japanese business economy. The emphasis will be on learning appropriate levels of formality and politeness in oral communication and on achieving competency in the specialized language of business. Prerequisite: 320a,b or equivalent.

**490-1 to 6 Advanced Independent Study in Japanese.** Directed individual study of some questions, author, or theme of significance in the field of Japanese literature, language, or culture. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

## Russian Courses (RUSS)

**136-8 (4,4) Elementary Russian.** Emphasis on basic skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. No previous knowledge of Russian required. Must be taken in a,b sequence.

**201-8 (4,4) Intermediate Russian.** [IAI Course: (b) H1 900] Continuation of the language structure with practice in oral and written Russian. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: 136 or two years of high school Russian or equivalent.

**305-4 Advanced Conversation and Composition.** Improvement of self-expression, oral and written comprehension, free composition and conversation; readings based on the history of Russia, as well as readings of magazine and newspaper articles. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 201 or equivalent.

**306-3 Intermediate Readings in Russian.** Designed to improve skills in reading selections from Russian prose. Prerequisite: 201 or equivalent.

**320-3 Advanced Language Skills.** A review of fine points of grammar and polishing of student's syntax. Prerequisite: grade of B or better in 201b or permission of instructor.

**375-3 to 6 Travel Study in USSR.** Supervised travel-study program in the USSR. Prerequisite: 201 or equivalent.

**388-3 Russian as a Research Tool.** Intensive study of Russian as basis for development of reading knowledge. Covers grammar and vocabulary portion of first-year sequence in basic skills. Intended for graduate students. Undergraduates who wish to enroll are encouraged to consult with course instructor.

**390-1 to 6 (1 to 3, 1 to 3) Independent Study in Russian.** Directed independent study in a selected area of Russian studies. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**411-3 Russian Stylistics.** Writing styles in Russian and its application to the development of skills in written expression. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement.

**430-4 Business Russian.** A study of the style of commercial language and its application to the development of skill in business correspondence, such as: inquiries, offers, orders, contracts, agreements, as well as documents concerning transport, insurance, and customs. Prerequisite: 201 or equivalent.

**470-3 Russian Civilization.** Soviet culture and civilization is studied primarily through literary works, journalistic materials, and excerpts from non-literary works as general background reading. Lectures are illustrated with maps, slides, films and art works. Taught in English. Readings are in English and in bilingual edition. May count toward Russian major with consent of graduate advisor.

**475-2 to 3 Travel-Study in USSR.** Specialized course comprising part of the travel-study program in the Union of Soviet Socialistic Republics. Prerequisite: 201 or equivalent.

**480-4 Russian Literature: Fiction and Drama.** Authors in 19th century Russian literature. Special attention to stylistic devices. Lectures, readings, and individual class reports. Taught in English.

**485-3 Russian Poetry.** A study of literary trends and representative works of Russian poets.

**488-3 Advanced Russian as a Research Tool.** Concentrated and individualized training in the recognition and interpretation of basic and complex grammatical structures and in the systematic acquisition of the principles of word formation for vocabulary expansion. Techniques for intensive and extensive readings and for translation of unedited texts in the student's own field of study. Intended for graduate students. With consent of student's department, and with a grade of B or A, satisfies graduate program requirement for foreign languages as a research tool. Prerequisite: 388 or one year of Russian or equivalent.

**490-1 to 6 Advanced Independent Study in Russian.** Directed independent study in a selected area of Russian studies. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**493-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Seminars in Special Topics in Literature and Language.** Topics vary and are announced in advance; both students and faculty suggest ideas. Students taking the course for graduate credit will do a critical study of one aspect. May be repeated as the topic varies. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

## Spanish Courses (SPAN)

**140-8 (4,4) Elementary Spanish.** The basic skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. No previous knowledge required. Must be taken in a,b sequence.

**175-5 Accelerated Elementary Spanish.** Elementary Spanish covered in one semester. The basic skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Prerequisite: one year of high school Spanish or equivalent or permission of instructor.

**201-8 (4,4) Intermediate Spanish.** [IAI Course: (b) H1 900] Continued development of the four basic language skills. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: 140b or 175 or two years of high-school Spanish.

**220-3 Spanish Conversation.** Practice in spoken Spanish. Prepared and impromptu group discussions on general topics and everyday situations. Frequent short talks by students. May be repeated once for credit toward major. Prerequisite: 140b or 175 or two years of high-school Spanish.

**273-2 Study in Spain or Latin America.** Course taught as part of the summer study abroad program. Prerequisite: one year of college Spanish, or the equivalent.

- 306-3 Intermediate Readings in Spanish.** Designed to improve reading skills in Spanish. Prerequisite: 201b or equivalent.
- 310-3 Spanish Literature.** Study of selected major works. Prerequisite: 306.
- 315-3 Spanish American Literature.** Literature in Spanish America during the 19th and 20th centuries. Prerequisite: 306.
- 320-7 (4,3) Third-Year Grammar and Composition.** Extensive practice in translation and composition; special attention to grammar problems, idiomatic expressions, and syntactical features. To be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: grade of B or better in 201b or permission of instructor.
- 335-3 Introduction to Business Spanish.** The language of the Hispanic business community in readings, correspondence, and documents. Prerequisite: 320b.
- 370-3 Spanish Culture and Civilization.** The cultural patterns and heritage of the Spanish people from earliest times to the present. Class discussion in Spanish will be emphasized in order to improve conversational skills. Prerequisite: 201b or equivalent.
- 371-3 Spanish-American Culture and Civilization.** A survey of the cultural heritage of the Spanish-American peoples. Class discussion in Spanish will be emphasized in order to improve conversational skills. Prerequisite: 201b or equivalent.
- 390-1 to 4 (1 to 2, 1 to 2) Independent Study in Spanish.** Individual exploration of some question, author, or theme of significance within the field of Spanish literature, language, or culture. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.
- 410-3 Advanced Language Study.** Intensive writing practice with emphasis on style, organization, and problematic aspects of grammar. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 320.
- 411-3 Linguistic Structure of Spanish.** (Same as Linguistics 414.) Theory and practice in Spanish pronunciation and study of Spanish grammatical structure, in contrast to English, with application to teaching.
- 412-3 History of the Spanish Language.** Survey of internal and external history, from Vulgar Latin to Modern Spanish.
- 425-3 Spanish Literature Before 1700.** The literature from Spain from its beginnings in the Middle Ages through the Golden Age. Prerequisite: 310 or 315, consent of instructor or graduate standing.
- 430-3 The Golden Age: Drama.** Plays of Lope de Vega, Calderon, Tirso de Molina, and others. Prerequisite: 310 or 315, consent of instructor or graduate standing.
- 431-3 Cervantes. *Don Quixote*.** Prerequisite: 310 or 315, consent of instructor or graduate standing.
- 434-3 Colonial Literature in Spanish America.** Study of the literature of Spanish America before 1825. Prerequisite: 310 or 315, consent of instructor or graduate standing.
- 435-3 Business Spanish.** Discussion and practice of the vocabulary, styles, and forms used in Spanish business correspondence, as well as report writing and documents dealing with trade, transportation, payment, banking, and advertising. Prerequisite: 320b.
- 460-3 Spanish Literature of the 20th Century.** The main currents and outstanding works in the literature of Spain since 1900. Prerequisite: 310 or 315, consent of instructor or graduate standing.
- 485-3 The Spanish American Short Story.** Survey of the genre in Spanish America. Prerequisite: 310 or 315, consent of instructor or graduate standing.
- 486-3 Spanish American Drama.** A survey of the development of the genre from the earliest times to the present. Prerequisite: 310 or 315, consent of instructor or graduate standing.
- 487-3 The Spanish American Novel.** Survey of the genre in Spanish America. Prerequisite: 310 or 315, consent of instructor or graduate standing.
- 488-3 Advanced Spanish as a Research Tool.** Concentrated and individualized training in the recognition and interpretation of basic and complex grammatical structures and in the systematic acquisition of the principles of word formation for vocabulary expansion. Techniques for intensive and extensive readings and for translation of unedited texts in the student's own field of study. Intended for graduate students. With consent of student's department, and with a grade of B or A, satisfies graduate program requirements for foreign languages as research tool. Prerequisite: one year Spanish or equivalent.
- 490-1 to 3 Advanced Independent Study.** Individual exploration of some topic in Hispanic literature, language, or culture. Prior consent of instructor required.
- 493-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Special Topics in Literature and Language.** Topics vary and are announced in advance. May be repeated as the topic varies. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

## Foreign Languages and Literatures Faculty

**Albuxech, Lourdes**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D. University of California Riverside, 1997.

**Aydt, Judith**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1966.

**Bender, M. Lionel**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1968.

**Betz, Frederick**, Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1973.

**Bork, Albert W.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Doctor en Letras, National University of Mexico, 1944.

**Cáceres, Alejandro**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1992.

**Chavasse, Philippe**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1997.

**Davis, J. Cary**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1936.

**Fair, Janet K.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1993.

**Gobert, David L.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1960.

**Hammond, Charles E.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Columbia University, 1986.

**Hartman, Steven Lee**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1971.

**Hartwig, Hellmut A.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1943.



- Johnson, David M.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1996.
- Keller, Thomas**, Associate Professor and Chair, Ph.D., University of Colorado Boulder, 1975.
- Kilker, James**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Missouri at Columbia, 1961.
- Kim, Alan Hyun-Oak**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1985.
- Liedloff, Helmut**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Philips University, Germany, 1956.
- Maisier, Véronique**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Paris-Sorbonne, 1998.
- McBride, Charles**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Texas, 1968.
- Meinhardt, Warren**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1965.
- Neufeld, Anna K.**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, M.A., University of Kansas, 1937.
- Nikalova, Ofélia**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1998.
- O'Brien, Joan**, Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Fordham University, 1961.
- O'Bryhim, Shawn**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1991.
- Orechwa, Olga**, Associate Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Ukrainian Free University, Germany, 1970.
- Sanjabi, Maryam**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Paris-Sorbonne, 1992.
- Speck, Charles**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Laurea in Diritto Canonico, Pontifical Lateran University, Italy, 1963.
- Taylor, Gregory**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of South Florida, 1999.
- Timpe, Eugene F.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1960.
- Ulner, Arnold**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Missouri at Columbia, 1972.
- Vogely, Maxine**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1969.
- Wilkinson, Mildred**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1965.
- Williams, Frederick**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1976.
- Winston-Allen, C. Anne**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1979.
- Winters, Margaret E.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1975.
- Woodbridge, Hensley**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1950.

## Forestry (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

Two specializations are offered within the major in forestry: forest resources management and outdoor recreation resources management. University Core Curriculum requirements and a core of professional courses are similar for most specializations. Courses specifically required in the various specializations may not be taken for pass/fail credit by students majoring in the Department of Forestry. The forest resources management and outdoor recreation resources management specializations are accredited by the Society of American Foresters, 5400 Grosvenor Lane, Bethesda, MD., 20814, (301) 897-8720.

Available to the Department of Forestry for teaching and research in addition to resources present on campus are the following: the Crab Orchard National Wildlife refuge; the Shawnee National Forest; a number of state parks and state forests; conservation areas and federal reservoirs. Collectively, these comprise more than a million acres of forest land, all in the vicinity of the University.

The curricula of the Department of Forestry prepare graduates for employment with local, state and federal natural resource agencies, as well as private industry. In addition, many graduates continue their education in advanced masters and doctoral programs. Federal agencies employing our graduates include the Forest Service, Natural Resources Conservation Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, National Park Service, Bureau of Reclamation, Bureau of Land Management, Environmental Protection Agency, Tennessee Valley Authority, and the Army Corps of Engineers. There are also employment opportunities in state government with agencies such as fish and game commissions, departments of natural resources and conservation, and forest services. At the local level, there are opportunities with urban forest and park systems. Private agencies have included Ducks Unlimited, the Nature Conservancy, the National Audubon Society and the American Forestry Association. Forestry graduates often are employed by private forestry consulting firms and by private industries such as Scott Paper Co., Weyerhaeuser Co., International Paper Co., Georgia Pacific Corporation and Westvaco.

Bachelor of Science Degree in Forestry, College of Agriculture

FORESTRY MAJOR – FOREST RESOURCES MANAGEMENT SPECIALIZATION

The program in forest resources management includes instruction leading to careers in forest management and production, multiple-use resource management, and the forest products industries. The goal of the Forest Resources Management specialization is to develop individuals with sufficient understanding of the physical, biological and economic considerations required to make sound management decisions for the multiple uses of forest resources. The specialization includes areas of study recommended and accredited by the Society of American Foresters. Emphasis is upon integrated resource management of natural and renewable resources, coordinating forest utilization methods and conservation practices, and preserving our wildlands heritage. A five-week summer camp is required after the junior year to give the student practical field experience. Field study costs per student for off-campus living expenses and transportation are approximately \$200 per student and must be borne by the student. Other costs for equipment and supplies which are required for field study and certain other courses are specified in course descriptions.

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Requirements for Forestry Major with Forest Resources Management Specialization .....	89
Forestry Core: 100, 201, 202, 220, 202b, 310, 311, 314, 315, 331, 351, 381, 409, 410, 411, 485 .....	40
Biology 307; Plant Biology 200; Chemistry 140a,b.....	(6) <sup>1</sup> + 9
Agribusiness Economics 204 or Economics 240 .....	(3) <sup>1</sup>
English 101, 102, Speech Communication 101, Mathematics 110 or 140, Mathematics 282 or Plant Biology 360 or Agribusiness Economics 318 .....	(12) <sup>1</sup> + 3
Five-week early summer field studies: Forestry 310c, 314c, 320c, 351c, 360c .....	7
Forestry 416 .....	3
Plant and Soil Science 240 .....	4
Courses selected from: Forestry 313, 350, 402, 403, 405, 408, 412, 414, 418, 420, 428, 430, 431, 451, 452, 454, 460 470, 480, Zoology 118, 468, 469 .....	15
Electives .....	8
Total .....	130

<sup>1</sup>Hours included in total for University Core Curriculum requirements.

Forest Resources Management Suggested Curricular Guide<sup>1</sup>

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
FOR 100.....	1	-	FOR 201,331 .....	3	3
PLB 200.....	4	-	FOR 202,220 .....	2	2
CHEM 140a,b .....	4	4	PLSS 240.....	4	-
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	MATH 282, PLB 360 or ABE 318 .....	-	3
MATH 110 or 140 .....	-	3-4	BIOL 307 or PLB 301i.....	-	3
Soc Sci, Humanities .....	3	3	ECON 240 or ABE 204 .....	-	3
Human Health .....	-	2	Humanities .....	3	-
			SPCM 101, GEOG 303i.....	3	3
Total.....	15	15-16	Total .....	15	17

SUMMER CAMP	SUMMER
FOR 310C .....	2
FOR 314C .....	2
FOR 320C .....	1
FOR 351C .....	1
FOR 360C .....	1
Total .....	7



THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
FOR 311, 310 .....	3	4	FOR 411, 381 .....	3	1
FOR 410, 314 .....	3	3	FOR 416, 409 .....	3	3
FOR 315 .....	-	3	FOR 485 .....	3	-
Fine Arts .....	3	-	Multicultural .....	-	3
FOR 351 .....	-	3	Resource Elective .....	3-4	3-4
Resource Elective .....	6-8	3-4	Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	3-4	5-6
Total .....	15-17	16-17	Total .....	15-17	15-17

<sup>1</sup>A minimum of 8 elective hours are required. At least two structured courses to be selected from among the areas listed: Forest Science; Business Administration or Law and Law Enforcement; Biological Science, Physical Science, or an appropriate Social Science.

FORESTRY MAJOR – OUTDOOR RECREATION RESOURCES MANAGEMENT SPECIALIZATION

The program in outdoor recreation resources management provides interdisciplinary training for management of the nation’s outdoor recreation heritage. The courses offered are among those recommended by the National Recreation and Park Association and the Society of American Foresters. The goal of the Outdoor Recreation Resources Management option is to prepare students for entry into professional careers in managing and administering wildlands for outdoor recreation and park uses in a variety of agencies operating programs in diverse geographic and natural settings. The outdoor recreation resource management student travels through selected sections of the United States on a park and recreation field studies session of outdoor recreation and park facilities. The summer camp requires the student pay transportation and living expenses (approximately \$300). Other courses in this program may also require additional fees.

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Requirements for Major in Forestry with Outdoor Recreation Resources Management Specialization .....	89
Forestry Core: 100, 201, 202, 220, 310, 311, 314, 315, 331, 351, 381, 409, 410, 411, 485 .....	40
Plant Biology 200, Chemistry 140a,b .....	(6) <sup>1</sup> + 6
Agribusiness Economics 204 or Economics 240 .....	(3) <sup>1</sup>
English 101, 102, Speech Communication 101, Mathematics 110 or 140, Mathematics 282 or Plant Biology 360 or Agribusiness Economics 318 .....	(12) <sup>1</sup> + 3
Plant and Soil Science 240, 328a,b, Geography 303i .....	11
Forestry 422c (Park and Wildlands Management Camp) .....	4
Forestry 420, 421, 423, 470 .....	13
Select at least five hours from Forestry 402, 403, 405, 414, 416, 428, 430, 451, 452, 454, 480, Zoology 468 or 469 .....	7
Electives .....	10
Total .....	130

<sup>1</sup>Hours included in total for University Core Curriculum requirements.

Forestry Outdoor Recreation Suggested Curricular Guide<sup>1</sup>

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
FOR 100 .....	1	-	FOR 201, 220 .....	3	2
MATH 110 or 140 .....	-	3-4	FOR 202, 331 .....	2	3
PLB 200 .....	4	-	PLSS 240, SPCM 101 .....	4	3
CHEM 140a,b .....	4	4	ECON 240 or ABE 204 .....	-	3
ENGL 101,102 .....	3	3	Fine Arts, GEOG 303i .....	3	3
Social Sci, Humanities .....	3	3	Humanities, MATH 282 or PLB 360 or ABE 318 .....	3	3
Human Health .....	-	2	Total .....	15	17
Total .....	15	15-16	Total .....	15	17

THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
FOR 311,310 .....	3	4	FOR 411, 381 .....	3	1
FOR 410, 314 .....	3	3	FOR 420, 409 .....	3	3
PLSS 328a .....	2	-	FOR 485, 421 .....	3	3
FOR 315 .....	-	3	FOR 423 .....	-	3
PLSS 328b .....	2	-	FOR 470 .....	-	2
FOR 351 .....	-	3	Resource Elective .....	4-6	-
Multicultural .....	3	-	Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	<u>3-4</u>	<u>4-5</u>
Resource Elective .....	3-4	-			
Elective .....	-	<u>3-4</u>			
Total .....	16-17	16-17	Total .....	16-19	16-17

SUMMER CAMP	SUMMER
FOR 422c .....	<u>4</u>
Total .....	4

<sup>1</sup> A minimum of 10 elective hours are required. At least three structured courses to be selected from among the areas listed; Forest Science; Business Administration or Law and Law Enforcement; Biological Science, Physical Science, or an appropriate Social Science.

Courses (FOR)

- 100-1 Introduction to Forestry.** Acquaints students with the broad field of multiple-use forestry. Special emphasis is given to forestry as a profession. Required field trips cost \$15.
- 201-3 Ecology of North American Forests.** An introduction to forest ecology concepts, site factors, and forests of North America. Emphasis is placed on the silvics of tree species and the impact of soil, climate, and topography on forest vegetation. Forest site-community relationships of selected major North American forest ecosystems will be studied. Saturday field trip may be required at a cost not to exceed \$10. Prerequisite: Plant Biology 200, Plant and Soil Science 240, Biology 307, or consent of instructor.
- 202-2 Tree Identification Laboratory.** Field and laboratory identification of native and exotic trees, shrubs and woody vines using leaf, twig, bark and fruit characteristics. Requires \$20 fee to cover cost of transportation for field trips. Prerequisite: Plant Biology.
- 220-2 Introduction to Forest Recreation.** Trends in outdoor recreational use of wildlands and natural areas with emphasis on state and federal parks and forests. Introductory concepts in recreation resources management, visitor impact assessment and environmental interpretation.
- 310-4 Practices of Silviculture.** Detailed study of classical concepts and recently developed techniques utilized in silviculture treatment of forests. Major emphasis to be placed upon establishment, thinning, timber stand improvement, and regeneration of forest. Prerequisite: 331.
- 310C-2 Silviculture Field Studies.** Field experience for the student in the various facets of silviculture including planning, thinning, harvesting, timber stand improvement, and site-growth relationships. Offered only at summer camp. Costs for students are given in forestry description. Prerequisite: 331 and 310.
- 311-3 Resources Photogrammetry.** The science and art of obtaining reliable measurement by means of photographs, detection of disease, insects, and fire invasion by remote sensors; and delineation of resources boundaries through interpretation.
- 313-3 Harvesting Forest Crops.** Emphasis is given to lumber sale layouts, sale contracts, and harvest engineering methods. Consideration is given to the environmental impacts of harvesting. Additional cost: \$25. Prerequisite: 310 and 312.
- 314-3 Insect, Abiotic, and Other Stresses Within the Forest.** The impact, recognition, and control of destructive forces within the forest environment. Emphasis placed upon stresses due to climatic factors, macro-parasitic plants, chemical injury, pollution, animal damage, and forest insect pests. Prerequisite: 331, Plant Biology 200, and Zoology 118 or consent of instructor.
- 314C-2 Forest Protection Field Studies.** The prevention and suppression of forest fires, the recognition and control of insect and disease organisms and other destructive agents in the forest. Summer camp only. Cost per student given in the forestry description. Requires additional expenses of approximately \$20 per student. Prerequisite: 331 and two of the following: 314, 315, Plant Biology 357.
- 315-3 Fire in Wildland Management.** Fire as a phenomenon in wildland management. Topics covered are fire prevention, detection, suppression, behavior, effects, use, and economics. Major emphasis is on fire control and fire ecology. Prerequisite: 331.
- 320C-1 Forest and Wildlands Recreation Field Studies.** Recreation of forest and adjacent lands with emphasis on parks and national forests. Administration; interpretation; trends in use and development. Offered only at spring camp (costs per student are given in the forestry description). Requires supplemental purchases of approximately \$2 per student. Prerequisite: 220
- 331-3 Forest Ecosystems.** An analysis and integration of tree growth and of forest structure, material and energy flow, and classification in relation to climatic and edaphic factors to provide an ecological basis for management of forest ecosystems. Prerequisite: 201, 202, Biology 307, Plant and Soil Science 240.
- 341-3 Forestry Practices.** The fundamentals of integrated resource management of timberlands. Management systems, tree stand measurements. Planting and harvesting methods, multiple-use aspects of forest lands. Field trips. Emphasis on small forest ownerships. Not for graduation credit in forest resource's management option.
- 350-3 Woods as a Raw Material.** Structure, identification, and properties of wood. Important species, significance of properties to end-use and significance of wood to the environment.



- 351-4 Forest Measurements.** Introductory measurement, statistical and data processing concepts; volume, growth, and yield of forest products; methods of sampling forest resources. Field trips. Prerequisite: Mathematics 110 or 140; and Mathematics 282 or Plant Biology 360 or Agribusiness Economics 318: Field trip cost of \$25 per student.
- 351C-1 Forest Resources Measurements Field Studies.** Methods of determining volume and quality of forest products, forest resource inventory procedures, growth, and productivity studies. Field trips. Prerequisite: 351.
- 360C-1 Forest Industries Field Studies.** A study of primary and secondary forest product processing in the central hardwood region. Course requires field trips. Estimated trip costs \$50.
- 381-1 Forestry Seminar.** Presentation of topics pertinent to multiple-use management and utilization of forest resources. Prerequisite: senior standing.
- 391-1 to 4 Special Problems in Forest Resources.** Independent research sufficiently important to require three hours per week of productive work for each hour of credit.
- 401-3 Fundamentals of Environmental Education.** (See Agriculture 401.)
- 402-3 Wildland Hydrology.** Fundamentals of hydrology as related to forest and wildland water resources will be emphasized. Considerations will include the hydrologic cycle with emphasis on soil and groundwater regimes, evapotranspiration, surface and subsurface runoff, and the quantity and timing of water yield. Offered spring semester odd years.
- 403-3 Intro to Agroforestry.** This introductory, lecture-discussion course will examine the various agroforestry concepts, systems, technologies and practices. Focus will be on the potential use and benefits of agroforestry, which involves the deliberate combining of woody perennials with herbaceous/agronomic crops and/or animals, on the same land management unit, in some form of spatial arrangement and/or temporal sequence to produce desirable ecological and economical interactions among the different components. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.
- 405-2 Forest Management for Wildlife.** Interrelations between forest practices and wildlife populations. Emphasis is on habitat requirements of different wildlife species and ways to manipulate the forest to improve wildlife habitats. Prerequisite: forestry major, or consent of instructor.
- 408-4 Introduction to Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems.** Introduction to the important characteristics of platforms and sensor systems used in modern remote sensing applications to forestry and the storage, analysis and display of this information by micro computers using vector and raster GIS configurations. Prerequisite: 414 and advanced standing.
- 409-3 Forest Resources Decision-Making.** Examines management planning decision-making for multiple-use forests particularly in the public sector. Reviews concepts useful for analyzing flow-resource problems, emphasizing systems approaches, introduces use of modern quantitative methods to evaluate resource use alternatives. Case studies. Prerequisite: 411, Mathematics 140.
- 410-3 Forest Resources Administration and Policy.** Nature of administrative organizations and influences on behavior of organization members. Society influences causing changes in forestry related organizations. Policy formation and implementation, including roles of special interest groups.
- 411-3 Forest Resources Economics.** Application of Micro- and Macro-economic principles to forest timber and non-timber production; capital theory, benefit-cost analysis; and economics of conservation. Prerequisite: Mathematics 140 and Economics 240 or Agribusiness Economics 204.
- 412-2 Tree Improvement.** Basic theories and techniques of obtaining genetically superior trees for forest regeneration. Prerequisite: senior standing.
- 414-3 Information Management.** The collection of physical, biological, and social variables in the field of forestry through sampling survey. The procedures of data manipulation and calculation and the presentation of graphs and tables.
- 416-3 Forest Resource Management.** The application of business procedures and technical forestry principles to manage forest properties. Emphasis on integrated resource management for tangible and intangible benefits. Field trips and supplemental purchases approximately \$25 for student. Prerequisite: summer camp or consent of instructor.
- 417-2 Forest Land-Use Planning.** Principles of location theory as a basis for determining land use; supply of forest land; population pressure and demand; conservation principles; determination of forest land values; institutional factors influencing forest land-use; forest taxation; special taxes, and capital gains. Taught in alternate years. Prerequisite: 411 or consent of instructor.
- 418-2 Marketing of Forest Products.** The role of marketing in the forest industries; review of economic principles; product policy, planning the product line, pricing, marketing channels, marketing programs, marketing organization, and marketing research as influences on the marketing of lumber, wood products, pulp, and paper. Taught in alternate years. Prerequisite: 411 or consent of instructor.
- 420-3 Park and Wildlands Management.** The management of state and federal parks and recreation areas. A systems approach toward management and decision-making will be emphasized. Requires supplemental purchases of approximately \$5 per student. Prerequisite: 320c.
- 421-3 Recreation Land-Use Planning.** Principles and methods for land-use planning of park and recreation environments with emphasis on human dimensions of natural resource research. Focus on planning process and types of information to gather and organize. Application in group field projects. Prerequisite: 220, 420, or consent of instructor.
- 422C-4 Park and Wildlands Management Camp.** A study of park conditions, visitors, and management practices at selected county, state, and federal park systems in the United States, including the federal wilderness preservation system. Course requires a field trip and supplemental purchases. Prerequisite: 220 and 320c and consent of instructor.
- 423-3 Environmental Interpretation.** (See Agriculture 423.)

**428-2 Community Forestry.** An introduction to principles and practices useful in the management of trees and forests in populated settings. Emphasis is placed on the development of comprehensive management strategies consistent with the biological, physical, economic and social constraints of the urban environment. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing or permission of the instructor.

**430-3 Wildland Watershed Management.** Emphasis is placed on the principles, technical problems, procedures, alternatives, and consequences encountered in managing wildland watersheds for the production of quality water in harmony with other uses. Prerequisite: 331.

**431-3 Regional Silviculture.** Designed to evaluate the various silvicultural practices as they are commonly employed in various regions of the United States. Offered alternate years. Prerequisite: 310.

**451-2 Natural Resources Inventory.** Theory and practical problems in biometrics to obtain estimates of natural resource populations. Use of computers and other advanced techniques. Case studies of inventory procedures. Field trip cost — maximum \$20. Prerequisite: 351 or consent of instructor.

**452-2 Forest Soils.** Characterization and fundamental concepts of forest soils and their relationships to forest communities and forest management practices. Emphasis is on the chemical, biological and physical properties of soils as related to forests and forest management. Prerequisite: Plant and Soil Science 240.

**452L-2 Forest Soils Laboratory.** Companion laboratory for 452. Emphasis is on methods to characterize and evaluate the chemical, physical, and biological properties of forest soils. Prerequisite: Plant and Soil Science 240 and concurrent registration in Forestry 452. Spring semester even years.

**453-2 Environmental Impact Assessment in Forestry.** Methods of assessing the environmental impact of land-use systems on forest resources and assessing the impact of forest management systems on environmental quality are presented. Case studies culminating in the preparation of environmental impact statements are emphasized. Field trips cost, \$20. Prerequisite: senior standing in a natural resource major.

**454-2 to 8 Forest Ecology Field Studies.** A study of forest communities, soils, and site conditions in one of the following ecosystems: (a) Boreal; (b) lake states; (c) Southern Appalachians; (d) Southern pine. Course requires a field trip of about 10 days. Each trip is two semester credits; a maximum of 6 credits may be applied toward graduate credit. Estimated cost \$125.00 per trip. Prerequisite: senior standing in natural resources or biological sciences, courses in tree identification, forest ecology, and soils, and consent of instructor.

**460-2 Forest Industries.** Analysis of raw material requirements, the processes and the products of forest industries. The environmental impact of each forest industry will also be discussed.

**470-2 Wilderness Management, Policy, and Ethics.** Study of current management philosophy and practice in America's wilderness. Analysis of current wilderness policy and its historical evolution. Discussion of the evolution of the wilderness idea and the individuals that have influenced it. Weekend field trip required. Prerequisite: 220 or consent of instructor.

**480-3 Natural Resource Advocacy.** Examines the role and methods of interest groups in influencing natural resource policies. Emphasis on applied methods, techniques and strategies for achieving interest group objectives in conflict resolution and persuasion theory. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

**485-3 Social Influences on Forestry.** Study of, and practice in, methods used for effecting social change in forestry and allied natural resource fields. Case studies, readings and survey research methodology are used to develop an understanding of the role of public opinion in ecologically sound natural resource decision making. Prerequisite: senior standing, and a course in statistics.

**490A-2 Resources Management Consortium.** Intensive field course in resources management decision making. Student serves as team member in solving resource problems in forestry, wildlife management, recreation, and interpretation at Land Between the Lakes. Enrollment is limited to six. Course taught at Land Between the Lakes. Cost of room and board not to exceed \$100. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**492-1 to 4 Special Studies for Honor Students.** Research and individual problems in forestry. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of the department chair and a 3.0 minimum grade point average.

**494-1 to 6 Practicum.** Supervised practicum in a professional setting. Emphasis on administration, supervision, teaching and program leadership in community, school, park, forest, institution, and public or private agencies. Students should enroll according to their curriculum specialization: (a) Forest environmental assessment, (b) outdoor recreation resource management, (c) forest resources management. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

## Forestry Faculty

**Basman, Cem M.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1998.

**Burde, John H., III,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Arizona, 1975.

**Carver, Andrew D.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1998.

**Chilman, Kenneth C.,** Associate Professor, Emeritus, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1972.

**Fralish, James S.,** Associate Professor, Emeritus, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1969.

**Groninger, John W.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnological Institute, 1995.

**Mangun, C. Jean,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1991.

**Phelps, John,** Professor and Chair, Ph.D., University of Missouri, 1980.

**Roth, Paul L.,** Professor, Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1968.

**Ruffner, Charles M.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State, 1999.

**Willard, Karl W. J.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State, 1999.

**Zaczek, James J.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State, 1994.



**General Agriculture** (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The General Agriculture major is administered through the Plant, Soil and General Agriculture Department. The General Agriculture program includes three specialized areas of study.

The primary objectives of this major are (1) to provide broad, basic academic preparation in agriculture for the specializations of the major, or for the undecided agriculture major, by requiring all students to complete an extensive core of agriculture classes, distributed among four of the departments of the College of Agriculture and (2) to provide the quality academic and professional preparation necessary for success in the several career fields of the three specializations. The following statements identify typical career opportunities for persons completing the respective specialization.

*Agricultural Education and Information Specialization.* This specialization is intended for those students who plan to be involved in agricultural programs in communication, extension, post-secondary educational institutions and industry. Professional training for certification as a teacher of applied biological and agricultural occupations in secondary schools is available.

*Agricultural Technologies.* Agriculture Technologies specialist pursue careers which include the application, utilization and management of technology in the industry of agriculture.

*Agricultural Production Specialization.* This specialization provides basic preparation for many agriculture careers in farming and in production-agriculture related positions in agricultural services, agricultural business and agricultural industry. Qualified candidates for the Capstone Option are accepted in the major. For a number of courses taught in the major, there will be additional charges for field trips, laboratory manuals, or supplies.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in General Agriculture, College of Agriculture**

GENERAL AGRICULTURE MAJOR—AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION AND INFORMATION SPECIALIZATION WITH AN AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION OPTION

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
To include Chemistry 106, Plant Biology 115 and Psychology 102	
<i>Requirements for Agricultural Education Option</i> .....	71
General Agricultural Core Classes .....	20
Agribusiness Economics 204 .....	3
General Agriculture 170, 314, 318 .....	10
Animal Science 121, 122 .....	4
Plant and Soil Science 200 .....	3
General Agriculture 311a, 311b and Agriculture 323 .....	8
Agriculture or Forestry electives .....	12
Professional Education Requirements (See College of Education) .....	28
Psychology 102 .....	3
<i>Electives</i> .....	8
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>120</b>

**Agricultural Education Option Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
PLB 115, CHEM 106.....	3	3	Select Core.....	6	4
Select Core .....	-	6	PSYC 102, Elective.....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
MATH 108 .....	3	-	ABE 204 .....	-	3
HED 101/PE 101 .....	2	-	GNAG 314.....	3	-
GNAG 170 .....	-	4	PLSS 200 .....	-	3
ANS 121, 122.....	3,1	-	English 121 or 204 .....	-	3
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15</b>	<b>15</b>

THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Elective .....	3	-	AG Elective .....	4	-
GNAG 318 .....	3	-	EDUC 316.....	2	-
AG Electives .....	5	4	EDUC 317.....	2	-
EDUC 308, 311.....	3	2	GNAG 311b .....	3	-
EDUC 310, 314.....	2	2	AGRI 323 .....	2	-
EDUC 315 .....	-	3	AG Elective .....	3	-
GNAG 311a .....	-	3	EDUC 401.....	-	12
Total .....	16	15	Total .....	16	12

GENERAL AGRICULTURE MAJOR—AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION AND INFORMATION SPECIALIZATION WITH AN AGRICULTURAL INFORMATION OPTION

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
To include Chemistry 106, Plant Biology 115, Sociology 108 or Psychology 102.	
Agricultural Information Option Requirements .....	46
General Agricultural Core Classes .....	20
Agribusiness Economics 204 .....	3
General Agriculture 170, 314, 318 .....	10
Animal Science 121, 122 .....	4
Plant and Soil Science 200 .....	3
Agribusiness Economics elective .....	3
General Agriculture 311a, 418, Agriculture 323 .....	8
Animal Science elective .....	3
Plant and Soil Science elective .....	3
Two additional courses, one in speech and one in writing, beyond University Core Curriculum requirements. ....	
Agriculture or Forestry electives .....	3
Electives .....	33
Total .....	120

Agricultural Information Option Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
PLB 115, CHEM 106.....	3	3	SOC 108 or PSYC 102.....	3	-
Select Core .....	3	6	Select Core.....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
MATH 108 .....	3	-	ABE 204, GNAG 314 .....	3	3
GNAG 170, ANS 121 .....	3	4	PLSS 200 .....	-	3
ANS 122 .....	1	-	Select.....	3	6
Total .....	16	16	Total .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
GNAG 318 .....	3	-	AGRI 323 .....	2	-
GNAG 311a .....	-	3	ANS Elective.....	-	3
2nd Speech.....	3	-	Horticulture, PLSS Elect.....	3	3
Elective .....	6	7	Elective .....	6	8
AG, ABE Elective .....	3	3	Writing Course .....	3	-
PHSL 201.....	-	2			
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	14	14

GENERAL AGRICULTURE MAJOR—AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGIES SPECIALIZATION

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
To include Chemistry 106, Plant Biology 115, three hours of Physical Science and Mathematics 108 or higher.	
Agricultural Mechanization Specialization Requirements .....	43
General Agricultural Core Classes .....	20
Agribusiness Economics 204 .....	3
General Agriculture 170, 314, 318 .....	10
Animal Science 121, 122 .....	4
Plant and Soil Science 200 .....	3
Select 14 hours from the following courses: Agricultural General Agriculture 362 and 363, 371, 372, 374, 384, 402b, 472, 473, 476, 483 .....	
Plant and Soil Science or Forestry elective .....	3



Physical Science beyond the University Core Curriculum requirements .....	3
Agriculture or Forestry elective .....	3
<i>Electives</i> .....	<u>36</u>
<i>Total</i> .....	<u>120</u>

<sup>1</sup>Must include at least nine semester hours of 400 level courses.

### Agricultural Technologies Specialization Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Select Core .....	3	2	Select Core.....	6	6
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	SPCM 101 .....	-	3
ANS 121 .....	3	-	ABE 204, PLSS 200 .....	3	3
ANS 122, GNAG 170 .....	1	4	Select Elective .....	<u>6</u>	<u>3</u>
MATH 108, CHEM 106 .....	3	3			
Physical Science .....	-	3			
<i>Total</i> .....	<u>13</u>	<u>15</u>	<i>Total</i> .....	<u>15</u>	<u>15</u>
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
GNAG 372 .....	3	-	GNAG 483.....	3	-
GNAG 318, 373 .....	3	3	GNAG 476.....	-	3
GNAG 384 .....	3	-	Select 400 (Ag Mech).....	-	6
GNAG 314 .....	3	-	Select ( Ag or Other) .....	<u>12</u>	<u>6</u>
Select (Agem Mech).....	-	3			
PLB 115, Physics.....	3	3			
Select Agem or Ag Elective.....	-	8			
<i>Total</i> .....	<u>15</u>	<u>17</u>	<i>Total</i> .....	<u>15</u>	<u>15</u>

### GENERAL AGRICULTURE MAJOR—AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION SPECIALIZATION

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
To include Zoology 118, Mathematics 108 or higher and a substitute of three hours of Chemistry 140a.	
<i>Agricultural Production Specialization Requirements</i> .....	50
General Agricultural Core Classes .....	20
Agribusiness Economics 204 .....	3
General Agriculture 170, 314, 318 .....	10
Animal Science 121, 122 .....	4
Plant and Soil Science 200 .....	3
Plant Biology 200 .....	4
Chemistry 140a and 140b .....	(3) + 5 <sup>1</sup>
Zoology 118 .....	(3) + 1 <sup>1</sup>
Select 18 hours with 6 semester hours in each of three of the four following areas .....	18 <sup>2</sup>
A. Agribusiness Economics including either 350 or 351 .....	6
B. General Agriculture including 372 or 384 .....	6
C. Animal Science 315 or 331 plus one production course .....	6
D. Plant and Soil Science 240 plus one production course .....	6
Agriculture or Forestry electives .....	2
<i>Electives</i> .....	<u>29</u>
<i>Total</i> .....	<u>120</u>

<sup>1</sup>Hours in parenthesis substitute into the University Core Curriculum.

<sup>2</sup>Must include at least 9 semester hours of 400 level courses.

### Agricultural Production Specialization Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ZOOL 118.....	4	-	Select Core.....	5	6
Select Core .....	-	6	SPCM 101 .....	-	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	ABE 204 .....	-	3
GNAG 170 .....	-	4	GNAG 372.....	-	3
ANS 121 .....	3	-	CHEM 140b.....	4	-
ANS 122 .....	1	-	PLB 200.....	4	-
MATH 108 .....	3	-	PLSS 200.....	<u>3</u>	<u>-</u>
CHEM 140a.....	-	4			
<i>Total</i> .....	<u>14</u>	<u>17</u>	<i>Total</i> .....	<u>16</u>	<u>15</u>

THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ABE 350 or 351 .....	3	-	Select Ag or Other.....	3	7
ANS 315 or 331 or PLSS 240 .....	-	3-4	GNAG 483, 476.....	3	3
GNAG 318 .....	3	-	ABE Elective .....	3	3
GNAG 314 .....	3	-	ANS Elective.....	3	-
Select Core .....	3	-	PLSS Elective .....	3	-
AG Elective.....	-	6	GNAG Elective.....	3	-
GNAG Elective.....	-	3			
Elective (ABE, ANS or PLSS).....	3	3			
Total .....	15	15-16	Total .....	15	13

Minor

A minor in General Agriculture is offered. A minor consists of 15 semester hours of credit. Normally 12 hours must be taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. An adviser within the department must be consulted before selecting this field as a minor.

Courses (GNAG)

**170-4 Introduction to Physical Principles in Agriculture.** An analytical introduction to physical and mechanical principles related to agricultural land measurement, power and machinery, electricity and electronics, structures, environment and handling of agricultural materials.

**180-1 to 2 (1,1) Introduction to Agricultural Communications Experience.** Study, observation and participation in (a) agricultural news activities, (b) graphic/photographic activities of an agricultural extension communication office. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**257-1 to 10 Work Experience.** Credit for on-campus work experience through a cooperative program developed between the department and the Financial Aid Office. Prerequisite: consent of chair. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**258-1 to 30 Past Work Experience.** Credit for career related employment based on the evaluation of the documentation of this experience by the Department of General Agriculture. No grade for past work experience. Prerequisite: consent of chair.

**311-6 (3,3) Agricultural Education Programs.** Nature and scope of the different programs involved in teaching agricultural occupations and methods of developing them.

**314-3 Agricultural Information Programs.** Preparation for an agricultural information internship; an in-depth study into the nature, scope, integral parts, and methods of a total agricultural information program.

**318-3 Introduction to Computers in Agriculture.** An introductory course about the use and role of computers in agriculture. The major thrust includes a basic understanding and application of micro-computers in agriculture with special emphasis on how to save time, money, and increase efficiency in agriculture.

**359-1 to 6 Intern Program.** Supervised work experience in either an agricultural agency of the government or agribusiness. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**362-3 Small Engines and Power Equipment.** A basic agricultural power course emphasizing engine principles, service and application of light power equipment such as lawn and garden, machines, power units, chain saws and small tractors. Fee \$5.

**363-3 Applied Agricultural Electricity.** The course is intended to develop a working knowledge and basic skills in the application and use of the National Electric Code and Agricultural Wiring Handbook for electrical service systems. Both single and three phase electrical, service, circuits and automated systems will be planned and constructed. Safety is emphasized. Fee \$5.

**364-3 Leadership of Youth and Peer Groups.** (See Workforce Education and Development 364.)

**371-2 Surveying and Planning.** Surveying, mapping, land measurement, contouring, planning waterways and terraces and other water control structures used in the development and conservation of forests and agricultural land.

**372-4 Agricultural Production Machinery Management.** A machinery management course related to capacities, application, operation, safety, performance, adjustments, calibration and maintenance. Problem solving is emphasized. Prerequisite: 170.

**374-2 Applied Graphics.** Fundamentals of interpreting graphic illustrations, sketching, drawing, and lettering in agriculture, forestry, and landscape design.

**380-1 to 2 (1,1) Agricultural Communications Seminar.** Readings, discussions, and activities related to (a) current problems, issues, and practices in agricultural communication, (b) career opportunities, professional development, and ethical standards in agricultural communication. Prerequisite: junior and senior standing and consent of instructor.

**381-1 to 4 (1,1,1,1) Agricultural Seminar.** Discussion of special topics and/or problems in the field of agricultural education and mechanization. Prerequisite: junior standing and consent of department.

**384-3 Agricultural Shop and Construction Processes.** Principles of shop organization and safety; tool and equipment utilization as related to hot and cold metals, woodworking, plumbing, and concrete construction. There is a \$15 additional charge for this course.

**388-1 to 16 (1 to 8 per semester) International Studies.** Course work undertaken as part of an approved University residential study program abroad. May be taken for a maximum of eight semester hours per semester and may be repeated for a maximum of 16 semester hours. Prerequisite: major department or program approval.



**390-1 to 4 Special Studies in Agricultural Education and Technologies.** Assignments involving research and individual problems. Field trips. Prerequisite: consent of chair.

**391-1 to 4 Honors in Agricultural Education and Technologies.** Completion of honors paper and comparable project under the supervision of one or more faculty members. Subject matter depends upon the needs and interests of the student. Prerequisite: junior, gpa 3.0 with a 3.25 in major; approval of staff member, department chair.

**402-1 to 12 (1 to 6 per topic) Problems in Agricultural Education and Technologies.** (a) Agriculture education, (b) agriculture mechanization. Designed to improve the techniques of agricultural education and mechanization workers through discussion, assignment, and special workshops on problems related to their field. Emphasis will be placed on new innovative and currently developed techniques for the field. A limit of six hours will be counted toward graduation in master's degree program. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of chair.

**411-3 Program Development in Agricultural Extension.** Principles and procedures in developing extension programs with emphasis on program determination and methods. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**412-3 Methods of Agriculture Mechanization.** Theory and use of educational materials and devices adaptable to the needs and interests of educators involved in agricultural mechanization laboratories. There is a \$15 laboratory fee for this course.

**414-3 Adult Education Procedures, Methods, and Techniques.** Determining adult education needs and interests of the community. Securing and organizing the information needed for adult education programs and planning teaching activities.

**415-3 Beginning Teacher Seminar.** The application in the professional field setting, of principles and philosophies of the education system. Includes application of principles of curricula construction, programming student and community needs. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**418-3 Applications of Integrated Software/Agriculture.** Design of agricultural or educational applications of integrated software. Spreadsheet, database, word processing, graphic and communications software will be applied to the solution of agricultural problems. Individual student projects will be the focus of the applied nature of the class. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

**472-3 Precision Agriculture.** A study of the basic principles of the Global Positioning System and how that system, along with currently available and emerging technologies is applied to the intensive management of production agriculture resources. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**473-3 Planning Agricultural Electrical Systems.** Design and plan the efficient application of electrical service to agricultural buildings and operations. National electric and local code requirements and safety are emphasized. Prerequisite: 170 or equivalent.

**474-3 Advanced Agricultural Structures.** A study of design characteristics, construction, methods, and environmental control applicable to agricultural structures. Design construction and environment are considered from the standpoint of the function of the building of an agricultural enterprise. Prerequisite: 384 or equivalent.

**476-3 Agricultural Safety and Health.** Analysis of safety and health issues important to managers and supervisors in agricultural operations. Topics include agricultural accident data, causes and effects of accidents, hazard identification, strategies for accident prevention, response to accidents, and health risks and safeguards. Developments and documentation of accident and illness prevention activities in the workplace. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**483-3 Agricultural Materials Handling, Processing, and Storage.** Arrangement of systems for animal waste disposal, feed handling and processing, and storage of agricultural products. Prerequisite: 373 or 384 or 473 or 474.

**499-3 Agriculture Information for Elementary Teachers.** A general inquiry into the agriculture literacy appropriate for elementary students. A framework for evaluating content appropriate for elementary students in the pursuit of agriculture literacy will be developed. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

### General Agriculture Faculty

**Iltis, Robert N.,** Lecturer, MS., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1994.

**Legacy, James,** Professor, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1976.

**Steffen, Richard W.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1993.

**Stitt, Thomas R.,** Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1967.

**Wolff, Robert L.,** Professor, Ph.D., Louisiana State University, 1971.

## Geography (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

Geography is the discipline that deals with the relationship between humans and their environment. The Department of Geography emphasizes three aspects of this theme in its specializations in (1) Cartography and Geographic Information Systems (GIS), (2) Environmental Planning, and (3) Weather and Water Resources. Students may earn a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree through the College of Liberal Arts. Geography majors are encouraged to also take a minor. The Environmental Studies Program minor is well designed to fit the needs of Geography majors.

Community college and transfer students interested in geography are encouraged to visit the department to determine possibilities for waivers, proficiencies, and transfer credit substitution.

Honors in geography is a special three semester program available to majors with an overall grade point average of 3.0 or better. Interested students should apply during the junior year for departmental consent to initiate an honors program.

The geography core program provides a common background for all geography majors. The major then selects a series of courses to satisfy career goals. The three specializations are as follows:

*Cartography and Geographic Information Systems.* This option focuses on development of computer-based skills in cartography (map-making) and Geographic Information Systems (GIS) for application in geographic and environmental problem-solving and planning.

*Environmental Planning.* This option is for those interested in careers in environmental management, planning and problem-solving. The courses deal with the interaction between people, the natural resources they use, and the environment from which they obtain these resources and to which they dispose of their waste. Techniques of evaluation and environmental decision-making are also emphasized.

*Weather and Water Resources.* This option focuses on atmospheric and hydrological processes, measurement and analysis of those processes, management of water resources, and human response to climate events and climate change. It is designed for careers in water resources management, climatology and natural disaster preparedness.

### **Bachelor of Science Degree in Geography, College of Liberal Arts**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements</i> .....	14
<i>Requirements for Major in Geography</i> .....	41-45
Geography Core Courses 300, 303i, 304, 410, 418 .....	19
Mathematics 108 or 113 or equivalent .....	3
Specialization (one of the following) .....	19-23
Cartography and Geographic Information Systems .....	21-23
404; 416; 420; two of Forestry 408, Civil Engineering 263,	
Forestry 311, Computer Science 220; and two additional	
geography classes at the 400-level	
Weather and Water Resources .....	19-20
330; 331; 433; 434; and 2 of 425, 430, 436, 438, 439, 480, Ge-	
ology 470 or Forestry 430	
<i>Electives</i> .....	<u>20-24</u>
<i>Total</i> .....	120

### **Bachelor of Arts Degree in Geography, College of Liberal Arts**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements</i> .....	14
<i>Requirements for Major in Geography</i> .....	41-45
Geography Core Courses 300, 303i, 304, 410, 418 .....	19
Mathematics 108 or 113 or equivalent .....	3
Specialization .....	20-22
Environmental Planning.....	20-22
320; 422; 424; and 3 of 425, 426, 435, 436, 452, 471, 480	
<i>Electives</i> .....	<u>20-24</u>
<i>Total</i> .....	120

### **Minor**

A minor in geography consists of 15 credit-hours from the geography core or from any one of the specializations. Geography 310 and 418 can be applied toward a minor based on the Cartography and Geographic Information Systems Specialization.



Geography 303i can be applied toward a minor based on the Environmental Planning or Weather and Water Resources Specialization.

### Courses (GEOG)

**103-3 World Geography.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: S4 900N] Examination of the world's major geographic patterns, the diversity of environments, cultures and economic activities, differences between developing and developed nations, interdependence of nations and regions through communication and trade and in-depth assessment of representative environmental issues.

**300-3 Introduction to Geography.** Describes human impact on the natural and manmade landscape. Themes include human population, land use, political systems, culture, religion, language and international organizations, all of which are analyzed from a spatial perspective. Includes the nature of geography, the kinds of problems which it investigates, the methods it uses.

**302-3 Physical Geography.** A study of the earth's physical surface, world distribution patterns of the physical elements, their relationship to each other and their importance to people. Field trip and laboratory work. Charges not to exceed \$5 for field trips. Prerequisite: 300 or consent.

**303I-3 The Earth's Biophysical Environments.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: P1 909L] Deals with components of the biophysical environment, including weather and climate, tectonics and geomorphic, soil-forming and ecologic processes as they create dynamic landscapes. Environmental issues tied to landscapes are presented and debated. Laboratories combine field studies, data analysis, computer simulations and discussions about issues related to environmental processes.

**304-3 The World Economy.** This course first introduces the structure of the world economy emphasizing interaction between the developed and underdeveloped nations. World production and trade in the agriculture and energy industries is analyzed from a world system perspective. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 300 or consent.

**310-3 Computers in Geography.** An introduction to use of computers in Geography. Students will be introduced to various aspects of computer use including operation, operating systems, data storage, display and computer hardware. Students will also be introduced to simple statistics with a focus on analyses used in Geography. Students will use the ArcView GIS software to construct maps, learn computer applications in Geography, and conduct statistical analyses.

**320-3 Introduction to Environmental Planning.** Analysis of social responses to environmental challenges requiring policy action (air and water pollution, land use and ecosystem degradation, etc.). Particular focus is on the current legal framework for environmental regulation.

**330-4 Weather.** An examination of the natural processes which create weather and its temporal and geographic variations and an analysis of the basics of weather forecasting. Current tools and techniques of weather analysis will be applied to weather forecasting of storms, blizzards, hurricanes, tornadoes, drought and flooding. Follows a lecture/workshop-discussion format. Workshops will emphasize weather experiments and forecasting simulations. Satisfies CoLA science requirement.

**331-3 Climate.** This course provides a comprehensive overview of earth's climate. The important physical relationships driving the atmospheric circulation will be examined. Emphasis will then shift to understanding climate at numerous scales, ranging from the local to global and from daily variations to climate change. Focus will also be placed on understanding how the atmosphere interacts with earth's other physical systems, including the biosphere and oceans.

**361-3 Regional Geography of the United States.** A survey of environmental, economic, and historical factors and problems in the development of the United States and its regions. Analysis of population trends, assessment of economic activities, and analysis of transportation networks from a geographic perspective are introduced. Some attention is given to the United States in the world economy.

**400-3 Geography of Outdoor Recreation.** Analysis of patterns of outdoor recreation with an emphasis on metropolitan areas. Selected topics include demand forecasting methods, cost-benefit analysis and the valuation of recreation resources, and an analysis of the socioeconomic and spatial impacts of recreation facility provision.

**403-3 Biogeography.** A critical discussion of the roles of earth history, adaptation to the physical environment, and biological interactions in determining plant and animal distributions. Geographical patterns in species diversity, composition, morphology, and abundance will be examined with particular reference to insular situations. This course will include both an historical development of the ideas in biogeography as well as quantitative analysis of geographical patterns.

**404-3 Spatial Analysis.** The purpose of this course is to equip the student with a series of perspectives and tools with which to view spatial phenomena. Emphasis is placed on methodological approaches to the analysis of a real distributions and phenomena. Longitudinal analysis of data is included. Prerequisite: 300. Geography 410 is advisable or consent of instructor.

**406A-2 Introduction to Remote Sensing.** An introduction to remote sensing as applied to the study of environmental systems. This course will examine the theoretical and practical concerns associated with the use and analysis of aerial photography and satellite imagery. Geography majors must take 406a and 406b concurrently. Others may take an approved alternative course in another department as a substitute for 406b.

**406B-1 Introduction to Remote Sensing Laboratory.** A hands-on, laboratory-based class that introduces students to remote sensing techniques as applied to geographical analysis. Emphasis is placed on the manual interpretation and analysis of remotely sensed photographs and imagery. However, students will be introduced to state of the art digital image processing technology. Geography majors must take 406a and 406b concurrently. Others may take an approved alternative course in another department as a substitute for 406b.

**408-3 Advanced Remote Sensing.** Advanced techniques in the analysis of remotely sensed data. Emphasis is placed on digital image processing using state of the art technology. Students will be expected to develop in-



dividual problem-driven projects that use the knowledge, tools and techniques that are developed in this course. Two hours of lecture, two hours of laboratory each week. Prerequisite: 406a and 406b or consent of instructor.

**410-4 Techniques in Geography.** Geographic applications of basic and advanced statistical and mathematical techniques, including basic descriptive statistics, hypothesis testing, regression and correlation, analysis of variance, and nonparametric statistics. Special emphasis on a real measures: nearest neighbor analysis, etc. Prerequisite: 300 or consent.

**416-3 Analytical Cartography.** Introduction to computer and analytical cartography. Students examine techniques for the representation, manipulation and display of spatial data using computer mapping techniques and software. Emphasis will be placed on algorithmic solutions to common cartographic problems. Students will be expected to complete a team based project that uses automated cartographic techniques to address a geographic problem. Prerequisite: 310, 418.

**418-3 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems.** Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is a computer hardware and software system that is used to store, display, analyze and map information. GIS is used in many levels of municipal and regional planning and in preparing, analyzing and presenting interdisciplinary environmental research. In taking this course students will be exposed to the fundamental concepts of GIS. The lectures have been prepared to provide students with the requirements and techniques for using all types of Geographic Information Systems (GIS). The labs are all based on the use of ARCVIEW. For students wishing to become applied geographers, physical and social scientists, resource managers, planners, environmental analysts. Prerequisite: 310.

**420-3 Advanced Geographic Information Systems.** Advanced concepts and techniques for computer-based analyses of geographic information. Students will be expected to develop individual problem-driven projects that use the knowledge, tools and techniques that are developed in this course. Two hours of lecture, two hours of laboratory each week. Prerequisite: 418a and 418b or consent of instructor.

**421-3 Urban Geography.** Urban geography is concerned with the spatial interpretations of city centered populations and phenomena. This course uses the geographical perspective to focus on the complex relationships between and among cultural, economic, environmental, political and social phenomena. Considerable time is devoted to identifying, describing, analyzing and explaining selected urban problems. Prerequisite: 300 or consent.

**422-4 Economics in Geography and Planning.** Concepts, symbols, language, theory, and elementary mathematics of economics and geography. Individual's preferences, production functions, the firm, markets, optimality, externalities, and welfare economics. Elementary mathematics of time and intertemporal criteria. Prerequisite: 304 or consent of instructor.

**424-4 Sustainable Development.** Analysis of the human, economic, technological, environmental and political dimensions of sustainable development focusing on public and private sector institutions that manage renewable and non-renewable natural resources. Emphasis is sustainable development as applied to: (a) population, (b) energy and the atmosphere, and (c) agricultural impacts on soil and water resources. Prerequisite: 422 or Agribusiness Economics 440 or consent of instructor.

**425-4 Water Resource Planning Simulation.** A review of water resource planning theory and practice from a physical, technological, economic, social, and geographical viewpoint. Students design a comprehensive water resource plan including flood control, water supply, water quality, and recreation for a city of 175,000 population. This plan is played against a 50-year trace of hydrologic parameters in a computer simulation. Prerequisite: 424 or consent.

**426-4 Administration of Environmental Quality and Natural Resources.** (Same as Political Science 445.) An examination of institutional arrangements and administrative practices in the protection and use of land, water, air, and mineral resources. The course includes analysis of responsibility and decision-making at all levels of government (federal, state, and local) as well as corporate, interest group, and individual responses to public programs. Particular attention will be given to administration of federal environmental quality legislation including the National Environmental Policy Act, the Clean Air Act, the Water Pollution Control Act, and the Surface Mining Reclamation Act. Prerequisite: 300 or 326, or consent of instructor.

**430-3 Environmental Systems Analysis.** Exploration of the major environmental systems relevant to environmental planning. Topics include concepts of systems and system behavior; basics of systems analysis and modeling environmental systems; environmental fluxes of energy and materials (e.g., hydrologic cycle, carbon cycle, energy budgets, erosion and sediment transport, role of biosphere in organizing fluxes); environmental variability. Prerequisite: 302 or consent.

**433-3 Field Methods in Weather and Water Resources.** Quality geographic research depends on obtaining reliable data through an informed research design. Focusing on atmospheric and hydrologic processes, students will actively participate in developing and conducting experiments. Using the SIUC campus and surrounding region as a laboratory, lab exercises will investigate temperature, precipitation, wind, the energy budget, basic surveying, stream classification, water quality, soil characteristics, erosion, infiltration, flood analysis and watershed analysis.

**434-4 Water Resources Hydrology.** Microclimatic factors which affect the hydrologic events of various climatic regions are treated extensively. Methods of estimating geographic variations in hydrologic relations to climatic and microclimatic especially evapotranspiration, are compared and evaluated. Consequences of alternative land uses on climate and hydrology are considered regionally. Charges are not to exceed \$10 for field trips. Prerequisite: 302 or 430 or consent.

**435-3 Energy Planning.** Regional and national differences in energy supply and demand are reviewed followed by a study of current energy resources, the range of demands and environmental impacts. National and international planning strategies for dealing with changes in energy demand and supply are explored and assessed for present and future implementation probability.



**436-3 Environmental Disaster Planning.** Develops the skills and perspectives needed to plan effectively for natural and man-made disasters. The concepts of risk analysis, hazard mitigation and preparedness, response and recovery of the economic and social infrastructure in areas impacted by earthquakes, floods, droughts, radioactive and toxic material releases, and other catastrophic events.

**438-3 Weather Forecasting.** Analysis of meteorological forecasting technique including: (a) interpretation of satellite images and soundings, radar algorithms, severe weather models (NGM, ETA, RUC), and global warming forecasting models; and (b) prediction of air mass/front motion, cloud and precipitation formation, El Nino effects and isentropic effects on the atmosphere. Charges not to exceed \$5 for field trips. Prerequisite: 330 or consent of instructor.

**439-3 Global Climate Change.** Climate change is emerging as one of the key environmental, economic and social issues of our time. This course explores this complex topic, focusing on its many components. Subjects to be covered include: (a) an overview of climate, climate variability and natural change; (b) man-induced causes of climate change; (c) social and environmental relationships; (d) international policy; and (e) understanding potential impacts. Prerequisite: 330 or 303i or consent.

**452-3 Environment and Population.** Introduction to population geography. Emphasis is on the relationships between population trends, resource use patterns and environmental impacts. Topics include methods and data used to describe and predict populations, theories of population and policy issues that relate to the interaction between population, quality of life and environment quality. Prerequisite: 320 or consent of instructor.

**454-3 Conservation and Environmental Movements.** Emphasizes the ways in which humans view and interact with the environment. Conservation literature and the works of influential environmentalists are studied. Specific theories and environmental movements which help to explain society's current perception and use of the environment are studied. Prerequisite: 320 or consent of instructor.

**457-3 American Environmental History.** An exploration of the attitudes toward and the interaction with the natural resource environment of North America by human settlers. Coverage from the Neolithic Revolution to the present.

**470-3 Interdisciplinary Approaches to Environmental Issues.** Application of concepts for the Biological, physical and social sciences, economics, humanities and law, are used to understand the interdisciplinary complexities of environmental issues. Students will develop and demonstrate problem-solving skills as part of a team analyzing a regional environmental issue. Team-taught seminar style discussions. Prerequisite: Plant Biology 301i and admission to Environmental Studies minor program.

**471-3 Environmental Impact Analysis.** Techniques of assessing the impact of human activities on the environment, including weighting schemes, cost-benefit analysis, linear programming, ecological impact assessment. Emphasis is on placing NEPA and EIS writing in legal, economic, and environmental perspective. Prerequisite: 302 or 304 or consent.

**480-3 to 6 Internship in Geography.** Supervised field work in private or public organization dealing with planning, environmental management, or cartography and geographic information management. A written proposal about the planned internship must be submitted to a faculty supervisor prior to beginning of internship. A faculty supervised report on the work is required after the internship. Courses may be repeated, but no more than 3 credit hours of either 480 or 481 may be applied to an undergraduate major. A graduate student may enroll for 3 credit hours. Prerequisite: geography major and consent of department.

**481-6 to 12 Cooperative Work Experience in Geography.** Placement of advanced undergraduate or graduate student in private or public organization for one or more semesters in paid career-related position. Student gains professional experience, under faculty and on-site supervision. A written proposal about the planned cooperative work experience must be submitted to a faculty supervisor before it begins. A report summarizing the work experience is required after the work experience ends. Course may be repeated. Three credit hours of either 480 or 481 may apply toward requirements for a Geography major; three additional credit hours may apply toward degree requirements as elective. Prerequisite: geography major and consent of department.

**487-6 (1,2,3) Honors in Geography.** (a) honors tutorial; (b) honors reading; (c) honors supervised research. Must be spread over the last two years of the undergraduate's career. May be taken in either a, b, c, or b, a, c sequence. Prerequisite: consent of department.

**490-2 to 4 Readings in Geography.** Supervised readings in selected subjects. Prerequisite: geography major, advanced standing.

## Geography Faculty

**Arey, David G.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Clark University, 1969.

**Baumann, Duane D.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Clark University, 1968.

**Beazley, Ronald I.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1954.

**Christensen, David E.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1956.

**Denise, Paul S.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1974.

**Duram, Leslie A.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Colorado at Boulder, 1994.

**Dziegielewski, Benedykt,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1983.

**Horsley, A. D.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1974.

**Irwin, Daniel R.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Syracuse University, 1972.

**Jones, David L.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1960.

**Lant, Christopher,** Associate Professor and Chair, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1988.

**Lieber, Stanley R.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1974.

Mount, Jerry, Lecturer, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1998.

Perk, H. F. W., Lecturer, Emeritus, A.B., University of California at Los Angeles, 1951.

Poston, Richard W., Professor, Emeritus, B.A., University of Montana, 1940.

Sharpe, David M., Professor, Emeritus, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1968.

Geology (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

Geology is the study of the Earth and encompasses a broad range of topics including Earth’s history, composition, physical and chemical processes and the evolution of life. It has a unique perspective of time and scale, extending billions of years in the past and to global-wide events. Because of man’s interaction with many Earth systems, geology is an environmental science that is vital to the resolution of such problems as climate change; groundwater supply and pollution; prediction and mitigation of earthquake, flooding and volcanic hazards; and natural resource discovery and utilization. Students majoring in geology acquire knowledge of value to many science and non-science professions.

The geology degree programs consist of a set of core courses that provide a foundation of geological principles and specialization tracts and elective courses that students choose to design a curriculum relevant to their interests. Many courses have a laboratory component where a hands-on, practical problem-solving approach to learning is emphasized. Students are introduced to basic and specialized computer programs and instrumental techniques used to gather and interpret data. Field trips to geological sites or field-based projects are regular features of several courses. Most classes for geology majors are small enough for students to receive individual attention and enjoy close contact with faculty in the classroom.

In the field of geology a student may work toward either a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree.

The Bachelor of Arts degree requires a major in geology but is a flexible program, permitting a student to combine education in geology with courses in other areas, such as other sciences, management or pre-law. A minor is optional. Having obtained a Bachelor of Arts degree, students may continue their education toward a Master of Science degree in geology.

The Bachelor of Science degree requires a core of Geology courses and courses in biology, chemistry, mathematics, physics and science electives. This degree requires a specialization to be obtained in one of the following: Geology, Environmental Geology, Geophysics, or Resource Geology. The specializations allow students to pursue specific career goals in the field of geology and related areas. The summer field course, usually taken between the junior and senior years, is a part of the geology core. It is taught at a permanent field camp in the Beartooth Mountains near Red Lodge, Montana. The Bachelor of Science degree will ordinarily be pursued by students desiring to do graduate work or to become a professional geologist.

Bachelor of Arts Degree in Geology, College of Science

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
College of Science Academic Requirements .....	(6) + 11-12
Mathematics 108 and 109 or 111 .....	(3) + 2 - 3
Biological Sciences (Not University Core Curriculum) .....	(3) + 3
Supportive Skills (choose from the following): .....	6
Computer Science 200 or 201 or 202 or Engineering 222, English 290, 291 or 491, Mathematics 282 or 283, two semester sequence of a foreign language offered at Southern Illinois University Carbondale	
Requirements for Major in Geology .....	(3) + 35 - 39
Geology 220 or 222, 221, 223, 224, 302, 310, 315, 325 and 450 or 454	(3) + 26-30
Chemistry 200, 201, 210, 211 .....	8
Physics 203a, 253a or 205a, 255a .....	4
Electives .....	19 - 24
Total .....	120



**Bachelor of Arts in Geology Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
GEOL 220 or 222, 223 <sup>1</sup> .....	4	-	GEOL 310 .....	4	-
GEOL 221, 224 .....	-	4	GEOL 315 .....	-	4
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	PHYS 203a, 253a .....	4	-
CHEM 200, 201 .....	4	-	Biological Science .....	-	3
CHEM 210, 211 .....	-	4	SPCM 101 .....	-	3
MATH 108 <sup>2</sup> or 111, 109 <sup>3</sup> .....	3-5	3	UCC Social Science .....	3	3
UCC Human Health .....	-	2	UCC Humanities .....	3	3
<i>Total</i> .....	14-16	16	<i>Total</i> .....	14	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
GEOL 302, 325 .....	4	4	Elective .....	10-12	10-12
Biological Science <sup>4</sup> .....	4	-	Supportive Skills .....	3	3
UCC Fine Arts, Multicultural .....	3	3	<i>Total</i> .....	13-15	13-15
UCC Interdisciplinary .....	-	3			
Elective .....	4	3			
GEOL 450 <sup>5</sup> .....	-	2			
<i>Total</i> .....	15	16			
SUMMER OF THIRD YEAR					
GEOL 454 <sup>6</sup> .....	6				
<i>Total</i> .....	6				

<sup>1</sup> Subs for Geology 110<sup>2</sup> Subs for UCC Mathematics 110 or 113<sup>3</sup> Not required if Mathematics 111 taken.<sup>4</sup> Subs for UCC Biology<sup>5</sup> Not required if Geology 454 taken<sup>6</sup> Not required if Geology 450 taken**Bachelor of Science Degree in Geology, College of Science**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>College of Science Requirements</i> .....	(6) <sup>1</sup> + 11 - 12
Mathematics 108 and 109 or 111 .....	(3) <sup>1</sup> + 2 - 3
Biological Sciences (Not University Core Curriculum) .....	(3) <sup>1</sup> + 3
Supportive Skills (choose from the following): .....	6
Computer Science 200 or 201 or 202 or Engineering 222, English 290, 291 or 491, Mathematics 282 or 283, two semester sequence of a foreign language offered at SIUC	
<i>Requirements for Major in Geology</i> .....	(3) <sup>1</sup> + 56 - 57
Required Core Courses:	
Geology 220 or 222; 221, 223, 224, 302, 310, 315, 325, 454 .....	(3) <sup>1</sup> + 27
Mathematics 150 .....	4
Chemistry 200, 201, 210, 211 .....	8
Physics 203a,b; 253a,b or 205a,b; 255a,b .....	8
Required Curriculum Specialization .....	9 - 10
Geology Specialization .....	9
For students interested in all aspects of the geological sciences. This specialization ordinarily is pursued by students desiring to do graduate work in the traditional field of geology. Students should select three courses from the following options: Geology 412, 418, 425, 435 or 436 or 466, 474, 481	
Environmental Geology Specialization .....	9 - 10
For students interested in geology as it relates to environmental problems such as groundwater contamination, flooding, earthquakes and landscape stability. Students should select three courses from the following options: Geology 418, 421, 434, 470 and 471, 474, 476, 478	
Geophysics Specialization .....	9 - 10
For students interested in tectonics, geophysics of the earth, earthquakes and geophysical aspects of environmental geology and petroleum or mineral exploration. Students should select three courses from the following options: Geology 435, 436, 437, 466	
Resource Geology Specialization .....	9
For students interested in geology as it relates to the origin, characteristics, and utilization of energy and mineral re-	

sources such as coal, petroleum and metals. Students should select three courses from the following options: Geology 418, 419, 420, 421, 480, 482

<i>Electives in Geology Science Technology</i> .....	11 - 12
<i>Total</i> .....	120 - 121

<sup>1</sup>Numbers in parenthesis are hours which may be substituted into the University Core Curriculum.

**Bachelor of Science in Geology Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
GEOL 221, 224 .....	-	4	GEOL 310 .....	4	-
GEOL 220 or 222, 223 <sup>1</sup> .....	4	-	GEOL 315 .....	-	4
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	PHYS 203a, 253a .....	4	-
CHEM 200, 201 .....	4	-	PHYS 203b, 253b .....	-	4
CHEM 210, 211 .....	-	4	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
MATH 109 <sup>3</sup> .....	-	3	MATH 150 .....	-	4
MATH 108 <sup>2</sup> or 111 .....	3-5	-	UCC Humanities .....	3	3
UCC Human Health .....	-	2			
<i>Total</i> .....	14 - 16	13 - 16	<i>Total</i> .....	14	15
			SUMMER OF THIRD YEAR		
			GEOL 454 .....	6	
			<i>Total</i> .....	6	
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
GEOL 302 .....	4	-	GEOL Specialization .....	3	-
GEOL 325 .....	-	4	Geology/Science/Tech		
GEOL Specialization .....	3	3	Elective .....	6	6
Biological Science <sup>4</sup> .....	3	3	Supportive Skills .....	3	3
UCC Social Science .....	3	3	UCC Multicultural .....	3	-
UCC Fine Arts .....	-	3	UCC Interdisciplinary .....	-	3
<i>Total</i> .....	13	16	<i>Total</i> .....	15	12

<sup>1</sup>Subs for Geology 110  
<sup>2</sup>Mathematics 108 may be used for Core Curriculum Mathematics  
<sup>3</sup>Not required if Mathematics 111 taken  
<sup>4</sup>Substitutes for Core Curriculum Biology

**Minor**

A minor consists of 16 hours, determined by consultation with the geology adviser.

**Courses (GEOL)**

Courses with a laboratory may require purchase of a laboratory manual and a supply fee. All courses requiring field trips may have a field trip cost of approximately \$2 to \$7.

- 110-3 Geology and the Environment.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: P1 908L] Examines human interaction with geologic processes and hazards, including earthquakes, volcanoes, landslides and flooding; occurrences and availability of geologic resources, such as energy, water and minerals; and land-use planning waste disposal and environmental impact. Two lectures and one laboratory per week.
- 220-3 The Dynamic Earth.** [IAI Course: P1 907] Introduction to the materials which form the Earth and the dynamic processes that change them. Three lectures per week. One Saturday field trip required. Prerequisite: high school or college chemistry.
- 221-3 Earth Through Time.** [IAI Course: P1 907] Concepts and methods of interpreting Earth history. Development of Earth's major features and environment systems. Emphasis on ancient environments and life forms, major changes in paleoclimate, paleocommunities and biodiversity.
- 222-3 Environmental Geology.** A study of the environment from a geological perspective. A critical study of geological hazards (earthquakes, floods), earth resources (minerals, water), proper land use (waste disposal), and other environmental concerns. Three lectures per week. One Saturday field trip required. Prerequisite: high school or college chemistry.
- 223-1 Introductory Geology Laboratory.** Understanding the Earth's processes, materials and environment through hands-on laboratory and field experience. One three-hour session per week. Prerequisite: completion of, or concurrent enrollment in, 220 or 222.
- 224-1 Earth Through Time Laboratory.** Concepts and methods of interpreting Earth's history. One two-hour laboratory per week. Weekend day field trip required. Prerequisite: completion of or concurrent enrollment in 221.
- 302-4 Fundamentals of Structural Geology I.** An introduction to structural geology including a study of the forces involved in the deformation of the earth's crust, with special emphasis on the recognition and interpretation of the resultant geologic features. Laboratory required. Prerequisite: 220 or 222; 223; Mathematics 111. Recommended: Physics 203, or 205 or concurrent enrollment.
- 310-4 Mineralogy.** Introduction to the internal structure morphology and chemistry of crystals. Study of the properties, chemistry, occurrence and identification of rock-forming and economically important minerals.



Rudiments of the use of a petrographic microscope and the optical properties of common-rock forming minerals. Prerequisite: 220 or 222; 223; Chemistry 200, 201 recommended.

**315-4 Petrology.** Introduction to the classification, nature, origin and processes of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks. Hand specimen and thin-section analysis of rocks. Lecture-laboratory. Week-end field trips required. Prerequisite: 310.

**325-4 Sedimentology and Stratigraphy.** The characteristic features of sedimentary rocks and the physical and chemical processes responsible for their origin and diagenesis. The classification of stratigraphic units, methods of correlation, and paleogeologic reconstruction. Laboratory and field trips required. Prerequisite: 220 or 222; 221, 223, 224, 310.

**328I-3 Dinosaurs and the Age of Reptiles.** (University Core Curriculum) What we know about dinosaurs - their fossils, morphologies, origin, types, relatives, relationships, lifestyles, distributions (in time, in space, in paleoenvironments), biotic associates and extinction; and how we know it - interdisciplinary application of basic scientific concepts of geology, paleobiology, paleoecology and paleoenvironmental analysis.

**390-3 Introduction to Mining Geology.** Structure and composition of the earth as these impact specifically on mining engineering problems; geologic time, sequence of events, major geologic provinces, types of ore deposits, use of core data, preparation and interpretation of geologic cross-sections. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory. Two Saturday field trips required. Prerequisite: 220 or 222; 223, restricted to mining engineering.

**412-3 Advanced Petrology.** In-depth study of the rock forming processes. The relations of rock forming processes to petrographic analysis will be emphasized. Laboratories will deal with hand-specimen and thin-section analysis from selected rock suites with genetic modeling of the resulting data. Prerequisite: 310, 315.

**413-3 Quantitative Methods of Geology.** An introduction to quantitative methods in a geological and earth sciences context. Topics introduced include sampling plans for geologic studies, non-parametric test of geological data, comparisons of geological samples, analysis of sequential geological data. Laboratories will deal with numerical examples from all areas of geology. Prerequisite: advanced standing and consent of instructor.

**414-3 Paleobotany.** (See Plant Biology 414.)

**415-3 Optical Mineralogy.** The optical properties of minerals and the use of the petrographic microscope for identification of crystals by the immersion method and by thin section. Lecture, laboratory. Prerequisite: 310, Physics 203b or 205b.

**417-3 Isotope Geochemistry.** Stable and radioactive isotopes and the applications of isotopic studies to igneous and metamorphic petrology, ore deposits, sedimentology, surface processes, geothermometry, and geochronology. Introduction to isotopic techniques and mass spectroscopy. Laboratory or research project required. Prerequisite: 310, 315, and 325 or consent. Recommended: Physics 203, Mathematics 150, and Geology 419.

**418-3 Low Temperature Geochemistry.** The application of chemical principles to geologic processes that occur on and near the earth's surface. Lecture, laboratory. Prerequisite: 310, Chemistry 200, 201, 210, 211 or equivalent.

**419-3 Ore Deposits.** Overview of the occurrence, geology and origin of metalliferous mineral deposits. Geologic principles and research techniques important to the understanding of mineral deposits. Introduction to exploration and mining methods. Lectures, laboratories and field trips. Prerequisite: 302, 315.

**420-3 Petroleum Geology.** The geological occurrences of petroleum including origin, migration and accumulation; a survey of exploration methods, and production problems and techniques. Laboratory study applies geological knowledge to the search for and production of petroleum and natural gas. Prerequisite: 221, 224.

**421-3 Organic Geochemistry.** The nature, origin and fate of natural and artificial organic materials in rocks and sediments. Topics include characterization of fossil fuels using biological marker compounds, petroleum source rock evaluation, and organic pollutants in the environment. Prerequisite: 325 or consent of instructor.

**423-3 Geomicrobiology.** (Same as Microbiology 423 and Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 423). The course will focus on the role that microorganisms play in fundamental geological processes. Topics will include an outline of the present understanding of microbial involvement of weathering of rocks, formation and transformation of soils and sediments, and genesis and degradation of minerals. Elemental cycles will also be covered with emphasis on the interrelationships between the various geochemical cycles and the microbial tropic groups involved. Prerequisite: Microbiology 301 and Chemistry 210 and 211. Recommended: Geology 220, 221 or 222.

**425-3 Invertebrate Paleontology and Paleoecology.** Concepts of paleontology and paleoecology. Emphasis on functional morphology, lifestyles and habitats of fossil invertebrates and algae. The nature and evolution of marine and coastal paleocommunities. The effects of extinction events on paleocommunities and biodiversity. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 325 or a biology course.

**428-3 Paleoecology and Environments of Deposition.** Characteristics, distribution, and classification of recent and ancient environments. Criteria for recognizing ancient environments. Sedimentological and paleoecological approaches. Recognition of ancient environments and environmental associations. Laboratory. Field trips required. Prerequisite: 425, 325, or concurrent enrollment.

**434-3 Engineering and Environmental Geophysics.** Geophysical methods used in engineering and environmental site characterization and assessment and the geophysical detection of environmental hazards. Field trips required. Prerequisite: Physics 203a or 205a, 203b or 205b, Mathematics 150.

**435-3 Solid-Earth Geophysics.** Earth's size, shape, mass, age, composition, and internal structure are reviewed in detail as understood from its volcanism, gravity and magnetic fields, seismicity, and motion of continents and ocean basins; plate tectonics. Prerequisite: 302, Mathematics 150, or consent of instructor.

**436-4 Elementary Exploration Geophysics.** Theory and practice of geophysics as applied to the exploration and development of natural resources. Laboratory involves use of geophysical instruments and interpretation of data. Field trips required. Prerequisite: 220 or 222; 223; Mathematics 150.



- 437-3 Field Course in Geophysics.** Use of geophysical equipment for collection, analysis and interpretation of seismic, gravity, magnetic, electrical, and other types of geophysical data. Prerequisite: 436 or consent.
- 440-1 to 4 Advanced Topics in the Geological Sciences.** Individual study or research or advanced studies in various topics. Prerequisite: advanced standing and consent of instructor.
- 445-3 Museum Studies in Geology.** History, nature and purpose of geology in museums, relationships of geology to other museum disciplines, application of geologic methods to museum functions, preparation and preservation of specimens; nature, acquisition and utilization of geologic collections in museums, role of research in museums.
- 450-2 Introduction to Field Geology.** Introduction to field techniques, principles of geologic mapping and map interpretation. Field trip fee \$5.00. Prerequisite: 302, 315 or concurrent enrollment.
- 454-6 Field Geology.** Advanced field mapping in the Rocky Mountains, including problems in stratigraphy, structure, petrology, paleontology, geomorphology, and economic geology. Transportation cost approximately \$150, supplies \$6. Prerequisite: 302, 315; 450 recommended.
- 460-3 Geological Data Processing.** Computer applications to geological problems including the processing and programming of data and the interpretation and evaluation of results. Lecture, laboratory. Prerequisite: Engineering 222 or Computer Science 202.
- 462-3 Fundamentals of Structural Geology II.** Intermediate topics in structural geology including strain theory, field strain analysis, geometry of complex mesoscopic structures and introduction to dislocations, deformation history, and microfabric analysis. Hypotheses and orogenesis are discussed and evaluated. Lecture and assigned problems only. Prerequisite: 302 or equivalent.
- 466-3 Tectonics.** Fundamentals of geodynamics applied to plate tectonics: mantle composition and rheology, deformation of the lithosphere, structural characteristics of plate margins, stability of triple junctions, diachronous tectonics, and orogenesis will be examined in detail. Prerequisite: 302, Mathematics 150, or consent of instructor.
- 470-3 Hydrogeology.** Study of the distribution, origin, and movement of groundwater, and the properties of geologic materials that control groundwater flow and contaminant transport. Geology majors must also take 471 concurrently. Prerequisite: 220 or 222; 223; Mathematics 150; or consent of instructor.
- 471-1 Hydrogeology Laboratory.** Problem sets, laboratory experiments, and field exercises in hydrogeology. Geology majors must take this course concurrently with 470. Prerequisite: 220 or 222; 223; Mathematics 150; or consent of instructor.
- 474-3 Geomorphology.** Study of erosional and depositional processes operating at the earth's surface and landforms resulting from these processes. Relationship of processes and landforms to the geologic framework is examined. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 220 or 222; 223.
- 476-3 Quaternary Geology.** Methods used to identify, map, date and correlate Quaternary deposits and interpret Quaternary history. Covers glacial, fluvial, coastal, lacustrine and eolian chronologies, oxygen-isotope records from ocean sediments and continental ice cores, volcanic activity, and Quaternary climate change. Field trips required. Prerequisite: 220 or 222; 221, 223, 224; or consent of instructor; 474 recommended.
- 478-3 Advanced Environmental Geology.** Application of principles of geomorphology and Quaternary to environmental problems and geologic hazards. Lectures and case studies emphasize neotectonics, volcanic hazards, landslides and other mass movements, floods, river channel changes, and coastal erosion. Prerequisite: 474; 476 recommended.
- 480-3 Geology of Coal.** Geology as related to exploration, development and mining of coal; stratigraphy, sedimentation and structure of coal deposits; type of coal basins and their tectonic setting; concepts of cyclical deposition in coal basins; origin of splits and partings in coal seams; relationship of modern environments and ancient coal-forming environments; structural problems relevant to exploration and mining of coal; methods of resource evaluation. Three 1-hour lectures a week; five half-day field trips. Prerequisite: 220 or 222; 221, 223, 224, 302, 325, or consent of instructor.
- 481-3 Sedimentary Basin Analysis.** The use of stratigraphy, structure, sedimentology and geophysics to determine the paleogeographic evolution of sedimentary basins. Topics include the study of the relationships between host strata and both primary and post-depositional non-renewable resources, plate tectonics and basin evolution and subsurface geologic methods. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.
- 482-3 Coal Petrology.** Structural features and microscopy of coal seams. Origin and alteration of coal constituents. Includes field trips, study of coal specimens, and techniques. Prerequisite: 220 or 222; 221, 223, 224; or consent of instructor.
- 483-3 Forensic Geology.** An introduction to the use of geological materials and techniques in criminal investigation. Details from actual criminal cases will be used as examples in all the topics covered which include rock and mineral types, geological and topographic maps, fossils, sand, soil, spores and pollen, geological building materials, art fraud and gemstones. Techniques covered will include optical microscopy, scanning electron microscopy and x-ray diffraction.
- 490-1 to 3 Internship.** Credit for supervised practical experience with an external geological agency or company; prior approval of the sponsoring agency and the department is required. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: advanced standing; minimum 2.70 cumulative gpa.

## Geology Faculty

**Crelling, John C.**, Professor, Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University, 1973.

**Dutcher, Russell R.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University, 1960.

**Esling, Steven Paul**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1984.

**Fifarek, Richard H.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1985.

**Frank, Charles O.**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Syracuse University, 1973.

**Harris, Stanley E., Jr.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1947.



**Ishman, Scott E.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1990.

**Kruege, Michael A.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, 1985.

**Marzolf, John E.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1970.

**Pinter, Nicholas**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1992.

**Ravat, Dhananjay**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1989.

**Sexton, John L.**, Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1974.

**Staub, James R.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of South Carolina, 1985.

**Utgaard, John E.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1963.

**Zimmerman, Jay, Jr.**, Professor, Ph.D., Princeton University, 1968.

## Health Care Management (Major, Courses)

The Health Care Management (HCM) major provides coursework and experience across the spectrum of health care supervision and management. Many Health Care Management graduates obtain supervisory and administrative positions in various health and medical facilities such as hospitals, nursing homes, public health departments, health care training institutions, or HMOs. The Bachelor of Science degree in Health Care Management accommodates beginning students as well as students who have professional preparation in health-oriented fields from colleges and universities, technical institutes, community colleges, proprietary institutions or military technical schools. Graduates of diploma programs also may be eligible for admission. Students with health care education build upon that background through a combination of major core courses, electives within HCM, approved electives and the SIUC University Core.

The Health Care Management program has a Linkage Agreement with Southeastern Illinois College, Rend Lake College and Shawnee College. If you have questions about this agreement, contact the community college advisor or SIUC Health Care Professions at (618) 453-7211.

Once accepted to the University, students must submit a separate application to the HCM program. Applicants must document at least 40 clock hours of internship, employment, or volunteer work in a healthcare-related organization. Applicants are evaluated on ACT scores; overall GPA; GPA in college mathematics, English, and science; and career goals. Admission to the HCM program will be determined by the HCM faculty. Admitted students will be required to meet with the HCM advisor to plan their courses of study. Prospective students may complete their University Core Curriculum requirements and career electives at approved institutions, provided that four-year school and residence requirements are met.

The 41-hour University Core Curriculum requirements may be satisfied by completing courses at any accredited college or university; credit received through CLEP, USAFI, Dantes; or through proficiency examinations. The Capstone Option is available to students who have obtained a health care-related Associate of Applied Science degree or its equivalent, and who have a gpa of at least 2.25 on a 4.0 scale (SIUC calculation) on all work prior to the completion of the Associate of Applied Science degree. Application to the Capstone Option must be made no later than the end of the student's first semester or 12 semester hours in the baccalaureate degree program. More information about the Capstone Option may be found in Chapter 3.

Students also may receive credit for previous educational, military and occupation experience. Credit is established by departmental evaluation after approval by the faculty advisor. Application for this experience credit must be made no later than the end of the student's first semester or 12 semester hours of HCM coursework. Field internships and independent study opportunities are available upon approval by the student's faculty advisor.

In addition to University requirements, students must successfully complete all major core courses and attain a minimum gpa of 2.0 within the Health Care Management major for graduation.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Health Care Management, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Requirements for Major in Health Care Management .....	48
Core Requirements: 360, 364, 365, 366, 381 and 385 .....	18
Hours selected from other HCM courses at the 300-and 400-level .....	12
HCM 422 or 301 and 349 and 401 and 450 or equivalent .....	12
HCM electives approved by the advisor and department chair .....	6
Approved Career Electives .....	31
HCP 105 , 241, IMS 229 or IST 140, 141 and 142 and IMS 120 or their equivalents are required. Any exceptions requires the approval of the department chair.	
Total .....	120

**Health Care Management Suggested Curricular Guide**

THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
HCM 360 .....	3	-	HCM 300-400 level courses		
HCM 364, 381 .....	3	3	or approved electives at		
HCM 365, 385 .....	3	3	300-400 level .....	0-18	0-18
HCM 366 .....	3	-	Independent Study,		
University Core .....	-	3	Internship or approved		
Independent Study, approved			equivalent .....	0-12	0-12
equivalent or electives ...	0-12	0-12			
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	15

**Courses (HCM)**

- 258-1 to 30 Work Experience Credit.** Credit granted for job skills, management-worker relations and supervisory experience for past work experience while employed in industry, business, the professions, or service occupations. This credit may be applied only to the approved career electives requirement of the health care management degree, unless otherwise determined by the department chair. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation. Prerequisite: health care professions majors.
- 259-1 to 60 Occupational Education Credit.** A designation for credit granted for past occupational educational experiences related to the student's educational objectives. This credit may be applied only to the approved career electives requirement of the health care management degree, unless otherwise determined by the department chair. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation. Prerequisite: health care professions majors.
- 298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** (Multicultural Applied Experience Course) An applied experience, service-oriented credit in American diversity involving a group different from the student who elects the credit. Difference can be manifested by things such as age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race or class. The student can sign up for the one credit experience in the same semester he or she fulfills the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum or the credit can be coordinated with a particular core course on American diversity, although neither is a requirement. Students should consult the Department of Health Care Professions for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements and supervision. Prerequisite: Health Care Professions major only and junior standing.
- 301-3 Introduction to Health Care Management Research.** An introduction to library resources, electronic media resources and formal academic writing styles common to Health Care Management research. Introduction to basic theories, concepts and practices pertinent to Health Care Management. May be independent study. Prerequisite: Health Care Management major or consent of department.
- 349-3 Readings in Health Care Management.** The use of written and electronic media resources relevant to Health Care Management and the development of a Health Care Management research bibliography. The use of bibliographic resources to produce written comparative or persuasive research reports. May be independent study. Prerequisite: 301 and Health Care Management major or consent of department.
- 350-1 to 32 Technical Career Subjects.** In-depth competency and skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in business, industry, professions, and health service occupations offered through various workshops, special short courses, and seminars. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. This course may be classified as independent study. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.
- 360-3 The U.S. Health Care System.** A study of the major components which comprise the U.S. health care system. This course will focus primarily on basic terminology, history, settings, personnel and utilization of services.
- 364-3 Health Care Supervision.** A course dealing with the problems of management of the small working unit (division, department, section, etc.) within a larger health care agency. Included items will be unit goals, identification of problems, staffing needs, monitoring of work progress, unit communications and interpersonal relations within the unit. Prerequisite: health care professions majors or consent of department.
- 365-3 Data Applications for Health Professions.** A course designed for students beginning their major in health care to examine and apply data to their profession. Emphasis will be placed upon the understanding of the basic principles, techniques and applications involved with analysis, synthesis and utilization of data. Pre-



requisite: University Core Curriculum Mathematics requirement and Health Care Professions major or consent of department.

**366-3 Technical Information for Health Managers.** A course designed to increase student competence in utilization and analysis of the various types of technical information encountered in the health professions. This course is writing intensive and reflects the College's Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. Prerequisite: English 101 and enrolled in Health Care Professions major or consent of department.

**380-3 Seminar in Health Care Services.** Seminar on the various existing and emerging issues which affect control and implementation of health care services to consumers. Topics include but are not limited to ethics, professionalism, credentialing, marketing, and future trends. Senior status or consent of instructor is required for registration.

**381-3 Health Care Management.** This course will have as its focus managing the entire health service organization within the community at large. Critical concepts in the course will include theories, principles and/or practices that are more strategically focused and longer-term in their application. Prerequisite: Health Care Professions major and 364 or consent of department.

**382-3 Health Economics.** An analysis of the economics of health care in the United States and its effect on society and the health care profession.

**384-3 Equipment and Materials Management in Health Facilities.** A focus on the preparation of health care administrators with the necessary management tools to assure comfort, safety, and well-being of patients, hospital personnel, and visitors, and to focus their attention on sound maintenance management practices, materials procurement, storage and preservation, records keeping, and the utilities systems needed in a health care facility.

**385-3 Fiscal Aspects of Health Facilities.** An introduction to the fiscal problems in the administration of health care facilities. Special emphasis is placed on health care reimbursement, working capital, financial statements, and accounting/monetary control for the health care industry. Prerequisite: Health Care Management major, University Core Curriculum Mathematics, Accounting 210 or 220 or Information Management Systems 120, or consent of department.

**388-3 Legal Aspects of Health Care.** A study of the legal requirements affecting health care facilities. The course will emphasize the basic law of contracts, consents, records, personnel, liabilities, privacy, and other routine functions. Successful students acquire an understanding of the need for legal counsel. Lecture 3 hours.

**390-3 Labor/Management Relationships.** The student will gain a general understanding of labor and management relationships as they apply to the health care setting. The student will develop a perspective on the evolution of health care labor relations in the United States economy and how the interaction of labor and management differs throughout the world and work setting. The student will be introduced to collective bargaining as it applies to both health care providers and support personnel. Prerequisite: health care professions majors only.

**398-3 Risk Management in Health Care Organizations.** A study of the process and principles of risk management in health facilities. This course demonstrates methods used in controlling, reducing, or eliminating financial loss in health care facilities due to employee negligence, medical mal-practice, workman's compensation and property loss. It examines pertinent legal principles, occupational health and safety, insurance, and related case studies. Prerequisite: junior standing and permission of instructor. Restricted to Health Care Management majors.

**401-3 Analysis of Issues in the Health Care Industry.** The identification and study of current economic, regulatory or operational issues impacting the health care industry. The use of both written and oral reports to present a critical analysis of selected topics. May be independent study. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 349 and Health Care Management major or consent of department.

**413-3 Long Term Care Administration.** A study of the principles of nursing home management and assisted living services which examines administrative and staffing functions relating to clients, community, public policy, programming and financing. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of department.

**421-1 to 3 Professional Practice in Health Care Management.** Introduces the students to topics of professionalism, with emphasis on elements involved in obtaining a position within the health care industry. Career development activities include personal inventories, placement services, interviewing techniques, resumes, letters of application, references and employment tests. Each student will develop a portfolio of professional information related to career goals. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Health Care Management major or consent of department.

**422-1 to 12 Occupational Internship.** Each student will be assigned to a University approved health care organization engaged in activities related to the student's academic program and career objectives. The student will perform duties and services as assigned by the preceptor or coordinator. Reports and assignments are required to be completed by the student. Hours and credits to be arranged individually. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Health Care Management 421 and a minimum grade of C in all Health Care Management courses or consent of the department.

**450-3 Management Problems in the Health Care Industry.** The identification and study of problems related to management within the health care industry. The application of health care management theories, concepts and practices to the identified management problems. The use of written and electronic media research resources to produce a written problem solving report. May be independent study. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 401 and Health Care Management major or consent of department.

# Health Care Professions (Department, Courses, Faculty)

## Courses (HCP)

**105-2 Medical Terminology.** This course is an introduction to the study of medical language with a working knowledge of the most common word roots, prefixes and suffixes in medical terminology. Emphasis is placed on spelling, pronunciation, use of the medical dictionary and the *Physician's Desk Reference* (PDR), vocabulary building, common abbreviations and charting terms.

**241-4 Introduction to Physiology and Human Anatomy.** A survey of the functions and structures of the ten basic systems of the human body: integumentary, skeletal, muscular, nervous, endocrine, hematocardiovascular, lymphoimmune, respiratory, genitourinary and reproductive. Emphasis is on homeostasis; fluid and nutritional support; immune-inflammatory reaction; neuroendocrine-stress response on body systems; the relationship between the systems and wellness; and clinical applications to commonly occurring diseases. Prerequisite: 105 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

## Health Care Professions Faculty

**Beaver, Shirley**, Associate Professor, RDH, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1995.

**Callaghan, Mary E.**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, R.D.L., M.A., University of San Francisco, 1962.

**DeMattei, Ronda**, Assistant Professor, RDH, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1986.

**Elliott, J. Roy**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, RDH, D.D.S., University of Tennessee, 1953.

**Gottlieb, Rosemary**, Assistant Professor, M.A., Southeast Missouri State University, 1992.

**Grace, Linda M.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1985.

**Grey, Michael**, Assistant Professor, RT(R), M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1991.

**Griffith, Cydney A.**, Associate Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1991.

**Having, Karen M.**, Assistant Professor, RT(R), RDMS, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1996.

**Hees, Alice Jane**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, RN, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1991.

**Hertz, Donald G.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.M., University of Oklahoma, 1953.

**Holland, Susan**, Assistant Professor, RRT, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1998.

**Ijams, Kayleonne**, Assistant Professor, CDT, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1980.

**Isberner, Fred** Professor and *Associate Dean*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, 1984.

**Jefferies, Joan**, Visiting Instructor, RDH, B.S. Columbus College, 1976.

**Jensen, Steven**, Professor, RT(R), Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1987.

**Laake, Dennis J.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, CDT, M.S. ED., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1973.

**Lautar, Charla**, Assistant Professor, RDH, Ph.D., University of Calgary, 1993.

**Lloyd, Leslie**, Assistant Professor, Physician Assistant, Rh.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1993.

**Maurizio, Sandra J.**, Assistant Professor, RDH, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1992.

**McMurry, William S.**, Visiting Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, D.D.S., University of Missouri, 1950.

**Miller, Faith**, Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1999.

**Milkevitch, Joseph**, Visiting Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.B.A., Golden Gate University, 1982.

**Morgan, Frederic L.**, Associate Professor *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Ball State University, 1969.

**Okita, Ted Y.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, PT, M.A., Northwestern University, 1964.

**Paulk, Marilyn**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, RDH, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1987.

**Pearson, Stanley**, Assistant Professor, RRT, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1986.

**Rogers, Janet L.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1995.

**Sarvela, Paul D.**, Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1987.

**Shaw, Thomas**, Assistant Professor, M.B.A., Amber University, 1990.

**Sprouse, James M.**, Assistant Professor, M.S., The Ohio State University, 1977.

**Szekely, Rosanne**, Assistant Professor, RT(R), M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1995.

**Tiebout, Leigh**, Assistant Professor, CDS, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1989.

**Troutt-Ervin, Eileen**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1986.

**Vitello, Elaine M.**, Professor and *Dean*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1977.

**Westphal, Dwight**, Assistant Professor, CDT, B.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1977.

**Winings, John R.**, Associate Professor, M.A., Governors State University, 1972.



## Health Education (Major, Courses, Faculty)

Health Education offers two specializations within the health education major and two programs of minimal professional preparation. The two specializations are:

1. Community Health Education. For those planning to conduct health education and health promotion activities in non-classroom settings.
2. School Health Education. For those planning to teach health education in the secondary schools.

The two minimal professional preparations are:

1. School Health Education. For those planning to teach or supervise health education in the secondary schools.
2. Driver Education. For those planning to teach driver education in Illinois secondary schools.

These specializations, in general, constitute minimal preparation for the positions listed. Consequently, all candidates are strongly urged to complete additional work in the field.

A 2.25 grade point average is required for admission into the undergraduate health education program.

Psychomotor and verbal skills are required for students enrolled in Health Education 334 and 434. If questions arise concerning a student's ability in these areas, an assessment will be made prior to the end of the first week of the semester to determine whether the student possesses the necessary skills to remain in the course. The final decision will be made by the first aid coordinator in the Department of Health Education and Recreation.

A student in the community health education specialization must have a 2.5 grade point average in the major before clearance to do an internship. A student in the school health education specialization must have a 2.5 grade point average in the major before clearance to do student teaching.

Health Education 101, Foundations of Human Health, and Allied Health Careers Specialties 141, or its equivalent, are required for all undergraduate health education majors.

A C or better grade is required for all major courses in the undergraduate health education program.

### Bachelor of Science Degree in Health Education, College of Education

#### HEALTH EDUCATION MAJOR – COMMUNITY HEALTH EDUCATION SPECIALIZATION

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
Health Education 101 must be included in University Core Curriculum.	
<i>Requirements for Major in Health Education</i> .....	42
Health Education 301, 305, 311, 312, 325, 326, 330, 355, 401, 405, 407, 490, 491	
Allied Health Careers Specialties 141 .....	4
<i>Recommended Health Education Electives</i> .....	15
<i>Electives</i> .....	18
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>120</b>

#### HEALTH EDUCATION MAJOR – SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION SPECIALIZATION

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
To include ENGL 101 and 102; SPCM 101; MATH 110 or 113; CHEM 106, GEOL 110 or PHYS 101; PLB 115 or ZOOL 115, HIST 101a <sup>1</sup> ; ENGL 121 or 204; One of AD 101, ENGL 203, HIST 201, MUS 103 or THEA 101; POLS 114; PSYC 102; HED 101; One of FL 310i, FL 313i; One of ANTH 202, SOC 215, HIST 202 or HIST 210	
<i>Requirements for Major in Health Education</i> .....	39

Health Education 301, 305, 312, 325, 326, 355, 405, 407, 491 and 6 hours of electives from: 313, 330, 334 or 401	
Additional courses to meet certification requirements: Allied Health Careers Specialties 141, History 110 .....	7
Professional Education Requirements .....	28
(See Teacher Education Program.)	
Electives .....	<u>12</u>
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>Required to meet non-western civilization/third world culture requirement.

The two minimal professional preparation requirements for Illinois teachers are:

School Health Education: Health Education 301, 305, 355, 405 or 410, 407, 491 and at least two courses from the following: 312, 313s, 330, 401, 488.

Driver Education: Health Education 302s, 313s, 442s, 443s, plus three hours of electives from the following: 334, 445, 470s, 480s.

Courses (HED)

**101-2 Foundations of Human Health.** (University Core Curriculum) This course is designed to examine contemporary health-related issues for all dimensions of the individual – physical, mental, social, emotional and spiritual – through focus on health promotion and disease prevention. Emphasis is placed on maintaining or improving quality of life by developing personal and social skills (decision-making, communication, stress management, goal setting) across health education content areas, as well as identifying and accessing appropriate health-related resources.

**301-3 Advanced Concepts of Health.** Interrelatedness and interdependence of health as a total concept. Concepts of health and health education within the context of an option-expanding world are examined. Emphasizes role of the individual in assuming responsibility for one’s own health behavior as well as education for a health-activated citizenry.

**302S-3 Driver Task Analysis: An Introduction to the Driving Task.** An introduction to the task of the driver within the highway transportation system (HTS) with emphasis on risk perception and management and the decision-making process. A content based driver and traffic safety education course. Prerequisite: valid driver’s license.

**305-3 Principles and Foundations of Health Education.** An introductory professional course in the field, designed to implement the evolving concept that health education is both content and process; major concepts for a variety of teaching-learning approaches in school and other community settings are considered; health careers and opportunities in field are described. Prerequisite: 301 or concurrent enrollment in 301 for undergraduate health education majors.

**311-3 Human Growth and Development.** An overview of human development from conception through senescence. Designed for professional personnel who will be concerned with planning health programs for groups representing broad age ranges. Emphasis will be on physical, mental, and social dimensions of growth and development.

**312-3 Emotional Health.** Concepts of positive emotional development in terms of influence in the classroom and other community settings.

**313S-3 Introduction to Safety Education.** Introduces the principles and fundamentals of safety education. Concerns safety as a social problem and considers major accident areas, accident causes, liability, and analyzes possible solutions to accident problems.

**325-3 Planning and Implementing Health Education Programs.** Current theories and models related to planning and implementation of health education programs in schools, communities, medical care, worksite, and college/university settings will be examined. Steps to program planning, including needs assessment, recruiting community organizations, developing program plans, designing program objectives and selecting appropriate implementation programs will be discussed. Prerequisite: 301 and 305.

**326-3 Evaluation in Health Education.** Principles and methods for monitoring the implementation of health education and for assessing its impact. Development and selection of valid and reliable measures. Use of standardized scores and other appropriate statistics. Applications in classroom and community settings. Prerequisite: 301, 305 and 325 for undergraduate health education majors or consent of instructor.

**330-3 Consumer Health.** Federal and state legislation affecting consumer health; official watchdog agencies on consumer health; non-official agencies (AMA, CU, etc.); health and advertising in health and medicine; cultists’ and faddists’ effect on consumer health.

**334-3 First Aid and CPR.** Provides students with first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation knowledge and skill competencies necessary to care for injuries and provide assistance in emergencies. The course can lead to certification in American Red Cross Standard First Aid Responding to Emergencies (RTE) and Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation. American Red Cross services and materials fee payable to local Red Cross chapter collected in class. Students will be required to pay a laboratory fee of \$5.

**355-3 Introduction to Community Health.** Organization and administration in local, state, and national official and non-official health agencies, their purposes and functions, and an overview of methods for meeting community health needs and for solving community health problems.



**400E-2 to 3 Health Appraisal of School Children - Special Topics.** Includes the screening, testing, and evaluation for numerous health conditions related to hearing, vision, the cardiovascular system, skin, spine, and such diseases as diabetes, tuberculosis, herpes, and other ailments. Included will be classroom lectures and presentations, a supervised practicum, and all students will develop a viable program in a particular problem area in a public school program.

**401-3 Epidemiological Approaches to Disease Prevention and Control.** Principles and practices in the cause, prevention and control of diseases in various community settings. Prerequisite: 301 and 305 for undergraduate health education majors.

**402-3 Death Education.** Designed to prepare educators to conduct learning experiences about death and dying in a variety of school, college, medical care, and community settings. Stress will be placed on developing brief, functional curricula and usable, imaginative teaching-learning materials, and on evaluating resource materials for use in educating at various levels of maturity.

**403-3 Health Advocate Training.** Provides students with knowledge and skills in the areas of peer health education, health advocacy, and referral. Instruction includes health care information from a wellness point of view. Prepares students for practicum in health advocate program. Credit will not count toward a master's degree in health education. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**405-3 Sex Education.** Examines various programs of sex and family life education in schools, recognizing a range of community attitudes. Prerequisite: 301 and 305 for undergraduate health education majors.

**407-3 Substance Use Prevention.** Designed to prepare educators to plan, implement and evaluate substance use prevention programs in school and community settings. Emphasizes incidence/prevalence, etiology, risk factors, motivations and short/long term effects related to substance use. Based on current research, key elements of effective prevention programs are reviewed. Meets requirements of Illinois state law concerning education about alcohol and other drugs for grade K-12.

**410-3 Human Sexuality.** Provides detailed in-depth information on such topics as philosophical views of sexual behavior, sex techniques, sex therapy, sexual variations, sexual anatomy and physiology, including the sexual response and changes with age and sexual development in childhood.

**411-6 Emergency Medical Technician in the Wilderness.** Placement of trained emergency medical technicians into a wilderness situation and having them adopt previously learned skills and newly developed skills. Prerequisite: 310 or 434.

**430-3 Health and Injury Control in A Work Setting.** (Same as Industrial Technology 430.) Assesses the health and injury control programs present in a work setting. Emphasis given to employee programs in health, wellness, and injury control that are effective. Field trips to work sites are included.

**434-4 Advanced First Aid and Emergency Care.** Meets the needs of those in positions where a complexity of first aid emergency care procedures are needed. American Red Cross and American Heart Association certification may be obtained. Materials purchased from the American Red Cross and/or the American Heart Association are required in this course. Consent of instructor required.

**440-3 Health Issues in Aging.** Students enrolled in the course will be involved in a wide variety of learning activities focusing on health needs of the elderly. The course is designed for students who have a special interest in health implications of aging.

**441-3 Women's Health.** The course deals with a wide variety of health concerns of American women as consumer in the current health marketplace. Major categories of topics include health products, health services, and sources of health information of particular interest to women. Emphasis is also placed on current health related issues of women. The major purpose of the course is to provide a basis for informed decision-making by the female consumer.

**442S-5 Developing Vehicle Operational Skills: Driver Education Laboratory Experiences.** Learning activities will focus on preparing the prospective driver educator to conduct activities which develop vehicle operational skills for a novice driver. Emphasis is placed on laboratory organization and administration, maintaining a learning environment, developing laboratory instructional modules and the conduct of learning experiences. Prerequisite: 302s.

**443S-3 Developing Classroom Skills: Driver Education Classroom Experiences.** Learning activities will focus on preparing the prospective driver educator with the skills to teach in the driver education classroom with application to classroom organization, maintaining a learning environment, developing instructional modules, and the conduct of learning experiences. Prerequisite: 302s.

**445-3 Advanced Driver Education Instructor Training.** Prepares prospective instructors of advanced driving techniques. Emphasis is placed upon safe driving practices, vehicle dynamics, emergency vehicle operation, in-car response to simulated driving emergencies, and instructional techniques. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**446-4 Motorcycle Rider Education Instructor Training.** Provides prospective teachers with on-cycle teaching experience with beginner riders. Addresses program administration, scheduling, public information techniques, equipment procurement, evaluation and instructional technology. Certification as Motorcycle Rider Course Instructor can be obtained. Materials purchased from the Motorcycle Safety Foundation are required in this course. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**450-3 Health Programs in Elementary Schools.** Orientation of teachers to health programs and learning strategies. Designed for elementary education majors.

**455-3 Computer Applications in Health Education.** Designed for students with little or no previous experience with computers. The course will be applications oriented, with an introduction to the potential uses of computers in the field of health education.

**461-1 to 12 Health Education Workshop.** A different focal theme each year; e.g., mood modifying substances, ecology, human sexuality, emotional and social health dimensions. Information, ideas, and concepts are

translated into teaching-learning materials and approaches; continuing opportunity for interaction between prospective and experienced teachers.

**470S-3 Highway Safety as Related to Alcohol and Other Drugs.** Relationship between alcohol and other drugs and traffic accident causes. A review of education programs designed to minimize drug related accidents. Prerequisite: advanced standing or consent of instructor.

**471-2 Health Education Instructional Strategies.** This course is designed for graduate students who are teaching assistants in Health Education. The purpose of the course is to enhance professional skills of those who are responsible for teaching health education, general education, and first aid.

**476-3 Stress Management.** A study of the physiological, emotional and sociological stressors and their underlying mechanisms in states of disease and health. Particular emphasis is placed upon prevention and control of stress via self assessment techniques and proficiency in self control techniques such as biofeedback, autogenic training, meditation and progressive muscle relaxation.

**480S-3 Traffic and Driver Education Program Development.** Acquaints students with curriculum innovation, current philosophy, learning and teaching theories, and instructional designs. Students will develop learning packages and modules. Prerequisite: 443s or consent of instructor.

**483-3 Community Health Administration in the United States.** Background and development of community health administration structures in the United States; the dynamics and trends evolving from current health and medical care programs and practices. Prerequisite: 355.

**485-3 International Health.** Health beliefs, values, and practices of peoples in various cultures as related to a total way of life of potential value to both prospective teachers and students in other fields.

**488-3 Environmental Dimensions of Health Education.** Application of the principles of learning to understanding people interacting with their environment. Emphasis placed upon individual and community responsibilities for promoting environmental health. Rural and municipal sanitation programs and practices are included.

**489-3 Introduction to Vital Statistics.** An introduction to bio-statistics; examination of theories of population projections; collection, organization, interpretation, summarization, and evaluation of data relative to biological happenings with emphasis on graphic presentation.

**490-2 to 6 Field Experiences in School, Community Health or Safety Education.** Field observation, participation, and evaluation of current school or community health education or safety programs in agencies relevant to student interests. Prerequisite: 301, 305, 326, 355, 491 and consent of instructor.

**491-3 Health Teaching/Learning: School and Community.** Teaching and learning strategies at secondary school levels and in other community group settings. Opportunities to examine and observe a variety of educational strategies applicable to health education. Prerequisite: 301 and 305; 405 and 407 or concurrent enrollment in 405 and 407 for undergraduate health education majors.

**496-4 Industrial Hygiene.** Provides a background in the recognition, evaluation, and control of toxic materials and hazardous physical agents in the work environment. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**499-3 Rx: Education in Health Care Settings.** Designed for members and potential members of the health care team to explore educational concepts and strategies applicable to a variety of health care settings. Includes rights and responsibilities of consumer and professional, determinants of health behavior, contrasting models of health care, communication skills, media and materials and planning, implementing and evaluating educational programs. Open to medical and dental personnel, nurses, health educators, dieticians, therapists, pharmacists, social workers, and related professionals.

## Health Education and Recreation Faculty

**Aaron, James E.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., New York University, 1960.

**Abernathy, William,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S. ED., Southern Illinois University, 1963.

**Boydston, Donald N.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Columbia University, 1949.

**Bridges, A. Frank.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, D.H.S., Indiana University, 1952.

**Drolet, Judy C.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1982.

**Fetro, Joyce V.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1987.

**Glover, James,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1980.

**Glover, Regina,** Associate Professor and Chair, Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1983.

**Grissom, Deward K.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Columbia University, 1952.

**Hailey, Robert,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.Ed., University of Missouri, Columbia, 1959.

**Hammig, Bart J.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1997.

**Kittleson, Mark J.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Akron, 1986.

**Lacey, Ella P.,** Associate Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1979.

**LeFevre, John R.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Teachers Colleges, Columbia University, 1950.

**Malkin, Marjorie J.,** Professor, Ed.D., University of Georgia, 1986.

**McEwen, Douglas,** Professor, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1973.

**O'Brien, William,** Professor, *Emeritus*, D.Rec., Indiana University, 1967.

**O'Dell, Irma,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of New Mexico, 1992.

**Ogletree, Roberta J.,** Associate Professor, H.S.D., Indiana University, 1991.

**Phillips, Frances K.,** Associate Professor, *Emerita*, M.A., Columbia University, 1940.

**Rice, Brian,** Instructor, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1996.

**Richardson, Charles E.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., University of California, Los Angeles, 1959.

**Ritzel, Dale O.,** Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1970.



**Russell, Robert D.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Stanford University, 1954.

**Sliepcevich, Elena M.**, Professor, *Emerita*, D.P.E., Springfield College, 1955.

**Smith, Deborah A.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1998.

**Teaff, Joseph**, Professor, Ed.D., Columbia University, 1973.

**Vaughn, Andrew T.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, D.Ed., Columbia University, 1958.

**Vitello, Elaine**, Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1977.

**Vogel, Herbert**, Assistant Professor, M.S., Indiana University, 1954.

**Welshimer, Kathleen J.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of North Carolina, 1990.

**Wilken, Peggy A.**, Clinical Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1995.

**Zunich, Eileen M.**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1970.

## Health Education and Recreation (Department)

(SEE HEALTH EDUCATION MAJOR OR RECREATION MAJOR)

## History (Department, Major, Minor, Courses, Faculty)

A major in history consists of thirty-six semester hours of history courses in addition to core curriculum requirements. Students who plan advanced study in preparation for college teaching or other professional work are advised to take additional work in their proposed specialty.

A number of different patterns are available for students anticipating various futures. Students should consult with departmental advisers to choose the pattern that fits their needs. The basic regulation is that, for a course to count toward the major, it must be approved in advance by one of the advisers in the department. Normally the department will accept a substantial part of the credits in history taken in other accredited institutions. In every case, transfer students must take at least 18 semester hours in history at Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

Advisers are available in the Department of History to assist students in planning their programs in accordance with current University and departmental regulations. Normally course selection should represent three areas of history (United States history, European history, and either Asian, African or Latin American history) and be distributed chronologically as well as geographically. Students must also complete a minimum of four courses at the 400 level and they must write two research papers in history. The first paper is done in History 392, and the second paper is done in History 492 taken in conjunction with a regularly scheduled 400-level history course. The History 492 requirement may also be met by taking History 499, Senior Seminar in History. Both papers meet the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum (WAC) requirement.

All history majors should meet with the department's undergraduate advisers each semester to keep up to date the records of their progress toward the degree and to receive advance approval of their courses. Transfer students should report to the department prior to their first semester of attendance. A C average in the major is required for graduation. A 2.5 average in the major is required before student teaching will be approved by the department.

Students with exceptional scholarly promise may be invited into the departmental honors program which begins with a colloquium and continues with an honors seminar and thesis prepared under the direction of a member of the department. Graduation with departmental honors in history is given to those who successfully complete the program.

### Bachelor of Arts Degree in History, College of Liberal Arts

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements</i> (See Chpt 4) .....	14
<i>Requirements for Major in History</i> .....	36 <sup>1</sup>
History 205a,b or equivalent .....	6
History 300 and 301 or equivalent .....	6

History 392 or equivalent .....	2
History 492 <sup>2</sup> .....	1
History electives, 300 level or above distributed in two fields of his- tory .....	21
Electives .....	30
These may include 31 hours in professional education for teacher certification <sup>3</sup>	
Total .....	121

**Bachelor of Science Degree in History, College of Education**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
To include ENGL 101, 102 and 121 or 204; SPCM 101; MATH 110 or 113 or approved substitute; CHEM 106, GEOL 110 or PHYS 101; PLB 115, 117 or ZOO L 115; PLB 301i, 303i or ZOO L 312i; HIST 101a or Non Western Civili- zation Substitute; AD 101, MUS 103, HIST 201 or THEA 101; POLS 114; PSYC 102; ANTH 202, HIST 202, 210 or SOC 215; HED 101 or PE 101.	
Requirements for Major in History .....	36 <sup>1</sup>
History 205a,b and two additional world history courses <sup>4</sup> .....	12
History 300 and 301 and three additional U.S. history courses .....	14-15
History 392 or equivalent .....	2
History 492 .....	1
History electives .....	6-7
Education Requirements .....	34
Professional Education Requirements .....	28
(See Teacher Education Program)	
Additional Certification Requirements .....	6
Curriculum and Instruction 469	
Psychology 102	
Electives .....	9
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>At least twelve hours must be taken at the 400 level.  
<sup>2</sup>May also be met by taking History 499, Senior Seminar in History.  
<sup>3</sup>Students in CoLA seeking teacher certification should select courses as described under the College of Education.  
<sup>4</sup>World history study must include at least three hours other than European and U.S. history.

**Minor**

A minor in history consists of 18 semester hours. The student is advised to balance courses between at least two of the three fields of American, European, or Third World history. Transfer students, in order to have a minor in history, must have taken at least nine semester hours in history at Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

**Courses (HIST)**

- 101-6 (3,3) The History of World Civilization.** (University Core Curriculum) (a) [IAI Course: S2 912N] To Industrialization; (b) [IAI Course: S2 913N] Since the Age of Encounter. A survey of various civilizations in the world from prehistory to the present with particular attention to non-western cultures.
- 110-3 Twentieth Century America.** (University Core Curriculum) The history of the United States since 1900. Surveys cultural, social, economic and political development, with special emphasis on domestic pluralism and changing international roles.
- 112-3 The Twentieth Century World.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: S2 913N] The history of Europe, Asia, Africa and Latin America since 1900. Emphasis on political conflict, economic development, social change and cultural transformation in an increasingly integrated world.
- 201-3 Art, Music and Ideas in the Western World.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: HF 902] The historical evolution of the visual arts, architecture and music in the context of society and literature, from ancient Greece to the present. It emphasizes the fundamental historical relationship of the different genres of human expression in Western culture.
- 202-3 America's Religious Diversity.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: H5 905] An introduction to the basic concepts and histories of the world's religions and their place in American society. The purpose is to increase our understanding of cultural and religious diversity and how the various religious traditions inform our worldviews.



- 205-6 (3,3) History of Western Civilization.** [IAI Course: (a) S2 902 (b) S2 903] (a) From ancient times through the sixteenth century; (b) The seventeenth century to the present. A brief survey of the major developments and trends in European history from ancient times through the 20th Century.
- 210-3 American Heritages** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: S2 901] The American experience as expressed in key texts written prior to the Twentieth Century. Emphasis on American pluralism and controversies related to race, ethnicity, gender and class.
- 300-3 The Origins of Modern America, 1492-1877.** [IAI Course: S2 900] A general survey of political, social, and economic development of the United States from 1492 to 1877.
- 301-3 Modern American from 1877 to the Present.** [IAI Course: S2 901] A general survey of the political, social and economic development of the United States from 1877 to the present.
- 303-1 to 3 Topics in Comparative History.** A comparative study of recurring themes in the history of diverse societies and civilizations. Topics will vary and will be announced in advance. Topics to be covered include the problem of slavery, technology and society, war, and civilization.
- 311-3 The Ancient Near East and Mediterranean.** A comparative study of ancient near eastern and classical civilizations of the Fertile Crescent and the Mediterranean Basin: Mesopotamia, Egypt, Palestine, Greece and Rome.
- 313-3 Ancient and Medieval Spain.** Investigation into the societies and cultures of the Iberian Peninsula from the Roman conquest to the Inquisition. Focus on cultural interchange and conflict between pagans, Christians, Jews and Muslims.
- 315-3 Medieval Europe.** The emergence of Europe from the Age of Constantine to the Black Death, with emphasis on the political, socio-economic, and cultural forces which were at work creating Europe.
- 320-6 (3,3,) Early Modern Europe.** (a) 1400 to 1620; (b) 1620 to 1815. A survey of the main themes of European history during the period from the end of the Black Death through the Napoleonic era.
- 322-3 Family and Gender in Pre-Modern Europe.** A survey of how ideas about family and gender roles were constructed and employed in Europe from Roman times to the eighteenth century.
- 324-3 Women in Western Society: 1600 to Present.** (Same as Women's Studies 348.) The legal, social, economic, and political position of women in Western society during the past 350 years are examined against the backdrop of industrialization, political democratization, world wars, and totalitarianism. Emphasis is on women in England, France, and the US.
- 326-3 Europe: 1789 – 1914.** Changing social and political structure of Europe caused by the impact of industrialization and the French Revolution. The consequences of these developments in terms of the emergence of new social forces and the development of movements for social and political revolution.
- 328-3 History of France.** A survey of main themes (social, cultural, economic, political) in French history from the middle ages to the present.
- 330-6 (3,3) British History.** (a) Britain to 1688; (b) Britain since 1688. Political, social, economic, and cultural history of Britain.
- 333-3 British Empire.** A survey of the British Empire, from the loss of the American colonies to the onset of decolonization at the end of the Second World War. It focuses on the intersections between the histories of Britain and of its imperial possessions in Africa, Asia and the British West Indies. Special attention will be given to the role of the nation and of race, class, gender and sexuality in the making of the British Empire.
- 335-3 20th Century Peace and War.** A survey of peace and war as a 20th Century phenomenon with emphasis on relationships between war and society, technology, and culture.
- 336-3 Twentieth-Century Dictatorships and Global Conflict 1919-1945.** The emergence of the Axis dictatorships in Europe and the Far East, their ideology, expansion, aggression and their defeat in World War II.
- 337-6 (3,3) History of Russia.** (a) Russia to 1865. Russia from the beginning to the 1860s: Kievan Rus, Muscovy and Imperial Russia to the emancipation of the serfs. (b) Russia since 1865. Russia from the Great Reforms (1865) to the present day. Emphasis on political history.
- 338-3 Eastern Europe.** An historical survey of the East European area from the Baltic to the Balkans, with emphasis on the modern era.
- 339-3 Twentieth-Century Russian Culture and Society.** A survey of intellectual, literary and socio-economic trends in late imperial Russia and the Soviet Union. Discussion of the non-Russian peoples of the Empire and USSR and nationalism.
- 340-3 International History of the Cold War.** This course is designed to acquaint students with the themes, events and figures prominent in the Cold War era. The origins of the Cold War and the global ramifications of sustained tension among the rival powers will be discussed. The events and the people within the context of their times will be evaluated.
- 352-3 Social History of the United States.** The historical development of social interaction and relationships among America's various ethnic, religious, racial, economic and sexual groups. Covers colonial America to the present.
- 354-3 The Contemporary United States.** A survey of the social, economic, political and cultural changes in the United States since the end of World War II, focusing on such topics as the Cold War, changes in the lives of women and minorities, the Vietnam War, the social movements of the 1960s, the imperial presidency, and the Reagan revolution.
- 355-3 The Radical View in American History.** A survey of American radicalism from the revolution to the present, with an emphasis on twentieth century movements for social change.
- 356-3 U. S. Women's History.** This course will survey the role of women in US history from colonial times to the present. Students will be introduced to the contributions made by women to US society, politics and culture.
- 357-3 Women and Work in the United States.** An introduction to the diversity of women's experiences as workers in the home, the household economy, and the labor market segregated by race, ethnicity and gender.

- 360-3 American Rural History.** An examination of America's rural history from the 17th to the 20th centuries, focusing especially on social and economic relationships and attitudes, the role of ethnicity and gender, environmental and technological issues, agrarian radicalism and governmental activities.
- 361-3 Race and History in the United States.** (Same as Black American Studies 360.) This account of racial attitudes and race relations begins with the 16th century European racial experience and covers subsequent developments in the U.S. to the present time. The problem of race is treated in its several dimensions, but principal emphasis falls upon the historical consequences of Caucasian confrontations with blacks, Hispanics, and native Americans.
- 362-6 (3,3) Black American History.** (Same as Black American Studies 311.) (a) Black American history to 1865; (b) black American history since 1865. The role of blacks and contribution in the building of America and their ongoing fight for equality.
- 363-3 History of Working Americans.** Survey of historical changes in work patterns from colonial times to the present, and the historical impact of working Americans on United States society, culture and politics.
- 364-3 The Great Depression in the United States.** Causes and effects of the Great Depression and of governmental measures for relief, recovery, and reform during the years 1929-1942.
- 365-3 American Immigration.** A history of American immigration and ethnicity from colonial times to the present, with primary attention upon the peoples of the United States and the diverse lands from which they have come.
- 366-3 American Indian History.** A survey of American Indian history from the Paleolithic age to the present. Emphasis upon interactions and relationships among cultural groups during pre-colonial, colonial and modern era.
- 367-3 History of Illinois.** The history of the state from 1818 to the present.
- 368-3 American Religious History.** A chronological and thematic history of religion in America focusing on (1) the diversity of American religions from the religions of the Amerindian to the development of new religious movements, and (2) the unity of American religion mediated through mainstream Protestantism and civil religion.
- 370-6 (3,3) History of Latin America.** (a) Colonial Latin America. (b) Independent Latin America. An introduction to the political, economic, social, and cultural development of Latin America from Pre-columbian times to the present.
- 380-6 (3,3) History of East and South Asia.** (a) China and Japan; (b) Modern India. The first semester focuses on China and Japan from early times to the present; the second semester surveys modern Indian history from the advent of British colonialism to independence.
- 381-3 Colonial India.** This course is a survey of modern Indian history, from the advent of British colonialism in India to Indian independence. The emphasis of the course is on the impact of colonialism on India and the Indian struggle against British rule.
- 385-3 Islam and the West.** A history of the religious and cultural interaction between the Islamic and Western world. Surveys the changing image of Islam in western literature, the Muslim response to secularism, and the Islamic presence in Europe and America.
- 387-6 (3,3) History of Africa.** (Same as Black American Studies 314) (a) To 1800; (b) Since 1800. A chronological study of African peoples from earliest times to the present, including ancient Egypt, Ethiopia, the Era of the African Kingdoms, the role of Islam, the slave trade, African-European relations, colonialism, African nationalism and independence.
- 390-3 History in Fiction.** A comparative study of fictional accounts and of analyses written by historians over selected periods or topics.
- 392-2 Historical Research and Writing.** Methods of historical investigation, criticism and composition. Restricted to undergraduate majors in history. Fulfills the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum (WAC) requirement. Prerequisite: history majors.
- 393-3 Twentieth Century Military History.** An introduction to the problems of armed conflict throughout history with particular emphasis on the twentieth century and the transformation of warfare during the era of the World Wars. Prerequisite: sophomore standing or consent of instructor.
- 395-3 Honors.** Great ideas and works of history, with discussion of conflicting interpretation of major historical problems. Prerequisite: junior standing and consent of department.
- 400-3 American Political History.** An analysis of American political history, focusing especially on the origins and development of major political institutions, including Congress, the Presidency, political parties and the electoral systems.
- 405-3 Ireland since 1600.** A survey of the history of Ireland and the Irish diaspora since 1600. Coverage of the major events and themes in the history of Ireland in the modern period, with special attention to the crucial experiences of emigration and immigrant destination.
- 412-3 Conquest and Social Conflict in the Roman Republic.** The social, political and cultural consequences of ongoing warfare during the centuries of Roman imperial expansion. Focus on reading and analyzing primary sources and modern historiography.
- 413-3 Christianization of Power and Society in Late Antiquity.** An investigation into the political and social changes involved in the rise of Christian leadership in Western Europe following the fall of the Roman Empire. The course will focus on reading and analyzing primary sources from the fourth through the eighth centuries.
- 417-3 Ritual and Revolt in Early Modern Europe.** This course examines political practices on different levels of European society from the later middle ages through the Enlightenment: court ritual, popular revolts, patronage networks, representative assemblies and family politics are among the topics covered.
- 418-3 Renaissance.** The focus on the Renaissance in Italy and in particular on its relation to the social and economic context in which it developed. The spread of humanism and humanistic values to other areas of Europe will also be considered.



**420-3 Reformation.** Concentrates on the movement of religious reforms in the 16th Century. Emphasis on its roots in the past, particularly in earlier expressions of popular piety and to the wider social and political effects in the 16th and 17th centuries.

**422-6 (3,3) Intellectual History of Modern Europe.** (a) 1600-1815; (b) Since 1815. The first semester will cover the Age of Reason, the Enlightenment, and Early 19th Century Romanticism. The second semester will cover the period from Marx and Darwin to the Contemporary World.

**425-6 (3,3) Twentieth Century Europe.** (a) Europe 1914-1945; (b) Since 1945. Political, social, cultural and economic development of the major European states during the present century.

**426-3 Cities and Culture in Europe 1870-1914.** Cultural and social history focussing on four European cities (Paris, Berlin, Vienna, St. Petersburg) in the *Fin-De-siècle* period (1870-1914).

**427-3 World War I.** The first World War (1914 - 1918) from a variety of perspectives: military, cultural, social and political. Seminar-type format with discussions of topics such as the war's causes, nature of trench warfare, the home front, and political and cultural impact of the war.

**433-3 History of Modern Germany.** This course considers the important historical and moral questions posed by modern Germany history. It begins with the unification of Germany and explores such themes as World War I, the Weimar Republic, national socialism, the Holocaust, East Germany and reunification.

**442-6 (3,3) British Culture and Society, 1660-1914.** (a) from 1660 to 1780; (b) 1780 to 1914. An examination of British society and values using such sources as novels, memoirs, music and paintings. The first semester analyzes the emergence of national identities, empire and a more secular society. The second semester explores industrialization, urbanization, the democratization of politics, growth of empire and changing roles for women and the family.

**444-3 The Holocaust.** An introduction to Nazi German's systematic mass murder of Europe's Jews and other minorities. Using works of history, literature, and film, we will examine such topics as anti-Semitism, the behavior of "ordinary Germans" during the 30s and 40s, Jewish resistance, Holocaust denial and memory after the Holocaust.

**446-3 Comparative History of Europe and China.** A comparative analysis of historical developments in Europe and China examining themes such as religious/intellectual history, economic change, power structures and gender roles.

**447-3 Culture and Imperialism.** This course will focus on the culture of modern British imperialism. It will examine the impact that the people and commodities of the empire as well as the practices of imperial rule had on modern British culture. The emphasis of the course will be on the implications of "imperial culture" in mediating gender, race and class relations within Britain.

**450-6 (3,3) Early America.** The evolution of American society from European settlement through the Age of Jefferson, with special emphasis on social and political institutions and thought.

**451-3 Antebellum America, 1815-1860.** The struggle to define the nation in the political, economic and social realms; the emergence of women's rights, slavery, sectional conflict from 1815 to 1860.

**452-6 (3,3) United States History 1850-1896.** (a) Civil War era; (b) the origins of modern America; reconstruction and nationalization; 1865-1896. The study of the background to the Civil War, the Civil War, Reconstruction, and the Gilded Age.

**453-6 (3,3) United States History, 1896-1945.** (a) 1896-1921; (b) 1921-1945. The history of the United States since the 1890's with emphasis upon politics, political ideas and diplomacy.

**454-3 Cold War United States, 1945-1990.** The impact of the Cold War on United States society. Major topics include foreign policy debates, domestic anti-Communism, and the cultural effects of the Cold War.

**455-3 The Conservative View in American History.** Readings in American conservative thought, from the eighteenth-century to the present day, including traditionalist, neoconservative and libertarian writers.

**456-3 The United States in the 1960s.** Examines the roots, events, ideas and legacies of the 1960s through readings in history and literature, and through films and music. Focus will be on the social protest movements of the era and their impact on American society.

**457-3 American Environmental History.** An exploration of the attitudes toward and the interaction with the natural resource environment of North America by human settlers. Coverage from the Neolithic Revolution to the present.

**458-3 North America to 1880.** A history of the North American continent beginning with the native peoples and continuing through the European contact, the emergence of Euro-American societies, and the establishment of modern states.

**459-3 History of American Communism.** History of the communist movement in the United States, from the founding of the Communist Party to its weakening in the McCarthy era. Special emphasis on how communists affected labor, civil rights, and peace movements, as well as American culture.

**462-3 History of American Health and Medicine.** Readings and discussion about the development of modern medicine as it affected patients and doctors in the United States. Health care will be traced historically, with discussions of the development of medical science as well as medical organizations and institutions. Approved as a Writing-Across-the-Curriculum course.

**463-6 (3,3) History of American Diplomacy.** (a) To 1900; (b) Since 1900. General consideration of American foreign policy and the emergence of the United States as world power.

**464-3 U.S. Economic and Business History.** This course examines the growth of the American economy, economic thought, the evolution of the firm, and the changing place of women and minorities in American business society. It also explores the intersection between business and other institutions in American life, including labor, law, literature, government, education and religion.

**466-6 (3,3) History of the American West.** (a) Trans-Appalachian Frontier; (b) Trans-Mississippi Frontier. The American frontier and its impact on American society from the colonial period to the 20th century.

**467-6 (3,3) History of American Thought to 1865 and Since 1890.** (a) To 1865; (b) since 1890. Major themes include Puritanism, the Enlightenment, Romanticism, Darwinism, Pragmatism, Voices of Discontent, Neo-

orthodoxy, liberalism, conservatism and formulating the modern conscience. Both (a) and (b) approved as Writing-Across-the-Curriculum courses.

**468-3 Law and the Social Control of Women in American History.** (Same as Administration of Justice 468 and Women's Studies 468) An examination of the ways in which the law affects the behavior, life chances, identities and experiences of women, from colonial times to the present. Team taught by faculty from History and Administration of Justice.

**469-3 Darwin and the Darwinian World.** Readings and discussion on the impact of Charles Darwin on American thought and culture. Focus areas include religion, social ethics, political criticism, social critics, economics, the genteel tradition, utopian writers, race, and imperialism. Approved as a Writing-Across-the-Curriculum course.

**470-3 Continuity and Change in Latin America.** An in-depth examination of major topics in the history of Latin America since pre-Columbian times, especially themes that have been prominent in recent scholarship. Lectures will be supplemented by outside readings and class discussion.

**474-3 Andean South America.** The political, economic, social, and cultural development of the Andean nations from pre-Columbian times to the present.

**480-6 (3,3) History of Chinese Civilization.** (a) Traditional China; (b) Modern China. The first semester provides a full coverage of traditional China and emphasis on classical philosophies, religions, historical writings, literature, arts, and science. The second semester deals with the transformation of China into the modern ages.

**483-3 Gandhi and Indian Nationalism.** This course will focus on the history of Indian nationalism, with a special emphasis on Gandhian nationalism. It will examine the nature of the particular "imagining" of the Indian nation in late colonial India and its implications for the eventual independence and partition of the Indian sub-continent. The emphasis of the course will be on the relation between anti-colonial nationalism and other social movements for justice and equality.

**490-1 to 4 Special Readings in History.** Supervised readings for students with sufficient background. Prerequisite: registration by special permission only.

**491-3 Historiography.** Writings of historians from Herodotus to the present.

**492-1 Senior Paper.** A research paper to be done in conjunction with a regularly scheduled 400-level history course. Students may also complete 492 in conjunction with a 300-level course (excluding History 300, 301 and 392), but only with the instructor's consent. Fulfills the CoLA Writing Across the Curriculum (WAC) requirement. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 392.

**493-1 to 6 Topics in History.** Topics vary with instructor. May be repeated for a maximum of six semester hours provided registrations cover different topics. Topics announced in advance.

**494-3 Quantitative Research in History.** An introduction to the application of quantitative data and social science methods to historical research.

**495-4 History Honors.** Principles of historical method, research, and writing for senior honor students only. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of department.

**496-1 to 9 Internship in History.** Supervised field work in public or private agencies or operation where history majors are frequently employed, such as archives and libraries, government offices, communications media, historic sites, and museums. Only three hours may be applied to the major and six hours toward the M.A. degree. Prerequisite: consent of department.

**497-3 Historical Museums, Sites, Restorations and Archives.** The development of museums from antiquity to the present, with emphasis on the United States. Additional topics include historical sites such as battlefields, historic buildings, restorations, monuments and archives. Also examines the purposes and functions of the museum and the tasks of professionals employed in museums or interpretative centers. Given in cooperation with the University Museum.

**499-4 Senior Seminar in History.** Seminar for senior undergraduate students to examine in-depth a particular historical topic. Topics will vary with instructors. Students will engage in discussion, research and writing. Not for graduate credit. Fulfills the 492 senior paper requirement. Fulfills the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 392.

## History Faculty

**Adams, Jane**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1987.

**Allen, Howard W.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Washington, 1959.

**Allen, James S.**, Professor, Ph.D., Tufts University, 1979.

**Ammon, Harry**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1948.

**Argersinger, Jo Ann E.**, Professor, Ph.D., The George Washington University, 1980.

**Argersinger, Peter H.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1970.

**Barton, H. Arnold**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Princeton University, 1962.

**Batinski, Michael C.**, Professor, Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1969.

**Bean, Jonathan J.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., The Ohio State University, 1994.

**Bengtson, Dale R.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1971.

**Carr, Kathryn**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1987.

**Carrott, M. Browning**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1966.

**Conrad, David E.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Oklahoma, 1962.

**Detwiler, Donald S.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Dr. Phil., Göttingen University, Germany, 1961.

**Dotson, John E.**, Professor, Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1969.

**Fanning, Charles F.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1972.

**Fladeland, Betty L.**, Distinguished Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1952.

**Gold, Robert L.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1964.



**Haller, John S.**, Professor and Vice President for Academic Services, Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1968.

**Kuo, Ping-Chia**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Harvard University, 1933.

**Lieberman, Robbie**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1984.

**McGuire, Mary K.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1996.

**Morgan, Marjorie L.**, Associate Professor and Chair, Ph.D., Tulane University, 1988.

**Murphy, James B.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Louisiana State University, 1968.

**O'Day, Edward J.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, A.M., Indiana University, 1956.

**Shelby, Lon R.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, University of North Carolina, 1962.

**Simon, John Y.**, Professor, Ph.D., Harvard University, 1961.

**Simon, Paul**, University Professor.

**Stocking, Rachel L.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Stanford University, 1994.

**Vyverberg, Henry S.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Harvard University, 1950.

**Weeks, Theodore**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of California-Berkeley, 1992.

**Werlich, David P.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1968.

**Wiesen, S. Jonathan**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Brown University, 1997.

**Wilson, David L.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Tennessee, 1974.

**Wu, Tien-Wei**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1965.

## Industrial Technology (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The industrial technology major has as its objective the training of qualified personnel who can develop and direct the production and distribution of products and services. The major is designed to prepare management-oriented technical professionals in the economic-enterprise system. Industrial technology professionals will be involved with:

1. The application of significant knowledge of theories, concepts, and principles found in the humanities and the social and behavioral sciences, including a thorough grounding in communication skills.
2. The understanding and ability to apply principles and concepts of mathematical and physical sciences.
3. The application of concepts derived from, and current skills developed in, a variety of technical disciplines including, but not limited to, robotics, processes, computer-aided manufacturing, quality control, motion and time study, plant layout, facilities planning, industrial safety, production and inventory control, human relations, and computer-aided drafting.

The industrial technology curriculum is flexible enough to provide the means whereby graduates of two-year occupational programs may obtain a Bachelor of Science degree. A graduate of a two-year industrially-oriented occupational program, such as aviation, construction, drafting, data processing, electronics, machine tool, mechanical, and mining may have an appropriate preparation to pursue a Bachelor of Science degree with a major in industrial technology.

Students with work related experience may receive credit toward the degree via Industrial Technology 258. Additional flexibility in earning credit toward the degree is possible through cooperative work experience provided meaningful employment is available.

A Capstone option may be available in the industrial technology major and is explained in Chapter 3 of this bulletin. Students holding associate degrees of at least 60 semester hours in non-baccalaureate-oriented programs or equivalent certification with a minimum grade point average of 2.25 are qualified. For the industrial technology major, the associate degree or equivalent certification should be in an industry-related field. This option permits qualified students to fulfill their degree requirements by completing 60 semester hours of work approved by the Capstone adviser. Each individual's program of study may differ according to the previous academic work.

The industrial technology program is accredited by the National Association of Industrial Technology. For each curriculum, a minimum of 30 hours in industrial technology courses must be taken in residence at Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Industrial Technology, College of Engineering**

**INDUSTRIAL TECHNOLOGY MAJOR – MANUFACTURING TECHNOLOGY SPECIALIZATION**

The manufacturing technology specialization is designed to prepare graduates for supervisory and technical management positions in manufacturing. Curriculum requirements are broad based to enable the graduate to obtain employment in manufacturing areas such as quality control, processes, safety, methods analysis, and computer-aided manufacturing/robotics. The Capstone Option feature is available for students and is described in Chapter 3 of this bulletin.

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
Foundation Skills .....	12
English 101, 102 .....	6
Mathematics (substitute Mathematics in major) .....	3
Speech Communication 101 .....	3
Disciplinary Studies .....	23
Fine Arts .....	3
Human Health .....	2
Humanities .....	6
Science (substitute Physics in major for 3 hours) .....	6
Social Science .....	6
Integrative Studies .....	6
Multicultural .....	3
Interdisciplinary .....	3
<i>Requirements for Major in Industrial Technology with a Specialization in</i>	
<i>Manufacturing Technology</i> .....	(6) + 79 <sup>1</sup>
Industrial Technology Core Requirements .....	28-29
Physics 203a,b, 253a,b .....	(3) + 5
Mathematics 111 .....	(3) + 2
Mathematics 140 or Industrial Technology 307 .....	4
Psychology 323 or Industrial Technology 240 .....	3
Computer Science 200b or Industrial Technology 270 .....	3
Industrial Technology 105, 305, 382, 475 .....	12
Specialization in Manufacturing Technology .....	50-51
Industrial Technology 208, 375, 390, 392, 440, 445 .....	18
Technical Electives .....	23-24
Electives .....	9
<i>Total</i> .....	120

**Courses (IT)**

Safety glasses, a suitable scientific calculator, and textbooks are required for most of the following courses.

- 105-3 Computer-Aided Drafting.** (Same as Engineering Technology 103). Links the components of technical sketching with current CAD software. Sketching to include: orthographic projection, sectional views and dimensioning. Employ these elements with current CAD software in creating drawing entities, managing layers, displaying and modifying drawings, annotating and dimensioning, and file management.
- 208-3 Fundamentals of Manufacturing Processes.** Introduction to the basic processes, equipment, and material used in manufacturing. Includes plastics, metal removal, materials joining, casting, and some of the newer processes.
- 209-3 Manufacturing Process Laboratory.** (Same as Engineering Technology 209.) Laboratory experiments to familiarize the student with the theory and operation of manufacturing processes. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 208 or consent of instructor.
- 240-3 First-Line Supervision.** Analysis of problems of first-line supervisors. Topics include leadership, motivation, communication, grievances, training, discipline, group and individual effectiveness, and labor relations.
- 258-2 to 30 Work Experience Credit.** Credit granted for past work experience while employed in fields related to the student's educational objective. Credit is established by departmental evaluation.
- 259-2 to 60 Occupational Credit.** For occupational credit earned at junior colleges and technical institutes. Credit is established by departmental evaluation.
- 270-3 Computational Methods for Industrial Technologists.** Introduces the student to a problem-oriented computer language that is used to solve relevant problems that occur in industry.



**305-3 Industrial Safety.** Principles of industrial accident prevention; accident statistics and costs; appraising safety performance; recognizing industrial hazards and recommending safeguards. Includes a study of the Occupational Safety and Health Act and the Coal Mine Health and Safety Act.

**307-3 Applied Calculus for Technology.** Applying mathematical techniques to technology problems, including the analysis, formulation, and problem solutions. Techniques of differentiation, max-min problems, and elementary techniques of integration. Prerequisite: Mathematics 111 or equivalent.

**319-2 to 16 Industrial Internship.** Industrial experience includes job skills, manufacturing processes, technical information, and labor-management relationships with supervised instruction, conferences, and examinations. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**320-3 Surface Mining Operations.** The elements of surface mining, methods and equipment, surface mine terminology, pit development, and equipment selection. Field trips. Prerequisite: appropriate background.

**321-3 Underground Mining.** Study of terminology, mining methods, equipment selection, ventilation, haulage, coal handling, and safety parameters associated with underground coal extraction technology.

**330-1 Current Mining Problems.** Guest lecturers provide timely information on current mining technology problems. Special investigations of mining techniques. Emphasis on state and federal regulations.

**341-3 Maintenance.** Principles and practices of maintenance department organization, preventative procedures, and typical equipment problems. Also, includes related topics such as plant protection, custodial services, and maintenance of powerplants.

**342-1 to 12 Industrial Technology Cooperative Education.** Supervised work experience in industry with an emphasis on manufacturing. Students will gain first-hand knowledge of the various aspects of Industrial Technology. Work experience is supervised by a faculty. Reports will be required from the student and employer. Hours may count toward technical electives. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**351-3 Industrial Metrology.** Methods and equipment of industrial measurement and inspection. Includes 3-D measuring machines, lasers, and non-destructive testing.

**360-3 Mine Production and Inventory Control.** Study of mine production and inventory control through the exploration, development, and production phases. Includes topics in planning, process control equipment, scheduling, inventory control, and cost analysis.

**362-3 Industrial Packaging.** Analysis of packing principles, equipment, and processes such as paper, glass, metal containers, and plastics.

**375-3 Production and Inventory Control.** Production and inventory control systems. Includes topics in forecasting, master production scheduling, material requirements planning, capacity requirements planning, inventory management, production activity control, and applicable operations research techniques.

**382-3 Motion and Time Study.** Principles and practices of motion and time study including process charts, operation charts, motion summary, and time standards.

**386-3 Total Quality.** Application of quantitative methods and human resources to improve product quality, enhance productivity, customer satisfaction, manufacturing organizational effectiveness and ability to compete in a global market.

**390-3 Cost Estimating.** (Same as Engineering Technology 390.) Study of the techniques of cost estimation for products, processes, equipment, projects, and systems. Prerequisite: Mathematics 111.

**392-3 Facilities Planning.** The analysis of data to produce a complex facilities plan which maximizes the efficiency of the operation. Methods and equipment of material handling are an important part of the course. Students are assigned an extensive facilities planning project. Prerequisite: 208, 382 or consent of instructor.

**395-3 Technology Design.** An elective project on a technical subject selected by the student with advice from the instructor. Stimulates original thought and creativity. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**410-3 Mining Reclamation.** Study of reclamation techniques associated with underground and surface coal mining. Emphasis is placed on the integration and cost trade-offs associated with coal extraction and reclamation as well as federal, state, and local regulations. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**420-3 Coal Preparation and Analysis.** Study of coal preparation and blending in association with coal analysis. Design and operation of preparation plants including water management, waste management, coal storage, loading, and transportation.

**425-3 Advanced Process Design and Control.** Extension of other process courses offered. Meets the need of those students who enter the field of manufacturing by giving more emphasis on planning, estimating, and control of industrial processes. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 208, 209.

**430-3 Health and Injury Control in A Work Setting.** (Same as Health Education 430.) Assesses the health and injury control programs present in a work setting. Emphasis given to employee programs in health, wellness, and injury control that are effective. Field trips to work sites are included.

**439-3 Bulk Materials Handling.** Study of the various types of equipment used in the mining industry. Estimation of costs and output of equipment used for excavating and transporting earth materials. Prerequisite: appropriate background.

**440-3 Manufacturing Policy.** Review of all areas covered by the industrial technology program. Includes problems which simulate existing conditions in industry. Students present their solutions to the class and to the instructor in a formal manner. Prerequisite: 375, 382, 392 and 475.

**441-3 Mine-Safety Technology.** An in-depth study of the technological implications of the Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act. Emphasis is placed on the technology required to operate safely underground coal mines. Prerequisite: appropriate background.

**445-3 Computer-Aided Manufacturing.** (Same as Engineering Technology 445.) Introduction to the use of computers in the manufacture of products. Includes the study of direct and computer numerical control of machine tools as well as interaction with process planning, inventory control, and quality control. Laboratory. Prerequisite: Engineering Technology 103 or Industrial Technology 105, Industrial Technology 208 or Engineering Technology 209 and computer programming.

**455-3 Industrial Robotics.** (Same as Engineering Technology 455.) Study of industrial robots and their applications; pendant and numerical programming of robots. Robotics design including tactile and visual sensors. Technical and psychological problems of justification, installation, and management of robotic systems. Prerequisite: 445.

**460-3 Mining Technology.** A capstone course to include all aspects of coal mining. Group projects are assigned on the design and development of a mine with emphasis on cost, productivity, yield, equipment, and staffing. Prerequisite: 320, 321, 420, or consent of instructor.

**475-3 Quality Control.** Use of statistical quality control to improve work product quality. Topics include histogram, Pareto diagrams, control charts, acceptance sampling, process capability, cause and effect diagrams, and reliability. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**492-1 to 6 Special Problems in Industry.** Special opportunity for students to obtain assistance and guidance in the investigation and solution of selected industrial problems. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**494-1 to 9 (1 hour per section) Applied Project.** Selected applied project. Requires the students to apply knowledge learned in various courses to the solution of industrial problems. (a) Motion and time study, (b) Cost estimating, (c) Materials handling and plant layout, (d) Production and inventory control, (e) Quality control, (f) Manufacturing policy, (h) Fundamentals of industrial processes, (i) Industrial safety, (k) Computer-aided manufacturing. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

## Technology Faculty

**Abrate, Serge**, Professor, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1983.

**Andrews, Paul E.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1980.

**Barbay, Joseph E., Jr.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Missouri, Columbia, 1971.

**Besterfield, Dale H.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1971.

**Butson, Gary J.**, Associate Professor and Chair, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1981.

**Chang, Feng-Chang (Roger)**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1985.

**Chen, Han Lin**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1958.

**Contor, Keith L.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., State College of Washington at Pullman, 1960.

**Cross, Bud D.**, Visiting Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1965.

**DeRuntz, Bruce D.**, Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1996.

**Dunning, E. Leon**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Houston, 1967.

**Ferketich, Robert R.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1980.

**Johnson, Marvin E.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., University of Missouri, Columbia, 1959.

**King, Frank H.**, Visiting Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1981.

**Lindsey, Jefferson F., III.**, Professor, Ph.D., Lamar University, 1976.

**Marusarz, Ronald K.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1999.

**Meyers, Fred E.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.B.A., Capitol University, 1975.

**Orr, James P.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1983.

**Ott, Carlyle G.**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1951.

**Rogers, C. Lee**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1975.

**Savage, Mandara D.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1999.

**Spoerre, Julie K.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Florida State University, 1995.

**Szary, Marek**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Wroclaw (Poland), 1977.

**Velasco, Tomas**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Arkansas, 1991.

**Weston, Alan J.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1991.

## Information Management Systems (Department, Courses, Faculty)

### Courses (IMS)

The Department of Information Management Systems in the College of Applied Sciences and Arts offers the following core curriculum substitutions and technically-related courses. These courses serve as common requirements for various majors. Selected courses are available to students enrolled in other academic units.

**100-2 Typewriting.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will demonstrate proficiency in keyboarding using correct touch-typing techniques, be able to type 20-30- plus words per minute for two minutes with five errors or less on straight-copy material, make all machine adjustments needed to set margins, tab and line spacing and center typed material both horizontally and vertically. Speed and accuracy development are emphasized. Lecture three hours and additional lab hours required. Intended for non-majors.

**101-3 Introduction to Information Processing.** The successful student should be able to demonstrate an understanding of basic terminology, procedures, applications and equipment used in information processing. Topics covered will range from simple computer processing techniques to advanced contemporary applications. Credit cannot be given for both 101 and Information Systems Technologies 109. Lecture three hours.



**103-3 Business Correspondence.** Principles and practice in written and oral communication. Includes development of ability to use words; application of correct grammatical construction in oral and written communications; analysis, planning, and practice of composing different types of internal and external communications in various administrative and business contexts; refinement of listing skills; mechanics and basic procedures for dictation; and ability to conduct a business meeting. Course will help form good habits that will facilitate adaptability in the world of work. Lecture and individualized instruction three hours.

**105-4 (2,2) Technical Mathematics.** Will enable the student to solve problems within the context of engineering technologies. Lecture-discussion, four hours per week for eight weeks. The use of an electronic calculator with scientific functions is required. (a) Emphasizes the use of algebraic equations and geometric relationships and formulas, and right triangle trigonometry. Prerequisite: one year of high school algebra or equivalent as determined by department. (b) Emphasizes the application of trigonometric relationships to problems in applied technologies and contains additional topics in algebra, including linear systems, quadratic equations and exponential and logarithmic functions. Prerequisite: 105a or equivalent as determined by department.

**107-4 (2,2) Applied Physics.** Places emphasis on basic and applied physics at a level consistent with technical education objectives. The student will learn laws and principles and solve problems pertaining to (a) mechanics and the structure of matter, (b) heat and electricity. Lecture-discussion four hours per week for eight weeks for both (a) and (b). Prerequisite: 105a or equivalent as determined by department. 107a is prerequisite to 107b.

**111-3 Beginning Keyboarding.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to correctly format and type business letters, memos and reports. Keyboarding speed and accuracy are emphasized. Lecture three hours and additional lab hours required.

**112-3 Intermediate Keyboarding.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to correctly format and type various communication documents and forms. Keyboarding speed and accuracy are emphasized. Lecture three hours and additional lab hours required. Prerequisite: 111 with a grade of C or better.

**113-3 Advanced Keyboarding.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to correctly format and type various advanced communication documents and forms. Keyboarding speed and accuracy are emphasized. Lecture three hours and additional lab hours required. Prerequisite: 112 with a grade of C or better.

**114-3 Office Software Applications.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to identify concepts and terminology used with various office application software programs such as data bases, spreadsheets, graphics, and computer-aided transcription. The student will be able to create, format, edit, store, retrieve, and print different types of documents as well as apply advanced features of the software to expand basic documents. Lecture three hours and additional lab hours required. Prerequisite: 111 or equivalent and departmental approval.

**120-3 Fiscal Aspects of Applied Sciences and Arts I.** An individualized program of instruction designed to acquaint students enrolled in the various technical programs of the College of Applied Sciences and Arts with applications and procedures common to their area of specialization. Students will be able to demonstrate a basic working knowledge of the standard documents and procedures related to their specific area through the use of business working papers and practice sets. Open to students in the College of Applied Sciences and Arts and other with consent of instructor. Lecture three hours.

**131-3 Information Processing Applications.** The successful student will demonstrate by examination a general knowledge of processing procedures and terminology for basic business applications such as billing, accounts payable and receivable, inventory control, and payroll. In addition, the successful student will implement selected business procedures on microcomputers using appropriate applications software packages, such as word processing, data base, and spread sheets. Lecture three hours.

**180-1 Introduction to Court Reporting.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will understand the classifications of court reporters and their duties; be aware of job availability and career opportunities; understand the court reporters' code of ethics; understand the role of the reporter in the courtroom; be aware of technological innovations; and be familiar with local, state and national professional associations. Prerequisite: 111 or equivalent.

**182-3 Legal Terminology.** This course is designed to develop a working knowledge of legal terminology, including Latin words and phrases. An overview of several fields of law will enable the student to understand terminology commonly associated with the law. Lecture three hours.

**186-4 Machine Shorthand I.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to utilize conflict-free machine shorthand theory; write shorthand abbreviations, derivatives, and punctuation symbols; read printed shorthand text notes and student shorthand notes; take dictation of material for five minutes at 60-80 wpm; and transcribe with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Lecture five hours; laboratory five hours. Prerequisite: 111 or equivalent.

**187-4 Machine Shorthand II.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to write conflict-free machine shorthand briefs, phrases, and punctuation symbols; read conflict-free machine shorthand notes; take dictation of literary, jury charge and two-voice testimony at 100-120 wpm for five minutes and transcribe with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Lecture five hours; laboratory five hours. Prerequisite: 186, speed requirement of 186 must be met.

**188-3 Court Transcript Preparation.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to prepare court transcripts using the appropriate principles of punctuation, capitalization, numbers and abbreviations. The students will also apply knowledge of transcript components and methods of transcript preparation using current technology. Lecture three hours and additional laboratory hours required. Prerequisite: 111 or equivalent and 186.

**199-1 to 10 Individual Study.** Provides first-year students with the opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources of fa-



cilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor and chair.

**206-1 to 6 Career Enhancement.** This course is designed as a professional development activity to enhance the skills of persons seeking to improve their overall office efficiency and work environment and also to provide additional training for those seeking to enter the field. Topics include, but are not limited to, proofreading, word usage, punctuation, grammar, shorthand, dictation/transcription, typing format, math, spelling, and vocabulary.

**213-3 Application Programming Projects.** This course will enable the student to use advanced techniques in the design and implementation of application programs. The student draws upon knowledge gained in previous courses and develops an understanding of the interrelationship of subject matter. Topics will include structures, classes, overloading, inheritance and exception handling. Prerequisite: Information Systems Technologies 209.

**220-3 Legal Document Production.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to produce a variety of legal documents and papers. Emphasis will be on use of modern word processing equipment and procedures. Lecture three hours and additional lab hours required. Recommended: working knowledge of a word processing package. Prerequisite: ability to type and use word processing on a computer.

**221-3 Fiscal Aspects of Applied Sciences and Arts II.** A continuation of 120 for selected curriculum areas. Emphasis on continued development of knowledge and skills typically involved in small business management, ownership, partnerships and corporations. New areas of study will include automated data processing, cost estimating and payroll tax procedures through the use of business working papers and a practice set. Prerequisite: 120.

**229-3 Computing for Business Administration.** The successful student will acquire an understanding of information systems concepts and of the use of computers to process business data through solving a variety of business related problems. Emphasis is on the computer as a management tool. Lecture one hour and lab two hours.

**242-3 Office Telecommunications.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will understand the importance of contemporary office telecommunications and why their importance is growing; review applications and basic technical detail; and be able to define necessary terms and concepts related to telecommunications and the telecommunication's environment involved in both voice and data communications. Prerequisite: 140.

**258-1 to 30 Work Experience Credit.** Credit granted for job skills, management-worker relations and supervisory experience for past work experience while employed in industry, business, the professions, or service occupations. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation.

**259-1 to 60 Occupational Education Credit.** A designation for credit granted for past occupational educational experiences related to the student's educational objectives. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation.

**261-3 Medical Terminology for Court Reporting.** This course is designed to develop a working knowledge of medical terminology, including prefixes, suffixes and root words. The student will also be instructed in methods of researching medical information such as names and descriptions of diseases and drugs. Lecture three hours.

**281-3 Legal Testimony I.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to write testimony materials on the shorthand machine using conflict-free theory. The student will be able to take dictation for five minutes at 140-160 wpm and transcribe with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Lecture five hours. Prerequisite: 187, speed requirements of 187 must be met.

**282-3 Literary/Legal I.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to take literary and jury charge material on the shorthand machine using conflict-free theory. The student will be able to take dictation for five minutes at 120-140 wpm and transcribe with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Lecture five hours. Prerequisite: 187, speed requirements of 187 must be met.

**283-3 Legal Testimony II.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to take two-voice testimony material on the shorthand machine using conflict-free theory. The student will be able to take dictation for five minutes at 160-180 wpm and transcribe with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Lecture five hours. Prerequisite: 281, speed requirement of 281 must be met.

**284-3 Literary/Legal II.** Upon completion of this course, the student will be able to write literary and legal material on the shorthand machine using conflict-free theory. The student will be able to take dictation for five minutes at 160-180 wpm and transcribe with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Lecture five hours. Prerequisite: 282, speed requirement of 282 must be met.

**285-3 Computer-Aided Transcription.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to identify concepts and terminology used with various software programs, both operating systems and applications software. The student will be able to create, format, edit, store, retrieve and print different types of documents using computer-aided transcription. Students will demonstrate advanced features of the computer-aided transcription software including litigation support and realtime techniques and will describe the role of related applications software. Lecture three hours and additional lab hours required. Prerequisite: 111 or equivalent; 186 and 187.

**288-3 Introduction to Realtime Technology.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to operate a realtime translation system in simulated environments. Class time will be spent in developing speed and accuracy in the role of the realtime reporter in proceedings. Lecture 3 hours. Prerequisite: 285.

**289-3 Court Reporting Procedures.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to report the spoken word, transcribe shorthand notes, mark exhibits, administer the oath, and understand the judicial procedures and professionalism in the field of court reporting. Prerequisite: 285 or concurrent enrollment.



**290-2 to 8 Cooperative Office Experience.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to apply knowledge and skills learned in classroom situations to on-the-job situations in an office. Students will acquire knowledge related to securing a position, keeping a position, and advancing and growing in a career. Two hours per week are spent on related classroom instruction, and 15 or more hours per week (depending upon semester hours credit) are spent working on the job. Student must secure appropriate position which meets the cooperative education experience requirements. Prerequisite: sophomore status within Office Systems and Specialties and in good standing.

**291-1 Introduction to VM/CMS.** A short course introduction to the terminology and procedures necessary to create and modify files in CMS. Execs, macros and IBM manual notation are included. Lecture one hour. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**292-1 Introduction to Microcomputers.** A short course introduction to concepts and procedures related to using microcomputer hardware and software. Lecture one hour. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**293-1 Introduction to Spreadsheets.** A short course introduction to the main features of a spreadsheet to solve a variety of problems. Lecture one hour. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**294-1 Introduction to Databases.** A short course introduction to the main features of a data base to solve a variety of problems. Lecture one hour. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**299-1 to 16 Individual Study.** Provides students with the opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources of facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor and chair is required.

**313-1 to 6 Machine Shorthand Speedbuilding.** Upon completion of this course, the student will be able to write literary, jury charge and two-voice testimony materials at speeds of 140-225 wpm for five minutes using conflict-free machine shorthand theory. The student will transcribe with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Lecture three to five hours depending on credit hours registered for. Laboratory three to five hours depending on credit hours registered for. Prerequisite: 186 and 187.

**316-1 Legal Ethics.** Upon completion of this course, the student should understand the canons of professional ethics as listed in *Cochran's Law Lexicon* and the NSRA's *Code of Ethics*; have observed the etiquette and duties of court reporters by attending court sessions; have taken testimony in court and transcribed that copy in proper, final form; have taken jury duty charges and legal dictation in class at speeds of 100 to 180 words a minute and transcribed that copy with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy; have taken depositions and transcribed them in state-approved form. Lecture/laboratory two hours.

**320-1 to 12 Office Systems and Specialties Cooperative Education.** Each student will participate in a departmentally approved cooperative education program that includes formal instruction, training and/or career-related work experience. Students receive a salary or wages and engage in pre-arranged assignments related to their academic program and career objectives. Department faculty evaluations, cooperative agency student performance evaluations and student reports are required. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**350-1 to 32 Technical Career Subjects.** In-depth competency and skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in business, industry, professions, and health service occupations offered through various workshops, special short courses, and seminars. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. This course may be classified as independent study. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**365-3 Data Applications and Interpretation.** This course will give students an understanding of the basic principles and techniques involved in the statistical treatment of data, including the selection of data sources, the design of statistical studies, the analysis and synthesis of data, and the utilization of data. Students will gain experience in using data for decision making in information management fields such as Information Systems Technologies and Electronics Management through case studies and class projects. Prerequisite: University Core Curriculum mathematics requirement or consent of department.

**366-3 Applications of Technical Writing.** This course will increase students' competencies to write and analyze, utilize and communicate various types of technical content in the information technology and electronics systems field. Emphasis will be placed on formal report writing, letters, memos, e-mail and instructions. Oral presentations will use computerized presentation software. This course is designed to meet the writing portion of the college's Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. Prerequisite: junior standing and English 101.

**381-1 to 9 Special Topics.** Intensive study of selected topics relevant to the contemporary information management systems environment. Offered as need exists and as time and interests permit. May be repeated for up to nine hours total. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**385-3 Legal Testimony III.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to take two-voice testimony material on the shorthand machine using conflict-free theory. The student will be able to take dictation for five minutes at 200-225 wpm and transcribe with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. The student must pass three two-voice testimony takes with 95 percent accuracy. Students must earn a grade of C or better. Lecture five hours. Prerequisite: 283.

**386-3 Literary/Legal III.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to write literary and legal material on the shorthand machine using conflict-free theory. The student will be able to take dictation for five minutes at 180-200 wpm and transcribe with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. The student must pass three literary takes at 180 wpm and three legal opinion/jury charge takes at 200 wpm with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Lecture five hours. Prerequisite: 284 with a grade of C or better.

**388-3 Real Time Closed Captioning Technologies.** Upon successful completion of this course the student will build a conflict-free dictionary using computer-aided transcription. By using stenotype input, the student will develop knowledge, skills and abilities to produce accurate simultaneous translation and display of live proceedings utilizing a computer-aided translation system. Prerequisite: 285, 288.

**389-3 Court Practicum.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will have spent a minimum of 40 hours of machine writing in an approved freelance reporting office and/or an official reporting office and produced a usable transcript of the proceedings. The student will observe courtroom and freelance procedures, will write on the shorthand machine, will receive on-the-job training under the guidance of experienced reporters, and will participate in classroom activities related to the practicum experience. Prerequisite: 285 and concurrent enrollment in 385.

**419-1 to 12 Occupational Internship.** Each student is required by the department to secure an internship at a business/industry work site which engages in activities related to the student's academic program and career objectives. The student will perform duties and services as assigned by the work supervisor and internship coordinator. Reports and assignments are required to be completed by the student. Information Systems Technologies majors are required to enroll for a minimum of four hours. Not for graduate credit. A grade of C or better is required.

**485-3 Legal Testimony IV.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to write two-voice and four-voice testimony material on the shorthand machine using computer-compatible theory. The student will be able to take dictation for five minutes at 225 wpm to 240 wpm and transcribe with 95 percent accuracy to complete this course. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 385.

**486-3 Literary/Legal IV.** This course is designed to enable the student in court and conference reporting to develop an advanced speed level on one-voice literary, jury charge and/or legal opinion material. Emphasis will be placed on various speedbuilding techniques in machine shorthand and information in English, current events, vocabulary development, and geography to allow the student to progress at 20-40 words per minute on literary, jury charge and/or legal opinion material. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 386 with a C or better.

### Information Management Systems Faculty

**Ashworth, Edwin Robert**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1972.

**Caldwell, Paul N.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S. ED., Southern Illinois University, 1965.

**Cook, F. Roger**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1987.

**Davis, Diane**, Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1990.

**Devenport, William R.**, Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1985.

**Dotson, Michael**, Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1986.

**Einig, Raymond G., Jr.**, Assistant Professor, M.S., St. Louis University, 1962.

**Ellner, Jack R.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., New York University, 1969.

**Evans, Candy Duncan**, Associate Professor and *Associate Dean*, Information Management Systems, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1992.

**Fisher, Valerie**, Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1975.

**Gonzenbach, Nancy**, Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1990.

**Hampton, Robbye Joanna**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1965.

**Harre, Paul A.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1995.

**Henry, Janice Schoen**, Associate Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1987.

**Kearney, Brian**, Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1990.

**Morgan, Barbara**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1992.

**Morse, H. Pauletta**, Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1989.

**Novak, Mary Ann**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1987.

**Rehwaltdt, Susan S.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1982.

**Richey, Helen E.**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1953.

**Sheets, Joyce**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1999.

**Sheets, Leslie P.**, Associate Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1976.

**Shin, Wangshik**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1963.

**Shupe, William G.**, Associate Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1978.

**Stanley, Charles R.**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., University of Houston, 1976.

**Stitt, Beverly A.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1980.

**Vaughn, F. Eugene**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S. ED., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1961.

**Woolard, Linda**, Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1984.

## Information Systems Technologies (Major, Courses)

Information Systems Technologies is a baccalaureate degree major designed to prepare students for careers in a wide variety of work settings that rely on computerized information technologies to accomplish organizational goals. The curriculum recognizes that graduates must have good computer application skills as well as an understanding of the principles of organizations and systems, including an awareness of technological, economic, political, social and cultural factors. Many courses require significant hands-on computer activities related to applications software, networking communications and computer troubleshooting and maintenance. Students may also



choose five courses from an approved list to reflect their personal interests in Information Systems Technologies.

Significant computer resources are available to student in this program for instructional purposes and for completion of assignments. The courses are based on a nationally recognized model curriculum, *Organizational and End-User Information Systems* by OSRA (technological solutions for business). Graduates of this program will meet the continuing needs of business and industry for personnel to use computer systems technologies within organizations utilizing end-user information systems. They will be able to supervise the planning and implementation of information systems in work/office environments, and deal with people, and procedures and equipment resources of companies in this country or abroad. Students entering the Information Systems Technologies degree must be able to keyboard at a competency level adequate enough to complete a variety of computer related tasks and assignments (generally considered at 30 wpm or above). The Capstone Option is available to qualified students entering these programs. More information about the Capstone Option can be found in Chapter 3 of the *Undergraduate Catalog*.

All applicants must satisfy standard University baccalaureate entrance requirements in order to be admitted to the University and included in the Information Systems Technologies (IST) applicant pool. Enrollment in the Information Systems Technologies program will be based upon the selective admissions criteria noted below. In addition to the University admission application form, a separate information systems technologies application must be completed by all prospective students before evaluation will occur. High school graduates will be evaluated on the information systems technologies application information, ACT results and class rank. Any student transferring from outside the University or from other SIUC programs into the Information Systems Technologies major will be evaluated on the information systems technologies application information, postsecondary course work, appropriately related career credits, and grade point average as calculated by SIUC.

The Information Systems Technologies program has signed a number of Program Articulation Agreements with computer/word/information processing-related community college degree programs in order to facilitate the transfer of community college students to SIUC. These agreements take full advantage of the Capstone Option for admission to the Bachelor of Science in Information Systems Technologies. The colleges with which SIUC has signed such an agreement include: Southwestern College (IL), Frontier Community College (IL), John A. Logan College (IL), Kaskaskia College (IL), Lake Land College (IL), Lewis and Clark Community College (IL), Lincoln Trail College (IL), Olney Central College (IL), Rend Lake College (IL), Shawnee Community College (IL), Southeastern Illinois College (IL), Vincennes College (IN), Wabash Valley College (IL). Other schools are pending. If you have questions about how these agreements apply to your personal situation, contact the school's program representative or contact the academic advisor in Information Systems Technologies at (618) 453-7200 or <<http://www.siu.edu/~imsasa/>>.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Information Systems Technologies, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

**INFORMATION SYSTEMS TECHNOLOGIES MAJOR**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	41
To include Philosophy 104 or 105; two from the following: Economics 113, Psychology 102 or Sociology 108; and Economics 302i or Speech Communication 301i	
<i>Requirements for Major in Information Systems Technologies</i> .....	59
Required Major Courses .....	16
Information Systems Technologies 140, 141, 205, 208, 341 .....	13
Information Management Systems 366 .....	3
Required Systems Courses .....	43
Information Systems Technologies 307, 334, 336, 412, 414, 415, 416 .....	21

Information Management Systems 365, 419 .....	7
Approved Major Electives (Note: Six hours must be at the 300 or 400 level) <sup>2</sup> .....	15
Career Course Requirements <sup>3</sup> .....	20
Information Management Systems 120, 220 .....	6
Information Systems Technologies 109, 142, 209, 232.....	11
Electronics Management 224.....	3
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>Students may meet these requirements through an approved transfer AA/AS degree from an accredited community college.  
<sup>2</sup>Includes requirement of passing three 5-minute tests with 95% accuracy at 225 wpm using a two-voice question and answer format. Includes requirement of passing three 5-minute jury charge/legal tests with 95%accuracy at 200 wpm and three 5-minute literary tests with 95% accuracy at 180 wpm, and transcription of a simulated Registered Professional Reporter (RPR) test.  
<sup>3</sup> Internship includes requirement of 40 verifiable hours of writing time in an approved setting, a 40-page salable transcript, and a written narrative report summarizing the internship experience.

Information Systems Technologies Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
IST 109 .....	3	-	IST 205, ELM 224.....	3	3
IST 140, 141 .....	2	2	IST 208, UCC Science.....	3	3
IST 142 .....	-	2	IST 209, 232 .....	3	3
IMS 120, 220 .....	3	3	ECON 113, PSYC 102 or		
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	SOC 108 .....	-	3
UCC Math, Health.....	3	2	UCC Fine Arts, Humanities.....	3	3
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	PHIL 104 or 105 .....	3	-
Total .....	14	15	Total .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
IST 307 .....	3	-	IST 414 .....	3	-
IST 334 .....	3	-	IST 415 .....	-	3
IST 336, IMS 365 .....	3	3	IST 416 .....	3	-
IST 341, 412 .....	3	3	IMS 419.....	-	4
IMS 366.....	-	3	ECON 302i or SPCM 301i.....	3	-
ECON 113, PSYC 102			UCC Multicultural .....	-	3
or SOC 108 .....	3	-	Elective .....	6	6
UCC Science .....	-	3			
Elective .....	-	3			
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	16

INFORMATION SYSTEMS TECHNOLOGIES MAJOR WITH A CAPTIONING SPECIALIZATION

University Core Curriculum Requirements <sup>1</sup> .....	41
To include Philosophy 104; PLB or ZOOL 115; AJ 203; PHSL 201; two from the following: GEOG 103, PSYC 102 or SOC 108; and HIST 101a or 101b	
Requirements for Information Systems Technologies Major with a Captioning Specialization .....	59
Required Major Courses .....	16
Information Systems Technologies 140, 141, 205, 208, 341 .....	13
Information Management Systems 366 .....	3
Required Captioning Specialization Courses	
Information Systems Technologies 380, 381, 382, 383, 480, 481, 482, 483, 487 <sup>2</sup> , 488, 489 <sup>3</sup> .....	34
Approved Major Electives .....	9
Career Course Requirements <sup>4</sup> .....	19
Information Systems Technologies 180, 181 <sup>5</sup> 286, 287, 288.....	13
Health Care Professions 105, 241 .....	6
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>Students may meet these requirements through an approved transfer AA/AS degree from an accredited community college.  
<sup>2</sup>Includes requirement of passing three 5-minute tests with 95% accuracy at 225 wpm using a two-voice question and answer format. Includes requirement of passing three 5-minute jury charge/legal tests with 95%accuracy at 200 wpm and three 5-minute literary tests with 95% accuracy at 180 wpm, and transcription of a simulated Registered Professional Reporter test.  
<sup>3</sup> Internship includes requirement of 40 verifiable hours of writing time in an approved setting, a 40-page salable transcript, and a written narrative report summarizing the internship experience.  
<sup>4</sup> Students may meet these requirements through an approved AAS degree from an accredited community college.  
<sup>5</sup> Includes requirement of two 5-minute timed writings at 60 gross words per minute keyboarding speed with a maximum of five errors.



Captioning Specialization Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
IST 180 .....	1	-	IST 286, 287 .....	4	4
IST 181 .....	1	-	IST 288 .....	-	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	IST 140 .....	2	-
HCP 105, PHIL 104 .....	2	3	IST 141 .....	2	-
PLB 115 or ZOOL 115 .....	-	3	AJ 203 .....	-	3
PSYC 102 .....	3	-	HIST 101a or b .....	3	-
SOC 108 or GEOG 103 .....	-	3	PHSL 201 .....	-	3
SPCM 101 .....	3	-	UCC Fine Arts .....	3	-
UCC Math .....	-	3	UCC Interdisciplinary .....	-	3
Total .....	13	15	Total .....	14	16
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
IST 208, 205 .....	3	3	IST 480 .....	3	-
IST 341, HCP 241 .....	3	4	IST 481 .....	3	-
IST 380, 383 .....	3	3	IST 482, 488 .....	3	3
IST 381, 382 .....	3	3	IST 483, 487 .....	3	4
IMS 366 .....	-	3	IST 489 .....	-	3
UCC Science .....	3	-	Elective .....	3	6
Total .....	15	16	Total .....	15	16

Courses (IST)

**109-3 Introduction to Computer Concepts.** This course is designed to introduce students to basic computer concepts and vocabulary. The students will learn what computers are, what they can do, and how they impact their lives. Lab assignments will cover a variety of areas, including using files, trouble-shooting, e-mail and the Internet. Lecture two hours and lab one hour.

**140-2 Word Processing Concepts and Applications.** This course is designed to develop a working knowledge of word processing software and hardware components and to apply these concepts to various software applications. The student will create, format, edit, store, retrieve and print different types of documents as well as apply advanced features of the software to expand basic documents. Prerequisite: ability to keyboard. Lecture and lab.

**141-2 Spreadsheet Concepts and Applications.** This course is designed to identify concepts and terminology used with electronic spreadsheets and to identify tasks that can be accomplished with spreadsheet software. The student will be able to use the computer to create, format, edit, store, retrieve, and print worksheets, graphs, and charts. The student will also be able to identify how a macro can be used, as well as define and create macros. Lecture and lab.

**142-2 Introduction to Database Application Software.** This course is designed to introduce the student to database management systems. Fundamentals of database management concepts will be covered using a microcomputer database application package. Topics will include table design, query, maintenance and reports. Lecture and lab.

**180-1 Introduction to Information Systems Captioning.** The course is designed to give the student an overview of reporting and information systems captioning. It will introduce the student to various classifications of reporters and captioners and their duties; make them aware of job availability and career opportunities in the field; acquaint them with technological innovations; and familiarize them with professional associations and professional certifications. May be taken at a distance learning site.

**181-1 Keyboarding Skill Development.** This course is designed to cover basic keyboarding techniques, error analysis, skill development activities and basic formatting necessary to enable the student to keyboard two five-minute timed writing on unfamiliar straight copy material with a minimum of 60 words per minute with no more than five errors. Basic formatting of letters, memoranda and reports will be covered. This course is repeatable for credit up to three times but only one hour will count toward the major. Mandatory pass/fail. Prerequisite: 30 words per minute keyboarding skills.

**199-1 to 10 Individual Study.** Provides first-year students with the opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources and facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor and department chairperson.

**205-3 Supervision and Management of Information Systems.** This course introduces planning, organizing, implementing, evaluating and controlling organizational functions as related to supervisory positions. Lecture, class discussion and guest speakers are used to study the managerial process, the organizing process, the communication process, organizational environment, management of information systems employees including selecting, developing, supervising, motivating, appraising performance, evaluating jobs, administering salaries, managing electronic systems and supervising quality and cost control functions.

**208-3 Applied Law for Technical Careers.** This course is designed to introduce students to fundamental legal practices and procedures. Student will be able to identify the legal and social environment of business including crimes and torts, contracts, personal property and bailments, negotiable commercial paper, debtor-creditor relations and risk management, business organizations and estates.

**209-3 Introduction to Programming.** This course is designed to introduce students to the design and development of logical solutions to business information processing problems. Upon completion, students will be able to develop algorithms, draw flowcharts and process files and tables using an appropriate computer programming language. Lecture two hours and lab one hour. Prerequisite: 109 (may be taken concurrently) or consent of department.

**211-3 COBOL Programming I.** This course is designed to introduce the student to COBOL Programming. Fundamentals of COBOL programming concepts will be covered using a microcomputer COBOL compiler. Topics will include: four phases of program development, four diversions of COBOL coding techniques, flow-charting, screen I/O design, batch and interactive processing, arithmetic and conditional operations, reports, control breaks, data validation and one-dimensional tables. Lecture and lab. Prerequisite: 209.

**221-3 RPG Programming.** This course is designed to give students experience in RPG programming. The report Program Generator language will be used for a variety of business application programs. Topics will include printing reports, control break processing, file processing and table handling. Prerequisite: 209.

**222-3 Assembler Programming.** This course is designed to introduce students to computer programming in assembler language. Students will design and code programs for variety of business information processing problems using assembler instructions, including those for calculations, input/output, branching and table processing. Prerequisite: 209 or consent of instructor.

**232-3 Systems Analysis & Design Tools.** This course is designed to introduce participants to the principles and fundamentals of information systems design. Emphasis will be placed on the various techniques and practices used for problem definition and analysis, information gathering, project management and project presentation. Computer assisted tools will be introduced and utilized. Prerequisite: 140, 141 and 142 or equivalent.

**233-3 Job Control Language and Utilities.** The successful student will demonstrate by examination an understanding of operating systems and should be able to code and run problems involving JCL statements and utility programs to create, edit, sort, copy, and execute files. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: 209 or consent of department.

**240-3 Desktop Publishing Applications.** The course is designed to introduce students to basic and advanced desktop publishing concepts and applications. The student will develop an understanding of terms related to page assembly, topography and other desktop publishing elements. The student will be able to describe basic desktop publishing design principles and apply them to the creation and production of documents including newsletters, flyers and brochures. Lecture and lab. Prerequisite: 140 or equivalent.

**258-1 to 30 Work Experience Credit.** Credit granted for job skills, management-worker relations, and supervisor experience for past work experience while employed in industry, business, the professions or service occupations. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation. This credit may be applied only to the career course requirement of the information system technologies degree unless otherwise determined by the department chair. Prerequisite: information management systems major.

**259-1 to 60 Occupational Education Credit.** A designation for credit granted for past occupational educational experiences related to the student's educational objectives. Credit will be established by departmental evaluation. This credit may be applied only to the career course requirement of the information system technologies degree unless otherwise determined by the department chair. Prerequisite: information management systems major.

**286-4 Realtime Theory I.** This course is designed to enable the student to utilize conflict-free realtime theory to caption abbreviations, derivatives, punctuation symbols and all English phonetic sounds; read printed theory notes and student notes; caption practiced material for five minutes at 60-80 wpm; and edit five-minute speed tests with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Prerequisite: typing speed of 30 words per minute.

**287-4 Realtime Theory II.** This course is designed to enable the student to caption conflict-free realtime abbreviations, derivatives, phrases, punctuation symbols, and all English phonetic sounds; read conflict-free realtime notes; caption single-voice, including current events, and two-voice testimony material at 60-100 wpm for five minutes; and edit that material with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Prerequisite: 286 with a minimum grade of C.

**288-3 Transcript Proceedings Preparation.** This course is designed to enable the student to prepare transcript proceedings using the principles of punctuation, capitalization, numbers, abbreviations and appropriate formatting. The student will also apply knowledge and methods of transcription using current captioning technology. Prerequisite: 286 with a minimum grade of C and concurrent enrollment in 287.

**299-1 to 16 Individual Study.** Provides student with the opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resource and facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring faculty member and department chairperson. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor and department chairperson.

**307-3 Principles of Records Information Management.** This course is designed to provide a comprehensive understanding of the field of records information management with emphasis on the application of management techniques needed to control recorded information in an organization. The student will understand all of the elements of records information management from creation through maintenance and protection to final disposition. A grade of C or better is required.

**308-3 Forms Analysis, Design and Control.** This course is designed to provide the student with an understanding of the concepts of forms management as applied to the procedures for implementing a program within an organization; analyzing and designing and/or redesigning business forms; and forms construction, printing technology, paper types, forms procurement, forms specifications and inventory control. Lecture and lab. Prerequisite: 307 with a grade of C or better or concurrent enrollment.

**309-3 Micrographics & Image Management.** This course is designed to provide the students with an understanding of the fundamental principles involved in micrographic and image technology including the technical aspects of the micrographic process, principles involved in systems design and development, and practical uses of micrographic systems particularly as they relate to the information management field. Prerequisite: 307 with a grade of C or better.

**310-3 Archival Management.** Upon successful completion of this course, the student will understand the archival profession as a segment of the broader field of records/information management, its institutions and



collections; the methodologies and issues in the field; and the archival field's relationship to records management under the life cycle concept of comprehensive records management. Prerequisite: 307 with a grade of C or better.

**312-3 COBOL Programming II.** This course is designed to introduce the student to advanced COBOL programming techniques. Advanced techniques will be covered using microcomputer and mainframe COBOL compilers. Topics will include multi-dimensional tables, file processing, sorting, sequential and index processing, COPY command, subprograms and VSAM files. Lecture and lab. Prerequisite: 211.

**313-3 Captioning Skill Development.** This course is designed to enable the student to caption the spoken word and current events in all settings at speeds of 140 wpm to 225 wpm for five minutes using conflict-free realtime theory with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Prerequisite: 287 with a minimum grade of C.

**334-3 Database Processing.** This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of advanced database processing concepts and various database management systems. Topics will include data modeling, database design, database implementation using a relational database management system, database administration, and distributed processing. A grade of C or better is required. Prerequisite: 142, 232 or equivalent.

**335-3 Data Communications.** The successful student will demonstrate by examination an understanding of concepts and vocabulary related to designing, implementing, and maintaining communication networks. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: 109 and 209.

**336-3 Software Applications in Information Systems.** This course is designed to assist students in utilizing powerful and software products to create complex business documents, financial statements, and presentations, within a graphical user interface (GUI) environment. Topics include advanced-level word processing, database and spreadsheet software applications, operating systems, multimedia presentations, network communications, and object linking and embedding (OLE). Students will learn to import items, create macros, perform net searches, scan images, and creates slide presentations. A grade of C or better is required. Prerequisite: 140, 141 and 142 or equivalent.

**341-3 Information Systems and Technologies.** This course provides an overview of information systems technologies including computer hardware and software, document information management and telecommunications. It focuses on systems strategies for office automation with emphasis on organizational characteristics, human resources and ergonomics in regard to the planning, design and management of information systems. A grade of C or better is required.

**350-1 to 32 Technical Career Subjects.** In-depth competency and skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in business, industry, professions and health service occupations offered through various workshops, special short courses and seminars. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. This course may be classified as independent study. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and department.

**370-3 Introduction to Oracle: SQL and PL/SQL.** This course is designed to introduce students to SQL and PL/SQL functions of the Oracle database management system. Students will learn how to create and maintain database objects, and how to store, retrieve and manipulate data. Students will also create PL/SQL blocks of application code that can be shared by multiple forms, reports and data management applications. Prerequisite: 334.

**372-3 Oracle Database Administration.** This course is designed to give students a thorough conceptual understanding of the Oracle database architecture. Students will gain the necessary knowledge and skills to set up, maintain and troubleshoot an Oracle database. Basic database administrative tasks will be performed. Prerequisite: 370.

**380-3 Realtime Single Voice I.** This course is designed to enable the student to caption a variety of single-voice materials including business, broadcasting, convention, educational and current events using conflict-free realtime theory. The student will be able to caption single-voice materials for five minutes at 100-120 wpm and transcribe and edit with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Prerequisite: 287 with a minimum grade of C.

**381-3 Realtime Multivoice I.** This course is designed to enable the student to caption multivoice material using conflict-free realtime theory. The student will be able to caption technical, medical and business multivoice material for five minutes at 120-140 wpm and transcribe and edit with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Prerequisite: 287 with a minimum grade of a C.

**382-3 Realtime Single Voice II.** This course is designed to enable the student to caption a variety of single-voice materials including business, broadcasting, convention and educational using conflict-free realtime theory. The student will discuss current events and will be able to caption single-voice material for five minutes at 140-160 wpm and transcribe and edit with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Prerequisite: 380 with a minimum grade of C.

**383-3 Realtime Multivoice II.** This course is designed to enable the student to caption multivoice material using conflict-free realtime theory. The student will be able to caption technical, medical and business multivoice material for five minutes at 160-180 wpm and transcribe and edit with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Prerequisite: 381 with a minimum grade of C.

**412-3 Planning, Implementing and Evaluating Information Systems.** (Same as Workforce Education and Development 412.) This course examines planning for office systems development through investigation of procedures and systems used in various types of offices, including a study of work flow, the processing of information and employee and work group interactions. Topics will detail information systems from the perspective of the end users by studying development and implementation processes, tactics and strategies based upon systems planning results through a field-based product. Not for graduate credit. A grade of C or better is required. Prerequisite: 232 or equivalent and 341 with a grade of C or better.

**414-3 Trends and Issues in Information Systems.** This course is designed to explore special topics related to the role of information systems in the various functional areas of contemporary business, to assist the student to envision and evaluate computer-based solutions to information systems problems by studying the histori-



cal and technological developments, and to provide the student with concepts for understanding information systems in the future. Other topics include evaluative criteria for hardware and software tools, decision support and expert systems, mathematical modeling, quality management and re-engineering. Not for graduate credit. A grade of C or better is required. Prerequisite: 341 with a grade of C or better.

**415-3 Cases in Information Systems Technology.** This course is the capstone course in the study of information systems technology. Using case studies, this course involves the analysis, syntheses, application and evaluation of advanced concepts related to information systems technology, organizational function areas, technological training, leadership needs and strategy planning for human aspects of technological change. Not for graduate credit. A grade of C or better is required. This course is writing intensive and reflects the college's Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. Prerequisite: 412 and 414 with a grade of C or better in both. May be enrolled concurrently in 414.

**416-3 Telecommunications.** This course provides a technical overview of electronic communication systems including voice, data and video communication systems. Topics of discussion will include the history and present status of the industry; hardware, software and system components of networks and other telecommunication system; and principles of analysis, design, implementation and management of telecommunication systems. Not for graduate credit. A grade of C or better is required. Prerequisite: 341 with a grade of C or better and Electronics Management 224 or equivalent.

**426-3 Application Development Environments.** This course is designed to allow students to develop computer applications using an object-oriented programming language. Topics will include the usage of an application development environment, subprocedures, menus, database files and graphics. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 209 or consent of instructor.

**441-3 The Information Systems Technologies Profession.** This course engages students in research and advanced study related to the Information Systems Technologies (IST) profession. Topics include, but are not limited to: the historical development of the profession; trends and future directions of information systems technologies in the global economy; professional standards and ethics; related professional organizations; and employment opportunities for information systems professionals. Each student is required to complete a separate research report that is related to the student's career goals. Concurrent enrollment in one semester hour of 350 is required. Prerequisite: Information Systems Technologies major or consent of department.

**480-3 Realtime Single Voice III.** This course is designed to enable the student to caption a variety of single-voice materials including business, broadcasting, convention and educational using conflict-free realtime theory. The student will discuss current events and will be able to caption material for five minutes at 180-200 wpm and transcribe and edit with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. The student must pass two literary tests at 180 wpm and two legal opinion/jury charge tests at 200 wpm with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 382 with a minimum grade of C.

**481-3 Realtime Multivoice III.** This course is designed to enable the student to caption multivoice material using conflict-free realtime theory. The student will be able to caption technical, medical and business multivoice material for five minutes at 200-225 wpm and transcribe and edit with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. The student must pass two tests at 200 wpm and two tests at 225 wpm. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 383 with a minimum grade of C.

**482-3 Information Reporting Procedures.** This course is designed to enable the student to assume the role of the information systems captioner in trials, depositions, administrative hearings, conferences and other settings. The student shall be able to exercise responsibility for reporting proceedings, identify appropriate reference sources in transcript preparation, and apply the National Court Reporters Association Code of Professional Ethics in simulated situations. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 288 and concurrent enrollment in 483.

**483-3 Realtime Captioning Technology I.** This course is designed to enable the student to identify concepts and terminology used with various computer programs, both operating systems and applications software. Using captioning skills, the student will be able to create, format, edit, store, retrieve and print different types of documents using computer-aided transcription software. Students will demonstrate advanced features of the computer-aided transcription software including realtime techniques and litigation support and will describe the functions of related applications software. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 288 and concurrent enrollment in 482.

**487-3 CSR/RPR Test Preparation.** This course is designed to enable the student to caption the spoken word in all settings using conflict-free realtime theory. The student will be able to caption for five minutes at 180-240 wpm and transcribe and edit with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy in 60 minutes. The student must pass three literacy tests at 180 wpm, three legal opinion/jury charge tests at 200 wpm, and three question and answer tests at 225 wpm with a minimum of 95 percent accuracy. This course prepares students to sit for the Certified Shorthand Reporter (CSR) exam and the Registered Professional Reporter (RPR) exam. Simulated CSRs and RPRs will be given. Student must earn a grade of C or better. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 480, 481, 482 and 483.

**488-3 Realtime Captioning Technology II.** This course is designed to enable the student to operate a realtime translation system in the computer-integrated courtroom environment, deposition environment, classroom environment, broadcast environment, and in seminar, conference and convention environments. Class time will be spent in developing speed and accuracy in realtime captioning. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 483 and concurrent enrollment in 489.

**489-3 Captioning Practicum.** This course is designed to enable the student to spend a minimum of 40 hours of captioning in an approved freelance, official, and/or realtime captioning setting and produce a usable transcript of proceedings. The student will observe procedures, caption realtime material, receive on-the-job



training under the guidance of experienced reporters and captioners, and participate in classroom activities related to the practicum experience. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 482, 483 and concurrent enrollment in 488.

## Interior Design (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The Interior Design program is continually responsive to the demands and standards of qualification of the profession and its related fields. A four-year curriculum is offered resulting in a Bachelor of Science degree in Interior Design. The program is accredited by the Foundation of Interior Design Education Research, 60 Monroe Center NW #300, Grand Rapids, MI. 49503-2920, (616) 458-0400.

Students receive a comprehensive, interdisciplinary education in preparation for design and administrative positions in the fields of residential, commercial, and contract design. The successful candidate is qualified to practice professionally in a wide range of positions with interior and architecture firms, corporations, government agencies, or independently.

The approach toward interior design education at Southern Illinois University Carbondale provides a comprehensive technical emphasis as the basis for problem solving. At the core of the required course work are classes and studios which provide knowledge of design and the design process including programming, schematic design, design development, and construction documents. Support courses to complement and enhance the core consist of drawing, presentation, furniture, materials, history, lighting, plumbing, acoustics, mechanical systems, professional practice and current topics.

The amount of material to be covered, the fast pace of assignments, and the pressure of critical reviews combine to produce a highly-charged and energetic atmosphere. Successful students must be able to handle multiple projects simultaneously and demonstrate an ability to manage their time wisely.

To support students in their educational endeavors, program facilities include a resource library complete with sample room, current manufacturers' catalogs, professional periodicals, and a computer laboratory for investigations in computer-aided drafting and design.

While facilities are provided for use, costs for supplies, individual equipment, and required field trips necessary to the successful completion of the program are borne by the student. Due to the variation in individual materials use, it is impossible to predict the exact costs for each student. A reasonable estimate of additional expenses is in the range of \$1000 to \$2000 per academic year.

The interior design program maintains the right to retain student work for exhibition or for records and accreditation purposes. Students are advised to assemble photographic files of their work for their portfolios.

Students are encouraged to participate in professional related student organizations which include the American Society of Interior Designers, Illuminating Engineering Society, and Construction Specifications Institute. Other activities designed to enhance the overall quality of education include the University Honors Programs, travel study programs, workshops and guest lectures.

All applicants must satisfy standard University baccalaureate entrance requirements in order to be admitted into the University and included in the interior design applicant pool. Enrollment in the interior design program will be based upon selective admission criteria. High school graduates will be evaluated on ACT results and class rank. Transfer and change of major students will be evaluated on grade point average as calculated by Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

Prospective students attending another college or university prior to transferring to Southern Illinois University Carbondale should concentrate on completing courses articulated or approved as substitutes for Southern Illinois University Carbondale's University Core Curriculum requirements. Prior to taking courses that appear to equate to the professional sequence, the applicant should consult with the Interior Design program director.

Bachelor of Science Degree, College of Applied Sciences and Arts

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
As per University requirements for baccalaureate degrees, but must include Art and Design 101 and History 101a,b.	
Requirements for Major in Interior Design .....	(6) + 79
MATH 125 .....	(3) + 1
ASA 126 .....	(3) + 1
Workforce Education and Development 345 .....	3
Architectural Studies 111, 112, 113, 115, 118, 124, 125, 220, 223, 371, 372 each with a minimum of C	
Interior Design 211, 252, 272, 351, 391, 392, 432, 451, 471, 491, 492, each with a minimum grade of C .....	
	74
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>Two courses required for the major (Applied Sciences and Arts 126 and Mathematics 125) will apply toward six hours of University Core Curriculum making a total of 41 in that area.

Interior Design Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ARC 111, 124 .....	5	5	ARC 115, 125 .....	4	4
ARC 113, 112 .....	3	3	ARC 118, 223 .....	3	3
ENGL 101, MATH 125 .....	3	4	ASA 126, SPCM 101 .....	4	3
AD 101 .....	3	-	HIST 101a, 101b .....	3	3
Select Human Health, Core .....	2	3	ENGL 102 .....	-	3
Total .....	16	15	Total .....	14	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ID 211, 272 .....	3	3	ID 372 .....	3	-
ID 252, ARC 220 .....	3	2	ID 451, 432 .....	3	2
ID 351, ARC 371 .....	3	3	ID 471 .....	3	-
ID 391, 392 .....	4	4	ID 491, 492 .....	4	4
WED 345 .....	3	-	Select Core .....	3	6
Select Core .....	-	3	Total .....	16	12
Total .....	16	15			

Courses (ID)

**111-4 Basic Design Studio I.** Introduction to the elements and principles of design: point, line, balance, form, rhythm, and texture through the application of purposeful experiments in 2D/3D models, both traditionally created and computer generated. Lecture and studio.

**112-4 Basic Design Studio II.** Introduction to the elements and principles of design: scale, proportion, emphasis, light, color, and unity. Elements and principles previously learned will be used extensively. Experimentation using 2D and 3D models, both traditionally created and computer generated, will be applied to course work. Lecture and Studio. Prerequisite: 111, 121.

**121-3 Basic Interior Design Drawing I.** The development of drawing skills for interior spaces to include lettering, linework, geometric construction, orthographic projections, sections, axonometric drawings, shades and shadows, systems graphics, interior elevations and computer-aided design. Lecture and studio.

**122-3 Basic Interior Design Drawing II.** Three dimensional visualization drawing methods, both interior and exterior, with an emphasis on spacial quality. Various methods of visualization will be studied, to include both manual and computer assisted. Lecture and studio. Prerequisite: 111 and 121.

**199-1 to 10 Individual Study.** Provides first-year students with the opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources of facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor and department chair.

**211-3 Color Theory in Design Applications.** The study of color theory and application relative to the interior environment. Emphasis will be placed on human response to color, science of color/light and color/pigment, principles of color design, and implementation through design projects. Prerequisite: Architectural Studies 125 and major in interior design or consent of department chair.

**231-3 History of Interior Design and Architecture I.** Summary of interiors, their furnishings and buildings from antiquity to 19th century including the socio-economic, psychological and philosophical rationales. Lecture. Prerequisite: Art and Design 101.

**232-3 History of Interior Design and Architecture II.** Summary of interiors, their furnishings, and buildings from the 19th Century to the present from the point-of-view of socio-economic, psychological and philosophical rationales. Lecture. Prerequisite: 231.

**251-3 Presentation, Media and Technique.** The use of drawing as a means to communicate concepts and ideas and the methods, materials and media used to present interior design projects. Lecture and studio. Prerequisite: 112, 122, AD 120.



**252-3 Interior Design Programming I.** Introduction to the design process used in interior design with an emphasis on the study of the methods for gathering data and analysis of project information for design synthesis. Lecture and studio. Prerequisite: Architectural Studies 125 and major in interior design or consent of department chair.

**271-3 Interior Construction I.** Introduction and development of the construction knowledge and drafting skills needed to produce a set of architectural drawings for a single-story structure. Emphasis will be placed upon materials and methods of interior construction in addition to the preparation of working drawings. Lecture and studio. Prerequisite: 112 and 122.

**272-3 Interior Construction II.** The development of construction knowledge and drafting skills to solve interior architectural problems in new construction with an emphasis upon highrise structures. Special concern in the adherence to building, fire and handicapped accessibility codes are to be observed in preparation of the working drawings. The use of computer-aided drafting and systems drafting will be utilized. Lecture and studio. Prerequisite: Architectural Studies 118, 124 and interior design major or consent of department chair.

**274-3 Materials and Specifications.** A study of materials and finishes applicable to the interior environment including production methods, limitations, quality control, application, and uses. Emphasis is on specification for commercial interiors and liability issues for interior designers. Lecture. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 272.

**299-1 to 16 Individual Study.** Provides students with opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources of facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor and department chair.

**300-1 to 3 Resources in Practice.** Participation in the operation of the division resource library provides students the opportunity to become familiar with resources used in the profession. Emphasis is placed on gaining knowledge of practices necessary to competently organize and maintain a professional working resource facility. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**319-1 to 15 Occupational Internship.** Each student will be assigned to a University approved organization engaged in activities related to the student's academic program and career objectives. The student will perform duties and services as assigned by the preceptor and coordinator. Reports and assignments are required to be completed by the student. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**350-1 to 32 Technical Career Subjects.** In-depth competency and skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in business, industry, professions, and health service occupations offered through various workshops, special short courses, and seminars. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. This course may be classified as independent study. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**351-3 Furniture Design.** Study of furniture through evaluation of historic furnishings as well as contemporary furnishings. Issues include ergonomics, anthropometrics, quality of materials and methods of construction. Lecture. Prerequisite: Architectural Studies 124, 223, Workforce Education and Development 345 or concurrent enrollment and major in interior design or consent of department chair.

**370-1 to 3 Special Topics in Lighting Design.** A seminar course which explores current issues in the area of lighting design. Emphasis is placed upon supervised readings, discussion and creative projects directed toward individual research. Prerequisite: 371 and consent of instructor.

**371-3 Lighting and Acoustical Systems.** The study of lighting and acoustics as major tools in designing interior spaces through actual problem solving. Emphasis is on task, ambient and specialty lighting as well as sound control within and between spaces. Lecture. Prerequisite: Mathematics 140 or University core mathematics and Interior Design 272 or concurrent enrollment in Interior Design 272 or Architectural Studies 324.

**372-3 Mechanical and Plumbing Systems.** Study of interior architectural mechanical equipment as it relates to the proximate environment. Emphasis is on heating, cooling, ventilation and plumbing systems with attendant building codes. Lecture. Prerequisite: Mathematics 140 or University core mathematics and Interior Design 272 or concurrent enrollment in Interior Design 272 or Architectural Studies 324.

**390-1 to 4 Special Project in Interior Design.** Investigation of a project-type specialization. Includes application of design process principles with emphasis on programming and preliminary design. Studio. Prerequisite: 391 and consent of instructor.

**391-4 Interior Design Studio I.** Interior design of the personal environment at the individual level. Emphasis is on residential design. Lecture and studio. Prerequisite: Architectural Studies 125, 223, Interior Design 211 or concurrent enrollment, Interior Design 252 or concurrent enrollment and interior design major or consent of department chair.

**392-4 Interior Design Studio II.** Interior design of the environment at the multi-user level when client/owner and client/user are different. Emphasis is on public access spaces, e.g., restaurants, stores, museums, professional offices and future facilities. Lecture and studio. Prerequisite: 351, 391 and major in interior design or consent of department chair.

**432-2 Interior Design Seminar.** Study of the current trends and topics in interior design. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 491, major in interior design or consent of department chair.

**451-3 Interior Design Programming II.** Preliminary stage of senior design project includes project research, data gathering, and analysis. Lecture and studio. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 392 and major in interior design or consent of department chair.

**471-3 Professional Practice.** Introduction to the organization, management, and practice of Architecture and Interior Design as a business and profession. Emphasis is placed on the range of services provided, professional ethics, business management, marketing, contracts and negotiations, design cost analysis/control, and other aspects of professional practice. Lecture three hours. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Architectural Studies 220, Interior Design 272 or Architectural Studies 324, Interior Design 392 or Architectural Studies 315, major in interior design or consent of department chair.

**491-4 Interior Design Studio III.** Interior design of the environment at the corporate or institutional level where client/owner and client/user are significantly different. Emphasis is on design. Furniture systems, particularly in the area of office planning, are to be included. Facility types include financial institutions and institutional facilities. Lecture and studio. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 272, 392, Architectural Studies 220, 371 and major in interior design or consent of department chair.

**492-4 Interior Design Studio IV.** Completion of an interior design project of approximately 5,000 square feet as initiated in Interior Design 451. Emphasis is on design process from schematic design through completion of annotated construction document with estimate of cost. Facility types include Health Care or Recreation/Hospitality. Lecture and studio. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 451, 491, Architectural Studies 372 and major in interior design or consent of department chair.

### Architectural Studies and Interior Design Faculty

**Bramlet, James E.,** Assistant Professor, M.A., Western Illinois University, 1970.

**Davey, Jon,** Associate Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1987.

**Davis, L. Noel,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, B.S., University of Illinois, 1948.

**Dobbins, John,** Assistant Professor, M. Arch., University of Illinois, 1986.

**Gimenez, Atilio M.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M. Arch., University of Buenos Aires, 1961.

**Hays, Denny M.,** Associate Professor, M. Arch., University of Utah, 1971.

**Lach, Norman,** Assistant Professor, M. Arch., University of Illinois Champaign, 1974.

**Ladner, Joel Brooks,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M. Arch., University of Houston, 1984.

**LaGarce, Melinda,** Assistant Professor, M.F.A., Texas Technology University, 1972.

**Little, Harold E.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, B.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1951.

**Mailloux, Lawrence O.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, B.F.S., Rhode Island School of Design, 1947.

**Osborn, Harold W.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S. ED., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1960.

**Owens, Terry A.,** Associate Professor and Chair, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1984.

**Poggas, Christy,** Assistant Professor, M.S. Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1990.

**Rutledge, Clifton D.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M. Arch., Kansas State University, 1968.

**Swenson, Robert,** Assistant Professor, M. Arch., Yale University, 1969.

**Tully, Timothy R.,** Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1990.

**Wessel, Stewart P.,** Assistant Professor, M.F.A., University of North Texas, 1992.

**White, David J.,** Associate Professor, M.S. Ed., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1991.

**White, Robert,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1962.

**Wright, James K.,** Assistant Professor, M. Arch., University of Pennsylvania, 1966.

**Yack, John L.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.F.A., University of Oklahoma, 1959.

## Journalism (School, Major, Courses, Faculty)

The School of Journalism at Southern Illinois University Carbondale occupies a national leadership role in mass communication education with a comprehensive program combining a broad knowledge of the liberal arts with a detailed understanding of the practice of journalism in modern society. After completing the University's liberal arts core, undergraduate students learn about the integral connections between the various components of today's mass media in the college-wide core courses. They then acquire the specific skills necessary to become professionals in advertising/integrated marketing communications, news-editorial, photojournalism or other communication fields. Students are further encouraged to develop in-depth knowledge by completing the requirements of a structured minor in a subject area outside the College. The curriculum prepares students for positions of responsibility in advertising and related marketing communications fields, news-editorial journalism, photojournalism or other fields in which the ability to communicate is essential. The School of Journalism also prepares students for graduate studies in mass communication, the social sciences, and the law.

The School of Journalism is accredited by the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communication, University of Kansas, School of Journalism Stauffer-Flint Hall, Lawrence, Kansas 66045, the agency formally recognized by the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation and the U.S. Office of Education.

Prospective students should be aware that excellent written and oral language skills are essential for successful careers in the journalism field. With this in mind, the



School of Journalism has adopted admission and retention standards that emphasize language facility and academic proficiency.

### **Admission Standards**

To be admitted to the School of Journalism, applicants must meet the following requirements:

Beginning freshmen must meet the University's regular admission requirements, as described in Chapter 2.

Transfer students who have completed fewer than 26 semester hours must meet the requirements for beginning freshmen and have earned an overall collegiate grade point average of at least 2.00 (4.0 scale).

Transfer students who have completed more than 26 semester hours must have earned an overall collegiate grade point average of at least 2.00.

Students currently enrolled or who were previously enrolled at SIUC in another major must meet the same requirements as transfer students. If they have completed more than 26 semester hours they must have an overall grade point average of at least 2.00. Students with fewer than 26 semester hours must meet beginning freshman requirements as well as have a grade point of at least 2.00.

Grade point average is calculated for purposes of admission to the School of Journalism by using all grades earned at SIUC and other collegiate institutions. This includes repeated courses.

### **Retention Policies**

Students majoring in journalism must meet these retention requirements to continue their enrollment in the major:

Students who have completed 26 semester hours or more must have an accumulative SIUC grade point average of 2.00 or higher.

A grade of C or better is required in all journalism courses and Mass Communication and Media Arts 201 in order to be counted toward the major or minor and to satisfy prerequisite requirements.

Students may enroll for a maximum of three times in any journalism course. Students who repeat a course in an attempt to earn the required letter grade of C or higher are limited to this three-time enrollment maximum.

Strong skills in the use of the English language are required to enter the first writing course in the School of Journalism: Journalism 302 or 310. Students may demonstrate proficiency in the use of the English language with an English ACTE subscore of 22 or higher, or by earning a grade of C or higher in English 290 or Linguistics 290 (for international students). This prerequisite must be successfully completed prior to registration for any course for which the prerequisite is required.

Students who are unable to meet these retention requirements will be placed in probationary status within the School of Journalism. These students will be given one semester to correct their deficiency prior to dismissal. Those who are dismissed from the School of Journalism but are eligible to continue in the University will be placed in Pre-Major advisement or they may request permission to enter another collegiate unit.

### **Other Requirements**

Journalism students must demonstrate typing ability of 30 words per minute by receiving a passing grade in a typing course or on a typing examination specified by the School of Journalism before registering for Journalism 302 or 310. Those who cannot meet requirement must enroll in a typing course and receive a grade of C or better.

Enrollment in Journalism courses may be canceled for students who do not attend the initial class session of the semester.

Fees will be assessed for supplies and materials in some courses. Students should inquire about amounts before registering.

Subject to the approval of the School's director, undergraduate students may receive as many as 9 hours of journalism credit toward their degrees for courses not taken in residence.

Prior to the junior year the student must decide upon a specialization described below or obtain approval of a faculty sponsor and the school's director for another coherent combination of courses tailored to individual interest from the general requirements of the School of Journalism.

### **Academic Advisement**

A student planning to major or minor in Journalism should consult the school's academic adviser as early as possible in order to discuss the degree requirements for the specialization chosen. After admission to the major in journalism, the student will be expected to visit the academic adviser each semester until all major requirements have been completed. A record of progress for each student will be on file in the school.

### **Bachelor of Science Degree, College of Mass Communication and Media Arts**

The academic requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in journalism include (1) 30 to 36 hours in journalism and Mass Communication and Media Arts courses as approved by the School of Journalism and (2) a minimum of 28 hours in junior-senior level course work in the College of Liberal Arts, the College of Science or other areas approved by the faculty.

Students will also complete a 15-hour minor in an area approved by the School of Journalism. Students who select a minor within the College of Liberal Arts or another approved area may include those hours in their minimum of 28 junior-senior level hours.

The School of Journalism is accredited by the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communication (ACEJMC). As a result, there are ACEJMC requirements that must be met. A major must complete a minimum of 90 semester hours outside of journalism and mass communication courses, with a minimum of 65 of those semester hours in liberal arts courses. The student, with the assistance of the journalism academic adviser, should exercise care in course selection to assure that these requirements are met.

While most students are best served by one of the following specializations, other programs of study in the major may be designed to meet special needs. Individualized programs might address such student interests as agricultural journalism, international communication, mass media institutions, and communication research. Such a specialized program of study must be sponsored by a journalism faculty member and approved by the director. Further information on specialized programs of study is available from the academic adviser.

#### **ADVERTISING/INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION SPECIALIZATION**

Students in the advertising/integrated marketing communications specialization learn to analyze problems in, and identify solutions for, the promotion of goods and services through integrated marketing communications. They develop skills in verbal and visual communication and presentation of IMC materials. The program prepares students to enter a wide variety of positions with marketing communications firms (including advertising, sales promotion, public relations and direct marketing agencies), in the communications media and with retail or manufacturing firms.

#### **NEWS EDITORIAL SPECIALIZATION**

As the communication revolution expands the ways in which news and information can be presented, the need increases for individuals with the ability to prepare and present news and information precisely and accurately for a variety of media. Students in the news-editorial specialization receive practical training in the theory and practice of identifying, gathering, processing, interpreting, writing and presenting news for traditional print and broadcast/cable media, and for new computer-based media. The program prepares students for professions in which the ability to communicate to mass audience is essential.



PHOTOJOURNALISM SPECIALIZATION

Students in the photojournalism specialization develop the photographic and news reporting skills necessary to communicate visually with a mass audience through contemporary media outlets - both printed and electronic. Photojournalism students receive practical training in gathering, writing, photographing, editing and presenting news and feature stories in which the essential information is photographic. The program prepares photojournalists that are fully aware of the power of photography, that are well-grounded in the legal and ethical traditions of the profession and are practically prepared to make a significant contribution to contemporary journalism.

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Mass Communication and Media Arts Core Courses .....	6
Requirements for a Major in Journalism .....	30
Specialization Requirements .....	30
Advertising/Integrated Marketing Communication Specialization: 301, 302, 303, 304, 405, 406, 407, Speech Communication 281, plus selected approved electives to bring the total to 30 hours.	
News-Editorial Specialization: From the University Core Curriculum take five courses from: Political Science 114, Economics 113, History 110, Sociology 108, Psychology 102 (University-approved departmental substitutions will be accepted). Journalism 310, 311, 312, 332, 434, 335, two of either 411, 416, 417 or 419 and two additional courses in Journalism at the 300-level or higher.	
Photojournalism Specialization: Journalism 310, 311, 313, 413, 452, Cinema and Photography 310, 320, 322, 404 and 407.	
Minor .....	15
Approved Non-Journalism Electives .....	28
Must include Marketing 304 for Advertising/Integrated Marketing Communication Specialization	
Total .....	120

Journalism Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	UCC Science.....	3	3
UCC Math.....	-	3	UCC Multicultural .....	3	-
UCC Humanities.....	3	3	UCC Interdisciplinary .....	-	3
UCC Social Science .....	3	3	UCC Fine Arts .....	3	-
UCC Human Health.....	2	-	MCMA 202.....	3	-
SPCM 101.....	3	-	Major Course .....	3	6
MCMA 201 .....	-	3	Liberal Arts Elective .....	-	3
Total .....	14	15	Total .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
Journalism Courses.....	6	6	Journalism Courses.....	6	6
Liberal Arts Courses.....	6	6	Liberal Arts Courses .....	3-4	6-7
Minor .....	3	3	Minor .....	6	3
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15-16	15-16

Minor

A total of 15 hours of journalism courses at the 300 level or higher, at least one of which must be a writing course (302 or 310), approved by the journalism academic advisor constitutes a minor for nonjournalism majors. For those students wishing to specialize in photojournalism for their minor, the following courses are recommended: CP 320, JRNL 310, JRNL 313, JRNL 413, JRNL 452, and one journalism elective course at the 300 level or higher. All courses for minors in Journalism must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

Courses (JRNL)

**160-3 Mass Communication in Society.** Acquaints non-journalism students with the history and development of the American mass media. Examines media roles in society, potential for development, weak points, and the roles consumers can and should play regarding the media. This course may not be applied toward major or minor credit in Journalism.

- 300-3 Mass Media in Modern Society.** Develops an awareness of the pervasive nature of the mass media in our society and an understanding of how the media operate, with emphasis on contemporary social and economic problems in the media.
- 301-3 Principles of Advertising/IMC.** An introduction to integrated marketing communications elements, including advertising, direct response, sales promotion and marketing public relations, and their functions in today's communication environment. Explores research, media and message elements involved in the creation of a campaign; governmental regulations; and social and economic considerations.
- 302-3 Copywriting for Advertising/IMC.** Study of the principles and practice in the writing of copy and visual design of persuasive messages such as advertising, sales promotion, direct response, marketing public relations and others. Includes writing for print and broadcast media, across products and services and oral presentation of materials. Prerequisite: ACTE English subscore of 22 or higher or grade of C or higher in English 290 or Linguistics 290 and Journalism 301 and typing speed of at least 30 words per minute.
- 303-3 Creating Advertising/IMC Messages.** Examination of and practice in the development of persuasive message strategies and the writing and design of messages for all media advertising, direct response, sales promotion and marketing public relations, and oral presentations of IMC materials. Prerequisite: 301, 302 and ACTE English subscore of 22 or higher, or grade of C or higher in English 290 or Linguistics 290.
- 304-3 Placing Advertising/IMC Messages in the Media.** Examination of the various media systems/types available to carry advertising/IMC creative messages. Emphasis is given to both the development of advertising/IMC media objectives and strategies in the context of a media plan, as well as the steps involved in the actual negotiation of specific media vehicles. Prerequisite: ACTE English subscore of 22 or higher or minimum grade of C in English 290 or Linguistics 290 and Journalism 301 and Marketing 304.
- 305-3 Direct Response Advertising/IMC.** Overview of direct response advertising and its measurability; the media involved; and the strategic, tactical and creative approaches. Introduces topics such as database management, mailing lists, telemarketing, lead generation program, catalog marketing, sales promotion and business-to-business marketing communications. Prerequisite: 301, 302 and Marketing 304.
- 306I-3 International Media Systems.** (University Core Curriculum) An overview of the mass media systems of the world; comparison of theoretical models and actual practice. Explores differing conceptual models of the mass media and their underlying philosophies; actual operations of different press systems with specific economic, political and cultural structures including historical development and current status. Not open to students with credit in 401.
- 310-3 Writing for the Mass Media.** Emphasis on mass media writing styles; basic principles of editing; the techniques of information gathering and reporting; story organization; the use of library and on-line sources; and other basic newsgathering skills. Prerequisite: typing speed of at least 30 words per minute; a minimum 22 English ACT score or Linguistics 290 or English 290 with a grade of C or better.
- 311-3 Reporting and News Writing.** Continues development of news reporting skills for all media. Emphasizes personal interviews, development and use of news sources, analysis of public records, news beats and specialized reporting structures, and the professional working relationship between the writer and other news personnel. Prerequisite: 310.
- 312-3 Editing.** Introduces principles and techniques of editing and information management. Course emphasizes the editing of body copy and display type for maximum clarity and impact in a wide variety of news media including print, broadcast, and new electronic publications. Prerequisite: 310.
- 313-3 Basic Photojournalism.** Includes basic camera technique, film and print processing methods, digital photo imaging methods and evaluation of pictorial communication effects. Discusses the history and ethics of the profession. Student supplies own materials. Laboratory fee. Prerequisite: consent of department. Open only to journalism majors.
- 332-3 Journalism Law.** Examination of the constitutional law of press censorship, of libel and privacy, of commercial speech and its regulation, of copyright and trademark, of access to government proceedings, and of confidentiality in newsgathering.
- 335-3 Graphic Communication.** Explores the history of visual communication with an emphasis on the integration of text and graphic images through design. Introduces fundamental design principles and the basics of typography, color usage, picture editing, and project management, all within the context of changing communication technology and production methods.
- 360-3 Magazine Management and Production.** The day-to-day operations of a magazine and the techniques involved in producing a magazine. A combination of lectures and workshops in which the professor will deal individually with student projects. Each student will produce an original magazine idea and bring it to, at least, the semi-comprehensive stage of development.
- 400-3 History of Journalism.** Development of American newspapers, magazines, and radio-television with emphasis on cultural, technological, and economic backgrounds of press development. Current press structures and policies will be placed in historical perspective.
- 401-3 International Communication.** An analysis of the development, structure, functions, and current status of media systems in other countries. Emphasis given to studying factors that facilitate or restrict the flow of intranational and international communication. Not open to students with credit in 306i.
- 405-3 Introduction to Mass Communication Research.** Overview of communication research methods including practical training in interpretation and presentation of social science data. Introduction to survey research methods, experimental design, and use of computers for analysis of data. Presentation of data in journalistic forms and social science reports. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 302 or 310 or consent of instructor.
- 406-3 Advertising/IMC Campaigns.** Conceptual synthesis and practical application of business, research, media and creative principles used in the formulation of persuasive messages. Includes the development of a complete integrated marketing communications (IMC) campaign for a specific advertiser. Includes all relevant



target audience contact points (e.g., advertising, sales promotion, marketing public relations, event marketing, packaging) and both written and oral presentation of the campaign. Prerequisite: 303, 304, 405.

**407-3 Social Issues and Advertising/IMC.** Analysis of social issues involving advertising and integrated marketing communications (IMC); economic relationships, government and self-regulation, cultural effects, influence on media content and structure, role in democratic processes, international comparisons and the stereotyping of women, minorities and other audience segments. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**409-3 Specialized Topics in Advertising/IMC.** New developments in advertising and integrated marketing communications. Topics change each term. Students should check specific topic and any special requirements and prerequisites before enrolling. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**411-3 Public Policy Reporting.** Continued development of reporting skills with emphasis on the reporting of public policy issues and on use of statistics, the analysis of computerized data bases, and advanced techniques for the investigation of complex stories. Prerequisite: 311 or consent of instructor..

**413-3 Advanced Photojournalism.** Emphasis in-depth photojournalistic reporting. Students research, write and photograph picture stories. Course examines the ethics, history and social role of photojournalism domestically and internationally. Students work with digital imaging and are introduced to full-motion video. Students must have fully adjustable camera. Prerequisite: 313 or Cinema and Photography 320. Student supplies own materials.

**416-3 Critical and Persuasive Writing.** The roles and responsibilities of the editor, editorial writer, and opinion columnist with emphasis upon editorial writing and critical thinking. Editorial problems, methods, policies, style and the fundamentals of persuasion and attitude change form the basis for study. Prerequisite: 311.

**417-3 Freelance Feature Writing.** Identification, research and application of creative writing techniques in producing feature articles for various media. Students analyze reader appeal as well as feature story structure and methods of marketing features to various audiences and publications. Prerequisite: 310.

**419-3 Specialized Topics in News Reporting.** Develops detailed reporting expertise in such topics as business, environment, education, arts and entertainment, health and medicine, sports, public journalism, etc. Prerequisite 311 or consent of instructor.

**434-3 Media Ethics.** Explores the moral environment of the mass media and the ethical problems that confront media practitioners. Models of ethical decision-making and moral philosophy are introduced to encourage students to think critically about the mass media and their roles in modern society.

**435-3 Advanced Graphic Communication.** Continues development of message design skills. Emphasizes creative solutions to the display of complex content in a wide variety of media. Prerequisite: 335 or consent of instructor.

**490-1 to 6 (1 to 3, 1 to 3, 1 to 3) Readings.** Supervised readings on subject matter not covered in regularly scheduled courses. Undergraduates limited to maximum 3 credits per semester. Graduates limited to maximum 3 credits per semester. Prerequisite: written consent of instructor and director.

**494-1 to 6 Practicum.** Study, observation, and participation in publication or broadcast activities. A maximum of three credit hours may count toward the major for undergraduates. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and area head. Mandatory Pass/Fail for undergraduates.

**495-1 to 12 (1 to 6, 1 to 6) Proseminar.** Selected seminars investigating media problems or other subjects of topical importance to advanced journalism majors. Seminars will be offered as the need and the interest of students demand. Prerequisite: senior standing.

## Journalism Faculty

**Atwood, L. Erwin,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1965.

**Brown, George C.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1963.

**Ford, James L. C.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1948.

**Ganahl, Dennis J.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia, 1994.

**Gruny, C. Richard,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, J.D., University of Illinois, 1959.

**Jaehnig, Walter,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Essex, 1974.

**Johnson, Thomas J.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Washington, 1989.

**Jugenheimer, Donald W.,** Professor and Director, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1972.

**Kelly, James D.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1989.

**Lawrence, Michael J.,** University Professor and Associate Director, Public Policy Institute, B.A., Knox College, 1964.

**Lowry, Dennis,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1972.

**McCoy, Ralph E.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1956.

**Ramaprasad, Jyotika,** Interim Dean, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1985.

**Rice, W. Manion,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1967.

**Shidler, Jon A.,** Associate Professor, M.S., Roosevelt University, 1980.

**Simon, Paul,** University Professor and Director, Public Policy Institute.

**Spellman, Robert L., Jr.,** Associate Professor, J.D., Cleveland State University, 1977.

**Stone, Gerald C.,** Professor, Ph.D., Syracuse University, 1975.

**Stonecipher, Harry W.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1971.

## Liberal Arts (College, Courses)

### Courses (LAC)

**100-1 Strategies for Academic Success.** Intended for liberal arts students on academic probation, this course is designed to assist students in their re-entry to college. Topics will cover academic, personal and career issues as well as various resources available for students on campus. Course is limited to College of Liberal Arts students and consent of instructor.

**288-1 Study Abroad Orientation.** A pre-departure orientation course designed to prepare study abroad/exchange students for maximum learning during their overseas experience. Topics will include logistics, intercultural communication skills, health and safety issues, educational systems abroad and re-entry. Enrollment is restricted to consent of Study Abroad Programs.

**300I-3 Social Perspectives on Environmental Issues.** (University Core Curriculum) Case studies (e.g., rural village in developing nation; small town in the United States; city in developing nation) are used to learn how different societies and groups deal with their specific environmental issues, and how culture and economic factors affect their perspectives and actions.

**301-2 Professional Development.** This course is designed to prepare liberal arts students for the transition from the academic community into the workforce. Students will develop a personal career development strategy, learn how to conduct a job search in their chosen career field, and acquire professional development skills needed to succeed in various work environments.

**303-1 to 9 (1 to 3 per semester) Interdisciplinary Studies.** Offered in a variety of forms, including lectures, readings, research, or field study. Initiated by at least two faculty members from different departments. Approval by the dean is required during the semester prior to its offering. May be repeated to equal a total of nine credits.

**388-1 to 36 Study Abroad.** Provides credit toward the undergraduate degree for study at accredited foreign institutions or approved overseas programs. Final determination of credit is made on the student's completion of the work. One to eighteen hours may be earned per semester, one to nine hours may be earned for summer session. Prerequisite: one year of residence at Southern Illinois University Carbondale, good academic standing, and prior approval of the major department and the College of Liberal Arts.

## Linguistics (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

Language is both a means of social communication and a unique property of the human mind. As such, linguistics - the scientific study of language - has a broad appeal to students who are interested in the social sciences, the humanities, computer science, or the life sciences. The undergraduate program in linguistics helps students understand the diversity of human modes of communication, the social and psychological origins of language, and the processes by which languages are learned and lost. A major in linguistics thus provides students with a focused but broad-based education in the liberal arts. In addition, the way linguists think about their subject has greatly influenced the development of other disciplines such as anthropology, computer science, language teaching, philosophy, psychology, and sociology. A degree in linguistics will thus be of great value to students intending to pursue careers in those fields.

Graduates of the linguistics program who enter the work force immediately after graduating find employment in a wide variety of settings: as teachers, writers, translators, editors, civil servants, community developers, etc. Graduates who go on to advanced study find themselves well prepared for professional careers in fields such as linguistics, language teaching, educational administration, language planning, language research, speech pathology, lexicography, publishing, and foreign service.

The major in linguistics consists of a minimum of 34 semester hours comprising a core of basic courses in general linguistics plus a variety of electives. The core of the linguistics major consists of 22 semester hours in Linguistics 104, 200, 300, 402, 405, 406, and 408. Majors are required to obtain a grade of C or better in each of these core courses. In addition, 12 semester hours of electives must be selected from other linguistics courses offered at the 400 level. Students who have received credit for 200 and 300 will not receive additional credit for 401.

Since the study of linguistics involves familiarity with languages other than one's native language, knowledge of a foreign language is a requirement for a degree in linguistics. This requirement, which also satisfies the foreign language requirement of the College of Liberal Arts, involves either one year of an uncommon or non-Western



language or two years of any foreign language. International students whose native language is not English and who have successfully satisfied the requirement of the Office of Admissions and Records for English language proficiency will also have satisfied the Linguistics Department foreign language requirement by offering English as their foreign language.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Linguistics, College of Liberal Arts**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements (See Chapter 4)</i> .....	14
<i>Requirements for Major in Linguistics</i> .....	34
Core courses: Linguistics 104, 200, 300, 402, 405, 406, and 408 each with a grade of C or better .....	22
Electives: Courses selected from 400-level linguistics courses .....	12
<i>Foreign Language Requirements (satisfies the College foreign language require- ment)</i> .....	10-16
<i>Electives</i> .....	10-29
<i>Total</i> .....	120

**Linguistics Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101 or LING 101 .....	3	-	Multicultural <sup>1</sup> .....	3	-
ENGL 102 or LING 105 .....	-	3	Human Health .....	-	2
Core Science .....	3	3	Interdisciplinary .....	3	3
Core Humanities .....	3	3	Foreign Language <sup>2</sup> .....	4	4
Core Social Science .....	3	3	Composition Course <sup>2</sup> .....	-	3
Core Fine Arts .....	-	3	LING 104, 200 .....	6	-
Core Math .....	3	-	LING 300 .....	-	3
<i>Total</i> .....	15	15	<i>Total</i> .....	16	15
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
LING 402 .....	3	-	LING 406 <sup>3</sup> .....	3	-
LING 405, 408 .....	-	8	Linguistic Elective .....	3	3
Linguistic Elective .....	3	3	Free Elective .....	9	12
SPCM 101 .....	3	-			
CS 102 .....	3	-			
<i>Total</i> .....	12	14	<i>Total</i> .....	15	15

<sup>1</sup> Linguistics 201, Language Diversity in the USA recommended  
<sup>2</sup> Meets CoLA Academic requirements  
<sup>3</sup> Meets CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum Requirement

**Minor**

The minor in linguistics (a minimum of 17 hours) draws upon the core courses of the Department of Linguistics. Students are introduced to the structure of language, the historical development of languages, and the relation of language to the rest of culture. A minor in linguistics would be of special interest to students in anthropology, computer science, English, foreign languages and literatures, mathematics, philosophy, psychology, sociology, speech communication, and communication disorders and sciences.

Course requirements for the minor in linguistics are 104, 200, and 300, plus at least three courses (9 semester hours) from among the following: 402, 404, 405, 406, 408, 415, 440, 450, 453, and 497.

**Courses (LING)**

- 100-3 Speaking and Listening in English as a Second Language.** Oral conversational and academic English. An elective for students who do not speak English as their first language. Classes are offered at beginning, intermediate and advanced levels. May be repeated at three different levels for a maximum of 9 credit hours. Mandatory Pass/Fail.
- 101-3 Basic English Composition for Foreign Students.** (University Core Curriculum) Instruction in the basic methods of English composition, focusing on the particular problems of non-native speakers of English. Basic English grammar, and techniques of analyzing, summarizing, outlining, documenting, synthesizing, and revising. Equivalent to University Core Curriculum English 101. Credit may be given on passing a proficiency exam.
- 104-2 Grammar in Language.** Description and explanation of the major grammatical categories and structures found in a wide variety of languages, including English. Consideration of the role of language structures in

such topics as the nature, origin, acquisition, and variation of language. Course is designed to give students insight into the basic concepts of grammar and show their interrelationship, importance, and functioning in human language.

**105-3 Intermediate English Composition for Foreign Students.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: C1 901] Instruction in academic and technical writing for students whose native language is not English. Includes practice in library research, analyzing, summarizing, business and technical writing, and writing of reports, research papers, and projects. Prerequisite: 101 or equivalent with a minimum grade of C, or pass the Linguistic 101 proficiency exam. Equivalent to University Core Curriculum English 102.

**200-3 Introduction to the Nature of Language.** An exploration of social and psychological dimensions of language. Topics include first and second language learning, change in language, the interaction of language and culture, and the importance of language for human development and communication. A variety of the world's languages is examined with particular emphasis on English and its role in international science, trade, technology, and government.

**201-3 Language Diversity in the USA.** (University Core Curriculum) An examination of different varieties of English and the growing presence of other languages in the United States. Local, regional and national perspectives are used to review current patterns of language diversity and to explore the impact of language issues on policies and practices in education, the legal system and the work place.

**290-3 Advanced English Composition for Foreign Students.** Designed for students whose native language is not English who need further work in English composition. Includes practice in library research, and focuses on writing research papers. Prerequisite: 105 or equivalent with a minimum grade of C; graduate students by placement test.

**298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** (Multicultural Applied Experience Course) An applied experience, service-oriented credit in American diversity involving a group different from the student's own. Difference can be manifested by age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race or class. Students can sign up for the one-credit experience in the same semester they fulfill the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum or coordinate the credit with a particular core course on American diversity, although neither is required. Students should consult the department for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements and supervision. Graded Pass/Fail.

**300-3 Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics.** An introductory survey of descriptive linguistics: assumptions, methods, goals, terminology, and data manipulation. Prerequisite: 200 or consent of instructor.

**320I-3 Language, Gender and Power.** (University Core Curriculum) This course looks at language practices and men and women from different cultures in terms of how speech reflects and shapes their social identities. Perspectives from the field of linguistics, anthropology, psychology, sociology and speech communication will be used.

**330-3 Language and Behavior.** A wide-ranging examination of the implications of language study for people's view of themselves and their place in the world. Topics deal with the pervasiveness of verbal and non-verbal language in various aspects of modern society.

**341-3 Introduction to Intercultural Communication.** (See Speech Communication 341.)

**402-3 Phonetics.** Theory and practice of articulatory phonetics.

**403-3 English Phonology.** Study of English phonology, including phonetics, phonemics and prosodics. Prerequisite: 300 or 401, 402 or consent of department.

**404-3 American Dialects.** Regional variation and social stratification of American English. Phonological and syntactic differences among the major dialects of American English. Prerequisite: one previous course in linguistics.

**405-4 Phonological Theories.** A survey of various phonological theories from the 19th century up to the present, including theoretical issues arising therefrom and relationships among the theories. Limited data analysis within the perspectives of the different theories. Prerequisite: 300 or 401, and 402.

**406-3 Introduction to Historical Linguistics.** An introductory survey of historical and comparative linguistics, including terminology, assumptions and methods of investigation. Satisfies the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 405 or consent of instructor; 408 recommended.

**408-4 Syntactic Theory.** This course is an introduction to the major concepts and issues in generative grammar. Data from English and other languages will be examined and students will be provided with numerous opportunities to solve problems in syntax. Students will also be given an opportunity to carry out an individual project in syntax. Prerequisite: 300 or 401 or consent of instructor.

**409-3 Linguistic Structure of Modern German.** (Same as German 411.) The descriptive study of phonology, grammatical structure, and vocabulary of modern German with consideration of its structural differences from English and application to teaching. Appropriate for students with at least two years of German. Conducted in English.

**411-3 The Linguistic Structure of Chinese.** (Same as Chinese 410.) Phonology and syntax of Mandarin Chinese. Principal phonological features of major Chinese dialects. Special emphasis on the contrastive analysis between Mandarin Chinese and English. Theoretical implications of Chinese syntax for current linguistic theories. Prerequisite: one year of Chinese or Linguistics 401.

**412-3 The Linguistic Structure of Japanese.** (Same as Linguistics 412.) Inductive approach to the analysis of various aspects (such as phonology, morphology, syntax) of Japanese grammar with emphasis on syntactic structures within any of the current theoretical frameworks such as pragmatics, functionalism and formal linguistics. May include contrastive analysis between Japanese and English, and close examination of theories of comparative-historical linguistics of Japanese and Korean. Prerequisite: one year of Japanese or one previous course in linguistics and consent of instructor.



**413-3 Linguistic Structure of French.** (Same as French 411.) Study of the phonology, morphology, and syntax of modern spoken and written French, stressing interference areas for English speakers in learning French. Prerequisite: French 320a and 321 or equivalent.

**414-3 Linguistic Structure of Spanish.** (Same as Spanish 411.) Theory and practice in Spanish pronunciation and study of Spanish grammatical structure, in contrast to English, with application to teaching.

**415-3 Sociolinguistics.** History, methodology, and future prospects in the study of social dialectology, linguistic geography, multilingualism, languages in contact, pidgin and creole languages, and language planning. Prerequisite: one previous course in linguistics or consent of instructor.

**425-3 Philosophy of Language.** (Same as Philosophy 425.) An investigation into the way language is based on the nature of human cognitive structures, including metaphor, prototypes, frames, and various kinds of imaginative structures. Central topics include the grounding of meaning and conceptual structure in bodily experience, the role of imagination in reasoning, and the metaphorical nature of thought.

**430-3 to 6 (3,3) Grammatical Structures.** Detailed analysis of the structure of particular languages. May be repeated to a total of six hours credit with consent of department. Prerequisite: one previous course in linguistics or consent of instructor.

**440-1 to 6 (1 to 3 per topic) Topics in Linguistics.** Selected topics in theoretical and applied linguistics. May be repeated to a total of six hours credit with consent of department. Prerequisite: one previous course in linguistics or consent of instructor.

**442-3 Language Planning.** Survey of the field of language planning: definitions and typologies, language problems, language treatment, attitudes and beliefs about language, relations between language planning processes and other kinds of social and economic planning, linguistic innovations and other processes of language change, implementation of language policies. Prerequisite: 300 and 401.

**445-4 Psycholinguistics.** (Same as Psychology 445.) A broad spectrum introduction to psycholinguistics. Topics to be covered include general methodology for the study of psycholinguistics, the nature of language, theories of human communication, language comprehension and production, first and second language acquisition, meaning and thought, natural animal communication systems and language and the brain. Prerequisite: 300 or 401, 402, 408.

**450-3 to 6 (3,3) Language Families.** A synchronic survey of particular language families or sub-families. May be repeated to a total of six hours credit with consent of department. Prerequisite: one previous course in linguistics or consent of instructor.

**453-4 Methods in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.** Introduces the basic methods of TESOL in teaching/learning situations both in the US and abroad. Presents theoretical premises and background from the fields of general linguistics, second language acquisition, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, and education. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 200 or consent of instructor and undergraduate status.

**454-3 Observation and Practice in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.** Focused observations of a wide variety of classes in English as a second language and in foreign languages. Some supervised teaching or tutoring. Analysis of textbooks for TESOL. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 453 or consent of instructor, and undergraduate status.

**455-3 Materials in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.** A review of principles underlying the use and development of materials for TESOL. Class activities and individual projects deal with evaluation, adaptation, and design of materials. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 453 or consent of instructor and undergraduate status.

**456-3 Contrastive and Error Analysis.** Examination of the interference of other languages into the English of ESL learners on the levels of phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, lexicon, semantics, and orthography. Study of written and spoken errors, diagnosis of errors, and development of techniques for correction. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 453 or consent of instructor.

**497-1 to 8 Readings in Linguistics.** Directed readings in selected topics. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and undergraduate status.

## Linguistics Faculty

**Angelis, Paul J.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Georgetown University, 1968.

**Brice, Colleen,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1998.

**Brutten, Sheila R.,** Associate Professor, *Emerita*, M.A., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1965.

**Friedenberg, Joan,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1979.

**Gilbert, Glenn G.,** Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., Harvard University, 1963.

**Johnson, Ruth,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Florida State University, 1993.

**Kim, Alan Hyun-Oak,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1985.

**Lakshmanan, Usha,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1989.

**Nathan, Geoffrey S.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Hawaii, 1978.

**Nguyen, Dinh-Hoa,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., New York University, 1956.

**Parish, Charles,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of New Mexico, 1959.

**Perkins, Allen Kyle,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Michigan at Ann Arbor, 1976.

**Redden, James E.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1965.

**Wilhelm, Kim Hughes,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1992.

**Winters, Margaret E.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1975.

## Management (Department, Major, Minor, Courses, Faculty)

Management is the art of decision making, supervision and strategic planning for effective use of physical and human resources to achieve high performance. The curriculum provides a broad exposure to the key functions of management. It helps develop technical, technological and human resource management skills needed in modern enterprises. The management curriculum develops valuable methods, tools, techniques and skills while emphasizing creative thinking and problem solving. Students can satisfy the general requirements of a management major and direct their programs of study toward several career tracks. These specializations include general management, entrepreneurship, management information systems, and operations management.

*General Management* – Managers make and implement decisions through and with people working together toward common goals. The Curriculum focuses on the organizational and environmental factors that influence individuals and groups, particularly in work settings. This includes developing leadership, organizational and behavioral skills that support high performance organizations.

*Entrepreneurship* – Entrepreneurship is the initiation and management of a new venture or revitalizing an existing firm. This specialization explores the special problems associated with starting a new venture and operating an independent, and often small, business venture.

*Management Information Systems* – The MIS specialization trains students to analyze, design and implement information systems. This specialization prepares students to solve business problems through designing and managing information systems by capitalizing on advances in information technology. In the new era of electronic commerce, there is a growing demand for professionals who understand both information technologies and business processes.

*Operations Management* – In today's global competitive environment, organizations must efficiently manage the operations aspect of business. Customers require high quality products and services at competitive prices. Operations management facilitates efficient transformation of various inputs into goods and services while maintaining high quality. This specialization also prepares students for the CPIM certification examination of APICS, the educational society for resource management.

Students in the four specializations in management prepare for career opportunities in both profit and non-profit, service and manufacturing organizations. The flexibility provided by our four specializations creates a wide variety of employment opportunities. Additionally, students may seek careers as consultants with any of the various consulting firms.

A specialization in *General Management* provides students with an excellent background for entry-level positions as management trainees, supervisors, personnel specialists, or human resource coordinators.

A specialization in *Entrepreneurship* provides training in the basics of small business management, marketing and financial planning and budgeting. These skills are necessary for starting and running small businesses, franchise operations and family concerns.

A *Management Information Systems* specialization prepares students for positions such as business analysts, database administrators, business application developers, information technology managers and knowledge engineers.

A specialization in *Operations Management* prepares students for entry-level positions as operations supervisors, operations schedulers, or assistant plant managers.

Students majoring in other areas such as accounting, finance, or marketing can obtain a double major in management that will facilitate upward mobility in their careers.



**Bachelor of Science Degree in Management, College of Business and Administration**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>Professional Business Core (See Chapter 4)</i> .....	45
<i>Requirements for Major in Management</i> .....	21
<b>Specializations (Choose one)</b>	
<i>Management.</i>	
Required: Management 341, 352, 385, 431.	
Electives: Select three from Management 350, 474, 483, 485.	
<i>Entrepreneurship.</i>	
Required: Management 350, 471, Finance 350, Marketing 350.	
Electives: Select three from Management 341, 385, 474, 485, 495, or an approved sequence such as insurance or real estate.	
<i>Management Information Systems.</i>	
Required: Management 341, 352, 360, 421, 456.	
Electives: Select two from Management 362, 385, 411, 422, 483, 485.	
<i>Operations Management.</i>	
Required: Management 341, 352, 483, Industrial Technology 475	
Electives: Select three from Management 360, 385, 456, 495, Indus- trial Technology 445	
<i>Approved Electives (at least three credits non-business)</i> .....	13
<i>Total</i> .....	120

**Management Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
BUS 123 .....	1	-	ACCT 220, 230 .....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	ECON 241, 240 .....	3	3
UCC Science .....	3	3	ACCT/MGMT 208 .....	3	-
UCC Fine Arts, PSYC 102 or SOC 108 .....	3	3	CS 200b or IMS 229 .....	-	3
UCC Humanities .....	3	-	UCC Humanities .....	3	-
UCC Human Health .....	-	2	SPCM 101, ENGL 291 .....	3	3
MATH 139, 140 .....	3	4	UCC Integrative Studies .....	-	3
<i>Total</i> .....	16	15	<i>Total</i> .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
MGMT 304, 318, 345 .....	6	3	FIN 270 <sup>2</sup> .....	3	-
Specialization <sup>3</sup> .....	-	9	MGMT 481 .....	-	3
FIN 330, BUS 302 .....	3	1	Specialization <sup>3</sup> .....	6	6
MKTG 304 .....	3	-	Approved Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	6	5
UCC Integrative Studies .....	3	-			
Approved Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	-	2			
<i>Total</i> .....	15	15	<i>Total</i> .....	15	14

<sup>1</sup>120 semester hours are required for graduation. Approved electives should be selected in consultation with academic advisor to meet this requirement.

<sup>2</sup>The combination of Finance 280 (Business Law I) and Finance 380 (Business Law II) may be substituted for Finance 270 and is highly recommended for Accounting majors.

<sup>3</sup>Major option, Major specialization or Secondary concentration.

**Minor**

A minor in Management consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours, including Management 304, 318, 345 and six credit hours in Management at the 300 level or above. All prerequisites for these classes must also be satisfied. An advisor within the College of Business and Administration must be consulted before selecting this field as a minor.

**Courses (MGMT)**

**170-3 Introduction to Business.** Survey of business. General knowledge of the modern business world, the composition and functions of the business organization, as well as business as a social institution. Open only to freshmen and sophomores. Does not satisfy a College of Business and Administration requirement.

**202-3 Business Communications.** Creating and managing written and oral administrative communications including the analysis, planning and practice of composing different types of internal and external communications in various administrative and business contexts. To successfully complete this course, a communica-

tion competency examination (additional fee required) must be passed with at least 70% accuracy prior to University course drop date. Prerequisite: English 101 and 102 or equivalent.

**208-3 Business Data Analysis.** [IAI Course: BUS 901] Uses of business data in policy formulation are discussed. Emphasis is placed on the conversion of raw information into statistics which are useful to the decision maker. Problems stress solution to questions typically raised in businesses. Prerequisite: Mathematics 139 or equivalent.

**211-3 Web Based Business Technologies.** This class focuses on: (1) Implications of the Internet, the World Wide Web and Intranet for 21st century business organizations. (2) hypermedia and hypertext business applications. (3) information technologies used to design and implement web-based business applications. (4) hands-on design and development of web-based business applications.

**301-3 Global 2000.** Global 2000 examines a broad range of international topics, such as global competition, comparative business management, economic and technological change, investment and trade. Each year it concentrates on specific regions, such as the Pacific Rim, Europe, Eastern Europe and Russia, North America, or Africa.

**304-3 Introduction to Management.** Basic concepts of the administrative process are considered with emphasis on executive action to develop policy, direction, and control based on traditional and behavioral science approaches to decision making. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**318-3 Production-Operations Management.** An introduction to the design, planning, and control of manufacturing and service operations. Topical coverage includes Material Requirements Planning, Total Quality Management, Just-in-Time, and operations strategy, as well as traditional techniques for facility layout, scheduling and inventory control. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**341-3 Organizational Behavior.** The study of human problems in administration including the analyses of individual, group, and inter-group relations under a broad range of organizational settings. Theory and case analyses. Prerequisite: 208, 304, and junior standing or consent of department.

**345-3 Computer Information Systems.** Integrates topics of management and organization, information, computers, and the systems approach. Emphasizes planning, design, and implementation of information systems to aid management decision making. Application of computer techniques to develop, manipulate, and analyze system models. Prerequisite: Computer Science 200b or Information Management Systems 229 and junior standing, and must be a College of Business major.

**350-3 Small Business Management.** Identification of small business, its importance and relationship to the United States economy, and the opportunities and requirements unique to operation and management. Personal characteristics, interpersonal relationships, organizational systems, and decision-making processes are examined for their contribution to the success or failure of the firm. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of department.

**352-3 Management Science.** An introduction to mathematical model building in organizations and the solution techniques commonly used to solve such models. Topical coverage includes decision theory, mathematical programming, project management, queuing models, and simulation. Prerequisite: 208, 318, Mathematics 140 or equivalent, Computer Science 200b or Information Management Systems 229 or equivalent, junior standing or consent of department.

**360-3 Database Management.** This course provides an introduction to database design and management in business. It covers database management, data modeling techniques, Relational Database Theory, Structured Query Language (SQL), database applications development and a DBMS tool such as MS Access, Oracle, MS SQL Server, IBM DB/2, or INFORMIX. Prerequisite: 345 with a grade of B or better.

**362-3 to 9 Business Applications Programming.** An introduction to the principles of computer programming and business applications prototyping using a rapid application development tool such as (a) Visual Basic, (b) Delphi (c) Java, (d) Visual C++, or (e) other. It includes basic programming constructs, language elements, graphical, user interface design and database transaction programming. Prerequisite: 345 with a grade of B or better.

**385-3 Personnel and Human Resources Management.** An introduction to the development, application, and evaluation of policies, procedures, and programs for the recruitment, selection, development, and utilization of human resources in an organization. Prerequisite: 208, 304 and junior standing or consent of department.

**411-3 Enterprise Networks and Communications.** This course focuses on the application of data communications and network technologies for improving business. Coverage includes, but is not restricted to, an introduction to the principles of data transmission technology, various communication architectures and protocols, basic network design principles, Internet and Intranet technologies, data security issues and elements of network management. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 345 with a grade of B or better.

**421-3 Information System Analysis and Design.** This course provides an introduction to the techniques of business modeling such as Entity-Relationship diagrams and data flow diagrams. It emphasizes the application of software engineering tools such as Oracle Designer 2000 to support modeling, code generation and reverse engineering. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 360 with a grade of C or better.

**422-3 eBusiness Systems Development.** An introduction to the concepts of inter-networking, electronic business transactions, HTML or XML for web interfaces design, client-side scripting, server-side scripting, distributed components for programming business logics and web data base transaction using Structured Query Language. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 360 with a grade of C or better.

**431-3 Organizational Design and Structures.** The study of modern theories of complex organizations. Particular emphasis is placed on open-systems perspectives of administrative theory and the adaption of the organization to a changing environment. Prerequisite: 341 and junior standing or consent of department.

**453-3 Advanced Quantitative Models for Systems Analysis.** Continuation of 352. Mathematical model building in organizations and solution techniques commonly used to solve such models. An extension of top-



ics in deterministic and probabilistic modeling introduced in 352. Prerequisite: 352, junior standing or consent of department.

**456-3 Enterprise Resource Planning and Decision Support.** Investigation of selected systems and computer based methods for aiding decision-making. Topics include systems analysis applications, simulation, and decision models. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 360 with a grade of C or better.

**471-3 Seminar in Entrepreneurship.** Investigation of selected special or advanced topics in seminar format. Topics may include but are not limited to entrepreneurship, small business analysis, or topics related to the ownership and management of a business. Activities will include library and field research, data analysis, report writing, and active participation in seminar presentations and discussions. Designed particularly for the student who has completed the three small business courses numbered 350 and has discussed personal small business or entrepreneurial objectives with the instructor prior to registration. Prerequisite: consent of department.

**474-3 Management's Responsibility in Society.** Analysis of the cultural, social, political, economic, and immediate environment of the organization. Particular emphasis is given to the manner in which the manager adapts to and is influenced by the environment and its conflicting demands. Prerequisite: senior standing or consent of department.

**481-3 Administrative Policy.** Development of organizational strategies and policies within environmental and resource limitations. Emphasis upon the application and integration of basic principles from all areas of business by case problem analysis, simulation exercises, and group participation. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 304 and 318, Finance 330, Marketing 304 or equivalent, senior standing, and must be a College of Business major.

**483-3 Advanced Production-Operations Management.** An in-depth study of production and inventory management with a focus on preparation for the American Production and Inventory Control Society (APICS) certification examinations. Topics covered include planning for material and capacity requirements, scheduling, Theory of Constraints, Just-in-Time and Total Quality Management. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 318 and junior standing or consent of department.

**485-3 Organizational Change and Development.** Analysis of problems in personnel management with emphasis on current trends and techniques. Case problems, special reports and experiential approaches are used as a basis for examining ways of using an organizations' human resources to best advantage. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 341, junior standing.

**489-3 Seminar.** Investigation of selected special or advanced topics in seminar format. Topics may include, but are not limited to: management responsibility in society, wage and salary administration, health services administration, data processing management, current issues in management, etc. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of department and must be a College of Business major.

**491-1 to 6 Independent Study.** Utilizes special faculty resources to enable individually, the exploration of an advanced area of study through research by means of data analysis and/or literature search. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of department and must be a College of Business major.

**495-3 Internship in Management.** Supervised work experience that relates to the student's academic program and career objectives. Not repeatable for credit. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: junior standing, consent of department and must be a Management major. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

## Management Faculty

**Bateman, David N.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1970.

**Bedwell, R. Ralph,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1969.

**Chandrasekaran, Ranganathan,** Assistant Professor, Doctoral Fellow, Indian Institute of Management, Ahmedabad, 1998.

**Karau, Steven J.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1993.

**Larson, Lars L.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1971.

**Li, Ling,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1996.

**Liu, Liping,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1995.

**McKinley, William,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Columbia University, 1983.

**Melcher, Arlyn J.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1964.

**Michalisin, Michael,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Kent State University, 1996.

**Nelson, Reed E.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1983.

**Paul, Souren,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, 1997.

**Sekaran, Uma,** Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1977.

**Stubbart, Charles I.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, 1983.

**Tadisina, Suresh,** Associate Professor and Chair, Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, 1987.

**Vicars, William M.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1969.

**Westberg, William C.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1948.

**White, Gregory P.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, 1976.

**Wilson, Harold K.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, D.B.A., University of Colorado, 1972.

## Marketing (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

Marketing involves a system of interrelated activities used to develop, price, promote and distribute goods and services to customers, creating exchanges that satisfy indi-

vidual and organizational goals. It is the marketing function that links the production of goods and services with their use. Effective marketing is essential to organizations in their efforts to achieve a competitive advantage that can be sustained. Without this, growth and survival of the organization are threatened.

The bachelor's degree program in marketing encompasses all of the key marketing functions, including those in e-commerce. Graduates may take advantage of challenging and dynamic career opportunities in large and small businesses, in government, and in non-profit organizations. Careers in the field of marketing cut across many industries and involve a variety of organizations. Some of the career options open to the marketing major include industrial selling and sales management, retailing, advertising, marketing research, distribution, international marketing and marketing management.

A C or better grade is required for all marketing majors in all marketing courses taken to satisfy major requirements.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Marketing, College of Business and Administration**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Professional Business Core (See Chapter 4) .....	45
Requirements for Major in Marketing .....	24
Marketing 305, 329, 363, 390, 493 .....	15
Marketing Electives .....	9
Approved Electives .....	10
Total .....	120

**Marketing Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR		FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR		FALL	SPRING
BUS 123 .....	1	-	-	ACCT 220, 230 .....	3	3	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	3	ECON 241, 240 .....	3	3	3
UCC Science .....	3	3	3	ACCT / MGMT 208 .....	3	-	-
UCC Fine Arts, PSYC 102, SOC 108 .....	3	3	3	CS 200b or IMS 229 .....	-	3	3
UCC Humanities .....	3	-	-	UCC Humanities .....	3	-	-
UCC Human Health .....	-	2	2	SPCM 101, ENGL 291 .....	3	3	3
MATH 139, 140 .....	3	4	4	UCC Integrative Studies .....	-	3	3
Total .....	16	15	15	Total .....	15	15	15
THIRD YEAR		FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR		FALL	SPRING
MGMT 304, 318, 345 .....	6	3	3	FIN 270 <sup>2</sup> .....	3	-	-
MKTG 304, 305 .....	3	3	3	MKTG <sup>3</sup> .....	3	3	3
FIN 330 .....	3	-	-	MGMT 481 .....	-	3	3
MKTG 390 .....	-	3	3	MKTG 329 .....	3	-	-
MKTG Elective .....	-	3	3	MKTG 493 .....	-	3	3
UCC Integrative Studies .....	3	-	-	MKTG 363 .....	3	-	-
Approved Elective .....	-	2	2	Approved Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	3	5	5
BUS 302 .....	-	1	1	Total .....	15	14	14
Total .....	15	15	15				

<sup>1</sup>120 semester hours are required for graduation. Approved electives should be selected in consultation with academic advisor to meet this requirement.  
<sup>2</sup> The combination of Finance 280 (Business Law I) and Finance 380 (Business Law II) may be substituted for Finance 270 and is highly recommended for Accounting majors.  
<sup>3</sup> Major option, Major specialization or Secondary concentration.

**Minor**

A minor in Marketing consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours, including marketing 304, 305 and nine credit hours in Marketing at the 300 level or above. All pre-requisites for these classes must also be satisfied. Marketing 493, 495 and 499 may not be taken as part of the minor in Marketing. An advisor within the College of Business and Administration must be consulted before selecting this field as a minor. A 2.0 gpa or better is required for all marketing minors in all marketing courses taken to satisfy minor requirements.

**Courses (MKTG)**

**304-3 Marketing Management.** An introduction to various issues involved in managing the firm's marketing function in a dynamic business environment. Studies management of issues like branding, pricing, promotion,



and distribution to enhance customer value and customer satisfaction. Examines how firms can leverage technology to improve the efficacy of their traditional and e-commerce marketing activities. Prerequisite: junior standing or higher.

**305-3 Consumer Behavior.** Examines the psychological and sociological factors that influence consumption and decision-making. Studies the practical implications of consumer attitudes and behavior for such marketing activities as merchandising, market research, distribution, product development, pricing, branding and e-commerce. Prerequisite: junior standing or higher.

**329-3 Marketing Channels.** The methods and processes used in the distribution of consumer and industrial products and services. Emphasis is upon the ways in which certain basic distribution functions are carried out in the traditional channel system as well as e-commerce. The roles of a variety of sellers and buyers in for-profit and not-for-profit manufacturers, wholesalers, retailers and e-business as parts of this system are analyzed. Prerequisite: 304 with a grade of C or better and junior standing or higher.

**336-3 International Business.** Business activities of firms and social organizations are examined in an international/global environment. The course examines the fundamental concepts and principles of international/global business. It analyzes the marketing, finance, accounting, managerial, logistics, and production functions of international/global operations. It examines the changing technological environment as it impacts international/global business, including the realm of e-commerce. Prerequisite: 304 with a grade of C or better junior standing or higher.

**350-3 Small Business Marketing.** Deals with principles involved in locating market opportunities and developing growth plans for traditional and electronic commerce businesses. Taught from the point of view of the owner manager. Not approved as an elective for marketing majors. Prerequisite: junior standing or higher.

**363-3 Promotional Concepts.** Marketing communication activities in an organization with an emphasis on advertising, personal selling, sales promotion, public relations, and packaging/branding. The course emphasizes the integration of these promotion activities and their application in profit and non-profit organizations as well as physical stores and those in cyberspace. Prerequisite: 304 with a grade of C or better and junior standing or higher.

**380-3 Professional Sales.** Analysis of professional selling activities and how they fit into the firm's promotional efforts. The course examines the dynamics of selling in traditional and e-commerce settings. The course emphasizes preparing the student via video taping to make sales presentations in business settings. Prerequisite: 304 with a grade of C or better and junior standing or higher.

**390-3 Marketing Research and Analysis.** The application of traditional and electronic media procedures and theories appropriate to solving marketing problems related to customer and competitive intelligence and marketing information systems. Prerequisite: 304 with a grade of C or higher and Management or Accounting 208 with a grade of C or better and junior standing or higher. Must be a business major or obtain consent of the department.

**401-3 Retail Management.** Designed to present and integrate basic principles in decision areas such as location, layout, organization, personnel, merchandise control, pricing, sales promotion, traditional and e-commerce marketing strategies and channel development considerations. A strategic managerial perspective of retail merchandising. Prerequisite: 304 with a grade of C or better and junior standing or higher.

**435-3 International Marketing.** Analysis of international operations. Emphasis on the factors influencing marketing to and within foreign countries and the alternative methods of operations open to international firms including e-commerce. Prerequisite: 304 with a grade of C or better and junior standing or higher.

**438-3 Sales Management.** Analysis of the sales effort within the marketing system. Philosophies, concepts and judgement criteria of the sales function in relation to the total marketing program. Emphasis on the integration of computer- and Internet-based technologies in the strategic development and operations of the sales force. Prerequisite: 304 and Management 304 with grades of C or better, and junior standing or higher.

**439-3 Business to Business Marketing.** Analysis of emerging structures in resource acquisitions, product and service processing and fabrications, channel flow and customer profiling and servicing. Emphasis is on the determination of what constitutes the basis for strategic alliances, partnerships, downsizing and other structural changes designed to make business to business firms more competitive in the present age of instant communication and e-commerce options. Prerequisite: 304 and 329 with grades of C or better and junior standing.

**452-3 Physical Distribution Management.** Integration of physical distribution activities of the firm into a system. Transportation and location as elements of the system. Inventories and service as constraints upon the system. Planning, operation, organization, and management of the system. Prerequisite: 304 with a grade of C or better and junior standing or higher.

**463-3 Advertising Management.** Deals with advertising from the viewpoint of business management. Discussion of integrated marketing communication and problems of integrating advertising strategy into the firm's total marketing program. Course discusses the role of advertising in different business environments such as technology driven markets and electronic commerce. Prerequisite: 304 and 363 with grades of C or better and junior standing or higher.

**493-3 Marketing Policies.** Integrates all marketing concepts discussed in core required marketing courses. The course is aimed at developing the student's ability to think comprehensively, and to apply marketing concepts in traditional and e-commerce business environments through analysis of strategic marketing problems. Prerequisite: 305, 329, 363 and 390. Must be marketing major or obtain consent of the department.

**495-3 Internship in Marketing.** Provides the student an opportunity to participate in an internship program coinciding with areas of interest. Not for graduate credit. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: 304, 305 and one additional marketing course pertinent to internship excluding 350, a 3.0 gpa or better in marketing courses and a 3.0 gpa or better in SIUC upper division business courses; consent of supervising faculty and of department.



**499-1 to 12 (1 to 3 per section) Marketing Insights.** Provides the student an opportunity to participate in an independent study, or seminar coinciding with areas of interest. May be repeated for credit only when topics vary. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: junior standing or higher, and approval of the instructor and the department chair in the semester prior to enrollment; must be a marketing major or consent of department. Prerequisite: 304, 305, 363, plus two marketing electives excluding 350, a 3.4 SIUC gpa or better in marketing and a 3.0 SIUC gpa or better in upper division business courses.

### Marketing Faculty

**Adams, Kendall A.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1962.

**Anderson, Carol H.,** Associate Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Texas A & M University, 1981.

**Balasubramanian, Siva,** Professor, Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo, 1986.

**Bruner, Gordon C., II,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1983.

**Clark, Terry,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Texas A&M University, 1987.

**Dommermuth, William P.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1964.

**Fraedrich, John P.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Texas A & M University, 1988.

**Hindersman, Charles H.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, D.B.A., Indiana University, 1959.

**King, Maryon F.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1989.

**Kumar, Anand,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1996.

**Lambert, Zarrel V.,** Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1966.

**Mathur, Lynette L.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1990.

**Moore, James Ray,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1972.

**Perry, Donald L.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1966.

**Summey, John H.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Arizona State University, 1974.

## Mass Communication and Media Arts (College, Courses)

### Courses (MCMA)

**101-1 Exploring Mass Communication and Media Arts.** A special course designed for freshmen, new majors and students interested in the options open to them in the College of Mass Communication and Media Arts. Taught by the chairs, directors and the dean, this course will use demonstrations, guest speakers and discussions to detail the activities and opportunities available in the College. Students will do a career analysis of the options available within their chosen area of interest. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**197-3 Learning to Learn.** A college-level freshman-sophomore seminar to stress the necessity of communication skills and the development of professional attitudes and work habits.

**201-3 Media in Society.** Provides a critical basis for understanding the interrelationships between societal needs, communication institutions, and economic, political and cultural processes. Beginning with early communication systems, the course examines developments leading to our multimedia environment and how these developments impact our lives.

**202-3 Visual Literacy.** Students learn to interpret visual images, compose visual messages and evaluate the cultural impact of visual communication on contemporary society.

**203-3 Critical Thinking Through Media Writing.** Students will be asked to apply reasoning skills as they analyze examples of media writing. Students will also be asked to apply these reasoning skills to their own writing as they develop their ability to compose effective sentences, to construct sound arguments and to adapt their writing for different purposes and audiences. Prerequisite: successfully completing English 101 and 102, restricted to Mass Communication and Media Arts majors.

**204-3 Alternative Media in a Diverse Society.** (University Core Curriculum) The freedoms guaranteed in the First Amendment have resulted in a multitude of alternatives to the establishment media. These alternative media give voice to a range of communities ignored or suppressed by the dominant culture. Publications, alternative art spaces, film, radio and television messages and the groups and individuals who create them are examined. Not for graduate credit.

**300-3 Introduction to Digital Communication.** A descriptive, introductory survey providing an overview of the development and current status of digital communication. Focuses on the economic, legal, social, political and ethical considerations in digital communication media.

**301-3 Production of Digital Communication.** This course will complement the descriptive introductory course by developing hands-on production skills using production standard computer software and hardware to complete several communication projects for a variety of different purposes. The laboratory approach will allow for collaborative learning and team production of finished message product.

**320-3 Introduction to Audio Arts.** This course is designed to introduce students to the world of computer-assisted sound design and musical composition for multimedia. The techniques covered in this class will be directly applicable to a wide variety of non-interactive settings as well as film/video sound design and post-production, foley and sound effects, film scoring, radio production, etc. Students will have the opportunity to explore the creative possibilities of computer control of digital synthesizers using Opcode Studio Vision Pro software and Emu Ultra Proteus MIDI modules. Prerequisite: functional knowledge of Macintosh operating system.

**397-1 to 6 Special Interdisciplinary Study.** Designed to offer and test new and experimental courses and series of courses within the College of Mass Communication and Media Arts. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.



**410-3 Computer Background for Multimedia Production.** Introduction to the basics of operating systems, word processing, Internet applications and digital media. Not for graduate credit. Offered summer semester only for students lacking basic computer backgrounds. Prerequisite: majors only or consent of the instructor.

**420-3 Advanced Audio Arts.** This course is designed to enhance and expand students' creative skills in the area of computer-assisted sound design and musical composition for interactive sound installations, experimental media arts, CD-ROM based multimedia, and web-based projects. Through a series of lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on creative projects, students will learn about the creative possibilities of such Macintosh-based digital sound editing/processing applications as MAX, Pro-Tools, Meta-Synth, Super Collider, David Rokeby's Very Nervous System (for gesture and motion tracking), and the Kurzweil K2500 MIDI production workstation. The course will cover such advanced topics as algorithmic sound/musical composition, alternative gestural control, and sonification of data and other approaches to sound/music mapping. The focus of the class is to explore the potential of the computer to function not only as a tool which models pre-digital approaches to sound design and manipulation, but also serves as a virtual collaborator in which the student devises computer-based systems which unlock combinations of sound, text, video, and other media in ways not otherwise possible. Nor for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 320.

**495-3 Final Project.** Students create a final project in their area of interest. Individual, hands-on production work that will enable students to synthesize their content expertise with particular production skills. Prerequisite: 300 and 301

**497-1 to 6 Special Interdisciplinary Study.** Designed to offer and test new and experimental courses and series of courses within the College of Mass Communication and Media Arts. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**499-1 to 3 Independent Study.** Supervised research, project or creative work. The area of study is proposed by the student with the approval of a Mass Communication and Media Arts faculty member. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

## Mathematics (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

Opportunities for mathematics majors have expanded greatly in recent years. Mathematics majors become actuaries, statisticians, mathematical computer scientists, applied mathematicians, operations research analysts and mathematical researchers. Mathematics is growing and changing and holds fascinating challenges for inquiring minds.

As an undergraduate mathematics major at Southern Illinois University Carbonale, you may work toward a Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Science or the College of Education, or a Bachelor of Arts degree in the College of Liberal Arts. The classes in the mathematics major curriculum are small and are taught by senior faculty members. A strong support system of college and departmental advisement is available to you at SIUC throughout the year.

A student planning for employment with a bachelor's degree should consider a minor or a second major in some field in which mathematics is applied. Many students earn a double major in mathematics and computer science. All of the bachelor's degree programs in mathematics, including the Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Education, have sufficient flexibility to allow you to prepare for alternate career possibilities.

To prepare to major in mathematics at SIUC, you should have a solid high school preparation in algebra, geometry in two and three dimensions, and trigonometry, including a substantial study of functions and graphing. Students transferring to SIUC after two years at a community college should have completed the calculus sequence and, if possible, linear algebra and a course in a high-level computer programming language.

As a mathematics major at SIUC, you will meet with a Department of Mathematics adviser at least once each semester for planning and departmental approval of courses appropriate to your goals and interests.

A grade of C or better is required in every mathematics course used to satisfy departmental requirements.

### Double majors in mathematics and related fields

Special provisions are made for students to earn a double major in mathematics and a field in which mathematics is extensively applied. The courses Math 361, 447, 449, 471, 472, and 475 carry credit in both mathematics and computer science. See Bachelor of Science Degree, College of Science for specific requirements in mathematics for students who also earn a major or minor in computer science.

For students who also have a major in engineering, physics, or chemistry, the requirements for a major in mathematics are Math 150, 221, 250, 251, 305 and five additional mathematics courses numbered above 300, including at least three courses above 400, and including two of the three areas of algebra, analysis, probability and statistics. The courses must be approved by a mathematics department adviser.

Students majoring in business and administration with a secondary concentration in mathematics may obtain a second major in mathematics. The requirements are Mathematics 150, 250, 251, 221, and five approved mathematics courses at the 300-400 level, of which at least four are at the 400-level. Recommended courses for this program are Mathematics 361, 471, 472, 483, 484, Management 352, 453, 456; Economics 315, 465; Finance 310, 331, and 341.

Option in Statistics

A student majoring in mathematics in the College of Science or the College of Liberal Arts may choose to concentrate in statistics. For this option, the 300- and 400-level course requirements are: 417; 305 or 472; one of 352, 450, 452, or 455; 380 or 480; 483; and at least two of 473, 481, 484, 485.

Bachelor of Science Degree in Mathematics, College of Science

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
College of Science Academic Requirements .....	(6) + 14 <sup>1</sup>
Supportive Skills: a two-semester sequence in a foreign language, or three years of one foreign language in high school with no grade lower than C. ....	8
Biological Sciences (not University Core) .....	(3) + 3
Physical Sciences (not University Core) .....	(3) + 3
Requirements for Major in Mathematics .....	(3) + 41 <sup>1</sup>
Mathematics 150, 221, 250, 251 .....	(3) + 11
Computer Science 202 or approved substitute .....	3
At least one course from each of the following groups: .....	12
(One group may be waived for students who have a minor in CS)	
Group A: Algebra/Discrete Mathematics/Linear Algebra: 319, 349, 419, 421, 447, 449	
Group B: Analysis: 352, 450, 452, 455	
Group C: Applied Mathematics/Numerical Analysis: 305, 361, 471, 472, 475a	
Group D: Probability/Statistics: 380, 480, 483	
Five additional courses in mathematics numbered above 299 (ex- cluding 311, 314, 319e, 352e, 400, 411, 412, 457, 458) .....	15
Each student's program must include at least one of 302, 319, 352, and at least 5 mathematics courses at the 400 level and must be approved by a mathematics department adviser.	
Courses taken Pass/Fail will not count toward the major.	
Electives .....	24
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>Numbers in parentheses are hours which may be substituted into the University Core Curriculum.

College of Science Mathematics Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
MATH 111 <sup>1</sup> .....	5	-	MATH 221, Humanities .....	3	3
MATH 150 .....	-	4	MATH 250, 251 .....	4	3
CS 202 .....	-	3	MATH 302 or 305 .....	-	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	Human Health, Social Science ...	2	3
Fine Arts .....	3	-	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
Foreign Language .....	4	4	PLB 200 or ZOOL 118 <sup>2</sup> .....	4	-
			Biology .....	-	2-3
Total .....	15	14	Total .....	16	14-15



THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Two 300-400-Level Math <sup>3</sup> .....	6	6	Two 300-400-Level Math <sup>3</sup> .....	6	6
Humanities, Social Science .....	3	3	Multicultural .....	3	-
PHYS 203a, 253a <sup>2</sup> .....	4	-	Interdisciplinary .....	-	3
PHYS 203b .....	-	3	Elective .....	6	6
Elective .....	2-3	3			
Total .....	15-16	15	Total .....	15	15

<sup>1</sup> Fulfills University Core Curriculum foundation skills.  
<sup>2</sup> Fulfills University Core Curriculum science requirement.  
<sup>3</sup> Must be approved by a mathematics advisor.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Mathematics, College of Liberal Arts**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements .....	11
English Composition .....	3
Foreign Language .....	8
Requirements for Major in Mathematics .....	(3) + 41 <sup>1</sup>
Mathematics 150, 221, 250, 251, .....	(3) + 11
Computer Science 202 or approved substitute .....	3
At least one course from each of the following groups: .....	12
(One group may be waived for students who have a minor in Computer Science)	
Group A: Algebra/Discrete Mathematics/Linear Algebra: 319, 349, 419, 421, 447, 449	
Group B: Analysis: 352, 450, 452, 455	
Group C: Applied Mathematics/Numerical Analysis: 305, 361, 471, 472, 475a	
Group D: Probability/Statistics: 380, 480, 483	
Five additional courses in mathematics numbered above 299 (ex- cluding 311, 314, 319e, 352e, 400, 411, 412, 457, 458) .....	15
Each student's program must include at least one of 302, 319, 352 and at least 5 mathematics courses at the 400 level and must be approved by a mathematics department adviser.	
Courses taken Pass/Fail will not count toward the major.	
Secondary Concentration Requirements .....	6-9
Six to nine hours approved by the Department of Mathematics in one of the following areas: engineering, computer science, physics, economics, business and administration. A minor in any department of the College of Liberal Arts or the College of Science may be substituted for this requirement.	
Electives .....	15-18
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>Numbers in parenthesis are hours which may be substituted into the University Core Curriculum.

**College of Liberal Arts Mathematics Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
MATH 111 <sup>1</sup> , 150 .....	5	4	MATH 221 .....	3	-
CS 202 .....	-	3	MATH 250, 251 .....	4	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	MATH 302 or 305 .....	-	3
Fine Arts .....	-	3	Human Health, Humanities .....	2	3
Humanities .....	3	-	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
Social Science .....	3	3	Science .....	3	3
			English Composition .....	-	3
Total .....	14	16	Total .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Two 300-400 Level Math <sup>2</sup> .....	6	6	Two 300-400 Level Math <sup>2</sup> .....	6	6
Secondary Concentration .....	3	3	Secondary Concentration .....	3	-
Multicultural, Interdisciplinary .	3	3	300-400 Level Elective .....	3	8
Foreign Language .....	4	4	Additional Science w/lab .....	3	-
Total .....	16	15	Total .....	15	14

<sup>1</sup> Fulfills University Core Curriculum Foundation Skills.  
<sup>2</sup> Must be approved by a mathematics advisor.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Mathematics, College of Education**

Students in the College of Education with a major in mathematics must plan schedules of mathematics courses numbered above 199 with a mathematics adviser. Grades must be at least C in mathematics courses used to satisfy these requirements.

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
To include ENGL 101, 102 and 121 or 204; SPCM 101; MATH 111 or 150; FL 101, HIST 101a, 101b, PHIL 103a or 103b; HIST 110; AD 101, HIST 201, MUS 103 or THEA 101; POLS 114; CHEM 106, GEOL 110 or PHYS 101; PLB 115, 117 or ZOOL 115; ANTH 202, HIST 202, 210 or SOC 215; PHIL 308i; HED 101 or PE 101.	
Requirements for Major in Mathematics .....	39 <sup>1</sup>
Mathematics 150, 250, 251 or 305 .....	(3) + 8
Mathematics 221 .....	3
A student may take some of the above courses by proficiency examination.	
Computer Science 202 or approved substitute .....	3
Mathematics 311, 319 or 419, 335, and 352 or 452 .....	13
Mathematics 319e and 352e; or Mathematics 302 .....	2-3
At least 3 additional mathematics courses numbered above 399 .....	9
(At least one course in probability and statistics must be included in the student's program.)	
Education Requirements .....	34
Professional Education Requirements .....	28
See Teacher Education Program.	
Additional Courses for Teacher Certification .....	6
Psychology 102, Science elective-3	
Electives .....	6
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>Numbers in parenthesis are hours which may be substituted into the University Core Curriculum.

Unconditional admission into the Teacher Education Program in mathematics requires a 2.5 average in Mathematics 150, 250, 251 or 305 and 221. Retention in the Teacher Education Program and approval for student teaching requires a 2.5 average in the major (excluding Mathematics 311, 314 and 400) and departmental approval.

Approval for student teaching also requires a grade of C or better in Mathematics 311 and a 2.25 average in mathematics courses numbered above 299, including a grade of C or better in at least four other mathematics courses not including Mathematics 314 or 400. Students with a minor in mathematics must also meet this requirement to student teach in mathematics.

**College of Education Mathematics Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR		FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR		FALL	SPRING
MATH 150, 250 .....		4	4	MATH 305 or 251 .....		3	-
MATH 221 .....		-	3	MATH 302, 335 .....		3	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....		3	3	CS 202 .....		-	3
POLS 114, PSYC 102 .....		3	3	Science, Humanities Core <sup>1</sup> .....		3	3
Science Core <sup>1</sup> .....		3	-	Science Elective <sup>1</sup> .....		-	3
Fine Arts <sup>1</sup> .....		3	-	HIST 110, EDUC 311 .....		3	2
HED 101 or PE 101 .....		-	2	ENGL 121 or 204, EDUC 314 .....		3	2
Total .....		16	15	Total .....		15	16
THIRD YEAR		FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR		FALL	SPRING
MATH 319, 352 .....		3	3	MATH 311 .....		4	-
MATH 400-Level <sup>2</sup> , 483 .....		3	4	MATH 400-Level <sup>2</sup> .....		3	-
EDUC 310, 308 .....		2	3	EDUC 316 .....		2	-
EDUC 315 .....		3	-	EDUC 317, 401 .....		2	12
SPCM 101, Multicultural .....		3	3	Interdisciplinary <sup>1</sup> .....		3	-
Elective .....		2	3				
Total .....		16	16	Total .....		14	12

<sup>1</sup>Consult with College of Education academic advisor for appropriate course.  
<sup>2</sup>Must be approved by mathematics department advisor.



## Minor

A non-teaching minor consists of Mathematics 150, or 140, or equivalent and 12 hours of mathematics credit at the 200 level or above, including at least one course at the 400 level (excluding 282, 283, 311, 314, 400, 411, 412, 457, and 458). Courses should be approved by a mathematics departmental adviser. Elementary and secondary education students interested in a mathematics minor should see a mathematics departmental education adviser to obtain a current list of specific requirements. A grade of C or better must be earned in all courses used to meet minor requirements.

## Honors

Mathematics 395 and 495 are used for individual honors work for upper level undergraduates in mathematics.

## Placement

In addition to having taken the prerequisite mathematics, new students are required to present a satisfactory placement score as a condition for registration in mathematics courses. Contact the Department of Mathematics for current information regarding placement.

## Courses (MATH)

A hand-held calculator with function keys appropriate to the course is required of each student in 108, 109, 111, 114, 139, 140, 141, 150, 250, 251, 282, and 283. The student should consult the instructor of the course about appropriate calculators.

**107-3 Intermediate Algebra.** Properties and operations of the number system. Elementary operations with polynomials and factoring. Elementary operations with algebraic fractions. Exponents, roots, and radicals. First and second degree equations and inequalities. Functions and graphing. Systems of equations and inequalities. Exponential and logarithmic functions. This course does not satisfy the University Core Curriculum mathematics requirement and it does not count toward the 120 hours needed for graduation. Prerequisite: one year of high school algebra.

**108-3 College Algebra.** The algebra of functions (polynomials, rational, exponential, logarithmic), graphing, conic sections, solving equations including systems. Credit is not given for both 108 and 111. Prerequisite: 107 or three years of college preparatory high school mathematics including geometry and Algebra II. Students must present satisfactory placement scores or obtain the permission of the department.

**108a,b,c-1,1,1 College Algebra.** The algebra of functions (polynomials, rational, exponential, logarithmic), graphing, conic sections, solving equations including systems. Credit is not given for both 108 and 111. Prerequisite: Mathematics 107 or 3 years of college preparatory mathematics including Algebra I, Geometry and Algebra II. New students must present satisfactory placement scores or obtain the permission of the department of mathematics.

**109-3 Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry.** Trigonometric and inverse trigonometric functions, complex numbers, conic sections, polar coordinates. Credit is not given for both 109 and 111. Prerequisite: 108 or equivalent. Students must present satisfactory placement score or obtain the permission of the Department of Mathematics.

**110-3 Non-Technical Calculus.** (University Core Curriculum) The elements of differentiation and integration. The emphasis is on the concepts and the power of the calculus rather than on technique. It is intended to provide an introduction to calculus for non-technical students. Does not count towards the major in mathematics. No credit hours may be applied to fulfillment of any degree requirements if there is prior credit in Mathematics 140, 141 or 150. Prerequisite: 3 years of college preparatory mathematics including algebra I, algebra II and geometry. Students must present satisfactory placement scores or obtain the permission of the Department of Mathematics.

**111-5 Precalculus.** An intensive course in college algebra and trigonometry for students who plan to take Calculus I. The algebra of functions (polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric, inverse trigonometric), graphing, conic sections, solving equations including systems, complex numbers, polar coordinates. Not open to students with credit in 108 or 109. Prerequisite: three years of college preparatory mathematics, including algebra I, algebra II, and geometry. Students must present satisfactory placement scores or obtain the permission of the Department of Mathematics.

**113-3 Introduction to Contemporary Mathematics.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: M1 904] Elementary mathematical principles as they relate to a variety of applications in contemporary society. Exponential growth, probability, geometrical ideas and other topics. This course does not count towards the major in mathematics. Prerequisite: Mathematics 107 or 3 years of college preparatory high school mathematics including geometry and Algebra II. Students must present satisfactory placement scores or obtain the permission of the Department of Mathematics.

**114-4 Algebraic and Arithmetic Systems.** Whole numbers, integers, rational numbers, real numbers, numeration systems, algorithms, number theory, metric system, elementary algebra, probability. Successful completion of this course requires a passing grade on a basic skills test of minimal mathematical proficiency. Does not count towards the major in mathematics. Can not be used to satisfy the University Core Curriculum mathematics requirement. Prerequisite: Intermediate algebra or a second year of high school algebra or equivalent.

**125-4 Technical Mathematics with Applications.** Emphasizes the applications of algebra and trigonometry in technical fields. Topics in algebra include functions and graphs, systems of linear equations, quadratic equations, higher degree equations and variation. Topics in trigonometry include the trigonometric functions, laws of sines and cosines, complex numbers, exponential and logarithmic functions. Meets University Core Curriculum requirement in mathematics for Applied Sciences and Arts students. Prerequisite: Mathematics 107 or two years of high school algebra or equivalent.

**139-3 Finite Mathematics.** Set concepts and operations, combinations, permutations, elementary probability theory including Bayes formula, linear systems of equations, matrix algebra, Gauss-Jordan row reduction, introduction to linear programming. This course does not count towards the major in mathematics. Prerequisite: Mathematics 107 or three years of college preparatory high school mathematics including geometry and Algebra II. Students must present satisfactory placement scores or obtain the permission of the department.

**140-4 Short Course in Calculus.** Techniques of differentiation, increasing and decreasing functions, curve sketching, max-min problems in business and social science; partial derivatives, LaGrange multipliers, elementary techniques of integration. Credit hours for both 140 and 141 may not be applied to fulfillment of degree requirements. No credit hours for 140 may be applied to fulfillment of degree requirements if there is prior credit in 150. This course does not count towards the major in mathematics. Prerequisite: Mathematics 107 or three years of college preparatory high school mathematics including geometry and Algebra II. Student must present satisfactory placement scores or obtain the permission of the department.

**141-4 Short Course in Calculus for Biological Sciences.** [IAI Course: M1 900] Basic techniques of differentiation and integration. Population and organism growth problems solved by using calculus. Translation of problems in the biological sciences into mathematical problems. Credit hours for both 141 and 140 may not be applied to fulfillment of degree requirements. No credit hours for 141 may be applied to fulfillment of degree requirements if there is prior credit in 150. This course does not count towards the major in mathematics. Prerequisite: 111 or equivalent. Students must present satisfactory placement scores or obtain the permission of the department.

**150-4 Calculus I.** [IAI Course: M1 900, EGR 901] Treatment of the major concepts and techniques of single-variable calculus, with careful statements but few proofs. Differential and integral calculus of the elementary functions with associated analytic geometry. If there is prior credit in 140 or 141 only 2 hours credit for 150 may be applied to graduation requirements. Prerequisite: 111 or equivalent with a grade of C or better. Students must present satisfactory placement scores or obtain the permission of the department.

**221-3 Introduction to Linear Algebra.** Vector spaces, linear functions, systems of equations, dimensions, determinants, eigenvalues, quadratic forms. Prerequisite: 150 with a grade of C or better.

**250-4 Calculus II.** [IAI Course: M1 900, EGR 902] Develops the techniques of single-variable calculus begun in Calculus I and extends the concepts of function, limit, derivative and integral to functions of more than one variable. The treatment is intuitive, as in Calculus I. Techniques of integration, introduction to multivariate calculus, elements of infinite series. Prerequisite: 150 with a grade of C or better. Students must present satisfactory placement score or obtain the permission of the department.

**251-3 Calculus III.** [IAI Course: M1 900, EGR 903] Further topics in calculus. Definite integrals over solid regions, applications of partial derivatives, vectors and vector operations, derivatives of vector functions, line integrals. Green's theorem. Prerequisite: 250 with a grade of C or better.

**257-1 to 12 Concurrent Work Experience.** As an instructional aide, the student will do tutoring under the direction of an established teacher and under the supervision of a representative of the Department of Mathematics. Prerequisite: consent of department. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**282-3 Introduction to Statistics.** [IAI Course: M1 902] Designed to introduce beginning students to basic concepts, techniques, and applications of statistics. Topics include the following: organization and display of data, measures of location and dispersion, elementary probability, statistical estimation, and parametric and non-parametric tests of hypotheses. Prerequisite: 108 or equivalent.

**283-3 Introduction to Applied Statistics.** [IAI Course: M1 902] This course is experiment motivated, uses real-work data, and computer analysis of data. Statistical concepts discussed are descriptive statistics, elementary probability, expectation, sampling distributions, statistical estimation and testing, confidence intervals, correlation and regression, and contingency tables. The student is given experience in writing reports of experiments. Prerequisite: 140.

**302-3 Mathematical Communication and the Transition to Higher Mathematics.** A course in communicating mathematical ideas with a special emphasis on reading, writing, and critiquing mathematical proofs. Topics covered include logic, proofs, set theory, relations, functions. Additional illustrative topics will be drawn from linear algebra, number theory, complex variables, and geometry. Prerequisite: Mathematics 221 and 250.

**305-3 Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations I.** [IAI Course: EGR 904] Solution techniques for differential equations with emphasis on second order equations, applications to physical sciences, series solutions. Prerequisite: 250 with a grade of C or better.

**306-3 Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations II.** Laplace transforms and Fourier series with applications to ordinary and partial differential equations. Systems of first order differential equations, stability. Prerequisite: 305 or consent of instructor.

**311-4 Teaching of Secondary Mathematics.** The nature and objectives of the secondary mathematics curriculum. Particular attention is given to the means of introducing new ideas into the high school program. For students preparing to be certified teachers of secondary mathematics. Three lectures and two laboratory hours per week. Does not count toward a mathematics major in the College of Liberal Arts or in the College of the Science. Prerequisite: 319, 319e, and 335.

**314-3 Geometry for Elementary Teachers.** [IAI Course: M1 903] Congruence, similarity; parallelism, perpendicularity; measurement; area, volume; ratio and proportion; constructions; proof. May not be used to satisfy requirements for a mathematics major. Prerequisite: 114 and one year of high school geometry and a passing grade on a basic skills test of minimal mathematical proficiency.



**318-2 An Introduction to Mathematics Software.** This course is an introduction to the use of Maple V, a modern computer algebra system, as a computational and experimental tool in mathematics. The preparation of reports using text, graphics and mathematics is emphasized. Topics will include: solving equations, plotting techniques, special packages, programming with Maple V. Prerequisite: 150 with B or better or 250 with C or better.

**319-3 Introduction to Abstract Algebra.** Basic properties of groups and rings: Binary operations, groups, subgroups, permutations, cyclic groups, isomorphisms, Cayley's theorem, direct products, cosets, normal subgroups, factor groups, homomorphisms, rings, integral domains. Prerequisite: 221; plus for secondary education majors, 302 or concurrent enrollment in 319e.

**319E-1 Modern Algebra as Applied to the Secondary Schools.** Two hours per week. The applicability of the concepts of modern algebra, particularly the field axioms and the function concept, to the secondary curriculum. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 319. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**335-3 Concepts of Geometry.** Introduction to the foundations of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry with an emphasis on axiom systems, models, and counterexamples. Topics include metric geometry, betweenness, plane separation, congruence, absolute plane geometry, the critical function, and parallelism. Prerequisite: 221 or 250; for secondary education majors concurrent enrollment in Mathematics 302 is highly recommended.

**349-3 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics.** Numbers, sets, relations and functions; elementary enumeration; introduction to graph theory; logic, partially ordered sets and Boolean algebra; mathematical induction; recurrence relations. Prerequisite: 221.

**352-3 Theory of Calculus.** An introduction to understanding and writing proofs in mathematical analysis, through a careful study of limits, continuity, the derivative, and the integral. Prerequisite: 221, 250; plus for secondary education majors, 302 or concurrent enrollment in 352e.

**352E-1 Analysis as Applied to the Secondary Schools.** Two hours per week. Sequences, series, infinite decimals, continuity. Applications to the secondary curriculum. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 352. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**361-3 Numerical Calculus.** (Same as Computer Science 361.) Algorithms for the solution of numerical problems encountered in scientific research work with special emphasis on the use of digital computers. Includes an elementary discussion of error, polynomial interpolation, quadrature, solution of nonlinear equations and linear systems, solution of differential equations. Prerequisite: 221 and 250 and Computer Science 202 or equivalent programming proficiency.

**380-3 Elements of Probability.** Probability as a mathematical system. Axioms, permutations and combinations, random variables, generating functions, limit theorems, and Monte Carlo procedure. Prerequisite: 250 and Computer Science 202.

**390-3 to 6 Topics in Contemporary Mathematics.** Content will vary according to the instructor. The seminar will introduce students to new and developing areas of mathematics, such as Chaos, Fractals, Algorithms, Fourier Analysis, Difference Equations, etc. Prerequisite: intended for students who have completed Mathematics 150, 221, 250 and either 251 or 305. Other prerequisites may apply. May be repeated as topics vary.

**395-1 to 6 Readings in Mathematics.** Supervised reading in selected subjects. Prerequisite: 3.00 grade point average in mathematics and consent of chair.

**400-3 History of Mathematics.** An introduction to the development of major mathematics concepts. Particular attention given to the evolution of the abstract concept of space, to the evolution of abstract algebra, to the evolution of the function concept, and to the changes in the concept of rigor in mathematics from 600 B.C. Does not count toward a mathematics major in the College of Liberal Arts or in the College of Science. Prerequisite: 319 and 352 or consent of instructor.

**405-3 Intermediate Differential Equations.** This course features the study of several sets of differential equations with the aid of computers. The equations are actual applications taken from the areas of biology, chemistry, economics, engineering, finance, medicine and physics. Where possible, problems will be chosen to match student's interests. Students from these areas are particularly welcome. Basic theory of differential equations is cited, particularly as it is needed or encountered in the problems. Prerequisite: 305, but highly motivated students with a good calculus background and an interest in learning to use mathematical software may enroll with permission of the instructor.

**406-3 Linear Analysis.** An elementary introduction to function spaces and operators as used in quantum mechanics, partial differential equations, etc. Topics include: discrete and continuous models for the vibrating string; separation of variables and eigenfunction analysis; inner product spaces; operators on inner product spaces; the spectral theorem for Hermitian operators on finite dimensional spaces with selected applications; the Courant-Fisher max-min characterization of eigenvalues; the spectral theorem for compact Hermitian operators with selected applications to Sturm-Liouville boundary value problems and Fredholm integral equations. Prerequisite: 221 and 305.

**407-3 Introduction to Partial Differential Equations.** The purpose of this course is to teach the student how to solve linear partial differential equations that arise in engineering and the sciences. Topics studied will include: the heat equation, the wave equation, Laplace's equation, separation of variables, boundary and initial value problems, uniqueness via the energy methods, the maximum principle and characteristics. Solutions to the vibrating string and dissipation of heat in a bar will be discussed. Prerequisite: 251 and 305.

**409-3 Fourier Analysis.** A practical modern introduction to the theory, techniques and applications of elementary Fourier analysis. Topics include: the Fourier synthesis and analysis equations for periodic and aperiodic functions on the reals and the integers; convolution; the calculus for finding Fourier transforms, Fourier series and DFT's; operators and their Fourier transforms; the FFT and related algorithms; generalized functions, such as Dirac's delta, the comb, and  $1/x$ , and selected applications of Fourier analysis to sampling theory, partial differential equations, probability, the synthesis of musical tones, diffraction and wavelets. Prerequisite: 221 and 305.



- 411-1 to 6 (1 to 3, 1 to 3) Mathematical Topics for Teachers.** Variety of short courses in mathematical ideas useful in curriculum enrichment in elementary and secondary mathematics. May be repeated as topics vary. Does not count toward a mathematics major.
- 412-3 Problem Solving Approaches to Basic Mathematical Skills.** Content of basic skills at all levels of education and the development of these skills from elementary school through college; emphasis on problem solving and problem solving techniques; determination of student skills and proficiency level. Credit may not be applied toward degree requirements in mathematics. Prerequisite: 314 or equivalent.
- 417-3 Applied Matrix Theory.** Selected applications of matrices to physics, chemistry and economics. This material is also useful for engineering and computer science. Topics will include matrix representation of symmetry groups, non-negative matrices and the subsidy problem, location of eigenvalues. Prerequisite: 221.
- 418-3 Computer Algebra Systems.** This course presents modern computer algebra systems (CAS) as a research tool in mathematics. The use of a CAS in the preparation of reports, theses and dissertations will also be covered. Topics will include: solving differential equations with a CAS; plotting techniques with a CAS; symbolic packages for such areas as abstract algebra, number theory; and combinatorics; programming with a CAS; exporting results to TeX or word processing software; The AMS-LaTeX package. Prerequisite: graduate standing and consent of instructor.
- 419-3 Introduction to Abstract Algebra II.** A detailed study of polynomial equations in one variable. Solvable groups and the Galois theory of field extensions are developed and applied to extensions of the quadratic formula, proving the impossibility of trisecting an angle with only a straight-edge and a compass, and to the basic facts about finite fields as needed in coding theory and computer science. Prerequisite: 319 or consent of instructor.
- 421-3 Linear Algebra.** The extension of basic linear algebra to arbitrary scalars. The theory and computation of Jordan forms of matrices (as needed e.g., for certain diffusion equations). Inner products, quadratic forms and Sylvester's Law of Inertia. Prerequisite: 221.
- 425-3 Introduction to Number Theory.** Properties of integers, primes, divisibility, congruences, quadratic forms, diophantine equations, and other topics in number theory. Prerequisite: 319 or consent of department.
- 430-3 Introduction to Topology.** Study of the real line and the plane, metric spaces, topological spaces, compactness, connectedness, continuity, products, quotients and fixed point theorems. This course will be particularly useful to students who intend to study analysis or applied mathematics. Prerequisite: 302 or 352 or consent of instructor.
- 435-3 Elementary Differential Geometry.** An introduction to modern differential geometry through the study of curves and surfaces in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Local curve theory with emphasis on the Serret-Frenet formulas; global curve theory including Fenchel's theorem; local surface theory motivated by curve theory; global surface theory including the Gauss-Bonnet theorem. Prerequisite: 221 and 251.
- 447-3 Introduction to Graph Theory.** (Same as Computer Science 447.) Graph theory is an area of mathematics which is fundamental to future problems such as computer security, parallel processing, the structure of the World Wide Web, traffic flow and scheduling problems. It is also playing an increasingly important role within computer science. Topics covered include: trees, coverings, planarity, colorability, digraphs, depth-first and breadth-first searches. Prerequisite: 349 or consent of instructor.
- 449-3 Introduction to Combinatorics.** (Same as Computer Science 449.) This course will introduce the student to various basic topics in combinatorics that are widely used throughout applicable mathematics. Possible topics include: elementary counting techniques, pigeonhole principle, multinomial principle, inclusion and exclusion, recurrence relations, generating functions, partitions, designs, graphs, finite geometry, codes and cryptography. Prerequisite: 349 or consent of instructor.
- 450-3 Methods of Advanced Calculus.** This course presents multivariable calculus, an area that is fundamental to fields such as continuum mechanics, differential geometry, electromagnetism, relativity, and thermodynamics. Topics will include: parametric curves and surfaces, the inverse and implicit function theorems, contraction mapping and fixed point theorems, differentials, convergence of multivariate integrals, coordinate systems in space, Jacobians, surfaces, volumes and Green's, Gauss', and Stokes' theorems. The emphasis in this course will be on explicit computations. Prerequisite: 251
- 452-3 Introduction to Analysis.** This course develops the basic mathematical tools that are necessary for the understanding of all other advanced courses in analysis. Its principal content is a rigorous development of one-variable calculus. Topics will include: sets, axioms for the real numbers, continuity and limits, differentiation, the Riemann integral, and infinite sequences and series of functions. If time allows, additional topics may be chosen from areas such as Riemann-Stieltjes integration or the analysis of functions of several variables. Prerequisite: 250.
- 455-3 Complex Analysis with Applications.** This course introduces the mathematical techniques that are commonly used to analyze those problems in the sciences and engineering that are inherently two dimensional in nature. Its content is the analysis of differentiable functions of a single complex variable. Topics will include: the complex plane, analytic functions, the Cauchy-Riemann equations, line integrals, the Cauchy integral formula, Taylor and Laurent series, the residue theorem, and conformal mappings. Applications will be made to topics selected from fluids, electrostatics, and control theory. Prerequisite: 251.
- 458-3 Statistical Methods in Business and Industry.** The course gives an introduction to statistical techniques using a limited calculus background. Topics covered include probability; random variables; standard distributions such as the binomial, Poisson, normal and exponential; estimation including the method of moments and of maximum likelihood; tests of hypotheses; simple linear regression. Applications to business and engineering problems will be emphasized. The course does not count toward a mathematics major or a mathematics minor. Prerequisite: 140 or equivalent.
- 460-3 Transformation Geometry.** Geometry viewed as the study of properties invariant under the action of a group. Topics include collineations, isometries, Frieze groups, Leonardo's Theorem, the classification of iso-



metries of Euclidean and hyperbolic geometries. Recommended elective for secondary education majors in mathematics. Prerequisite: 221 and 319.

**471-3 Optimization Techniques.** (Same as Computer Science 471.) An elementary introduction to algorithms for finding extreme values of nonlinear functions of several variables with and without constraints. Topics include: convex sets and functions; the arithmetic-geometric mean inequality; Taylor's theorem for functions of several variables; positive definite, negative definite, and indefinite matrices; iterative methods for unconstrained optimization such as the method of steepest descent; the Kuhn-Tucker algorithm; unconstrained and constrained geometric programming; Lagrange multipliers, and penalty function methods. Students will use a computer to study the numerical properties of these algorithms. Prerequisite: 250 and 221.

**472-3 Linear Programming.** (Same as Computer Science 472.) An introduction to the theory for finding extreme values of linear functionals subject to linear constraints. Topics include: recognition, formulation, and solution of real problems via the simplex algorithm; development of the simplex algorithm; artificial variables; the dual problem and the duality theorem; complementary slackness; sensitivity analysis; and selected applications of linear programming to integer programming, cutting plane algorithm, the distribution problem, the transportation problem, and the assignment problem. Students will use a computer to study the numerical performance of these algorithms. Prerequisite: 221.

**473-3 Reliability and Survival Models.** The course provides an introduction to the statistical analysis of data on lifetimes. Topics covered include hazard functions and failure distributions; multicomponent systems; estimation and hypothesis testing in life testing experiments with complete as well as censored data. Engineering applications include standby redundancy; repairable systems preventive maintenance. Biomedical and actuarial applications will also be discussed. Prerequisite: 458 or 483 or 480 or consent of instructor.

**475-6 (3,3) Numerical Analysis.** (Same as Computer Science 475.) A practical introduction to the theory and techniques for computation with digital computers. Topics include: the solution of nonlinear equations; interpolation and approximation; solution of systems of linear equations; numerical integration, solution of ordinary differential equations; computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors; and solution of partial differential equations. Students will use MATLAB to study the numerical performance of the algorithms introduced in the course. Prerequisite: (a) 221 and 250 (b) 305 and 475a.

**480-3 Probability, Stochastic Processes and Applications I.** An introduction to the central topics of modern probability including some elementary stochastic processes. A student taking this course will learn about random variables and their properties, including sum of independent random variables and the Central Limit Theorem. In addition, random walks and discrete-time finite state Markov chains will be introduced. Applications to random number generators and image and signal processing will be discussed. Principal topics studied, in addition to those already listed, include generating functions, conditional probability and independence, expectation and moments, covariance and correlation, and characteristic functions. Prerequisite: 251.

**481-3 Probability, Stochastic Processes and Applications II.** A continuation of Part I with additional emphasis on stochastic processes and applications. Students will see a thorough introduction to Markov processes and Martingales. Principal topics include the laws of large numbers, classification of states, recurrence, and convergence to the stationary distribution in Markov chains, birth processes and Poisson processes, stopping times, and the Martingale convergence theorem. Additional topics may include the renewal equation, stationary processes and the ergodic theorem and their applications, diffusion, and Kalman filtering with applications to signal processing and estimation. Prerequisite: 480.

**483-4 Mathematical Statistics in Engineering and the Sciences.** The course develops the basic statistical techniques used in applied fields like engineering, and the physical and natural sciences. Principal topics include probability; random variables; expectations; moment generating functions; transformations of random variables; point and interval estimation; tests of hypotheses. Applications include one-way classification data and chi-square tests for cross classified data. Prerequisite: 250.

**484-3 Applied Regression Analysis and Experimental Design.** The course provides an introduction to linear models and design of experiments used extensively in applied statistical work. Principal topics include linear models; analysis of variance; analysis of residuals; regression diagnostics; randomized blocks; Latin squares; factorial designs. Applications include response surface methodology and model building. Computations are an integral part of the course and will require the use of a statistical package such as SAS. Prerequisite: 483 and 221 or consent of instructor.

**485-3 Applied Statistical Methods.** The course gives an introduction to sampling methods and categorical data analysis which are widely used in applied areas such as a social and biomedical sciences and business. In sampling methods, topics covered include: simple random and stratified sampling; ratio and regression estimators. In categorical data analysis, topics covered include: contingency tables; loglinear models; logistic regression; model selection; use of a computer package. Prerequisite: 483 or consent of instructor.

**495-1 to 6 Special Topics in Mathematics.** Individual study or small group discussions in special areas of interest under the direction of a member of the faculty. Prerequisite: consent of chair and instructor.

## Mathematics Faculty

**Beckemeyer, Imogene C.,** Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1952.

**Bhattacharya, Bhaskar,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1993.

**Budzban, Gregory,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of South Florida, 1991.

**Burton, T.A.,** Professor, Ph.D., Washington State University, 1964.

**Clark, Lane,** Professor, Ph.D., University of New Mexico, 1980.

**Crenshaw, James,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1967.

**Danhof, Kenneth,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1969.

**Dharmadhikari, Sudhakar,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1962.

**Earnest, Andrew**, Professor and Chair, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1975.  
**Elston, George**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., University of Wisconsin, 1949.  
**Feinsilver, Philip**, Professor, Ph.D., New York University (Courant), 1975.  
**Fitzgerald, Robert W.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1980.  
**Foland, Neal E.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Missouri, 1961.  
**Gates, Leslie D.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1952.  
**Gregory, John**, Professor, Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1969.  
**Grimmer, Ronald C.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1967.  
**Hall, Dilla**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., St. Louis University, 1955.  
**Hooker, John W.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Oklahoma, 1967.  
**Hughes, Harry R.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1988.  
**Hunsaker, Worthen N.**, Professor, Ph.D., Washington State University, 1966.  
**Jeyaratnam, Sakthivel**, Professor, Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1978.  
**Kammler, David**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1971.  
**Kim, Henry**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1992.  
**Kirk, Ronald B.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., California Institute of Technology, 1968.  
**Koch, Charles**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1961.  
**Langenhop, Carl E.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1948.  
**Lei, Junjiang**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1991.  
**Mark, Abraham M.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1947.  
**Maxwell, Charles**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1955.

**Mohammed, Salah-Eldin A.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Warwick (England), 1976.  
**Moore, Robert A.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1961.  
**Neuman, Edward G.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Wroclaw (Poland), 1972.  
**Paine, Thomas B.**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Oregon at Eugene, 1966.  
**Panchapakesan, S.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1969.  
**Parker, George D.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of California at San Diego, 1971.  
**Patula, William T.**, Professor, Ph.D., Carnegie-Mellon University, 1971.  
**Pedersen, Franklin D.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Tulane University, 1967.  
**Pericak-Spector, Kathleen**, Professor, Ph.D., Carnegie-Mellon University, 1980.  
**Porter, Thomas D.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of New Mexico, 1990.  
**Redmond, Donald**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1976.  
**Snyder, Herbert H.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Lehigh University, 1965, Ph.D., University of South Africa, 1971.  
**Spector, Scott J.**, Professor, Ph.D., Carnegie-Mellon University, 1978.  
**Sullivan, Michael**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1992.  
**Wallis, Walter**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Sydney, 1968.  
**Wilson, Joseph C.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Louisiana State University, 1954.  
**Wright, Mary H.**, Professor, Ph.D., McGill University (Montreal), 1977.  
**Yucas, Joseph**, Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1978.  
**Zeman, Marvin**, Professor, Ph.D., New York University (Courant Institute), 1974.

## Mechanical Engineering and Energy Processes

(Department, Major [Mechanical Engineering], Courses, Faculty)

The Department of Mechanical Engineering and Energy Processes offers the Mechanical Engineering major which is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology. The Departments mission and educational objectives are given on the Departments website: <[www.engr.siu.edu/mech/](http://www.engr.siu.edu/mech/)>.

### MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Mechanical engineering is one of the broadest fields of engineering. Mechanical engineers learn measurement and instrumentation, computer-aided design, computer simulation, computer control, combustion and engine analysis. They learn to design thermal systems for mechanical and electrical equipment including heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration. Students learn how to design and produce new materials for advanced engineering applications. Courses are also offered in subjects related to the chemical processes and environmental control industries. Graduates are highly sought after in a variety of industries such as automotive, aerospace and manufacturing.



**Bachelor of Science Degree in Mechanical Engineering, College of Engineering**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
Foundations .....	12
English 101, 102, Speech Communication 101 and substitute Mathematics .....	
Disciplinary Studies .....	23
Fine Arts .....	3
Human Health .....	2
Humanities .....	6 <sup>2,3</sup>
Social Science .....	6 <sup>2,3</sup>
Science (substitute Physics and Chemistry) .....	6 <sup>1</sup>
Integrative Studies .....	6
Multicultural .....	3
Interdisciplinary .....	3 <sup>2</sup>
<i>Requirements for Major in Mechanical Engineering</i> .....	(9) + 85
Basic Sciences .....	(6) + 9
Chemistry 200, 201, 210 .....	(3) + 4
Physics 205a,b, 255a,b .....	(3) + 5
Mathematics Analysis .....	(3) + 14
Mathematics 150, 250, 251, 305 .....	(3) + 11
Engineering 351 .....	3
Mechanical Engineering .....	62
General: Engineering 102, 222a, 400, and Mechanical Engineering 101 and 361 .....	8
Engineering Sciences .....	28
Engineering 260a, 300, 311, 312, 313 and 335; Mechanical Engineering 261, 302, 309 and either 301 or 400 .....	
Mechanical Engineering 411, 436, 475, 495a,b .....	12
Engineering Laboratory .....	3
Mechanical Engineering 401 and 407 .....	
Elective Engineering Design Courses .....	11 <sup>4</sup>
<i>Total</i> .....	126

<sup>1</sup>Courses in required for the major will apply toward nine hours of University Core Curriculum, a total of 41 in that area  
<sup>2</sup>Engineering requirements for University Core Curriculum are more restrictive than those of the University as a whole.  
<sup>3</sup>Transfer students holding an Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degree in a baccalaureate-oriented program must have a sequence of courses in social science or humanities. See departmental advisor for an approved course. Students transferring from other programs or institution will be required to (a) complete a course sequence in the humanities or social sciences or ((b) meet the University Core Curriculum requirements for engineering students.  
<sup>4</sup>See department guidelines for appropriate electives.

**Mechanical Engineering Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Core Human Health <sup>1</sup> .....	-	2	Core Humanities <sup>1</sup> .....	-	3
CHEM 200, 201 .....	4	-	Core Social Science <sup>1</sup> .....	3	-
CHEM 210 .....	-	3	ENGR 222a, ME 261 .....	2	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	ENGR 260a, ENGR 311 .....	2	3
ENGR 102 .....	2	-	MATH 251, 305 .....	3	3
MATH 150, 250 .....	4	4	PHYS 205b, 255b .....	4	-
ME 101 .....	2	-	SPCM 101, ME 361 .....	3	1
PHYS 205a, 255a.....	-	4	ENGR 300 .....	-	3
<i>Total</i> .....	15	16	<i>Total</i> .....	17	16
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Core Fine Arts <sup>1</sup> .....	-	3	Core Humanities <sup>1</sup> .....	3	-
Core Social Science <sup>1</sup> .....	3	-	Core Integrative Studies <sup>1</sup> .....	3	3
ENGR 312, ME 302 .....	3	3	ME 401, 411 .....	1	2
ENGR 313 .....	3	-	ME 436 .....	3	-
ENGR 335 .....	3	-	ME 407 .....	-	2
ENGR 351, 400 .....	3	1	ME 475 .....	3	-
ME 309, ME 301 or 400 .....	2	3	ME 495a,b .....	1	3
ME Design Elective .....	-	6	ME Design Elective .....	3	2
<i>Total</i> .....	17	16	<i>Total</i> .....	17	12

<sup>1</sup>See University Core Curriculum.

## Mechanical Engineering (ME)

Safety glasses, an electronic calculator, and textbooks are required of all mechanical engineering students.

**101-2 Introduction to Mechanical Engineering.** Introduction to engineering fields and to mechanical engineering. Activities which provide the student with tools for greater academic success, professional awareness, teamwork and engineering success are explored. Introduction to design principles and creativity in class projects. Prerequisite: enrollment in mechanical engineering, Mathematics 111 or equivalent, working knowledge of word processing and spreadsheet is highly desirable.

**261-3 Mechanical Engineering Dynamics.** Fundamentals of particle and rigid body dynamics. Kinematics and kinetics of a single particle and system of particles. Application of Newton's laws and energy and moment principles in solving problems involving particles or rigid bodies in planar motion. Introduction to kinetics of rigid bodies in three dimensions. Prerequisite: Engineering 260a.

**301-3 Engineering Thermodynamics II.** Combined first and second law analysis; availability and reversibility. Third Law. General thermodynamic relations. Reactive systems. Thermodynamic equilibrium. Phase Rule. Applications. Thermodynamics of one dimensional fluid flow. Prerequisite: Engineering 300.

**302-3 Engineering Heat Transfer.** Fundamentals of heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation. Applications of theory to engineering systems. Prerequisite: Engineering 300, 313 and Mathematics 305.

**309-2 Mechanical Analysis and Design.** Kinematics and kinetics of inter-connected bodies. Principles of kinematics and force analyses of planar machinery. Analytical and numerical techniques for finding displacement, velocity and acceleration. Design of linkage, cam-follower mechanisms and gear trains. Prerequisite: 261 and Engineering 222a.

**361-1 Engineering Economics.** Present, future and annual worth, rate of return and incremental rate of return methods of comparing alternative engineering projects and designs; bonds, depreciation and tax considerations. Application of basic statistical concepts and spreadsheets for problem solutions. Professional engineering examinations include these course materials. Prerequisite: 101 or equivalent; Mathematics 111 or equivalent.

**392-1 to 6 Mechanical Engineering Cooperative Education.** Supervised work experience in industry, government or professional organization. Students work with on-site supervisor and faculty advisor. Reports are required from the student and the employer. Hours do not count toward degree requirements. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.

**393-1 to 12 Internship in Mechanical Engineering.** Credit for documented work experience as an intern in an engineering occupation or an engineering-related occupation. Work assignments must have been professional service in the mechanical engineering field. Hours do not count toward degree requirements. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: satisfactory completion of twelve hours of Engineering and/or Mechanical Engineering courses.

**400-3 Power and Refrigeration Cycles.** Use of engineering thermodynamics in analysis of power and refrigeration cycles. Detailed treatment of various gas and vapor power cycles including combined gas and steam cycles. Thermodynamics of combustion. Gas and vapor refrigeration cycles. First and Second Law analysis and turbo-machinery. Prerequisite: Engineering 300.

**401-1 Thermal Measurements Laboratory.** Study of basic measurements used in the thermal sciences. Calibration techniques for temperature and pressure sensors. Thermal measurements under transient and steady-state conditions. Applications include conduction, convection and radiation experiments. Uncertainty analysis. The handling and reduction of data. Prerequisite: 302.

**403-1 Mechanical Engineering Measurements Laboratory.** Laboratory to familiarize students with the use of instruments to measure time, distance, velocity, acceleration, strain, fluid flow and turbulence. Instruments include micrometers, laser distance meters, stroboscopes, oscilloscopes, incremental rotary encoder, LVDT, load cells, accelerometers, analog/digital convertors, pressure transducer and related equipment. Prerequisite: Engineering 311.

**402-3 Heat Exchange Equipment Design.** Engineering design of heat exchange equipment such as boilers, evaporators, cooling towers, furnaces and systems involving combinations of conduction, convection and radiation mechanisms. Emphasis is placed on application of basic principles of heat transfer and fluid mechanics to the design of heat exchange equipment. Students are encouraged to work open-ended problems with multiple possible solutions. Prerequisite: 302.

**404-4 Optimization of Process Systems.** Simulation and optimization of process systems based upon engineering science and economic fundamentals. Analysis and correlation of experimental engineering data and use of correlated data in simulation, design and decision making. Design of systems using economics and continuous and discrete optimization methods encountered in engineering practice. Use of the computer is required. Prerequisite: 361 or Engineering 361, Mathematics 305 and senior standing in engineering.

**405-3 Internal Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines.** Operation and performance characteristics of Otto, Diesel, Wankel engines and gas turbines. Methods of engine testing, types of fuels and their characteristics, fuel metering systems, engine combustion analysis as related to engine performance, fuel characteristics and air pollution, exhaust gas analysis, and air pollution control. Prerequisite: Engineering 300.

**406-3 Thermal Systems Design.** Applications of the principles of engineering analysis to the design of thermal systems. Consideration of such systems as refrigeration, air conditioning, spacecraft thermal control and cogeneration. Numerical analysis and solution of an open-minded design problem. Prerequisite: 302, Engineering 351.

**407-2 Mechanical Engineering Measurements and Controls.** Laboratory to familiarize students with the use of instruments to measure time, distance, velocity, acceleration, strain, fluid flow and turbulence. Instruments



include micrometers, laser distance meters, stroboscopes, oscilloscopes, incremental rotary encoder, LVDT, load cells accelerometers, analog/digital converters, pressure transducers, and related equipment. Application of control principles to mechanical engineering systems. Speed and position control using computer-based instrumentation. Pneumatic control temperature and flow sensing and control. Automatic control of servo systems. Process control and Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) applications. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 436.

**408-3 Energy Conversion Systems.** Principles of advanced energy conversion systems; nuclear power plants, combined cycles, magnetohydropower, cogeneration (electricity and process steam), and heat pumps. Constraints on design and use of energy conversion systems; energy resources, environmental effects, and economics. Prerequisite: 301 or 400.

**410-3 Applied Chemical Thermodynamics and Kinetics.** Designed for students interested in chemical and environmental processes and materials science. Topics covered include applications of the Second and Third Laws of Thermodynamics, solution theory, phase equilibria, sources and uses of thermodynamic data, classical reaction rate theory, kinetic mechanisms and the determination of rate-determining steps in chemical reactions. Prerequisite: Chemistry 200, 201, Engineering 300 or consent of instructor.

**411-2 Manufacturing Methods for Engineering Materials.** Overview of manufacturing processes with emphasis on the fabrication of materials from the processing and equipment viewpoint. This course presents a broad study of the many manufacturing processes utilized in the production of a wide variety of products and components. Insight into the multitude of processing factors which influence the practical design of manufactured parts to achieve the advantages of maximum economy, accuracy and automation in everyday production. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Engineering 311 and 312.

**414-3 Noise and Vibration Control.** Principles of engineering acoustics and vibration and their application to noise and vibration control techniques. Laboratory experience demonstrates techniques for control and reduction of vibration and noise. Prerequisite: 436 and consent of instructor.

**416-3 Air Pollution Control.** Engineering control theory, procedure, equipment, and economics related to control of particulate, gaseous, and toxic air emissions. The environmental impacts due both to controlling and not controlling emissions are considered. Understanding of the basics is evaluated as students design control equipment, specify and troubleshoot control systems and predict the impacts for each major type of control system. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**418-1 Air Quality Laboratory.** This laboratory consists of design, construction, and use of systems to measure and analyze ambient atmospheric pollution. Safety glasses required. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 416.

**419-3 Hazardous Waste Incineration.** Incineration techniques, procedures and systems are presented for solid waste disposal and for remedial site clean-up activities. This includes regulations, waste handling, emission controls and residue disposal. Thermodynamics, chemistry and equipment are discussed, including heat recovery. Prerequisite: 416 or consent of instructor.

**422-3 Applied Fluid Mechanics for Mechanical Engineers.** Applications of fluid mechanics in internal and external flows. The mathematical basis for inviscid and viscous flows calculations is developed with application to pipe and duct flows; external flow about bodies; drag determination; turbomachinery; and reaction propulsion systems. Semester design project of a fluid mechanical system. Prerequisite: Engineering 300, 313 and Mathematics 305.

**423-3 Compressible Flows.** Foundation of high speed fluid mechanics and thermodynamics. One-dimensional flow, isentropic flow, shock waves and nozzle and diffuser flows. Flow in ducts with friction and heat transfer. Prandtl-Meyer flow. Compressibility effects in reaction propulsion systems. Semester design project. Prerequisite: Engineering 300, 313.

**430-3 Kinematic Synthesis.** Kinematic synthesis of linkages, single loop and multiple loop mechanisms and geared linkages. Vector synthesis of spatial mechanism and its computer simulation. Prerequisite: 309.

**435-3 Design of Mass Transfer Processes.** Design principles of mass transfer processes. The rate mechanism of molecular, convective and interphase mass diffusion. The design of selected industrial mass transport process operations such as absorption, humidification, water-cooling, drying and distillation. Prerequisite: 302.

**436-3 Mechanical Engineering Control.** Analysis and design of controls for mechanical engineering systems: mechanical, electrical thermal, fluid and combinations of these. Prerequisite: 261 or Engineering 260b; 300, 335, 351.

**437-1 Mechanical Engineering Controls Laboratory.** Application of control principles to mechanical engineering systems. Speed and position control using computer-based instrumentation. Pneumatic control. Temperature and flow sensing and control. Automatic control of servo systems. Process control and Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) applications. Prerequisite: 436 and senior standing.

**440-3 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems Design.** Principles of human thermal comfort. Heating and cooling load analysis. HVAC system design. Air conditioning processes. Prerequisite: 302.

**442-3 Passive Solar Design.** Design of solar heating systems for residence with emphasis on passive systems. Heat flow and heat loss. Estimating heat loss and heating requirements of buildings. Energy conserving building design. Predicting performance and economics of a system. Prerequisite: 302.

**446-3 Energy Management.** Fundamentals and various levels of analysis for energy management of commercial buildings and industrial processes and buildings. Use of energy management systems and economic evaluations are required in course projects. Prerequisite: 302.

**448A-2 Refrigeration Equipment Design.** The role of refrigeration equipment and systems in producing conditioned air to a controlled environment. Compressor fundamentals and design. Cooling equipment: heat pump, absorption units, vapor compression chillers. Heating equipment: boilers, furnaces, heat pumps. Alternate refrigerants. Simulation of refrigeration components and systems. Prerequisite: 302.

**448B-3 Refrigeration Equipment Design and Analysis.** The role of refrigeration equipment in producing conditioned air to a controlled environment. Compressor fundamentals and design. Cooling equipment: heat pumps, absorption units, vapor compression chillers. Heat equipment: boilers, furnaces, heat pumps. Alternate refrigerants. Simulation of refrigeration components and systems. Prerequisite: 302.

**462-3 Physical Metallurgy.** Structure of metals. Dislocation theory and plasticity. Solid state diffusion. Thermodynamics of solutions and phase diagrams. Phase transformations. Fracture mechanics. Creep and fatigue. Prerequisite: Engineering 312.

**463-3 Introduction to Ceramics.** Structure and physical properties, mechanical properties, processing and design of ceramics. Prerequisite: Engineering 312 or equivalent.

**468-3 Friction Science and Applications.** Study of systems and materials used for friction applications with a focus on aerospace and ground transportation vehicles. Course covers theories and experimental methods regarding friction and wear, contact mechanics, friction materials, vibration and noise, thermal transport and thermo-elastic phenomena. The course approach uses a materials emphasis. Lectures are complemented by exposure to laboratory methods and equipment. Design of a friction component, system or testing device. Prerequisite: Engineering 312 and senior standing or consent of instructor.

**470-3 Mechanical System Vibrations.** Linear Vibration analysis of mechanical systems. Design of mechanical systems to include effects of vibration. Prerequisite: Engineering 260b and 351, Mathematics 305.

**472-3 Materials Selection for Design.** Interaction of material design process with material selection criteria. Comparison of materials properties, processes and fabrication. Project work includes design models, material selection rationale, oral presentation of projects, construction of mock-up models, and theoretical design problems in the area of the student's specialization. Prerequisite: Engineering 222a, 312.

**475-3 Machine Design I.** Design of machines using bearings, belts, clutches, chains and brakes. Develops application of the theory of fatigue, power transmission and lubrication to the analysis and design of machine elements. Prerequisite: Engineering 311, 351.

**476-3 Machine Design II.** Design of machines using gears, springs, screws and fasteners, and adhesives. Matching power sources to driven machines. Prerequisite: 475.

**477-3 Fundamentals of Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing.** Introduction to the concepts of computer-aided design and manufacturing (CAD/CAM). Subjects include computer graphics, geometric modeling, engineering analysis with FEM, design optimization, computer numerical controls, project planning, and computer integrated manufacturing. (CIM). Students are required to use computer packages for projects. Prerequisite: 475 or consent of instructor.

**492-1 to 5 Special Problems in Engineering.** Engineering topics and problems selected by either the instructor or the student with the approval of the instructor. Five hours maximum course credit. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: senior standing and consent of instructor.

**495-4 (1,3) Mechanical Engineering Design.** (a) Project development skills, feasibility and cost-benefit analysis, ethical issues, professionalism, preliminary design, identification of tasks, assignment of tasks to project team members, coordination of interdisciplinary team effort, development of final proposal, oral presentation of final proposal. Prerequisite: Senior standing in mechanical engineering (second to last semester) (b) Development of the final design, hardware implementation of the final design (if the project warrants), documentation of all stages of design, project coordination, documentation of the testing and evaluating of the design, cost estimating, scheduling, and written, oral, and poster presentation of the final design. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Mechanical Engineering 495a, (last semester), Engineering 351; Engineering 361 or Mechanical Engineering 361; and one of Mechanical Engineering 301 or 400.

## Mechanical Engineering and Energy Processes Faculty

**Agrawal, Om**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Chicago, 1984.

**Blackburn, James W.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Tennessee, 1988.

**Byrne, Christopher, E.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., John Hopkins University, 1996.

**Chen, Juh W.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1959.

**Chu, Tsuchin**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of South Carolina, 1982.

**Don, Jarlen**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1982.

**Farhang, Kambiz**, Professor, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1989.

**Helmer, Wayne Allen**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1974.

**Hesketh, Howard B.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1968.

**Hippo, Edwin J.**, Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1977.

**Jefferson, Thomas B.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1955.

**Kent, Albert C.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1968.

**Khonsari, Michael, M.**, Adjunct Professor, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1983.

**Koc, Rasit**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Missouri-Rolla, 1989.

**Kulkarni, Manohar R.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Missouri, 1986.

**Lalvani, S. B.**, Professor, University of Connecticut, 1982.

**Mahajan, Ajay**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Tulane University, 1994.

**Muchmore, Charles B.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1970.

**O'Brien, William S.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., West Virginia University, 1972.

**Orthwein, William**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1959.

**Rajan, S.**, Professor and *Acting Chair*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1970.

**Swisher, James H.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Carnegie-Mellon University, 1963.

**Tempelmeyer, Kenneth E.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Tennessee, 1969.



**Wiltowski, Tomasz**, Visiting Associate Professor, Ph.D., Institute of Catalysis & Surface Chemistry, Cracow, Poland, 1982.

**Wittmer, Dale**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1980.

**Wright, Maurice**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Wales, 1962.

## MEDPREP (Medical/Dental Education Preparatory Program)

MEDPREP is a postbaccalaureate program within the Southern Illinois University School of Medicine. MEDPREP is a certificate granting program. Courses are restricted to MEDPREP students only. Admission to MEDPREP is by direct application to the program. Contact the MEDPREP admissions coordinator for information.

### Courses (MEDP)

**400-1 to 6 (1 per semester) MEDPREP Seminar.** Seminar on social, professional, and scientific issues of interest to students planning a career in medicine or dentistry. Topics: (a) Orientation; (b) Medical/dental seminar. Required of MEDPREP participants. Prerequisite: restricted to MEDPREP students. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**401-1 to 18 (1 to 2 per topic) MEDPREP Basic Skills.** Focus on skills critical for academic success in preprofessional and professional training. Topics: (a) Learning skills; (b) Science process skills (P/F only); (c) Quantitative skills (P/F only); (d) Perceptual motor skills; (e) Convocation (S/U only); (f) Reasoning in reading and writing I; (g) Reasoning in reading and writing II; (h) Reasoning in reading and writing III; (i) Other. Topic (a) and (e) required of all students. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: restricted to MEDPREP students only.

**402-1 to 13 (a,b,c,e,f: 1 to 2 per topic, d: 3 hours) MEDPREP Special Problems.** Seminars, workshops, lectures, and field experiences related to preparing the student for medical/dental school and careers in medicine or dentistry. Topics: (a) MCAT/DAT orientation; (b) Research seminar; (c) Clinical experience, mandatory pass/fail; (d) Independent research, mandatory pass/fail; (e) Independent readings; (f) Other. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: restricted to MEDPREP students.

**403-1 to 33 (1 to 3 for sections a,b,c,d,e,f, i; 1 to 6 for sections g and h) MEDPREP Biology Problem-Solving.** Depending on individual need content will be remedial, supplementary to concurrent Biological Science courses or additional permitting acceleration. Topics: (a) Medical genetics; (b) Anatomy; (c) Cardiovascular physiology; (d) Embryology; (e) Immunology; (f) Endocrinology; (g) Biology review; (h) Neural science; (i) Biology problem solving. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: restricted to MEDPREP students.

**404-1 to 18 (1 to 3 per topic) MEDPREP Chemistry Review.** Content may be remedial, supplemental to concurrent preprofessional chemistry courses; additional permitting acceleration, or preparational for the MCAT. Topics (a) Inorganic review; (b) Inorganic; (c) Organic review; (d) Organic; (e) Biochemistry; (f) Chemistry problem solving. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: restricted to MEDPREP students.

**405-1 to 9 (1 to 6 per topic a, 1 to 3 for topic b) MEDPREP Physics Review.** Content may be remedial, supplemental to concurrent preprofessional physics courses, additional permitting acceleration, or preparational for the MCAT. Topics: (a) Physics review; (b) Physics problem solving. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: restricted to MEDPREP students.

### MEDPREP Faculty

**Bardo, Harold R.**, Director, Assistant Dean for Minority Affairs and Counseling, Educational Psychology, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1972.

**Chaklos, Mary S.**, Visiting Instructor, Chemistry and Biochemistry, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1979.

**Henry, Paul**, Associate Professor, Counselor Education/Educational Psychology, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1982.

**Herrold, Linda K.**, Visiting Instructor, Mathematics, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1990.

**Jackson, Evelyn W.**, Associate Professor, Education/Reading, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1975.

**Jones, Kathleen A.**, Visiting Instructor, Biological Sciences, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1990.

**Kaplan, Harold M.**, Visiting Professor, Physiology, Ph.D., Harvard University, 1933.

**McGlinn, Shirley**, Instructor, Zoology, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1975.

**Szary, Barbara**, Instructor, Immunology, Ph.D., Institute of Immunology and Experimental Therapy, Poland, 1977.

## Microbiology (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

Microbiology is the study of microorganisms, a large and diverse group of organisms that exist as single cells or cell clusters. The science of microbiology includes the study of microbial growth, biochemistry, genetics and ecology and the relationship of microorganisms to other organisms including humans. As a basic biological science, microbiology provides some of the most accessible research tools for probing the nature of life processes. Our sophisticated understanding of the chemical and physical principles governing life has developed from studies of microorganisms. As an ap-

plied biological science, microbiology deals with many important practical problems in medicine, agriculture, biodegradation and food industries, and is at the heart of biotechnology industries. Students pursuing a major in microbiology will have an opportunity to take coursework related to these important areas. Chemistry is also an integral part of modern microbiology. Therefore, general and organic chemistry are required for the microbiology major. The chemistry courses required for the microbiology degree satisfy the requirements for a chemistry minor. In addition, opportunities for undergraduate research in microbial biochemistry, genetics and diversity, as well as in immunology and molecular biology are available for outstanding undergraduate students. The microbiology major, chemistry minor and undergraduate research options are strong assets for students who seek careers in health care professions or industrial microbiology, or who seek graduate training in microbiology or related disciplines.

The following program of study prepares students for research or teaching positions after the bachelor's degree or for advanced study in graduate programs in microbiology, molecular biology or cell biology. A grade of C or better must be earned in Microbiology 301 and 302 to fulfill degree requirements. Transfer courses used for Microbiology 301 and 302 equivalencies must have a C grade or better. An overall grade point average of 2.00 or better for all microbiology courses is required to satisfy degree requirements.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Microbiology, College of Science**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
College of Science Academic Requirements .....	6
Supportive skills coursework consisting of a minimum of six semester hours selected from: Computer Science 200b or 201; English 291, 491; Mathematics 282 or 283 or Plant Biology 360; any two-semester sequence of one of the following foreign languages: 200-level French, German, Japanese, Russian or Spanish.	
Requirements for Major in Microbiology .....	68
Biology 200a,b .....	6 <sup>2</sup>
Microbiology 301, 302, 403, 460, 480, 481 and 495 .....	22
Microbiology electives .....	12
Senior level work consisting of lecture courses selected from: 421, 423, 425, 441, 444, 453, 454, 470	
Chemistry 200, 201, 210, 211, 340, 341 and 342 .....	16 <sup>2</sup>
Mathematics 141 or 150 .....	4 <sup>2</sup>
Physics 203a,b and 253a,b .....	8 <sup>2</sup>
Electives .....	5
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>The 41 hour requirement may be reduced by taking College of Science or major requirements which are approved substitutes for University Core Curriculum requirements.  
<sup>2</sup>These courses meet the College of Science requirements for biological sciences, physical sciences and mathematics.

**Microbiology Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
BIOL 200a,b .....	3	3	CHEM 340, 341 .....	5	-
CHEM 200, 201 .....	4	-	CHEM 342 .....	-	3
CHEM 210, 211 .....	-	4	CS 201 .....	-	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	MATH 141 .....	4	-
Fine Arts .....	-	3	Humanities .....	-	3
MATH 108, 109 .....	3	3	MICR 301, 302 .....	4	3
			SPCM 101 .....	3	-
			Social Science .....	-	3
Total .....	13	16	Total .....	16	15



THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Human Health.....	2	-	MICR 421 or 425 .....	3	-
Interdisciplinary.....	-	3	MICR 453.....	-	3
Humanities .....	3	-	MICR 423 or 454 .....	3	-
MATH 282 .....	-	3	MICR 470.....	-	3
MICR 460, 403 .....	3	3	MICR 480, 481.....	4	4
PHYS 203a, 253a.....	4	-	MICR 495.....	-	1
PHYS 203b, 253b .....	-	4	Multicultural.....	3	-
Social Science.....	3	-	Elective .....	2	-
Elective .....	-	3			
Total.....	15	16	Total .....	15	14

## Minor

A minor in microbiology consists of 16 semester hours, to include 301, 302, and other courses determined by the student in consultation with the microbiology adviser.

## Courses (MICR)

**201-4 Elementary Microbiology.** [IAI Course: L1 903L] Basic concepts of microbiology, classification, metabolic activity and the effect of physical and chemical agents on microbial populations. Host-parasite interactions. Infectious agents, methods of transmission and control. Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Spring semester. Prerequisite: for students of Allied Health Careers, Dental Hygiene, Dental Technology, Respiratory Therapy, Health Care Management, Animal Science and others with consent of instructor.

**301-4 Principles of Microbiology.** Morphology, structure, metabolism, population dynamics and heredity of the microorganisms with emphasis on pure culture methods of study of bacteria, viruses and related organisms. Three hours lecture, three hours laboratory. Fall semester. Prerequisite: one year of college chemistry and Biology 200a, or Plant Biology/Zoology 115 or Zoology 118.

**302-3 Molecular Biology.** Molecular structure, dynamics, and genetics of living cells and viruses with particular attention to the transfer of biological information. Spring semester. Prerequisite: one year of college chemistry and Biology 200a.

**403-3 Medical Microbiology Lecture.** (Same as Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 403.) A survey of the more common bacterial, mycotic and viral infections of humans with particular emphasis on the distinctive properties, pathogenic mechanisms, epidemiology, immunology, diagnosis and control of disease-causing microorganisms. Three hours lecture. Spring semester. Prerequisite: 301.

**405-3 Clinical Microbiology.** (Same as Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 405.) This course will be offered in Springfield only. A comprehensive course for health science professionals covering the biology, virulence mechanisms, and identification of infectious agents important in human disease and host-defense mechanisms. Clinical applications are emphasized. Three hours lecture. Prerequisite: 301 or equivalent.

**421-3 Biotechnology.** (Same as Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 421.) Topics covered will include the genetic basis of the revolution in biotechnology, medical applications including genetic screening and therapeutic agents, industrial biotechnology and fermentation, and agricultural applications. Three hours lecture. Fall semester. Prerequisite: 302.

**423-3 Geomicrobiology.** (Same as Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 423 and Geology 423.) The course will focus on the role that microorganisms play in fundamental geological processes. Topics will include an outline of the present understanding of microbial involvement of weathering of rocks, formation and transformation of soils and sediments, and genesis and degradation of minerals. Elemental cycles will also be covered with emphasis on the interrelationships between the various geochemical cycles and the microbial trophic groups involved. Prerequisite: 301 and Chemistry 210 and 211. Recommended: Geology 220, 221 or 222.

**425-3 Biochemistry and Physiology of Microorganisms Lecture.** (Same as Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 425.) Chemical composition, cellular structure, and metabolism of microorganisms. Fall semester. Prerequisite: organic chemistry.

**441-3 Virology Lecture.** General properties; classification and multiplication of bacterial and animal viruses; lysogeny; immunological and serological reactions; relation of viruses to cancer; consideration of selected viral diseases of animals. Prerequisite: 301 and 302.

**444-3 Risk Assessment for Genetics and Medicine.** (Same as Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 444.) A lecture-discussion course on the use of Bayesian probability to assess risks in human genetics and medicine. Includes basic laws of probability, pedigree analysis, the interpretation of laboratory tests and basic clinical decision theory, including decision trees. Active problem solving will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Biology 305.

**453-3 Immunology Lecture.** (Same as Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 453.) Principles of molecular and cellular immunology. Particular emphasis is given to molecular mechanisms involved in activation and maintenance of the immune response at the basic science level. The role of the immune system in medical diagnostic procedures and in human health is also discussed. Spring semester. Prerequisite: 403 or permission of instructor.

**454-4 Soil Microbiology.** (Same as Plant and Soil Science 454.) A study of microbial numbers, characteristics, and biochemical activities of soil microorganisms with emphasis on transformation of organic matter, minerals, and nitrogen in soil. Lab fee \$15.00. Prerequisite: 301 or Plant and Soil Science 240.

**455-2 Medical Immunology.** (Same as Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 455.) This course will be offered in Springfield only. A survey of the components of the immune system and how they interact

with each other to produce responses that are important in the control or mediation of human disease. Two hours lecture. Prerequisite: 301 or equivalent.

**460-3 Genetics of Bacteria and Viruses.** (Same as Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 460.) Genetic mechanisms, mutation, transformation, recombination, transduction, lysogeny, phenotypic mixing and reactivation phenomena. Three hours lecture. Fall semester. Prerequisite: 301 and 302.

**470-3 Prokaryotic Diversity Lecture.** (Same as Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 470.) A consideration of the major groups of prokaryotes with special emphasis on their comparative physiology and biochemistry. Three hours lecture. Spring semester. Prerequisite: 301 or equivalent.

**480-4 Molecular Biology of Microorganisms Laboratory.** (Same as Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 480.) Genetic and biochemical analyses of microorganisms using a variety of techniques in molecular biology, molecular genetics and biotechnology. Six hours laboratory per week plus two hours of supervised unstructured laboratory work in most weeks. Prerequisite: 301 and 302 with a C grade or better and one (or concurrent enrollment in one) of the following: 421, 425 or 460.

**481-4 Diagnostic and Applied Microbiology Laboratory.** (Same as Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Biochemistry 481.) Enrichment and isolation of medically relevant prokaryotes from natural samples, diagnostic methods for the identification of pathogenic bacteria and infection and the nature of the immune response. Six hours laboratory per week plus two hours unstructured, supervised laboratory work in most weeks. Prerequisite: 301 and 302 with a C grade or better and two (or concurrent enrollment in two) of the following: 403, 453 or 470.

**490-1 to 3 Undergraduate Research Participation.** Investigation of a problem either individually or as part of a research group under the direction of a member of the faculty. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 3.0 grade point average in microbiology and consent of instructor.

**495-1 Senior Seminar.** Readings, discussions, and presentations of current research topics on microbiology. Offered in spring semester. Prerequisite: senior standing in Microbiology.

### Microbiology Faculty

**Achenbach, Laurie A.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1988.

**Borgia, Peter,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1973.

**Brewer, Gregory,** Professor, Ph.D., University of California, 1972.

**Caster, John,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., St. Louis University, 1968.

**Clark, David P.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Bristol (England), 1976.

**Coates, John D.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University College Galway, 1991.

**Cooper, Morris D.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Georgia at Athens, 1971.

**Fix, Douglas F.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1983.

**Haddock, John D.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1990.

**Jackson, Robert,** Professor, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1963.

**Madigan, Michael T.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1976.

**Marcuzzi, Adriana B.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Rosario (Argentina), 1979.

**Maroun, Leonard E.,** Professor, Ph.D., Catholic University, 1970.

**Martinko, John M.,** Associate Professor and Chair, Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo, 1978.

**Moticka, Edward A.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois at the Medical Center, 1970.

**Myers, Walter L.,** Professor, D.V.M., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1961.

**Parker, Jack,** Professor and Dean, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1973.

**Rouhandeh, Hassan,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1959.

**Rowan, Dighton F.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Stanford University, 1954.

**Tewari, Ram,** Professor, D.V.M., Agra University, India, 1960; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1966.

**Watabe, Kounosuke,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Kyoto University, Japan, 1981.

## Mining and Mineral Resources Engineering (Department, Major [Mining Engineering], Courses, Faculty)

Mining engineers engage in planning, design, development and management of surface and underground mining operations for exploitation of the earth's mineral deposits. The mining engineering program prepares graduates to meet the challenges of the mining industry with emphasis on coal and aggregate industries. The Geological Engineering specialization within the major permits students to gain a broader background in geology, geographic information system, and hydrogeology. The extra classes allow students to gain insight on complex issues such as mine geology and hydrogeology and mineral exploration. The department's mission and educational objectives are given on the Department's website: <[www.engr.siu.edu/mining/](http://www.engr.siu.edu/mining/)>.

Coursework in the program includes such areas as surface and underground mining systems, mine ventilation, ground control and rock mechanics, mineral and coal processing, material handling systems, mineral economics, mine environment, health



and safety engineering, probability and statistics applications, mine equipment maintenance, and computer-aided mine design. Facilities include modern, well-equipped rock mechanics, mine ventilation, mineral processing, materials handling, mine environment and computer laboratories.

After completing the program, the graduate may work in an engineering or management position for mining industries, environmental companies, construction industries, oil companies, equipment manufacturers, research organizations or government agencies. The coursework also provides strong preparation for further study at the graduate level. The mining engineering major is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (EAC/ABET), 111 Market Place #1050, Baltimore, MD 21202.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Mining Engineering, College of Engineering**

**MINING ENGINEERING MAJOR**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Foundation Skills .....	12
English 101, 102 .....	6
Mathematics (substitute Mathematics in major) .....	3
Speech Communication 101 .....	3
Disciplinary Studies .....	23
Fine Arts .....	3
Human Health .....	2
Humanities .....	6
Science (substitute Physics and Chemistry) .....	6 <sup>1</sup>
Social Science .....	6 <sup>2,3</sup>
Integrative Studies .....	6
Multicultural .....	3
Interdisciplinary .....	3 <sup>2,3</sup>
Requirements for Major in Mining Engineering .....	(9) + 92 <sup>1</sup>
Basic Sciences .....	(6) + 15
Physics 205a,b; 255a,b .....	(3) + 5
Chemistry 200, 201, 210 .....	(3) + 4
Geology 220, 390 .....	6
Mathematics 150, 250, 251, 305, Mining Engineering 417 .....	(3) + 14
Engineering .....	63
General: Engineering 102, 222a, 361, .....	6
Engineering Topics .....	57
Engineering Science: Civil Engineering 250, 251,	
350a,b, 370a,b .....	11
Engineering 300, 335, 385, 400 .....	10
Mining Coursework: Civil Engineering 263 or	
Mining Engineering 320, 400, 409, 410, 414, 415,	
420, 421, 425, 431, 440, 445 or 475, 455 .....	33
Capstone Design Mining Engineering 460 .....	3
Total .....	133

<sup>1</sup>Courses required for the major will apply toward 9 hours of University Core Curriculum, making a total of 41 in that area.  
<sup>2</sup>Engineering requirements for Core Curriculum Social Science and Core Curriculum Sciences are more restrictive than those of the University as a whole.  
<sup>3</sup>Transfer students holding an associate degree in a baccalaureate-oriented program must have a sequence of courses in social science or humanities terminated by a junior level course. See departmental adviser for an approved course. Students transferring required to (a) complete a course sequence in humanities or social sciences which includes a junior level course or (b) meet the Core Curriculum requirements for engineering students.  
<sup>4</sup>Engineering sciences have their roots in mathematics and basic sciences, but carry that knowledge toward creative design. Engineering design is the process of devising a system, component, or process using basic and engineering sciences, mathematics, and creative thinking along with economic, safety, and environmental considerations.

Mining Engineering Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR		FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR		FALL	SPRING
Core Fine Arts .....	-		3	CE 250, 251 .....	3		2
Core Social Science .....	3		3	Core Humanities .....	3		-
CHEM 200, 210 .....	3		3	Core Multicultural .....	-		3
CHEM 201 .....	1		-	ENGR 222a .....	-		2
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3		3	MATH 251, 305 .....	3		3
ENGR 102 .....	2		-	PHYS 205a, 205b .....	3		3
MATH 150, 250 .....	4		4	PHYS 255a, 255b .....	1		1
				SPCM 101, MNGE 320 .....	3		3
Total .....	16		16	Total .....	16		17
THIRD YEAR		FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR		FALL	SPRING
CE 350 .....	3		-	Core Human Health .....	-		2
CE 370 .....	3		-	Core Humanities .....	-		3
ENGR 300, 361 .....	3		2	Core Interdisciplinary .....	-		3
ENGR 335, 385 .....	3		3	ENGR 400 .....	1		-
GEOL 220, 390 .....	3		3	MNGE 414, 455 .....	2		2
MNGE 400, 409 .....	3		2	MNGE 415, 445 or 475 .....	2		3
MNGE 410 .....	-		2	MNGE 421, 460 .....	2		3
MNGE 417 .....	-		3	MNGE 425 .....	3		-
MNGE 420 .....	-		3	MNGE 431 .....	3		-
				MNGE 440 .....	3		-
Total .....	18		18	Total .....	16		16

Bachelor of Science Degree in Mining Engineering, College of Engineering

MINING ENGINEERING MAJOR - GEOLOGICAL ENGINEERING SPECIALIZATION

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Foundation Skills .....	12
English 101, 102 .....	6
Mathematics (substitute Mathematics in major) .....	3
Speech Communication 101 .....	3
Disciplinary Studies .....	23
Fine Arts .....	3
Human Health .....	2
Humanities .....	6
Science (substitute Physics and Chemistry) .....	6 <sup>1</sup>
Social Science .....	6 <sup>2,3</sup>
Integrative Studies .....	6
Multicultural .....	3
Interdisciplinary .....	3 <sup>2,3</sup>
Requirements for Major in Mining Engineering - Geological Engineering Specialization .....	(9) + 98 to 101 <sup>1</sup>
Basic Sciences .....	(6) + 24
Physics 205a,b; 255a,b .....	(3) + 5
Chemistry 200 , 201, 210 .....	(3) + 4
Geology 220, 223, 310, 315 .....	12
Geography 418a,b .....	3
Mathematics 150, 250, 251, 305, Mining Engineering 417 .....	(3) + 14
Engineering .....	60 to 62
General: Engineering 102, 222a, 361 .....	6
Engineering Topics .....	54 to 56
Engineering Science: Civil Engineering 250, 251, 350a,b, 370a,b .....	11
Engineering 300, 335, 385, 400 .....	10
Mining Coursework: Civil Engineering 263 or Mining Engineering 320 .....	3
Civil Engineering 310 or Geology 470, 471 .....	3 or 4
Civil Engineering 320 or Mining Engineering 431 .....	4 or 3



Mining Engineering 400, 409, 414, 420, 425, 440, 445 or 475, 455 .....	21
Capstone Design Mining Engineering .....	3

**Total** ..... 139 to 141

<sup>1</sup>Courses required for the major will apply toward 9 hours of University Core Curriculum, making a total of 41 in that area.

<sup>2</sup>Engineering requirements for Core Curriculum Social Science and Core Curriculum Sciences are more restrictive than those of the University as a whole.

<sup>3</sup>Transfer students holding an associate degree in a baccalaureate-oriented program must have a sequence of courses in social science or humanities terminated by a junior level course. See departmental adviser for an approved course. Students transferring required to (a) complete a course sequence in humanities or social sciences which includes a junior level course or (b) meet the Core Curriculum requirements for engineering students.

<sup>4</sup>Engineering sciences have their roots in mathematics and basic sciences, but carry that knowledge toward creative design. Engineering design is the process of devising a system, component, or process using basic and engineering sciences, mathematics, and creative thinking along with economic, safety, and environmental considerations.

## Mining Engineering - Geological Engineering Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Core Fine Arts .....	-	3	Core Humanities .....	3	-
Core Human Health .....	-	2	CE 250, 251 .....	3	2
Core Social Science .....	3	3	CE 350a, 350b .....	-	3
CHEM 200, 210 .....	3	3	GEOL 220 .....	3	-
CHEM 201 .....	1	-	GEOL 223 .....	1	-
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	MATH 251, 305 .....	3	3
ENGR 102 .....	2	-	CE 263 or MNGE 320 .....	-	3
ENGR 222a .....	2	-	PHYS 205a, 205b .....	3	3
MATH 150, 250 .....	4	4	PHYS 255a, 255b .....	1	1
			SPCM 101 .....	-	3
<b>Total</b> .....	18	18	<b>Total</b> .....	17	18
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Core Humanities .....	-	3	Core Interdisciplinary .....	-	3
CE 370a, 370b .....	3	-	Core Multicultural .....	-	3
ENGR 300 .....	3	-	CE 310 or GEOL 470, 471 ....	3 or 4	-
ENGR 361 .....	2	-	ENGR 400 .....	-	1
ENGR 335, 385 .....	3	3	GEOL 418a, 418b .....	3	-
GEOL 310, 315 .....	4	4	MNGE 414, 455 .....	2	2
MNGE 400, 409 .....	3	2	MNGE 425, 445 or 475 .....	3	3
MNGE 417 .....	-	3	CE 320 or MNGE 431,		
MNGE 420 .....	-	3	460 .....	4 or 3	3
			MNGE 440.....	3	-
<b>Total</b> .....	18	18	<b>Total</b> .....	17 to 19	15

### Courses (MNGE)

Safety glasses, an electronic calculator, and textbooks are required of all mining engineering students.

**270-3 Introduction to Mining Engineering.** Introduction to Mining Engineering (Non-Mining majors only). Importance of mining in a country's economy; stages of mining: prospecting and exploration, development and exploitation; unit operations of mining, surface mining systems, underground mining methods, novel mining methods, mineral processing, marketing of minerals. Prerequisites: sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

**320-3 Surveying for Engineers.** Land Surveying. Tacheometry and correlation. Aerial Surveying. Production measurement. Analysis of survey data for engineering design. Geophysical and borehole surveying. Laboratory. Prerequisite: Mathematics 150, Engineering 102 or consent of instructor.

**392-1 to 6 Mining Engineering Cooperative Education.** Supervised work experience in industry, government or professional organizations. Students work with on-site supervisor and faculty adviser. Reports are required from the student and the employer. Hours do not count toward degree requirements. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.

**400-3 Principles of Mining Engineering.** Introduction to role of mining in the economics of the minerals industry. Mine exploration and valuation. Mining methods and equipment. Explosives and blasting. Blast hole layout considerations. Exploration program design. Geophysical logging. Land acquisition and control. Public relations and environmental quality. Field trips. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Geology 220 or concurrent enrollment or consent of instructor.

**401-1 Mining Environmental Impacts and Permits.** Socio-economic impacts of mining industry. Analyzing the markets for coal and its products. Mining operations and related environmental impacts. Mining permits. Prerequisite: 400 or consent of instructor.

**405-1 Field Trip.** Visit several mining operations and prepare a report. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 400 and Geology 390.

**409-2 Underground Exploitation Systems I.** Study of mineral deposits evaluation. Underground mining methods for coal and non-coal deposits. Design of mine production and its ancillary systems and subsystems.

Prerequisite: 400, Civil Engineering 263 or Mining Engineering 320, Mathematics 251, Engineering 361, Geology 390 or concurrent enrollment. Consent of instructor for graduate students and non-majors.

**410-2 Underground Exploitation Systems II.** Advanced study of systems for underground coal and non-coal deposits. Design of system elements such as mine layout. Prerequisite: 409, consent of instructor for graduate students and non-majors.

**411-2 Mine Machinery.** Analysis and design of underground and surface mining machinery. Equipment and parts selection. System development. Preventive maintenance. Prerequisite: 410.

**413-3 Mine and Industrial Power Systems.** Electrical circuits, transformers, motors and their industrial applications. Electrical power distribution; systems design and components selection. Pneumatic and hydraulic power principles. Prerequisite: Physics 205 and Mathematics 250.

**414-2 Surface Exploitation Systems I.** Surface mining methods and equipment. Economics of stripping ratio, cut-off grade and equipment selection. Surface blast design basics. Prerequisite: 400, Civil Engineering 263 or Mining Engineering 320, Mathematics 251, Engineering 361. Consent of instructor for graduate students and non-majors.

**415-2 Surface Exploitation of Systems II.** Surface blast design and economics. Sizing, selection, balance and economics of equipment fleets for surface operation. Prerequisite: 414, consent of instructor for graduate students and non-majors.

**417-3 Applied Probability and Statistics for Engineers.** Probability and statistics concepts, analysis of engineering experimental data. Fitting experimental data to distribution functions. Regression analysis. Quality control in production systems. Reliability in engineering processes. Stochastic simulation of engineering systems. Prerequisite: Mathematics 251 or consent of instructor.

**418-3 Mining of Ore Deposits.** Analysis, planning and design of surface hardrock mines and underground mining systems. Analysis of mining and equipment costs. Prerequisite: 400, Civil Engineering 263 or Mining Engineering 320, and Geology 390.

**420-3 Mineral and Coal Processing.** Principles of processing minerals, aggregates, and coal, including unit operations of comminution, classification, solid-solid separation, dewatering, and tailings disposal. Laboratory investigations of the fundamental principles governing unit operations including size reduction, mineral liberation, classification, mineral recovery, and dewatering. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 400, Chemistry 210, Physics 205b, Mathematics 305, Engineering 313 or concurrent enrollment. Consent of the instructor for non-majors and graduate students.

**421-2 Mineral Processing Plant Design.** Engineering design of unit operations used for minerals, aggregate and coal processing including size reduction, industrial screening, classification, gravity separation, flotation and dewatering. Flowsheet design and evaluation of overall plant performance. Prerequisite: 417 or concurrent enrollment and 420, consent of instructor for graduate students and non-majors.

**425-3 Mine Ventilation Systems Analysis and Design.** Study of the theories and practice of natural and forced mine ventilation. Fan and mine characteristics. Ventilation network analysis. Mine ventilation design and problem analysis. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 410, Engineering 300 and 313. Consent of instructor for graduate students and non-majors.

**430-3 Economics of Mineral Resources.** Economics of mineral resources. Investment decision making criteria; economic viability of mining projects, financing mining projects; sensitivity and risk analyses. Prerequisites: 400, Engineering 361, or consent of instructor.

**431-3 Rock Mechanics: Principles and Design.** Analysis of stress and strain, elementary elasticity, stress distribution around openings, engineering properties of rocks, artificial support and reinforcement, slope stability. Laboratory. Prerequisite: Engineering 311 and Mathematics 305.

**435-3 Operations Research and Computers in Mine Design.** Mine systems analysis, operations research and statistics in decision making, production engineering, mine planning, optimization, linear programming, computer simulation. Prerequisite: either 410 and 415 or 418 alone; Engineering 222 and 361.

**440-3 Material Handling Systems.** Analysis and design of material handling systems and subsystems. Material handling systems economics. Prerequisite: 410, 413, 415 and 417 or concurrent enrollment. Consent of instructor for graduate students and non-majors.

**445-3 Mine Equipment Maintenance Programs.** Mechanical, hydraulic, and electrical systems in mining equipment. Equipment maintenance problems in mines and minerals processing facilities. Cost of lost production. Cost centers and identification of high cost problem areas in mining operations. Principles, design, and development of maintenance systems. Maintenance organization, responsibility, and scheduling. Prerequisite: 410, 415, 417, Engineering 385, concurrent enrollment. Consent of instructor for graduate students and non-majors.

**455-2 Mine Environment, Health and Safety Engineering.** Analysis of mine environmental impacts and their mitigation, safety problems and rules and regulations, hazards and accidents. Sealing and recovery of mines. Design of mine emergency plans, safety methods and health hazard control plans. Prerequisite: 409, 414, 417 or concurrent enrollment. Consent of instructor for graduate students and non-majors.

**460-3 Mineral Systems Design.** Projects in planning and design of surface and underground mining systems. Evaluate and design mining subsystems; integrate subsystems and procedures into a preliminary mine design; and optimize operations from exploration to closure. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: 409, 414, 420, 425, 431 or consent of instructor.

**470-3 Experimental Methods in Rock Mechanics.** Supplement theoretical knowledge gained in 431 with laboratory experiments. Physical property tests for specific gravity, moisture, density porosity of rocks. Unconfined and confined compressive strength, tensile strength, shear strength, photoelasticity, static and dynamic strain measurement systems, field instrumentation techniques. Laboratory. Prerequisite: 431.

**475-3 Analysis and Design of Mine Excavations.** Rock classification; design of shafts, slopes, tunnels, and underground chambers; support requirements; design of slopes; design of underground mining systems from



ground control point of view; design of impoundments. Prerequisite: 410, 415 and 431. Consent of instructor for graduate students and non-majors.

**480-3 Rock Fragmentation Systems.** Principles of rock fragmentation. Drilling and mechanics of rock penetration, drillability indices. Chemistry of explosives. Design of blast patterns in surface and underground mines and quarries, prevention of airblast, vibration, and noise. Prerequisite: 415. Consent of instructor for graduate students and non-majors.

**492-1 to 5 Special Problems in Mining Engineering.** Topics and problems selected either by the instructor or the student with the approval of the instructor. Five hours maximum course credit. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: senior standing and consent of instructor.

### Mining Engineering Faculty

**Chugh, Yoginder P.,** Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1971.

**Debasis, Deb,** Visiting Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Alabama, 1997.

**Honaker, Ricky Q.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1992.

**Paul, Bradley C.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Utah-Salt Lake, 1989.

**Sevim, Hasan,** Professor, Ph.D., Columbia University, 1984.

**Sinha, Atmesh K.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Sheffield, 1963.

## Mortuary Science and Funeral Service (Major, Courses)

This program is the only mortuary science and funeral service program offered in a public university in the state of Illinois. The initial program was developed in response to a request from the Illinois Funeral Directors Association. The program is accredited by the American Board of Funeral Service Education, and graduates meet licensing requirements established by the Illinois Department of Professional Regulations. This program in mortuary science and funeral service is recognized by other state licensing boards.

The program is designed to accept students directly from high school or to accommodate students transferring from other accredited post-secondary institutions. Thirty students will be selected to begin the professional sequence each fall semester. Enrollment in the program is limited due to variety of circumstances, including rules of accreditation, limitations of facilities/internship sites, and faculty-student ratio.

To be considered for admission to the program, a Mortuary Science and Funeral Service application must be completed. The application packet will be sent to a prospective student following admission to the University. It is important that all application procedures be completed as soon as possible. Selection will be based on a candidate's high school rank, grades in high school mathematics and science courses, and ACT results. For transfer students, the grade point average as calculated by SIUC and the earned college level credits will be used for selection criteria. Recommendations from funeral directors, essay responses, and professional references are also required of all applicants. Decisions on who is selected into the professional sequence will be made beginning in January on a rolling basis.

Prospective students attending another college or university prior to transferring to SIUC should concentrate on completing courses articulated or approved as substitutes for SIUC's University Core Curriculum requirements. Prior to taking courses that appear to equate to the professional sequence, the applicant should consult with an adviser within the Mortuary Science and Funeral Service program.

The Mortuary Science and Funeral Service program has a Linkage Agreement with Southeastern Illinois College, Rend Lake College and Shawnee College. If you have questions about this agreement, contact the community college advisor or SIUC Health Care Professions at (618) 453-8801.

In addition to the professional course work, the student will be responsible for the University Core Curriculum as well as a number of courses which will lead to an understanding of the psychological, sociological and theological implications of life and death. Faculty members in the professional courses are licensed funeral directors and embalmers with experience in the profession. The program's Advisory Committee is composed of mortuary science and funeral service professionals.

The student is required to complete the Hepatitis B vaccine series before partici-

pating in the laboratory classes. The vaccine may be acquired at the SIUC Health Service, a local health department, or through a private physician. The cost of this vaccine is the responsibility of the student and documentation showing completion of the vaccine series must be presented to the advisor prior to registration. In addition to the Hepatitis B vaccine requirement, a laboratory uniform, personal protective equipment and instruments must be purchased.

Graduates of the program will be eligible to take the National Board Examination in embalming and funeral directing. Since laws governing the profession are enacted at the state level, licensing and qualification requirements vary among states. Prospective students should contact the licensing body of the state in which they wish to attempt licensure. Career opportunities are excellent and to date all graduates who desire placement within the profession have been offered entry level employment.

The Mortuary Science and Funeral Service program can be completed at Southern Illinois University Carbondale or in combination with other institutions of higher education.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Mortuary Science, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

<i>University Core Requirements</i> .....	41
ENGL 101 and 102, MATH 113, SPCM 101, ZOOL 115/118, CHEM 106, PSYC 102, SOC 108, MUS 103, PHIL 103a and 104, PHSL 201, HIST 202 and SOC 304i or other approved Interdisciplinary Studies.	
<i>Requirements for Major</i> .....	69
MSFS 101, 108, 225a,b, 230, 240, 245, 255, 256, 257, 270, 302, 340, 351, 352, 360, 401, 410, 411, 412	
<i>Approved Career Electives</i> .....	10
<i>Total</i> .....	120

**Mortuary Science and Funeral Service Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ZOOL 115 or 118 .....	3-4	-	ENGL 102, MSFS 256 .....	3	3
MATH 113, ENGL 101 .....	3	3	CHEM 106, IST 208 .....	3	3
PSYC 102, IMS 120 .....	3	3	SPCM 101, MSFS 245 .....	3	4
MUS 103, SOC 108 .....	3	3	MSFS 230 .....	4	-
MSFS 101, 108 .....	3	3	Major Elective .....	4	-
PHIL 103a .....	-	3	Core Elective .....	-	3
			MSFS 240 .....	-	3
<i>Total</i> .....	15-16	15	<i>Total</i> .....	17	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
MSFS 302 .....	4	-	MSFS 360 .....	4	-
MSFS 225a,b .....	4	4	MSFS 351 .....	4	-
MSFS 255, MSFS 340 .....	3	3	MSFS 352 .....	3	-
MSFS 257, PHIL 104 .....	3	3	MSFS 401, 410 .....	3	5
MSFS 270, PHSL 201 .....	2	2	MSFS 411 .....	-	5
Core Elective .....	-	3	MSFS 412 .....	-	2
<i>Total</i> .....	16	15	<i>Total</i> .....	14	12

**Courses (MSFS)**

**101-3 Orientation to Funeral Service.** Students will trace the history of funeral services from ancient times through contemporary practices with emphasis on the development of funeral practices in the United States. Students study the customs of various cultures throughout the world including customs in the United States. They will demonstrate a knowledge of funeral service organizations and will discuss current topic areas of the profession. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**108-3 Funeral Service Psychology.** Designed to provide the student with an overview of psychology in funeral service as applied to death, grief and mourning. Students will examine interpersonal and public relations as they affect the funeral service practitioner in relationship with the public served. This course is writing intensive and reflects the College’s Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: 101 or Psychology 102 and English 101.

**225-8 (4,4) Embalming Theory and Practice. (a)** The student will be introduced to techniques of embalming through a study of the body, sanitation, embalming agents, instruments, and methods of embalming. The student studies the theory, practices, and techniques of sanitation as well as restoration and preservation of deceased human remains. Laboratory experience consist of embalming deceased remains and of other related



activities. Lecture three hours. Laboratory two hours. **(b)** The student will study the anatomy of the circulatory system, the autopsied case, the cavity embalming, the contents of the thoracic and abdominal cavities and various embalming treatments. Laboratory experience is a continuation of 225a. Lecture three hours. Laboratory two hours. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: restricted to mortuary science and funeral service majors, 240, and proof of Hepatitis B vaccine or Titre test.

**230-4 Mortuary Anatomy.** The student will study the structure and function of the human body as a whole including: general organization, structural organization, tissues, skeletal system, nervous system, circulatory system, physiology of circulation, glands, respiratory system, digestive system, genitourinary system, integument and special senses. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: restricted to major and Zoology 115/118.

**240-3 Mortuary Regulations.** The student will have knowledge of the federal, state and local regulations pertaining to the funeral profession. Studies will include the Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations, Americans with Disabilities Act, Uniform Anatomical Gift Act, the Federal Trade Commission requirements, Rules and Regulations for the Control of Communicable Disease and other such regulations governing funeral service. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: restricted to majors or consent of instructor.

**245-4 Restorative Art.** Students will build upon knowledge of the anatomical structures of the cranial and facial areas of the human skull gained through anatomy. Utilizing terms and knowledge of cranial and facial structures, the student will describe the facial proportions and markings. Students will develop a knowledge of anatomical modeling, facial expressions, familiarization with instruments, materials and techniques necessary to rebuild the human face that has been destroyed by traumatic and/or pathological conditions. Laboratory assignments will include bone and tissue restoration, facial modeling, hair restoration and others. Lecture three hours. Laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: 230.

**255-3 Embalming Chemistry.** The student will study the chemistry of the body, sanitation, toxicology, chemical changes in deceased human remains, disinfection, and embalming fluids. Laboratory experiences in 225a will complement lecture material. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: Chemistry 106 and concurrent enrollment in 225a.

**256-3 Introductory Microbiology.** The student will survey microbiology: morphology, physiology, populations of microbial organisms, microbial destruction, immunology, and pathogenic agents. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: restricted to major, Zoology 115 or Plant Biology 115 or 118 and Chemistry 106.

**257-3 Pathology.** Students will be introduced to the study of the cause, course and effects of diseases upon the human body with stress on ways in which tissue changes affect the embalming process. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: 230 and 256 or equivalent.

**270-2 Computers in Funeral Service.** The student will be given the opportunity to enhance their understanding of the applications of computers to the funeral profession. This course is designed to instill an appreciation for computer as an effective funeral home management tool. Lecture 2 hours. Prerequisite: restricted to major.

**299-1 to 16 Individual Study.** Provides students with opportunity to explore studies that fit a particular need or interest. Enrollment provides access to the resources of the facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a sponsoring staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the faculty sponsor, program representative and department chair.

**302-4 Restorative Color and Cosmetics.** The student will learn advanced procedure and techniques for restoration and cosmetology. Special attention will be placed upon pigments, visual aspects of color and color schemes, lighting, complexion types and materials, corrective shaping, rouging, waxing and powdering. Lecture three hours. Laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: 245.

**340-3 Mortuary Law.** Deals with the statutory laws and practices pertaining to funeral service. The student will trace the laws that govern the funeral director and the embalmer and their legal responsibilities to the consumer. Knowledge will be gained concerning the legal status of a dead human body, necessities of disposition, methods of disposition, rights and parties undertaking responsibility of disposition, custodial rights of the dead human remains, contract laws, right of disposition, control of the funeral, general rules of priority pertaining to next of kin, mental anguish, photographs, confidentiality, negligent acts by the funeral director and/or embalmer, mutilation laws, injury to invitees, injury to pallbearers, Clergy and staff, physical impact, collection against an estate, primary obligor, estate liability, cremation, authorization, commingling of remains, personal effects, storage and shipping of remains. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: restricted to major.

**350-1 to 32 Mortuary Science and Funeral Service Subjects.** In-depth competency and skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in business, industry, professions, and health service occupations offered through various workshops, special short courses, and seminars. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: recommendation by program representative and approval by department chair.

**351-4 Funeral Service Management.** The student will learn skills necessary to effectively manage a funeral home. Included are the funeral director's responsibilities from the first call to the completion of the funeral service. Topics include completing pre-need and post-need forms, human resource management, financial management, facilities management, maintenance of records, religious ceremonies and professional ethics. Lecture four hours. Prerequisite: 240 and Information Management Systems 120.

**352-3 Funeral Service Merchandising and Marketing.** The student will learn the fundamentals of merchandising, product mix and pricing of funeral service merchandise (i.e., caskets, burial vaults, urns, etc.). Other topics include developing a funeral home marketing plan and applying small business marketing techniques to funeral homes. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: 351.

**360-4 Advanced Embalming Procedures.** The student will study the proper procedures of embalming and other necessary preparations of special cases. Studies will include techniques and procedures used for embalming unique cases such as decomposition cases, burn victims, car accident victims and other traumatic faces of death. Students will be required to submit several written research papers and present oral presentations of specific topics throughout the semester. Lecture four hours. Prerequisite: 225b.

**401-3 Funeral Service Counseling.** The student will be taught specific counseling procedures used when

counseling the bereaved family. Specific attention will be paid to the counseling and communication techniques and skills that will assist individual family members with handling grief and the mourning process. In addition, students will explore the concepts of pre-need and after-care services. Lecture three hours. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 108 or Psychology 102.

**410-5 Funeral Service Internship-Management.** Students will be assigned to a University approved funeral home learning in actual practice situations: functional organization, procedures, and policies of the establishment. They will perform duties and services directly relating to the practice of funeral service as assigned by the preceptor, licensed funeral home staff, and faculty members. These duties will include surveillance of and participation in the execution of total services rendered to a family. The student will perform or assist in the performance of those other duties required for the successful operation of a funeral facility. This will be conducted under the direct supervision of a licensed funeral director. The course is 14 weeks in length. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: all other requirements of the mortuary science and funeral service major must be met including a grade point average of at least 2.0 in major. Must be taken concurrently with 411.

**411-5 Funeral Service Internship-Embalming.** Students will be assigned to a University approved funeral home to be given the opportunity to learn embalming techniques by active participation in the preparation room under the direct supervision of a licensed embalmer. The student will perform or assist in the performance of those other duties required for the successful operation of a funeral facility. The course is 14 weeks in length. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: all other requirements of the mortuary science and funeral service major must be met including a grade point average of at least 2.0 in major. Must be taken concurrently with 410.

**412-2 Funeral Service Seminar.** Formal discussions are held to evaluate the experiences and progress of the participants in the internship program. The student will participate in mock funeral arrangements and will evaluate themselves on style, knowledge and confidence via video tape. The second part of the seminar is a review for the National Board Examination. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 410 and 411.

**415-3 On Dying and Death.** Students will study the processes of death, grief, and bereavement. Emphasis on the practical aspects of coping with the many problems concerning death. Not for graduate credit.

## Museum Studies (Minor)

Museum studies is available as an undergraduate interdisciplinary minor. The purpose of the minor is to introduce students to various aspects of museum work, to acquaint them with the opportunities and problems faced by museums and museum personnel, and to create career opportunities for students who might seek employment in a museum. Emphasis will be placed on actual work situations in such diverse museum functions as exhibition, curation, cataloging, acquisition, education and administration.

### Minor

The museum studies minor consists of 18 hours, with 12 hours of required core courses and 6 hours of electives.

**Core Courses:** 12 hours selected from Anthropology 450a,b; Art 207 and 447; History 497; Political Science 446.

**Electives:** 6 hours selected from Anthropology 304, 442 or 460; Art 499; Political Science 441; Geology 440; History 490, 493 or 496; or courses listed above which are not used for the core.

## Music (School, Major, Courses, Faculty)

The requirements for entrance and for graduation as set forth in this bulletin are in accordance with the published regulations of the National Association of Schools of Music, 11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21, Reston, Virginia, of which this school of music is a member.

Students who wish to major in music are assumed to have acquired extensive experience in performing with school groups or as soloist, basic music reading ability, and a strong sensitivity to music and a desire to communicate it to others. Those without such a background will have to complete additional preparation, which may extend the time to graduation beyond four academic years. Music credits earned at other accredited institutions will apply toward requirements, but the transferring student remains subject to evaluation by the appropriate music faculty for proper placement in the music curriculum.

All Music majors must maintain satisfactory membership in one of the following ensembles: Music 011, 013, 014, 017, 020, 021, or 022 every term in residence. Students



are exempt from this requirement during the session of student teaching. Piano performance and piano pedagogy majors may substitute Music 341 during the junior and senior years. Students who are unable to meet the major ensemble entrance requirements for one semester will be placed on probation by the School of Music. Students who are denied entrance into a major ensemble a second time will be reviewed by the undergraduate committee for possible continued probation or suspension from all music degree programs. The choice of major ensembles must be compatible with the student's applied field. Instrumental music education students must enroll in Music 011 for a minimum of one semester. Students also may elect additional large or small ensembles, not to exceed three in any one session.

Each student with a major or minor in music must designate a principal applied field and complete the credits specified within the selected specialization. Changes in the principal applied field are permissible so long as the student accumulates the required credit total and meets the required level of proficiency.

Credits in one's principal applied field are based on private lessons with a member of the faculty; weekly participation in Studio Hour and Convocations (Tuesday, at 10:00 a.m.); and recorded attendance each semester at seven campus recitals or concerts, approved for that purpose by the School of Music faculty. The student may not be a participant. Students who fail to fulfill either the Studio Hour or attendance at campus recitals or concerts requirement will receive a grade of Incomplete, which can be removed only by making up the deficiency during the ensuing semester. A student who wishes to attempt the performance specialization in applied music must have prior approval of the appropriate faculty jury, and thereafter enrolls for and receives two lessons per week for 4 credits per semester.

A student may elect private instruction in a second field or fields, but this is for one credit per semester since the studio hour and recital attendance requirements pertain only to the principal applied field.

Students not majoring or minoring in music may elect private applied music instruction if: 1) they can exhibit sufficient ability; 2) they are participating simultaneously in one of the University performing groups; and 3) faculty loads will allow. Registration is at one credit per semester, with no studio hour or recital attendance requirement. Those wishing such instruction should arrange for an interview and audition with the appropriate instructor.

Students specializing in music education should apply for admission to the Teacher Education Program as soon as they have accumulated 30 semester hours of credit. After being admitted, they must complete a series of specific requirements in order to qualify for student teaching and for the Illinois teaching certificate. Additional information is given under Education, Professional Education Experiences, and Curriculum and Instruction in this chapter.

### **Upper Division Examination**

All Bachelor of Music degree students must pass an upper division examination in order to be admitted to the 340 level of applied music. It is normally taken before finishing 60 hours of academic study and in the second semester of Music 240. The upper division examination for transfer students is normally taken at the end of the first semester at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. The upper division examination consists of an applied music jury performance before the entire music faculty. Students will provide a complete repertoire list at the time of the jury.

### **Financial Information**

Special grants and awards are available to students enrolled in the School of Music who are qualified and in need of financial assistance. Opportunities for employment in the student work program are excellent. In addition, there are scholarships (tuition awards) and loan programs available through the Office of Student Work and Financial Assistance.

A \$20 instrument maintenance fee is assessed every student enrolled in applied music or using a school instrument each semester. Students are responsible for pur-

chase of their own textbooks, solo literature, and incidental supplies for music lessons and classes. Such costs normally range from \$50 to \$100 per semester.

**Bachelor of Music Degree, College of Liberal Arts**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Including Music 357a as University Core Curriculum substitute .....	
Requirements for Major in Music .....	81
Theory: Music 104a,b; 105a,b; 204; 205; 207; 321; 322 .....	19
History-Literature: Music 102; 357a,b .....	(3) + 5 <sup>1</sup>
Conducting: Music 316 .....	1
Partial Recital: Music 398 .....	1
Beginning Piano: Music 030 .....	4 <sup>2</sup>
Specialization .....	<u>51</u>
Total .....	122

**MUSIC MAJOR – PERFORMANCE SPECIALIZATION, INSTRUMENTAL (STANDARD ORCHESTRAL AND BAND INSTRUMENTS)**

Music 140-440, principal field, 8 semesters .....	28
Orchestra Major performing ensembles .....	6
Music 498 .....	2
Music 461 .....	3
Music 407, 421 or any of 470 series .....	6
Music 365 .....	2
Approved music electives .....	<u>4</u>
Total .....	51

**MUSIC MAJOR – PERFORMANCE SPECIALIZATION, GUITAR**

Music 140-440, principal field, 8 semester .....	28
Major performing ensembles .....	6
Music 107 .....	1
Music 498 .....	2
Music 250 .....	3
Music 407, 421, 461 or any of 470 series .....	6
Approved music electives .....	<u>5</u>
Total .....	51

**MUSIC MAJOR - PERFORMANCE SPECIALIZATION, KEYBOARD (PIANO, ORGAN AND HARPSICHORD)**

Music 030 not required .....	
Music 140-440, principal field, 8 semesters .....	28
Major performing ensembles .....	6
Music 498 .....	2
Music 461 .....	3
Music 407, 421, or any of 470 series .....	7
Music 341 .....	3
Approved music electives .....	<u>2</u>
Total .....	51

**MUSIC MAJOR – PERFORMANCE SPECIALIZATION, VOICE**

Music 140-440, principal field, 8 semesters .....	28
Major performing ensembles .....	4
Music 498 .....	2
Music 407, 421, 461, or any of 470 series .....	5
Approved foreign language, 2 semesters .....	8
Music 346 .....	2
Music 363 .....	<u>2</u>
Total .....	51



MUSIC MAJOR – PIANO PEDAGOGY SPECIALIZATION

Music 140-440, principal field, 8 semesters .....	16-22
Major performing ensembles .....	6
Music 398-1, and 498-2 or 398-2.....	2-3
Music 110-4, 210, 211, 310, 311, 410-4 .....	16
Approved music electives .....	<u>5-11</u>
Total .....	51

MUSIC MAJOR – MUSIC THEORY/COMPOSITION SPECIALIZATION

Music 140-340, principal field, 6 semesters .....	12
Major performing ensembles .....	6
Music 280 .....	4
Music 380 .....	4
Music 480, 407, 447 or 481 .....	6
Music 421 .....	2
Music 470 series .....	6
Approved music electives, 300 level or above .....	<u>11</u>
Total .....	51

**Bachelor of Music Degree, College of Liberal Arts or Bachelor of Science Degree, College of Education**

MUSIC MAJOR – MUSIC EDUCATION SPECIALIZATION

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
Including Mathematics 108 or higher; English 101, 102, and 121 or 204; Speech Communication 101; Psychology 102; History 110; Political Science 114; one of the following: Plant Biology 301i, 303i or Zoology 312i; one of the following: Chemistry 106, Geology 110 or Physics 101; one of the following: Anthropology 202, History 202, 210 or Sociology 215; one of the following: Plant Biology 115, 117 or Zoology 115; Health Education 101; and Music 357a as a University Core Curriculum substitute.	
<i>Requirements for Major in Music</i> .....	59
Theory: Music 104a,b; 105a,b; 204, 205; 207; 321, 322 .....	19
History-Literature: Music 102, 357a,b .....	(3) <sup>1</sup> + 5
Major performing ensembles .....	5
Music 140-340, principal field, 6 semesters .....	12
Music 398 .....	1
Music 031 .....	1
Music 304 .....	2
Approved Music Electives .....	2
Music education specialization .....	12
Music 030 .....	2
Music 032, 033, 034, 035 .....	4
Music 305, 316, 318, 324 .....	6
or	
Music 030 .....	4
Music 316, 317, 325 .....	4
Music 306 or 032-036 series .....	2
Music 363 .....	2
<i>Professional Education Requirements</i> .....	31
See Teacher Education Program.	
Additional course required for Teacher Certification: History 101a .....	3
Total .....	131

<sup>1</sup>University Core Curriculum substitute.  
<sup>2</sup>Exceptions for Music 030 and consequent credit hour adjustment in keyboard performance, piano pedagogy and instrumental music education specialization.

Music Education Specialization Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	Science Group 1, 2.....	3	3
MATH (any except 107 or 114)...	3	-	HIST 110, POLS 114 .....	3	3
MUS 104a, SPCM 101 .....	1	3	MUS 204, 207 .....	1	2
HED 101 or PE 101.....	-	2	MUS 205, EDUC 311 .....	3	2
MUS 105a, 104b.....	3	1	MUS 030d or 033 .....	-	1
MUS 030a.....	1	-	MUS 030c or 032.....	1	-
MUS 140, 105b.....	2	3	MUS 035 or 363b .....	-	1
MUS 030b.....	-	1	MUS 034 or 363a.....	1	-
Major ensemble.....	1	1	MUS 240 .....	2	2
MUS 102, 140 .....	2	2	Major Ensemble.....	1	1
MUS 031.....	-	1	EDUC 310, Music Elective .....	2	2
Total.....	16	17	Total .....	17	17
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
MUS 357a.....	3	-	HIST 202 or 210 or ANTH 202		
ENGL 121 or 204 .....	-	3	or SOC 215.....	3	-
HIST 101a, MUS 357b.....	3	3	PLB 301i or 303i or ZOOL 312i ...	3	-
MUS 321 .....	2	-	EDUC 315, 401 .....	3	12
MUS 340.....	2	2	EDUC 316.....	2	-
Major Ensemble .....	1	1	EDUC 317.....	2	-
MUS 305 or 306 .....	-	2	Major Ensemble.....	1	-
MUS 304, 322 .....	2	3	MUS 398 .....	1	-
PSYC 102, MUS 316 .....	3	1	MUS 317 or 318.....	1	-
EDUC 314, 308.....	2	3	MUS 324 OR 325.....	1	-
Total.....	18	18	Total .....	17	12

Bachelor of Arts Degree, College of Liberal Arts

The Bachelor of Arts degree is individually tailored to meet the educational goals of each student pursuing it. Three areas of specialization are available: Open Studies, Music Theater, and Music Business. All specializations have a common core of 18 to 19 hours of music literature and music theory courses.

Of the 56 to 57 hours required to complete the Open Studies Specialization, the required courses are Music 357a,b, 499 and 11-16 hours of approved music electives. In addition, at least one year of foreign language is required. This can be met by one of the following: (a) passing an 8-hour 100-level sequence in one language; (b) by earning 8 hours of 100-level credit in one language by proficiency examination; or (c) completing three years of one language in high school with no grade lower than C. The 29 to 34 core of elective hours necessary to complete the degree program are selected by the student with the approval of the student’s faculty sponsor and the undergraduate committee. At least 40 hours toward the B.A. Open Studies Specialization must be at the 300-400 level. This planning should be done during the first semester of the student’s admittance to the School of Music with undergraduate committee approval secured no later than the end of the second semester. Changes may be made if agreed upon by the student, the undergraduate committee and the student’s faculty sponsor. The B.A. degree does not provide the necessary prerequisites for graduate study in a Master of Music degree program.

Of the 55 to 56 hours required to complete the Music Business Specialization, 18 to 19 hours are in specific music courses, 14 to 15 hours in music electives, and 27 hours of accounting, economics, finance and marketing courses.

Of the 55 hours required to complete the Music Theater Specialization, 20 hours are in music, 18 hours in theater, 8 hours in a foreign language, 3 hours in science and 6 hours in physical education (dance)

Bachelor of Arts Degree, College of Liberal Arts

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Including Music 357a as University Core Curriculum substitute	
Requirements for Major in Music .....	80
Theory: Music 104a,b; 105a,b .....	8
Literature and History: Music 102, 357a,b .....	(3) + 5 <sup>1</sup>
Major performing ensembles .....	4
Applied Music 140-240, principal field, 4 semesters .....	7-8



Specialization (see below) .....	55-56	_____
Total .....	121	_____

MUSIC MAJOR – OPEN STUDIES SPECIALIZATION

Music 499 .....	2	_____
Approved Music Electives .....	11-16	_____
Foreign Language .....	8	_____
Elective Core .....	29-34	_____
Total .....	55-56	_____

MUSIC MAJOR – MUSIC THEATER SPECIALIZATION

Foreign Language.....	8	_____
Required Music Courses .....	23	_____
Music 204, 205 .....	4	_____
Music 030a,b,c .....	3	_____
Music 363a,b, 364, 401, 402, 468 .....	10	_____
Approved Music Theater or Open History elective .....	3	_____
Approved Music Electives .....	3	_____
Required Department of Theater Courses .....	18	_____
Theater 217, 303a, 317a, 403.....	12	_____
Approved Electives .....	6	_____
Required Department of Physical Education Courses.....	6	_____
Physical Education 103a, 103c, 103f .....	_____	_____
Total .....	55	_____

MUSIC MAJOR – MUSIC BUSINESS SPECIALIZATION

Required Music Courses		
Music 030 .....	2	_____
Music 031A .....	1	_____
Music 323 or three of the following: 032a, 032b, 033, 034, 035, 036a, 036b .....	3	_____
Music 305 .....	2	_____
Music 174, 499 .....	6	_____
Music 420 .....	1-2	_____
Approved Music Electives .....	16	_____
Required Business Courses <sup>2</sup>		
Accounting 220, 230 .....	6	_____
Management 304 .....	3	_____
Economics 240 .....	(3) <sup>3</sup>	_____
Finance 280 .....	3	_____
Marketing 304, 363, 401, 438 .....	12	_____
Total .....	55-56	_____

<sup>1</sup>University Core Curriculum substitute.  
<sup>2</sup>Up to six hours in related areas may be substituted for Required Business Courses with the approval of the undergraduate committee.  
<sup>3</sup>University Core Curriculum substitute (for Economics 113).

Open Studies Specialization Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	Science Group 1, 2.....	3	3
MATH (any except 107 or 114)...	3	-	Foreign Language .....	4	4
SPCM 101 .....	-	3	Social Science.....	3	3
MUS 104a,b.....	1	1	MUS 240 .....	2	2
MUS 105a,b.....	3	3	Major Ensemble.....	1	1
MUS 140 .....	2	2	Approved Elective Area.....	3	3
Major Ensemble .....	1	1			
MUS 102 .....	2	-			
Health.....	-	2			
Total.....	15	15	Total .....	16	16

THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
MUS 357a.....	3	-	Integrative Studies (UCC).....	3	-
Humanities Group 1, 2.....	3	3	Interdisciplinary (UCC).....	-	3
MUS 357b.....	-	3	Approved Music Elective.....	3	6
Major Ensemble .....	1	1	Major Ensemble.....	1	1
Approved Music Elective .....	3	3	Approved Elective Area.....	9	3
Approved Elective.....	6	6	MUS 499 .....	-	2
Total .....	16	16	Total .....	16	15

Music Business Specialization Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	Science Group 1, 2.....	3	3
MATH (any but 107 or 114) .....	3	-	SPCM 101, Soc Sci .....	3	3
MUS 102.....	-	2	ECON 240 .....	3	-
MUS 104a,b.....	1	1	ACCT 220, 230 .....	3	3
MUS 105a,b.....	3	3	MUS 240 .....	2	2
MUS 030a,b.....	1	1	MUS 032a or b .....	-	1
MUS 140.....	2	2	MUS 031a .....	1	-
Major Ensemble .....	1	1	Major Ensemble.....	1	1
MUS 174.....	-	3	Health .....	-	2
Total .....	14	16	Total .....	16	15
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
MUS 357a.....	3	-	Integrative Studies .....	3	-
Humanities Group 1, 2.....	3	3	Interdisciplinary .....	-	3
MUS 357b.....	-	3	MKTG 363, 438 .....	3	3
MKTG 304, MUS 034 .....	3	1	MKTG 401 .....	3	-
MUS 240, MGMT 304 .....	2	3	Approved Music Elective.....	3	5
Major Ensemble .....	1	1	Major Ensemble.....	1	1
MUS 033, 316 .....	1	1	MUS 035, 499 .....	1	1
Approved Music Elective .....	3	3	MUS 420, 036 .....	1	1
MUS 306.....	-	2	Total .....	15	16
Total .....	16	17			

Minor

The minor in music includes Music 102, 030a,b, 104a,b, 105a,b, 357a,b; two semesters of performing ensembles, two hours; and two semesters of 040 or 140, four hours for a total of 24 credits. Students must comply with the studio hour and recital requirements listed above. Students who wish to pursue the minor curriculum must make a declaration of their intent at the Music Advisement Office before registering for classes.

Courses (MUS)

- 011-1 to 8 (1 or 2, 1 or 2, 1 or 2) **Marching Salukis**. Fall semester only. Open to all students with experience in bands. Performs at all home football games, and one or two away. Counts as a major ensemble, one of which must be taken each semester by resident music majors.
- 012-1 to 4 (1,1,1,1) **Pep Band**. A select group which performs at all home basketball games. Prerequisite: audition prior to first registration.
- 013-1 to 16 (1 or 2 per semester) **Symphonic Band**. [IAI Major Course: MUS 908] Open to all students with experience in bands. Performs standard literature. Two or three concerts per year. Counts as major ensemble, one of which must be taken each semester by resident music majors.
- 014-1 to 16 (1 or 2 per semester) **Concert Wind Ensemble**. [IAI Major Course: MUS 908] A select group which performs advanced contemporary literature. Three concerts and tour per year. Counts as a major ensemble, one of which must be taken each semester by resident music majors. Prerequisite: audition prior to first registration.
- 015-1 to 16 (1 or 2 per semester) **Jazz Ensemble**. For students experienced with popular literature. Concerts and tours when feasible. Prerequisite: audition prior to first registration.
- 016-1 to 8 (1,1,1,1,1,1,1) **Jazz Combos**. A select group, performing literature scored for this instrumentation. Two or three concerts per year and tour as feasible. Prerequisite: audition prior to first registration.
- 017-1 to 16 (1 or 2 per semester) **Symphony**. [IAI Major Course: MUS 908] Open to all experienced string, woodwind, brass, and percussion players. Plays standard and advanced orchestral literature, performs three or four concerts per year. Counts as a major ensemble, one of which must be taken each semester by resident music majors. Prerequisite: audition prior to first registration.
- 020-1 to 8 (1,1,1,1,1,1,1) **Choral Union**. [IAI Major Course: MUS 908] Open to qualified students who desire to perform major choral-orchestral literature. Two concerts per year. Counts as a major ensemble, one of which must be taken each semester by resident music majors. Audition required.
- 021-1 to 16 (1 or 2 per semester) **Chamber Choir**. Open to all experienced singers. Emphasis on advanced contemporary literature. Three or four concerts per year and tours as feasible. Audition required.
- 022-1 to 16 (1 or 2 per semester) **Concert Choir**. [IAI Major Course: MUS 908] A select group which performs advanced choral literature of all eras. Three or four concerts per year and tours as feasible. Counts as a major



ensemble, one of which must be taken each semester by resident music majors. Prerequisite: audition prior to first registration, and each succeeding fall.

**023-1 to 8 (1,1,1,1,1,1,1) Vocal Jazz Ensemble.** Open to all experienced singers. Emphasis on light, popular literature. Two or three appearances per year.

**030-4 (1,1,1,1) Piano Class.** (a) Level 1 [IAI Major Course: MUS 901]; (b) Level 2 [IAI Major Course: MUS 901]; (c) Level 3 [IAI Major Course: MUS 903]; (d) Level 4 [IAI Major Course: MUS 904]. Designed to develop functional command of basic keyboard skills needed in the further study of music and the teaching of music. Take in sequence unless assigned advanced placement by instructor. Prerequisite: major or minor in music, elementary education, early childhood education, or consent of instructor.

**031a-1 Voice Class.** Designed to develop functional command of basic vocal skills needed in teaching music. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**032-2 (1,1) String Techniques Class.** (a) Upper strings; (b) lower strings. Designed to develop essential techniques and principles which can be used in teaching young string pupils. Prerequisite: music major or minor.

**033-4 (1,1,1,1) Woodwind Techniques Class.** Flute, clarinet, oboe, bassoon. Designed to develop essential techniques and principles which can be used in teaching young woodwind pupils. Students may begin on one instrument and shift to another at midterm, or they may continue with the same instrument with the consent of the instructor. Prerequisite: music major or minor or consent of instructor.

**034-2 (1,1) Brass Techniques Class.** Trumpet, French horn, trombone, tuba. Designed to develop essential techniques and principles which can be employed in teaching beginning brass pupils. Students may begin with one instrument and shift to another at midterm or they may continue with the same instrument with the consent of the instructor. Prerequisite: music major or minor.

**035-1 Percussion Techniques Class.** Designed to develop basic techniques and principles which can be employed in teaching young percussion pupils. Prerequisite: music major or minor.

**036-2 (1,1) Guitar Class.** (a) Level 1, (b) level 2. Designed to develop basic techniques and principles which can be employed in teaching music. Prerequisite: major or minor in music, elementary education, or early childhood education, or consent of instructor.

**040, 140, 240, 340, 440, 540-1, 2 or 4 Applied Music.** Offered at six levels in the areas listed below. May be repeated for credit as long as passing grade is maintained. Students must attend the weekly studio class and be concurrently enrolled in one of the performing groups. Prerequisite for 040: satisfactory completion of beginning class instruction offered in that area, or the equivalent. Prerequisite: for 140: three or more years of prior study or performing experience, or two semesters of C or better at 040 level. Prerequisite: for 240, 340: two semesters of C or better at previous level, or consent of applied jury. Prerequisite: for 440, 540: two semesters of B or better at previous level, or consent of applied jury. Music majors and minors enroll for two credits on their principal instrument, taking one half-hour private lesson and studio class, Tuesdays at 10:00. Those with prior approval by their applied jury for the specialization in performance enroll for four credits, taking two half-hour private lessons and the student class each week. Non-music majors or minors, and those music majors taking a second instrument, enroll for one credit, taking one private or class lesson per week. Six hours of individual practice per week required for each lesson. For shorter sessions, credit is reduced or lesson time is increased proportionately.

a. Flute	f. Horn	k. Percussion	p. Voice	u. Recorder
b. Oboe	g. Trumpet	l. Violin	q. Piano	v. Coaching
c. Clarinet	h. Trombone	m. Viola	r. Organ	
d. Bassoon	i. Baritone	n. Cello	s. Harpsichord	
e. Saxophone	j. Tuba	o. String bass	t. Guitar	

**101-3 Music Fundamentals.** Rudiments of music for those with little or no musical background. One lecture and one piano laboratory session per week. Provides basic music vocabulary and keyboard competency for Curriculum and Instruction 325, 326.

**102-2 Survey of Music Literature.** Characteristic forms and styles. Analysis and listening. Examples from the leading composers of each era. Prerequisite: music major or minor.

**103-3 Music Understanding.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: F1 900] A study of the historical development of Western Music and the listening skills necessary to perceive the expressive aspects of each style.

**104-2 (1,1) Aural Skills.** [IAI Major Course: MUS 901] A laboratory course designed to complement 105a and b. Practice in recognition and singing of basic pitch and rhythm materials, and their realization in standard musical notation. For those planning a major or minor in music, take a and b in sequence, or, with prior consent of instructor, concurrently.

**105-6 (3,3) Basic Harmony.** [IAI Major Course: MUS 901, 902] Study of traditional diatonic tonal materials and standard notational practice. Includes keyboard skills. For those with performing experience and planning a major or minor in music. Take a and b in sequence. Prerequisite: concurrent registration in 104 or equivalent aural skill.

**107-1 Applied Harmony for Fretted Instruments.** Application of basic harmonic functions to the fretted instruments including guitar. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 140 or 540 or consent of instructor.

**110-4 (2,2) Introduction to Piano Pedagogy.** Introduction to a broad range of studies that influence the development of effective piano teaching. Seminar discussions, lectures, observation of piano teaching, piano studies, readings, listening projects and written essays deal with the history of piano pedagogy and performance, studies of teaching and learning/concepts of music education and educational psychology, piano literature, keyboard musicianship and practical aspects of teaching.

**140-1, 2, or 4 Applied Music.** [IAI Major Course: MUS 909] (See 040.)

**174-3 Commercial Music.** Introductory course for students interested in the commercial aspects of the music industry. Lectures given by outstanding executives and performers in the various segments of the industry such as management, cash show, contracts, the recording of music and video, and publishing. Students go to Nashville, Tennessee, where various activities take place, including tours of recording studios, publishing



houses, performance rights societies, and video and television studios. Designed to clarify the qualifications the student must have, or develop, in order to be successful in the commercial music world. Prerequisite: major in music.

**203-3 Diversity and Popular Music in American Culture.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Major Course: F1 905D] A study of the development of American popular music, particularly in relation to the different cultural groups which spawned it.

**204-1 Advanced Aural Skills.** [IAI Major Course: MUS 903] Continuation of 104. Designed to complement 205. Prerequisite: 104b with a grade of C or better.

**205-3 Advanced Harmony.** [IAI Major Course: MUS 903] Study of chromatic tonal materials, including keyboard skills. Prerequisite: 104b and 105b with a grade of C or better, and concurrent registration in 204.

**207-2 Contrapuntal Techniques.** Basic contrapuntal principles and skills, especially as applied to 18th and 19th century styles. Extensive writing practice, and analysis of stylistic models. Introduction to major contrapuntal forms. Prerequisite: 204 and 205 with a grade of C or better, or take 204 concurrently.

**210-2 Analytic Techniques for the Pianist.** Studies the process by which piano teachers analyze piano music and performance. Extensive projects in piano music analysis, sight-reading, interpreting and memorizing piano compositions, lecture/discussions, reading and listening assignments and observation of studio and piano class teaching provide increasing readiness for piano teaching as it relies on analytic and problem-solving techniques.

**211-2 Piano Literature Seminar.** A survey course that acquaints students with piano music for teaching at all levels of advancement from baroque, classical, romantic and contemporary music style periods. Piano literature, sight-reading, recorded music listening assignments, score study, writing assignments and lecture/performance presentations in class include studies of piano methods, piano music editions, collections and publishers highlighting the keyboard literature of sixteen major composers.

**240-1, 2, or 4 Applied Music.** [IAI Major Course: MUS 909] (See 040.)

**250-3 The History and Literature of the Guitar and Related Fretted Instruments.** A survey of the history and literature of the guitar and related fretted instruments from the Renaissance to the present with emphasis on interpretation.

**257-1 to 12 Intern-Work Experience.** Practical experience in music retailing, wholesaling, and publishing under the supervision of professional firms. Open only to candidates for the Bachelor of Arts degree with emphasis in music business.

**280-2 to 4 (2,2) Beginning Composition.** Application of contemporary compositional techniques. Prerequisite: 105b or consent of instructor.

**3031-3 Women, Blues and Literature.** (University Core Curriculum). Explores traditional aesthetic processes of the blues as a mode of self expression. Examines the images/voices projected by vaudeville blues women (1920s/30s), along with various manifestations/extensions - instrumental and vocal, musical and literary - from fiction and poetry to jazz, r&b, and rap. In-depth analysis of blues music and literature.

**304-2 The General Music Program.** Survey of problems and methods in teaching music in the schools, with scheduled observations of school music programs in operation. Special attention given to the teaching of comprehensive musicianship through the general music program in the junior and senior high school. Also includes undergraduate history and philosophy of music education. Prerequisite: admission to the Teacher Education Program.

**305-2 Instrumental Music in the Schools.** Administration of the school instrumental music program. Emphasis upon teaching instruments and the management and instruction of instrumental organizations.

**306-2 Music Specialist in the Elementary Schools.** Principles and methods employed in supervising and teaching the elementary school music program. Designed for music majors and minors. Prerequisite: 304.

**307-2 Computers and Music.** An introduction to essential computer tools for musicians. Topics covered will include music notation software, searching the Internet for musical resources, and midi keyboard basics. Prerequisite 102, 104b, 105b.

**310-2 Piano Technique Seminar.** An exhaustive study of three classics on the subject of piano technique by authors Reginald Gerig, Paul Roes and Abby Whiteside. This historical perspective is practically applied in a weekly routine of technical and theoretical studies at the piano. The course provides a foundation from which to deal with all aspects of piano technique development in teaching.

**311-2 Advanced Piano Literature Seminar.** In-depth study of an extensive catalogue of piano works for specific selection and design of a sequential curriculum of piano literature for teaching. Piano literature sight-reading, recorded music listening assignments and score study culminate in a final course project that details specific piano works for teaching baroque, classical, romantic and contemporary literature to students of elementary, intermediate and advanced abilities. Prerequisite: 211.

**316-1 Introduction to Conducting.** An introductory conducting course designed to teaching beginning rehearsal techniques. Prerequisite: music major or minor and junior standing.

**317-2 Choral Conducting and Methods.** Score reading, baton techniques, and rehearsal techniques, organization and management problems of school choral groups. Prerequisite: music major or minor and junior standing.

**318-2 Instrumental Conducting.** Score reading, baton techniques, and rehearsal management. Supervised application in ensemble. Prerequisite: music major or minor and junior standing.

**321-2 Form and Analysis.** Comprehensive study of harmonic and formal structures and typical stylistic traits of 18th and 19th century music. Prerequisite: 204 and 207.

**322-3 Principles of 20th Century Music.** Comprehensive study of harmonic techniques and other stylistic traits of major 20th century idioms. Prerequisite: 321.

**323-3 Instrumentation.** A study of musical instruments history, construction, major manufacturers, cost, accessories, conventional ranges, transposition, traditional and expanded performance techniques, problems/idiosyncracies, performance roles, commercial/recording applications and sources for information.



**324-1 Instrumental Arranging.** Practice in scoring of transcriptions, arrangements, and original compositions for standard instrumental groups. Prerequisite: 205.

**325-1 Choral Arranging.** Practice in scoring arrangements and/or original compositions for choral groups. Prerequisite: 205.

**331-1 Jazz Improvisation.** Ear training, phrasing in extemporaneous playing, use of chord symbols and chord progressions, special effects peculiar to jazz playing and styles of playing. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**340-1, 2 or 4 Applied Music.** [IAI Major Course: MUS 909] (See 040.)

**341-1 to 8 (1 or 2 per semester) Accompanying Laboratory.** Experience, under supervision, in accompanying soloists and groups. Counts as a major ensemble for junior and senior music majors specializing in keyboard performance and piano pedagogy only.

**357-6 (3,3) Music History.** [IAI Course: F1 901] Study of musical examples and techniques evolving from the ancient period to the present. May take a or b in either order. Prerequisite: 102 with a grade of C or better and junior standing. Satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing Across-the-Curriculum requirement for music majors.

**362-3 Sound Art and Practice.** (University Core Curriculum) (Same as Radio and Television 362) Create a unified view of how sound impacts media, society, and to some extent, the individual in a variety of applications and careers. This course will provide students with a philosophical understanding of the concepts and practices used in sound art and practice today and historically; and more importantly, in a variety of careers and in society in general. This course will introduce students to audio technology and terminology as well as expose them to the many applications of sound, as art and function, in media society, regardless of their desire to pursue sound as a career.

**363-2 (1,1) Pronunciation and Diction for Singers.** (a) English and French, (b) German and Italian. Establishment of proper pronunciation as applied to vocal literature. Prerequisite: one or more semesters of private or class voice instruction.

**364-2 The Alexander Technique of Body Control.** A controlled discipline to counteract tension habits that are harmful to correct use of the body, particularly as they relate to music, speech, dance, and theater.

**365-1 to 64 (1 per section) Chamber Music.** Groups of two to sixteen performers as organized and sponsored by individual faculty members. Includes duo-piano teams, and piano in combination with other performers. Regular weekly rehearsals of appropriate music and public performance as feasible. Section (g) counts as a major ensemble for music majors specializing in guitar and for juniors and seniors with non-performance specializations whose principal instrument is the guitar: (a) Chamber music-vocal; (b) Chamber music-string; (c) Chamber music-woodwind; (d) Chamber music-brass; (e) Chamber music-percussion; (f) Chamber music-keyboard; (g) Chamber music-classical guitar; (h) Chamber music-20th century. Instrumentalists and singers experiment with new musical techniques and styles. Small ensembles and/or one large ensemble will rehearse weekly.

**375-3 Introduction to Recording Engineering.** (Same as Radio and Television 375) Specializes in recording and engineering. Intended to be a general introduction to the world of multi-track recording. Seventy percent of the course involved with basic information about sound, test equipment, microphones, recorders, signal processing equipment, consoles, noise reduction devices, and the most recent developments in the perception of sound. Thirty percent consists of actual live recording sessions and mix-down sessions. Each student given hands-on experience in recording and mixing and will receive a copy of the master tape. Enrollment limited. Preference given to music majors. Prerequisite: junior music major.

**376-3 Advanced Recording Engineering.** Continues the skills developed in 375. Student familiarized with duties of the professional engineer through practical experience.

**380-2 to 4 (2,2) Composition.** Original composition in a contemporary language, intermediate in scope and form. Individual instruction and weekly seminar. Prerequisite: 280 or consent of instructor.

**398-1 to 2 (1,1) Partial Recital.** Preparation and presentation of a partial recital in any applied field. Prerequisite: prior or concurrent registration in 340 and approval of applied jury.

**400-1 to 2 (1,1) Performance Techniques.** Individual instruction in any secondary applied field. Designed to provide added depth of preparation for teaching instrumental and vocal music. Prerequisite: completion of 340 level or the equivalent in some field of applied music.

**401-1 to 12 (1 to 2 per semester) Opera Workshop.** Open to all appropriately experienced singers, actors, dancers, instrumentalists and theater technicians. Study of opera/operetta repertoire and performance techniques. Prerequisite: consent of the instructor.

**402-1 to 12 (1 to 2 per semester) Musical Theater Workshop.** Open to all appropriately experienced actors, singers, dancers, instrumentalists and theater technicians. Study of musical theater/musical revue repertoire and performance techniques. Prerequisite: consent of the instructor.

**403-1 to 16 (1 to 2 per semester) Lyric Theater Ensemble.** (1 to 2 per semester) A select group which performs operatic or musical theater literature, usually in the form of a fully mounted production each semester. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: audition or consent of instructor.

**407-2 Modal Counterpoint.** Study of Renaissance contrapuntal techniques. Extensive writing practice, and analysis of stylistic models. Prerequisite: 207.

**410-2 Piano Pedagogy Practicum.** Provides undergraduate and graduate piano pedagogy majors with the opportunity for supervised practice piano teaching. Course activities include lesson-planning, conducting and evaluating studio piano and class piano lessons, and a survey of important educational issues that impact on effective piano teaching. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**420-1 to 2 (1,1) Instrument Repair.** A shop-laboratory course dealing with the selection, tuning, adjustment, maintenance, and repair of musical instruments. Prerequisite: two semesters of instrumental techniques courses or consent of instructor.

**421-2 Advanced Analysis.** Structure, form, and design in music as the coherent organization of all of its factors. Analysis of works chosen from a variety of styles and genres. Prerequisite: 321.



**440-1, 2, or 4 Applied Music.** [IAI Major Course: MUS 909] (See 040.)

**447-4 (2,2) Electronic Music.** (a) Introduction to classical studio equipment and techniques; use of voltage controlled equipment. Individual laboratory experience available. (b) Emphasis upon creative projects, more sophisticated sound experimentation, and analysis. Enrollment limited. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: 280 or consent of instructor.

**453-2 to 4 (2 per semester) Advanced Topics in Choral Music.** Practicum in the selection, rehearsal, and performance of appropriate literature. Study of techniques for achieving proficient performance and musical growth. For experienced teachers and advanced students.

**454-2 to 4 (2 per semester) Advanced Topics in Instrumental Music.** Practicum in the selection, rehearsal, and performance of appropriate literature. Study of techniques for achieving proficient performance and musical growth. Designed for experienced teachers and advanced students.

**455-2 to 4 (2 per semester) Advanced Topics in Elementary School Music.** Practicum in the selection and use of materials for the elementary school program. Study of techniques for achieving balanced musical growth. For experienced teachers and advanced students.

**456-4 (2,2) Music for Exceptional Children.** (a) Theories and techniques for therapeutic and recreational use of music with physically and mentally handicapped children. Includes keyboard, autoharp, guitar, and tuned and untuned classroom instruments. (b) Applications for the gifted, emotionally disturbed, and culturally disadvantaged child. Take in sequence. Prerequisite: 302 or prior consent of instructor.

**461-3 Applied Music Pedagogy.** Specialized problems and techniques employed in studio teaching of any particular field of music performance. Study of music literature appropriate for the various levels of performance. Opportunity, as feasible, for supervised instruction of pupils. Meets with appropriate instructor, individually or in groups.

**468-2 to 4 (2,2) Music Productions.** Practicum in the techniques for staging operas and musicals.

**470-3 History of Opera.** The development of the music, libretti and staging of opera from the late Renaissance to the present. Prerequisite: 357b, or consent of instructor.

**471-3 History of Musical Theater.** The development of the music, book, lyrics and staging practices of musical theater from its late 19<sup>th</sup> Century beginnings to present, with a detailed study of selected contributors and their works. Prerequisite: 357b or consent of instructor.

**472-2 Chamber Music Literature.** A study of literature for the principal types of chamber music groups.

**475-3 Baroque Music.** The development of vocal and instrumental music in the period 1600-1750, from Monteverdi to Bach and Handel. Oratorio and Cantata, the influence of opera, sonata, suite, and concerto. Prerequisite: 357a with a grade of C or better, or graduate standing.

**476-3 Classical Music.** Development of the sonata, symphony, concerto, and chamber music in the 18th and early 19th centuries, with emphasis on the music of Haydn, Mozart, and Beethoven. Prerequisite: 357b with a grade of C or better, or graduate standing.

**477-3 Romantic Music.** Development of the symphony and sonata forms, chamber music, and vocal music in the 19th and early 20th centuries. Rise of nationalism and impressionism. Prerequisite: 357b with a grade of C or better, or graduate standing.

**479-2 to 4 (2 per topic) Solo Performance Literature.** Topics presented will depend upon the needs of students and upon instructors scheduled. (a) Piano literature, including an introductory study of harpsichord music; (b) organ literature, in relation to the history of the instrument; (c) song literature; (d) guitar and lute literature; (e) solo string literature; (f) solo wind literature.

**480-2 to 4 (2, 2) Advanced Composition.** Original composition involving the larger media. Individual instruction. Prerequisite: two semesters of 380 with a grade of C or better and approval of composition jury.

**481-1 to 4 Readings in Music Theory.** Assigned readings and reporting of materials pertaining to a particular phase of music theory in historical perspective. Approximately three hours' preparation per week per credit (adjusted for shorter sessions). Prerequisite: 321 and 322 or prior consent of instructor.

**482-1 to 4 Readings in Music History and Literature.** Assigned readings and reporting of materials pertaining to a particular phase of history or literature. Approximately three hours preparation per week per credit. Prerequisite: 357a and b, or prior consent of instructor.

**483-1 to 4 Readings in Music Education.** Assigned readings and reporting of materials pertaining to a particular phase of music education. Approximately three hours preparation per week per credit (adjusted for shorter sessions). Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**498-2 to 4 (2,2) Recital.** Preparation and presentation of a full solo recital in any applied field. Prerequisite: prior or concurrent registration in 440 and approval of applied jury.

**499-1 to 8 Independent Study.** Original investigation of selected problems in music and music education with faculty guidance. Project planned to occupy approximately three hours preparation per week per credit (adjusted for shorter sessions). Not more than three hours toward 30 required for graduate degree. Prerequisite: prior consent of selected instructor.

## Music Faculty

**Allison, Robert**, Associate Professor, D.M.A., University of Illinois, 1988.

**Barta, Michael**, Professor, M.M., Franz Liszt Academy of Music (Hungary), 1977.

**Barwick, Steven**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Harvard University, 1949.

**Bateman, Marianne Webb**, Professor, M.Mus., University of Michigan, 1959.

**Beattie, Donald**, Associate Professor, M.Mus., University of Colorado, 1977.

**Benyas, Edward**, Associate Professor, M.M., Northwestern University, 1994.

**Best, Richard**, Professor, Northwestern University.

**Bottje, Will Gay**, Professor, *Emeritus*, D.M.A., Eastman School of Music, 1955.

**Bough, Thomas**, Associate Professor, D.M.A., Arizona State University, 1998.

**Breznikar, Joseph**, Professor, M.Mus., University of Akron, 1977.



**Brown, Philip**, Associate Professor, M.M.E., University of North Texas, 1983.  
**Delphin, Wilfred**, Professor, D.M.A., University of Southern Mississippi, 1976.  
**Fink, Timothy**, Assistant Professor, M.F.A., Southern Illinois University Carbondale.  
**Fligel, Charles**, Associate Professor, M.M., University of Kentucky, 1966.  
**Ginther, Kathleen**, Lecturer, D.M.A., Northwestern University, 1996.  
**Grizzell, Mary Jane**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, M.Mus., Eastman School of Music, 1943.  
**Hanes, Michael**, Professor, M.M.E., Southern Illinois University, 1965.  
**Hartline, Elisabeth**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, M.Mus. Northwestern University, 1936.  
**Hickey, Katherine**, Assistant Professor, D.M.A., University Southern California, 1995.  
**House, Mary Elaine Wallace**, Professor, *Emerita*, M.Mus., University of Illinois, 1954.  
**Hunt, C. B., Jr.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles, 1949.  
**Hussey, George**, Professor, *Emeritus*, M.A.Ed., Washington University, 1963.  
**Johnson, Maria**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of California, 1992.  
**Lord, Suzanne**, Assistant Professor, D.M.A., Louisiana State University, 1996.  
**Mandat, Eric P.**, Professor, D.M.A., Eastman School of Music, 1986.

**McHugh, Catherine**, Professor, *Emerita*, Ed.D., Columbia University, 1959.  
**Mellado, Daniel**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1979.  
**Mochnick, John**, Associate Professor, D.M.A., University of Cincinnati, 1978.  
**Mueller, Robert**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1954.  
**Phillips, Dan**, Associate Professor, M.M., University of Notre Dame, 1979.  
**Poulos, Helen**, Associate Professor, *Emerita*, D.M., Indiana University, 1971.  
**Resnick, Robert**, Professor, *Emeritus*, M.Mus., Wichita State University, 1949.  
**Romersa, Henry**, Visiting Associate Professor, M.M.Ed., Oberlin College, 1955.  
**Roubos, Robert**, Professor, *Emeritus*, D.M.A., University of Michigan, 1966.  
**Simmons, Margaret**, Associate Professor, M.M., University of Illinois, 1976.  
**Stemper, Frank**, Professor, Ph.D., University of California, 1981.  
**Taylor, Charles**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Columbia University, 1950.  
**Underwood, Jervis**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., North Texas State University, 1970.  
**Wagner, Jeanine**, Associate Professor, D.M.A., University of Illinois, 1987.  
**Weiss, Robert L., Jr.**, Professor and *Director*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1984.  
**Werner, Kent**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1966.

## Nursing (Professional Program)

The School of Nursing of Southern Illinois University at Edwardsville offers a program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in nursing. The program is accredited by the National League of Nursing. The curriculum is designed to prepare qualified individuals to function competently as beginning professional nurse practitioners; to participate in providing a broad scope of health care in a variety of settings and to obtain a foundation for continued professional growth and graduate education. The following curriculum is based on the requirements of SIUE's School of Nursing. The Pre-Nursing program can be accelerated to a three-semester sequence of prerequisite courses by students who have a strong academic preparation in appropriate subject areas. Students interested in other nursing schools are encouraged to meet with the nursing advisor as soon as they come to campus.

### Nursing Specialization Suggested Curriculum Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101, 102* .....	3	3	PHSL 201, 208* .....	4	-
CHEM 140a,b* .....	4	4	MICR 301*, PHSL 301* .....	4	4
Select <sup>1</sup> * .....	3	3	Select <sup>3</sup> , Select <sup>4</sup> .....	3	3
SPCM 101*, PHIL 104 .....	3	3	Select <sup>5</sup> , PHIL 105 .....	3	3
Select <sup>2</sup> , HED 311* .....	3	3	Select .....	-	3-6
<i>Total</i> .....	16	16	<i>Total</i> .....	14	13-16

<sup>1</sup> Choose two introductory Social Science courses from: Anthropology 104, Economics 241, Geography 103, History 101a, Psychology 102, Sociology 108.

<sup>2</sup> Choose one introductory Humanities course from: Art and Design 101, English 205, Music 103, Philosophy 102, Theater 101.

<sup>3</sup> Choose one advanced Social Science course from: Anthropology 202, Black American Studies 215, History 202, Sociology 215, Women's Studies 201.

<sup>4</sup> Choose one advanced Social Science course from: History 101b, 110, 300, 301, Political Science 114, Sociology 304i, or a 300-level Psychology course.

<sup>5</sup> Choose one advanced Humanities course from: Cinema and Photography 101, English 121, 203, Foreign Language and Literature 230, Philosophy 211.

Courses identified as Prerequisite (\*) must each be completed with a grade of C or above. All prerequisite courses must be completed with an average of 2.7 in these courses to be considered for admission to SIUE School of Nursing. (Admission to SIUE does not guarantee acceptance to the School of Nursing.) Other courses listed here represent degree requirements for the SIUE Bachelor of Science in Nursing. Students should contact the nursing advisor in the College of Science Advisement Center in Neckers A185 for further curricular information and for information concerning application to SIUE School of Nursing. SIUE School of Nursing admits qualified applicants to both Fall and Spring semesters. At least five semesters at SIUE are required for completing the bachelor’s degree in Nursing.

## Paralegal Studies for Legal Assistants (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The program leads to the Bachelor of Science degree in paralegal studies for legal assistants. It prepares the graduate to function as a paraprofessional in the legal profession and as a legal assistant in private practice, legal aid offices, or the law-related operations of business, industry, education, or government.

In overall philosophy as well as in curriculum content and format, the paralegal studies for legal assistants program is based on the proposed *Curriculum for the Training of Law Office Personnel* as stated by the American Bar Association Special Committee on Legal Assistants. The program has two components: a core of legal specialty, administration, and communication skills courses to provide professional competency and a range of social science and humanities courses to provide the intellectual background for the student’s future professional life including an understanding of law and its function in society. Students must meet a minimum 2.25 grade point average requirement for admission. Paralegal majors can satisfy the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement by passing 300A and B.

Qualified students may be admitted to the Capstone option with a major in paralegal studies for legal assistants. The Capstone option is explained in Chapter 3.

### Bachelor of Science Degree in Paralegal Studies, College of Liberal Arts

University Core Curriculum .....	40
College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements (See Chapter 4) .....	11
Requirements for Major in Paralegal Studies for Legal Assistants .....	57
Paralegal Courses .....	36
PARL 300a,b, 310, 320, 330, 350, 360, 370, 400 .....	27
Political Science 330 (general law) .....	3 <sup>1</sup>
Six hours selected from those listed below .....	6
PARL 340, internship. Students who take the internship will be required to work ten hours a week for one semester for each three hours of credit. A student may earn 12 hours of internship credit, but not more than three will count toward the major; Paralegal Studies 380 (technology in law office) Political science 334 (criminal law); Accounting 240 (individual income taxation); Finance 270 (legal and social environment of business); Finance 320 (real estate); Finance 323 (real estate law); Finance 280 and 380 (business law); or any 300-400-level law/paralegal related course approved by director.	
Administration related courses .....	6
Introduction to computers .....	3
Choice of one course .....	3
ACCT 210, or approved substitute	
Liberal Arts Courses .....	15
The student has a choice of completing a minor in another Liberal Arts discipline or completing 15 credit hours in 300-	



400-level liberal arts courses. Core curriculum courses at the 300-level can be used.

Electives .....	12
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>POLS 330 is strongly recommended prior to taking any Paralegal courses.

At least fifteen hours in paralegal courses must be taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

Paralegal Studies Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	Multicultural.....	3	-
Science.....	3	3	Human Health.....	2	-
POLS 114.....	3	-	SPCM 101, POLS 330 .....	3	3
Humanities.....	3	3	Interdisciplinary <sup>1</sup> .....	-	3
Social Science.....	-	3	Foreign Language .....	4	4
Mathematics.....	3	-	Intro to Computers .....	3	-
Fine Arts.....	-	3	OSS 220 or ACCT 210 .....	-	3
			LAC 300 <sup>1</sup> or 400.....	-	3
Total.....	15	15	Total .....	15	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
PARL 300a,b .....	3	3	PARL 360, 330 .....	3	3
PARL 310 .....	3	-	PARL 370 .....	-	3
PARL 320, 350 .....	3	3	PARL 400 .....	-	3
LAC 300 <sup>1</sup> or 400.....	3	3	LAC 300 <sup>1</sup> or 400.....	3	3
Free Elective .....	3	3	Internship or Free Elective.....	8	3
Total.....	16	16	Total .....	14	15

<sup>1</sup> For the purposes of this program core curriculum courses at the 300 level can be used to meet the 15 hour upper division liberal arts requirements.

Paralegal Studies Minor

A minor in paralegal studies for legal assistants requires 15 hours. Paralegal Studies for Legal Assistants 300a,b and Political Science 330 are required. The remaining six hours should be chosen from Paralegal Studies for Legal Assistants 310, 320, 330, 340, 350, 360, 370, or 400.

Courses (PARL)

**300A-3 Legal Analysis, Research and Writing I.** After examining the litigation process and the structure of the federal and state court systems, students will be introduced to case and statutory analysis and to an understanding of the role of paralegals in the litigation process. They will learn how to analyze and synthesize written opinions and will complete several writing projects. This course meets the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement.

**300B-3 Legal Analysis, Research and Writing II.** Students will continue to develop their analytical skills and will learn how to conduct effective legal research. Students will use the results of their research in connection with several additional writing projects, including memoranda of law and appellate briefs. Employment opportunities for paralegals and their professional responsibilities will be stressed throughout the course. This course meets the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement. Prerequisite: 300a with a grade of C or better.

**310-3 Civil Procedure.** Students will examine the lawyers' and paralegals' roles in handling civil cases, and the means by which the objectives of litigation may be achieved. Strategy and mechanics of civil procedure will be explored in depth, and students will be required to prepare a complaint, discovery requests, and initial appellate documents.

**320-3 Estates and Trusts.** Students will study the more common forms of wills and trusts and the fundamental principles of law applicable to each; the course will analyze the administration of estates under the Illinois Probate Act.

**330-3 Legal Forms of Business Organizations.** Includes a review of the lawyer's role in the formation of business entities, including sole proprietorship, partnerships, and corporations, with a survey of the fundamental principles of law applicable to each and the preparation of documents necessary to the organization and operation of each. The student will be prepared to draft articles of incorporation and other legal documents relevant to the role of a paralegal in a modern law office.

**340-1 to 12 Internship in Paralegal Studies.** Supervised on-the-job training and experience in public or private offices typically employing paralegals. Student must work ten hours per week for fifteen weeks for each 3 hours of credit. Only three hours of internship credit applicable to major requirements. Prerequisite: completion of 300a and b with a grade no lower than B and consent of coordinator of paralegal studies program.

**350-3 Family Law.** This course is a review of the law as it relates to the various aspects of domestic relations including marriage, divorce and separation, alimony, child custody and support, taxes, and illegitimacy and adoption.

**360-3 Torts.** This course will provide an introduction to the broad area of civil wrongs and their appropriate remedies. Tort law principles in the traditional areas of intentional torts, negligence, absolute liability, product liability, nuisance and commonly employed defenses.

**370-3 Bankruptcy and Creditor's Rights.** This course will provide an introduction to bankruptcy and the debtor-creditor relationship. The main purpose of this course is to give a basic understanding of the laws that apply to debtors and creditors, as a foundation to unraveling the intricacies of the bankruptcy process.

**380-1 to 6 Technology in the Law Office.** This course will introduce the paralegal student to various law office technology, such as case management programs, database development, and billing. Topics and hours will vary, and will be announced in advance. Prerequisite: consent of director or instructor.

**400-3 Advanced Paralegalism.** A course that shall review the many areas that will assist a student in a paralegal career, including; interviewing and investigation in the law office, use of computer in the office, office administration, lawyer and paralegal ethics, job opportunities, professionalism. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: senior standing and consent of instructor.

**Paralegal Studies for Legal Assistants Faculty**

<b>Dibble, Elizabeth,</b> Lecturer, J.D., Southern Illinois University, 1983.	<b>Murray, Richard,</b> Lecturer, J. D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1982.
<b>Hughes, Kenneth,</b> Lecturer, J.D., Southern Illinois University, 1982.	<b>Smoot, Carolyn,</b> Director, Lecturer, J.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1983.
<b>Lacey, Pamela,</b> Lecturer, J.D., Southern Illinois University, 1982.	<b>Martin, Tracy,</b> Lecturer, J.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1998.

**Philosophy** (Department, Major, Minor, Courses, Faculty)

Philosophy is a critical, speculative, and reflective discipline concerned with the exploration of ideas. The questions with which it deals can be found in every human pursuit and subject matter. Among the subjects it embraces are the nature of truth and reality, the possibility of knowledge, the quest for moral values and political justice, and the nature of mind, language, art, and reason. The field of logic is a formal study of the art of exact thinking. Given this breadth, philosophy can be related to almost any subject or profession.

Recent studies have shown that strong liberal arts majors are in much demand in the world outside the University. While preprofessionals may enter the job market with higher salaries, those with liberal arts majors tend to rise higher in their professions. This is because a liberal arts degree indicates a capacity for thinking, learning, writing, and breadth of understanding. Philosophy is a strong liberal arts major, and majors in philosophy rank in the highest percentages for GRE, LSAT, and GMAT scores. In addition to further academic work, philosophy contributes toward careers in law, medicine, business, government, journalism, religion, computers, and education.

The Department of Philosophy at SIUC is a pluralistic department, representing a variety of traditions, such as analytic philosophy, phenomenology, American philosophy, Asian philosophy, and feminism. It has faculty who specialize in the history of philosophy, logic, ethics, metaphysics, political and legal philosophy, the philosophy of science, the philosophy of technology, the philosophy of religion, and Islamic Studies. The undergraduate program is chartered by the national honor society in philosophy, *Phi Sigma Tau*.

The student electing to major in philosophy should consult the department's director of undergraduate studies. Majors are required to submit a term paper from a 400-level course to the department's director of undergraduate studies. Majors may request to take a graduate level seminar (for undergraduate credit) as a substitute for three credit hours at the 400-level. Philosophy majors will satisfy the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement by passing Philosophy 304 and 305. A minor is not required for a major in philosophy, though it is recommended that the student take foreign languages such as Greek, Latin, French or German.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Philosophy, College of Liberal Arts**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements (See Chapter 4.) .....	14
Requirements for Major in Philosophy .....	33



Logic requirement: Philosophy 105 or 320 .....	3
Ethics requirement: Philosophy 104 or 340 .....	3
History of Philosophy requirement: Philosophy 304 and 305 .....	6
Six hours from 300 level courses in addition to 304 and 305 (not including courses offered in the Interdisciplinary Studies component of the University Core Curriculum) .....	6
At least nine hours of 400-level courses .....	9
<i>Electives</i> .....	<u>32</u>
<i>Total</i> .....	120

### Philosophy Minor

A minor in philosophy requires 15 hours, a maximum of 6 of which may be selected from philosophy courses offered in the University Core Curriculum and 6 of which must be selected from the courses listed above for the major. Philosophy 304 and 305 are recommended.

### Honors

Honors in philosophy will be granted to eligible majors who maintain a 3.50 average in philosophy and a 3.00 overall average.

### Courses (PHIL)

**102-3 Introduction to Philosophy.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: H4 900] Introduction to fundamental philosophical issues across a broad spectrum. Problems in metaphysics, epistemology and ethics will be among the areas explored. Emphasis throughout is upon developing in the student an appreciation of the nature of philosophical questioning, analyzing and evaluating arguments and reflecting on the nature of human existence.

**103-6 (3,3) World Humanities.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: (a) HF 904N] This course will explore the rise, development and interaction of the major world civilizations as embodied in ideas and their expressions in religion, philosophy, literature and art. The great traditions of Near Eastern, European, Central Asian, Indian, Chinese and Japanese cultures will be examined. (a) The first semester will cover the early civilization of the Near East, the classical world of Greece and Rome, early China and India. (b) The second semester will look at the integrative civilizations of Buddhism, Medieval Christianity and Islam, and Modern Europe.

**104-3 Ethics.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: H4 904] Introduction to contemporary and perennial problems of personal and social morality, and to methods proposed for their resolution by great thinkers past and present.

**105-3 Elementary Logic.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: H4 906] Study of the traditional and modern methods for evaluating arguments. Applications of logical analysis to practical, scientific and legal reasoning, and to the use of computers.

**210-3 The American Mind.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: HF 906D] This course will survey the diverse traditions, ideas and ideals that have shaped American culture in the past and today. Major works from Native American, African American, feminist, Puritan, Quaker and American Zen Buddhist writers may be used as well as those from such intellectual movements as the Enlightenment, Transcendentalism and Pragmatism.

**211-3 Philosophy and Diversity: Gender, Race and Class.** (University Core Curriculum) This course is a philosophical introduction to diverse perspectives within modern American culture. It will address through reading and discussion important contemporary moral and social issues from the perspective of nontraditional orientations including African American, Native American and American feminism. The resources of philosophy and other related disciplines such as psychology, sociology and literature will be used to develop a culturally enriched perspective on important contemporary issues.

**300-3 Elementary Metaphysics.** Presentation of answers to the most general problems of existence. An attempt to unify all scientific approaches to reality through the laying down of common principles.

**301-3 Philosophy of Religion.** An analysis of problems in the psychology, metaphysics, and social effects of religion. Among topics discussed are the nature of mystical experience, the existence of God, and problems of suffering, prayer, and immortality.

**304-3 Ancient Philosophy.** The birth of Western philosophy in the Greek world, examining such Presocratics as Anaximander, Heraclitus, Pythagoras, and Parmenides; focusing upon the flowering of the Athenian period with Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. The course will conclude with a discussion of the Hellenistic systems of Stoicism, Epicureanism, and the Neo-Platonic mysticism of Plotinus of the Roman period. Fulfills CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement.

**303I-3 Philosophy and Literature.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: H9 900] An interdisciplinary examination of (1) literary and other artistic works which raise philosophic issues and (2) philosophic writings on the relationship between philosophy and literature. Possible topics include: source of and contemporary challenges to the traditional Western idea that literature cannot be or contribute to philosophy; the role of emotion, imagination and aesthetic value in philosophic reasoning; the role of literature in moral philosophy; and philosophic issues of interpretation.

- 305-3 Modern Philosophy.** A survey course covering the major figures and themes in the development of modern philosophy up to Kant. Concentration on the Rationalist and Empiricist traditions and the simultaneous development of modern science. Fulfills the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement.
- 306-3 Nineteenth Century Philosophy.** Survey of 19th century European philosophy, focusing on the development of idealism and romanticism. Readings include selections from Fichte, Schelling, Hegel, and others.
- 307I-3 Philosophy of Science, Nature and Technology.** (University Core Curriculum) Interdisciplinary study of major humanistic critiques of technology, science and nature; analysis of topics such as ecology, the information revolution, aesthetics and ethics in various branches of science and technology, relation of science to technology.
- 308I-3 Asian Philosophy.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: H4 903N] An interdisciplinary examination of some major Asian philosophy traditions, such as Vedanta, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, or Sufism, in their historical and social contexts.
- 309I-3 Philosophy of Politics, Law and Justice.** (University Core Curriculum) An interdisciplinary exploration of classical and modern theories of law and justice with special attention to their implications for important contemporary political issues.
- 320-3 Deductive Logic.** Main forms of deductive inference. Emphasis on the use of the symbolism of modern logic to evaluate inferences.
- 340-3 Ethical Theories.** [IAI Course: H4 904] Nature of ethics and morality, ethical skepticism, emotivism, ethical relativism, and representative universalistic ethics. Bentham, Mill, Aristotle, Kant, Blanshard, and Brightman.
- 342-3 Legal and Social Philosophy.** Discussion of contemporary institutions designed to achieve socially desirable goals (e.g., guaranteeing equality of opportunity, protecting individual liberties, assuring a fair distribution of wealth, minimizing violent behavior) and the philosophical theories that serve as the foundation for the continued existence or reform or abolition of these institutions (e.g., the theories of Mill, Rawls, and Kant).
- 344-3 The Biomedical Revolution and Ethics.** Changes in biology and medicine have brought into sharp focus such problems as allocation of scarce medical resources, use of human subjects in experiments, abortion, euthanasia, genetic screening, truth-telling in medical practice, moral rights of patients and other matters. This course brings ethical principles to bear on these issues.
- 362-3 Science and Technology in Western Societies.** A study of the development and significance of science and technology in the shaping of western societies since the scientific revolution. Historical, philosophical, and sociological perspectives will be used to understand the relationships between science and technology and between these and other cultural and religious values.
- 371-3 Introduction to Contemporary Phenomenology.** Introductory survey of individual thinkers and questions in the contemporary phenomenological tradition: Husserl, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, Levinas, and Ricoeur.
- 375-3 Ecology and Ethics.** An exploration of several views of the relationship between human beings and the natural world. This course will examine the changing paradigms of environmental studies for insights on our epistemological and moral approaches to nature. Both classical and contemporary literature on nature will be used. Such topics as the Gaia hypothesis, ecofeminism, deep ecology, and the use of nature for human purposes will be addressed.
- 385-3 Mystical Literature and Meditation.** This course will introduce and explore the profound tradition of literature that has nourished religious, ethical, as well as philosophical and literary, developments in Western and Eastern cultures, but has often been overlooked, not only by the sciences, but also by the humanities: the tradition of mystical literature. In addition to reading primary sources representative of Western and Eastern mystical traditions, this course will include a weekly lab during which the student will be exposed to meditative techniques and actual meditative practices. Finally, this course will integrate guest speakers/practitioners, audio and visual supports pertaining to the course, and work on the Web, allowing students to broaden their connections to others who also share an interest in this field of study and practice. Prerequisite: at least one course (three hours) in the humanities on the 100 or 200 level.
- 389-3 Existential Philosophy.** Surveys the two main sources of existentialism, the philosophies of Kierkegaard and Nietzsche, with occasional reference to thinkers such as Sartre, Heidegger, Buber, Marcel, and others.
- 397-6 (3,3) Undergraduate Philosophy Seminar.** Small group discussion of topics in philosophy.
- 400-3 Philosophy of Mind.** An investigation of the philosophic issues raised by several competing theories of mind, focusing on the fundamental debate between reductionistic accounts (e.g., central state materialism, identity theories of the physical and mental) and views which reject such proposed reductions. Traditional and contemporary theories will be examined. Designed for students in the life and social sciences with little or no background in philosophy as well as philosophy students.
- 415-3 Logic of Social Sciences.** (Same as Sociology 415.) An examination of the theoretical structure and nature of the social sciences and their epistemological foundations. The relationship of social theory to social criticism; theory and praxis. Historical experience and social objectivity. Social theory as practical knowledge.
- 420-3 Symbolic Logic.** Survey of basic concepts, decision procedures, and proof techniques of modern symbolic logic.
- 425-3 Philosophy of Language.** (Same as Speech Communication 465 and Linguistics 425.) An investigation into the way in which language is based on the nature of human cognitive structures, including metaphor, prototypes, frames, and various kinds of imaginative structure. Central topics include the grounding of meaning and conceptual structure in bodily experience, the role of imagination in reasoning, and the metaphorical nature of thought.
- 435-9 (3,3,3) Philosophy of Science.** (a) Critical survey of influential descriptions of scientific method and theory construction. Topics include the relationship between observation and theory confirmation, explanation, prediction, theory of change and discovery, and view of scientific rationality. Historical cases will serve to focus the discussions. (b) Philosophy of the Special Sciences. This course will focus on philosophical issues



within a specific science such as Biology, Physics, or Psychology. Theory, method, and historical development of the specific science will be examined. (c) Special Topics in the Philosophy of Science. This course will provide a detailed focus on a specific orientation or topic relevant to philosophy of science. Topics would include naturalized epistemology, evolutionary epistemology, history and philosophy of science, feminist epistemology, modern science, and philosophy of nature.

**441-3 Philosophy of Politics.** (Same as Political Science 403.) The theory of political and social foundations; the theory of the state, justice, and revolution. Classical and contemporary readings such as: Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Marx, Dewey, Adorno and others. Prerequisite: 340 or Philosophy 102 or consent of instructor.

**442-3 Bioethics.** This course will study political and ethical theories (such as, paternalism, libertarianism, moral absolutism, moral consequentialism, virtue ethics, and ethics of care) and apply them to problems raised in providing health care and conducting medical research, such as, surrogate mother contracts, abortion on demand, forced caesarians, in vitro fertilization, transcultural questions of limiting population growth, prenatal screening, sex selection, cloning, gene therapy, resource allocation, organ donation, AIDS research, experimentation on human embryos, fetuses, and animals, informed consent capabilities and limits, physician assisted suicide, and euthanasia, especially in the cases of disabled newborns, end of life decision, and persistent vegetative states. Prerequisite: Students must be either philosophy (graduate or undergraduate) students or have completed with a B or better at least one of the following: 340, 342, 309i, 344, 441, 542.

**443-3 Philosophy of History.** The rise of historical objectivity and the science of history. Classical and modern theories of history. History as the foundation of social knowledge. The critique of history as universal perspective. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**446-3 Philosophical Perspectives on Women.** (Same as Women's Studies 456.) Discussion of contemporary views of women and social issues from a feminist perspective.

**460-3 Philosophy of Art.** We will examine several important theories that define art by focusing in on only one aspect, for example, imitation, expression, form, institutional setting, or even indefinability. What role does imagination play in each of these accounts, and does this tell us something important about how people experience their world?

**468-9 (3,3,3) Kant (a) First Critique; (b) Theory of Morality; (c) Aesthetic Theory.**

**469-3 Hellenistic and Roman Philosophy to Augustine.** The career of philosophy during the Hellenistic, Roman and Early Medieval period, especially as a means of personal salvation, exploring such figures and movements as: Epicurus, Stoicism, the Middle Academy, Skepticism, Gnosticism, Plotinus, Early Christianity, Augustine, and Boethius. Prerequisite: 304 or consent of instructor.

**470-6 (3,3) Greek Philosophy. (a) Plato.** A general survey of the Platonic dialogues from the Socratic period through the middle, with some selections from the Late period. Such Dialogues will be emphasized as: Protagoras, Gorgias, Euthydemus, Charmides, Meno, Phaedo, Symposium, Republic, Phaedrus, Sophist and Timaeus. (b) Aristotle. A general survey of the Aristotelian philosophy including the theory of nature, metaphysics, ethics, and political philosophy. Readings will consist of selections from the corpus. Prerequisite: 304 or consent of instructor.

**471-3 Medieval Philosophy.** An examination of the synthesis of Greek philosophy with Christian religions and with Judeo-Islamicate philosophical traditions, exploring such figures as Augustine, Boethius, Avicenna, Averroes, Abelard, Maimonides, Thomas Aquinas, Duns Scotus, Ockham, and Cusanus. Prerequisite: 304 or consent of instructor.

**472-6 (3,3) The Rationalists. (a) Descartes.** A study of the Philosophy of Rene Descartes, concentrating on his major writings, *Meditations*, *Discourse on Method* and *Principles of Philosophy*, as well as his philosophical correspondence. May include study of Descartes' relation to the later Rationalists. (b) Study of the philosophy of one or more of Spinoza, Leibniz, Arnauld, Malebranche, Wolff. May include study of the relation of these philosophers to Descartes. Prerequisite: 305 or consent of instructor.

**473-6 (3,3) The Empiricists. (a) Locke; (b) Hume.** Study of the principles of British empiricism as represented by either Locke or Hume. May also include study of Berkeley. Prerequisite: 305 or consent of instructor.

**474-12 (3,3,3,3) 19th Century Philosophers. (a) Hegel; (b) Kierkegaard; (c) Marx; (d) Nietzsche.** Prerequisite: 306 or consent of instructor.

**475-3 Topics in Asian Philosophy.** Extended examination of one or two major texts, figures or philosophical schools in Asian philosophy. Topics vary; students are advised to consult with the instructor.

**476-3 Islamicate Philosophy.** An examination of several major philosophical traditions or figures in the Islamicate world, such as Ibn Sina, al-Ghazzali, Mulla Sadra and Sufism, with an emphasis on their social and historical contexts.

**477-3 Indian Philosophy.** An examination of several major traditions and texts of Indian philosophy, such as Vedanta, Nyaya, the *Upanishads*, the *Bhagava Gita* and contemporary political philosophy, with an emphasis on their social and historical contexts.

**478-3 Buddhist Philosophy.** An examination of several major philosophical traditions or figures in Buddhism, such as Madhyamika, Zen, Mind-Only, and the Kyoto school, with a emphasis on their social and historical contexts.

**479-3 Chinese Philosophy.** An examination of several major traditions of Chinese philosophy, such as Confucianism, Taoism, Neoconfucianism, Mohism and Maoism, with a emphasis on their social and historical contexts.

**480-3 History of Analytic Philosophy.** An introduction to the works of several major 20th Century philosophers in the analytic tradition, including several of the following: Frege, Russell, Moore, Wittgenstein (early and later), members of the Vienna Circle, Ayer, Ryle, Quine, Putnam, Davidson. Includes discussion of challenges to the tradition that have developed within it.

**482-3 Recent European Philosophy.** Philosophical trends in Europe from the end of the 19th Century to the present. Phenomenology, existentialism, the new Marxism, structuralism, and other developments. Language, history, culture and politics.

**486-3 Early American Philosophy.** From the Colonial period to the Eve of World War I. This course will trace the transplantation of European philosophy to the New World. Puritanism, Quakerism, the theory of the American Revolution, the philosophical basis of the Constitution, transcendentalism, idealism, Darwinism and pragmatism and such figures as: Jonathan Edwards, John Woolman, Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, Ralph Waldo Emerson, Josiah Royce, Charles Sanders Peirce, and William James.

**487-3 Recent American Philosophy.** From World War I to the Present. The major American philosophers of the 20th Century, covering such issues as naturalism, emergentism, process philosophy, and neopragmatism. Figures include: John Dewey, George Herbert Mead, George Santayana, Alfred N. Whitehead, C. I. Lewis, W. V. Quine, and Richard Rorty.

**490-1 to 8 Special Problems.** Hours and credits to be arranged. Courses for qualified students who need to pursue certain topics further than regularly titled courses permit. Special topics announced from time to time. Students are invited to suggest topics. Prerequisite: consent of department.

**491-1 to 6 Undergraduate Directed Readings.** Supervised readings for qualified students. Open to undergraduates only. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Additional hours beyond three (3) must have approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

**499-3 Senior Thesis.** A paper on a topic agreed to by the student and a faculty thesis director. The paper should be of sufficient length to manifest the student's mastery of a philosophical area and logical and critical skills. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and department.

## Philosophy Faculty

**Alexander, Thomas**, Professor, Ph.D., Emory University, 1984.

**Auxier, Randall E.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Emory University, 1992.

**Black, Andrew**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Massachusetts at Amherst, 1992.

**Clarke, David S., Jr.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Emory University, 1964.

**Diefenbeck, James A.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Harvard University, 1950.

**Eames, Elizabeth R.**, Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Bryn Mawr College, 1951.

**Earls, C. Anthony**, Adjunct Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1996.

**Gatens-Robinson, Eugenie**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1984.

**Gillan, Garth J.**, Professor, Ph.D., *Emeritus*, Duquesne University, 1966.

**Hahn, Lewis E.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, and Editor of *Library of Living Philosophers*, Ph.D., University of California, 1939.

**Hahn, Robert A.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Yale University, 1976.

**Hattab, Helen**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1998.

**Hickman, Larry A.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1971.

**Howie, John**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Boston University, 1965.

**Kelly, Matthew J.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, University of Notre Dame, 1963.

**Manfredi, Pat A.**, Assistant Professor, University of Notre Dame, 1982.

**Plochmann, George Kimball**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1950.

**Price, Thomas W.**, Lecturer M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1989.

**Schedler, George E.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of California at San Diego, 1973; J.D., Southern Illinois University, 1987.

**Sronkoski, Matthew**, Lecturer, M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1990.

**Staub, Janice**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1993.

**Steinbock, Anthony J.**, Professor, Ph.D., SUNY, Stony Brook, NY, 1993.

**Stickers, Kenneth W.**, Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., De Paul University, 1982.

**Thompson, Kevin**, Assistant Professor, University of Memphis, 1995.

**Tyman, Stephen**, Associate Professor, University of Toronto, 1980.

## Physical Education (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

The Department of Physical Education offers programs which qualify graduates for positions as teachers in elementary and secondary schools or for alternative careers in private, industrial, and public settings. Whatever the student's career aims may be, the programs provide a full range of intriguing and challenging professional opportunities in diversified curricula. The student can choose a discipline best suited to individual interests, talents, temperament, and future plans. While studying new concepts, the student will observe the work of outstanding teachers, athletic coaches, and clinicians. Whichever direction is selected, the student will study and practice in modern facilities, with the latest equipment and will learn the most recent techniques.

*Teacher Education Specialization.* The teacher education specialization consists of courses which are designed to meet the requirements of the Illinois State Department



of Education and are, in most cases, transferable to meet requirements of other states. The laboratory and classroom experiences consist of basic and applied sciences, methods of teaching, and acquisition of physical skills which include a variety of team and individual sports, exercise, and dance.

Students selecting the Teacher Education Specialization may also elect additional courses to become certified by the Illinois Athletic Coaching Certification Board (IACCB) or complete a minor in either aquatics or athletic training. These additions to the preparation for teaching will enhance a graduate’s employment opportunities.

Departmental prerequisites for admission to Teacher Education in the college are Physical Education 317 and 318. Additionally students must also have completed Physical Education 314 or be currently enrolled.

*Athletic Training Specialization.* The athletic training specialization is designed to train students to provide exemplary first-aid care for student-athletes, and administer rehabilitation, therapeutic treatment, and preventive conditioning programs under the supervision of a physician. This program prepares graduates for careers as athletic trainers in public schools, colleges, and private and industrial settings.

*Exercise Science and Physical Fitness.* This program is designed for students who wish to direct physical fitness programs in private, industrial and public settings. Preparation in this program enables the graduate to assess components of adult fitness, design individual exercise programs for the development and maintenance of physical fitness, and manage a physical fitness program. Graduates will have the foundation for continued study at the graduate level.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Physical Education, College of Education**

PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR – TEACHER EDUCATION SPECIALIZATION

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>Requirements for Major in Physical Education</i> .....	47
Physical Education 113, 116, 118, 120, 201, 301, 305, 314, 317, 318, 320, 321, 323, 324, 345, 370, Physiology 201 and 300.	
<i>Professional Education Requirements</i> .....	28
See Teacher Education Program.	
<i>Additional courses required for Teacher Certification</i> .....	3
Psychology 102	
<i>Electives</i> .....	2
<i>Total</i> .....	121

PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR – ATHLETIC TRAINING SPECIALIZATION

Students majoring in physical education with a specialization in athletic training must maintain the following standards to remain in the program:

1. A minimum grade point average of 2.25 at the University.
2. A minimum grade point average of 2.5 for all required course work in the athletic training specialization;
3. Obtain a grade of B or better in Physical Education 225;
4. Obtain a grade of C or better in Physiology 301;
5. Complete 1200 hours of clinical experience;
6. Be proficient in basic skills according to class level.

The prospective student should make an early application to this program because enrollment is limited due to the size of the faculty. Admission to the Athletic Training Program is based on high school and/or college grades, ACT or SAT score, references and written responses. Previous experience in a health care related field is preferred. Contact the Department of Physical Education for an application to the Athletic Training program.

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
To include Physics 101; Zoology 118; Health Education 101; Psychology 102; Speech Communication 101	

*Requirements for Major in Physical Education* ..... 81

*Core Requirements* ..... 19

        Physical Education 201, 303, 304, 326, 320; Physiology 201, 300

*Additional Physical Education Requirements* ..... 29

        Physical Education 225, 226, 227, 317, 325, 327, 328a,b, 341, 342, 355d, 370, 381, 382, 407 or 426, 425.

*Additional Requirements* ..... 33

        Physical Therapist Assistant 203, 208, Allied Health Careers Specialties 105; Health Education 334, 434; Psychology 302, 303, 323; Physiology 208, 301; Chemistry 200; Food Nutrition 101

*Electives* ..... 3

*Total* ..... 125

PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR – EXERCISE SCIENCE AND PHYSICAL FITNESS SPECIALIZATION

*University Core Curriculum Requirements* ..... 41

    To include Psychology 102 and Zoology 118 as a substitute.

*Requirements for Major in Physical Education* ..... 72

    Physical Education 113, 201, 303, 304, 320, 324, 342, 355f, 380, 381, 382, 408, 420, 421, 428 ..... 37

*Additional Requirements* ..... 35

        Accounting 210; Management 304, 350; Biology 200a; Chemistry 140a,b; Computer Science 202 or 212 or Information Management Systems 229; Food and Nutrition 101, Physiology 201, 208, 300; Educational Psychology 402.

*Electives* ..... 7

*Total* ..... 120

Students wishing to gain experience in physical education and areas related to physical education may pursue work in aquatics, coaching and athletic training.

**Physical Education Minor**

A student with a minor in physical education in secondary education must complete the following courses:

*Required Activity Courses* ..... 7

    Physical Education 113, 116 or 120, 118 ..... 7

*Required Methods Courses* ..... 5

    Physical Education 305, 323 ..... 5

*Required Theory Courses* ..... 18

    Physical Education 201, 301, 317, 320 or 321, 324, 370 ..... 15

    Physiology 300 or 201 ..... 3

*Total* ..... 30

**Minor in Aquatics**

A student must have advanced swimming skill, a current American Red Cross Life-guarding certificate and a current adult CPR certification to enter the program. If not, the student must obtain them by coursework or workshops.

*Required Courses:* ..... 10

        Physical Education 307 or 311, 310, 312, 355a, 418

*Electives:* ..... 6

        Three courses from Physical Education 307 or 311; 308a, b, c, d, or e; 330c; 494a, b (First Aid Instructor and CPR Instructor certification<sup>1</sup>.)

*Total* ..... 16

<sup>1</sup>Current First Aid and CPR certification completed independent of coursework is acceptable. Certification may be satisfied through the coursework indicated.



Minor in Athletic Training

The prospective student should make an early application for admission to this program because enrollment is limited due to the size of the faculty. Admission to the Athletic Training Program is based on high school and/or college grades, ACT or SAT score, references and written responses. Previous experience in a health care related field is preferred. Contact the Department of Physical Education for an application to the Athletic Training program.

Students in physical education with a minor in athletic training must complete the following requirements for retention in the minor: (1) 2.25 SIUC grade point average; (2) 2.5 grade point average in required courses; (3) B in Physiology 220; (4) B in Physical Education 225; (5) complete 800 hours of clinical experience supervised by a certified trainer at the University; and (6) must be proficient in the basic athletic training skill according to class level.

Requirements for the minor are listed below.

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	10
Psychology 102; Health Education 101; Food and Nutrition 101; Speech Communication 101	
Physical Education Requirements .....	37
Physical Education 201, 225, 226, 227, 303, 304, 317, 320, 325, 326, 327, 328a,b, 341, 342, 355d, 370, 407 or 426, 425	
Other Requirements .....	22
Psychology 303, Health Education 334 and 434, Physical Therapist Assistant 203, 208, Physiology 201, 208, 300	
Total .....	69

Minor in Coaching

Requirements for the minor are listed below:

Required courses .....	15
Physical Education 201, 317, 324, 329, 345, 355C.	
The Department of Physical Education recommends the additional courses:	
Physical Education 320, 303 and 304 or 321, 330 (appropriate sport).	

Courses (PE)

**101-2 Current Concepts of Physical Fitness.** (University Core Curriculum) To foster a thorough understanding of scientific principles of physical fitness and to enhance the ability to utilize physical exercise toward achievement of healthful living.

**102-2 to 10 (2 per section) Aquatics.** These courses are designed to provide an introduction to the fundamental skills and knowledge in the selected activities. Swimming suits and towels are provided; however, students may provide their own one piece swimming suit (no pockets), towel and cap (optional). Long hair must be tied back. Goggles are recommended for some classes. A \$2 fee is required for all classes listed. (a) Swimming I: Orientation to Swimming. Prerequisite: course is open only to non-swimmers. Mandatory Pass/Fail grading. (b) Swimming II: 102a or equivalent skills and safe in deep water. (c) Skin Diving. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and pass swimming test prior to enrollment. (d) Scuba Diving. Fee and successful completion of National Test required for certification, special sections have extra charge for field trips. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and pass swimming test prior to enrollment. (f) Lifeguarding. Fee and successful completion of National Test required for certification. Prerequisite: 102b or equivalent skill and pass swimming test first day of class (500 yard continuous swim using front crawl, sidestroke and breaststroke, treadwater two minutes-legs only, retrieve a ten pound brick from seven foot depth).

**103-2 to 12 (2 per section) Dance.** These courses are designed to provide an introduction to the fundamental skills and knowledge in the selected activities. Students must wear clothing appropriate for the activity. A fee of \$2 is required for all classes listed. (a) Ballet, (b) Ballroom, (c) Jazz, (d) Modern, (e) Square, (f) Tap.

**104-2 to 12 (2 per section) Fitness.** These courses are designed to provide an introduction to the fundamental skills and knowledge in the selected activities. Students must wear clothing appropriate for the activity. A fee of \$2 is required for all classes listed. (a) Aerobic dance, (b) Cycling, bicycle required and helmet, (d) Strength training, (e) Walking and jogging, (f) Weight control.

**105-2 to 14 (2 per section) Individual and Dual Activities.** These courses are designed to provide an introduction to the fundamental skills and knowledge in the selected activities. Students must wear clothing appropriate for the activity. A fee of \$2 is required for all classes listed. (a) Badminton, three shuttlecocks required, (b) Bowling, additional lane fee of \$18 per credit hour and bowling shoes required, (c) Golf, six plastic golf balls required, (d) Racquetball, three racquetballs required, (e) Tennis, three tennis balls and racquet.

**106-2 to 10 (2 per section) Team Activities.** These courses are designed to provide an introduction to the fundamental skills and knowledge in the selected activities. Students must wear clothing appropriate for the ac-

tivity. A fee of \$2 is required for all classes listed. (a) Basketball, (b) Flag football, (c) Soccer, (d) Softball, (e) Volleyball.

**107-1 to 4 Restricted Physical Education.** For physically challenged students as recommended by Health Service and consent of instructor. Course not designed for students who can take other physical activity courses. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**113-2 Aquatics.** This course provides the opportunity for the student to improve one's ability in swimming skills and strokes. It is designed to prepare the student to be safe in, on and around the water. It prepares the student to react in emergency situations by knowing and having the ability to perform the proper rescue techniques to use while maintaining one's own safety. Prerequisite: 102a or equivalent skill.

**116-3 Team Sports.** This course is designed to introduce students to skills, lead up and modified games, strategies and basic rules of team sports. Emphasis will be on developing the basic skills through observation and analysis of movement patterns appropriate for various skill level.

**118-2 Rhythms and Dance.** This course is designed to teach the fundamentals of rhythm, basic dance steps and the elements of dance. Basic skills in square, folk, social and aerobic dance will also be taught.

**120-3 Individual Sports.** This course is designed to introduce students to skills, lead up games, strategies and basic rules of individual sports and activities. Emphasis will be on developing the basic skills through observation and analysis of movement patterns appropriate for various skill level.

**160-2 to 8 (2,2,2,2) Dance Concert Production Ensemble.** A select group which performs, choreographs, and produces one dance concert per semester and tours as feasible. Prerequisite: audition prior to first registration and consent of instructor each succeeding semester. Participation as an apprentice of Southern Illinois Repertory Dance Theatre for one semester.

**170-2 Varsity Sports.** The course is designed to teach skills and strategies as well as the rules and practices involved in a selected varsity sport. Prerequisite: Names must appear on an official NCAA squad list and consent of instructor. Mandatory Pass/Fail grade.

**201-3 Concepts of Physical Fitness.** A course designed to provide physical education students with the most recent scientific evidence to promote health related physical fitness by introducing students to different training programs, their benefits and means of evaluation.

**202-3 Physical Activities for Children and Youth.** Developing activities for motor perceptual development and skill acquisition appropriate for different age levels of children and youth. Tennis shoes required. Dress must permit ease of movement. Prerequisite: at least sophomore standing.

**210-3 Diversity in American Sport.** Explores how historical and contemporary forces have shaped opportunities and experiences of various cultural groupings in American sport. The course focuses on diversity issues related to race, ethnicity, gender, social class, sexuality and physical ability/disability. Class utilizes a variety of interactive classroom activities to explore multicultural dynamics in sport and society.

**225-2 Introduction to Athletic Training.** This course is designed for students pursuing a career in athletic training. The course provides knowledge about the NATA, job opportunities, incidence of injury, basic injury prevention, recognition and treatment. It also provides the student with information concerning the recognition and treatment of illnesses and conditions common to athletes.

**226-1 Taping Techniques.** To familiarize the student with all aspects of taping including practice taping experience for athletic injuries.

**227-1 Clinical Experience I.** This course is designed to teach the beginning student in athletic training basis skills in topics such as: closed kinetic chain equipment, splinting and taping record keeping, wound care, vital signs and illness assessment. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: 225, 226.

**245-3 Sport and Modern Society.** (Same as Sociology 233.) Viewing sport as an integral aspect of society and culture, this introductory course examines the various ways in which sport reflects the broader society and how sport constitutes an important cultural product. In particular, the course explores (1) how sport shares many of the same characteristics as other social institutions (e.g., family, education, politics, economy, mass media), (2) how sport reinforces social inequalities, and (3) how sport serves as an arena for social change and resistance.

**257-1 to 5 Current Work Experience.** The student receives credit for current work experiences. Credit is awarded for many practical experiences and must be related to physical education and in process. Prerequisite: at least C average in physical education after 12 hours. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**258-1 to 5 Work Experience.** The student receives credit for past work experiences. Credit is awarded for many practical experiences and must be related to physical education and already completed. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: at least C average in physical education courses after 12 hours.

**301-3 Foundation, Organization and Administration of Physical Education.** This course is designed to examine the historical and philosophical development of physical education. Students will gain a historical perspective of the physical education profession ranging from its earliest origins to its future development. The course will also examine the administrative and legal concerns relevant to the profession of physical education. Students will develop an understanding of the theories and principles involved in the administration and management of a physical education program. Specific concerns to be addressed are: (1) organizational and administrative processes, (2) program facilities and equipment, (3) personnel, (4) budget, (5) legal liabilities, and (6) public relations. The emphasis throughout the course will be a practical application of administrative concepts for the physical education teacher.

**302-2 Kinesiology of Normal and Pathological Conditions.** Force system, its relation to the mechanics of muscle action. Analysis of muscular-skeletal forces involved in physical activities. Prerequisite: Physiology 220.

**303-2 Kinesiology.** Force system, its relation to the mechanics of muscle action. Analysis of muscular-skeletal forces involved in physical education activities. Prerequisite: Physiology 220.

**304-2 Mechanical Basis of Human Movement.** Applies body mechanics with application of mechanical laws and principles to performance in physical activities. Prerequisite: 303 or consent of instructor.



**305-2 Methods of Teaching Physical Education for Special Populations.** An introductory course designed to provide the physical education generalist with the minimal competencies needed to teach the mildly physically challenged students in the mainstreamed or special education setting. The course will also aid the special education classroom teacher in providing appropriate physical education. Prerequisite: 317, junior standing.

**306-1 Advanced Swimming, Skill and Analysis.** Prerequisite: Physical Education 102b or equivalent.

**307-2 Water Safety Instructor.** Methods of teaching swimming and basic emergency water safety. American Red Cross Water Safety Instructor certificate may be earned. Fee and National Test are required for certification. Prerequisite: Physical Education 102e or equivalent certification and concurrent enrollment in PE 306.

**308-2 to 10 (2 per section) Instructor of Aquatics. (a) Handicapped. (b) Skin diving. (c) Scuba diving. (d) Canoeing. (e) Swimming.** Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**310-2 Aquatics Facilities Management.** Learning experiences designed to aid in the development of aquatic specialists who can efficiently work toward satisfactory solutions to the problems inherent in functional design, operation, and maintenance of aquatic facilities that are associated with schools, municipalities, and other organizations.

**311-2 Lifeguarding Instructor.** The skills, techniques and methods of preparing qualified individuals to prepare persons to become lifeguards at pools and open-water, non-surf beaches, American Red Cross Lifeguard Instructor Certification may be earned. Fee and National Test required for certification. Prerequisite: Physical Education 102f or equivalent certification. Lifeguarding experience.

**312-2 Science and Pedagogy of Swimming.** Designed to provide students: (1) a scientific basis for teaching swimming and (2) a necessary background as a future professional in the aquatic field. Prerequisite: 307 or equivalent. Previous teaching or coaching swimming required.

**314-3 Methods of Teaching Elementary Physical Education.** The purpose of this course is for physical education students to develop knowledge and skills for planning, implementing, and evaluating appropriate and effective physical education progressions. The course will consist of lectures, class participation in demonstrations of teaching movement, and peer teaching. Prerequisite: 317 and 318.

**316-3 Advanced Level Sports Skills: Scuba.** Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**317-2 Motor Development.** The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to the normal development of motor behavior in children and adolescents, biological and environmental variables which affect motor skill acquisition; and the assessment of motor development in children and youth, with particular emphasis on the application of the knowledge to teaching and learning situations.

**318-2 Motor Learning.** Study of theory and research emphasizing the psychological and neural basis of underlying the learning of motor skills; application to physical education teaching and athletic coaching environments. Prerequisite: Psychology 102.

**320-3 Physiological Basis of Human Movement.** Immediate and long range effects of muscular activity on the systems. Integrative nature of body functions and environmental influences on human performance efficiency. Laboratory to be arranged. Prerequisite: 201 or consent of instructor, Physiology 201 or equivalent.

**321-3 Biomechanical Analysis of Sport.** The science of human motion is the basis of this course. The anatomical and mechanical principles of human motion will be studied as well as how these principles relate to skillful and efficient movement in humans. Prerequisite: Physiology 220.

**322-1 Teaching Practicum.** Laboratory experience assisting with a Physical Education courses or in a school setting. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**323-3 Methods of Teaching Secondary Physical Education.** The purpose of this course is for physical education students to develop knowledge and skills for planning, implementing, and evaluating appropriate and effective physical education programs at the secondary school level. The course will focus on knowledge and skills related to effective instructional strategies, efficient management and organizational principles, and effective class control and motivational techniques specific to teaching physical education for secondary school students. Prerequisite: 314, 317, 318.

**324-2 Essentials of Athletic Training.** This course provides basic information regarding prevention, recognition, first aid, taping and wrapping of athletic injuries. The student will be required to successfully demonstrate basic strapping techniques, bandaging, splinting and CPR. The course leads to certification in first aid and CPR. Certification fees payable to the local organization will be collected in class.

**325-2 Training Room Techniques.** Intended for the student who wishes to complete a specialty as athletic trainer. Provides knowledge concerning the organization and administration of a training room, the installation and use of its modalities, and general procedures of training room operational functions. Prerequisite: Physiology 220 or 301.

**326-3 Emergency Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries.** The theoretical and practical methods of preventing and treating athletic injuries; techniques of taping and bandaging; emergency first aid; massage; use of physical therapy modalities. Lecture and laboratory sessions. Prerequisite: Physiology 220 or 301.

**327-2 Medical Aspects of Athletic Injury.** The student will acquire an advanced understanding of the proper prevention and rehabilitation of athletic injuries. The student will also understand medical and surgical procedures and their consequent factors to be considered in treatment programs. Prerequisite: 326.

**328-2 (1, 1) Field Experience in Athletic Training.** The student will be responsible for prevention of injuries, taping, rehabilitation, evaluation, and coverage of practices and games for an intercollegiate athletic sport. Prerequisite: 327 and permission by athletic training program coordinator.

**329-3 Principles and Procedures for the Conduct of Interscholastic Athletics.** An examination of the history, values, and trends in extracurricular sports programs. A review of regulations and standards as determined by the governing bodies for men's and women's sports and an in-depth study of coaching and administrative procedures. Prerequisite: competitive experience recommended and consent of instructor.

**330-2-26 (2 per section) Techniques and Theory of Coaching. (a) Basketball. (b) Football. (c) Swimming. (d) Baseball. (e) Track and field. (f) Wrestling. (g) Tennis. (h) Gymnastics. (i) Golf. (j) Badminton. (k) Field hockey. (l) Softball. (m) Volleyball.** Prerequisite: consent of instructor.



**341-2 Assessment of Musculoskeletal Injuries.** The student will be introduced to the techniques in evaluating injuries to muscles and joints. Prerequisite: basic athletic training course and consent of instructor.

**342-2 Pharmacotherapy in Sport Exercise Science.** This course is designed to make the allied health and exercise professional aware of the effects of prescription, non-prescription, performance enhancing and street drugs on the performance of physically active persons. Prerequisite: Physiology 201 or equivalent, Chemistry 200 or equivalent.

**345-3 Psychological and Social Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity.** This course exposes students to psychological and sociological concepts related to sport and physical education contexts. Primarily designed for future physical education teachers and coaches, the class examines how psychological and sociological principles relate to teaching and coaching contexts.

**355-2 to 14 (2 per section) Practicum.** (a) Aquatics. (b) Special populations. (c) Coaching. Mandatory Pass/Fail. (d) Athletic training. (e) Dance. (f) Exercise science. (g) Teaching of sport. Prerequisite: restricted to written consent of instructor.

**370-2 Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education.** The theory of measurement in physical education, the selection and administration of appropriate tests of motor skills and the interpretation of results. Prerequisite: Education 317 or concurrent enrollment.

**380-2 Aerobics.** A study of theoretical and practical framework within which the concepts of aerobic fitness exist. Both an evaluation and a hands-on experience with the direct and indirect procedures commonly used to determine oxygen uptake capacity and aerobic power. A thorough discussion of the meaning of aerobic fitness as it applies to general fitness of the adult and aging person. Prerequisite: 320, junior standing, and approval of the instructor in the semester prior to enrollment.

**381-2 Exercise and Weight Control.** A theory practicum course dealing with the interrelationships of exercise and diet as factors influencing weight control. Emphasis on the practical delivery of programs of weight control in the context of adult programs of physical fitness. Prerequisite: 320, junior standing, and approval of the instructor in the semester prior to enrollment.

**382-3 Graded Cardiovascular Testing and Exercise Prescription.** A study of the controlled use of exercise to evaluate the cardiovascular function of an adult population and in specific persons of middle and older aged groups. The scientific basis of recommending exercise programs as a preventive rather than a treatment of heart disease will be stressed. Prerequisite: 320, junior standing, and approval of the instructor in the semester prior to enrollment.

**407-2 Advanced Theory and Techniques in the Prevention and Rehabilitation of Athletic Injuries.** The application of scientific principles to the theoretical and practical methods of preventing and treating athletic injuries. Prerequisite: Basic Athletic Training Course.

**408-3 Physical Fitness in Education.** Physical fitness in education provides an analysis of physical fitness as it relates to the total well-being of the individual. The course contains specific units on fitness parameters, hypokinetic disease, stress, current levels of physical fitness, training programs and the beneficial aspects of regular exercise. Also, the course contains an emphasis on preventive techniques for healthy, at risk, and chronically ill populations. Emphasis in the course will be on developing techniques in fitness programs for all segments of the population. Prerequisite: 201 or consent of instructor.

**409-3 Social Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity.** This course presents the theoretical and empirical foundations of sport sociology. A research-based approach is used to explore the relationship of sport to various social institutions, as well as the role of social processes (e.g., socialization, discrimination, stratification, conflict) in sport and physical activity contexts.

**410-3 Psychological Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity.** This course presents the theoretical and empirical foundations of sport psychology. Operating from a conceptual rather than an applied framework, this class develops an understanding of social psychological phenomenon and processes related to participation in sport and physical activity (e.g., personality, anxiety, arousal, achievement motivation, social facilitation, aggression, pro-social behavior, group dynamics).

**412-3 Research and Practice in Applied Sport Psychology.** This course examines current research and practice in applied sport psychology. Emphasis will be placed on moving from theory into practice on sport-specific individual differences, motivational approaches, and interventions.

**415-3 Foundations of Sport and Fitness Management.** An introduction to broad concepts and issues regarding the management of health clubs, corporate fitness programs; and various components of amateur and professional sport organizations. Students will investigate foundational aspects of sport and fitness management, examine requirements for operating successful programs and gain insight into various career opportunities.

**418-2 Administration of Aquatics.** The study of comprehensive aquatic programs, their implementation and coordination.

**420-3 Physiological Effects of Motor Activity.** The general physiological effects of motor activity upon the structure and function of body organs; specific effect of exercise on the muscular system. Prerequisite: Physiology 201 or equivalent.

**421-3 Principles of Skeletal Muscle Action.** The neural, physiological and mechanical basis of skeletal muscle action and plasticity in relation to the expression of strength and power. Prerequisite: Physiology 209 or equivalent.

**425-2 Current Topics in Athletic Training.** This course is designed to study and discuss current issues in athletic training and the health care of the athlete.

**426-2 Advanced Techniques and Research in Therapeutic Modalities.** Specifically designed for the student who wishes to become an athletic trainer and gain knowledge in the application and current research in therapeutic modalities.

**428-3 Physical Activity and Exercise for Older Adults.** This course is designed to introduce the student to physical changes of the older person with reference to activity, exercise and teach the student about rational



activity and exercise programs for the older person with consideration of the care and prevention of typical injuries that may occur with such programs.

**493-2 to 4 Individual Research.** The selection, investigation, and writing of a research topic under supervision of an instructor. (a) Dance. (b) Kinesiology. (c) Measurement. (d) Motor development. (e) Physiology of exercise. (f) History and philosophy. (g) Motor learning. (h) Psycho-social aspects. Written report required. Prerequisite: consent of adviser and department chair.

**494-2 (1,1) Practicum in Physical Education.** Supervised practical experience at the appropriate level in selected physical education activities in conjunction with class work. Work may be in the complete administration of a tournament, field testing, individual or group work with special populations, administration of athletics or planning physical education facilities. Prerequisite: consent of adviser.

### Physical Education Faculty

**Ackerman, Kenneth**, Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.A., Michigan State University, 1959.

**Becque, M. Daniel**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1988.

**Blackman, Claudia J.**, Assistant Professor, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1968.

**Blinde, Elaine M.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1987.

**Brechtelsbauer, Kay M.**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1980.

**Carroll, Peter**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1970.

**Dirks, W. Edward**, Instructor, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1964; Certificate, Physical Therapy, Ohio State University, 1965.

**Gearhart, Randall**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, 1999.

**Good, Larry**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Temple University, 1968.

**Hartzog, Lewis**, Instructor, *Emeritus*, M.E., Colorado State University, 1954.

**Illner, Julee Ann**, Assistant Professor, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1968.

**Judd, Michael**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1990.

**Knowlton, Ronald**, Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1961.

**Long, Linn**, Assistant Professor, M.S., *Emeritus*, University of Colorado, 1967.

**McCallister, Sarah G.**, Assistant Professor, Ed.D., University of Arkansas, 1989.

**Okita, Ted**, Professor, *Emeritus*, M.A., Northwestern University, 1964.

**Perkins, Sally A.**, Assistant Professor, M.S., Indiana University, 1976.

**Shea, Edward**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., New York University, 1955.

**Stotlar, John**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, D.P.Ed., Indiana University, 1954.

**Thorpe, Jo Anne Lee**, Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Texas Woman's University, 1964.

**West, Charlotte**, Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1969.

**Wilson, Donna**, Associate Professor, M.F.A., University of Oklahoma, 1975.

**Zimmerman, Helen**, Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1951.

## Physical Therapist Assistant (Major, Courses)

The physical therapist assistant program, is fully accredited by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education. It is designed to prepare the student to work under the supervision of a physical therapist to treat disabilities resulting from birth defects, disease, or injury. Physical therapy helps the patient to develop strength, mobility, coordination, and skills needed to manage pain. Successful completion of the program provides graduates with the educational requirements necessary to take state licensing examinations for physical therapists assistants.

Students are provided hands-on experience in exercise, physical agents, and other therapeutic techniques in actual practice in the University's Clinical Center Physical Therapy Department. They will work with physical therapists and physical therapist assistants performing therapeutic techniques and carrying out the patient's physical therapy plan of care. While the regular semesters will utilize classroom, laboratory and clinical education experiences, the final summer semester is a full-time twelve week internship at two separate facilities away from the University Campus. Students are expected to provide documentation of immunization or waiver for Hepatitis B due to OSHA requirements.

The program is served by an advisory committee made up of practicing physical therapists, physical therapist assistants, students and educators who provide expertise to assure a curriculum which will prepare graduates to meet the physical therapy needs of the public.

Increasing numbers of elderly and chronically ill persons and the rapid expansion of health care programs in both urban and rural areas have created a demand for physical therapy personnel. Employment opportunities are available in hospitals, re

habilitation centers, extended care facilities, out-patient clinics and schools. Physical therapy provides a unique service and requires a close interpersonal relationship with the patient. The student must possess the following qualities to work with people: (1) good mental and physical health, (2) stamina, (3) good coordination and manual dexterity, and (4) spirit of cooperation and a positive attitude, and (5) the ability to problem solve.

Prospective applicants should make early application to the University. Once admitted in the Pre-Physical Therapist Assistant category, the student will receive a second application specific to the program. Selection into the program is based upon evaluation of applications in relationship to other applicants with classes being admitted only in the fall semester.

Associate in Applied Science Degree in Physical Therapy, College of Applied Sciences and Arts

Requirements for Major in Physical Therapist Assistant

Zoology 118, Physiology 201 and 208 and either Chemistry 106 or Physics 101 or Information Management Systems 229 .....	10-11
Psychology 102 .....	3
English 101 .....	3
Speech Communication 101 .....	3
Health Care Professions 105 .....	2
Health Education 334 .....	3
Physiology 300 (with a minimum grade of C) .....	3
Physical Education 303, 320, and 325 or 326 .....	7-8
Psychology 301, or 303, or 304, or 305 .....	3
Physical Therapist Assistant 107, 113, 202, 203, 204, 205, 208, 209a, 209b, 213, 214, 321, 322 (each with a minimum grade of C) .....	36
Total .....	73-75

Courses (PTH)

- 107-3 Introduction to Physical Therapy Practice and Procedures.** Students will be able to describe the historical background, professional, ethical, and legal aspects of physical therapy practice. They will be able to describe the relationship of physical therapy to total health care. They will explain and demonstrate basic skills such as sterile techniques, wound care, and vital signs monitoring. They will be able to perform massage techniques to selected patients. Lecture two hours. Laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: program major or consent of instructor.
- 113-2 Physical Agents I.** Students will be able to demonstrate and explain procedures used in the safe application of superficial and deep heat, cryotherapy, radiant energy, paraffin, and hydrotherapy. Lecture one hour. Laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: program major or consent of instructor.
- 199-1 to 10 Individual Study.** Provides first-year students with the opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources of facilities. Each student will work under the supervision of a staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the program director and department chair.
- 202-2 Physical Rehabilitative Techniques.** Students will be able to demonstrate and explain rehabilitative procedures such as bed positioning, range of motion exercises, transfer activities, gait training, chest physical therapy, goniometry. Emphasis will be placed on the concepts of total rehabilitation. Lecture one hour. Laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: program major or consent of instructor.
- 203-2 Pathology.** Students will be able to describe the fundamental basis of disease including inflammation, cardiovascular diseases, vascular diseases, orthopedic conditions and repair of bone and soft tissue injuries. Emphasis will be placed on those conditions treated through physical therapy procedures. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: Physiology 201 and 208; program major or consent of instructor.
- 204-2 Physical Therapist Assistant, Practicum I.** Students will be able to carry out routine physical therapy procedures with selected patients. They will be able to demonstrate skills in massage, hydrotherapy, range of motion therapeutic exercises, activities of daily living, and the application of heat, cold, and radiant energy. Students will also be able to assist in maintaining records and equipment. Lecture one hour. Clinic four hours. Prerequisite: program major or consent of instructor.
- 205-2 Physical Therapy Science.** Students will be able to describe selected medical and surgical conditions from the standpoint of etiology, clinical signs and symptoms, and physical therapy treatment. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: Physiology 201, 208; program major or consent of instructor.
- 208-3 Therapeutic Exercise I.** Students will be able to perform basic exercises for individual muscles or muscle groups, including postural exercises, manual muscle testing, and gait analysis, training and balance. Students will learn to select exercises for specific results; i.e., increasing strength, coordination, endurance, flexibility, and balance. Lecture two hours. Laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: Physiology 300 with a minimum grade of C; program major or consent of instructor.



**209A-2 Neurologic Therapeutic Exercise.** Students will be able to administer therapeutic exercise techniques for specific clinical neurological conditions through demonstrations and supervised application of exercise for selected patients. Students will understand and safely apply the principles of advanced therapeutic exercise techniques such as motor reflexes, sensory integration, normal motor development, and utilization of synergies. Lecture one hour. Laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: 208 with a minimum grade of C; program major or consent of instructor, must be taken concurrently with 209b.

**209B-2 Orthopedic Therapeutic Exercise.** Students will be able to administer therapeutic exercise techniques for specific clinical orthopedic conditions through demonstrations and supervised application of exercise for selected patients. Students will understand and safely apply the principles of advanced therapeutic exercise techniques such as PNF, peripheral joint mobilization and muscle balancing. Lecture one hour. Laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: 208 with a minimum grade of C, program major or consent of instructor. Concurrent enrollment in 209A.

**213-3 Physical Agents II.** Students will be able to demonstrate procedures used in the safe application of electrical currents, electrical muscle stimulation and electrotherapy for pain and healing functions; and other modalities including pelvic traction, cervical traction and intermittent compression. The student will be able to describe the physiological effects, indications and contraindications for each physical agent covered. Lecture two hours. Laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: program major or consent of instructor.

**214-3 Physical Therapist Assistant, Practicum II.** Students will be able to perform the skills acquired in Practicum I as well as more complex physical therapy assisting procedures with selected patients. They will be able to demonstrate skills in therapeutic exercise and safe application of physical agents. They will be able to assist in maintaining records and develop cooperative spirit with other members of the department. This course is writing intensive and reflects the College's Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. Lecture one hour. Clinic five hours. Prerequisite: minimum grade of C in 107, 113, 202, 203, 204, 208, 213 and English 101.

**299-1 to 16 Individual Study.** Provides students with the opportunity to develop a special program of studies to fit a particular need not met by other offerings. Enrollment provides access to the resources of facilities of the entire institution. Each student will work under the supervision of a staff member. Prerequisite: approval of the sponsor, program supervisor and department chair is required.

**319-1 to 15 Occupational Internship.** Each student will be assigned to a University approved organization engaged in activities related to the student's academic program and career objectives. The student will perform duties and services as assigned by the preceptor and coordinator. Reports and assignments are required to be completed by the student. Hours and credits to be individually arranged. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**321-8 (4,4) Clinical Internship.** Students will be able to apply previously learned theories and techniques of patient care through closely supervised practicum experience in two separate physical therapy facilities. (a) First six week internship. (b) Second six week internship. Must be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: must be taken concurrently with 322; completion of 107, 113, 202, 203, 204, 205, 208, 209, 213, and 214 with a grade of C or better.

**322-2 Clinical Seminar.** Students will be able to discuss with the program director or program faculty patient care and problems encountered during internships. They will have the opportunity to evaluate their educational experience at Southern Illinois University Carbondale and their clinical internship experience. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 321. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**350-1 to 32 Technical Career Subjects.** In-depth competency and skill development and exploration of innovative techniques and procedures used in business, industry, professions and health service occupations offered through various workshops, special short courses and seminars. Hours and credit to be individually arranged. This course may be classified as individual study. Prerequisite: consent of program director and department chair.

## Physician Assistant (Major, Courses)

The Physician Assistant program is offered by the Department of Health Care Professions in the College of Applied Sciences and Arts in collaboration with the Department of Family and Community Medicine of the School of Medicine. The program utilizes a problem-based learning curriculum and clinical rotations to prepare primary care physician assistants to practice medicine with physician supervision.

The physician assistant is often the first health care provider to see a patient and performs a variety of primary care tasks including collecting historical and physical data from the patient and ordering appropriate laboratory tests. Working with the physician, the physician assistant summarizes this information and participates in formulating and executing a treatment plan to meet the patient's needs. Under physician supervision, the physician assistant makes assessments and provides therapy for basic health-related problems. Also, the physician assistant can evaluate psychological aspects of a patient's health, counsel when appropriate, and teach patients about primary health problems. With physician approval, the physician assistant makes referrals when indicated. The physician assistant can perform technical skills, such as EKGs, venipuncture, minor suturing and giving injections. Graduates of the PA program are trained as primary care providers and awarded the BS degree.

To be considered for enrollment in the Physician Assistant program, prospective students must be admitted to the University, have had medical terminology or its equivalent, and have completed both the University Core and support course requirements. Prospective students must have completed at SIUC or have University approved substitutions for the following University Core and support courses: Health Care Professions 105 (medical terminology), Chemistry 140a,b (chemistry); Mathematics 108 (college algebra) or Mathematics 110 (non-technical calculus); Microbiology 201 (elementary microbiology); Physiology 201 and 208 (physiology); Physiology 301 (anatomy); Psychology 102 (introductory psychology); Sociology 108 (introductory sociology); and Zoology 115 (biology). Students who are interested in the SIUC Physician Assistant program and who have not completed the University Core and support course requirements should contact the College of Applied Sciences and Arts, Physician Assistant academic advisor for advisement on the University Core and support courses.

Students who have completed the University Core and support course requirements should contact the academic advisor, Physician Assistant Program, College of Applied Sciences and Arts for program application information. Enrollment in the Physician Assistant program is limited and based on a competitive process. Selection is based on grade point average and earned credits according to SIUC’s calculations, evidence of health care experience, completion of the program application, and an interview. Preference will be given to applicants who have significant health care experience and who are from central and southern Illinois. Approximately 60-70 students will be selected for an interview with a maximum of 30 being admitted to the professional sequence.

Students will be selected for the professional sequence to begin study only in the summer session. Those accepted into the program will be notified of acceptance during the spring semester prior to the summer of entry. The curriculum is a 26 month sequence with the first 12 months consisting of problem-based learning activities and clinical experiences and the next 14 months consisting of clinical rotation with seminars. For information about problem-based learning, contact our web site at: <[www.siu.edu/~hcp/pa.html](http://www.siu.edu/~hcp/pa.html)>.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Physician Assistant, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

University Core Requirements.....	41
Including Chemistry 140a, Mathematics 108 or 110, Psychology 102, Sociology 108, Zoology 115	
Support Course Requirements .....	15
Chemistry 140b, Microbiology 201, Physiology 201, 208 and 301	
Requirements for Major in Physician Assistant Program .....	72
First Year Sequence .....	40
Physician Assistant 300, 310, 320	
Second Year Sequence .....	32
Physician Assistant 420, 430, 440, 450	
Total .....	128

**Physician Assistant Suggested Curricular Guide**

SUMMER		SUMMER	
PA 300 .....	8		
PA 420 .....	6		
PA 450 .....	2		
Total .....	16		

THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
PA 310 .....	16	-	PA 430.....	12	-
PA 320 .....	-	16	PA 440.....	-	12
Total.....	16	16	Total .....	12	12



## Courses (PA)

**300-8 Physician Assistant I.** This course is an introduction to the role and skills of the physician assistant and includes a variety of writing intensive assignments. Students will be introduced to patient's history, physical exam, interviewing, and triage skills, and the development of skills necessary to organize information. This course is graded in a Pass/Fail format. This course is writing intensive and reflects the College's Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. Prerequisite: English 101 and 102 and acceptance into Physician Assistant program.

**310-16 Physician Assistant II.** This course is a continuation of Physician Assistant I. Students will learn additional skills and roles of the Physician Assistant through learning sessions, observations, practice sessions and actual practice. Students will increase their knowledge and appreciation of primary care, community medicine and epidemiology through exposure to PBL cases on: depression, family planning/STD/contraception, hypertension/patient compliance, immunizations, middle ear infections and unintentional injury. This course is graded in a Pass/Fail format. Prerequisite: 300.

**320-16 Physician Assistant III.** A continuation of 310. Students will continue to add to the role and skills of the physician assistant. Emphasis will be placed on the common problems and referrals for primary care in rural medicine. This course is graded in a Pass/Fail format. Prerequisite: 310.

**420-6 Physician Assistant Clinical Rotation I.** This is the first and introductory course in a three course sequence. During the three course sequence, students will complete eight clinical rotations including family medicine, obstetrics, pediatrics, surgery, psychiatric, gerontology, emergency and internal medicine. Rotations vary from two to eight weeks at each clinical site. The first rotation is usually eight weeks in family or internal medicine during which students will observe and work under close supervision with a clinical supervisor and physician. This course is graded in a Pass/Fail format. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: restricted to physician assistant majors, consent of instructor, and successful completion of the first year didactic sequence.

**430-12 Physician Assistant Clinical Rotation II.** This is the second and intermediate course in a three course sequence. During the three course sequence, students will complete eight clinical rotations including family medicine, obstetrics, pediatrics, surgery, psychiatric, gerontology, emergency and internal medicine. Rotations vary from two to eight weeks at each clinical site. The second rotation will include either family or clinical medicine and depending on scheduling, the student will complete two to three additional rotations. The student will observe and begin to function as a physician assistant for routine health problems under the supervision of a clinical supervisor and physician. This course is graded in a Pass/Fail format. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: restricted to physician assistant majors, consent of instructor, 420.

**440-12 Physician Assistant Clinical Rotation III.** This is the third and advanced course in a three course clinical sequence. During the three course sequence, students will complete eight clinical rotations including family medicine, obstetrics, pediatrics, surgery, psychiatric, gerontology, emergency and internal medicine. Rotations vary from two to eight weeks at each clinical site. During the third rotation students will complete all remaining rotations during which they will continue to observe and function more independently as a physician assistant under the supervision of a clinical supervisor and physician. This course is graded Pass/Fail format. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: restricted to physician assistant majors, 430.

**450-2 Senior Seminar.** A topical seminar in conjunction with clinical rotation and medical case presentation designed to review and build on the student's medical knowledge base. Problem areas identified during clinical rotations will be utilized as lecture topics. Students will practice board exams, review licensure procedures and prepare for transition to permanent employment. This course is graded in a Pass/Fail format. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: restricted to physician assistant majors, 440 or concurrent enrollment.

## Physics (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

The undergraduate major in physics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree provides for a mastery of basic principles and methods of classical and modern physics and prepares the student for a wide variety of career opportunities. A degree in physics can lead to a challenging and interesting career. Physics as a profession has always been at the center of exciting discoveries, and much of modern science is originally based on the research done by physicists.

The Physics Department at SIUC offers a first-rate undergraduate program in physics. Individual attention is provided to physics majors. We offer advanced laboratory courses in modern physics, digital and analog electronics and lasers and modern optics. Most importantly, the Department of Physics is research-oriented with all of its faculty active in research. Participation by advanced undergraduates in the research program of a faculty member is encouraged and can be very useful to students, providing them with technical skills not available through formal coursework and giving them a taste of *real* physics. The physics faculty at Southern Illinois University Carbondale is engaged in a wide range of research activities in both experimental and theoretical physics. Our undergraduates can participate in experimental projects in such areas as low-temperature physics, surface physics, applied physics, material physics, fluid physics, rheology, super-conductivity, photonics, magnetism,

infrared spectroscopy and electron paramagnetic resonance. For those students who have an interest in theoretical physics, research projects are available in high-interest areas such as quantum physics, solid state physics, atomic and molecular physics, computational physics, statistical mechanics and nuclear physics.

Employment opportunities in physics are varied and abundant, from industrial research and development to teaching. Physicists are employed in all sectors of society, including corporations, government research agencies and universities. Physicists are presently enjoying unusual opportunities in the development of new concepts that are expected to have far-reaching consequences in the high technology of the future. Totally new applications are arising from understanding basic physics principles. Some of these emerging technologies include laser communications, holography, synchrotron radiation light sources, opto-electronics, high-temperature superconductors and physics applications in medicine. At a time when technological developments and discoveries are creating a heavy demand for physicists, projections indicate the possibility of a critical shortage of trained physicists.

In summary, physics is an exciting field, its graduates are in demand and enjoy high salaries. At SIUC, you have the opportunity to achieve a well-rounded education in becoming a physicist. Students considering a major in physics are urged to consult with the undergraduate adviser of the physics department or with the department chair.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Physics, College of Science**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
College of Science Requirements .....	(3) + 9 <sup>1</sup>
Biological Science (not University Core) .....	(3) + 3 <sup>1</sup>
Supportive Skills .....	6
Choose six hours from the following:	
One to two semesters of any foreign language offered at Southern Illinois University Carbondale	
English 290 or 291 or Management 202 (select only one)	
Computer Science 200a, 201, 202, Engineering 222 (select only one)	
Requirements for Major in Physics .....	(3) + 71 <sup>1</sup>
Chemistry 200, 201, 210, 211 .....	(3) + 5 <sup>1</sup>
Mathematics 150, 250, 251, 305 .....	14
Mathematics 306 or 406 or 407 or 409 .....	3
Physics 205a,b,c and 255a,b,c .....	12
Physics 301, 310, 320, 345, 410, 420, 430 .....	21
Physics electives chosen from: 100, 324, 328, 390, 424, 425, 428, 431, 432, 445, 450, 458, 470, 490 .....	16
Total .....	121

<sup>1</sup>Number in parenthesis are hours which may be substituted into the University Core Curriculum.

**Physics Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	Core Social Science.....	3	3
PHYS 205a, 255a.....	-	4	Core Humanities.....	-	3
MATH 150, 250 .....	4	4	PHYS 205B, 255B.....	4	-
CHEM 200, 201.....	4	-	PHYS 205C, 255C.....	-	4
CHEM 210, 211.....	-	4	MATH 251, 305.....	3	3
Core Humanities.....	3	-	PHYS 301.....	-	3
Human Health .....	2	-	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
			Fine Arts.....	3	-
Total.....	16	15	Total .....	16	16



THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
PHYS 345 .....	3	-	PHYS 430.....	3	-
PHYS 310, 410.....	3	3	PHYS Elective.....	6	8
PHYS 320, 420.....	3	3	Biological Science.....	3	-
Math, PHYS Elective .....	3	2	Multicultural .....	3	-
Biological Science.....	-	3	Interdisciplinary.....	-	3
CS Tools .....	3	3	Free Elective.....	-	3
<i>Total</i> .....	15	14	<i>Total</i> .....	15	14

### Physics Minor

A minor in physics requires 17 hours and must include Physics 203a,b and 253a,b, or 205a,b and 255a,b as well as 205c and 255c and 5 hours from any 300- or 400-level physics course except Physics 470.

### Courses (PHYS)

**100-1 Undergraduate Seminar.** Lectures and discussions by students, faculty and invited guests on topics in physics. Will include discussions on employment opportunities, graduate school admission and undergraduate research. Graded: Pass/Fail.

**101-3 The Physics of Modern Communications: From Hi-Fi Sound to Laser Beams.** (University Core Curriculum) The laws of nature necessary for understanding modern communications such as high fidelity, sound, radio, television and laser beams are presented. Topics include wave phenomena, sound, electricity, magnetism and light. Applications to sound recording and communications and the technical vocabulary necessary to critically evaluate high fidelity equipment are emphasized.

**102-1 Everybody's Einstein.** A non-mathematical presentation of Einstein's relativity theories on a popular level. No prerequisite.

**103-3 Astronomy.** (University Core Curriculum) Fundamental concepts of the physical sciences are used in the exploration of the observable universe. Studies include the history and techniques of astronomy, planets, stars, black holes, galaxies and cosmology. Lectures are supplemented by outdoor astronomical observations and/or indoor laboratory exercises.

**203-6 (3,3) College Physics.** [IAI Course: (a) P1 900, BIO 903; (b) BIO 904] Designed to meet preprofessional requirements and the needs of all students in the sciences, except physics and engineering. (a) Mechanics, heat, and sound. Prerequisite: Mathematics 108 and 109 or 111. (b) Electricity, magnetism, light, and some aspects of modern physics. Prerequisite: 203a.

**205-9 (3,3,3) University Physics.** Designed to meet requirements of physics, engineering, and chemistry majors. (a) [IAI Course: EGR 911, P2 900] Mechanics, heat, and thermodynamics. Prerequisite: Mathematics 150 or concurrent enrollment. (b) [IAI Course: EGR 912] Electricity, magnetism, and optics. Prerequisite: 205a. (c) [IAI Course: EGR 914] Concepts in modern atomic, molecular, nuclear physics, quantum physics, and relativity. Prerequisite: 205a,b or consent of instructor.

**253-2 (1,1) College Physics Laboratory.** [IAI Course: P1 900L] One two-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: completion of or concurrent enrollment in 203a,b respectively; if the corresponding lecture course is dropped, the laboratory course must also be dropped.

**255-3 (1,1,1) University Physics Laboratory.** [IAI Course: (a) EGR 911, P2 900L; (b) EGR 912; (c) EGR 914] One two-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: completion of or concurrent enrollment in 205a,b,c respectively; if the corresponding lecture course is dropped, the laboratory course must also be dropped.

**301-3 Theoretical Methods in Physics.** Introduction to theoretical methods of general usefulness in intermediate and advanced undergraduate physics, with particular emphasis on applications of vector algebra and calculus, complex numbers, matrices, ordinary differential equations and Fourier series to selected topics in physics. Required of all physics majors prior to or concurrently taking 310 or 320. Prerequisite: 205a, Mathematics 250 or consent of instructor.

**302-3 Astronomy – Honors.** Current knowledge of the universe and the gathering of that knowledge. Includes properties of the solar system and theories of its origin, the structure and evolution of stars. Supplemented by occasional hours of evening observation. Prerequisite: one of 203a, 204a, 205a, plus Mathematics 111, or consent of instructor.

**310-3 Mechanics I.** Motions of systems of particles and rigid bodies. Prerequisite: 301 or Mathematics 305 or concurrent enrollment.

**320-3 Electricity and Magnetism I.** The theory of electric and magnetic fields; electrostatic fields in vacuum and in material media, special methods for the solution of electrostatics problems, energy, and force relations in electrostatic fields; stationary electric fields in conducting media, electric currents, magnetic fields, magnetic properties of matter. Prerequisite: 301 or Mathematics 305 or concurrent enrollment.

**324-3 Analog Electronics for the Scientist.** Coordinated two-hour lecture and two-hour laboratory study in analog electronics. Emphasis is on overall modern electronics and its applications in the experimental research laboratory setting. Topics include DC and AC circuit theory, transducers and measurement techniques, semiconductor active devices, operational amplifiers and feedback, signal recovery and processing techniques, and noise reduction. Prerequisite: 203b or 205b and Mathematics 111.

**328-2 Light.** Light propagation, reflection, refraction, interference, diffraction, polarization, and optical instruments. Prerequisite: 203 or 205.

**345-3 Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics.** Thermal behavior of macroscopic matter, the laws of thermodynamics; basis for thermodynamics in statistical mechanics; basic methods and applications of classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Elementary kinetic theory of matter. Prerequisite: 301, Mathematics 251.

**390-1 to 4 Undergraduate Research.** An introduction to investigations in physics. Individual work under the supervision of a physics faculty member on a special topic in physics. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**410-3 Mechanics II.** Gravitation, continuous media, transformation properties, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formalisms. Prerequisite: 310 or consent of instructor.

**420-3 Electricity and Magnetism II.** Induced electromotive force, quasisteady currents and fields, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves and radiation, with applications. Prerequisite: 320 or consent of instructor.

**424-3 Digital Electronics for the Scientist.** Coordinated two-hour lecture and two-hour laboratory study of digital electronics, microprocessors and minicomputers with emphasis on their application to the experimental research laboratory setting. Topics include Boolean algebra, basic digital techniques, large scale integration devices, analog to/from digital conversion, microprocessors and minicomputers, and data acquisition. Prerequisite: 324 or consent of instructor.

**425-3 Solid State Physics I.** Structure of a crystalline solid; lattice vibrations and thermal properties; electrons in metals; band theory; electrons and holes in semiconductors; opto-electronic phenomena in solids; dielectric and magnetic properties; superconductivity. Prerequisite: 310, 320, 345, and 430 or consent of instructor.

**428-3 Modern Optics and Lasers.** Properties of electromagnetic waves in space and media, polarization and interference phenomena and devices, electro- and magneto-optic effects, optical gain, and lasers. Prerequisite: 420 or consent of instructor.

**430-3 Quantum Mechanics I.** An introduction to quantum mechanics including its experimental basis and application in atomic physics. Prerequisite: 205c, 310 and 320. Prior or concurrent enrollment in 410 and 420 is desirable.

**431-3 Atomic and Molecular Physics I.** Atomic spectra and structure; molecular spectra and structure. Prerequisite: 430 or consent of instructor.

**432-3 Nuclear Physics I.** Basic nuclear properties and structure; radioactivity, nuclear excitation, and reactions, nuclear forces; fission and fusion. Prerequisite: 430 or consent of instructor.

**445-3 Statistical Mechanics I.** An introductory course in the principles and applications of classical and quantum statistical mechanics, and the elementary kinetic theory of matter. Prerequisite: 345.

**450-1 Modern Physics Laboratory.** Introduces students to experimental research and encourages them to develop and carry out experiments. Prerequisite: 205c or consent of instructor.

**458-2 Laser and Optical Physics Laboratory.** Properties of laser beams and resonators, fluorescence and two photon spectroscopy, diffraction, Fourier transformation and frequency filtering, electro- and magneto-optic modulation, fiber propagation and related experiments. Prerequisite: 428 or consent of instructor.

**470-1 to 3 Special Projects.** Each student chooses or is assigned a definite investigative project or topic. Prerequisite: 310, 320 or consent of instructor.

**490-1 to 4 Advanced Undergraduate Research.** Advanced undergraduate research under the supervision of a physics faculty member. A presentation of the results will be made at the end of the term. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 310, 320 or consent of instructor and undergraduate advisor.

## Physics Faculty

**Ali, Naushad**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Alberta, 1984.

**Atkinson, William A.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario, Canada, 1995.

**Cutnell, John D.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1967.

**Gaitan, Frank**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1992.

**Gruber, Bruno J.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Vienna, Austria, 1962.

**Henneberger, Walter C.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Gottingen University, Germany, 1959.

**Johnson, Kenneth W.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1967.

**Malhotra, Vivak**, Professor, Ph.D., Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur, 1978.

**Masden, J. Thomas**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1983.

**Malik, F. Bary**, Professor, Ph.D., Gottingen University, West Germany, 1958.

**Migone, Aldo**, Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1984.

**Nickell, William E.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1954.

**Sanders, Frank C.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Texas, 1968.

**Saporoschenko, Mykola**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Washington University, 1958.

**Tao, Rongjia**, Professor, Ph.D., Columbia University, 1982.

**Tata, Darrel B.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1991.

**Watson, Richard E.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1938.

## Physiology (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

The Department of Physiology offers training in mammalian, cellular and comparative physiology, pharmacology, biophysics, and human anatomy. Students majoring in physiology are encouraged to gain research experience under faculty supervision. The undergraduate major provides general rather than specialized training in physiology. To become a professional physiologist usually requires the completion of an advanced degree in the field. An undergraduate major in physiology would pro-



vide an excellent foundation for those planning a career in teaching or research or a medical field such as medicine, dentistry, veterinary science, nursing or medical technology. Students considering a major in Physiology should discuss their program with the undergraduate adviser in the Department of Physiology.

### Bachelor of Arts in Physiology Degree, College of Science

University Core Curriculum Requirements ..... 41<sup>1</sup>

College of Science Requirements ..... 6

Supportive Skills to include foreign language (two semesters at 200 level)<sup>2</sup>; or two from the following: English 290 or 291 or 391 or 491; Plant Biology 360 or Mathematics 282 or 283; Computer Science 200, 201

Requirements for Major in Physiology ..... (11) + 59<sup>1</sup>

Physiology 410a,b; 490 ..... 11

Physiology electives (14 hours at the 300 or 400-level) ..... (2) + 12<sup>1</sup>

Biology 200a,b<sup>1</sup> ..... (3) + 3

Biology 305, 306, 308, 309 (any two) ..... 6

Chemistry 200, 201, 210, 211, 340, 341, 350, 351 ..... (3) + 14<sup>1</sup>

Physics 203a,b; 253a,b ..... 8

Mathematics 150<sup>1,3</sup>, 250 ..... (3) + 5

Electives ..... 14

Total ..... 120

<sup>1</sup>Total of eleven hours of biology, chemistry, mathematics and physiology elective course work are accounted for in the 41-hour Core Curriculum requirement.

<sup>2</sup>If two years of a foreign language are taken to complete this requirement, the total hours will be 16. The elective hours are reduced by 10 hours.

<sup>3</sup>Prerequisites are Mathematics 111 or Mathematics 108 or 109. The elective hours are reduced by 3-6 hours for students who place into a course lower than calculus.

### Physiology Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
BIOL 200b .....	-	3	BIOL 200a, 300-level .....	3	3
CHEM 200, 201 .....	4	-	Humanities .....	-	3
CHEM 210, 211 .....	-	4	MATH 150, 250.....	4	4
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	PHSL 492.....	1	1
MATH 108, 109 .....	3	3	PHYS 203a, 253a .....	4	-
Social Science.....	3	3	PHYS 203b, 253b .....	-	4
Elective.....	2	-	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
Total .....	15	16	Total .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
BIOL 300-level.....	-	3	Interdisciplinary .....	3	-
CHEM 340, 341.....	5	-	PHSL 410a,b.....	5	5
CHEM 350.....	-	4	PHSL Elective .....	3	2
Fine Arts.....	3	-	Supportive Skill .....	3	3
Humanities, Multicultural .....	3	3	PHSL 490 .....	-	1
PHSL 310, 301.....	5	4	Electives.....	-	4
Total .....	16	14	Total .....	14	15

### Physiology Minor

A minor in physiology requires completion, with at least a C grade, of Physiology 410 (10 hours) and six hours of 300 or 400-level courses offered by the department.

### Junior-Senior Honors Program

Juniors who have shown outstanding ability in biology courses and related subjects in their freshman and sophomore years may apply for acceptance into the honors program. Honors students do independent study in the physiological sciences (Physiology 491) during their junior and senior years.

### Courses (PHSL)

**201-3 Human Physiology.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: L1 904] A course which relates the normal function of the human body to the disruptions which occur in a variety of disease states. Three lecture hours per week. Not open to students who have taken 310.

- 208-1 Laboratory Experiences in Physiology.** [IAI Course: L1 904L] Laboratory course which provides experiences with small animal experimentation and measurements made on the human subject. One two-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: completion of, or current enrollment in, 201.
- 257-1 to 6 Concurrent Work Experience.** Under exceptional circumstances, and with prior approval of the departmental chair, credit may be granted for practical experience or other work directly related to physiology. Mandatory Pass/Fail.
- 258-1 to 6 Previous Work Experience.** Under exceptional circumstances, and after petition to the departmental chair, credit may be granted for practical experience or other work directly related to physiology. Mandatory Pass/Fail.
- 259-2 to 8 Occupational Education Credit.** Under special circumstances, advanced training in a paramedical or other field directly related to physiology can be used as a basis for granting credit in physiology. Such credit is sought by petition to the chair of the department and requires approval of the dean of the College of Science.
- 300-3 Human Musculoskeletal Anatomy.** Lectures, demonstrations and observations of human muscles, supporting tissues and nerves. Primarily for physical education and physical therapy students. Offered in fall and spring semesters.
- 301-4 Survey of Human Anatomy.** Lectures, demonstrations, and observations of the prosected body, plus experiences in the anatomy laboratory. Course is designed for students in nursing, mortuary science, biological science, and related disciplines. Three lecture hours and one two-hour laboratory per week. Not open to students who have taken 300.
- 310-5 Principles of Physiology.** Beginning course in human physiology designed for majors in physiology and other biological sciences, and recommended to premedical and other students considering biological sciences and health professions. Three lectures per week, one hour discussion and one two-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: one year of biological science and a reasonable knowledge of chemistry.
- 320-3 Reproduction and Sexuality.** Comprehensive course examining the physiological basis of mammalian reproduction and the behavioral aspects of sexuality. Human sexuality and reproductive function is the primary focus. Topics include hormonal control, anatomy, ovulation, sexual response and behavior, fertilization, pregnancy and parturition. Human specific topics include reproductive medicine, STDs, paraphilias, birth control and infertility. Prerequisite: one year of biology or permission of instructor.
- 400-6 (3,3) Concepts in Anatomy.** A detailed survey of human anatomy for preprofessional students with an interest in the biomedical disciplines, including radiographic, cross-sectional, and developmental anatomy. Three lectures per week. Should be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: 301 and senior standing or consent of instructor.
- 401-6 (3,3) Advanced Human Anatomy Laboratory.** Laboratory dissection of the human body (six hours per week). Primarily for students majoring in physiology or other biological sciences, anthropology, etc. Prerequisite: 400 or concurrent enrollment.
- 410-10 (5,5) Mammalian Physiology.** Physical and chemical organization and function in mammals, with emphasis on the human. Physiology of blood and circulation, respiration, digestion, metabolism, excretion, endocrines, sensory organs, nervous system, muscle and reproduction. Primary course for all students majoring in physiology or related sciences. Four lectures and one three-hour laboratory session per week. May be taken in any sequence. Prerequisite: college level chemistry and physics and at least junior standing.
- 420-6 (3,3) Principles of Pharmacology.** (a) Covers absorption, distribution, and metabolism of drugs and the action of certain drug classes on the living organism. Classes of drugs to be discussed include drugs affecting the autonomic nervous system, drugs used to treat neurological and psychiatric disorders, local anesthetics, neuromuscular blocking agents, and analgesics. Two lectures per week and one two-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: 310 or 410; 410 may be taken concurrently; organic chemistry. Some knowledge of biochemistry is needed. (b) Involves a discussion of the physiological and biochemical action of various classes of drugs. Classes of drugs to be discussed include general anesthetics, antihistaminics, diuretics, antibiotics, drugs used to treat cardiovascular disorders, and drugs affecting the endocrine system. Prerequisite: 420a; 310 or 410; organic chemistry.
- 430-6 (3,3) Cellular Physiology.** Examination of the chemical and physical characteristics of eukaryotic cells and how they regulate cell function. Cellular physiology integrates studies of gene expression, protein function, organelle structure and cell differentiation for a more complete understanding of the role of the cell in tissue, organ and whole animal function. Prerequisite: organic chemistry or biological chemistry.
- 433-6 (3,3) Comparative Physiology.** Variations of physiological processes in animal phyla, and comparison of these with human physiology. (a) Osmotic and ionic regulation; digestion, nutrition, and metabolism; excretion; respiration; defense and resistance. (b) Muscles and movement; circulation; nervous systems and sensory information; coverings and support; endocrine regulation; reproduction. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: one year of biological science.
- 440-6 (3,3) Biophysics.** (a) Biomathematics, biomechanics and biotransport. (b) Bioelectrics and bio-optics applied to physiological problems. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: Mathematics 141 or equivalent; one year of college biological science including Physiology 310 or its equivalent; one year of college physics. May be taken in b,a sequence with consent of instructor.
- 460-2 Electron Microscopy.** Lecture course designed to introduce the student to the theory and principles of electron microscopy. Two lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: senior standing or permission of instructor.
- 462-3 Biomedical Instrumentation.** (Same as Electrical and Computer Engineering 462.) Diagnostic and therapeutic modalities related to engineering. Cardiovascular, neural, sensory and respiratory instrumentation. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.
- 470-3 Biological Clocks.** Study of the temporal aspects of diverse physiological and behavioral functions which possess diurnal and seasonal periodicity. Species covered will include many eukaryotic organisms in-



cluding plants, but will mainly stress mammals. Oscillations in sleep-wake cycle, locomotion, reproduction, hormonal secretion and numerous other processes will be explored. In addition, the effects of biological clocks in humans and the effect of jet lag and depression will be examined. Prerequisite: 310.

**490-1 Senior Seminar.** Readings, writings, presentations and discussions of current topics in physiology. One hour per week. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: senior standing or consent of instructor.

**491-3 to 8 Independent Research for Honors.** Supervised readings and laboratory research in physiology directed by a member of the physiology faculty. Undergraduate honors students only. By special arrangement with the instructor in the physiology department with whom the student wishes to work.

**492-1 to 8 Special Problems in Physiology.** Supervised readings and laboratory research in physiology directed by a member of the physiology faculty. Open to undergraduate students only. By special arrangement with the instructor in the physiology department with whom the student wishes to work. No more than 3 hours may be counted as electives towards the major in physiology.

## Physiology Faculty

**Adler, Stuart**, Associate Professor, M.D., Ph.D., Duke University, 1982.

**Arbogast, Lydia A.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1988.

**Banerjee, Chandra M.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, M.D., University of Calcutta, 1959; Ph.D., Medical School of Virginia, Richmond, 1967.

**Bartke, Andrzej**, Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1965.

**Berenbaum, Sheri A.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, 1977.

**Browning, Ronald A.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois Medical Center, Chicago, 1971.

**Collard, Michael W.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Washington State University, 1987.

**Coulson, Richard L.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Toronto, 1971.

**Cox, Thomas C.**, Professor, Ph.D., Arizona State University, 1979.

**Dunagan, Tommy T.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1960.

**Ellert, Martha S.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Miami, 1967.

**Falvo, Richard E.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Wyoming, 1970.

**Ferraro, James S.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., The Chicago Medical School, 1984.

**Huggenvik, Jodi I.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Washington State University, 1985.

**Hunter, William S.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1971.

**Johnson, Anne K.**, Instructor, M.S., Ohio State University, 1962.

**Murphy, Laura L.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Medical College of Georgia, 1983.

**Myers, J. Hurley**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Health Science Center at Memphis, 1969.

**Nequin, Lynn G.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, College of Medicine, Chicago, 1970.

**Pleban, Francis T.**, Instructor, M.A., Central Michigan University, 1996.

**Russell, Lonnie D.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Nebraska, 1974.

**Shanahan, Michael F.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1976.

**Steger, Richard W.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Wyoming, 1974.

**Wade, David R.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Cambridge University, England, 1967.

**Yau, William M.**, Professor, Ph.D., Medical College of Virginia, 1971.

**Yother, Michael L.**, Instructor, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1975.

## Plant and Soil Science (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The plant and soil science major is administered through the Plant, Soil and General Agriculture department. The program includes concentrations in agronomy (crop and soil science) and horticulture science. There are many widely varied opportunities for students with an interest in plants or soils. Students may choose a general option within the department and select most of their upper division credits from a wide choice of electives throughout the College of Agriculture and the University. If interests are more specialized, students may elect the science option and specialize in one particular area, or may elect a specialization which will combine a broad background in plants and soils with selected business courses and business related electives. A specialization in environmental studies would familiarize the student with environmental problems relating to plants and soils.

Students selecting the landscape horticulture specialization can prepare for interesting careers in landscaping or gardening in parks, playgrounds, residential or industrial areas, road and street parkway improvement and maintenance, and in other public and private work to make the environment more pleasing and useful.

Opportunities for individual program development within the various options may be realized through work experience, internships, special studies, and seminars; however, no more than 30 hours of such unstructured coursework may be counted

toward the degree. Students in all specializations are urged to make use of them to meet the goals and needs of their respective programs.

Students in all specializations must complete the plant and soil science core. These courses are Plant and Soil Science 200, 220, 240, one hour of 381, and General Agriculture 318 or 418 or an acceptable substitute.

There may be extra expenses for field trips, manuals, or supplies in some courses.

Bachelor of Science Degree in Plant and Soil Science,  
College of Agriculture

SPECIALIZATIONS  
General    Science    Business

University Core Curriculum Requirements.....	43 <sup>4</sup>	43 <sup>4</sup>	43 <sup>4</sup>
Foundation Skills			
English 101 and 102.....	6	6	6
Mathematics 113 .....	3	—	3
Mathematics 108 <sup>1</sup> .....	—	3	—
Speech Communication 101 .....	3	3	3
Disciplinary Studies			
Fine Arts .....	3	3	3
Human Health .....	2	2	2
Humanities .....	6	6	6
Science <sup>4</sup>			
Chemistry 140a substitutes for Chemistry 106 .....	4	—	4
Chemistry 200 and 201 substitutes for Chemistry 106.....	—	4	—
Plant Biology 200 substitutes for Plant Biology 115	4	4	4
Social Science			
Agribusiness Economics 204 substitutes for one Social Science requirement.....	3	3	3
Psychology 102.....	—	—	3
Anthropology 104, Geography 103, History 110, 112, Political Science 114, Psychology 102 or Sociology 108.....	3	3	—
Integrative Studies			
Multicultural: Diversity in the U.S. ....	3	3	3
Interdisciplinary .....	3	3	3
Requirements for Major in Plant and Soil Science .....	58	73	69
Course in one other major other than General			
Agriculture or Plant and Soil Science.....	3	3	3
General Agriculture 318 (or approved substitute) .....	3	3	3
Physics 203a <sup>2</sup> and b (or approved substitute) .....	—	6	—
Plant Biology 320 or PLSS 409 .....	3-4	3-4	3-4
Chemistry 140b .....	4	—	4
Chemistry 210, 211, 340, 341, 350.....	—	13	—
Mathematics 109, 140 .....	—	7	—
Plant and Soil Science 200, 220, 240, 381-1.....	12	12	12
Other PLSS courses at 300- and 400- level <sup>3</sup> .....	21	21	21
Other Agriculture electives .....	12	5	7
Accounting 210, Management 301 or 304, Marketing 304 or Agribusiness Economics 360, Agribusiness Economics 333 or Agriculture 323 .....	—	—	11-12
Business electives and supporting courses .....	—	—	4-5
Electives .....	18-19	3-4	7-8
Total .....	120	120	120

<sup>1</sup>Mathematics 111 may be substituted.  
<sup>2</sup>Physics 205a may be substituted.  
<sup>3</sup>PLSS electives must include 18 hours of structured coursework at the 300-or 400-level, with no less than 12 hours at the 400-level.  
<sup>4</sup>The UCC requires 41 hours of courses. Chemistry and Plant Biology are 4 hour courses, but only 3 hours count toward core curriculum requirements.



**Plant and Soil Science, General Specialization Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
CHEM 140a, PLB 200.....	4	4	Multicultural.....	3	-
ABE 204.....	-	3	Humanities.....	3	3
Computer Requirement.....	3	-	Agriculture Elective.....	-	3
Fine Arts, Social Science.....	3	3	PLSS 200.....	-	3
ENGL 101,102.....	3	3	MATH 113, SPCM 101.....	3	3
Human Health.....	2	-	PLSS 220, 240.....	4	4
Interdisciplinary.....	-	3	CHEM 140b.....	4	-
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>Total.....</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>16</b>
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
PLB 320 or PLSS 409.....	3-4	-	PLSS 381.....	1	-
Agriculture Elective.....	3	6	PLSS Upper Level Course.....	3	6
PLSS Upper Level Courses.....	6	6	Open Electives.....	10	8
AG Elective (no PLSS or GNAG).....	-	3-4			
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>12-13</b>	<b>15-16</b>	<b>Total.....</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>14</b>

**Plant and Soil Science, Science Specialization Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
PLB 200.....	-	4	PHYS 203a,b.....	3	3
CHEM 200, 201.....	4	-	CHEM 210, 211.....	-	4
CHEM 340, 341.....	-	5	PLSS 200, 220.....	7	-
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	PLSS 240.....	-	4
MATH 108, 109.....	3	3	ABE 204.....	3	-
Computer Requirement.....	3	-	MATH 140.....	-	4
Fine Arts.....	3	-	SPCM 101.....	3	-
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>Total.....</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>15</b>
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
PLB 320 or PLSS 409.....	3-4	-	PLSS 381.....	1	-
Agriculture Elective.....	3	2	Upper Level Courses.....	6	8
PLSS Upper Level Courses.....	3	3	Social Science.....	-	3
Human Health.....	2	-	Humanities.....	3	3
Multicultural, CHEM 350.....	3	4	Open Electives.....	4	-
Interdisciplinary.....	-	3			
Agricultural Elective(no PLSS or GNAG).....	-	3-4			
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>14-15</b>	<b>15-16</b>	<b>Total.....</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>14</b>

**Plant and Soil Science, Business Specialization Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
CHEM 140a, PLB 200.....	4	4	Multicultural.....	3	-
Computer Requirement.....	3	-	Interdisciplinary.....	-	3
PSYC 102, ABE 204.....	3	3	Fine Arts.....	-	3
Humanities.....	-	6	MATH 113, SPCM 101.....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	Required Business Course.....	3	-
Human Health.....	2	-	PLSS 200, 220.....	3	4
			CHEM 140b, PLSS 240.....	4	4
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>Total.....</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
PLB 320 or PLSS 409.....	3-4	-	PLSS 381.....	-	1
Required Business Courses.....	3	2	PLSS Upper Level Courses.....	6	6
Agriculture Elective.....	4	3	Required Business Course.....	-	3
PLSS Upper Level Courses.....	3	6	Elective Business Courses.....	4	-
Agricultural Elective (no PLSS or GNAG).....	-	3-4	Electives.....	4	3
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>13-14</b>	<b>15-16</b>	<b>Total.....</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>13</b>

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Plant and Soil Science, College of Agriculture**

SPECIALIZATIONS		
Landscape Horticulture		Environmental Studies

University Core Curriculum Requirements.....	43 <sup>3</sup>	43 <sup>3</sup>
Foundation Skills		
English 101 and 102.....	6	6
Mathematics 113.....	3	-
Mathematics 108 <sup>1</sup> substitutes for 110 or 113.....	-	3
Speech Communication 101.....	3	3

	SPECIALIZATIONS	
	Landscape Horticulture	Environmental Studies
Disciplinary Studies		
Fine Arts .....	3	3
Human Health .....	2	2
Humanities .....	6	6
Science <sup>3</sup>		
Chemistry 140a substitutes for Chemistry 106.....	4	—
Chemistry 200 and 201 substitutes for Chemistry 106 .....	—	4
Plant Biology 200 substitutes for Plant Biology 115 .....	4	4
Social Science		
Agribusiness Economics 204 substitutes for 1 Social Science requirement.....	3	3
Anthropology 104, Geography 103, History 110, 112, Political Science 114, Psychology 102 or Sociology 108 .....	3	3
Integrative Studies		
Multicultural: Diversity in the U.S. ....	3	3
Interdisciplinary .....	3	3
Requirements for Major in Plant and Soil Science .....	59-61	72-74
Biology 307 .....	3	3
Plant Biology 320 or PLSS 409, PLB 356.....	3-4	7-8
Chemistry 140b .....	4	—
Chemistry 210, 211, 340, 341 and 350 .....	—	12-13
General Agriculture 371, 374.....	4	—
General Agriculture 318.....	3	3
Zoology 316 .....	—	3
Agriculture 333 .....	—	2
Agribusiness Economics 401 .....	—	3
Geography 471 & 434 or Civil Engineering 310 .....	—	7
Political Science 445 or Geography 320 <sup>2</sup> or 426. ....	—	3-4
Mathematics 109 <sup>1</sup> and 140 .....	—	7
Plant and Soil Science 200, 220, 240, 381-1, 420,447, 468 .....	—	21
Plant and Soil Science 200, 220, 240, 381-1 .....	12	—
Plant and Soil Upper Level 322, 325, 327, 328a, b, 359, 422, 423, 424, 428, 429, 430, 432, 434 <sup>4</sup> .....	23-24	—
Business/ Agriculture electives.....	10	—
Electives .....	16-18	3-6
Total .....	120	120

<sup>1</sup>Mathematics 111 may be substituted.  
<sup>2</sup>Requires permission from Plant and Soil Science chair.  
<sup>3</sup>The University Core Curriculum requires 41 hours of courses. Chemistry and Plant Biology are 4 hour courses, but only three hours count toward University Core Curriculum requirements.  
<sup>4</sup>At least 17 hours must be chosen from structured courses. At least 12 hours must be at the 400 level.  
<sup>5</sup>One course must be selected from ABE 333, MKTG 304, 350, MGMT 350 or ACCT 210. Remaining courses may be from above or any College of Agriculture courses.

Landscape Horticulture Specialization Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
CHEM 140a, PLB 200 .....	4	4	PLSS 200, 220 .....	4	3
Computer Course, MATH 113 ...	3	3	Electives, SPCM 101.....	4	3
Social Science, Multicultural .....	3	3	CHEM 140b, PLSS 240.....	4	4
Human Health, ABE 204.....	2	3	Fine Arts.....	-	3
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	Humanities .....	3	3
Total .....	15	16	Total .....	15	16



THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
PLB 320 or PLSS 409 .....	3-4	-	PLSS Upper Level .....	6	5-6
PLSS Upper Level .....	6	6	BUS/ AGR Elective.....	6	-
BUS/ AGR Elective .....	-	4	PLSS 381 .....	-	1
Interdisciplinary.....	3	-	Electives.....	3	7-8
Social Science .....	-	3			
PLSS Electives .....	3	3			
Total.....	15-16	16	Total .....	15	13-15

Environmental Studies Specialization Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
PLB 200, ABE 204 .....	4	3	Humanities, Multicultural .....	3	3
CHEM 200, 201 .....	4	-	CHEM 210, 211 .....	4	-
CHEM 340, 341 .....	-	5	MATH 108, 109 .....	3	3
Computer Requirement .....	3	-	PLSS 200, SPCM 101 .....	3	3
BIOL 307.....	-	3	AGRI 333 .....	-	2
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	PLSS 240 .....	-	4
Human Health .....	2	-	PLSS 220 .....	4	-
Total.....	16	14	Total .....	17	15
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
PLB 320 or PLSS 409 .....	3-4	-	PLSS 420, 468 .....	4	3
ABE 401, PLB 356 .....	4	4	PLSS 381, 447 .....	1	3
MATH 140, CHEM 350 .....	4	4	ZOOL 316, CE 310.....	3	3
GEOL 426.....	-	4	Major Course .....	-	3
Fine Arts.....	3	-	Social Science .....	3	-
Humanities .....	-	3-4	GEOG 471 .....	-	3
			Interdisciplinary .....	3	-
Total.....	14-15	15-16	Total .....	14	15

Plant and Soil Science Minor

A minor in plant and soil science is also available to those interested in field crop production, horticulture, or soils. A total of 16 hours of credit is required with at least 12 hours taken at the University. One course may be selected from 200, 220, or 240; and at least eight hours from 300- or 400-level structured courses. The chair should be consulted for assistance in selecting this field as a minor.

Certification

Professional standards are needed for those whose activities affect the well-being of the general public. Such standards have been in use in medicine, law, engineering, etc. for many years. A certification program that identifies professionals for educational, scientific and service activities with public and private agencies is in the public interest. Certification assures that a student meeting these requirements is highly qualified in their discipline. It is becoming more common that employers require a student be certified as a condition of employment. The American Society of Agronomy through ARCPACS maintains and publishes a registry of certified professionals in several disciplines. Students may be certified as agronomist, crop scientist (specialist), or soil scientist, (specialist, classifier), or horticulturist by completing a program approved by ARCPACS: Federation of Certifying Boards in Agriculture, Biology, Earth and Environmental Sciences. Students with any of the above specializations may complete the certification academic requirements, although those with a science specialization will find they can complete the program with a few hours beyond the number required for a bachelor's degree. Most of the certification requirements can be completed with proper selection of courses as University Core Curriculum substitutes and by using elective courses to fulfill certification requirements. Students are encouraged to discuss their interests with a departmental representative to obtain additional information.

	AREA OF CERTIFICATION <sup>1</sup>			
	Agronomist	Crop Scientist	Soil Scientist	Horticulturist
University Core Curriculum Requirements.....	43 <sup>2</sup>	43 <sup>2</sup>	43 <sup>2</sup>	43 <sup>2</sup>
Physics 203a substitutes for				
Physics 101.....	3	3	3	-

	Agrono- mist	Crop Scientist	Soil Scientist	Horti- culturist
Chemistry 200 and 201 substitutes for Chemistry 106 .....	4	4	4	4
Plant Biology 200 substitutes for Plant Biology 115 .....	4	4	4	4
Agribusiness Economics 204 substitutes for Economics 113.....	3	3	3	3
English 101 and 102.....	6	6	6	6
Speech Communication 101 .....	3	3	3	3
Mathematics 108 <sup>3</sup> .....	3	3	3	3
Other UCC requirements.....	17	17	17	20
<i>Requirements for Major in Plant and Soil Science .....</i>	<i>77</i>	<i>77</i>	<i>77</i>	<i>77</i>
Courses in two other departments in agricul- ture (All options must take General Agri- culture 318. It fulfills additional mathemat- ics requirements for Agronomist and Soil Scientist options).....	6	6	6	—
Biological science elective.....	2	4	—	—
Plant Biology 320 or PLSS 409 .....	3-4	3-4	3-4	3-4
Chemistry 210, 211, 340, 341, 350,.....	9	9	9	9
Economics elective.....	3	3	—	—
Agribusiness Economics 333.....	—	—	—	3
Engineering elective .....	—	—	3	—
Geology 220.....	—	—	3	—
Plant and Soil Science 305.....	—	—	—	4
Plant and Soil Science 200, 220, 240, 381 .....	12	12	12	12
Pest management/plant protection (weed science, plant pathology/entomology, pest control, Plant and Soil Science 420 .....	6	6	—	6
Mathematics (including statistics requirement) 140 and 283 .....	7	7	7	—
Other PLSS courses: <sup>4</sup> Crop sciences .....	3	12	3	—
Soil sciences.....	3	3	11	—
Agronomy electives .....	9	3	3	—
Horticulture				
Plant and Soil Science 322, 423, 424, 432, 436, 437.....	—	—	—	12
Plant and Soil Science 442, 445, 446, 447, 448 .....	—	—	—	3
Plant and Soil Science 325, 327, 328a, 328b, 422, 428, 429, 430, 434.....	—	—	—	6
Plant and Soil Science 405, 433, Plant Biology 356, 400, 409, General Agriculture 318 <sup>5</sup> .....	—	—	—	6
Agriculture electives .....	<u>10-11</u>	<u>5-6</u>	<u>13-14</u>	<u>12-13</u>
<i>Total .....</i>	<i>120</i>	<i>120</i>	<i>120</i>	<i>120</i>

<sup>1</sup>Meets academic requirements for certification by ARCPACS: Federation of Certifying Boards in Agriculture, Biology, Earth and Environmental Sciences (includes Agronomy, Crop Science, Soil Science, Horticulture and other disciplines).  
<sup>2</sup>The UCC requires 41 hours of courses. CHEM and PLB are 4 hour courses, but only 3 hours count toward core curriculum requirements.  
<sup>3</sup>Mathematics 111 may be substituted.  
<sup>4</sup>PLSS electives must include 18 hours of structured coursework at the 300- or 400- level with no less than 12 semester hours at the 400 level.  
<sup>5</sup>General Agriculture 318 or equivalent computer course is a departmental requirement.



## Courses (PLSS)

**200-3 Introduction to Crop Science.** [IAI Course: AG 903] Production of important field crops of the world with greatest emphasis on U.S. and midwestern field crops; crop production changes and adjustments, crop distribution over U.S., and crop groups and classifications, special agronomic problems, crop enemies, crop ecology, fertilizer and liming practices, tillage, crop improvement through breeding. Field trip (no cost).

**220-4 General Horticulture.** [IAI Course: AG 905] Introductory horticulture course that will provide students with a foundation for more advanced horticulture courses and an understanding of the growing and care of plants. The course is designed to acquaint students with the science, art and culture of producing the various horticultural crops. Prerequisite: Plant Biology 200 or equivalent.

**225-2 Genetics for the Amateur Gardener.** An introduction to the essential principles of genetics and plant hybridization utilizing common garden and house plants.

**228-2 Floral Arrangements.** Theory and practice in the art of flower and plant arrangement for the home, show, and special occasions. History, elements, and principles of design and use of color. Laboratory fee approximately \$25.

**238-2 Home Gardening.** Vegetable gardening techniques for the home gardener. Both inorganic and organic methods are used together with the latest recommended varieties for the small garden.

**240-4 Soil Science.** [IAI Course: AG 904] Basic and applied chemical, physical, and biological concepts in soils. The origin, classification and distribution of soils and their relationship to humans and plant growth. Prerequisite: Chemistry 140b or equivalent; geology suggested.

**257-1 to 10 Work Experience.** Credit for on-campus work experience in the areas of plant and soil science, or credit through a cooperative program developed between the department and the Office of Student Work and Financial Assistance. Credit awarded based on 4 hours of work per week during the semester for each hour of credit. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**300-5 (2,3) Field Crop Production.** Principles of growth and production of field crops and their utilization. (a) Primarily corn and soybeans. (b) Small grains, primarily wheat and grain sorghum, with laboratory demonstrating principles discussed in both a and b including research projects, and grading and utilization of grain. Laboratory field trips, approximately \$5. Prerequisite: an introductory crops course or consent of instructor.

**305-4 Plant Genetics.** Principles of genetics and evolution of plants, elementary plant breeding, and the interaction between plant breeding and industry. Prerequisite: a course in biology or plant biology.

**322-3 Turfgrass Management.** Principles and methods of establishing and maintaining turfgrass for lawns, recreational areas, and public grounds. Identification of basic plant and soil materials and management of turfgrasses in variable environments. Prerequisite: a biology course.

**325-3 Garden Flowers.** Culture, identification, and use of flowering bulbs, annuals, biennials, and perennials in the home flower garden. Prerequisite: an introductory course in biology or consent of instructor.

**327-3 Landscape Plant Materials.** Identification, usage and adaptability to the landscape of woody (deciduous and evergreen) and ornamental shrubs, trees and vines. Use of plant keys. Laboratory fee \$10. Prerequisite: an introductory botany course or consent of instructor.

**328A-2 Appreciation of Landscape Design.** Introduction to theory and principles of landscape design as applied to the modern home. Property selection and climate control. Prerequisite: 327 and Agriculture Education and Mechanization 371 and 374 or equivalent.

**328B-2 Appreciation of Landscape Design - Laboratory.** Practical application in modern methods of property planning including the individual components of the completed landscape plan and selection of plants. Laboratory fee: \$20. Prerequisite: 327 and Agriculture Education and Mechanization 371 and 374 or equivalent.

**333-3 Vines and Wines.** Introduction to grape growing; making, using and appreciation of wine for pleasure, health and profit. Discovering both the science and art of growing, making and using wine. Practical, hands-on approach with emphasis placed on preparing the novice to begin a successful journey through the wonderful world of grapes and wines. A minimum of two field trips (on Saturday) required. Fall semester only.

**356-4 Plant Pathology.** (Same as Plant Biology 356.) A study of the nature and control of plant diseases. Fungal and bacterial diseases are stressed. Field crop diseases are emphasized. Two lectures and two laboratories per week. Prerequisite: Plant Biology 200 or equivalent; Plant Biology 320 recommended.

**359-1 to 6 Intern Program.** Supervised work experience program in either an agricultural agency of the government or agri-business. Prerequisite: junior standing and approval of department. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**370-3 Agroecology-Sustainable Agricultural Systems.** An introduction to the biotic, natural resource, environmental, social and economic implications and requirements of sustainable agriculture. Prerequisite: an introductory course in plants, animals, soils, or biology or consent of the instructor.

**380-4 (2,1,1) Plant and Soil Evaluations.** (a) Grain grading to include crop and weed identification and seed identification and analysis. (b) Comparative evaluation and judging of horticultural crops to include flowers, fruits, vegetables, woody ornamentals. Field trip costing approximately \$25. (c) Soil evaluation to include identification of genetic horizons, their physical characteristics and classification. Field trips (no cost). These courses are not required for participation in SIU judging team activities.

**381-1 to 2 (1,1) Plant and Soil Science Seminar.** Discussion of special topics and/or problems in the various areas of plant and soil science. Prerequisite: Speech Communication 101 and junior standing.

**390-1 to 4 Special Studies in Plant and Soil Science.** Assignments involving research and individual problems. Prerequisite: consent of department chair.

**391-1 to 4 Honors in Plant and Soil Science.** Independent undergraduate research sufficiently important to three hours per week of productive effort for each credit hour. Prerequisite: junior standing, gpa of 3.0 with a 3.25 in the major, and consent of department chair.

- 400-2 Trends in Agronomy.** A discussion session format will be employed as a means of acquainting students with recent literature and allowing them to remain current with latest developments in their area of specialty. Prerequisite: senior standing.
- 405-3 Plant Breeding.** Principles of plant breeding emphasized together with their application to the practical breeding of agronomic, horticultural, and forest plants. Field trip costs approximately \$10. Prerequisite: 305 or equivalent.
- 408-3 World Crop Production Problems.** Ecological and physiological factors influencing production in various areas of the world. Natural limitations on world crop production. Non-agricultural factors influence world crop output. Prerequisite: 200.
- 409-3 Crop Physiology and Ecology.** (Same as PSGA 409) The effects and significance of physiological and ecological parameters on plants. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Plant Biology 200 and a course in organic chemistry.
- 419-3 Forage Crop Management.** Forage crop production and utilization; forage crop characteristics, breeding, and ecology; grasslands as related to animal production, soil conservation, crop rotation, and land use. Field trip costs approximately \$5.00. Prerequisite: Plant Biology 200 or one course in biology or equivalent.
- 420-4 Crop Pest Control.** Study of field pests of forest; orchard, field, and garden crops; pest control principles and methods; control strategy; and consequences of pest control operations. Prerequisite: introductory biology or crop science course and/or consent of department.
- 422-3 Turfgrass Science.** Basic concepts of physiology, growth, and nutrition of turfgrasses and their culture. Application of turfgrass science to management of special turf areas such as golf courses, athletic fields, and sod farms; and to the turfgrass industry. Field trips cost approximately \$15. Prerequisite: 240 and 322 or equivalent or consent of instructor.
- 423-3 Greenhouse Management.** Principles of greenhouse management controlling environmental factors influencing plant growth; greenhouses and related structures; and greenhouse heating and cooling systems. Field trips costing approximately \$5. Prerequisite: 220 or consent of instructor.
- 424-4 Floriculture.** Production, timing, and marketing of the major floricultural crops grown in the commercial greenhouse. Each student will have an assigned project. Field trip costing approximately \$25. Prerequisite: 423 or consent of instructor.
- 425A-5 Advanced Plant Physiology.** (Same as Plant Biology 425a.) Intermediary plant metabolism. Characterization of the photosynthetic and metabolic pathways of biosynthesis and degradation of organic constituents; role of environmental regulants of plant metabolism. Prerequisite: Plant Biology 320 or consent of instructor.
- 428-3 Advanced Landscape Design I.** Development of the design process, graphics and verbal communication of landscape projects. Emphasis on large scale projects and residential design. Laboratory fee: \$25. Prerequisite: 328-4 or consent of instructor.
- 429-3 Advanced Landscape Design II.** Development of the design process, graphics and verbal communication of landscape projects. Emphasis on construction details, color rendering and portfolio development. Laboratory fee: \$25. Prerequisite: 328-4 or consent of instructor.
- 430-4 Plant Propagation.** Fundamental principles of asexual and sexual propagation of horticultural plants. Actual work with seeds, cuttings, grafts, and other methods of propagation. Field trip costing approximately \$5. Laboratory fee: \$40.00. Prerequisite: 220.
- 432-4 Nursery Management.** Principles and practices involved in the propagation, production, and marketing of ornamental landscape plant materials. Emphasis on plant production with field trips to various production areas costing approximately \$40. Prerequisite: 220 and 327a, or consent of instructor.
- 433-4 Introduction to Agricultural Biotechnology.** (Same as Animal Science 433.) This course will cover the basic principles of plant and animal biotechnology using current examples; gene mapping in breeding, transgenic approaches to improve crop plants and transgenic approaches to improve animals will be considered. Technology transfer from laboratory to marketplace will be considered. An understanding of gene mapping, cloning, transfer and expression will be derived. Prerequisite: senior standing or consent of instructor.
- 434-3 Landscape Maintenance Operations.** Course is designed as a general introduction to landscape maintenance operations. Topics to be discussed include plant selection, site selection, climatic effects, planting, fertilization, pruning, diagnosis of plant problems, weed control and pest management. Considerable emphasis will be given to business management practices and cost estimation skills. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 220 or consent of the instructor.
- 435-1 to 4 Agricultural Molecular Biotechnology Seminar.** Molecular biology is rapidly making important contributions to agricultural science through biotechnology. An appreciation of the techniques of molecular biology and their application to plant improvement is important to all in agriculture and biology. The relationships between plant molecular biology and the biotechnology industry will be discussed. Presentations on particular research problems will be made. Graded S/U.
- 436-4 Fruit Production.** Deciduous tree and small fruit growing, physiology, management practices, marketing. Prerequisite: 220 or consent of instructor.
- 437-4 Vegetable Production.** Culture, harvesting, and marketing of vegetables; with morphological and physiological factors as they influence the crops. Field trip costing approximately \$5. Prerequisite: 220 or consent of department.
- 441-3 Soil Morphology and Classification.** Development, characteristics, and identification of soils, study of profiles; and interpretation and utilization of soil survey information in land use planning. Field trip costing approximately \$5. Prerequisite: 240 or consent of instructor.
- 442-3 Soil Physics.** A study of the physical properties of soils with special emphasis on soil and water relationships, soil productivity, and methods of physical analysis. Prerequisite: 240.



**443-3 Soil Management.** The soil as a substrate for plant growth. Properties of the soil important in supplying the necessary mineral nutrients, water and oxygen and for providing an environment conducive to plant root system elaboration. Soil management techniques that are important in optimizing plant growth. Prerequisite: 240.

**445-3 Irrigation Principles and Practices.** This course will cover basic principles of irrigation sciences; water requirements of crops; soil water relationship; water application methods including flooding, sprinkler, and drip (or trickle) systems; water conveyance, distribution and measurement; evaluation of irrigation efficiency; and irrigation scheduling. Considerations will also include crop production effects and economic aspects of irrigation. Prerequisite: 240 or consent of instructor.

**446-3 Soil and Water Conservation.** Covers the principles of hydrologic processes and soil erosion. Consideration will be given to the occurrence of soil erosion as it affects humans, food production, and the environment. The methods and technologies for protecting against and controlling of erosion will also be discussed. Prerequisite: 240 and University Core Curriculum Mathematics or consent of instructor.

**447-3 Fertilizers and Soil Fertility.** Recent trends in fertilizer use and the implications of soil fertility build up to sufficiency and/or toxicity levels; the behavior of fertilizer material in soils and factors important in ultimate plant uptake of the nutrients; the plant-essential elements in soils and ways of assessing their needs and additions; tailoring fertilizer for different uses and management systems; implication of excessive fertilization in our environment. Prerequisite: 240, concurrent enrollment in 448 suggested.

**448-2 Soil Fertility Evaluation.** A laboratory course designed to acquaint one with practical soil testing and plant analysis methods useful in evaluating soil fertility and plant needs. One hour lecture, two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: 240; 447 or concurrent enrollment; or consent of instructor.

**450-3 Diseases of Field Crops.** The course will be a survey of major disease on field crops of importance in the United States. It will address disease identification, yield loss and control strategies. Prerequisite: 356 or permission of instructor or Plant Biology 356.

**451-3 Diseases of Horticultural Crops.** This course will be a survey of major diseases on horticultural and vegetable crops of importance in the United States. It will address disease identification, yield loss and control strategies. Prerequisite: 356 or permission of instructor of Plant Biology 356..

**454-4 Soil Microbiology.** (Same as Microbiology 454.) A study of microbial numbers, characteristics and biochemical activities of soil microorganisms with emphasis on transformations of organic compounds, nitrogen phosphorus, sulfur, iron, and other plant essential nutrients. Laboratory fee: \$15. Prerequisite: 240 or Microbiology 301.

**468-3 Weeds — Their Control.** Losses due to weeds, weed identification and distribution, methods of weed dissemination and reproduction, mechanical, biological, and chemical control of weeds. State and Federal legislation pertaining to weed control herbicides. Herbicide commercialization. Field trips costing approximately \$5. Prerequisite: an introductory biology course.

**470-2 Post Harvest Handling of Horticultural Commodities.** Fundamental principles of post harvest physiology, handling, and evaluation of horticultural commodities will be covered. Specific details will be given on vegetable, fruit, ornamental, and floricultural commodities. Field trip costing approximately \$30. Prerequisite: 220 and Plant Biology 320.

**475-4 Golf Course Green Installation and Maintenance.** This course will mainly focus on the requirements, installation, care and maintenance of the rooting media of golf course putting green and turfgrass on disturbed soils. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 240.

## Plant and Soil Science Faculty

**Chong, She Kong,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Hawaii, 1979.

**Diesburg, Kenneth,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1987.

**Elkins, Donald M.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Auburn University, 1967.

**Henry, Paul H.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., North Carolina State University, 1991.

**Hillyer, Irvin G.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1956.

**Jones, Joe H.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1960.

**Kapusta, George,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1975.

**Klubek, Brian P.,** Professor, Ph.D., Utah State University, 1977.

**Leasure, J. K.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1953.

**Lightfoot, David A.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Leeds, 1984.

**McGuire, James M.,** Professor and *Dean*, Ph.D., North Carolina State University, 1961.

**Midden, Karen L.,** Associate Professor, M.L.A., University of Georgia, 1983.

**Myers, Oval, Jr.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1963.

**Olsen, Farrel J.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Rutgers University, 1961.

**Preece, John E.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1980.

**Russin, John S.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Kentucky, 1983.

**Schmidt, Michael E.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1994.

**Stucky, Donald J.,** Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1963.

**Taylor, Bradley H.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1982.

**Tweedy, James A.,** Professor, *Vice Chancellor of Administration*, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1966.

**Varsa, Edward C.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1970.

**Walters, S. Alan,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., North Carolina State University, 1996.

## Plant, Soil and General Agriculture (Department)

(SEE PLANT AND SOIL SCIENCE MAJOR AND GENERAL AGRICULTURE MAJOR.)

## Plant Biology (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

Plant Biology is the science of plant life, which ranges from the microscopic to giant Sequoia trees. You should consider a major in plant biology if you are curious about any of these: the kinds of plants that inhabit the earth; how they grow; why they are found where they are; and how or what products they contribute to the lives of humans.

A career in plant biology offers a number of specialties from which one may choose. This diversity allows people with different backgrounds, aptitudes and interests to find careers to their liking. A person with mathematical background might find systems ecology or genetics exciting fields. Persons with an appetite for the out-of-doors might be happy as an ecologist, forester, plant explorer, or preservationist of rare and endangered species. Those who appreciate detail and beauty found in plant structure would find happiness in cell study, anatomy and morphology. Someone with an interest in chemistry could become a plant physiologist, plant biochemist or molecular plant biologist. Those who find an interest in aquatic microscopic forms will study algae. Those with an interest in fungi become mycologists. Those who enjoy mosses will study bryology. All of these fields offer great opportunities to interact with people and have a wide range of employment opportunities in teaching, research, and government service.

Students planning to major in plant biology should consult with the chair of the department for information concerning the programs in the department.

As a general rule, students who intend to apply for admission to a graduate school to study for an advanced degree in plant biology should include the following in their undergraduate program: inorganic and organic chemistry, mathematics through calculus, a modern European language, and as many plant biology and biology courses as time and scheduling will permit.

An honors program is available to those juniors and seniors in plant biology who have an overall grade point average of 3.00 or better and an average in plant biology courses of 3.25 or better. Honors students should enroll in Plant Biology 492 during some semester in both junior and senior years.

The department specifies that the College of Science six hour supportive skills requirement is to be met by completing two designated courses or a foreign language sequence. The two designated courses are to be selected from the following: English 291, Computer Science 200, 201, 202, 212. The foreign language requirement can be met by one of the following: (a) passing an eight-hour 100-level sequence in any one foreign language offered at Southern Illinois University Carbondale; (b) by earning eight hours of 100-level credit in any one foreign language offered at Southern Illinois University Carbondale by proficiency examination; or (c) completing three years of one foreign language in high school with no grade lower than C.

A student whose native language is not English may use the native language to satisfy part or all of the plant biology foreign language requirement at the University. If the language is presently taught at Southern Illinois University, academic credit may be earned. If the language is not presently taught at the University, no credit is given, but partial or full satisfaction of the plant biology foreign language requirement may be granted if the plant biology department so recommends. A student whose native language is English but who has learned another language not taught at the University may qualify without credit for partial or full satisfaction of the plant biology foreign language requirement under certain circumstances, including formal recommendation by the plant biology department and availability of an examiner and examination materials within the Department of Foreign Languages and Litera-



ture. For information, the student should consult the department undergraduate advisor and/or the College of Science advisement center.

**Bachelor of Arts in Plant Biology Degree, College of Science**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
College of Science Academic Requirements .....	7-11
Supportive Skills, .....	6-8
Mathematics 108 and 109 or 111 (or its equivalent) or 141 .....	(3) + 1-3
Requirements for Major in Plant Biology .....	49 <sup>2</sup>
Biology 200a, 200b, 305, 306, 307 .....	15 <sup>3</sup>
Plant Biology 300, 304, 320, 480 .....	13
Plant Biology Electives .....	16
Sixteen hours selected from the following with at least one course from each group:	
A. 356, 400, 404, 405, 406, 414, 415, 421	
B. 409, 410, 430, 439, 449, 450, 451, 485	
C. 337, 440, 443, 444, 445, 447, 448	
D. 360, 425a, 425b, 475, 476	
Chemistry 200, 201 and either 210, 211 or 340, 341 .....	(3) + 5 <sup>4</sup>
Electives .....	19-23
Electives planned to include courses in computer science, microbiology, physics, statistics and zoology	
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>The 41-hour requirement may be reduced by taking College of Science or major requirements which are approved substitutes for University Core Curriculum courses.

<sup>2</sup>Plant Biology requirements satisfy the biological and physical sciences requirements for the College of Science and may be substituted for a maximum of 12 hours in University Core Curriculum courses.

<sup>3</sup>Plant Biology 200 is recommended for those who want to improve their background in Plant Biology prior to enrolling in Biology 200a, b and for those who wish to earn 3 hours credit toward University Core Curriculum Requirements.

<sup>4</sup>Organic Chemistry is recommended for those interested in plant physiology or graduate study.

**Plant Biology Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
BIOL 200b .....	-	3	BIOL 200a, 306 .....	3	3
CHEM 200, 201 .....	-	4	BIOL 307 .....	3	-
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	CHEM 210, 211 .....	4	-
Human Health .....	-	2	Fine Arts .....	-	3
MATH 108, 109 .....	3	3	PLB 304 .....	-	4
PLB 200 .....	4	-	Social Science .....	-	3
Social Science .....	3	-	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
General Elective .....	2	-	General Elective .....	-	3
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	13	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
BIOL 305 .....	3	-	Interdisciplinary .....	-	3
Humanities .....	3	3	Multicultural .....	3	-
PLB 300, 320 .....	4	4	PLB 480 .....	-	1
PLB Elective .....	-	4	PLB Electives .....	6	6
Supportive Skill .....	3	3	General Electives .....	7	6
General Elective .....	3	-			
Total .....	16	14	Total .....	16	16

**Minor**

A minor in plant biology consists of a minimum of 16 semester hours, selected from any plant biology offerings except Core Curriculum courses (115, 117, 301i and 303i) and 360, 390, 391, 490, 491, or 492.

**Courses (PLB)**

For all field courses in plant biology, students will be assessed a transportation fee. In addition, certain courses may require the purchase of additional materials and supplies, generally \$1 to \$5 in total cost.

**115-3 General Biology.** (University Core Curriculum, Same as Zoology 115) [IAI Course: L1 900L] Introduction to fundamental biological concepts for non-life science majors interested in learning about interrelationships of human, plant and animal communities. Integrated lecture and laboratory cover topics that

include structure and function of living systems, reproduction and inheritance, evolution, biological diversity and environmental biology. Laboratory applies scientific methods to the study of living systems.

**117-3 Plants and Society.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: L1 901L] The relationship between plants and human society: historical and modern applications of plants to the human experience; centers of botanical origins and domestication of crop plants; theories on active plant and crop conservation; medicinal plants; making sound decisions on current and future problems of the environment; and plant genetics and biotechnology. Labs will include: hands-on experimentation; field work in natural plant communities, supermarkets and farmer's market; and visitations to plant research facilities. A field trip fee will be assessed.

**200-4 General Plant Biology.** [IAI Course: L1 901L] An introduction to Plant Biology. Emphasis is placed on structure and development and associated physiological phenomena. Consideration also is given to basic aspects of plant genetics, classification, evolution, ecology, and conservation. Three lectures and one 2-hour laboratory per week.

**300-4 Plant Diversity.** An evolutionary approach to the study of major plant groups -- algae to flowering plants. Emphasis will be placed on cytology, anatomy, and development. Economic and ecological aspects of various groups as they relate to humans will also be considered. Laboratory will stress principles via hands-on study of selected representatives. Three lectures and one 2-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: either Biology 200b or Plant Biology 200.

**301I-3 Environmental Issues in the Contemporary World.** (University Core Curriculum) Fundamental biological and ecological processes important in the individual, population and community life of organisms integrating with the philosophical and ethical relationships of the contemporary, domestically diverse human society are examined. Emphasis is placed on a pragmatic understanding of environmental issues. Prerequisite: strongly recommend completion of core science requirements.

**303I-3 Evolution and Society.** (University Core Curriculum) An introduction to the basics of biological evolution and the effect of biological evolution on society. Historical and modern interpretations of biological evolution on the human experience will be developed. This will include legal, political, religious, scientific, racist, sexist, philosophical and educational aspects. Topics will be covered via discussions, presentations, papers and debates. Prerequisite: strongly recommend completion of core science requirement.

**304-4 Elements of Plant Systematics.** The principles of plant classification including history, nomenclature, specimen collection and preservation, current systematic methodologies, and a survey of major plant families. Two lectures and four laboratory hours per week. Prerequisite: Biology 200b or Plant Biology 200.

**320-4 Elements of Plant Physiology.** The functions of plants and their relation to the various organs. Two lectures and four laboratory hours per week. Every semester. Prerequisite: Biology 200b or Plant Biology 200; organic chemistry or a minor in chemistry.

**335-2 Methods in Genetics.** Selected organisms and techniques illustrating genetic principles. Two two-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: Biology 305 or equivalent.

**337-2 Ecology Laboratory.** Techniques in vegetation analysis and environmental measurements. One four-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Biology 307 or equivalent.

**356-4 Plant Pathology.** (Same as Plant and Soil Science 356.) A study of the nature and control of plant diseases. Fungal and bacterial diseases are stressed. Field crop diseases are emphasized. Two lectures and two laboratories per week. Prerequisite: Biology 200b or Plant Biology 200 or equivalent; 320 recommended.

**360-3 Introductory Biostatistics.** Introduction to basic statistical concepts and methods as applied to biological data. Includes descriptive techniques such as measures of central tendency, variability, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, and simple linear regression. Computer analysis and report writing will be required.

**390-1 to 3 Readings in Plant Biology.** Individually assigned readings in botanical literature. Every semester. Prerequisite: consent of departmental chair.

**391-1 to 4 Special Problems in Plant Biology.** Individual laboratory or field work under supervised direction: (a) Anatomy, (b) Bryology, (c) Ecology, (d) Morphology, (e) Mycology, (f) Paleobotany, (g) Pathology, (h) Photography, (i) Phycology, (j) Physiology, (k) Systematics. Prerequisite: consent of departmental chair.

**400-4 Plant Anatomy.** An introduction to cell division, development, and maturation of the structures of the vascular plants. Laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 200b or Plant Biology 200 or consent of instructor.

**404-4 The Algae.** A phylogenetic approach to the study of algae with emphasis on comparative cytology, morphology, and ecology. Laboratories include a detailed survey of freshwater algae and a general treatment of representative marine forms. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: Plant Biology 300 or consent of instructor.

**405-4 The Fungi.** A survey of the fungi — their structure, development, relationships, ecological roles, and economic importance. Two lectures and two laboratories. Prerequisite: 300 or equivalent.

**406-3 Bryology.** Structure, development, and relationships of the liverworts, hornworts, and mosses. Two lectures and one laboratory per week. Prerequisite: 300 or equivalent.

**409-3 Field Mycology.** The taxonomy, ecology, and distribution of fungi in southern Illinois and environs with emphasis on techniques of specimen collection, preservation, identification, and recognition. Prerequisite: Biology 200b or Plant Biology 200; Plant Biology 300 recommended.

**410-4 Taxonomy and Ecology of Bryophytes and Lichens.** Floristic studies of the moss, liverwort, hornwort, and lichen communities of southern Illinois. Prerequisite: Biology 200b or Plant Biology 200.

**414-3 Paleobotany.** (Same as Geology 414) The study of external form, internal structure, and relationships of plant fossils. Two lectures and one laboratory per week. Prerequisite: 300; 400 recommended.

**415-5 Morphology of Vascular Plants.** The study of external form, internal structure, and relationships of vascular plants. Three lectures and two laboratories per week. Prerequisite: Plant Biology 300; 400 recommended.

**416-3 Limnology.** (Same as Zoology 415.) Lakes and inland waters; the organisms living in them, and the factors affecting these organisms. Two lectures per week and one 4-hour laboratory alternate weeks. Offered fall term. Prerequisite: Zoology 220a.



**418-3 Plant Molecular Biology.** A survey of molecular phenomena unique to plant systems. Topics will include: genome organization and syntenicity between plant genomes, transcriptional and post-transcriptional control of gene expression, signal transduction, epigenetics, plant-pathogen interactions and responses to biotic- and abiotic-stresses. Prerequisite: junior standing and Biology 305.

**420-3 Techniques in Plant Molecular Biology.** Students will gain hands-on experience with current molecular techniques being applied to questions in the plant sciences. These include isozyme electrophoresis, DNA and RNA extraction, restriction endonuclease digestions, Northern blotting, Southern blotting, PCR (polymerase chain reaction), gene cloning, and DNA sequencing. Students will also gain some exposure to the use of computers in manipulating and analyzing molecular data. Prerequisite: either Biology 200b or Plant Biology 200 and junior standing or consent of instructor.

**421-4 Botanical Microtechnique.** Introduction to practical methods of preservation and preparation of plant materials for laboratory and microscopic study. Paraffin and plastic embedding and sectioning techniques, and use of general and histochemical stains stressed. Includes chromosome squashing, whole-mount preparation, photomicrography, and other techniques. One lecture and three laboratories per week. Prerequisite: either Biology 200b or Plant Biology 200.

**425A-5 Advanced Plant Physiology.** (Same as Plant and Soil Science 425a) Intermediary plant metabolism. Characterization of the photosynthetic and metabolic pathways of biosynthesis and degradation of organic constituents; role of environmental regulants of plant metabolism. Prerequisite: 320 and consent of instructor.

**425B-5 Advanced Plant Physiology.** Physics of plants; membrane phenomena; water relations; mineral nutrition. Prerequisite: 320 and consent of instructor.

**430-3 Economic Botany.** Classification, evolution, domestication, and botanical characteristics of plants useful to people. Every year. Prerequisite: either Biology 200b or Plant Biology 200.

**433-4 Introduction to Agricultural Biotechnology.** (See Plant and Soil Science 433). Prerequisite: senior standing or consent of instructor.

**439-2 Natural Areas and Rare and Endangered Species.** Evaluation of the natural area preservation concept with emphasis on how to detect natural areas and methods to preserve them. Emphasis on the rare and endangered species program, its significance, and its methodology. Prerequisite: 304, Biology 307.

**440-3 Grassland Ecology.** A study of grassland structure and function in relation to various biotic and abiotic factors. Cost of field trips (\$5) and textbooks must be incurred by the student. Prerequisite: 304 and Biology 307 or equivalent.

**443-4 Forest Ecology and Reclamation.** Soil, climatic, and genetic factors affecting tree distribution and growth in disturbed and natural habitats. Saturday field trips. Prerequisite: 307 or equivalent.

**444-4 Quantitative Plant Ecology.** Includes concepts and methods pertaining to the analysis of ecological data. Approaches will include quantitative methods for classifying, ordinating, and describing structure of communities. Laboratory will include the computer application of these concepts and methods to field situations. Prerequisite: 360, Biology 307 or consent of instructor.

**445-5 Wetland Plant Ecology.** Principles of wetland ecology including wetland function, succession, classification and applied topics. Laboratory provides techniques of importance in wetland delineation including vegetation, soil and hydrologic sampling, plant identification, mapping (GIS), scientific paper and report writing, computer and internet skills. Travel fee for field trips is \$10. Prerequisite: Plant Biology 304, Biology 200b or Plant Biology 200 and Biology 307 or equivalent.

**447-2 to 6 Field Studies in Latin America.** Two to six weeks of intensive field work to acquaint students with the flora and vegetation in various environments of Latin America and with ecological and taxonomic field techniques. Cost varies with type of study and location. Transportation cost: \$80. Prerequisite: advanced standing in one of the biological sciences and consent of instructor.

**448-3 to 8 Field Studies in the Western United States.** Three to six weeks of intensive field work designed to acquaint students with the flora, vegetation, and environments of the Rocky Mountains and adjacent areas. Both ecological and taxonomic field methods are emphasized. Transportation cost (\$100), travel expenses, and textbooks must be incurred by the student. Prerequisite: 304, Biology 307 or equivalents, and consent of instructor.

**449-3 Plant Systematics and Evolution.** The principles of modern plant systematics including classification methods, phenetics, cladistics, speciation and isolating mechanisms, plant breeding systems, basic population genetics, hybridization, polyploidy and flowering plant phylogenetic relationships using traditional and molecular markers. Prerequisite: Plant Biology 304 (or equivalent) or consent of instructor.

**450-2 Plant Geography.** World distribution of plants related to environmental, floristic, and historical factors. Prerequisite: interest in biology.

**451-4 Flora of Southern Illinois.** Exposure to the major upland and lowland communities of southern Illinois with an emphasis on the identification, distribution and ecology of the natural and introduced floristic components. Prerequisite: 304 or consent of instructor.

**452A-2 Plant Population Ecology Lecture.** The principles of plant population ecology including the spatial, age, size and genetic structures of plant populations. The origin of these different kinds of population structure, their influences upon each other, and their temporal dynamics. Prerequisite: Biology 307 or consent of instructor.

**452B-2 Plant Population Ecology Laboratory.** Laboratory to learn the research techniques associated with plant population ecology. Prerequisite: 452a or concurrent enrollment.

**456-2 Advanced Plant Pathology.** A study of the changes occurring in host and pathogen at the host-parasite interface before, during, and after penetration. Control measures will be discussed and emphasis will be on midwest field crops. Two lectures per week. Prerequisite: 356 or consent of instructor.

**475-3 Advanced Cell Biology.** (Same as Zoology 475.) Cell structure at molecular and cytological levels. Includes discussions of research methods, plasma membrane, cell exterior and recognition, the endomembrane

system and related organelles, self-replicating organelles, the cytoskeleton, nuclear structure and function in cell replication, cell differentiation and response, and eukaryotic cell evolution. Prerequisite: BIOL 306 or equivalent.

**476-2 Advanced Cell Biology Laboratory.** (Same as Zoology 476.) Laboratory course to accompany Plant Biology 475. Light and electron microscopy, cell culturing, biochemical methods, and experimental protocols are used to study the structure of cell membranes, intracellular organelles, including the Golgi apparatus, ER, mitochondria, plastids, lysosomes, the cytoskeleton, and nucleus. Prerequisite: 475 or concurrent enrollment.

**480-1 Senior Seminar.** Reading, writings, discussions and presentations of current research topics in plant biology. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: senior standing or consent of instructor.

**485-2 Botanical Literature.** A survey of the major classical and modern writings in the botanical sciences. This includes a consideration of the primary subdivisions; systematics, structure, physiology, genetics, and ecology. In addition, periodicals will be treated. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**486-2 Botanical Nomenclature.** A detailed survey of the Articles that form the basis for correctly naming plants. Topics will include: typification, priority, valid publication, the conservation and rejection of names, and the provisions for modification of the nomenclatural rules. Prerequisite: 304 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**490-3 Photographic Methods in Scientific and Biological Photography.** Black and white and color. Specimen photography, macrophotography. Slides for presentation, materials and methods used in scientific publications. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**491-3 Scientific Illustration.** Materials and methods used in illustrating scientific publications including two-dimensional graphs, maps, lettering, and line drawings. Three dimensional techniques will also be covered. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**492-2 to 6 Honors in Plant Biology.** Individual research problems available to qualified juniors and seniors. Prerequisite: consent of department chair.

## Plant Biology Faculty

**Ashby, William C.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1950.

**Bozzola, John J.,** Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1975.

**Crandall-Stotler, Barbara C.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, 1968.

**Ebbs, Stephen D.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1997.

**Gibson, David J.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Wales -Bangor, 1984.

**Matten, Lawrence C.,** Professor *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1965.

**Middleton, Beth,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1989.

**Mohlenbrock, Robert H.,** Distinguished Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Washington University, 1957.

**Nickrent, Daniel L.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Miami University, Ohio, 1984.

**Olah, Ladislao V.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Stephen Tisza University, Hungary, 1934.

**Pappelis, Aristotel J.,** Professor, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1957.

**Richardson, John A.,** Associate Professor, M.F.A., Ohio University, 1969.

**Robertson, Philip A.,** Professor, Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1968.

**Schmid, Walter E.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1961.

**Stotler, Raymond E.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, 1968.

**Sundberg, Walter J.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of California, 1971.

**Tindall, Donald R.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Louisville, 1966.

**Ugent, Donald,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1966.

**Vitt, Dale H.,** Professor and Chair, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1970.

**Wood, Andrew J.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1994.

**Yopp, John H.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Louisville, 1969.

## Political Science (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

Political Science is the study of issues that most immediately and profoundly affect our lives. In the global, national and local political arenas, decisions are made every day that influence the way we live. The political science major will prepare you to address these issues intelligently. You will gain knowledge and skills to make a contribution in today's dynamic economic and political world. Courses in political science teach you skills in writing, analysis and communication and prepare you for work in all sectors of our society: business, education, government and industry.

Students planning to major in political science should consult with the political science academic advisor as early as possible to plan their program of study. As a political science major you will be able to choose from a curriculum that combines structure with flexibility. The department offers three specializations: International Affairs, Pre-Law, and Public Service, as well as several programs of study including Political Elections and Campaigns and Political Reporting and Post-Secondary Teaching.



Within each, students choose from the wide range of courses that prepare them best for their future plans and careers. Students are encouraged to gain practical experience by enrolling in internships and study abroad programs. Upon obtaining senior status, students with a 3.50 or higher gpa in political science and a 3.25 overall, may enter the political science honors program. Students must consult with the political science academic advisor before enrolling in departmental courses each semester.

Students majoring in political science must complete core and elective requirements listed below for a minimum of 33 hours of which at least 15 must be earned at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. A minimum of three of these courses must be taken at the 400 level. A maximum of nine hours of POLS 390 and 395 and six hours of Individualized Learning Program (ILP) may be counted toward the minimum of 33 hours. Students may not register for ILP courses in political science while enrolled in classes on campus. Majors must complete POLS 200 with a grade of C or higher. They must also complete either POLS 300 or 330 with a grade of C or higher to meet the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the Curriculum (WAC) requirements. One paper from a Political Science 400-level course in which the student earned a C or higher must be submitted to the departmental academic advisor by April 15 or November 15 of the student's graduating semester. Students must complete the departmental exit survey as a final graduation requirement for the major in political science.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Political Science, College of Liberal Arts**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements</i> (See Chapter 4) .....	11
<i>Requirements for Major in Political Science</i> .....	33
Core Courses: POLS 114, 200, 300 or 330.....	9
Political Science Electives (choose at least one from five of the following groups): .....	24
POLS 207, 300, 303, 304, 305, 306, 403, 405, 408	
POLS 213, 214, 317, 318, 319, 321, 322, 324, 325, 413, 414, 415, 418, 419, 420	
POLS 340, 441, 443, 444, 445, 446	
POLS 130, 330, 332, 334, 433a, 433b, 435, 436, 437, 475	
POLS 250, 352i, 458, 459, 461, 466, 468	
POLS 170, 278, 372i, 373, 375, 477, 480	
<i>Minor</i> .....	15-18
<i>Electives</i> .....	17-20
<i>Total</i> .....	120

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR – INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS SPECIALIZATION**

Political science majors preparing for careers in international affairs must meet the basic requirements for the political science major including core courses, a minimum of 33 credit hours in political science, three 400-level courses, international affairs elective requirements and completion of an existing minor or interdisciplinary program of study. In fulfilling these requirements, majors preparing for international affairs will have the opportunity to study subjects like international relations, comparative politics, international political economy and the politics of specific countries and regions. (Minors and interdisciplinary study are approved by the departmental advisor).

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>College of Liberal Arts Requirement</i> (See Chapter 4).....	11
<i>Requirements for Major in Political Science</i> .....	48-51
Core Requirements POLS 114, 200 .....	6
International Affairs Course Sequence POLS 170, 250, 372i, 375, 480 .....	15
Political Science Electives (choose at least 1 from each group): .....	12
POLS 303, 304, 305, 306, 405, 437	

POLS 213, 319, 321, 322, 324, 420	
POLS 340, 413, 436, 441, 443, 444	
POLS 330, 332, 334, 433, 435	
Minor (or interdisciplinary study)	15-18
Electives	<u>17-20</u>
Total	120

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR – PRE-LAW SPECIALIZATION

Political science majors preparing for law school must meet the basic requirements for the political science major including core courses, a minimum of 33 credit hours in political science, three 400 level courses, pre-law elective requirements, and completion of an existing minor or interdisciplinary program of study. In fulfilling these requirements political science majors preparing for law school will have the opportunity to take courses in subjects like administrative law, civil liberties, civil rights, constitutional law, court management, democratic theory, judicial process, legal process, policy analysis and the theory of law. Minors and interdisciplinary study are approved by the Pre-law advisor.

University Core Curriculum Requirements	41
College of Liberal Arts Requirements (See Chapter 4)	11
Requirements for Major in Political Science	48-51
Core Requirements POLS 114, 200, 416	9
Pre-law Course Sequence POLS 330, 334, 433a, 433b	12
Political Science Electives (choose at least 1 from each group):	12
POLS 303, 304, 305, 306, 405, 437,	
POLS 213, 319, 321, 322, 324, 420	
POLS 340, 413, 436, 441, 443, 444	
POLS 170, 250, 278, 372i, 477, 480	
Minor (or interdisciplinary study)	15-18
Electives	<u>17-20</u>
Total	120

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR – PUBLIC SERVICE SPECIALIZATION

Political science majors preparing for public service careers must meet the basic requirements for the political science major including core courses, a minimum of 33 credit hours in political science, three 400-level courses, public service elective requirements and completion of an existing minor or interdisciplinary program of study. In fulfilling these requirements, majors preparing for public service have the opportunity to study subjects like administrative law, intergovernmental relations, organizational politics, public policy analysis and public financial administration. (Minors and interdisciplinary study are approved by the departmental advisor).

University Core Curriculum Requirements	41
College of Liberal Arts Requirements (See Chapter 4)	11
Requirements for Major in Political Science	48-51
Core Requirements POLS 114, 200	6
Public Service Course Sequence POLS 340, 413, 415, 443, 444	12
Political Science Electives (choose at least 1 from each group):	15
POLS 303, 304, 305, 306, 405, 437	
POLS 213, 319, 321, 322, 324, 420, 444	
POLS 330, 332, 334, 433, 435, 436	
POLS 170, 250, 278, 352i, 372i, 477, 480	
Minor (or interdisciplinary study)	15-18
Electives	<u>17-20</u>
Total	120



### Political Science Minor

A minor in political science consists of fifteen hours to be approved by the department adviser. At least nine of the required fifteen credit hours must be earned at Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

### Individualized Learning Program (ILP)

Students registered on-campus at the University will not receive credit toward their major requirements for Political Science courses completed in ILP. Off-campus students not registered for courses on campus may enroll in a maximum of two Political Science courses offered in ILP. Only one of these courses can be utilized to meet the department's 400-level requirement.

### Research and Teaching

The faculty in the department come from major academic institutions from around the country. Faculty teaching and research have received national and university wide recognition. Virtually all political science courses are taught by full-time faculty. The department emphasizes small sections and a close student/faculty relationship.

### Advisement

Students in political science have access to a special academic adviser in the department for personalized advisement. They also have access to the advisement services in the College of Liberal Arts. Each student consults with the departmental academic adviser and may also see a political science professor for more specialized counseling. Help is offered in course selection and registration, in long-range planning, and career information.

### Awards

The department administers several endowed annual awards. Students may also qualify for membership in the national political science honor society. See the departmental Webpage: <[www.siu.edu/departments/cola/polysci](http://www.siu.edu/departments/cola/polysci)> and departmental academic adviser for additional information on eligibility requirements.

### Honors Program

Students interested in the Political Science honors program should discuss this option with the departmental academic advisor at the beginning of the junior year. Opportunities available for this program are described in detail in the Political Science Handbook available from the departmental academic advisor.

### Courses (POLS)

**114-3 Introduction to American Government and Politics.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: S5 900] Examines the structure of American national government, the cultural context, and the operation of our political system. Focuses on Constitutional foundations of American government, how differences in race, gender and culture affect the political system, and the American attempt to deal with equality, liberty and order, conflict and cooperation.

**130-3 Law in American Society.** This is an introductory course recommended for students who want to consider possible careers in law. The following topics will be covered: the relation between law, justice, morality and religion; types and sources of law and legal rules; origin and development of common law; the role of lawyers, judges and juries; legal education in the United States. These topics will be explored through lectures, discussion groups and occasional guest speakers.

**170-3 Global Politics.** [IAI Course: S5 904N] Examines processes of integration and disintegration that challenge the centrality of the state in the global political system. Focus on how changes in economy, technology, ecology, demography, climate, norms and culture bear on prospects for world order.

**200-3 Introduction to the Discipline: Scope.** [IAI Course: S5 903] Examination of the philosophy, theories, approaches and relevant generalizations of the study of politics and of the scope and subfields of political science. Not open to seniors without instructor's consent. Satisfies the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement with a grade of C or better.

**207-3 Contemporary Political Ideologies.** [IAI Course: S5 905] A survey of recent political ideologies: Nationalism, Socialism, Communism, Liberal Democracy, Conservatism, Christian Socialism, Fascism, Contemporary Liberation Movements.

**213-3 State and Local Government.** [IAI Course: S5 902] Structure, functions, and decision-making processes of subnational governments in the United States.

**214-3 Illinois Government.** The politics, structure, and function of state and local governments in Illinois with stress upon the historical development of the political culture, current issues and events in the light of the

historical background, and the interrelationship of politics, structure, and policy. Prerequisite: 213 or sophomore standing.

**250-3 Politics of Foreign Nations.** An introduction to the range of developed and developing nations with special attention to the importance of geographical, racial, ideological, ethnic and socioeconomic explanations of political institutions, processes and behavior in these states.

**278-3 Domestic Sources of American Foreign Policy.** (University Core Curriculum) A general survey of the American foreign policy process. Special attention is given to the diversity of ethnic, racial and religious groups in the US and how these groups attempt to shape foreign policies in ways that meet their specific domestic and international interests.

**300-3 Introduction to the Discipline: Methods.** An examination of the research methods and data analysis techniques used by political scientists in their analysis of political questions and problems. Prerequisite: 114, 200 recommended. Satisfies the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement with a grade of C or better.

**303-3 Introduction to Political Theory.** An introduction to the fundamental questions that are at the core of political theory. Attention is given in particular to the problem of justice and, when appropriate, to its meaning within the American context.

**304-3 Political Thought I: Classical Political Theory.** This course is a survey of the works of important political thinkers in the ancient and medieval world. Included are the works of such thinkers as Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Augustine and Thomas Aquinas.

**305-3 Political Thought II: Modern Political Theory.** This course is a survey of the works of important political thinkers in the period extending from the beginning of the 16th Century (the time of Machiavelli) to the end of the 18th Century (the time of Kant). Included in this survey are the works of such thinkers as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Hume, Kant and Burke.

**306-3 Political Thought III: Contemporary Political Theory.** This course is a survey of the works of important political thinkers in the 19th and 20th Centuries. Included in this survey are the works of such thinkers as Hegel, Marx, Mill, Comte, Nietzsche, Strauss and Voegelin.

**314I-3 American Politics and the Mass Media.** Analysis of the role of the mass media in American politics. Emphasis will be on the way in which the media covers political actors and institutions, the effects of media on political attitudes and behavior, and the expanding role of new media, such as the Internet, in politics.

**317-3 Public Opinion and Electoral Behavior.** The nature and function of public opinion as it is related to electoral behavior. Additional sociological and psychological bases of voting behavior will be studied. Prerequisite: None; 200 recommended.

**318-3 Political Campaigns and Elections.** (Same as Speech Communication 358.) Analysis of modern political campaigns and the role they play in a democracy. Emphasis will be on recent developments in the planning and execution of campaigns by mass media and communication specialists and the role of the political parties and the public opinion polls in this process. Prerequisite: 114.

**319-3 Political Parties.** Nature, structure, and functions of political parties, with particular attention to the roles and activities of political parties in the United States. Attention also given to voting behavior and elections. Prerequisite: 114.

**321-3 The Legislative Process.** A comparative analysis of legislatures and legislative behavior. Emphasis is on the United States Congress. Prerequisite: 114.

**322-3 American Chief Executive.** The origin and background of the presidency and the governorship, qualifications, nomination and election, succession and removal, the organization of the executive branch, and the powers and functions of the president and governor. Prerequisite: 114.

**324-3 Politics and Public Policy.** The public policy-making process in the United States evaluated and a wide range of public policy programs analyzed. Prerequisite: 114.

**325-3 Politics and Environmental Policy.** An analysis of political aspects of the environment. Topics include conceptions of the environment in Western political thought; identification of environmental problems at the local, state, national and global levels; analysis of the various organized interests involved in formulating environmental policy; analysis of the response of local, state and national governments, including the response of the international community, to environmental problems and the activities of organized interests; and investigation of the various local, state, national and international policies that relate to the environment. Prerequisite: 114.

**330-3 Introduction to the Legal Process.** Designed to provide a basic background in the United States legal process for students who want only an overview of the process or who plan to take an extensive number of additional courses in the judicial area. The course will survey the history of common law, legal reasoning, basic terminology, conventional legal research, the legal profession, and provide an introduction to civil and criminal processes. Satisfies the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement with a grade of C or better. Prerequisite: 114.

**332-3 Introduction to Civil Liberties and Civil Rights.** (Same as Black American Studies 345.) Course focuses on civil rights (e.g. voting, housing, employment, education) in terms of congressional statutes, the judicial rulings which led up to them, the administrative development and judicial interpretation of the statutes. Prerequisite: 114 recommended. Not recommended for students planning to take 433b.

**334-3 Criminal Justice in Society and Court Management.** Designed to provide the student with an in-depth look at the organization and management of federal, state, and local criminal courts. Focuses on the criminal process and the rights of defendants as they are processed by the system. Prerequisite: 114 recommended.

**340-3 Introduction to Public Administration.** An introduction to the study of public bureaucracy. Theoretical, political, and practical issues of organization, staffing, financing, and other matters are surveyed. United States administration and organizational behavior are stressed. Prerequisite: 114.



**3521-3 Ethnicity, Nationalism and Culture in a Global Era.** (University Core Curriculum) This course examines the causes, consequences and management of ethnic conflict and nationalism. Theoretical analysis will be combined with empirical case studies of ethnic and cultural competition, conflict and cooperation both within and between countries. Additionally, moral dilemmas in the sphere of ethnicity and nationalism will be discussed.

**3721-3 International Political Economy.** (University Core Curriculum) Examines the interaction of politics and economics and of states and markets at the international level. Special attention to inequalities of wealth and power and to the politics of international trade, finance, investment, production, energy, transportation, information, technology and development.

**373-3 International and Transnational Organizations.** The growth and role of international organizations, with special attention to the political effects of military, economic and ecological interdependence. The United Nations, regional organizations, and non-governmental organizations. The effects of these organizations on international peace and justice. Prerequisite: 270 recommended.

**375-3 War and Force in World Politics.** An examination of the use of military power and force in modern world politics. Theoretical and empirical analysis of the causes and conduct of war, and investigation of the ways states, ethnic groups, and other actors develop, manage, and employ military power to further their interests. Topics include nuclear deterrence, arms control, weapons proliferation and terrorism.

**390-1 to 3 Readings in Political Science.** Specialized and advanced readings in areas not covered in other political science courses. Student must choose a faculty member to direct reading. Restricted Class Card, necessary for registration, must be signed by professor supervising readings and the student's political science advisor who files proper form with the director of undergraduate studies in the department. Fifteen hundred pages of reading per credit hour, or equivalent, is recommended. Students will be expected to have a 3.0 Political Science grade point average, a minimum of 21 hours already earned in the major or completed the introductory course and six additional hours in the subfield of the proposal readings. Prerequisite: authorization card signed by instructor and director of undergraduate studies prior to registration.

**395-1 to 12 Internship in Public Affairs.** Supervised field work in the office of a governmental agency, political party, interest group, legal agency, or other public affairs-oriented organization. A faculty-supervised paper is required in which the student relates the academic and internship experiences. Students must choose a faculty member to direct internship and obtain consent prior to registration. Name of faculty member must be filed with undergraduate adviser of the department at registration. Political Science 395 is open only to students who are confirmed Political Science majors or minors. Students must have taken at least two courses in the department with a minimum grade point average of 2.5 in these courses. No more than six hours of POLS 395 may be counted toward a departmental major. A written description identifying the specific organization, the projected tasks, and responsibilities of the intern should be prepared prior to meeting with the faculty sponsor. Prerequisite: authorization card signed by instructor and director of undergraduate studies prior to registration.

**403-3 Philosophy of Politics.** (See Philosophy 441.)

**405-3 Democratic Theory.** An examination of various species and aspects of democratic thought, including the liberal tradition and its impact upon the United States. Prerequisite: 114 or consent of instructor.

**408-3 Formal Political Theory.** This course is an introductory survey of formal modeling techniques that have been important in Political Science during the latter half of the 20th Century. Included in this survey are such topics and approaches as Game Theory, Social and Public Choice Theory, Voting Theory, Spatial Modeling, Prisoners' Dilemma, Impossibility Theorems, Vote Trading, and Public Goods.

**413-3 Contemporary Intergovernmental Relations.** An examination of relationships among national, state, and local governments in the American federal system, with emphasis on recent literature and contemporary issues. Special attention is given to fiscal relations, and specific intergovernmental programs in areas such as housing and environmental quality are examined. Prerequisite: 114.

**414-3 Political Systems of the American States.** The state level of government viewed with emphasis upon recent developments and current research. Prerequisite: 114.

**415-3 Urban Politics.** An examination of the environment, institutions, processes, and functions of government in an urban society with particular emphasis on current problems of social control and the provision of services in the cities of the U.S. Prerequisite: 114.

**416-3 Senior Seminar in Politics.** Seminar for advanced undergraduate Political Science students to examine in depth a wide variety of topics; to be taught by different instructors. Available for use as the honors seminar. Graduate students not admitted. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: restricted to political science majors and departmental approval required.

**418-3 Political Communications.** (See Speech Communication 451.)

**419-4 Political Sociology.** (See Sociology 475.)

**420-3 Interest Group Politics.** An examination of the structure, mobilization and impact of interest groups on American political life. The course objectives are to study various normative critiques of American pluralism and examine the political influence of contemporary interest groups, such as labor, racial and women's organizations. Prerequisite: 114.

**433-6 (3,3) Constitutional Law.** (a) This, the initial course in a two-course sequence, is concerned with the basic structure and power relationships in the American constitutional system. Topics include judicial review, judicial restraint, separation of powers, the federal system, national powers, state powers, the contract clause, and substantive due process. Prerequisite: 114. Political Science 330 recommended. (b) This, the second course in the constitutional law sequence concentrates on those provisions of the U.S. Constitution which protect individual rights and liberties against government encroachment. Prerequisite: 114. Political Science 330 recommended.

**435-3 Judicial Process and Behavior.** An examination of the process by which judges in both trial and appellate courts at federal and state levels are selected and of the ways in which they make decisions. Attention to the structure of the courts. Study of the communication and impact of judicial decisions. The course will provide some insight into the methods used to study judicial behavior.

**436-3 Administrative Law.** The procedural law of public agencies, particularly the regulatory commissions but also executive branch agencies exercising regulatory functions. The exercise of discretion and its control through internal mechanisms and judicial review. Prerequisite: 340 or 114 recommended.

**437-3 Jurisprudence (Theories of Law).** Major schools in legal thinking. Positive law and natural law. Idea of justice and concept of natural rights.

**443-3 Fiscal Aspects of Public Administration.** An examination of governmental budgeting and related financial institutions and processes. All levels of government are considered and attention is given to both revenues and expenditures. Topics include budget preparation, taxation, financial management and the respective fiscal roles and practices of the chief executive, legislature and administrative agencies. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 114; 340 recommended.

**444-3 Policy Analysis.** An examination of basic concepts in the policy sciences, approaches to policy analysis, applications to selected areas of policy, and instruments of policy development.

**445-4 Administration of Environmental Quality and Natural Resources.** (Same as Geography 426.) An examination of institutional arrangement and administrative practices in the protection and use of land, water, air, and mineral resources. The course includes analysis of responsibility and decision-making at all levels of government (federal, state, and local) as well as corporate, interest group, and individual responses to public programs. Particular attention will be given to administration of federal environmental quality legislation including the National Environmental Policy Act, the Clean Air Act, the Water Pollution Control Act, and the Surface Mining Reclamation Act.

**446-3 Museum Administration.** A comprehensive introduction to museum administration and management, including fiscal and budget oversight; an understanding of museum ethics; acquisition, conservation, and exhibition planning; personnel matters; and museum research. Museum practicum and research stressed.

**458-3 Contemporary Europe.** Comparative study of contemporary political systems and policy issues. Emphasis on selected countries and common problems facing governments. Topics covered include the European community, security institutions, economic, social and other public policies, and study of various governing processes.

**459-3 Government and Politics of Russia.** Transitions from communism in the former Soviet Union. Prerequisite: 250 recommended.

**461-3 Governments and Politics of Southeast Asia.** Politics and governments of Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Vietnam, Cambodia, Laos, Singapore, Indonesia, and the Philippines. Prerequisite: 250 recommended.

**466-3 Government and Politics of Latin America.** An in-depth analysis of specific problem areas in Latin American political processes as well as comparative study of selected Latin American nation-states. Prerequisite: 250 recommended.

**468-3 Comparative Civil-Military Politics.** A comparative study of the growth of the relationship of the armed forces with the civilian sector of the body politic, the selection, training, and professionalism of the officer corps, the control of the armed forces by the executive and legislature, the growth of strategic doctrine, insurgency and counter-insurgency warfare, and the analysis of the role of the armed forces as a governing group in a large number of non-western states. Prerequisite: 250 recommended.

**475-6 (3,3) International Law.** (a) Rules and practices governing the nations in their relations in peace and war. Prerequisite: 270 recommended. (b) Investigation of special problems in international law. Prerequisite: 270 recommended.

**477-3 The Making of American Foreign Policy.** An advanced course dealing with the formulation and administration of American foreign policy. Prerequisite: 278 for undergraduates.

**480-3 International Politics.** Definition and analysis of the concepts of spheres of hegemony, alliances, regionalism, integration, interdependence, and an evaluation of their application to contemporary international politics. The course will stress the need for the continuing evaluation of the vague role of national power and influence within the framework of a changing world environment.

**494-1 to 3, 1 to 3 Honors Research.** (a) Directed research for senior honors students. Political science honors students may register for these credits if they have met all the prerequisites described in the political science Handbook. A three person faculty committee will administer an oral examination upon completion of senior thesis. Not for graduate credit. (b) Available to students who have completed all prerequisites of the University Honors Program and receive approval of their project from a Political Science instructor. Not for graduate credit.

## Political Science Faculty

**Arnold, Laura W.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., The Ohio State University, 1997.

**Baker, John H.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Princeton University, 1961.

**Bhattacharyya, Jnanabrota,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Delhi, 1969.

**Brown, Barbara L.,** Lecturer, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1985.

**Chou, Ikua,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, 1949.

**Clinton, Robert L.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1985.

**Comparato, Scott A.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Washington University, 2000.

**Dale, Richard,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Princeton University, 1962.

**Desai, Uday,** Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, 1973.

**Drury, Alfred Cooper,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Arizona State University, 1997.



**Ervin, Osbin L.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Tennessee, 1974.

**Foster, John L.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1971.

**Hamman, John A.**, Associate Professor and Director of Undergraduate Studies, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1988.

**Jackson, John S., III**, Professor, Interim Chancellor, Ph.D., Vanderbilt University, 1971.

**Kamarasy, Egon K.**, Assistant Professor, Emeritus, Doctor Politics, Budapest University, Hungary, 1942.

**Kenney, David**, Professor, Emeritus, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1952.

**Kimball, David**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., The Ohio State University, 1997.

**Klingberg, Frank L.**, Professor, Emeritus, Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1938.

**Landecker, Manfred**, Associate Professor, Emeritus, Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1965.

**Mason, Ronald M.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1976.

**Garner, William R.**, Associate Professor, Emeritus, Ph.D., Tulane University, 1963.

**Goren, Paul**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, 1997.

**Melone, Albert**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1972.

**Miller, Roy E.**, Associate Professor, Emeritus, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1971.

**Morton, Ward M.**, Professor, Emeritus, Ph.D., University of Texas, 1941.

**Schubert, Glendon**, Research Professor, Emeritus, Ph.D., Syracuse University, 1948.

**Shulman, Steven**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1996.

**Snively, Keith**, Associate Professor and Director of MPA Program, Ph.D., University of California at Davis, 1984.

**Somit, Albert**, Distinguished Service Professor, Emeritus, Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1947.

**Turley, William S.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Washington, 1972.

**Voorhees, William**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 2000.

## Pre-Physician Assistant (Preprofessional program)

### Pre-Physician Assistant Suggested Curricular Guide<sup>8</sup>

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
CHEM 200,201 <sup>2</sup> .....	-	4	AHC 105.....	-	2
ENGL 101,102.....	3	3	CHEM 210,211.....	4	-
MATH 108.....	3	-	CHEM 340,341.....	-	5
PHSL 201 <sup>4</sup> PSYC 102 .....	3	3	MICR 201 or 301, PHSL 301 .....	4	4
ZOOL 118 <sup>3</sup> .....	-	4	SPCM 101, SOC 108 .....	3	3
Select <sup>1,5,6</sup> .....	6	3	Select <sup>1</sup> .....	6	3
Total.....	15	17	Total.....	17	17
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
CHEM 350.....	-	3-4	Major Courses.....	14	13
Select <sup>1</sup> .....	3	3			
Major Courses <sup>7</sup> .....	10	7-8			
Total.....	13	14	Total.....	14	13

<sup>1</sup> See "University Core Curriculum"

<sup>2</sup> Chemistry 140a,b is acceptable instead of Chemistry 200, 201, 210, 211 for the Physician Assistant program at Southern Illinois University Carbondale

<sup>3</sup> Fulfills a University Core science requirement

<sup>4</sup> Fulfills a University Core health requirement

<sup>5</sup> Saint Louis University requires a course in history

<sup>6</sup> Midwestern University requires 22 hours of general education electives

<sup>7</sup> Students who decide to remain at SIUC for a Bachelor's degree in the College of Science must consult an academic advisor and plan a curriculum leading to a degree in an approved program. The pre-physician assistant program does not guarantee admission into a professional school

<sup>8</sup> Students wishing to apply to the Physician Assistant Program at SIUC, should contact the academic advisor for the Physician Assistant Program in the College of Applied Sciences and Arts.

## Professional Education Experiences (Teacher Education Program)

### Student Teaching

Student teaching constitutes a total professional commitment on the part of the student and is a full semester of experience in the field carrying 12 hours of credit. Special permission must be obtained from the director of Professional Education Experiences before any additional course work can be taken with student teaching.

The student teacher must follow the same daily schedule as the cooperating teacher with whom the student is placed. This means that the student teacher remains in the

school for the entire day, as well as participating in whatever extracurricular activities might be the responsibility of the cooperating teacher.

Students majoring in elementary education will be assigned to work with a cooperating teacher in one of the elementary grades, one through six, in an affiliated school. Students majoring in early childhood will be assigned to work with a cooperating teacher in a preschool/kindergarten and/or primary grade, one through three, in an affiliated school.

The student who majors in a secondary school subject field which has an approved program in the teacher education program will be assigned to work with a cooperating teacher in a secondary school, grades seven through twelve, whose teaching assignment is consistent with the student's teaching major.

Special education majors will be assigned to work with a cooperating teacher in the appropriate special area: mental retardation, behavioral disorders, or learning disabilities. Special education majors will be assigned at both the elementary and secondary levels in order to meet certification requirements. Similar grade level assignments will be made for art, music, and physical education majors. Students majoring in communication disorders and sciences will be assigned to a cooperating teacher who is a speech clinician in an affiliated school.

Students wishing to enroll in the professional semester during the fall or spring semester of the academic year must file an application with the College of Education Student Services, Wham Building, Room 135, at least one semester in advance of the semester during which they wish an assignment. Student teaching credit during the summer session is restricted to those individuals who hold a provisional teaching certificate or who are enrolled in the Early Childhood-Preschool/Primary Specialization. Participation in this program also is dependent upon the availability of suitable placements in the summer school programs of participating public schools.

Applications for both regular academic year and special summer participation are available in the College of Education Student Services, Wham Building, room 135.

The student must register for the professional semester following normal registration procedures. Registration will include the following course: Education 401, 12 hours. Students will register for the section of this course designated for their majors. Registration during the summer session is by restricted class card for Education 402, 5-8 hours.

#### PLACEMENT OF STUDENT TEACHERS

Student teaching under the supervision of Southern Illinois University Carbondale faculty is conducted in professional education centers with affiliated schools located in southern Illinois as well as specific locations in Belleville and suburban Chicago. A current listing of specific schools to which student teachers may be assigned is available in the College of Education Student Services.

In so far as numerical limits will permit, students will be assigned to the location of their choice. However, if the limits have been met, students are advised that they may be assigned to any of the centers which can suitably accommodate them.

Students are advised to make no binding housing commitments during the professional semester until they have received verification of their student teaching assignments. Such housing commitments will not be considered when students are assigned.

#### PROFESSIONAL SEMESTER (STUDENT TEACHING) PREREQUISITES

1. Students must have achieved formal acceptance into the teacher education program and must present their records of acceptance when applying for the professional semester.

2. The student is responsible for having all transcripts of credit earned at colleges or universities other than Southern Illinois University Carbondale on file with the coordinator in the College of Education Student Services. These must be on file by the tenth day of the semester for which the student is applying.



3. Prior to the professional semester, the student must have completed a minimum of 20 semester hours in the subject area to be taught. The course work involved must meet the approval of the department chair of that major department. (Course work and performance required may be obtained from the department concerned.) An up-to-date list of approved majors in the teacher education program may be found in the booklet, *The Teacher Education Program*, or requested from the College of Education Student Services.

4. The student must have completed a minimum of 100 clock hours of pre-student teaching field experiences.

5. The student must have completed 75 semester hours of credit with a minimum cumulative average of 2.5 in the major before beginning work in student teaching.

6. Each of those courses which are a part of the professional education sequence prior to the professional semester must have been completed with a grade of C or better. (See Teacher Education Program.)

7. The student must have completed the special methods class required for the major prior to the professional semester.

8. Every student teacher must have a health clearance from the University Student Health Program. The health clearance consists of a tuberculin test. If it is not convenient to come to the health service in Carbondale, students may have a tuberculin test by their own medical doctors. A record of the health clearance must be on file in the College of Education Student Services by the tenth day of the semester immediately preceding the student's professional semester.

9. The student must have established at least one semester of residence at Southern Illinois University Carbondale earning a minimum of 12 semester hours of credit, prior to any professional semester assignment.

### Field Experiences Other Than the Professional Semester

Other field experiences for students in the teacher education program are provided in Education 310 and Education 316. Applications for these courses are available in the College of Education Student Services.

### Student Services Staff

**Aud, Susan**, Clinical Instructor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University 1994.

**Burris, Deborah**, Clinical Instructor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1988.

**Buser, Margaret**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, M.S. ED., Indiana University, 1966.

**Cox, Jackie**, Clinical Instructor, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1992.

**Gilley, George**, Clinical Instructor, Ph.D., The Ohio State University, 1978.

**Messersmith, Gary**, Clinical Instructor, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1973.

**Moore, Eryn E.**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1976.

**Napier, Arvin**, Clinical Instructor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1997.

**Norris, William R.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Indiana University, 1973.

**Turner, Doris Sewell**, Lecturer, *Emerita*, M.S. Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1949.

**Wetzel, Ann**, Clinical Instructor, M.S., Eastern Illinois University, 1984.

**Willhite, K. T.**, Clinical Instructor, Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1995.

## Psychology (Department, Major, Minor, Courses, Faculty )

The undergraduate program in psychology provides a broad general education in the tradition of the liberal arts. This tradition focuses on the development of wide-ranging interests in the arts, humanities, and social sciences, and on the development of critical and analytical thinking. A student who has earned a degree in one of the liberal arts, such as psychology, should be prepared to pursue lifelong learning and personal enrichment, as well as to enter the work force or to pursue more advanced studies.

Graduates of the psychology program who have entered the work force immediately have found employment in a wide variety of settings, ranging from sales and personnel work in the business sector, to positions with the human service agen-

cies of local, state, and federal governments. Graduates who have gone on to advanced study have successfully prepared themselves for professional careers in such fields as law, medicine, and psychology.

Students planning to apply to law or medical schools after completing a major in psychology should plan their programs of study in close consultation with the pre-medical or pre-law advisers on campus. Students planning to apply for admission to graduate study in psychology should plan their undergraduate program of study very carefully in consultation with advisers in the Department of Psychology. At least two years, and as many as six years, of graduate study are required for qualification as a professional psychologist, and admission to the graduate programs is highly selective and competitive.

Students who enter the University with a major in psychology should meet with the director of undergraduate studies in the Department of Psychology as soon as possible after arrival at the University in order to discuss their interests and plans of study. Students already at the University who wish to change to a major in psychology should contact the office of the director of undergraduate studies in the Department of Psychology in order to initiate the request for a change of major.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Psychology, College of Liberal Arts**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements (See Chapter 4).....	14
Requirements for Major in Psychology .....	37-40
Psychology 102 (must be passed with a grade of C or better) .....	(3) <sup>1</sup>
Mathematics 108, 111, 113, 114 or 139 (choose one) .....	(3) + 0-2
Psychology 211, 311 (must be passed with a grade of C or better, completion of 211 before senior year recommended) .....	8
Psychology Electives .....	29-30
Ten courses from the list below. At least six must be from Groups A, B, and C, with at least one course from each of these three groups. A minimum of three courses must be chosen at the 400- level from among the total offerings in the A, B, and C Groups. Group A: 233, 301, 303, 304, 305, 307, 333, 431, 432, 440, 451, 461, 463, 464 Group B: 302, 308, 309, 310, 371, 407, 409, 415, 416, 419, 445 Group C: 223, 320, 322, 323, 340, 411, 413, 420, 421, 441, 465 Group D: 222, 389, 391, 392, 393, 394, 489, 499, Educational Psy- chology 402, Mathematics 282 Of all credits that a student completes for Psychology 391, 392, 393, and 394, a maximum of three hours from any or all of these courses may count towards the major.	
Electives .....	25-34
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>Courses in parenthesis will also count towards the 41 hours of University Core Curriculum requirements.

**Psychology Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR	FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR	FALL	SPRING
Core Curriculum.....	15	12	Core Curriculum.....	6	5
PSYC 102.....	-	3 <sup>1</sup>	MATH 108 or 139.....	-	3
			PSYC Electives.....	3	3
			Elective .....	6	4
Total.....	15	15	Total .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR	FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR	FALL	SPRING
PSYC 211,311 .....	4	4	PSYC 400-Level .....	6	3
PSYC Electives .....	6	3	PSYC Electives.....	3	3
Electives .....	5	8	Electives.....	6	9
Total.....	15	15	Total .....	15	15

<sup>1</sup> Satisfies Core Curriculum Social Science requirement.



## Psychology Minor

A minor in psychology requires the successful completion of at least 15 semester hours (5 courses) in courses offered by the Department of Psychology and acceptable to the department for fulfillment of major requirements. Psychology 393 may not be included. A maximum of three hours from any or all Psychology 391, 392 and 394 may count towards the minor. Courses in other departments, such as the Department of Educational Psychology, do not fulfill minor requirements. An average gpa of at least 2.0 in psychology courses must be successfully completed. Students completing a minor in psychology for purposes of qualifying to teach psychology in the State of Illinois must complete a minimum of 20 semester hours in psychology.

A student wishing to complete a minor in psychology must apply to the Department of Psychology for approval of the program of study for the minor. Without this approval the minor will not be officially listed on the student's transcript at the time of graduation. Application forms are available in the office of the director of undergraduate studies in psychology.

Courses taken at other institutions may count towards the minor only if those courses are acceptable for transfer credit in psychology. If credit is not accepted for transfer, a revised application for the minor must be approved.

## Transfer Credit

Credit for a course in psychology successfully completed at another accredited institution will be transferred to meet major or minor requirements in psychology at SIUC, subject to the following conditions:

1. The course number must bear a departmental prefix clearly indicating the course is a psychology course. Examples are *PSYCH* and *PSYC*.
2. The course must have covered substantially the same content material as a course currently offered at SIUC to meet major requirements.
3. Credit for a course completed at a community or junior college is not transferable if the corresponding course at SIUC is offered at the 400-level.
4. A grade point average of 2.0 or higher must have been earned in the course.
5. All transfers of credit to meet major or minor requirements in psychology must be explicitly approved by the department of psychology.

Courses from other institutions that do not meet these conditions may still be acceptable for elective credit to meet general university requirements. Students should consult their departmental or college adviser about such courses.

## Senior Honors Program

A small number of students is selected each year for the honors program. Selection criteria are promising academic performance (3.0 overall grade point average and 3.25 psychology grade point average minimum), expressed interest, recommendation by departmental adviser, and capacity of program to take new students. Emphasis is on small seminar and individual research work by the student.

## Courses (PSYC)

**102-3 Introduction to Psychology.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: S6 900] An examination of the variables related to the origins and modifications of human behavior using the viewpoints and techniques of contemporary psychology. Purchase of syllabus from local vendor required.

**211-4 Research Methods in Psychology.** An introduction to the use of scientific methods in the study of behavior. Considerations of experimental design and methodology are integrated with the treatment of data analysis, interpretation of results and writing of a research report. Students will write a research proposal, conduct an experiment and write a report of the experiment. This course satisfies the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: 102.

**222-3 Effects of Recreational Drugs on Mind and Body.** Describes the physiological and psychological effects of substances used as recreational drugs for their psychoactive effects. Drugs discussed will include alcohol, amphetamines, cocaine and other stimulants, the barbiturates, methaqualone, the psychedelics, marijuana, tranquilizers, and the opiates. The purpose of the course is to provide the student with the facts concerning the effects of these drugs and the potential for their abuse and physiological and psychological dependence on them.

**223-3 Diversity in the Workplace.** (University Core Curriculum) Examination of factors affecting the full utilization of women, racioethnic minorities, older workers, disabled workers and workers with nontradi-

tional sexual orientations in the workplace. Individual processes, such as group identities, stereotyping, prejudice; group processes such as intergroup conflict; and organizational processes such as structural barriers and informal integration will be studied. The class utilizes a lecture and small discussion-section format with in-class, team, and individual exercises and projects.

**233-3 Psychology of Gender in Diverse Context.** (University Core Curriculum) The course will examine how gender affects all aspects of our lives at the individual, societal and cultural levels. It will cover psychological theories and topics related to gender, and will examine issues of diversity, such as race/ethnicity, class, sexuality, disability and age as they interact with gender.

**301-3 Child Psychology.** The biological and psychological development of the child from birth through puberty, and relevant research methods and results. Prerequisite: 102.

**302-3 Psychobiology.** A survey of the role of biological processes in the behavior of humans and other species. Topics include structure and function of the nervous system, behavioral endocrinology, psychopharmacology, sensorimotor functions, sleep and waking, motivation and emotion, reinforcement, psychopathology, and learning and memory.

**303-3 Adolescence and Young Adulthood.** Examines interrelated psychological, biological and social aspects of development during adolescence and young adulthood based on a life-span perspective of development. Prerequisite: 102.

**304-3 Adulthood and Aging.** Examines the interrelated psychological, biological, and social aspects of development during middle and later adulthood based on a life-span perspective of development. Neuropsychological changes associated with normal and pathological aging will also be considered. Prerequisite: 102.

**305-3 Psychology of Personality.** The inferred patterns underlying an individual's unique reactions to the environment. Investigates the motivation, development, and methods of changing these patterns, and how personality processes are studied. Prerequisite: 102.

**307-3 Social Psychology.** Surveys contemporary issues such as love and friendship, shyness and loneliness, sexual attitudes and behavior, management of impressions made on others, attitude change and persuasion, leadership, group processes, aggression, and helping behavior. Prerequisite: 102.

**308-3 Psychology of Motivation.** Examines variables affecting motivation in animals and humans. Topics include motivation based on cultural processes as well as those based on biological needs. Prerequisite: 102.

**309-3 Psychology of Learning.** Principles and laws of learning as derived from the classical and instrumental learning literature — acquisition, extinction, punishment, persistence, generalization, discrimination, motivation, drives, and incentives. Prerequisite: 102.

**310-3 Cognitive Psychology.** A survey of theory and research on attention, memory, language behavior, and problem solving. The principal orientation will be the information processing approach to the study of behavior. Prerequisite: 102.

**311-4 Field Research Methods in Psychology.** An introduction to field and other quasi-experimental methods appropriate for use in settings in which the researcher can exercise minimal control and manipulation. Included are designs and analytical methods for exploring cause-effect relationships in naturalistic settings. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: 211 or consent of instructor.

**320-3 Industrial and Organizational Psychology.** Introduction to industrial and organizational psychology. Emphasis is on psychological methods and psychological factors in the analysis and design of jobs and the work environment, and on the training, motivation, and evaluation of performance in the work setting. Prerequisite: 102.

**322-3 Personnel Psychology.** Examines the methods of psychology used in the selection, placement, and evaluation of employees. Government regulations requiring equal opportunity, psychological measurement concepts, and employee performance evaluation in the work environment are covered. Prerequisite: 102.

**323-3 Psychology of Employee Relations.** Applied human relations at work focusing on interpersonal and small-group behavior. Covers effective communication, employee morale and motivating others, behavior modification, leadership and group dynamics, human relations and the law, and stress and coping. Prerequisite: 102.

**333-3 Psychology of Women.** (Same as Women's Studies 341.) An examination of empirical evidence on the biological, psychological, and social functioning of women, describing women's roles, the genetic versus social determinants of women's behavior, and the implications for women's potential. Prerequisite: 102 or consent of instructor.

**334-4 Psychology of African American Experience.** (Same as Black American Studies 334) Course examines psychological characteristics of people of African descent, using an Africentric conceptual model. Theoretical models will be critiqued and empirical data will be examined. Selected issues include: critiques of research methodologies involving African descended population; African American identities and personality development, psychopathology and cognitive development issues (i.e., language). Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**340-3 Introduction to Clinical and Counseling Psychology.** Provides an in-depth understanding of the nature of two major specialties in the field of psychology: clinical and counseling psychology. Students will examine the historical origins of the two areas, study their major theoretical definitions, compare and contrast the areas, and sample empirical and practitioner activities unique to them. Prerequisite: 102.

**371-3 Problem Solving and Decision Making.** Indicates how problem solving and decision making can be characterized and evaluated and how they might be modified or improved. Research and theory in related areas of psychology are reviewed with emphasis on the role of thinking, problem solving, expert judgment, and decision making in man-machine systems. Prerequisite: 102.

**389-1 to 9 Seminar: Selected Topics.** Varied content. Offered as need exists and as faculty interests and time permit. May be repeated as topics vary. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.



- 391-1 to 9 Individual Project.** Individual study, research or experience under the supervision of a member of the Department of Psychology faculty. Of all credits that a student completes for PSYC 391, 392, 393, and 394, a maximum of three hours from any or all of these courses may count towards the major. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.
- 392-1 to 9 Individual Project.** Individual study, research or experience under the supervision of a member of the Department of Psychology faculty. For use in those cases where the faculty member deems a graded course to be appropriate. Of all credits that a student completes for PSYC 391, 392, 393, and 394, a maximum of three hours from any or all of these courses may count towards the major. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.
- 393-1 to 9 Preprofessional Practicum.** Directed experience in human services or other activities relevant to psychology at a public or private institution, agency, or organization. The experience is usually, although not necessarily, on a volunteer basis. Enrollment must be approved in advance by the director of undergraduate field placements for the Department of Psychology. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.
- 394-1 to 9 Undergraduate Practicum in the College Teaching of Psychology.** Supervised practicum in the college teaching of psychology for selected senior psychology majors. Of all credits that a student completes for Psychology 391, 392, 393, and 394, a maximum of three hours from any or all of these courses may count towards the major. Prerequisite: senior psychology major and permission of instructor.
- 407-3 Theoretical Issues in Learning.** An introduction to the major theoretical issues in learning and their importance. A brief review of the history of such problems will be followed by a summary of the current research concerning these issues. Traditional figures in learning theory will be considered within the context of their positions on specific questions. Prerequisite: 211 and 309 or equivalent or graduate status.
- 409-3 History and Systems of Psychology.** A review of the conceptual and empirical antecedents of modern psychology. Prerequisite: 211 and senior status, or graduate status.
- 411-3 Principles of Training.** An in-depth coverage of practical problems concerned with training to which the principles of learning derived from pure laboratory investigations can be applied. Prerequisite: 211 and 309, or graduate status.
- 413-3 Individual Differences.** Reviews the reliable and theoretically significant individual and group differences that have been revealed by research in the behavioral sciences. Examines differences in general intelligence, specific verbal and spatial abilities, stylistic and personality characteristics, as well as such group differences as sex, race, and socioeconomic status. Prerequisite: 211 and 305 or graduate status.
- 415-4 Psychopharmacology.** A survey of the effects of drugs on the normal and abnormal behavior of humans and animals. A primary focus is upon understanding drug influences on behavior in relation to actions on the nervous and endocrine systems. Prerequisite: 211 and 302, or graduate status.
- 416-3 Recovery of Function Following Brain Damage.** A survey of experimental animal and human clinical research as they relate to behavioral recovery following damage in the central nervous system. Recent theories and literature are stressed. Prerequisite: 211 and 302 or consent of instructor, or graduate status.
- 419-3 Behavioral Genetics.** Provides an overview of the experimental and quantitative methods used in studying behavioral differences associated with genetic variables. Elementary aspects of genetics will be included in the course, which will examine several aspects of both human and nonhuman behavior. Prerequisite: 211 or consent of instructor, or graduate status. Zoology 214, Biology 305 or equivalent recommended.
- 420-3 Advanced Industrial and Organizational Psychology.** Advanced examination of topics in industrial and organizational psychology focusing more heavily than Psychology 320 on applications of psychology to human resource management, such as job analysis, performance appraisal systems, personnel selection and training. In addition to exams covering course content, students are required to apply knowledge and skills learned on individual and group projects. Prerequisite: 211.
- 421-3 Psychological Tests and Measurements.** Introduction to test theory and test development. Detailed coverage of selected tests from such areas as intelligence, aptitude and personality. Prerequisite: 211 or graduate status.
- 431-3 Psychopathology.** A comprehensive overview of major psychological problems, including emotional, personality, psychotic and developmental disorders. Problems will be described in terms of their principal features, and research and theory will be reviewed. Strategies of assessment, the utility and limitations of diagnostic systems, alternative views of abnormality, and clinical research methods will be examined. Prerequisite: 211 and 305, or consent of instructor or graduate status.
- 432-3 Psychopathology of Childhood.** An extensive review and systematic evaluation of theories and research pertaining to the behavior disorders of childhood. Emphasis will be upon empirical data and the implications of these data for the classification and treatment of these disorders. Prerequisite: 211 and 301 or graduate status.
- 440-3 Advanced Personality.** Advanced presentation of theoretical and research issues related to current issues in personality psychology. The overarching focus of the course is presentation and discussion of a scientific approach to understanding what personality is, how it can be measured, how it develops and how it relates to various aspects of individual functioning. Prerequisite: 211 or consent of instructor.
- 441-3 Helping Skills in Clinical and Counseling Psychology.** Provides systematic training in helping skills for students considering clinical or counseling psychology as a career. Students learn to identify and demonstrate such skills as paraphrasing, reflection of feeling, interpretation, and confrontation, and will use them in practice situations. Prerequisite: 211 and 340 and senior standing in psychology major.
- 445-4 Introduction to Psycholinguistics.** (Same as Linguistics 445.) A broad spectrum introduction to psycholinguistics. Topics to be covered include general methodology for the study of psycholinguistics, the nature of language, theories of human communication, language comprehension and production, first and second language acquisition, meaning and thought, natural animal communication systems and language of the brain. Prerequisite: 211.



**451-3 Advanced Child Psychology.** An assessment of concepts, methods, and research techniques within selected topic areas of developmental psychology. Prerequisite: 211 and 301, or consent of instructor, or graduate status.

**461-3 Advanced Social Psychology.** Critical examination of contemporary theories and research in social psychology. Practice in application of scientific findings to real-life problems of individuals and groups. Issues treated in depth are chosen for relevance to student's personal needs and career interests. Not for psychology graduate students. Prerequisite: 211 and 307 or graduate status.

**463-3 Attitudes and Persuasion.** An examination of theory and research regarding the formation of attitudes, the modification of attitudes, and the techniques for measuring attitudes. Prerequisite: 211 and 307 or graduate status.

**464-4 Social Factors in Personality and Adjustment.** (Same as Sociology 426.) Review of selected theoretical orientation and research traditions in social psychology. Comparison of different theoretical and methodological approaches: symbolic interaction, role theory, developmental and social psychology, theories of attitude organization and change, studies of belief and value systems, theories of socialization. Prerequisite: 211, 307.

**465-3 Needs Assessment Techniques for Mental Health Planning.** Surveys methodological techniques for assessing the need for mental health services including developing a resource inventory, use of census and other social indicator data, rates under treatments, community and consumer surveys, hearing and site visits. Attention is also paid to method of presenting results of need assessments to lay boards. Prerequisite: 211 and senior standing in psychology major, or graduate status, or consent of instructor.

**470-3 Psychology of Race and Racism.** This course reviews the history and evolution of the construct of race as a psychological phenomenon. While the course will be largely psychological in nature, the pervasiveness of race in practically every sphere of life necessitates a multidisciplinary approach. The course will emphasize a theoretical and conceptual approach toward understanding the psychology of racialized thinking. Prerequisite: 211.

**489-1 to 12 Seminar: Selected Topics.** Varied content. Offered as need exists and as faculty interests and time permit. Prerequisite: 211 and consent of instructor.

**499-6 (3,3) Senior Honors in Psychology.** Intensive study in selective areas for students qualified for honors work in psychology. A research paper or equivalent will be required. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 211 and consent of instructor.

## Psychology Faculty

**Bradley, Rebekah G.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of South Carolina, 2000.

**Brutten, Gene J.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1957.

**Buck, Terence D.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Missouri, 1968.

**Cashel Mary Louise,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1997.

**Christiansen, Morton H.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Edinburgh, 1995.

**Chwalisz, Kathleen D.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1992.

**Cokley, Kevin,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Georgia State University, 1998.

**DiLalla, David Louis,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1989.

**DiLalla, Lisabeth F.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1987.

**Dillon, Ronna,** Professor, Ph.D., University of California, Riverside, 1978.

**Dollinger, Stephanie M. Clancy,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Syracuse University, 1989.

**Dollinger, Stephen J.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia, 1977.

**Dunagan, Shirley S.,** Instructor, *Emerita*, M.S., University of Tennessee, 1954.

**Ehrenfreund, David,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., State University of Iowa, 1947.

**Gannon, Linda,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1975.

**Gilbert, Brenda O.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Florida, 1985.

**Gilbert, David G.,** Professor, Ph.D., Florida State University, 1978.

**Gore, Paul A.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Loyola University of Chicago, 1996.

**Graham, Jack W.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1951.

**Guthrie, Robert V.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., U.S. International University, 1970.

**Jacobs, Eric,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Florida, 1997.

**Jensen, Robert A.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Northern Illinois University, 1976.

**Lit, Alfred,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Columbia University, 1948.

**McHose, James H.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1961.

**McKillip, John A.,** Professor, Ph.D., Loyola University of Chicago, 1974.

**Meltzer, Donald,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, 1963.

**Mitchell, Thomas O.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Colorado, 1969.

**O'Donnell, James P.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, 1965.

**Pitz, Gordon F.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Carnegie-Mellon University, 1963.

**Purcell, Thomas D.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1965.

**Radtke, Robert C.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., State University of Iowa, 1963.

**Ramanaiah, Nerella,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1971.

**Ringuette, Eugene L.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1963.

**Sagrestano, Lynda M.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1993.

**Schill, Thomas R.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Oklahoma State University, 1963.



**Schlesinger, Matthew J.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of California at Berkley, 1995.

**Schmeck, Ronald R.**, Professor, Ph.D., Ohio University, 1969.

**Snyder, John F.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Loyola University, 1965.

**Stockdale, Margaret S.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1990.

**Swanson, Jane L.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1986.

**Taub, Diane E.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Kentucky, 1986.

**Shoemaker, Donald J.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1955.

**Smith, Douglas C.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1977.

**Vaux, Alan C.**, Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., Trinity College, Ireland, 1979; Ph.D., University of California at Irvine, 1981.

**Wendt, Rachel**, Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1966.

**Yanico, Barbara**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1977.

**Young, Michael E.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1995.

## Radio-Television (Department, Major, Courses, Faculty)

The Department of Radio-Television prepares students for positions in broadcasting and telecommunications by combining practical and theoretical courses in broadcasting with a broad liberal arts background.

To be admitted to the Department of Radio-Television, incoming freshmen must fulfill the SIUC admission requirements. See Chapter 2 under Admission of Freshman.

Transfer students seeking admission from another institution or from another program at SIUC must have a 2.0 grade point average or above. Transfer students with fewer than 26 semester hours must have a 2.0 grade point average as well as meeting admission requirements of entering freshman.

Mass Communication and Media Arts 201 must be completed and English requirements described below must be met before students may advance into other radio-television courses, with the exception of 300.

All radio-television students are required to maintain an overall 2.0 grade point average in the major. If a radio-television student does not achieve an accumulative 2.0 grade point average in the major in any one semester, that student is subject to departmental warning. Students who are on departmental warning and do not earn an overall 2.0 grade point average in radio-television courses in a subsequent semester will be placed in a status of departmental dismissal. A student who has been placed on collegiate dismissal will be transferred to Pre-Major Advisement or may seek transfer to another University program if the student has an overall SIUC grade point average of 2.0. A dismissed student may appeal to the Undergraduate Committee for reinstatement into the program.

Each student enrolled in the radio-television program must declare a specialization in one of the three areas described below before progressing to any radio-television course beyond Mass Communication and Media Arts 201 and Radio-Television 300<sup>1</sup>.

1. English 101, 102 with a grade of *B* and, if the student receives less than a *B* in either English 101 or 102, English 290 with a grade of *C*;

2. A grade of *C* or better in RT 200 and 300 before taking any other Radio-Television courses. These courses may not be repeated more than once.

Transfer students must complete a minimum of 21 hours in radio-television courses at the University to earn a degree.

### Bachelor of Arts Degree in Radio-Television, College of Mass Communication and Media Arts

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>Mass Communication and Media Arts Core</i> .....	6
<i>Mass Communication and Media Arts 201 and 202</i>	
<i>Language Requirement</i> .....	6-8
Foreign language or approved substitute.	
<i>Requirements for Major in Radio-Television</i> .....	33-42
Radio and Television 200, 300, 308 and 393 .....	12

Specialization Requirements <sup>1</sup> .....	12-15
Electronic Media Marketing and Management: 305, two ap- proved 300-level and one approved 400-level News: 310, 311, 370, 470 Production: (Television/Video) 365, 383, approved 400-level (Radio/Audio) 363, 383, 463	
Radio-Television Electives.....	9-12
Minor in Related Area .....	15
General Electives .....	8-19
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>A Radio-Television student has the option to create his/her own directed specialization with the guidance of a faculty member and the approval of the Undergraduate Curriculum Committee before taking any Radio-Television classes beyond Radio-Television 300 and Mass Communication and Media Arts 201.

Radio and Television Suggested Curricular Guide

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
MCMA 201, 202.....	3	3	RT 300 .....	3	-
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	RT Course .....	3	3
SPCM 101, MATH 113.....	3	3	Computer/Foreign Language ....	3	3
Science.....	3	3	Humanities, Minor.....	3	3
Fine Arts.....	3	-	Social Science .....	3	3
Humanities .....	-	3	General Elective .....	-	3
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	15	15
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
RT 308.....	3	-	RT Course .....	6	-
RT Course .....	3	6	RT 393 .....	-	3
Minor.....	3	3	RT Specialization 400 Level .....	-	3
Integrative Studies.....	3	3	Minor.....	3	3
General Elective .....	3	3	General Elective .....	6	4
Total .....	15	15	Health Education .....	-	2
			Total .....	15	15

Courses (RT)

**200-3 Understanding Radio and Television.** Fundamental overview to radio-television broadcasting. Review of responsibilities of electronic media producers and viewers/listeners, critical viewing and listening of radio and television programs. Analysis of techniques and content of programs.

**274-3 Entertainment Arts Business.** Designed as an introductory course for students interested in the commercial-business aspects of music, video, film and radio and television industry. Lectures are given by outstanding executives and individuals engaged in the various segments of the industry, such as production, editing and distribution of product, copyright, cash flow, production of video, film and television. Students travel to Nashville, Tennessee, where various activities take place including tours of video and television studios, production sound stages, editing studios, performance rights societies, as well as publishing and recording companies. The course is designed to show the workings and business aspects of the industry, bringing the students into personal contact with individuals who are involved on a daily basis with the industry, and to clarify in the students' minds the qualifications a person must have or develop in order to be successful in the industry. Prerequisite: second semester freshman.

**300-3 Radio-Television Writing Performance Production.** Introduction to the functions, theories, materials and techniques of writing, performing and production for radio and television. Students write, perform and produce in radio and television studio laboratories. Extra fee for books and supplies: \$15. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.

**305-3 Audience Research and Ratings Analysis.** The interrelationships of programs and audiences. Methods of audience and program research. Ratings analysis, station surveys. Survey of relevant research in radio-television. Prerequisite: C or better in 200.

**308-3 Radio-Television Policies, Laws, and Regulations.** Development of American radio and television policies from their constitutional base through federal law, regulatory agencies and the judicial system. Rights and responsibilities of radio and television organizations and of the public. Required for majors. Prerequisite: C or better in 200 and 300.

**310-3 Radio-Television News Writing.** Selecting, writing, rewriting, and editing news material for presentation on radio and television information programs. Laboratory hours required. Prerequisite: C or better in 200 and 300.

**311-3 Radio News.** The basic techniques of writing, rewriting and editing news from local and wire service sources, plus reporting and editing by means of audio tape. Students must have daily access to an audio tape recorder and are encouraged to obtain their own cassette recorder. Laboratory hours required. Prerequisite: 310 or consent of the instructor.

**325-3 Modern Media Delivery.** History and projections of the industries that deliver program content beyond traditional broadcasting including cable television, wireless cable, direct broadcast satellites and streaming media. Topics include technology, history, regulation, management and societal effects. Extensive reading and



discussion of the literature. The emphasis is to give the student a view of the expanding industry. Prerequisite: C or better in 200 and 300.

**340-3 Television Criticism.** History and analysis of television genres. Analysis and evaluation of technique, content, and aesthetic effect of television messages. Extensive reading in critical literature, written assignments. Prerequisite: C or better in 200 and 300.

**351-3 Broadcast Programming.** Discussion and analysis of radio and television programming formats, strategies and scheduling. Prerequisite: 305 or consent of instructor.

**357-3 Broadcast and Cable Promotion.** Theory and management of campaigns promoting audience and sales growth by broadcasters, cable and pay-cable services and program distributors; including design, implementation and evaluation of campaigns and materials. Prerequisite: 305 or consent of instructor.

**360-3 Radio-Television Performance.** The development of disciplines controlling vocal and visual mechanics and interpretative performances for announcers, newscasters, interviewers and narrators of various radio and television situations. Laboratory hours required. Prerequisite: 310 or 383 or concurrent enrollment or consent of instructor; Communication Disorders and Sciences 104 or Theatre 203 recommended.

**362-3 Sound Art and Practice.** (University Core Curriculum) (Same as Music 362) Create a unified view of how sound impacts media, society, and to some extent, the individual in a variety of applications and careers. This course will provide students with a philosophical understanding of the concepts and practices used in sound art and practice today and historically; and more importantly, in a variety of careers and in society in general. This course will introduce students to audio technology and terminology as well as expose them to the many applications of sound, as art and function, in media society, regardless of their desire to pursue sound as a career.

**363-3 Radio and Audio Production.** Planning and producing for the special requirements of radio. Study of different formats (documentary, drama, commercials, promotional announcements): production of short forms in laboratory exercises. Laboratory hours required. This course also includes an introduction to multi-track recording and digital editing and an examination of audio production techniques utilized in related fields. Prerequisite: C or better in 200 and 300, 310 or 383 or concurrent enrollment.

**365-3 Producing for Television.** Planning and producing for the special requirements of the medium. Research, planning and budgeting for individual and series productions. Laboratory exercises. Final projects carry over to 369. Laboratory hours required. Prerequisite: C or better in 200 and 300, 310 or 383 or concurrent enrollment.

**366-3 Lighting for Television.** Students will explore the role of light in the television production, including its character, how it is perceived by the camera and how to simulate electronically what the human eye sees naturally. The course covers both location and studio lighting. Practical exercises are used extensively. Prerequisite: 365 or concurrent enrollment.

**367-3 Electronic News Gathering (ENG) and Electronic Field Production (EFP).** Electronic News Gathering (ENG) and Electronic Field Production (EFP) are the two primary methods used to collect and process video for the production of television programs. The course will focus on visual storytelling using both production methods. Classroom instruction will be combined with practical experience provided through the various production opportunities available at SIUC. Prerequisite: 300.

**369-3 Directing for Television.** Applications of communications theory and unique characteristics of the medium in directing televised productions. Laboratory hours required. Prerequisite: C or better in 200 and 300, B or better in 365.

**370-3 Television News.** Reporting, writing, editing and producing television news for broadcasting using professional grade cameras, recorders and editors. Students will participate in daily news gathering for television newscasts. Laboratory hours in concentrated blocks of time for reporting are required. Prerequisite: 311 or consent of instructor.

**375-3 Introduction to Recording Engineering.** (Same as Music 375) Specialized in recording and engineering. Intended to be a general introduction to the world of multi-track recording. 70% of the course involved with basic information about sound, test equipment, microphones, recorders, signal processing equipment, consoles, noise reduction devices and the most recent developments in the perception of sound. 30% consists of actual live recording sessions and mix-down sessions. Each student given hands-on experience in recording and mixing and will receive a copy of the master tape. Enrollment limited.

**376-3 Advanced Recording Engineering.** Continues the skills developed in 375. Student familiarized with duties of the professional engineer through practical experience. Prerequisite: 375 or Music 375.

**377-3 Radio and Television Sales and Sales Management.** A marketing approach to station and system sales, use of ratings, RAB, TVB, and station promotion material. Includes selling methods and techniques and sales management techniques (systems approach, inventory control, pricing). Prerequisite: 305 or consent of instructor.

**380-3 Media Technology.** A survey of the methods used to create and deliver media content. This class will introduce the student to the current technology of media delivery. Topics include the nature of waves (electronic, light and sound), transmission equipment, cameras and video images, sound recording and control, editing and storage technologies and networking. The emphasis is to give the student an understanding of how their equipment works or fails to work. Prerequisite: C or better in 200 and 300.

**383-3 Writing for Radio-Television.** Experience in writing radio and television formats, and announcements-commercial, public service and promotional. Develops critical awareness and analytical attitude toward broadcast writing, and stresses imagination and creative writing skills. Frequent written assignments in and out of class. Prerequisite: C or better in 200 and 300.

**384-3 (1,1,1) Radio-Television Practicum.** Practical experience in broadcast operations on the campus. Instructor makes determination on student duties, based on needs of the Broadcast Service or the department



and the desires of the student. A minimum of four hours per week. Students obtain application form from academic adviser. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**389-2 to 6 Radio-Television Workshop.** Specialized work in various areas of radio-television and interrelated disciplines. Topics will vary. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**391-2 Independent Study.** Area of study to be determined by student in consultation with radio-television faculty. No more than two students may work on the same project. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**393-3 Radio and Television in Society.** The interrelation of television with social patterns and economic and political systems. Major theories of broadcasting. Effects of these media on society. Required for major. Prerequisite: C or better in 200 and 300, senior standing, or consent of instructor.

**395-2 to 6 Internship Program.** News, production, performance or marketing/management work experience with a non-university professional organization. The student will undertake a work experience beyond that available at the university. No retroactive credit for previous work experience. The student must submit an application to seek an internship no later than the fourth week of the semester prior to the internship and receive approval from the undergraduate curriculum committee. May be repeated up to six hours. Student may earn no more than nine internship hours from 395 and 396. Prerequisite: junior standing, gpa of 2.50 or better and consent of instructor.

**396-6 Hollywood Studies/Internship.** Supervised work and study experience in Los Angeles, California, in areas of production, program development, casting, distribution, etc. Students work closely with Hollywood professionals and attend seminars on various facets of the industry. Summer session only; fees include prearranged housing. Students may earn no more than nine internship hours from 395 and 396. Prerequisite: junior standing, gpa of 2.50 or better, faculty coordinator approval.

**430-3 News and Public Affairs Programming.** Examination of history and scope of news and public affairs programming. Effects of public affairs on programs and audiences. Responsibility of radio and television stations in news and public affairs and community relations. Issues in news and public affairs including ethics. Prerequisite: senior standing, 200 with a C or better.

**450-3 Documentary-Style Production.** Develop, write and produce documentary-style and long-form broadcast stories intended for broadcast. Research, develop, write and produce several mini-documentaries and/or one 30-60 minute documentary. Prerequisite: 365 and/or consent of instructor; 465 recommended.

**453-3 Educational and Public Broadcasting.** The history and regulatory structure of educational and public broadcasting in the United States, with special emphasis on organizations regulated under the Public Broadcasting Act of 1967. Methods of funding public stations, programming, and careers in educational and public broadcasting considered. Prerequisite: C or better in 200 and 300.

**457-3 Sports Marketing and Media Relations.** History and development of the business of sports entertainment and marketing in electronic media. Examination and analysis of sports programming, performance, and production, with emphasis of franchising, broadcasting, and media relations.

**461-3 Multimedia Production.** Students can learn the fundamental concepts and skills necessary to produce simple interactive multimedia presentations using an assortment of media. Prerequisite: senior standing and consent of instructor.

**463-3 Advanced Audio Production.** Advanced theory of sound, patching, multichannel and digital production, as it applies to Radio/TV and related fields. Advanced commercial and promotional audio projects; laboratory hours required. Students participate in studio and on-location audio sessions. This course also introduces the concepts of SMPTE and MIDI: students learn to interface computers with video and musical instruments for various audio applications. Prerequisite: C in 363 or consent of instructor.

**464-3 Audio Documentary and Diversity.** (Same as Women's Studies 464) The purpose of this course is the creation of short and long form audio documentaries by students, regardless of production background. It will introduce students to basic production techniques and diversity considerations during the making of a documentary. This course uses qualitative methods to investigate an issue or document an event, with an emphasis on observation and interview techniques. Topics will explore the role of gender, race, ethnicity and class during the planning, gathering and production stages of the documentary. Course open to non-majors.

**465-3 Advanced Television Production.** Instruction and practical experience in the development of programming for television. Students will produce individual and/or small group projects for broadcast and follow the projects through from concept to completion. Many of the projects will air on WSIU-TV. Prerequisite: 365 or consent of instructor.

**466-3 Television Graphics.** State of the industry and case studies in broadcast graphic uses. Students design and produce projects using state-of-the-art hardware and software. The emphasis is to give students hands on experience in developing 2D and 3D graphics for television productions. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**467-3 International Broadcasting.** An examination of broadcasting theory related to rural audiences in the United States and abroad. History of farm broadcasting in the United States and abroad. Communication in development is explored. Research on effects on rural audiences. Open to non-majors with consent of instructor. Prerequisite: C or better in 200 and 300 and senior standing.

**469-3 Introduction to Digital Video.** Introduces basic shooting and editing to students interested in using video for purposes other than professional television production, such as education, business, or Web page development. The course surveys digital video formats and applications. Students produce projects using computer editing and special effects. For non Radio-TV majors. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**470-3 Television News Field Production.** Advanced field reporting for television. Students will work under the supervision of the instructor to develop, investigate and report news stories for television. This process will also study the development and production of the mini-documentary. Class will utilize professional grade video recorders, cameras and editing systems. Prerequisite: 370 or consent of instructor.

**473-3 Radio-Television Management Principles.** Management history, management styles and systems, sales management (marketing and developing sales packages), maximizing inventory, sales training, gamesman-



ship, leadership and financial evaluation of broadcast properties, procedures and objectives of broadcast management. Students will be required to prepare: audience analysis for sales/programming; computer generated inventory reports; and marketing strategies. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 305 and senior standing.

**480-3 The Internet and Mass Communication.** A critical examination of the Internet from a mass communication perspective. Emphasis on theory, media convergence, broadcast entertainment, news, marketing, advertising and public relations opportunities and strategies, including Web site design and basic HTML. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**481-3 Non-Broadcast Television.** An examination of the special requirements of business, industrial and medical uses of television. Management, budgeting, planning and evaluating productions. Exploration of cable television, satellites and other technologies used in non-broadcast situations. Prerequisite: 365 or concurrent enrollment or consent of instructor.

**482-3 Client-Based Production.** Small teams work with a client to create the video projects. Students will be responsible for budgeting, working with clients directly, scripting, shooting, editing and follow through on the project. The class simulates how a production house operates. Prerequisite: 465 or 481 or consent of instructor.

**483-3 Advanced Radio-Television Writing.** Exercises in writing broadcast manuscripts including documentary, drama and children's programming. Prerequisite: senior standing and 340, 310 or 383, consent of instructor.

**484-3 Drama Production Workshop.** A hands-on workshop designed to produce a "primetime"-type television drama program, from the script through the actual production process. Topics include casting, budgeting, scheduling, script analysis, location management, production design, staging, lighting, directing and acting for the single camera. Emphasis will be on giving the students the experience of being a part of a production company involved in location production of a drama program. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**485-3 Video Post-Production.** Students will examine all aspects of the postproduction process. The course combines editing theory and practice with critiquing professional programs and practical editing exercises. Prerequisite: 365.

**486-3 Broadcast Advertising Production.** This course, offered jointly with Advertising/IMC, offers students the opportunity to combine their respective knowledge and skills in creating and producing broadcast commercials. Emphasis will be placed on working in teams to create commercial messages. All stages of the process from research and development of scripts to production, post production and editing of finished commercials and final presentation of the finished products will be included in the course. Prerequisite: 365 or 383 or Journalism 303.

**489-2 to 6 Radio Television Workshop.** Advanced work in various areas of radio-television and interrelated disciplines. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**491-3 Independent Study.** Area of study to be determined by student in consultation with graduate faculty. No more than two students may work on same project. Students must complete an application form which is available from the departmental adviser. Prerequisite: senior standing and consent of instructor.

## Radio-Television Faculty

**Brown, William Edward,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1974.

**Dick, Steven,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1993.

**Dybvig, Homer E.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1970.

**Gher, Leo,** Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1980.

**Grubb, Max V.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Ohio University, 1999.

**Hill, Lisa,** Lecturer, M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1985.

**Hodgson, Scott R.,** Associate Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1990.

**Johnson, Phylis West,** Associate Professor, M.A., Texas A&M University, 1986.

**Keller, Kenneth R.,** Associate Professor, M.T.V., University of Illinois, 1966.

**McDowell, Walter,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Florida, 1998.

**Romersa, Henry,** Lecturer, M.M.Ed., Oberlin College, 1955.

**Schultz, Bradley E.,** Lecturer, M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1999.

**Shipley, Charles W.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Florida State University, 1971.

**Sitaram, K. S.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1969.

**Smart, Douglas W.,** Assistant Professor, M.A., University of Phoenix, 1996.

**Starr, Michael F.,** Associate Professor J.D., Georgetown University, 1965.

## Radiologic Sciences (Major, Courses)

The program in Radiologic Sciences prepares qualified health care professionals. These health care professionals function as first assistants to the physician in medical practice, utilizing radiant energy, ionizing radiation (X-Ray), other forms of electromagnetic energy, and sound waves for the imaging, diagnosis, and treatment of disease. Each distinct specialty option has its own educational criteria, accreditation and clinical training requirements. The traditional medical specialties of radiography, ra-

diation therapy, medical diagnostic sonography, and magnetic resonance imaging/computed tomography, are available at SIUC.

The program prepares technologists for entry-level positions and also prepares the technologist who wishes to gain additional expertise. The basic radiologic technology curriculum is designed to meet the guidelines for the Joint Review Committee on Education in Radiologic Technology. The baccalaureate with options in either medical diagnostic sonography, magnetic resonance imaging/computed tomography, or radiation therapy meets specific accreditation guidelines and provides opportunities for professional growth for radiologic technologists.

To be considered for enrollment into the Radiologic Sciences program, prospective students must first obtain admission to the University. To be approved for entry into the major and professional sequences, applicants must submit additional application material.

The Radiologic Sciences program has a *Linkage Agreement* with Southeastern Illinois College, Rend Lake College and Shawnee College. If you have questions about this agreement, contact the community college advisor or SIUC Health Care Professions at (618) 453-8801.

It is recommended that prospective students complete the following courses at SIUC or approved articulated substitutes at another accredited college or university before beginning the professional sequence courses: English 101 and 102, Speech Communication and Media Arts 101, Mathematics 108 or 113, Zoology 115, Philosophy 104, Psychology 102, Health Care Professions 241, Chemistry 106 or Physics 101. All applicants who apply to the program are evaluated on college mathematics and science grades and the number of hours of college credit and the college gpa. An applicant's grade point average as calculated by SIUC and the total earned credits will be considered. Preference will be given to Illinois residents residing in central and southern Illinois (Interstate 80 and below).

Accreditation guidelines place limits on the enrollment in this program. Students begin the professional sequence each fall. In addition, approximately twenty graduates from associate degree radiologic technology programs will be accepted to each professional program option for degree completion. Admission is available either summer, fall or spring semesters. **The professional sequence begins in the fall semester only.**

### **Bachelor of Science Degree, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

The Bachelor of Science degree in Radiologic Sciences consists of forty-one semester hours of University Core Curriculum requirements, fifty-three professional core hours, and twenty-six semester hours in one of the Radiologic Sciences' options.

#### **MEDICAL DIAGNOSTIC SONOGRAPHY (ULTRASOUND) OPTION**

This option is designed to prepare qualified medical diagnostic sonographers. The courses and clinical experiences meet accreditation criteria.

Ultrasound, one of the more recently developed specialties in diagnostic radiology, utilizes a high frequency sound wave similar to sonar. The reflected echoes from the body tissues are displayed as two-dimensional images on a video monitor. Some medical problems that are diagnosed with ultrasound include gallstones, tumors, cysts and fetal abnormalities. The technologist who performs the examination is called a sonographer. Sonographers work under the supervision of either a doctor of medicine or osteopathy who is responsible for the use and interpretation of the ultrasound procedure.

While most sonographers work in hospitals, particularly in radiology, cardiology, vascular surgery and obstetrical departments, many will also find employment in outpatient clinics and mobile services. Ultrasound equipment manufactures also employ sonographers to market their products.



RADIATION THERAPY OPTION

Radiation therapy technologists assist radiation oncologists in all aspects of the administration of radiation therapy treatment; their primary responsibility consists of exposing specific areas of the patient’s body to prescribed doses of ionizing radiation. Radiation therapy technologists also provide appropriate patient care; this includes exercising judgment when administering treatment and adhering to the principle of radiation protection for the patient, self and others.

MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING AND COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY OPTION

This option is designed to prepare technologists in the advanced areas of magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and computed tomography (CT). The MRI and CT components will emphasize physics, technology, instrumentation and sectional anatomy. Technologists employed in these capacities will be supervised by a board certified radiologist, but will be afforded a greater amount of responsibility and independence in the performance of their duties.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Radiologic Sciences, College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

University Core Requirement .....	41
Suggested Courses: CHEM 106 or PHYS 101, PHIL 104, PSYC 102, ZOO 115, MATH 108 or 113, ENGL 101 and 102, SPCM 101	
Professional Core Requirements.....	53
Including: HCP 241, RAD 102, 112, 132, 202, 212, 222, 232, 312, 332, 342, 352, 372a,b	
Radiologic Sciences Option (Select One) .....	26
Ultrasound: RAD 361, 371, 381, 391, 401, 411, 421	
Radiation Therapy: RAD 360, 370, 380, 390, 400, 410, 420	
MRI and CT: RAD 364, 374, 384, 394, 404, 414	
Total .....	120

**Radiologic Sciences Suggested Curricular Guide with Options in Ultrasound, Radiation Therapy, MRI and CT**

FIRST YEAR		FALL	SPRING	SECOND YEAR		FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101, 102.....	3		3	RAD 102.....	3		-
MATH 108 or 113.....	3		-	RAD 222.....	-		10
SPCM 101.....	-		3	RAD 112.....	3		-
ZOO 115.....	3		-	RAD 372a.....	-		1
HCP 241.....	4		-	RAD 132.....	3		-
CHEM 106 or PHYS 101.....	-		3	RAD 212.....	-		2
PHIL 104.....	3		-	RAD 202.....	3		-
PSYC 102.....	-		3	Core Elective.....	3		2
Core Elective.....	-		3				
Total.....	16		15	Total.....	15		15
THIRD YEAR		FALL	SPRING	FOURTH YEAR		FALL	SPRING
RAD 332.....	10		-	Option Courses.....	13		13
RAD 372b.....	1		-				
RAD 342.....	3		-				
RAD 232.....	-		3				
RAD 312.....	-		3				
RAD 352.....	-		4				
Core Electives.....	3		6				
Total.....	17		16	Total.....	13		13

**Courses (RAD)**

**102-3 Introduction to Radiologic Technology and Radiographic Technique.** Designed to introduce the student to the medical radiography profession. Students will began their study of medical terminology, professional behavior, ethics, theory of radiographic exposure and radiation protection. Prerequisite: admission to major and consent of department.

**112-3 Anatomy and Positioning I.** Designed to provide the student radiographer with didactic instruction and laboratory experience which will lead to the development of clinical competencies. It will serve as a foundation for the development of advanced clinical skills as well. The competencies developed are chest, abdomen, upper and lower extremities. Laboratory fee: \$75. Prerequisite: admission to program and consent of program adviser.

**132-3 Anatomy and Positioning II.** A continuation of 112 designed to further develop clinical skills and competencies through continued didactic and laboratory experience. Positioning competencies developed in this course include radiography of the pelvic girdle, spine and digestive system. Eight weeks. Prerequisite: 112 and consent of program adviser.

**202-3 Radiographic Physics.** This course will concentrate on general theories of physics as they relate to matter, mechanics and electricity. It also involves the study of the nature and production of radiation and understanding of the complexity of radiographic equipment and circuitry. Prerequisite: 102 and 112.

**212-2 Special Procedures.** Includes the study of contrast producing agents which are used to visualize specific parts of the body. Radiographic technique employed in this type of imaging is highly specialized and will be studied in depth. Prerequisite: 222, 372a and consent of program adviser.

**222-10 Radiography Clinic I.** The student is assigned to a selected clinical education center for the entire semester. During this semester, the student radiographer is expected to practice and perfect the professional skills developed the previous semester on campus. The student is supervised by a qualified radiographer and directed in specific experiences designed to meet the objectives for the semester. Prerequisite: 102, 112, 132, 202.

**232-3 Selected Systems (Radiography).** Designed to instruct the student in the anatomy and positioning of the skull, digestive, excretory, biliary and human reproductive systems. Routine projections common to most health facilities will be described, demonstrated and then practiced on a phantom in the energized lab. A \$50 laboratory fee is required. Prerequisite: 222, 372a, and consent of department.

**312-3 Radiographic Pathology.** Deals with the etiology and processes of trauma and disease. Emphasis will be placed on radiographic pathology of the body systems and the manifestation of this pathology. Prerequisite: 332, 372b, and consent of program adviser.

**322-3 Sectional Anatomy, Computed Tomography and Magnetic Resonance Imaging.** Includes the study of anatomical structures from the transverse, sagittal and coronal section perspectives. Also included is an introduction to computed tomography and magnetic resonance imaging technology. Emphasis will be placed on (1) identifying the imaging plane demonstrated; (2) identifying anatomy visualized in a given plane; and (3) differentiating between images produced by computed tomography and magnetic resonance imaging. Prerequisite: 332 and 372b.

**332-10 Radiography Clinic II.** The student returns to the clinical education center for this semester. The student radiographer is expected to continue to practice previously developed professional skills and to assume performance of additional examinations studied during the previous semester. This semester of clinical study includes proficiency testing which, when completed, will allow the student to assume full responsibility for the examination in the future. Prerequisite: 212 and 232.

**342-3 Radiation Biology.** Designed to instruct the student radiographer in the principles and terminology of radiobiology. Emphasis will be placed on how these principles relate to radiation protection for both the patient and radiographer. Also included are introductions to nuclear medicine and radiation therapy technology. Prerequisite: 332 and 372b.

**352-4 Special Imaging Modalities.** This course provides the student with the knowledge and understanding relevant to the function, operation and application of the various techniques used in image production. Prerequisite: 332 and 372b.

**360-2 Introduction to Radiation Oncology.** The rationale for and methods employed in the treatment of cancer by radiotherapy. The role of radiotherapy and its relationship to other modalities utilized in the treatment of cancer are explored and defined. Also, an introduction to the principles and concepts of radiotherapy. Prerequisite: limited to major.

**361-2 Ultrasound Terminology.** This course is an overview of medical terms as applied to ultrasonography. Subject matter will include, but not be limited to, anatomic, diagnostic and symptomatic terms and descriptions. Prerequisite: limited to major.

**362-4 Radiography Clinic III.** Last clinical course of the program. Students are expected to demonstrate knowledge and competency of radiographic examinations listed in categories one through nine. Image evaluations will be performed on a weekly basis by the clinical instructor as well as behaviors/attitudinal ratings. Prerequisite: 312, 322, 342 and 352.

**364-3 Computed Tomography Technology.** This course will focus on the physical principles of computed tomography. Topics of discussion will include the history of computed tomography, its instrumentation, data acquisition, image reconstruction, contrast agents, patient care/safety, quality assurance and imaging applications for the head, neck, chest/mediastinum, spine, abdomen and pelvis. In addition, special imaging applications for pediatrics/geriatrics, interventional, trauma and oncology will be discussed. Prerequisite: 362 or consent of instructor.

**370-3 Techniques and Applications of Radiotherapy.** The technical aspects of radiotherapy including dosimetry, shielding, radioactive sources and methodology. Prerequisite: limited to majors.

**371-3 Ultrasound Imaging I.** A study of the clinical applications within abdominal sonography including interpretation of clinical laboratory tests, related clinical signs and symptoms, and normal sonographic patterns. This course includes a laboratory section on basic scanning techniques and protocol. Prerequisite: limited to majors.

**372-4 (1,1,2) Radiographic Film Critique.** (a) Concurrent with clinical study, the student will participate in the technical review of the films taken fulfilling introductory objectives set for this course. This course is writing intensive and reflects the College's Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. Prerequisite: 102, 112, 132, 202, English 101 and 102 or consent of department. (b) The student will continue to develop abilities to review an examination from a technical standpoint utilizing more advanced knowledge to fulfill course objectives. Prerequisite: 212, 232. (c) Final competencies in the technical production and review of the finished ra-



diograph are determined and evaluated. Also included is a review of the knowledge learned in the program. Prerequisite: 312, 322, 342, 352 or consent of department.

**374-4 Sectional Anatomy and Imaging Applications.** This course focuses on identifying anatomical structures produced by Computed Tomography (CT) and Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) scanners in the transverse, sagittal, coronal and orthogonal planes. The CT and MR images place emphasis on the head, neck, spine, chest, abdomen, pelvis, musculoskeletal (joints) and vascular system. In addition, discussion on dynamic scanning, fast scanning, spiral scanning and three-dimensional imaging will be presented. Prerequisite: 362 or consent of instructor.

**380-3 Physics of Radiotherapy.** Physical principles and application thereof, specifically in radiation therapy. A review of basic radiotherapy principles which will be expanded upon in later courses. Prerequisite: limited to majors.

**381-3 Ultrasonic Instrumentation.** Basic physics of ultrasound; ultrasonic wave generation and propagation and influences on sound beams related to propagation and reflection methods of influencing ultrasonic energy by transducer design; variation in sound beam patterns; interfaces with basic instrumentation techniques and the doppler effect. Basic types of equipment and quality control are discussed. Prerequisite: limited to majors.

**384-4 Magnetic Resonance Imaging.** This course will focus on the physical principles of magnetic resonance imaging. Topics of discussion will include the history of magnetic resonance imaging, its physics, instrumentation, imaging techniques, contrast agents, patient care/safety, quality assurance and imaging applications for the head, spine, chest, abdomen, pelvis and musculoskeletal (joints). Prerequisite: 362 or consent of instructor.

**390-2 Oncologic Nursing.** Nursing techniques utilized on patients with cancer and those in the terminal state of illness. Emphasis on the psychological needs and problems of those suffering terminal illness. Special topics will include care of the skin during and after radiotherapy, assisting patients in learning home care and dealing empathetically with patients and relatives. Prerequisite: limited to majors.

**391-3 Sectional Anatomy.** A study of sectional anatomy in the transverse, longitudinal and coronal planes, with emphasis on the organs of sonographic interest within the abdomino-pelvic cavity. Prerequisite: limited to majors.

**394-3 CT and MRI Pathology.** This course is designed as an overview of pathologies commonly seen in computed tomography and magnetic resonance imaging. Along with distinguishing various types of pathologies as seen on CT and MRI scans, emphasis will be placed on a general understanding of the descriptions, etiology, signs and symptoms, manifestations, treatment and prognosis of those pathologies. Prerequisite: 362 and consent of instructor.

**400-3 Radiation Dosimetry and Instrumentation.** The principles of radiation dosimetry and related instrumentation. Topics include aspects of calibration, monitoring, protection and dose determination of x and gamma radiation. Prerequisite: limited to majors.

**401-10 Clinical Internship I.** The student is assigned to a selected clinical education center for the entire semester. The student will practice and improve the professional skills developed the previous semester. The student will be supervised by qualified sonographers and directed in specific experiences designed to meet the objectives for the semester. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 361, 371, 381, 391 and 411.

**404-10 Clinical Internship I.** The student is assigned to a selected clinical education center for the entire semester. During this semester, the student is expected to practice and perfect the professional skills developed the previous semester on campus. The student will be supervised by qualified MRI/CT personnel and directed in specific experiences designed to meet the objectives for the semester. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 364, 374, 384, 394.

**410-10 Radiotherapy Clinical Internship I.** A practicum in which the student functions under direct and remote supervision and applies the knowledge gained in the classroom; functioning in the clinical setting to interpret and execute the radiotherapist's orders and operate the ionizing radiation equipment during actual patient treatments. Prerequisite: 360, 370, 380, 390 and 400.

**411-3 Ultrasonic Imaging II.** A study of the clinical applications within the sonographic specialties of obstetrics and gynecology. Topics of discussion include related clinical symptoms and laboratory tests, and normal and abnormal sonographic patterns. This course includes a laboratory section on basic scanning techniques and protocol. Prerequisite: limited to major.

**414-2 Special Studies in CT and MRI.** Individual projects and problems selected by the student with approval of the instructor and clinical faculty culminating in a written paper. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 364, 374, 384 and 394 and concurrent enrollment in 404.

**420-3 Special Problems.** A review of interesting and/or rare cases to include discussion of clinical symptoms, treatment patterns, technical pitfalls, survival statistics and patient/family interactions. Both written and oral seminar responses will be included in this course. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 410.

**421-2 Ultrasound Case Review.** The student will make presentations on interesting and/or rare cases. The presentation will include a discussion of clinical symptoms, related diagnostic tests, sonographic findings, treatment(s), prognosis and technical pitfalls. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 401.

## Recreation (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The Recreation major prepares the student for positions in the management of leisure services. The curriculum, built on a broad core, offers professional courses within the department and draws from many related majors for competencies and skills in the

preparation of professionals for the recreation field. The curriculum emphasizes the practical as well as the theoretical aspects of recreation by offering supervised field experience and internships in various recreational settings throughout Illinois and the nation.

Students admitted to Recreation must meet the College of Education requirements and follow their procedures for acceptance. Incoming freshmen must rank in the top one-half of their high school graduating class and have a standard composite ACT score of 19 or higher. Transfer students seeking admission from another institution or from another program at SIUC must have a 2.25 grade point average or above. Transfer students with fewer than 26 semester hours must have a 2.25 grade point average or above as well as the rank and test score requirements of an entering freshman. In order to be admitted to practicum courses, students must have a grade point average of 2.25 and the consent of the instructor. Students who do not meet the College of Education requirements must be screened and approved by the department undergraduate faculty.

Students majoring in recreation are required to complete 41 hours of University Core Curriculum courses, 35 hours of professional core courses and 44 hours of professional courses in at least one area of specialization. Electives for their chosen area of specialization must have adviser approval. A total of 79 hours beyond the University Core Curriculum is required. A grade of C or better is required in all Recreation prefix required courses.

Recreation offers courses leading to specializations in therapeutic recreation and leisure services management. A careful selection of recommended electives can be used to build competencies in recreation administration, outdoor recreation and commercial recreation.

Students majoring in recreation should meet early in their college careers with a faculty member in the department to identify their area of interest and recommended electives. Within the field of recreation, certifications may be required for employment in different interest areas and the faculty member will discuss these with interested students. All students are encouraged to obtain the American Red Cross First Aid Certificate. Students focusing on a therapeutic orientation should attempt to acquire either academic or practical experience related to physiological, psychological and sociological functioning and the concomitant effect of disability. As soon as possible, recreation majors will decide on one of the two specializations and elect courses for their area of specialization.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Recreation, College of Education**

University Core Curriculum Requirements.....	41
Requirements for Major in Recreation .....	79
English 290 .....	3
Recreation 300, 301, 302, 303, 305, 367, 380-4, 490-12 .....	32
One of the specializations listed below .....	44
Total .....	120
LEISURE SERVICES MANAGEMENT	
Recreation 365, 375, 425, 445, 465 .....	15
Accounting 210 or 220 .....	3
Workforce Education and Development 306 or Curriculum and Instruction 483a .....	3
Six hours selected from Psychology 301, 303, 304, 305, 307, 320, 323, 333 .....	6
Electives (May be subject to certification requirements.) .....	17
Total .....	44
THERAPEUTIC RECREATION SPECIALIZATION	
Recreation 304, 460, 461, 462 .....	12



Six hours selected from Recreation 440a, 440b, 440c, 440d, 440e .....	6
Psychology 305 and 431 .....	6
Health Care Professions 241 .....	4
Health Care Professions 105 .....	2
Health Education 311 .....	3
Electives (in accordance with certification requirements) .....	<u>11</u>
Total .....	44

**Courses (REC)**

**300-3 Introduction to Leisure Services.** An introduction to the professional field of recreation. A study of the historical, philosophical, sociological, psychological, and economic development of leisure and recreation. Insight into the fundamental concepts, values, and functions of leisure and recreation as an individual emotional experience as well as a necessary part of community life.

**301-3 Leadership in Recreation.** An examination of leadership theories and styles appropriate for activity leaders in recreation. Emphasis will be placed on leadership process and methodology as applicable to leisure service settings.

**302-3 Program Design and Group Dynamics.** A study of essential elements and basic principles involved with the organization and administration of various types of recreation programs and services. Prerequisite: 300 or concurrent enrollment.

**303-3 Recreation for Individuals with Disabilities.** An examination of the philosophy and principles of recreation for individuals with disabilities as well as an investigation of programming/activity alternatives. Presentation of general physiological, psychological and social characteristics of various disabilities and societal and personal attitudes are explored. Prerequisite: 300 or consent of instructor.

**304-3 Principles and Practices of Therapeutic Recreation.** Study of the existing practices and principles utilized in therapeutic recreation; professionalism; legislation; team approaches; activity analysis; supervision functions; community resources; special recreation programs. Prerequisite: 300, 302, 303.

**305-1 Pre-Practicum.** An introduction to the responsibilities and opportunities of field experience within the field of recreation. The course includes field experience identification and selection, resume preparation, letters of application, interview procedures, professional skills, and development.

**330-3 Outdoor Education.** Philosophy and principles underlying the programs and methods in modern outdoor education and school camp programs with emphasis on curriculum enrichment through our natural resources. Expenses for required field trip not to exceed \$20. Prerequisite: 300, 302, 303 or consent of department.

**331-3 Outdoor Living Skills.** Introduction to basic living skills in wilderness environments. Topics include low-impact camping, food rations planning, clothing, travel techniques, equipment, and navigation. Sixteen class meetings plus a one-week wilderness trip. Trip fee not to exceed \$250. Wilderness Education Association Stewardship Certification may be earned.

**365-3 Administration of Leisure Services.** Administrative procedures in park and recreation departments – organization, finance, personnel, facilities, program, public relations, and other areas of administration. Prerequisite: 302.

**366-3 Workshop in Administrative Issues in Recreation.** Designed to examine in a workshop current administrative issues in recreation such as practices and trends in budget and finance, legal aspects, grant writing, personnel practices and policies, and others. Prerequisite: 365.

**367-3 Research and Evaluation in Recreation.** An introduction to methodological approaches to the scientific study of phenomena inherent to recreation and leisure. The course includes basic research and evaluation designs, research and evaluation report writing, analysis of current leisure research, and use of computers in leisure research and evaluation. Prerequisite: 300, 302, 303.

**375-3 Commercial Recreation and Tourism.** Problems of commercial recreation and tourism will be addressed in this class. Topics include: free enterprise, marketing, transportation industry, attractions, food and lodging industry and government's role in tourism.

**377-3 Overview of Campus Recreation.** Focuses on the administration, organization, planning, implementation, and evaluation of programs and facilities in the campus recreation field. Specific topics addressed include historical and philosophical aspects, administrative practices, competitive and non-competitive programming, future trends and issues, budgeting, public relations, professional associations, and examination of individual characteristics of a variety of campus recreation programs conducted nationwide.

**380-2 to 6 (2,2,2) Field Work in Recreation.** Supervised leadership experiences in a public or private recreation setting. Students register for two hours per semester. Only one field work may be done per semester. Students must complete field experience in at least two areas of specialization. A minimum of four hours and a maximum of six hours of credit may be earned. Prerequisite: 300, 301, 302, 303 and 305; a minimum SIUC gpa of 2.25.

**385-1 to 2 Readings in Recreation.** Selected readings in professional publications for the purpose of becoming acquainted with the types of research current in community, park, special populations, outdoor recreation, outdoor education, and related fields. For recreation majors only. Prerequisite: 15 hours in recreation.

**386-1 to 2 Problems in Recreation.** Designed to enable students to effectively request funds, request personnel, initiate new programs, or support recreation leisure services. Prerequisite: 15 hours in recreation.

**401-3 Fundamentals of Environmental Education.** (Same as Agriculture 401.)

**423-3 Environmental Interpretation.** (Same as Agriculture and Forestry 423.)

**425-3 Planning and Design of Recreational Facilities.** An examination of major design considerations for a variety of recreation facilities such as recreation centers, recreation sport complexes, parks, visitors centers, and natatoriums. Special attention will be given to long range facility planning. Prerequisite: 300. 301. 303. senior or graduate standing.

**431-3 Expedition Leadership.** Course focuses on professional leadership of highly adventurous wilderness trips. Emphasis is on development of sound judgment, decision-making, and teaching in wilderness expeditions. Three to five week expeditions in a wilderness setting. Trip fee not to exceed \$500. Outdoor Leader Certification by Wilderness Education Association is offered.

**440-15 (3,3,3,3,3) Therapeutic Recreation for Specific Populations.** Students will examine problems and characteristics of individuals with various disabilities. Emphasis is upon the role of therapeutic recreation with these specific populations in institutional and community settings: (a) therapeutic recreation for individuals with psychological disorders, (b) therapeutic recreation for individuals with developmental disabilities (c) therapeutic recreation for the aged, (d) therapeutic recreation for those in the criminal justice system, and (e) therapeutic recreation for individuals with physical disabilities. Prerequisite: 300, 302, 304 or consent of department.

**445-3 Outdoor Recreation Management.** Philosophy and principles underlying the growth and development of outdoor recreation management. Outdoor recreation is examined in terms of historical values, long range planning, site design, visitor needs, and environment impact. A laboratory cost of up to \$14 may be required. Prerequisite: 300, 302, 303 or consent of department.

**460-3 Therapeutic Recreation Management.** Organization and administration of therapeutic recreation programs in hospitals, nursing homes, schools for the retarded, detention centers, prisons and other institutions. Financial management and reimbursement issues are stressed. Prerequisite: 300, 302, 304 or consent of department.

**461-3 Program Design and Evaluation for Therapeutic Recreation.** To equip the student with skills necessary to systematically design and evaluate programs. Philosophy and nature of systems, system analysis, assessment, individual treatment planning, implementation and evaluation of treatment programs. Prerequisite: 300, 302, 304, one section of 440, or consent of department. Concurrent enrollment in 380.

**462-3 Facilitation Techniques in Therapeutic Recreation.** This course is designed to provide an understanding of the basic processes and techniques of therapeutic recreation and to develop technical competencies necessary for the provision of quality therapeutic recreation services. Emphasis is on the skillful application of various processes and techniques to facilitate therapeutic changes in the client and the client's environment. Prerequisite: 304 or concurrent enrollment.

**465-3 Advanced Administrative Techniques.** Designed to examine current administrative topics in recreation such as practices and trends in budget and finance, legal aspects, grant writing, personnel practices and policies and others. Prerequisite: 365, 380.

**475-3 to 39 (3 credits per topic) Recreation Workshop.** Critical examination and analysis of innovative programs and practices in one of the following areas: (a) Budget and Finance, (b) Campus Recreation Services, (c) Commercial, (d) Maintenance of Areas and Facilities, (e) Outdoor Recreation, (f) Personnel, (g) Technological Advances, (h) Therapeutic Recreation—Aging, (i) Therapeutic Recreation—Developmental Disability, (j) Therapeutic Recreation—Emotional Illness, (k) Therapeutic Recreation—Physical Disability, (l) Therapeutic Recreation—Prisons and Detention Centers, (m) Tourism.

**485-2 to 12 Practicum in Outdoor Education.** A supervised experience in a professional setting. Emphasis on administrative, supervisory, teaching, and program leadership in outdoor, conservation, or environmental education setting. Costs for travel are the responsibility of the student. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**490-12 Internship in Recreation.** Supervised practicum experience in a professional recreation setting. Emphasis on administrative, supervisory, teaching, and program leadership in the student's area of specialization. For undergraduate credit only. Must be taken during student's senior year. Prerequisite: completion of all requirements for major in recreation or consent of course coordinator; 2.25 grade point average.

## Health Education and Recreation Faculty

**Aaron, James E.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., New York University, 1960.

**Abernathy, William,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1963.

**Boydston, Donald N.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Columbia University, 1949.

**Bridges, A. Frank.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, D.H.S., Indiana University, 1952.

**Drolet, Judy C.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1982.

**Fetro, Joyce V.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1987.

**Glover, James,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1980.

**Glover, Regina,** Associate Professor and Chair, Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1983.

**Grissom, Deward K.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Columbia University, 1952.

**Hailey, Robert,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.Ed., University of Missouri, Columbia, 1959.

**Hammig, Bart J.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1997.

**Kittleston, Mark J.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Akron, 1986.

**Lacey, Ella P.,** Associate Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1979.

**LeFevre, John R.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Teachers Colleges, Columbia University, 1950.

**Malkin, Marjorie J.,** Associate Professor, Ed.D., University of Georgia, 1986.

**McEwen, Douglas,** Professor, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1973.

**O'Brien, William,** Professor, *Emeritus*, D.Rec., Indiana University, 1967.

**O'Dell, Irma,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of New Mexico, 1992.



Ogletree, Roberta J., Associate Professor, H.S.D., Indiana University, 1991.

Phillips, Frances K., Associate Professor, Emerita, M.A., Columbia University, 1940.

Rice, Brian, Instructor, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1996.

Russell, Robert D., Professor, Emeritus, Ed.D., Stanford University, 1954.

Sliepcevich, Elena M., Professor, Emerita, D.P.E., Springfield College, 1955.

Smith, Deborah A., Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1998.

Teaff, Joseph, Professor, Ed.D., Columbia University, 1973.

Vaughn, Andrew T., Professor, Emeritus, D.Ed., Columbia University, 1958.

Vitello, Elaine, Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1977.

Richardson, Charles E., Professor, Emeritus, Ed.D., University of California, Los Angeles, 1959.

Ritzel, Dale O., Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1970.

Vogel, Herbert, Assistant Professor, M.S., Indiana University, 1954.

Welshimer, Kathleen J., Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of North Carolina, 1990.

Wilken, Peggy A., Clinical Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1995.

Zunich, Eileen M., Assistant Professor, Emerita, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1970.

**Rehabilitation Services** (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The major in Rehabilitation Services is part of the Rehabilitation Institute. The mission of the baccalaureate program in Rehabilitation Services is to prepare students to work with people with disabilities in a variety of settings in a wide range of positions. Students will learn the knowledge and skills necessary to assist individuals with disabilities to obtain and maintain meaningful employment, to live as independently as possible, to participate to the fullest extent possible in their communities, and to assume control of their lives. Students who graduate from the program will be prepared to fill various roles including developmental training coordinator, independent living specialist, employment specialist, habilitation program coordinator, rehabilitation coordinator, substance abuse technician, community-based training instructor, case manager, job placement specialist, work adjustment specialist, residential service director, and job coach supervisor. They will be employed in settings such as vocational training programs, residential and day treatment programs, independent living centers, community rehabilitation programs and substance abuse programs. Students also will be well prepared to enter a master’s degree program in rehabilitation or a related field.

Students majoring in Rehabilitation Services are required to complete 41 hours of University Core Curriculum courses, 49 hours in the major, and 30 hours of electives which are chosen by the student in conjunction with the advisor.

Students must maintain a 2.25 on a 4.0 scale overall and a 2.5 in major coursework to remain in the program. Additionally, students must earn a C or better in all required rehabilitation services prefix courses.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Rehabilitation Services, College of Education**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
From within the Disciplinary Studies courses, students are encouraged to take Psychology 102	
<i>Requirements for Major in Rehabilitation Services</i> .....	42
Rehabilitation 400, 401, 405, 406, 407, 426, 445b, 445h, 452, 461, 474, 495 .....	42
<i>Electives by Advisement</i> .....	37
Suggestions include: Communication Disorders and Sciences 301, 385; Health Education 311, 410; Psychology 222, 301, 303, 304, 431; Recreation 303; Rehabilitation 419, 445f, 446, 471; Sociology 303, 321; Special Education 400, 430	
<i>Total</i> .....	120

## Courses (REHB)

**400-3 Introduction to Rehabilitation.** An introduction to the broad field of rehabilitation, to include the processes (services), facilities and personnel involved.

**401-3 Disability, Diversity and Society.** This course will address the relationship between prevailing societal attitudes and environmental designs and the opportunity of persons with disabilities to participate fully in society. It will examine the physical, mental, gender and cultural characteristics of persons with disabilities as determinants of their needs, values, aspiration and opportunities. How public policies can promote or limit inclusion and equal opportunities for persons with disabilities will also be addressed.

**403-3 Independent Living Rehabilitation.** Survey of principles and methods of independent living for persons with disabilities with attention to client assessment for rehabilitation, effective techniques for specific individuals with disabilities, and the variety of types and organization of independent living programs.

**405-3 Introduction to Aging and Rehabilitation.** Introduction to the field of aging. Includes social, political, economic and legal issues pertinent to an aging society and rehabilitation.

**406-3 Introduction to Behavior Analysis and Therapy.** A survey of the principles and procedures in behavior analysis and therapy and the scope of its application to human needs and problems.

**407-3 Best Practices in Rehabilitation.** Best Practices in Rehabilitation provides students with the pragmatic skills and knowledge necessary for casework in rehabilitation including: writing intakes and progress notes; interviewing/active listening skills; accreditation; being a team member; technical writing; confidentiality/duty to warn; and career development skills that will be applicable to case manager and consumer. Not for graduate credit.

**419-1 to 3 Cross-Cultural Rehabilitation.** (Same as Black American Studies 490.) Major focus on the relationship/comparison of basic cultural, economic, and psychosocial processes relative to the rehabilitation of people in contemporary societies. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**421-3 Vocational Development and Placement.** Relates the psychosocial meaning of work, process of vocational development, theories of occupational choice and labor market trends to current and innovative methods of job development, selective placement, and follow-up with the handicapped. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**426-3 Community-Based Employment for Persons with Disabilities.** Focuses on community work options for adults with severe disabilities. These community work options, supported work and supported employment, the issues surrounding transition from school to work, and the difference between sheltered and non-sheltered employment will be discussed from philosophical and practical viewpoints. Prerequisite: 400.

**445-3 to 12 Rehabilitation Services with Special Populations.** Procedures and programs pertinent to the care and treatment of special populations. Three semester credits will ordinarily be granted for each unit. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

(a)-9 (3,3,3) Alcohol and Drug Abuse.

(b)-9 (3,3,3) Emotionally Disturbed.

(c)-9 (3,3,3) Juvenile Offender.

(d)-9 (3,3,3) Mental Retardation.

(e)-9 (3,3,3) Physically Disabled.

(f)-9 (3,3,3) Public Offender.

(g)-9 (3,3,3) Sensory Disabled.

(h)-9 (3,3,3) Developmental Disabilities.

**446-3 Psychosocial Aspects of Aging.** Selected theories of psychosocial aspects of aging will be presented and the psychological and sociological processes of aging with the ensuing changes will be related to these conceptual frameworks. Included for discussion and related to field experience will be such concerns as stress reactions to retirement, physical disabilities, impact of reduced economic resources, and other personal-social changes in aging. Topics will address the knowledge base needed by students concerned with rehabilitation of aging clients in institutional, community and home settings. Therapeutic techniques to ameliorate these stresses will be an integral part of the course.

**447-3 Biomedical Aspect of Aging.** The aging process in a life-span developmental perspective; biological theories of aging, physiological changes in middle and old age and their effects on behavior, performance potential, and psychosocial functioning; senility and other age-related disabilities, their prevention and management; geriatric health maintenance and rehabilitation; institutionalization; death and dying. No prerequisites.

**452-3 Behavior Change Applications.** This course provides students with the skills to apply behavior analytic procedures to people with disabilities in a variety of settings including residential and vocational programs and community settings. Prerequisite: 406 and 445h or consent of instructor.

**453-1 to 4 Personal and Family Life Styling.** The academic and personal competencies that are characteristic of fully-functioning, integrated persons within the context of our twentieth century environment will be systematically reviewed for adoption in every day living as well as in professional functions. Participants will focus on and experience life styling theories, models, and skills for their own growth and development and learn to assess basic risk-factors in their rehabilitation clients and families prior to helping them program a more balanced, synergistic, and holistic approach to living. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**461-3 Introduction to Alcoholism and Drug Abuse.** Orientation and introduction to a variety of topics related to alcohol and drug abuse; surveys history, theories of cause and development, consequences of abuse, classes and types of drugs, legislation, and other current issues relating to substance abuse and addiction.

**468-3 Sexuality and Disability.** Research and rehabilitation practices pertaining to the unique psychosexual aspects of various chronically disabling conditions will be examined.

**471-3 Rehabilitation and Treatment of the Alcohol and Drug Abusers.** A comprehensive examination of substance abuse treatment and rehabilitation; focus on various treatment approaches, treatment settings, and types of counseling to include an overview of individual, group, and family techniques; the rehabilitation counselor's role is addressed and necessary skills in treating drug and alcohol abusers. Prerequisite: 461 or consent of instructor.



**474-3 Introduction to Staff Supervision.** This course provides an introduction to the skills necessary to supervise staff in rehabilitation settings. Students will receive training and practice in using management styles, time management, delegation, disciplining, coaching, behavioral supervision, goal-setting, performance evaluation, giving feedback, keeping documentation, listening, conflict resolution and facilitating meetings. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 400.

**479-3 Technical Writing in Rehabilitation.** Fundamentals of writing skills for rehabilitation specialists, including preparation and drafting of program/grant proposals, vocational evaluation/work adjustment reports, news releases and other publicity materials. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**490-1 to 6 (1 to 3 per semester) Readings in Rehabilitation.** Supervised readings in selected areas. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**494-1 to 12 Work Experience in Rehabilitation.** Credit granted for work experience in rehabilitation. Rehabilitation 494 and 594 both cannot be counted for graduate degree, only one or the other can satisfy requirements toward a master's degree. Graded S/U only. Prerequisite: consent of department.

**495-9 Internship in Rehabilitation.** Supervised field experience in an agency or organization providing rehabilitation services. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of all other required undergraduate Rehabilitation courses, and minimum gpa of 2.5 in required Rehabilitation courses.

### Rehabilitation Institute Faculty

**Allen, Harry A.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., University of Arkansas, 1971.

**Anderson, John O.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1950.

**Austin, Gary,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1973.

**Beck, Richard,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison, 1987.

**Bender, Eleanor,** Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1962.

**Benshoff, John J.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Northern Colorado, 1988.

**Blache, Stephen E.,** Professor, Ph.D., The Ohio University, 1970.

**Bordieri, James E.,** Professor, Ph.D., Illinois Institute of Technology, 1980.

**Brackett, I. P.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1947.

**Brutten, Gene J.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1957.

**Bryson, Seymour L.,** Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1972.

**Carter, Lewis Annette,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1996.

**Crimando, William,** Professor, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1980.

**Cuvo, Anthony J.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Connecticut, 1973.

**Davis, Paula K.,** Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1989.

**Dickey, Thomas W.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1964.

**Falvo, Donna R.,** Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1978.

**Gardner, Margaret S.,** Associate Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1960.

**Greene, Brandon F.,** Professor, Ph.D., Florida State University, 1979.

**Grenfell, John E.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Oregon State University, 1966.

**Hafer, Marilyn,** Associate Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Texas Tech University, 1971.

**Hoshiko, Michael S.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1957.

**Lee, Robert E.,** Associate Professor *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1964.

**Lehr, Robert,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Baylor University, 1971.

**Poppen, Roger L.,** Professor, Ph.D., Stanford University, 1968.

**Renzaglia, Guy A.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1952.

**Riggat, Theodore F.,** Professor, Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado, 1977.

**Rubin, Stanford E.,** Professor, Ed.D., University of Illinois, 1968.

**Schultz, Martin C.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1955.

**Schumacher, Brockman,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Washington University, 1969.

**Simpson, Kenneth O.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 1995.

**Smith, Linda McCabe,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1994.

**Taylor, Darrell,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of South Florida, 1992.

**Trammel, Rebecca,** Clinical Instructor, M.S., Eastern Illinois University, 1986.

**Vieceli, Louis,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S.Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1959.

**Wright, W. Russell,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1974.

## Respiratory Therapy Technology (Major, Courses)

Respiratory Therapy is an allied health specialty concerned with the treatment, monitoring, diagnostic testing, management, control and care of patients with deficiencies and abnormalities associated with respiration. It involves the therapeutic use of medical gases and administering apparatus, environmental control systems, medications, ventilator control and breathing exercises, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, maintenance on natural, artificial and mechanical airways, diagnostic cardiac and pulmonary function studies and disease prevention.

The respiratory therapy curriculum is designed to prepare students to become registered respiratory therapists. Completion of the course provides graduates the educational requirements necessary to take the national entry-level and advanced practitioner examinations administered by the National Board of Respiratory Care (NBRC) and the Pulmonary Specialty Exam (CPFT).

To be considered for enrollment into the Respiratory Therapy program, prospective students must first obtain admission into the University. To be approved for entry into the professional sequence, applicants must submit additional application material, including completion of prerequisite classes with a grade point average of C (2.0 gpa) or better.

The Respiratory Therapy Technology program has a Linkage Agreement with Southeastern Illinois College, John A. Logan College, Rend Lake College and Shawnee College. If you have questions about this agreement, contact the community college advisor or SIUC Health Care Professions at (618) 453-8801.

Prospective students must complete the following courses at SIUC or approved articulated substitutes offered at another accredited college or university before taking the first professional sequence courses: Health Care Professions 105, Information Management Systems 229, Health Care Professions 241, Chemistry 106, English 101, Physics 101 or Applied Sciences and Arts 126, Psychology 102, Speech Communication 101, Mathematics 108, 110 or 113, Zoology 115 or 118, Microbiology 201 and Health Care Management 364. An applicant's grade point average as calculated by SIUC and the total earned credits will be considered. Preference will be given to Illinois residents residing in central and southern Illinois (Interstate 80 and below).

Accreditation guidelines place limits on the enrollment in this program. Twenty-five students will be selected to begin the professional sequence each fall. The professional sequence begins in the fall only except for advanced standing candidates who may enter any semester.

A firm background in science and the ability to communicate is mandatory to satisfactorily complete the program. The professional respiratory therapy courses consist of both formal classroom, laboratory and clinical experiences. The clinical experience will be in a variety of locations to provide maximum opportunity for procedures. These sites are chosen in consultation with the student and the clinical coordinator of the program. It is highly advisable that the student complete all prerequisites before starting the professional sequence in the second year. The student should have all program application materials completed as soon as possible, since enrollment is limited. The minimum length of time to complete this program is two and one-half calendar years (five academic semesters and one summer session). While the regular semesters will utilize classrooms, laboratories and clinical education experiences, the final fall semester is a full-time clinical internship at a designated full-service hospital. In the final semester, exit evaluations are administered by the program and adjunct faculty to assess clinical and theoretical competency. Students are required to complete these satisfactorily to obtain a certificate of completion from the program. Articulation with other programs can offer the ability to apply program course requirements fully toward baccalaureate credit.

**Associate in Applied Science Degree in Respiratory Therapy Technology College of Applied Sciences and Arts**

<i>Requirements for Major in Respiratory Therapy Technology</i>	
University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	18
English 101, Speech Communication 101, Mathematics 108, 110 or 113, Chemistry 106, Physics 101 or Applied Sciences and Arts 126, Psychology 102.	
Support Courses .....	16
Health Care Management 364, Microbiology 201, Information Management Systems 229, Health Care Professions 105 and 241	
Major Courses .....	48



Respiratory Therapy 203, 213, 223, 243, 253, 263, 273, 283, 293, 303, 313, 323, 343, 353, 363, 373a,b, Allied Health Careers Specialties 300

Total ..... 82

Courses (RESP)

- 203-5 Principles of Respiratory Therapy.** A course designed for the beginning respiratory therapy student. An introduction to the state of the art and fundamental principles and devices used in respiratory care practice. Significance is given to indications and contra-indications for therapeutic modalities, appropriate equipment selection, airway management and rehabilitation. Five hours lecture per week. Prerequisite: respiratory therapy major, consent of instructor and completion of a college physics course.
- 213-1 Respiratory Therapy Exercises.** Concepts and theories are applied in a laboratory setting to provide and enhance a working knowledge with respiratory therapy equipment, the physical principles of equipment operation and pulmonary therapeutic techniques. One hour credit for three laboratory hours weekly. \$25 laboratory fee is required. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 203.
- 223-2 Patient Care Techniques.** Presents basic principles and essential skills necessary to perform patient care safely and effectively. Skills include medical asepsis, terminology, communication, patient assessment and positioning, medical ethics and behavioral problems unique to patients with respiratory illnesses. Lecture. Prerequisite: consent of program adviser.
- 243-3 Basic Cardiopulmonary Physiology.** A presentation of physiological functions including acid-base relationships, gas perfusion, functions of ventilatory control, ventilation perfusion analysis, cardiopulmonary hemodynamics and blood gas analysis. Prerequisite: Allied Health Careers Specialties 141, physics, chemistry, zoology or equivalents.
- 253-1 Clinical Practice I.** Orientation to the clinical setting with special emphasis on basic procedures and the role of the respiratory therapy department as part of the health care system. Equivalent to one eight-hour session per week for the semester. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 203, 213, 223, 243 and 313.
- 263-3 Principles of Mechanical Ventilation.** Introduces mechanical function of equipment used in continuous and intermittent ventilation of adult, pediatric and neonatal patients. Indication, contraindications, and hazards of continuous ventilation with significance given to ventilatory management and monitoring techniques. Three lecture hours per week. Prerequisite: 203, 213, concurrent enrollment in 273 and respiratory therapy major.
- 273-1 Mechanical Ventilation Laboratory.** A laboratory practical course with emphasis on functional mechanical ventilation characteristics, assembly of patient circuits, ventilator monitoring and weaning techniques. Also included is the analysis of arterial blood gas parameters and assessment of the ventilator patient. \$25 laboratory fee is required. Three hours per week for one credit. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 213 and 263 and respiratory therapy major.
- 283-3 Survey of Pulmonary Diseases.** An introduction to the nature, cause and treatment of pulmonary diseases which involve changes in structure and function. Prerequisite: 243, 313 and Allied Health Careers Specialties 141.
- 293-2 Clinical Practice II.** Supervised clinical experience which emphasizes fundamental respiratory therapy procedures and introduces the student to critical care management. Equivalent to sixteen clinical hours per week. Prerequisite: 203, 213, 243, 313 and 253.
- 303-1 Clinical Simulation Study.** Designed for the advanced respiratory care student or practitioner in preparation for the clinical simulation examination required for the NBRC advanced practitioner credential. Content will review format, matrix and examples of clinical simulations and typical case studies used on the examination. Conducted via independent study with a computer emphasis. One lecture/assessment hour per week. Computer lab as necessary. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.
- 313-3 Respiratory Pharmacology.** This course is devoted to the study of drugs, their nature, properties and effects on the human body. Special emphasis is given to drugs which affect the cardiopulmonary and renal systems. Prerequisite: physics, chemistry, mathematics, Allied Health Careers Specialties 141.
- 323-3 Respiratory Pathophysiology.** A discussion of pulmonary complications with obstructive and restrictive disease components and their relationship with pulmonary function studies and blood gas analysis. Emphasis is given to patients with complications directly or indirectly affecting respiration and clinical applications. Prerequisite: 243, physiology, and respiratory therapy major.
- 343-2 Neonatal/Pediatric Respiratory Care.** Respiratory care of the neonate and pediatric patient is presented with emphasis on: physiology; cardiopulmonary disorders and diseases; assessment, evaluation and monitoring; and respiratory therapy modalities of treatment. Prerequisite: 243.
- 353-8 Clinical Internship.** Integration of clinical practice and knowledge for the advanced student. Students receive clinical experience in neonatal and adult intensive care units with an emphasis in ventilatory management. Students should plan to attend a major medical institution off-campus for sixteen weeks in the fall. This course is writing intensive and reflects the College's Communication-Across-the-Curriculum initiative. Prerequisite: 263, 273, 293, 303, 323, 343, 363, Allied Health Care 300, and English 101, or concurrent enrollment in 373a and consent of department.
- 363-3 Cardiopulmonary Evaluation and Monitoring.** An intensive study of diagnostic testing and monitoring techniques used in the clinical evaluation of the cardiac and pulmonary systems. Cardiopulmonary assessment is presented using pulmonary function testing, electrocardiograph and noninvasive and invasive cardiopulmonary tests. Prerequisite: 243, 313, 203, 213.
- 373A-2 Clinical Practice III.** Through a systematic review of all didactic material covered in prior respiratory therapy courses, and clinical internship experience with respiratory therapy therapeutic, diagnostic and

monitoring procedures, students will demonstrate knowledge and proficiencies to be a practicing respiratory therapy graduate. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in 353.

**373B-2 Clinical Practice III.** Research seminar: a faculty supervised research project identifying rural clinical problems relevant to respiratory therapy is completed by the student. Project requires research instrument development and analysis. Prerequisite: 293 and respiratory therapy major.

## Science (College, Courses)

### Courses (SCI)

**201-1 Career Preparation Seminar for Health Professions.** Preprofessional information and experience for preparation to enter schools of medicine, dentistry, osteopathy, podiatry, optometry and veterinary medicine. Classroom and off-campus experience. Graded Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: Mathematics 108 and 109 or 111, Biology 200a,b and Chemistry 200, 201. Minimum 3.0 overall gpa.

**257-2 to 8 Concurrent Work Experience Credit.** Practical experience in a laboratory or other work directly related to course work in a College of Science program and to the student's educational objectives may be used as a basis for granting credit in the College of Science. Credit is given when specific program credit cannot be granted and is usable for elective credit only. Credit for ongoing work experience is sought by petition and must be approved by the dean and the executive officer of the student's major program before registration. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**258-2 to 8 Work Experience Credit.** Practical experience in a laboratory or other work directly related to course work in a College of Science program and to the student's educational objectives may be used as a basis for granting credit in the College of Science. Credit is given when specific program credit cannot be granted and is usable for elective credit only. Credit for past work experience is sought by petition and must be approved by the dean and the executive officer of the student's major program. No grade for past work experience.

**259-2 to 24 Vocational Education Credit.** Formal, post-secondary, educational credit earned in a military service or other vocational, technical, or occupational program and directly related to the student's educational objectives may be used as a basis for granting credit in the College of Science. Credit is given when specific program credit cannot be granted and is usable for elective credit only. Credit is sought by petition and must be approved by the dean and the executive officer of the student's major program.

**388-0 to 36 Study Abroad.** Provides credit toward the undergraduate degree for study at accredited foreign institutions or approved overseas programs. Final determination of credit is made on the student's completion of the work. Zero to eighteen credits per semester, zero to nine for summer session. Prerequisite: one year of residence at Southern Illinois University Carbondale, good academic standing, and prior approval of the course of study by the major department and the College of Science.

## Social Studies

(SEE CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION)

## Social Work (Major, Courses, Faculty)

The course of study consists of three major components: (1) required University Core Curriculum course work; (2) required social work major; (3) general university electives. The University's core curriculum program, required of all students pursuing a bachelor's degree, is a carefully balanced series of courses in the sciences, social sciences, humanities, fine arts, English and communication skills, mathematics, health, multicultural and interdisciplinary studies. The university core curriculum courses in sociology, political science, economics, human biology and psychology are particularly relevant to the social work major.

The social work requirements in the curriculum include courses that define the role of the profession as it relates to society, politics, and the economy; that provide the conceptual framework to address problems and changed circumstances for individuals, families, groups, and communities; and that examine the structure, functions, policies, programs, and strategies of the social welfare system. Methods courses cover interviewing and interpersonal helping skills, problem solving, group theory, community organization, community development, and social research. This core of courses is designed to give students a solid foundation in understanding, creating and applying research that will help the students become effective professionals; and to give the students the potential to add to the body of knowledge that will guide their daily decisions and behavior. The field practicum provides an opportunity to integrate theoretical knowledge and helping skills learned in the classroom with the



real world settings of Southern Illinois social service agencies. A concurrent weekly seminar supports this integration of theory and practice. The practicum is taken in the second semester of the senior year. Block placements are not offered during the summer.

General university electives may be chosen from any university courses which are relevant to personal interests, and/or social work major. Students may use university electives to pursue a minor in a field of study related to social work major, for example: Black American Studies, Women’s Studies, Clinical and Family Services, Administration of Justice, etc.

Pre-Social work majors must maintain a minimum overall grade point average of 2.25 (on a 4.0 scale) and achieve at least a grade of C in Social Work 275 and 383 foundation courses to remain in a social work program.

Social work majors must maintain a minimum overall grade point average of 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) and a 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) in social work courses.

The School of Social Work is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (CSWE), 1600 Duke Street, Alexandria, VA., 22314, Phone: (703) 683-8080.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Social Work, College of Education**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Requirements for Major in Social Work .....	60
Plant Biology 115 or Zoology 115, Sociology 108, Political Science 114, Psychology 102 and Economics 113 .....	(9) + 6
Foundations of Social Work: Social Work 275, 400a, 400b, 411, 421 .....	15
Social Work Practice: Social Work 383, 401, 402, 441, and 442 .....	21
Social Work Policy, Practice, and Issues: A total of 6 hours selected from Social Work 350, 361, 366 or other university courses .....	6
Social Work 291 .....	3
At least two Liberal Arts electives at the 300- or 400-level selected from: anthropology, philosophy, history, political science, psychology, sociology .....	6
An introduction to statistics course .....	3
Electives .....	19
Total .....	120

**Social Work Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
SOC 108 <sup>1</sup> .....	3	-	PLB 115 or ZOOL 115 <sup>1</sup> .....	3	-
Core Humanities <sup>2</sup> .....	3	3	POLS 114 <sup>1</sup> , ECON 113 <sup>1</sup> .....	3	3
ENGL 101, 102 .....	3	3	Core Multicultural .....	3	-
MATH 113, SPCM 101 .....	3	3	Core Fine Arts, .....	3	-
Core Health .....	2	-	Elective .....	3	10
Core Science .....	-	3	Core Interdisciplinary .....	-	3
PSYC 102 <sup>1</sup> .....	-	3			
Total .....	14	15	Total .....	15	16
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
SOCW 275 .....	3	-	SOCW 400b .....	3	-
SOCW 291 .....	3	-	SOCW 402 .....	3	-
SOCW 383 .....	3	-	SOCW 411 .....	3	-
SOCW Elective .....	3	-	SOCW Elective .....	3	-
LA Elective .....	3	-	Elective .....	3	3
SOCW 400a .....	-	3	SOCW 441 <sup>4</sup> .....	-	9
SOCW 401 .....	-	3	SOCW 442 .....	-	3
SOCW 421 .....	-	3			
Statistics <sup>3</sup> .....	-	3			
LA Elective .....	-	3			
Total .....	15	15	, Total .....	15	15

<sup>1</sup> Required for Social Work major.  
<sup>2</sup> The school recommends that electives in the core curriculum include Philosophy 104 or 105.  
<sup>3</sup> Required to enroll in Social Work 411.  
<sup>4</sup> Students must have a gpa of 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) in Core Social Work Courses (Social Work 275, 291, 383, 400a,b, 401, 402, 411 and 421) to enroll in Advanced Field Practicum.

## Courses (SOCW)

**275-3 Social Welfare as a Social Institution.** Explores the interdependence of social, cultural, political and economic factors in the history and practice of social welfare with special reference to development of the social work profession. Focus on service integration and coordination in community-based delivery systems in rural areas, especially for poor and oppressed populations.

**291-3 Social Services and Minority Groups.** Exploration of the needs, experiences and attitudes of minority populations pertaining to delivery of social services in rural settings. Emphasis on relationship of cultural diversity to practice, policy and research content.

**295-1 to 6 Field Service Practicum in Southern Illinois.** This course is designed for freshman and sophomores who are volunteering service to community, social service, or health agencies in southern Illinois. Credit based upon time spent in direct service. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**350-1 to 6 Social Work Special Issues.** (one per topic) (a) Practice. (b) Policy and planning. (c) Public welfare services. Topics will be selected from these three areas. Limited to no more than three credit hours per semester. May be repeated as topic varies up to six semester hours.

**361-3 Child and Family Services.** Problems of child-parent relationships and difficulties in social functioning of children and adolescents. Adoptions, foster home and institutional placements, protective services. Focus on services in rural areas.

**363-3 Social Work with the Aged.** Basic concepts of social work methods applied to the older adult group. Characteristics of the aged group, its needs and potentials. Social trends and institutions involved in services to the aged.

**366-3 Public Policies and Programs for the Aged.** An introduction to public policy, program and planning for the aged. A framework is utilized for analyzing policy issues, programs and research in such areas as income maintenance, long term care, transportation, leisure time, housing and social services in order to aid present and future practitioners who work with the aged.

**383-3 Interviewing and Interpersonal Helping Skills.** This is an introductory course in interpersonal skills in the social services in a systems context. Intake, interviewing and recording are emphasized. Focus on practice in multi-service settings. Prerequisite: Psychology 102.

**396-1 to 3 Readings in Social Work.** Varying topics not ordinarily covered in depth in regular courses and of specific interest to advanced students. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**397-3 Statistics for Social Workers.** Statistical methods as applied to social work, focusing on basic descriptive and inferential statistics and their relationship to social work research. Students are provided with statistical methods and models that are applicable to social work research. Lastly, students are prepared to critically analyze published research and apply statistical principles in their own research. Prerequisite: social work majors only.

**400A-3 Human Behavior and Social Environment I.** The first of two courses that examine the normal and dysfunctional life span development from a systems theory perspective. The first course focuses on the behavior of individuals and families. It also explores the impact of the environment and the implications for generalist practice with rural populations. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Plant Biology 115 or Zoology 115 and Sociology 108.

**400B-3 Human Behavior and Social Environment II.** Continuation of 400a. A systems perspective is used to examine the theoretical and practice implications of the life cycle as they relate to the development of groups, organizations and communities in rural settings. The course links content to generalist practice skills taught in 401 and 402. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 400a, 401 and 421.

**401-3 Generalist Practice I.** The first of two courses which prepares for generalist practice. Focuses on intervention skills with individuals and families at a beginning level of proficiency. Emphasis on assessment and treatment in multi-service agencies in rural settings. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 275, 383.

**402-3 Generalist Practice II.** Continuation of 401. Generalist practice skills and knowledge with groups, organizations and communities at beginning level of proficiency. Emphasis on assessment and treatment in multi-service agencies in rural settings. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 400A, 401 and 421.

**411-3 Methods of Social Research.** Social work research in generalist practice. Examines the principles, concepts and methods of scientific investigation in terms of its application to social work research and practices. Provides basic skills for self-assessment research in field practicum in spring semester. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 400a, 401, 421, and an introduction to statistics course.

**421-3 Social Welfare Policy.** In-depth examination of current social welfare policy and program issues in the context of social welfare history in the United States. Utilizes a systematic analytical framework for critical study of multiple causal factors (socio-economic, cultural, governmental structure). Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Economics 113, Political Science 114, and Social Work 275.

**426-4 Social Factors in Personality and Adjustment.** (Same as Psychology 464) Review of selected theoretical orientations and research traditions in social psychology. Comparison of different theoretical and methodological approaches – symbolic interaction, role theory, developmental and social psychology, theories of attitude organization and change, studies of belief and value systems, theories of socialization.

**441-9 Field Practicum.** Students are expected to complete 420 hours in an approved social service agency during the course of the semester. Utilizes learning contracts with goals, objectives and evaluation to integrate course content into practice, including practice self-assessment. Not for graduate credit. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: senior standing, 275, 291, 383, 400a, 400b, 401, 402, 411, 421; and a 2.5 gpa in Social Work. Must be taken concurrently with weekly practicum seminar.

**442-3 Field Practicum Seminar.** The seminar assists the student who is in field practicum to systematically conceptualize and integrate the field experience with generalist systems theory, skills and knowledge. The seminar builds on and reemphasizes content provided in previous social work courses. Seminar discussion focuses on shared field work experiences: practice issues related to social work principles, ethics and profes-



sionalism, and intervention strategies. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: must be taken concurrently with 441.

**446-1 to 3 Selected Topics in Social Work.** Seminar on selected problems and issues in the social work practice. Content varies with interests of instructor and students. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**478-1 to 6 International Social Work: Generalist Policy and Practice.** Provides an international perspective for the study of social work groups, organizations and communities. Focuses on the examination of assessment and problem solving interventions and cross-cultural comparisons of policy and practice in foreign countries.

**496-1 to 3 Independent Research in Social Work.** Provides opportunity for students to conduct independent research with the guidance of a faculty member. Topics of research are identified by the student and faculty member. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

### Social Work Faculty

**Baker, Connie J.,** Clinical Instructor, M.S.W., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1987.

**Chezem, Joanne,** Clinical Instructor, M.S.W. Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1990.

**Dennis, Brent G.,** Assistant Professor, D.S.W., Columbia University at New York City, 1982.

**Dreuth, Laura,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Vanderbilt University at Nashville, 1996.

**Gammon, Anne,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison, 1989.

**Jurkowski, Elaine T.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison, 1997.

**Kawewe, Saliwe,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., St. Louis University, 1985.

**McFadden, Judith V.,** Clinical Instructor, M.S.W., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1983.

**Miah, Mizanur R.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1985.

**Reichert, Elisabeth,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville, 1989.

**Tracy, Martin B.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1982.

**Tracy, Patsy D.,** Clinical Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1995.

## Sociology (Department, Major, Minor, Courses, Faculty)

Sociology is the science of society. It explains how human groups, institutions, and social movements shape our lives. Sociology develops students' insights into theoretical and practical aspects of life. Sociology students study such topics as social thought, sex and gender roles, marriage and the family, social problems, criminology, large-scale business and government organizations, international development, and social change.

Training in sociology is basic both to creative living and to such practical tasks as the development and effective working of businesses, families, community service agencies, political movements and parties, churches, social clubs, government, industry, and schools.

Those with degrees in sociology find meaningful and rewarding employment as consultants to business and government, social change agents (e.g., community organizers), politicians, educators, and diplomats. Like other liberal arts students, sociology majors also enter the business world, particularly in the sales or personnel divisions of major corporations.

An undergraduate major in sociology is excellent preparation for those anticipating graduate study in law, social welfare, business administration, journalism, and many of the technical and scientific fields. In addition, many students have enjoyed the benefits of double majors or major-minor combinations between sociology and one of these related fields. Sociology and paralegal studies for legal assistants is an example of double majors involving two programs that are both in the College of Liberal Arts, while sociology and journalism are double majors involving programs in the College of Liberal Arts and the College of Mass Communication and Media Arts.

The Department of Sociology offers the two following alternative plans of study for completion of its major.

**General Sociology Plan.** This plan is for students seeking a broad academic background in sociology. It usually is chosen either by those who want a general liberal arts education in the social sciences or those anticipating graduate study in one of the social sciences.

*Applied Sociology Plan.* This plan combines general study in sociology in individually planned programs built around applied courses, including field work/internship experience. The applied sociology plan is primarily for those who seek careers in governmental, business, or community service occupations for which graduate school training either is unnecessary or taken as an option somewhat later in one’s career. Both the general and applied plans provide maximum flexibility in course selection by students, while still ensuring that all majors receive training in the fundamentals of the field. Such flexibility enables students to tailor either their general or applied plan to specific career goals.

*Academic Advisement.* A student planning to major or minor in sociology should consult the department’s director of undergraduate studies as early as possible in order to plan an integrated program. After the petition to major in sociology has been approved, the student will be expected to visit the director each semester until all major requirements have been completed. A record of progress for each student will be on file in the department.

To graduate with a major in sociology the student must meet all the University Core Curriculum requirements of the University and the requirements of the College of Liberal Arts. The major requires thirty-six hours of course work. Fifteen hours are in sociology core requirements: Sociology 108, 301, 308 and 312. An additional four hours of senior year experience also is required: Sociology 497 or 498. The remaining seventeen hours for the major must include at least eight hours at the 400 level and may be elected from regularly scheduled departmental courses. These requirements are summarized below.

*Transfer Students.* Credits for some sociology courses taken at community colleges are transferable. Students should have their sociology credits evaluated by the department’s director of undergraduate studies at the earliest opportunity. At least 20 hours of sociology credit must be earned at Southern Illinois University Carbondale. The eight hours of 400-level courses must be earned at a senior level institution and Sociology 497 or 498 must be taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Sociology, College of Liberal Arts**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements (See Chapter 4)</i> .....	14
<i>Requirements for Major in Sociology</i> .....	36
1) Sociology Core Requirements: Sociology 108, 301, 308 and 312	
2) Senior Year Work: Sociology 497 (General Sociology Plan) or Sociology 498 (Applied Sociology Plan)	
3) At least eight hours must be earned in sociology 400-level courses	
<i>Electives</i> .....	29
<i>Total</i> .....	120

**Sociology Minor**

A minor in sociology consists of a minimum of 16 hours of which three hours must be Sociology 108, four must be Sociology 301 and at least six more hours from 300- or 400-level courses at SIUC.

**Honors Program**

The department offers an honors program for academically outstanding sociology majors. Qualifications for acceptance into this program are: (1) an overall grade point average of at least 3.00; and (2) completion of 8 hours in sociology courses with a grade point average of at least 3.25 in all sociology courses taken at Southern Illinois University Carbondale, and the completion of no fewer than six, nor more than fourteen, semester hours in research or independent study which are counted toward the major. Successful completion of the department’s honors program is noted on the



academic record at the time the degree is recorded and on the diploma, i.e., Departmental Honors in Sociology. For details, qualified students interested in this program should consult the department's director of undergraduate studies.

### Courses (SOC)

**108-3 Introduction to Sociology.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: S7 900] An introduction to the sociological perspective on human behavior, the structure and processes involved in social relationship, social stratification and inequality, social institution, and social change. A survey of major areas of interest in sociology. Required of majors and minors in Sociology.

**215-3 Race and Ethnic Relations in the United States.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: S7 903D] Current theory, research and events in race-ethnic relations in the United States, including the intersection of class, gender and sexuality. Topics include the European colonization of North America, dynamics of immigration, identity formation among ethno-racial groups and political economy of racism.

**223-3 Women and Men in Contemporary Society.** (University Core Curriculum)(Same as Women's Studies 223.) Examines theories of women's and men's roles in society. Surveys contemporary gender inequalities in the U.S. and developing countries. Special attention given to employment, race, sexual assault, feminist movements, alternative family/lifestyles and childrearing.

**233-3 Sport and Modern Society.** (Same as Physical Education 245.) An overview of the social scientific study of sport is followed by an examination of sport and social institutions (education, politics, economics, etc.); sport and social inequality (racial, ethnic, gender, age, etc.); and sport and social change.

**298-1 Multicultural Applied Experience.** (Multicultural Applied Experience Course) An applied experience, service-oriented credit in American diversity involving a group different from the student's own. Difference can be manifested by age, gender, ethnicity, nationality, political affiliation, race, or class. Students can sign up for the one-credit experience in the same semester they fulfill the multicultural requirement for the University Core Curriculum or coordinate the credit with a particular core course on American diversity, although neither is required. Students should consult the department for course specifications regarding grading, work requirements and supervision. Graded Pass/Fail only.

**301-4 Theory and Society.** Sociological theories explain concrete social phenomena by modeling them abstractly. This course exposes students to exemplary theories, either classical or contemporary and analyzes the general strategies sociologists used to develop them. Required of majors and minors in sociology.

**302-3 Contemporary Social Problems.** Review of the basic sociological perspectives used in the study of social problems; discussion and analyses of selected contemporary social problems; assessment of alternative courses of action for the solution of problems.

**303-3 Sociology of Deviant Behavior.** An overview of sociological theories and research in the study of social deviance. Examines such deviant behaviors as mental illness, sexual deviation, crime, prostitution, drug abuse, eating disorders, alcoholism, and suicide.

**3041-3 Families of the World.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: S7 902] Surveys uniformity and diversity to family life among the world's societies and examines the theories concerning family patterns.

**3061-3 Popular Culture in Society.** (University Core Curriculum) Sociological analysis of the meaning of popular culture, the organization of popular cultural production and the relationship between popular culture and social change.

**308-4 Statistics for Social Science.** Methods and application of statistics in the social sciences. Measures to describe distribution, measures of relationship, statistical inference.

**312-4 Elements of Sociological Research.** The student is introduced to a variety of research methods in the social sciences including use of the library, techniques of observation, and elementary steps in quantitative measurements and analysis. Satisfies the CoLA Writing-Across-the Curriculum requirement.

**321-3 Society and the Individual.** Examines the relative influence of individual characteristics, face-to-face interactions, and larger social structures in shaping human behavior. Emphasis is on socialization through the life cycle and in various sectors of society (family, schools, work settings.) Explores related topics of attitude formation and change, social influence, the self and self esteem, groups processes, and social power.

**335-3 Urban Sociology.** Development of cities and urban social life; present day ecology of cities: suburbs, ghettos, blight; strategies of urban renewal; urban life styles; violence and acute urban problems; urban housing needs; designing safe neighborhoods; urbanization in Europe and developing countries.

**340-3 Family.** The family in historic and contemporary society; evolution of the modern family; changes in family functions, structure, roles; and an examination of variation and change in family systems.

**351-3 Sociology of Religion.** The origin and function of religious ideas and institutions in society, their relationship to social change and stability.

**371-3 Population Problems.** Characteristics and problems of population growth, composition, distribution, mortality, birth control and fertility, international and internal migration, and government policies.

**372-3 Criminology.** The nature of crime; criminal statistics; causal factors and theories of criminality; types of criminals.

**384-3 Introduction to Corrections.** (Same as Administration of Justice 384.) Various treatment methods used throughout the criminal justice system. Explanation and evaluation of various treatment techniques; e.g., behavior modification, transactional analysis and other individual and group therapies.

**386-3 Environmental Sociology.** Focus on social structural conditions and institutions that have changed the natural environment as a social problem. Responses to these problems will be addressed on the individual, group (race, class and gender) and institutional levels.

**396-1 to 6 Readings in Sociology.** Instructor and student select reading topics which are not covered in depth in regular course offerings. Prerequisite: consent of department and instructor.



**397-3 Special Topics in Sociology.** Varying sociological topics selected by the instructor for study in depth and breadth. Topics will be announced in advance of registration for the course. Prerequisite: consent of department and instructor.

**406-4 Social Change.** Theories and problems of social change; their application, with emphasis on the modern industrial period.

**415-3 Logic of the Social Sciences.** (See Philosophy 415.)

**423-4 Sociology of Gender.** (Same as Women's Studies 442.) Examines social science theory and research on gender issues and contemporary roles of men and women. The impact of gender on social life is examined on the micro level, in work and family roles, in social institutions, and at the global, cross-cultural level.

**424-4 Social Movements and Collective Behavior.** A sociological analysis of the behavior of collectivities in uninstitutionalized settings; crowds, masses, publics, and social movements will be examined with relation to their social and cultural backgrounds, forms of expression and organization, and their functions in society.

**426-4 Social Factors in Personality and Adjustment.** (Same as Psychology 464.) Review of selected theoretical orientations and research traditions in social psychology. Comparison of different theoretical and methodological approaches — symbolic interaction, role theory, developmental and social psychology, theories of attitude organization and change, studies of belief and value systems, theories of socialization.

**435-4 Social Inequality.** Discussion of theories and evidence pertaining to the socio-structural causes and consequences of inequality based on social class, prestige, power, gender, wealth and income.

**437-4 Sociology of Development.** Survey of sociological theories of development including modernization, dependency, and world-system perspectives. Problem areas of development are examined: economic growth, state structures, multinational corporations, labor force, education, migration, population, and women's roles.

**438-4 Sociology of Ethnic Relations in World Perspective.** Examines theories, concepts and research on the structure of ethnic relations and ethnic problems in contemporary societies in major world regions. Assimilationist, pluralist, secessionist, and militant types of ethnic and racial group relations are covered in selected societies. Designed for students with advanced interest in comparative ethnic relations. Prerequisites: 215 is recommended.

**450-4 Social Thought.** A survey of Western social thought from the ancient world to the founding of the modern social sciences in the 19th century.

**460-4 Sociology of Medicine.** Examination of the sociological factors involved in health and illness, the role of medicine in society, the organization of medical care and health institutions in the United States, and the prospects for sociological research in this area.

**465-4 Sociology of Aging.** The adult life cycle from a sociological perspective, with emphasis on the later stages of adulthood. Special topics on aging include demographic aspects, family interaction, ethnicity, and cross-cultural trends.

**471-4 Introduction to Social Demography.** Survey of concepts, theories, and techniques of population analysis; contemporary trends and patterns in composition, growth, fertility, mortality, and migration. Emphasis is on relationship between population and social, economic, and political factors.

**473-4 Juvenile Delinquency.** (Same as Administration of Justice 473.) Nature of sociological theories of delinquency; analytical skills in studying the delinquent offenders; systematic assessment of efforts at prevention, control, and rehabilitation in light of theoretical perspectives. Prerequisite: 6 hours of social/behavioral science recommended.

**474-4 Sociology of Education.** Methods, principles, and data of sociology applied to the educational situation; relation of education to other institutions and groups.

**475-4 Political Sociology.** (Same as Political Science 419.) An examination of the nature and function of power in social systems at both the macro- and micro-sociological levels of analysis, the social bases of power and politics; and various formal and informal power structures; the chief focus will be on American society.

**476-4 Politics and Religion in Comparative Perspective.** Examination of the interaction between politics and religion in the United States, with a comparative look at other nations and global regions. Consideration given to politics and religion as cultural and institutional systems, and to the impact of each upon the other.

**484-3 Correctional Institutions.** (See Administration of Justice 484).

**497-4 Senior Seminar.** Contemporary issues in sociology and the analysis of these issues. Prerequisite: senior standing with 20 hours in sociology (including 301), or consent of instructor. Not for graduate credit. Satisfies the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement.

**498-1 to 4 Independent Research.** With a faculty member the student arranges a research topic resulting in a paper or report. Prerequisite: senior standing with 20 hours of sociology (including 301), and consent of instructor. Satisfies the CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement.

## Sociology Faculty

**Alix, Ernest K.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1966.

**Andes, Linda J.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Chicago, 1999.

**Blinde, Elaine M.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1987.

**Burger, Thomas,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Duke University, 1972.

**Dunn, Jennifer L.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 1999.

**Hendrix, Lewellyn,** Professor and *Acting Chair*, Ph.D., Princeton University, 1974.

**Hope, Keith,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Oxford University, 1963.

**Nall, Frank C., II,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1959.

**Patterson, Edgar I.,** Assistant Professor, M.A., University of Kansas, 1961.

**Schneider, Mark A.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Yale University, 1985.



Taub, Diane E., Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Kentucky, 1986.  
 Ward, Kathryn B., Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1982.

Williams, Rhys H., Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Massachusetts Amherst, 1988.

## Special Education (Major, Courses, Faculty)

A Bachelor of Science degree with major in Special Education entitles the student to apply for the State of Illinois Standard Special Certificate. Students seeking the Standard Special Certificate complete coursework leading to approval in one or more of the three disability areas; learning disabilities, behavior disorders and mental retardation. Students who wish to obtain joint certification in Special Education and Elementary Education must complete a 149 hour program. All programs are fully approved by the Illinois State Teacher Certification Board.

*Admission* All students who plan to major in Special Education will first be admitted as Pre-Special Education students provided they meet the University's admission policy and have potential to meet Teacher Education Program requirements as stated in the College of Education section. Beginning freshman will be granted Pre-Special Education status. Freshman are advised by a College of Education adviser for the purpose of completing the courses required to become Special Education majors.

Transfer students must meet University admission requirements to be granted Pre-special Education major status for the purpose of advisement toward the Special Education major.

Students who are currently enrolled or previously attended SIUC in a major other than Special Education may request admission to the Special Education program as Pre-Special Education majors for the purpose of advisement.

Transfer and reentering students who have earned more than 30 hours of transfer credit and have a grade point average of 2.2 to 2.5 will have their applications reviewed by the department to determine if they are admissible to the Pre-Special Education major classification.

To be considered a Special Education major, students must meet the following requirements:

1. Meet the criteria for admission into the College of Education Teacher Education Program.
2. Completion of a minimum of 30 semester hours in University Core Curriculum courses with an overall grade point average of 2.5 (4.0 scale). In addition, students must successfully complete the following University Core Curriculum courses: (a) Geography 103; (b) Psychology 102; (c) Political Science 114 or Economics 113; and (d) English 101 and 102, Speech Communication 101.
3. Submit documentation that the applicant has had at least 100 hours of direct contact and experience with individuals with disabilities. Satisfactory documentation of the experience will include a letter on company, agency or organization letterhead stating the number of hours of direct contact the applicant has been engaged with persons with disabilities. The letter should state the name, address and phone number of an individual who can verify the experience of the applicant.
4. An ACT score of 18 or above.
5. Three letters of recommendation from college, university faculty or other individuals familiar with their performance as a student.

*Retention Criteria.* There are specific and sequential criteria for a student to be retained as a special education major. Retention as a special education major is based not only on continued satisfactory academic performance, but also on acceptable professional behaviors which the faculty deem essential for competent and effective educators. The retention criteria include:

1. Retention in the Special Education program requires completion of the courses required of their specialization area(s) with a grade of C or better. Courses requiring a C or better include: Special Education 312, 315, 407, 410, 411, 417, 418, 419, 423, 425,

430. Other retention criteria include: (a) attainment of an overall grade point average of 2.5, and (b) a favorable endorsement of the special education faculty.

2. To be eligible for the professional semester the student must have attained a minimum 2.75 gpa in the major with an minimum overall gpa of 2.5.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Special Education, College of Education**

SPECIAL EDUCATION MAJOR-STANDARD SPECIAL CERTIFICATE WITH APPROVAL IN BEHAVIORAL DISORDERS, OR MENTAL RETARDATION, OR LEARNING DISABILITIES

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
To include ENGL 101, 102; SPCM 101; MATH 314; CHEM 106, GEOL 110 or PHYS 101; PLB 115, 117 or ZOOL 115; FL 101, HIST 101a or 101b, PHIL 104a or 104b; HIST 110; MUS 103; ENGL 121 or 204; FL 313I, POLS 114; ANTH 202; HIST 202, HIST 210 or SOC 215; HED 101 or PE 101.	
<i>Additional Requirements</i> .....	19
Mathematics 114; Plant Biology 301i, 303i, Zoology 312i, or one from science courses listed above: PSYC 102; PSYC 301; EPSY 412 or PSYC 431 <sup>1</sup> , ART 348 or CI 325 or PE 202;	
<i>Requirements for Major in Special Education</i> .....	65
Professional Education Requirements .....	32
To include Education 312-2 See Teacher Education Program (Chapter 4)	
Special Education Requirements .....	33
Special Education 300, 312, 315, 411, 423, 425 .....	18
Communication Disorders and Sciences 303 .....	3
Certification Area .....	12
Learning Disabilities/Behavioral Disorders: 410, 417, 419, 430 Educable Mentally Retarded/Trainable-Severely/Profoundly Handicapped: 407, 417, 418, 430	
<i>Total</i> .....	121

<sup>1</sup>Indicates course prerequisites required.

SPECIAL EDUCATION MAJOR—JOINT CERTIFICATION IN SPECIAL EDUCATION AND ELEMENTARY EDUCATION SPECIALIZATION

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
To include ENGL 101, 102; SPCM 101; MATH 314; CHEM 106, GEOL 110 or PHYS 101; PLB 115, 117 or ZOOL 115; One of FL 101, HIST 101a, 101b, PHIL 104a or 104b; HIST 110: MUS 103; ENG 121 or 204; FL 313I or POLS 114; ANTH 202; HIST 202, HIST 210 or SOC 215; HED 101 or PE 101.	
<i>Additional Requirements to Meet State Certification</i> .....	33
MATH 114; MUS 101 or 103; PE 101; FL 313i, HIST 101a .....	12
AD 348, CI 325 or PE 202 .....	3
Concentration in Psychology .....	18
To include: Psychology 301, 305, 307, 431	
<i>Requirements for Major in Special Education</i> .....	80
Professional Education Requirements <sup>1</sup> .....	32
To include Education 312/400-6 hours See Teacher Education Program (Chapter 4)	
Special Education Requirements .....	33
Special Education 300, 312, 315, 411, 423, 425 .....	18
Communication Disorders 303 .....	3
Certification Area .....	12
Learning Disabilities/Behavioral Disorders: 410, 417, 419, 430 Educable Mentally Retarded/Trainable-Severely/Profoundly Handicapped: 407, 417, 418, 430	
Elementary Education Requirements .....	15



Curriculum and Instruction 423, 424, 426, 427, 435

Total .....	154
-------------	-----

Courses (SPED)

- 300-3 Introduction to Special Education.** An overview of characteristics of all types of exceptional children and youth including physical, mental, emotional and social traits. The course also covers the effects of disabling conditions in learning situations, and an overview of the history of special education including legislation and litigation.
- 312-3 Teaching Reading in the Elementary School.** (Same as Curriculum and Instruction 312) Examination of the reading process with emphasis on the factors and conditions that affect reading. Emphasis on the formulation of a philosophy of reading and its implications in relation to methods, materials, organizational procedures and evaluation techniques. Prerequisite: junior standing and an overall gpa of 2.5.
- 315-3 Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School.** (Same as Curriculum and Instruction 315.) Objectives of mathematics education, learning theory as it is related to mathematics, major concepts to be taught, modern approaches to instruction with emphasis on the use of concrete learning aids. Four class hours and two laboratory hours per weeks. Prerequisite: Mathematics 114 and 314, or consent of instructor. Junior standing and an over all gpa of 2.5.
- 403-3 Characteristics of Children and Youth Labeled Gifted.** Designed to help teachers in the identification of and programming for children labeled gifted and talented. Prerequisite: 300 or concurrent enrollment or consent of the department chair.
- 404-3 Characteristics of Children and Youth Labeled Learning Disabled.** Behavioral, emotional, physical, and learning characteristics of children and youth, with learning disabilities. Emphasis on receptive and expressive modalities for learning; theories dealing with causes and management. Prerequisite: 300 or concurrent enrollment or consent of department chair.
- 405-3 Introduction to Early Childhood Special Education: Infants, Toddlers, and Preschoolers with Special Needs and Families.** This course presents an overview of Early Childhood Special Education including typical and atypical early development, federal and state legislation, goal setting, IEP and IFSPs, working with families, service delivery, case-management, curriculum methods and procedures for enhancing development in young children with special needs. Prerequisite: 300 or concurrent enrollment or consent of instructor.
- 406-3 Characteristics of Children and Youth with Moderate and Severe Disabilities.** Presents historical, theoretical, and research developments in service delivery for individuals of all ages (0-21) with severe disabilities. Provides the basic developmental, instructional and curricular background essential for prospective educators. Emphasizes a behavioral approach. Equivalent applied experience or 30 hours of observation is required.
- 407-3 Characteristics of Children and Youth with Mild, Moderate, Severe and Profound Mental Retardation.** Presents historical, theoretical and research developments in the field of mental retardation. Provides the basic developmental, identification, assessment, instructional and curricular background for prospective education of individuals with mild, moderate, severe or profound mental retardation. Prerequisite: 300 or concurrent enrollment.
- 409-1 to 6 Cross-Cultural Studies.** Seminar and/or directed independent study concerned with socio-cultural variables affecting the educational needs of children and youth with a disability. Prerequisite: 300 or consent of instructor and department chair.
- 410-3 Characteristics of Children and Youth Labeled Emotionally and Behaviorally Disordered and Learning Disabled.** The course presents the behavioral, emotional, physical and learning characteristics of children and youth labeled emotionally and behaviorally disordered and learning disabled. Screening, identification, placement, instructional practices, classroom management and use of related services for individuals with emotional and behavioral disorders or learning disabilities will be examined. Prerequisite: 300 or concurrent enrollment.
- 411-3 Assessment in Special Education.** Course covers general assessment information, norm reference testing, curriculum based assessment, adaptive behavior scales and issues relating to cultural diversity. Prerequisite: 300, 410 or 407, or concurrent enrollment.
- 412-3 Introduction to Assessment and Curriculum Methods in Early Childhood Special Education.** This course presents an introduction to child and family assessment and the development of child and family goals in Early Childhood Special Education. Topics will include types of assessment commonly used, rationale for assessment, methods of assessment, reporting assessment results, writing child and family goals. A fee for testing materials is required. Prerequisite: 300 or concurrent enrollment or consent of instructor.
- 417-3 Behavior Management for Children and Youth with Disabilities.** The course focuses on the implementation of behavior management strategies and tactics to be used with students with disabilities in a variety of educational environments. Prerequisite: 300, 410 or 407, 411, 423.
- 418-3 Methods and Materials for Teaching Children and Youth with Mental Retardation.** The course covers instructional approaches, strategies and materials for teaching children and youth with mild, moderate and severe mental retardation. Prerequisite: 300, 407, 411, 423.
- 419-3 Academic Methods and Materials for Teaching Students with Learning Disabilities and Emotionally/Behavioral Disorders.** The course covers the academic methods and materials used with learning disabled and behavior disorders/seriously emotionally disturbed children and youth in the schools and community. Prerequisite: 300, 312, 315, 410, 411, 423.
- 420-3 Advanced Theories and Practices in Special Education.** The course is an advanced survey of exceptional populations and addresses educational, social, legal, cultural and community practices associated with individuals with disabilities, ages 0 - 21 years old.

**421-3 Methods and Materials for Teaching Children and Youth Labeled Moderately and Severely Handicapped.** Emphasizes a behavioral approach (i.e., systematic instruction) in teaching young students with severe disabilities (e.g., moderate MR, severe MR, profound MR, multiple handicapped, autistic). Systematic instruction is discussed in relation to applications across various curriculum domains. Each student must have access to working with students labeled moderately and severely disabled during the semester. All students are to develop and implement an instructional program during the course of the semester. Prerequisite: 300, 407.

**423-3 General Procedures in Special Education.** Presents key provisions of Public Law 94-142 and subsequent amendments, including Individualized Education Programs (IEPs). Course content also includes principles of applied behavior analysis and effective instruction of students with disabilities. Prerequisite: 300, 410 or 407, 411 or concurrent enrollment.

**425-3 Home-School Coordination in Special Education.** The course covers techniques used in parent interviews, conferences and referrals by school personnel: due process and procedural safe guards for parents and youth with disabilities. Prerequisite: 300, 312, 315, 410 or 407, 411, 423 or concurrent enrollment in 417 or 419.

**430-3 Secondary Programming for Students with Disabilities.** Deals with modifications of and additions to school programs to ensure that they are appropriate to the needs of the adolescents with disabilities. Content includes coverage of remedial and compensatory program models, transition programming, career and vocational education. Prerequisite: 300, 312, 315, 410 or 407, 411, 423 or concurrent enrollment in 417 or 418 and 419.

**431-2 Work-Study Programs for Adolescents Labeled Severely Disabled.** Deals with program offerings in public school special education programs designed to prepare adolescents labeled severely disabled for maximum vocational adequacy. Prerequisite: 300 and one of 410, 407, 404 or 406.

**490-1 to 4 Readings in Special Education.** Study of a highly specific problem area in the education of exceptional children. Open only to selected seniors. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 300 and consent of department chair.

## Educational Psychology and Special Education Faculty

**Asner, Kimberly,** Assistant Professor, Ed.D., George Washington University, 1999.

**Bates, Paul,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1978.

**Beggs, Donald L.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1966.

**Bradley, Richard W.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1968.

**Brown, Beverly,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1974.

**Casey, John P.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Indiana University, 1963.

**Cody, John J.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1961.

**Cordoni, Barbara,** Professor, Ed.D., Duke University, 1976.

**Cox, Jane,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Kent State University, 1997.

**Crowner, James,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1960.

**Deichmann, John W.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., St. Louis University, 1969.

**DeWeese, Harold L.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., University of Illinois, 1959.

**Dillon-Sumner, Ronna,** Professor, Ph.D., University of California at Riverside, 1978.

**Duys, David,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Western Michigan University, 1998.

**Elmore, Patricia B.,** Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1970.

**Ewing, Norma J.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1974.

**Farrington, Kimberly,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 2000.

**Foley, Regina,** Associate Professor, Ed.D., Northern Illinois University, 1989.

**Headrick, Todd C.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Wayne State University, 1997.

**Hisama, Toshiaki,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1971.

**Juul, Kristen D.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Wayne State University, 1953.

**Karmos, Joseph,** Visiting Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1974.

**Kelly, Francis J.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Texas, 1963.

**Leitner, Dennis,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1975.

**Lewis, Ernest,** Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1971.

**Miller, Sidney R.,** Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1974.

**Morgan, Howard,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., Wayne State University, 1962.

**Mouw, John T.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 1968.

**Mundschenk, Nancy,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1992.

**Pohlmann, John T.,** Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1972.

**Prichard, Karen K.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Kent State University, 1981.

**Schreiber, James,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 2000.

**Snowman, Jack,** Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1975.

**Teska, James,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1969.

**Weems, Gail,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Memphis, 1999.

**White, Gordon,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1969.

**White, Lyle J.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1988.

**Woehlke, Paula L.,** Professor, Ph.D., Arizona State University, 1973.

**Yates, J. W.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., University of Missouri, Columbia, 1951.



**Speech Communication** (Department, Major, Minor, Courses, Faculty)

The Department of Speech Communication offers courses in the history, theory and application of communication. These courses reflect liberal arts, humanities and social science traditions as approaches to theory and application.

The department also sponsors co-curricular activities in debate, forensics, performance studies (oral interpretation), and public relations, all of which are open to non-majors.

English is the language of instruction in the Department of Speech Communication and proficiency in written and oral English is required of all students in Speech Communication. To meet the requirements for a major in the Department of Speech Communication a student must demonstrate the following basic skills: the ability to deliver effective public speeches and oral performances of literature; the ability to write clear, correct English prose; the ability to communicate effectively at the interpersonal level as well as in small and large groups; and the ability to understand and apply theory and research which are relevant to the student's program specialization.

These communication competencies may be demonstrated by completing the major program and any one of the specializations described below and by receiving no lower than a C grade in courses listed in the required core and as required in the student's chosen specialization. Under certain circumstances, a student may elect to demonstrate a competency by passing a proficiency examination administered by the Department of Speech Communication.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Speech Communication, College of Liberal Arts**

**SPEECH COMMUNICATION MAJOR**

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>College of Liberal Arts Academic Requirements</i> (See Chapter 4) .....	8-14
Includes: one year of foreign language and two writing intensive courses chosen from those listed in the required curriculum specializations below.	
<i>Requirements for Major in Speech Communication</i> .....	42-48
Required Core Courses .....	9
Communication theory: 230	
Communication skills: 3 hours of public communication selected from 221, 325, 326 or 370; and 3 hours of interpersonal communication selected from 261, 262, 280, 371 or 383.	
Required Curriculum Specialization (see below) .....	33-39
<i>Interpersonal Communication Specialization</i> .....	33
For students interested in topics of communication in interpersonal relationships, language in everyday interactions, group communication dynamics, and non-verbal and intercultural aspects of communication; and careers in communication skills training, interviewing, communication research, conflict management, and employee or client relations.	
Required: 261, 262, 341, 361, 401, 463; and 15 hours selected from any other speech communication courses.	
<i>Performance Studies Specialization</i> .....	34
For students interested in theatrical and everyday performance and the oral interpretation of literature, and in careers in performance, writing-as-performance, and public presentation from business to the arts.	
Required: 370, 371, 471, 472; 6 hours selected from 474, 475, 476; at least one hour selected from 390f or 490b; and 15 hours selected from any other speech communication courses.	
<i>Persuasive Communication Specialization</i> .....	33

For students interested in public and political discourse, argumentation, rhetoric, social influence and media; careers in law, politics, sales, corporate and public advocacy, and selected areas in business and mass media.

Required: 221, 325, 326, 358, 411, 421 (3), 442; 12 hours selected from any other speech communication courses.

*Organizational Communication Specialization* ..... 33

For students interested in a broad spectrum of communication topics in the context of the organization including, but not limited to, compliance-gaining, superior-subordinate interaction, communication audit methods, organizational networks, organizational climate and culture, conflict resolution, impact of new communication technology, and information flow.

Required: 280, 281, 326, 383, 441, 480, 483; 12 hours selected from any other speech communication courses.

*Public Relations Specialization* ..... 33-39

For students interested in public relations: the study of internal and/or external communication between an organization or client and its publics. Includes media relations, writing for mass media, research, and evaluation of communication campaigns.

Required: 280, 281, 326, 384, 385, 481, Journalism 310, 315, Journalism 311 or 302, three hours of Speech Communication 390h or 494, and six hours selected from the School of Journalism, Department of Radio and Television, Speech Communication 390h or 494.

Minor or cognate study in related areas: Fifteen hours in a single department or related field of study beyond the University Core and required courses. Cognate study must be approved by a member of the Public Relations Faculty. Students should check with departmental advisors for a list of recommended minors and cognate areas.

*Intercultural Communication Specialization* ..... 33

For students interested in communication topics and practices as they occur in social, cultural, and cross-cultural settings, verbal and nonverbal transaction and exchange at the interpersonal, group, organizational, and public levels, and the challenges of cultural diversity at home and abroad; domestic and international careers in business, industry, teaching, and government with a focus on intercultural understanding, consensus, and appreciation.

Required: 262, 341, 361, 440, 441; and eighteen hours selected from any other speech communication courses.

Electives: (a) Highly Recommended: ANTH 340, 402, SOC 215; (b) Recommended: ANTH 231, 301, 360, 410h, BAS 215, 330, HIST 361, 365, JRNL 401, LING 200, 201, 402, 415, MKTG 336, 435, PHIL 362, PSYC 307, 333, SOC 423, 424, or 426.

*Electives* ..... 10-26

(Electives for majors specializing in Public Relations must be selected from the liberal arts or sciences.)

*Total* ..... 120



## Courses (SPCM)

Courses in speech communication are listed according to numerical order. However, the second digit in the course number indicates its topical focus in the speech communication curriculum, as follows:

- 00-09 Communication Theory and Research Methods
- 10-19 Rhetorical Theory and Criticism
- 20-29 Oral Communication and Public Address
- 30-39 Communication Education
- 40-49 Language and Semiotic Communication; Cultural Studies
- 50-59 Political Communication; Media Studies
- 60-69 Interpersonal and Phenomenological Communication;  
Philosophy of Communication
- 70-79 Performance Studies: Oral Interpretation
- 80-89 Organizational Communication and Public Relations
- 90-99 Research Reporting: Applied Studies and Practicum

**100-3 Speech Communication Workshop.** A workshop in debate, oral interpretation, or public speaking for secondary school seniors interested in intensive study in one or more of these areas. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**101-3 Introduction to Oral Communication: Speech, Self and Society.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: C2 900] This course provides theory and practical application relevant to students' development of basic oral communication competencies appropriate to a variety of contexts as situated in a culturally diverse world.

**201-3 Performing Culture.** (University Core Curriculum) A critical examination of human communication - from everyday conversation to cultural formation - as performance. Lecture and discussion format with consideration of primary texts drawn from conversational transcripts, multicultural literature and popular culture.

**221-3 Advanced Public Speaking.** The components of effective speech with actual preparation and presentation of several types of speeches. Prerequisite: 101 or consent of instructor.

**230-3 Introduction to Speech Communication Theory.** Introduction to speech communication theory. Examination of history and theoretical issues as a basis for understanding applied communication areas.

**258-1 to 30 Work Experience.** Credit given for work experience by students enrolled in the Department of Speech Communication. Such credit is granted upon approval of the undergraduate adviser.

**261-3 Small Group Communication.** Introduction to small group communication and the small group process. Special emphasis given to problem-solving discussion groups. Satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirements for speech communication majors.

**262-3 Interpersonal Communication.** Theoretical approaches and contemporary research on patterns of interpersonal communication in romantic, friendship, family, and work relationships. Emphasis on developing skills for analyzing interpersonal processes through close description and interpretation. Satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for speech communication majors. Prerequisite: 101 or consent of instructor.

**280-3 Business and Professional Communication.** A survey of communication theory pertaining to business and professional settings. Provides practice applicable to interviews, conference briefings, and presentation techniques. Prerequisite: 101.

**281-3 Introduction to Public Relations.** Introduction to public relations theories, philosophies and principles for agency, business, governmental and not-for-profit organizations. Historical perspectives, current and future trends, professional associations and career opportunities explored.

**3011-3 Communication Across Cultures.** (University Core Curriculum) This course provides an introduction to communication between/among people from different cultures, focusing on the application of intercultural communication theory and research. Class assignments and exercises examine everyday encounters with individuals from different races, ethnicity, religions, gender, ages, sexual orientations and physical abilities.

**310-3 Speech Composition.** Rhetorical techniques of public address. Two major speeches prepared, with every possible refinement. Satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for speech communication majors. Prerequisite: 221.

**325-3 Argumentation and Debate.** Through the study of argument, evidence, reasoning, and oral advocacy this course seeks to ensure competence in the ascertainment of truth by investigation and research and the establishment of truth through proof. The ultimate rationale for the course is the discovery and support of intelligent decisions. Prerequisite: 101, 221, 280, or consent of instructor.

**326-3 Persuasion.** The means of influencing individuals and groups through communication. Emphasizes the shaping of other's values, beliefs, attitudes and behavior primarily by the spoken word. Provides theoretical information about and practice in persuasive speaking; for sources and targets of persuasion. Satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for speech communication majors.

**340-3 Introduction to Language Acquisition.** Interdisciplinary approaches to the interaction between language acquisition and communication development. Topics include nonverbal communication, phonology, syntax, semantics, and pragmatics. Provides a background for those working with young children.

**341-3 Introduction to Intercultural Communication.** (Same as Linguistics 341.) Examination of the elements and structure of intercultural and transracial communication in the United States. Designed to analyze and

describe the interaction between social perception and expression as manifest in verbal and nonverbal behavior. Emphasis on the functional communication of minority groups. Prerequisite: 101 or 262 or consent of instructor.

**358-3 Political Campaigns and Elections.** (See Political Science 318.)

**361-3 Nonverbal Communication.** Nonverbal factors that influence the communicative interaction among persons. Review research findings and conduct projects germane to nonverbal communication. Readings, discussions, and research projects. Prerequisite: 262 or consent of instructor.

**362-3 Communication and Social Process.** Introduction to the phenomenology of human communication and social process. Analysis and description of interpersonal communication in the development and operation of human communities. Special emphasis is given to the nature of persons, consciousness, and communication exchange in society.

**370-3 Oral Interpretation II.** Theory and practice in advanced interpretation techniques, with emphasis on the student as performer. Satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for speech communication majors. Prerequisite: 201 or consent of the instructor.

**371-3 Storytelling and the Oral Tradition.** Theory and practice in the art of storytelling with emphasis upon practical application, source materials, and historical and ethnic backgrounds.

**381-3 Public Relations in Practice.** Application of public theory and principles through training and practice in the development of public relations production skills including message construction and delivery, verbal, nonverbal, and visual production work and special events components. Satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for speech communication majors. Prerequisite: 281 with a grade of C or better.

**382-3 Research Methods in Public Communication.** An introductory survey of methods and techniques of audience analysis and public opinion research. Designed especially for public relations specialization. Instruction in the design of research tools, sample selection, interviewing, and the use of the computer for data analysis.

**383-3 Interviewers and Interviewing.** Planning, conducting, and analyzing interviews with emphasis on roles of interviewer and respondent in professional and organizational communication settings. Study of factors affecting accuracy, openness, and goal attainment in use of interview methods for evaluation and research. Individual and small group projects with selected aspects of interviewing. Prerequisite: 262 or 280 or consent of instructor.

**384-3 Public Relations in Practice I.** Application of public relations theories through practice in advanced public relations production skills. Includes message construction and delivery in verbal and electronic media. Emphasis on cooperation with electronic media, interaction with media representatives and Internet applications. Prerequisite: 281 with a grade of C or better.

**385-3 Public Relations in Practice II.** Application of public relations theories through practice in advanced public relations production skills. Includes message construction and delivery in verbal and electronic media. Emphasis on cooperation with electronic media, interaction with media representatives and Internet applications. Prerequisite: 384 with a grade of C or better.

**390-1 to 6 Applied Communication.** Supervised individual and group performance in various communication arts. Emphasis on the practical application of verbal skills in the following areas: (a) Communication education, (b) Communication studies, (c) Debate, (d) Interpersonal communication, (e) Organizational communication, (f) Performance studies, (g) Persuasive communication, (h) Public relations (i) Intercultural communication. A maximum of six hours from 390, 490 and 491 may be counted toward degree requirements. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and department advisor.

**401-3 Communication Theories and Models.** An introduction to theory construction and model utilization in communication research. Critical analysis of existing communication theories in the social sciences as a basis for generating new models. Emphasis on the heuristic nature and function of the language/speech act paradigm in communication studies. Satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for speech communication major.

**411-3 Rhetorical Criticism.** Designed to develop the student's ability to criticize public discourse, including speeches, written works and the mass media. Satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for speech communication majors.

**421-3 to 9 (3,3,3) Studies in Public Address.** Critical studies of speakers and issues relevant to social and political movements dominant in national and international affairs. A lecture, reading and discussion course. Students may repeat enrollment to a total of nine hours.

**430-3 Speech in Elementary Schools.** Survey of normal speech development with emphasis on the elementary school years. Concept of speech as skill basic to reading, writing, and spelling. Psychological and sociological variables affecting language as it relates to school learning. Speech experiences supportive of the child's linguistic, intellectual, and social development.

**432-3 Secondary School Forensic Program.** Designed to evaluate and plan the proper role of forensics in the secondary school and to prepare the students for their tasks as teachers and administrators in that program. Students enrolled as majors in speech communication with a specialization in communication education must complete this course before enrolling for student teaching. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 201, 325.

**433-3 Children's Literature in Performance.** Study of children's fiction and poetry through analysis, creative drama, and performance, including solo and group work.

**435-3 to 6 (3,3) Topics in Performance Studies.** An exploration of advanced theories and techniques for conducting sessions in performance studies. Topics vary and are announced in advance. Students may repeat enrollment in the course, since the topics change. Lecture, discussion, class projects, school visitations.



- 440-3 Language Behavior.** Study of linguistic approaches to speech communication based on behavioral determinants such as culture, history, speech community, value orientations, social perception and expression, and the nature and function of interpersonal transaction.
- 441-3 Intercultural Communication.** Application of semiotic and cultural theories to language behavior. Emphasis on speech communication as an approach to the study of intercultural communication. Prerequisite: 341 or consent of instructor.
- 442-3 Psychology of Human Communication.** Nature, development, and functions of verbal and nonverbal behavior; application of psychology theories and research to the communication process in individuals and groups. Emphasis on the systemic nature of communicative behavior.
- 443-3 General Semantics.** Formulations from the works of Alfred Korzybski and from neo-Korzybskian interpreters are presented. General semantics is discussed as an interdisciplinary approach to knowledge. Relationships are made to contemporary problems in human affairs.
- 444-3 Studies in Language Acquisition.** Research in and theories of the development of verbal and nonverbal language with attention to the maturational process. Includes investigation of social, phonological, syntactical, and semantic correlates of communication development. Appropriate for advanced students interested in working with or conducting research involving children.
- 445-3 Conversational Performance.** Analysis of performance acts within everyday interaction: stories, jokes, laughter, teasing, etc. Application of theories of play, metacommunication and framing. Re-performance of recorded, transcribed conversations as method of exploring aesthetic dimensions of communication. Prerequisite: 9 hours of speech communication courses or consent of instructor.
- 446-3 Sociology of Language Discourse and Signs.** Introduction to sociological semiotics, especially structuralism and post-structuralism. Reference to French theorists such as Barthes, Baudrillard, Bourdieu, Certeau, Deleuze and Guattari, Greimas, Group Mu, Lacan, Lyotard, and Perelman. Emphasis on the practice of discourse, language, and signs as a model for research in the human science of communicology.
- 451-3 Political Communication.** (Same as Political Science 418.) A critical review of theory and research which relate to the influence of communication variables on political values, attitudes, and behavior. Prerequisite: 358 or consent of instructor.
- 452-3 Interpersonal Communication and the Mass Media.** A review, synthesis, and analysis of communication theory and research which deals with the process, interactive nature of interpersonal, and mass channels of communication. Prerequisite: 401 or consent of instructor.
- 460-3 Small Group Communication: Theory and Research.** A critical examination of small group theory and research in speech communication. Emphasis is given to the development of principles of effective communication and decision-making in the small, task-oriented groups. Prerequisite: 261 or consent of instructor.
- 461-3 Laboratory in Interpersonal Communication I.** Interpersonal communication is studied as human encounter. The philosophy and theoretical bases of existential phenomenological approaches to human communication are discussed. Projects are evolved by small groups that contribute to the understanding of human communication.
- 462-3 Laboratory in Interpersonal Communications II.** Various theories of social and cultural change are explored. The role of interpersonal communication in the development of human consciousness is explicated. Projects are evolved by small groups that examine values and priorities of human nature and cultural nature.
- 463-3 Interpersonal Conflict.** Study of sources, patterns, and outcomes of conflict in interpersonal relationships. Emphasis on interactive, systems-level analysis of naturally-occurring conflict episodes. Practice in managing conflicts, reframing, negotiation, and mediation. Prerequisite: 262 or consent of instructor.
- 465-3 Philosophy of Language.** (See Philosophy 425.)
- 471-3 Prose Fiction in Performance.** Study of prose fiction through analysis and individual performance. Satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for speech communication majors. Prerequisite: 370 or consent of instructor.
- 472-3 Poetry in Performance.** The study of poetic form through analysis and performance. Prerequisite: 201, 370 or consent of instructor.
- 473-3 Narrative, Performance and Identity.** An exploration of culture, ritual, narrative, community and personal identity as performance. Readings, field work and assignments focus on performance ethnography, communicative dimensions of performance and performance epistemology.
- 474-3 Staging Literature.** Theory and practice of staging literary texts with emphasis on adaptation and directing. Prerequisite: 370 or 371 or consent of instructor.
- 475-3 to 6 (3,3) Production Texts and Contexts.** Advanced study related to theoretical and practical issues in performance staging with special emphasis on textual production, scripting, social contexts and performance practices. May be repeated for a total of six hours. Prerequisite: 6 hours of performance studies courses or consent of instructor.
- 476-3 Writing as Performance.** An examination of the practical and theoretical links between composition and performance. Lectures, reading and assignments focus on performance as a means and an end to creative writing. Satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for speech communication majors.
- 480-3 Dynamics of Organizational Communication.** Introduction to interrelationships of communicative behavioral and attitudes with organizational policies, structures, outcomes. Uses case studies and role-plays to teach principles. Individual research into selected aspects of organizational communication. Prerequisite: 280, 442, or consent of instructor.
- 481-3 Public Relations Cases and Campaigns.** Advanced course in public relations case analysis and campaign planning. Students critique public relations campaigns created by various profit, nonprofit and agency organizations. Students also design public relations campaigns from problem identification through evaluation.

tion stages. Satisfies the College of Liberal Arts Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for Speech Communication majors. Prerequisite: 381 and 382 with a grade of C or better.

**483-3 Studies in Organizational Communication.** Study of communication systems and behaviors within organizations. Consideration of relevance of communication to management operations, employee morale, networks, superior-subordinate relations, production, and organizational climates. Individual research into selected aspects of organizational communication. Prerequisite: 480 or consent of instructor.

**490-1 to 6 Communication Practicum.** A supervised experience using communication skills. Emphasis on the development of performance skills in the following areas: (a) Communication studies, (b) Performance activity, (c) Interpersonal communication, (d) Debate and forensic activity, (e) Political communication, (f) Organizational communication, (g) Instructional communication, (h) Intercultural communication. May be repeated for credit. Undergraduates limited to a maximum of six hours from 390, 490 and 491 toward degree requirements. Graduate students are limited to a maximum of three hours to be counted toward degree requirements.

**491-1 to 3 Independent Study in Communication.** Readings, creative projects, or writing projects focusing on a theoretical study of communication. The independent study should normally be completed in one semester under the tutorial supervision of a faculty sponsor. Not for graduate credit. A maximum of six hours from 390, 490 and 491 may be counted toward degree requirements. Prerequisite: twelve hours of speech, consent of instructor and departmental adviser.

**492-2 to 8 Workshop in Performance Studies.** Summer offering concentrating in specialized areas of performance studies. Prerequisite: 201 and 370 or consent of instructor.

**493-3 to 9 (3,3,3) Special Topics in Communication.** An exploration of selected current topics in communication arts and studies. Topics vary and are announced in advance; both students and faculty suggest ideas. Students may repeat enrollment in the course, as the topic varies.

**494-1 to 6 Internship in Public Relations.** A supervised experience using public relations skills in a professional or career setting. Maximum of six hours to be counted toward degree requirements. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

## Speech Communication Faculty

**Bardhan, Nilanjana R.,** Instructor, M.S.J., Ohio University, 1994.

**Crow, Bryan,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1982.

**Daughton, Suzanne,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1991.

**Ekachai, Daradirek,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1991.

**Gingrich-Philbrook, Craig,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, 1994.

**Glenn, Phillip,** Associate Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1987.

**Graham, Todd S.,** Director of Debate, Ph.D., Arizona State University, 2000.

**Gray, Jonathan,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Louisiana State University, 1999.

**Higgerson, Mary Lou,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1974.

**Hinchcliff-Pelias, Mary,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1982.

**Kleinau, Marion L.,** Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1961.

**Kleinau, Marvin D.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1977.

**Langsdorf, L.,** Professor, Ph.D., SUNY at Stony Brook, 1977.

**Lanigan, Richard L.,** Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1969.

**Pace, Thomas J.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Denver, 1957.

**Pelias, Ronald J.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1979.

**Pineau, Elyse,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1990.

**Smith, William D.,** Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1964.

**Stucky, Nathan,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1988.

**Wiley, Raymond D.,** Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1965.

**Willis-Rivera, Jennifer L.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Bowling Green State University, 1997.

**Winchatz, Michaela,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Washington, 1997.

## Speech Pathology and Audiology

(SEE COMMUNICATION DISORDERS AND SCIENCES.)

## Technology (Department)

Two undergraduate degree programs are available in technology. One program leads to the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in engineering technology (see Engineering Technology) with specializations in one of two areas: electrical engineering technology or mechanical engineering technology. The other program leads to the



Bachelor of Science degree with a major in industrial technology (see Industrial Technology).

Engineering technology courses contain topics related to the design and development of products. Industrial technology courses contain topics related to the manufacture and distribution of products.

The present technological society has increased the demand for new types of personnel known as technologists. A technologist utilizes established methods to achieve improvements in existing designs and systems. Technologists should be knowledgeable in the state of the art of a particular technology, capable of utilizing handbooks and other forms of codified information with skill and discrimination, and sufficiently versed in mathematics and science to recognize sound procedures.

The industrial technology program is flexible enough to provide the means whereby a graduate of a two-year occupational program can obtain a bachelor's degree in a minimum length of time. The program also provides credit to individuals for related work experience outside the institution.

The programs are designed to provide the necessary training for entry into employment upon the completion of the baccalaureate degree. Opportunities for advanced study are available in manufacturing systems.

## Theater (Department, Major, Minor, Courses, Faculty)

The Department of Theater is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Theatre, 11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21, Reston, VA. 20190.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Theater is designed to provide the student with broad-based exposure to human experience and sound foundation in basic skills of theater craft. The undergraduate theater major provides the student with invaluable interpersonal and intrapersonal skills and builds inquiring and open minds—qualities required in most professions the student might wish to pursue after graduation—and further offers essential education and training for continued work in graduate or professional schools.

Courses in acting, voice, movement, directing, theater history, dramatic literature, playwriting, production design, and technical theater, are augmented by the extensive production schedule in two theaters—a proscenium house, the McLeod Theater, seating about 488, and the Christian H. Moe Laboratory Theater, a flexible space seating 100—providing training in all aspects of theater. The production schedule is extensive enough to allow students the opportunity to design sets, lights, and costumes and to write, perform, and direct for productions bridging all dramatic genres, including musical theater.

In addition to the University Core Curriculum requirements, all theater majors must complete a theater core curriculum of 27 semester hours, all of which must be completed with a grade of C or better; a liberal arts component of 20 hours, selected by advisement from courses outside the Department of Theater; and 33 hours of theater electives, to include at least 9 hours at the 400 level. These 33 hours may include a minor of 15 hours in such complementary fields as art, clothing and textiles, computer science, English, foreign languages, history, journalism, music, philosophy, psychology, recreation, sociology, and speech communication.

Theater course credit earned at other institutions of higher learning, not used for University Core Curriculum requirements at the time of transfer, can be applied to the Bachelor of Arts degree program with the approval of the faculty of the Department of Theater.

### Bachelor of Arts Degree in Theater, College of Liberal Arts

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
Must include Theater 220 as substitute for Theater 101.	
<i>Requirements for Major in Theater</i> .....	80
Theater Core Curriculum .....	27

Theater 205, 218a, 218b or c, 217, 300, 311a, 354a,b, 402a	
Liberal Arts Component (by advisement) .....	20
Theater Electives (minimum of 9 semester hours at the 400 level) .....	33
Students interested in acting might elect: Theater 203, 303a, 303b, 317a, 317b, 350, 402b, 403 or 417	
Students interested in design/technical might elect: Theater 218b or c, 350, 407, 408, 409, 414, 418 or 419	
Total .....	121

Theater Minor

Requirements for Minor in Theater .....	16
A minor in theater consists of Theater 311a, with Theater 101 as a pre-requisite, Theater 354a or b, 218a,b or c, 217 and 300-1.	

Courses (THEA)

**101-3 Theater Insight.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: F1 907] Through lectures, discussions, projects, text readings and written critiques, students examine how plays are written and produced and how these plays reflect the people and cultures that produce them.

**203-3 Introduction to Voice and Movement.** Fundamentals of vocal production and movement for the stage: breathing, phonation, kinesthetic awareness, warm-up, use of space and introduction to the International Phonetic Alphabet.

**205-2 Stage Make-up.** General survey covering design and application of makeup for the stage, including youth, middle and old age, texture, color, special effects, wigs and latex. Supplies at least \$25.

**217-3 Acting.** Preparing the actor’s instrument through basic acting technique; concentration/relaxation exercises; improvisations. The course objective is the discovery and development of the actor’s inner resources. Contemporary American plays are studied from the actor’s point of view.

**218-9 (3,3,3) Beginning Stagecraft. (a)** Fundamentals of scenic construction and stage rigging including basic tools, equipment and an introduction to scenic design. **(b)** Fundamentals of stage lighting including instrument handling, focusing, basic electrical theory and introduction to lighting design. **(c)** Fundamentals of stage costume construction and introduction to costume design. Each class has a practical laboratory requirement of 45 hours.

**220-3 Freshman Theater Seminar.** Through lectures, discussions, projects, text readings and written critiques, students examine how plays are written and produced and how these plays reflect the people and cultures that produce them. Students are exposed to information skills and strategies necessary to succeed in the Department’s academic and production programs. Strong focus on American plays and practice. Substitutes for 101 as a core curriculum course for Theater majors.

**260-1 to 15 Internship.** Outside departmental internship which is related to the major program but not part of a regular instructional course. Written reports are required of student and outside supervisor. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: theater major; written proposals must be approved by undergraduate advisor and curriculum committee prior to internship.

**300-1 to 4 (1 per semester) Theater Practicum.** Offers students an opportunity to increase their skills in stagecraft, stage lighting, and costumes by working on department productions. Prerequisite: 218a,b, or c.

**303A-3 Movement for the Actor.** Intermediate studies in stage movement. Prerequisite: 203 and 217.

**303B-3 Voice for the Actor.** Intermediate studies in stage voice, IPA, standard speech, text analysis, scansion, cold readings. Prerequisite: 203.

**306I-3 Shakespeare and Multimedia.** (Same as English 306I) (University Core Curriculum) This course will present in detail three Shakespeare plays, first in terms of the text itself, then in terms of interpretive options in acting, and finally in terms of film interpretations. Prerequisite: satisfactory completion of Theater 101 recommended.

**309-3 Drafting for the Theater.** Development of the student’s skill in scenographic techniques including ground plans, sections, elevations, and detail construction drawings. Prerequisite: 218a or concurrent enrollment.

**311A-3 Play Analysis.** Development of basic skills in play analysis and application of these skills to a variety of dramatic forms through class discussions and written assignments. Satisfies CoLA Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement for Theater majors. Prerequisite: 101 or 220, or one course in dramatic literature.

**311B-3 to 6 Playwriting Workshop for Undergraduates.** Practical experience in producing original plays combined with class discussions and critiques. Actors, designers and technicians attend class sessions, as well as rehearsals and work calls, and have work progressively evaluated. Workshop productions are staged in cooperation with 511. Prerequisite: audition or interview.

**317A-3 Intermediate Acting.** The study and application of Stanislavskian-based technique to the acting process. Course work includes scene and monologue work. Prerequisite: 217. Non-majors must audition.

**317B-3 Intermediate Acting.** The study and application of European realism in the development of the actor’s process. Prerequisite: 317a.

**322-1 to 12 SIUC Summer Theater.** Practical experience in summer stock play production. A maximum of twelve credit hours may be accumulated for performance or technical work in SIU Summer Theater only. Open to majors or non-majors. Prerequisite: audition or consent of instructor.



**354-6 (3,3) History of the Theater.** (a) Theater history from primitive times to the 17th century. (b) Theater history from the 17th century to the present.

**390-1 to 6 Independent Study.** Independent work on selected problems in academic or blend of academic and creative research. A maximum of three hours may be taken for a single project and a cumulative maximum of six hours may count toward the degree. Prerequisite: majors only; written proposals; consent of undergraduate adviser and instructor.

**400-1 to 6 (1 to 2 per semester) Production.** Practicum for support of major department productions in all areas. Roles in department productions may fulfill requirement.

**401-2 Stage Management.** Study of the theories and skills required to successfully stage manage a theater production. Prerequisite: 217, 218a and consent of instructor.

**402-6 (3,3) Play Directing.** (a) Introduction to directing. The history of the director; the evolution of the director into a position of predominance in modern theater hierarchy. The function of the director; and examination of theoretical viewpoint. Textual analysis; establishing the groundwork for the director's approach to production. Prerequisite: junior standing; 217 and 311a; or consent of instructor. (b) The principles of play direction including play selection, analysis and patterning of auditory and visual elements of production. Directing of a one-act play. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**403A-3 Advanced Movement for the Actor.** Advanced studies in stage movement with special attention to period styles. Prerequisite: 303a, 317a, 317b.

**403B-3 Advanced Voice for the Actor.** Advanced studies in voice with special attention to stage dialects. Prerequisite: 303b, 317a.

**404-3 Theater Management.** Discussion of legal and financial aspects concerning the professional and community theaters of the United States. Consideration of and practice in managerial activities of an educational theater including administration, purchasing, and accounting practices, direct sales, publicity, promotion and public relations.

**406-3 Properties and Crafts for the Stage.** Studio work in traditional and non-traditional crafts for theatrical events, including life masks, upholstery, puppetry, stage furniture and special effects. Prerequisite: 218a or consent of instructor.

**407-3 Scene Design.** Technical and artistic aspects of scene design. Theory and practice. Supplies at least \$25. Prerequisite: 218a, 309, 409, or consent of instructor.

**408-3 Model Making.** Craft of scenic model making for the stage and other dramatic media. Prerequisite: 218a or consent of instructor.

**409A-3 Scene Painting.** Studio work in lining, paneling, tromp l'oeil ornament and drapery. Prerequisite: 218a or consent of instructor.

**409B-3 Advanced Scene Painting.** Advanced studio work in scene painting, including dye painting, transparencies, color mixing and mural work. Prerequisite: 409a or consent of instructor.

**410-9 Children's Theater.** Theory and practice in performing theater for children. Class activities include lectures on various aspects of production as well as producing a touring children's play for local area schools. Prerequisite: audition or interview.

**411A-3 Playwriting — The Short Play.** Principles of dramatic structure as they apply to the writing of a short play. Through class discussion, analysis of short plays, and the writing of specific projects and exercises, students will write at least two drafts of a 20-30 minute complete play. Individual plays may be considered for production in the theater's program for new plays. Prerequisite: 311a for major, or consent of instructor.

**411B-3 Playwriting — The Full-Length Play.** Principles of dramatic literature as they apply to the writing of a full-length (90-120 minute) play. Typical well-made patterns are studied, along with experimental forms and variations. Some discussion of marketing plays is included. Prerequisite: 411a or its equivalent or consent of instructor.

**414-3 Costume Design.** History of western costume from Greek to Renaissance and its adaptation to stage use. Theory and practical application of design and color. Prerequisite: 218c or consent of instructor

**417-3 to 6 (3,3) Advanced Acting.** Utilization of the actor's process in the performance of various theories and styles of acting. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: 317b.

**418-3 Introduction to Lighting Design.** Investigation of stage lighting design, theory and professional practice. Special attention to color theory and its application to stage lighting. Four hours lecture/laboratory. Prerequisite: 218b, 309, or consent of instructor.

**419-3 Advanced Stagecraft.** Advanced study of principles and procedures of scenic construction and stage rigging. Includes scene shop organization, materials, and specialized stage equipment; preparation for professional technical direction. Lecture and laboratory to be arranged. Prerequisite: 218a,b, 309, 407.

**420-2 Senior Seminar.** Students are provided an opportunity to integrate their previous training in theater and to assess it. Students are exposed to information skills and strategies necessary for survival in the professional world. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of department and concurrent enrollment in 421.

**421-1 Senior Project.** Preparation of any of the following based on the student's area of interest: a portfolio, script, critical research paper, design, acting recital or direction of a short play. Projects are chosen and prepared under the supervision of a theater faculty member. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of department and concurrent enrollment in 420.

**450-1 to 9 Topical Seminar.** An intensive examination and application of selected areas of interest. Topics will vary and may include such areas as stage management, audition and interview, current political theater. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**454-3 American Theater.** The development of American theater from colonial times to the present. Includes a study of the American musical theater from preminstrels through contemporary music-drama.

## Theater Faculty

**Fishel-Bright, Rebecca**, Assistant Professor, M.F.A., The Ohio University, 1981.

**Holcomb, Robert**, Assistant Professor, M.F.A., Ohio University, 1999.

**Kincaid, William**, Assistant Professor, M.F.A., Southern Illinois University, 1988.

**Merrill-Fink, Lori**, Associate Professor, M.F.A., University of Arizona, 1988.

**Moe, Christian H.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1958.

**Naversen, Ronald**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1990.

**Rush, David**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1974.

**Stewart-Harrison, Eelin**, Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Louisiana State University, 1968.

**Straumanis, Alfreds**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Carnegie Institute of Technology, 1966.

**Thudium, Laura**, Associate Professor, M.F.A., University of Iowa, 1987.

**Varns, Mark**, Assistant Professor and *Chair*, M.F.A., University of Missouri-Kansas City, 1990.

## University (Courses)

### Courses (UNIV)

**001-1 to 6 (1 per year) Student Volunteer Community Service.** Provides university students an opportunity to participate in community service activity. A maximum of one semester hour of credit may be awarded per year for thirty hours or more of community service. Credit may not be used for graduation or toward semester eligibility for athletics, financial aid, student loan status or University honors. Grade of *CR* only.

**101-3 The New Student Seminar.** This course assists new students in making a successful transition into the University. Examines the purpose of higher education and the student's responsibility in the learning process. Provides a thorough introduction to the knowledge and skills necessary for a positive academic and personal experience at SIUC. Only for students in their first semester. Special sections for community college transfer students, academic units and others.

**102-1 Strategies for Success Seminar.** This course facilitates the reentry into the University of students who have been academically suspended. It provides assistance and support in pursuing their academic degrees, focusing on the acquisition of knowledge, attitudes and skills associated with successful academic performance, career and personal development. Restricted to pre-major students in their first semester following suspension.

**388-1 Study Abroad Continuing Enrollment.** Continuing enrollment status for undergraduate students participating in an approved study abroad or travel/study program. Requires concurrent enrollment at host institution. Requires approval from the academic unit and study abroad programs. Mandatory Pass/Fail. This course does not count toward the 120 hours needed for graduation.

## University Honors Program (Program, Courses)

The University Honors Program is a university-wide undergraduate program designed to reward SIUC's best students for their high academic achievement. The heart of the program is the Honors curriculum: small classes, called seminars, unique in character and specially designed for University Honors students by outstanding SIUC faculty. Each Honors seminar is limited in size to 15 students, and restricted in enrollment to honors students only. The University allows Honors students to substitute Honors seminars for any or all of their 29 semester hours of Core Curriculum requirements in Disciplinary and Integrative Studies (see University Core Curriculum-approved substitutes, Chapter 3).

Membership in the University Honors Program brings additional advantages including extended check-out privileges at Morris Library, early academic advisement and registration, publication in *Papyrus* (the journal of the Honors Program), and others.

Continuing SIUC students and transfer students with at least 12 semester hours of college credit qualify for admission to the University Honors Program on the basis of a cumulative grade-point average of 3.25 or higher. Entering freshmen qualify for admission to the program on the basis of an ACT composite score in the 95th percentile or higher.

The University Honors Program is designed to offer unique educational experiences to participating students. The program includes seminars, special sections of certain classes and independent study. Some scholarships and internships are available to University Honors Students.



Members of the Program are designated as University Honors Students. Retention in the University Honors Program depends upon maintaining a 3.25 cumulative grade point average in all course work and no failing grades in honors courses.

Baccalaureate degrees for University Honors Students are awarded through the regular degree-granting units. Those who successfully complete the University Honors Program graduation option receive recognition on the academic record and on the diploma at the time the degree is recorded.

The Honors graduation option for continuing SIUC students, transfer students without Associate degrees, and entering freshmen is a minimum of 15 semester hours of Honors course work, including a senior Honors thesis or project, approved in advance by the director. The Honors graduation option for transfer students who enter SIUC with an Associate of Arts or an Associate of Science degree (including Capstone students) and two-year degree candidates at SIUC is a minimum of 9 semester hours of Honors course work, including a senior Honors thesis or project, approved in advance by the director. Substitution for this option may be arranged for a student in a major which does not allow curricular flexibility.

University Honors Students may substitute a University Honors seminar for any or all of their University Core Curriculum requirements in Disciplinary Studies (Fine Arts, Human Health, Humanities, Science and Social Science) and Integrative Studies (Multicultural Diversity in the U.S., and Interdisciplinary). No Honors substitutions are allowed for Foundation Skills requirements in composition, mathematics or speech.

University Honors Students may be exempted from all University Core Curriculum requirements if they (1) pass all five CLEP General Examinations before completing 12 semester hours of college credit with these minimum scores: natural sciences, social sciences, and humanities, 520; English composition with essay, 565; and mathematics, 580; and (2) complete the University Honors Program graduation option. No retroactive extension of the CLEP privilege will be allowed.

Fuller information and application forms are available at the University Honors Program office, Faner Hall 3341.

### Courses (UHON)

**111-3 Freshman Honors Colloquium.** Open to freshmen. Prerequisite: consent of director of University Honors Program.

**301-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Honors Seminar.** Open to undergraduates. Topics vary and will be announced by the University Honors Program each time the course is offered. Prerequisite: consent of the director of University Honors Program.

**351F-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Honors Seminar in Fine Arts.** Topics vary and will be announced by the University Honors Program each time the course is offered. These seminars may be used to satisfy the University Core Curriculum requirement for disciplinary studies in fine arts. Prerequisite: consent of the director of University Honors Program.

**351I-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Honors Seminar in Interdisciplinary Studies.** Topics vary and will be announced by the University Honors Program each time the course is offered. These seminars may be used to satisfy the University Core Curriculum requirement for interdisciplinary studies. Prerequisite: consent of the director of University Honors Program.

**351L-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Honors Seminar in Human Health.** Topics vary and will be announced by the University Honors Program each time the course is offered. These seminars may be used to satisfy the University Core Curriculum requirement for disciplinary studies in human health. Prerequisite: consent of the director of University Honors Program.

**351M-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Honors Seminar in Multicultural Diversity in the United States.** Topics vary and will be announced by the University Honors Program each time the course is offered. These seminars may be used to satisfy the University Core Curriculum requirement for Integrative Studies in Multicultural Diversity in the United States. Prerequisite: consent of the director of University Honors Program.

**351O-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Honors Seminar in Social Science.** Topics vary and will be announced by the University Honors Program each time the course is offered. These seminars may be used to satisfy the University Core Curriculum requirement for disciplinary studies in social science. Prerequisite: consent of the director of University Honors Program.

**351S-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Honors Seminar in Science.** Topics vary and will be announced by the University Honors Program each time the course is offered. These seminars may be used to satisfy the University Core Curriculum requirement for disciplinary studies in science. Prerequisite: consent of the director of University Honors Program.

**351U-3 to 9 (3 per topic) Honors Seminar in Humanities.** Topics vary and will be announced by the University Honors Program each time the course is offered. These seminars may be used to satisfy the University

Core Curriculum requirement for disciplinary studies in humanities. Prerequisite: consent of the director of University Honors Program.

**399-1 to 15 Honors Project.** Preparation of honors paper or comparable project under joint supervision of a faculty member in appropriate discipline and director of University Honors Program. Prerequisite: consent of the director of University Honors Program.

**499-3 to 9 Undergraduate Honors Thesis.** Preparation of Honors thesis or comparable project under supervision of a committee consisting of one or more faculty members in appropriate disciplines and director of University Honors Program. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: consent of the director of University Honors Program.

University Studies (Program)

The University Studies program allows students to design an interdisciplinary program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree requires one full year of college-level foreign language; the Bachelor of Science degree does not. Students must also take one science course with lab in addition to the University Core Curriculum science requirement, one course in English composition in addition to the University Core Curriculum composition requirement and one writing intensive course designated by a College of Liberal Arts department as fulfilling the Writing-Across-the-Curriculum requirement. To be admitted to the University Studies degree program, a student must meet the following criteria.

- 1. Gain credit for a minimum of 30 semester hours while a university studies major.
- 2. Have completed at least one full year of college course work (a minimum of 24 semester hours) with a 2.00 grade point average or higher.
- 3. Have exceeded none of the limitations prescribed by the program.

Although University Studies imposes few specific requirements for the degree, other than those which are University-wide baccalaureate requirements, there are limitations on the selection of course work. In addition, students must achieve a minimum grade point average of 2.00 for the 40 semester hours of 300-400 level course work (including 300-level University Core Curriculum courses).

Bachelor of Arts Degree in University Studies

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41 <sup>1</sup>
Requirements for University Studies .....	79 <sup>2</sup>
Foreign language .....	8
English Composition .....	3
Writing Intensive course .....	3
300-400 level coursework .....	40
Other courses approved by the chief academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts. ....	25
Total .....	120

Bachelor of Science Degree in University Studies

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Requirements for University Studies .....	79 <sup>1</sup>
English Composition .....	3
Writing intensive course .....	3
300-400 level coursework .....	40
Other courses approved by the chief academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts .....	33
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>Two limitations are placed on course distribution:

a. Students may take no more than 40 semester hours excluding courses used to satisfy University Core Curriculum requirements, in any College (or the School of Social Work), except for the College of Liberal Arts where they may take up to 54 hours (but no more than 27 semester hours in the social sciences, humanities, or fine and performing arts)

b. Students may take no more than 20 semester hours excluding courses used to satisfy University Core Curriculum requirements, in a department or in a School within a College).



## Women's Studies (Minor)

A women's studies minor is interdisciplinary and designed to enrich and extend a student's major field of sharing insights gained from the study of women including issues of gender, race and class. Course work can be selected to reflect individual student interests and enhance the major by contributing knowledge, understanding, and sensitivities helpful to students in both the university and work settings.

Women's Studies is an appropriate minor for many undergraduate majors as well as for students planning graduate or professional studies. For example, people's orientation toward their work may be affected by an historical understanding of the significant roles women have played in various disciplines, and the ways women have been treated by the courts, the health care professions, the educational system, employment, religion, literature, or the arts.

Because it is interdisciplinary, inclusive of race and class scholarship, the Women's Studies minor should reflect academic work in the arts and humanities, the natural and social sciences, and race and cross-cultural issues.

### Women's Studies Minor

Minors must be approved by the coordinator of Women's Studies in order to assist students in developing a coherent program that meets their individual interests. The minor requires 18 semester hours of credit, 15 of which must be in Women's Studies courses, while the remaining 3 hours may be selected from a special interest or related course; for example, Black American Studies. Schedules of classes contain listings of relevant courses. The minor must include 201 and 492. Students are urged to discuss and plan their minors with the coordinator of Women's Studies or with a faculty member who teaches women's studies courses.

### Courses (WMST)

**101-3 Classical Civilization.** [IAI Course: HF 902] A survey of classical civilization from the Minoans to the Roman Empire with three foci: Homeric, Classical Greece, and the Roman Experience as seen by its artists.

**201-3 Multicultural Perspectives on Women.** (University Core Curriculum) This survey will cover important issues within women's studies in the United States and will be interdisciplinary and multicultural in nature. The topics will include language, media, education, family, labor, politics, literature and the arts. Issues of race, class, gender and culture will consistently be examined within each topic.

**223-3 Women and Men in Contemporary Society.** (University Core Curriculum)(Same as Sociology 223.) Examines theories of women's and men's roles in society. Surveys contemporary gender inequalities in the U.S. and developing countries. Special attention given to employment, race, sexual assault, feminist movements, alternative family/lifestyles and childrearing.

**225-3 Women in Literature.** (See English 225.) [IAI Course: H3 911D]

**230-3 Classical Mythology.** [IAI Course: H9 901] An inquiry into the nature of myth and its relevance today while studying selected myths principally of the Greeks and Romans.

**286-3 Marriage and Family Living.** (See Curriculum and Instruction 227.) [IAI Course: S7 902]

**326-3 Women in Communications and Fine Arts.**

**341-3 Psychology of Women.** (See Psychology 333.)

**347-3 Women in American History.** (See History 368.)

**348-3 Women in European Society 1600 to Present.** (See History 324.)

**352-3 Images of Women in French Literature.** (See French 300.)

**427-3 Women in the Visual Arts.** (See Art and Design 457.)

**442-4 Sociology of Gender.** (See Sociology 423.)

**445-3 Women and the American Political Process.** (See Political Science 429.)

**454-3 to 6 Topics in Women's Literature.** (See English 496.)

**456-3 Philosophical Perspectives on Women.** (See Philosophy 446.)

**463-2 Greek Literature in Translation.** (See Classics 405.)

**464-3 Audio Documentary & Diversity.** (Same as Radio-Television 464.) The purpose of this course is the creation of short and long form documentaries by students, regardless of production background. It will introduce students to basic production techniques and diversity considerations during the making of a documentary. This course uses qualitative methods to investigate an issue or document an event, with an emphasis on observation and interview techniques. Topics will explore the role of gender, race, ethnicity and class during the planning, gathering and production stages of the documentary. Course open to non-majors.

**468-3 Law and the Social Control of Women in American History.** (Same as Administration of Justice 468 and History 468) An examination of the ways in which the law affects the behavior, life chances, identities and experiences of women, from colonial times to the present. Team taught by faculty from History and Administration of Justice.

- 476-3 Women and the Criminal Justice System.** (See Administration of Justice 460.)
- 488-3 Women in the Home and Labor Market.** (Consumer Economics and Family Management 480.)
- 490-1 to 6 Readings.** Supervised readings in selected content areas of women’s studies. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and women’s studies coordinator.
- 491-1 to 6 Special Topics.** Concentration on a topic of interest not offered through the regular course listings. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and women’s studies coordinator.
- 492-3 to 6 Seminar in Women’s Studies.** A synthesizing experience for individuals minoring in Women’s Studies and graduate students from various departments. Each semester will be a different topic. Activities may include, but are not limited to, a research project or preparation and presentation of a scholarly paper. Prerequisite: consent of women’s studies coordinator.
- 493-2 to 6 Individual Research.** Exploration of a research project under the supervision of a faculty member having graduate faculty status. The project must result in a written research report which is filed with the coordinator of women’s studies. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and coordinator of women’s studies and senior standing.
- 494-1 to 6 Practicum.** Supervised practical experience in situations centering on women’s issues, organizations, services, etc. The setting may be in one’s own field of study or in the general content areas recognized in the women’s studies program. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and coordinator of women’s studies.

Workforce Education and Development (Department, Majors  
[Workforce Education and Development, Clothing and Textiles], Minor, Courses,  
Faculty)

The Department of Workforce Education and Development offers two majors: Workforce Education and Development and Clothing and Textiles. Graduates with a degree in Workforce Education and Development are prepared for positions in public vocational/technical education programs and private sector training and development departments. Graduates with a degree in Clothing and Textiles assume technical, supervisory and managerial roles in the fashion industry. A grade of C or better is required in all WED prefix courses. Students who qualify in either of the two majors may elect to apply for Capstone. Criteria for acceptance into the Capstone Option appear in Chapter 3.

WORKFORCE EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT MAJOR

Students majoring in workforce education and development are prepared as instructors, instructional support personnel or other leadership roles in education, business, industry, labor, and government training organizations. Students may develop competencies in one of five specializations: business education; home economics education; education, training and development; administrative services training; and vocational teacher development.

Bachelor of Science Degree in Workforce Education and Development, College of Education

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Requirements for Major in Workforce Education and Development .....	80-94
Core Requirements .....	9
Nine hours of upper division course work: 466, 462, 463. Students must demonstrate competence in computer information processing and problem solving.	
Specialization Requirements (see below) .....	71-85
Total .....	121-135

BUSINESS EDUCATION SPECIALIZATION<sup>1</sup>

Accounting 210 or 220a,b,c; 230 or 240 .....	6
Economics 241 .....	3
Finance 270 or 280; 310 or 330 .....	6
Management/ Accounting 208 or Advanced Technical Studies 383.....	3
Management 170 or 304 .....	3
Marketing 305; 350 or 401 .....	6



Information Systems Technology 341 .....	3
Workforce Education and Development 258 and/or 395, 302, 310, 408, 412, 414a, 414b, 417 .....	21
Elective teaching endorsements:	
Business computer programming/systems - 6 hours of preap- proved coursework in business computer programming or systems analysis.	
Marketing:	
Marketing 304; 363 or 438	
Cooperative Education Program Coordination:	
Workforce Education and Development 472, 473	
Certification Requirements .....	(4) + 34
University Core Curriculum Requirements for Teacher Certification .....	(41)
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>85</b>

<sup>1</sup>A grade of C or better is required in all business and education courses.

EDUCATION TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT SPECIALIZATION

Workforce Education and Development 258 and/or 395, 259 or pre- scribed courses to complete technical specialty, 460, 468, 469, 474, 495 or 496 .....	68
Workforce Education 384 or approved substitute .....	3
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>71</b>

HOME ECONOMICS SPECIALIZATION

Workforce Education and Development 320, 321 or 322, 431 .....	7
Related home economics core and restricted electives .....	45
Certification or Career Electives .....	19-31
Certification Requirements .....	(41) + 31
University Core Curriculum Requirements for Teacher Certification: .....	(41) <sup>1</sup>
ENGL 101 and 102; SPCM 101; MATH 110 or 113; CHEM 106, GEOL 110 or PHYS 101; PLB 115 or 117; AD 101, ENGL 203, HIST 201, MUS 103 or THEA 101; ENGL 121 or 204; FL 101, HIST 101a or PHIL 103a; HIST 110; POLS 114; ANTH 202 or SOC 215; FL 310i; HED 101 or PE 101	
Professional Education Sequence .....	28
Additional course required for Teacher Certification: Psychology 102 .....	3
or	
Career electives for educational Services/extension .....	19
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>71-83</b>

ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES TRAINING SPECIALIZATION

Accounting 210 or 220 .....	3
Management 170 or 304 .....	3
Finance 270 or 280 .....	3
Information System Technologies 341, 414, 415, 416 .....	12
Select Three: Management 420, 421; Computer Science 201, 202, 312, Information Systems Technologies 209, 211 or 232 .....	9

Workforce Education and Development 302, 306, 308, 408, 414b 417, 418, 495 or 496, 412 or Information System Technologies 412 .....	27
Electives and/or Workforce Education 258 .....	13
Total .....	70

VOCATIONAL TEACHER DEVELOPMENT SPECIALIZATION (NON-ENTITLEMENT)

Workforce Education and Development 258, 259, or prescribed courses to complete technical speciality, 460, 466, 468, 474, 495 .....	71
Total .....	71

<sup>1</sup>The hours in parenthesis are already counted in the University Core Curriculum requirements above.  
<sup>2</sup>For secondary health occupations, industrial and other vocational teachers with provisional or temporary provisional certificates. Completion does not constitute entitlement to regular secondary school certification.

Workforce Education and Development Minor

A minor in Workforce Education and Development consists of 20 hours. Minors are planned by the student and adviser within each of the five specializations.

CLOTHING AND TEXTILES MAJOR

Students majoring in clothing and textiles prepare for positions in industrial or commercial businesses in various apparel design or allied design occupations and/or positions in retail companies as buyers, managers, or visual merchandisers. Design and retailing courses available to students include topical areas such as fashion merchandising, buying, textiles, fashion design, pattern making, and apparel production.

Bachelor of Science Degree, College of Education

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
Requirements for Major in Clothing and Textiles .....	79
Core requirements .....	35
Thirty-five hours of upper division work approved by the Department of Workforce Education and Development in the following courses: 306, 334, 336, 337, 344, 345a,b, 346, 347, 442, 445, 459.	
Specialization requirements (see below) .....	44
Total .....	120

APPAREL DESIGN SPECIALIZATION

Workforce Education and Development 338a, 338b, 340, 342, 348, 439 or 449, 440, 444, 446, 447, 448 .....	33
Art and Design 100b, 206 .....	6
Professional electives .....	5
Total .....	44

RETAILING SPECIALIZATION

Workforce Education and Development 343, 349, 350, 351, 395f and 441 .....	18
Accounting 210 or 220 .....	3
Management 301 or 304 or Psychology 320 or 323 .....	3
Marketing 304, 363, 401 plus 3 additional hours in Marketing .....	12
Professional electives .....	8
Total .....	44

Clothing and Textiles Minor

A minor in clothing and textiles is intended to provide background that will assist students in pursuing their career goals or other interests. A minor in clothing and textiles must have approval of the program coordinator. At least 16 hours of clothing and textiles courses are required as follows:



WED 345 .....	3
WED 336 .....	3
WED 337 or 347 .....	3
Other clothing and textiles courses .....	7
Total .....	16

Courses (WED)

**258-1 to 30 Work Experience.** Credit granted for past work experience while employed in business, industry, labor, government service or military organizations. Credit determined by departmental evaluation. Prerequisite: Completion of 12 semester hours of Workforce Education and Development courses with C or better.

**259-1 to 60 Occupational Training.** Credit for documented occupational study in accredited and selected other programs. Credit determined by departmental evaluation. Prerequisite: Completion of 12 semester hours of Workforce Education and Development courses with C or better.

**302-3 Business Communications.** (Same as Management 202.) Creating and managing written and oral administrative communications including the analysis, planning and practice of composing different types of internal and external communications in various administrative and business contexts. To successfully complete this course, a communication competency examination (additional fee required) must be passed with at least 70% accuracy prior to University course drop date. Prerequisite: English 101 and 102 or equivalent.

**306-3 Introduction to Computers and Information Systems.** Overview of computer technology and uses of information systems in education and business. Hands-on applications with business and educational software is stressed. An introduction to programming languages is incorporated using BASIC language. Prerequisite: Office Systems and Specialties 100 or equivalent.

**308-3 Applications of Technology for Workforce Education and Training.** Applications and analyses of technologies, information systems and computer programs used in business and workforce education and training programs. Demonstration of competency level necessary to train others in secondary/postsecondary education and business training environments on pertinent applications in technological administrative processes, data management and curriculum integration. Prerequisite: 306 and Office Systems and Specialties 100 or equivalent.

**310-3 Introduction to Business Education.** Teaching business in public and private schools and business and industry training. Curriculum structures, philosophical bases, student characteristics, employment requirements and career opportunities.

**320-2 Home Economics as a Profession.** Social, psychological and philosophical interpretation of home economics in today's world. Overview of career areas, the homemaker-professional worker and vocational and occupational home economics programs.

**321-2 Methods of Teaching for Non-Teaching Majors.** Educational principles for use in situations mostly outside of the formal classroom. Selection and organization of materials. Practice in using a variety of techniques and teaching aids.

**322-2 Curriculum in Home Economics.** Curriculum planning for the total home economics program. Includes management of student organizations and business of a department. Prerequisite: Education 315.

**324-4 History, Development and Principles of Extension Work.** History and philosophy of cooperative extension. Principles and practice of organizing and administering extension work in home economics. Offered alternate years. Transportation expense for field trips required.

**327-3 Home Economics for Men and Women.** Survey of areas of home economics; child care; personal, family and community relations; economics and management of personal and family resources; food; nutrition; clothing selection and buying; financial management; consumer education and protection. Emphasis on life skills as reflected in needs of students. Field trip and practicum experiences. Cost: \$3 for supplies.

**334-3 Careers in Fashion.** Explores the wide range of careers in the fashion industry from textiles, to design, to production and to distribution.

**335-2 Basic Textiles.** Emphasis on recognition of fabrics and weaves, suitability, care, and maintenance, especially household textiles. Credit cannot be earned for 335 after receiving credit for 345a.

**336-3 Basic Principles of Clothing Design.** Course content will include aesthetic, cultural, historical, psychological and social aspects of the basic elements and principles of clothing design.

**337-3 Fashion Product Analysis.** Examines how quality and value of apparel products are visually evaluated by industry and consumers.

**338A-3 Clothing Construction – Beginning.** Basic theory and general beginning clothing construction skills.

**338B-3 Clothing Construction – Intermediate.** Intermediate skills in fitting, construction, and pattern and fabric usage. Prerequisite: 338a.

**340-3 Flat Patternmaking and Drafting.** Drafting and fitting basic patterns; making sloper; making styles through flat pattern manipulation and drafting; testing and refining patterns to provide perfect fit. Prerequisite: 338b.

**342-3 Draping.** Application of draping principles and techniques to create original garment designs. Prerequisite: 338b.

**343-3 Apparel Accessories.** Product knowledge, levels of quality, selling points, care of plastics, leather goods, furs, jewelry, cosmetics.

**344-3 Fashion Illustration.** Introductory illustration course concentrating on developing skills necessary to create fashion illustrations and working drawings. Focus on designing apparel for women, men and children.

**345A-3 Textiles.** Comparison of fiber properties, yarn and fabric structure characteristics as they influence product end-use and care. Prerequisite: 345b and clothing and textiles majors.

**345B-1 Textiles Laboratory.** Investigation of fiber, yarn and fabric properties that influence textile performance. Prerequisite: 345a, clothing and textiles major.

**346-3 Visual Merchandising.** Basics of apparel merchandising presentation to include window displays, point-of-purchase displays, fashion shows and store lay-out design emphasizing the elements and principles of design.

**347-3 Fashion Motivation.** Psychological motivation for wearing clothing; societal functions of clothing, cultural differences in dress. Prerequisite: 336.

**348-3 Advanced Construction.** Basic principles of contemporary tailoring techniques used to construct a suit. Prerequisite: 338b.

**349-3 Fashion Merchandising.** Philosophies, principles and procedures used in fashion retailing establishments as they relate to functions, organization and operations. Topical coverage also includes merchandise and expense planning, inventory management and personnel training. Prerequisite 337.

**350-3 Retail Fashion Buying.** Responsibilities of a fashion retail buyer. Includes information sources, determination of consumer needs, characteristics of a buyer. Prerequisite: 336, 341-1.

**351-3 Fashion Mathematics.** Recognition, comprehension and application of fashion mathematical concepts including hands-on computer applications. Prerequisite: 350.

**381-4 (2,2) Training Proposal and Report Writing.** (a) Theoretical and applied, guided self-study development of skills necessary to developing and documenting occupational study and experiences via resumes and related employment search correspondence. (b) Principles and practices of preparing training proposals and reporting results in corporate or agency settings.

**384-3 Adult Education and Training.** Planning and preparing adult and workforce programs. Characteristics of clientele, financial support, program development.

**386-3 (1,1,1) Post-Secondary Work Education.** Teaching in work education programs in post-secondary institutions and agencies. (a) Orientation to and preparation for teaching occupations, (b) Situations and issues which arise in professional education, (c) Interpersonal relations in teaching and other assignments.

**395-1 to 24 Field Experience.** Supervised work experience in a departmental approved position in business, industry, labor, government or military organizations for students specializing in (a) Administrative services training, (b) Business education, (c) Education, training and development, (d) Home economics, (e) Vocational teacher development or (f) Clothing and textiles. Clock hours/credit arranged by department coordinator.

**398-1 to 3 Special Problems.** Independent study for qualified students in (a) Administrative services training, (b) Business education, (c) Education, training and development, (d) Home economics, (e) Vocational teacher development or (f) Clothing and textiles. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**401-3 Authoring Computer Based Instruction in Workforce Education.** Develops the basic practical skills and theoretical knowledge required to create computer based instruction for workforce education. Planning and developing CBT lessons are included.

**408-3 Integrating and Managing Technology Applications for Workforce Education and Training.** Design of workforce training applications integrating professional advanced features of computer software, communication technologies and multimedia features, including management of educational LAN systems. Prerequisite: 306.

**410-3 Issues in Business Training/Education.** Study of current issues in business training and education related to history, current status and trends. Organization of instruction, instructional settings, relation to general education, integration and impact of technology, curriculum development/review and evaluation of business training/education impact in the workplace.

**412-3 Planning, Implementing and Evaluating Information Systems.** (Same as Information Systems Technologies 412.) This course examines planning for office systems development through investigation of procedures and systems used in various types of offices, including a study of work flow, the processing of information and employee and work group interactions. Topics will detail information systems from the perspective of end users by studying development and implementation processes, tactics and strategies based upon systems planning results through a field-based product. Prerequisite: Information Systems Technologies 232 or equivalent and Information Systems Technologies 341 with a grade of C or better.

**414-6 (3,3) Instructional Methods for Business Education.** Specific methods, techniques and materials to deliver instruction in business education: (a) accounting, basic business (business and technology concepts, economics, consumer education, product-oriented marketing, small business management), and workplace skills; (b) business computer systems, information processing and keyboarding. This course requires an additional laboratory meeting time. Prerequisite: 310, 462 or Education 315.

**417-3 Administrative Office Communications.** Application of communication theory, human relations concepts, research methods and information technology to professional application of automated information systems. Projects include oral and written reports, systems-related documents (reports, proposals and procedures) and system documentation for users; emphasis on human factors of communication in a technological environment. Prerequisite: 302 or equivalent.

**418-3 Training and Development in Administrative Services.** Theories of learning and instructional development to the education/training of employees in office systems/administrative services. Analysis of office and administrative services occupations, instructional design, instructional and presentation strategies, training evaluation, use of instructional technology, and the implementation, evaluation and management of training in an organizational environment. Prerequisite: 412 or equivalent.

**428-3 Home Economics for Elementary Teachers.** Identification and development of home economics related experiences appropriate for various levels of elementary curriculum. Interpretation of current vocational education legislation and trends affecting elementary programs.

**431-3 Demonstration and Laboratory Techniques in Home Economics Education.** Practice in planning and carrying out instructional demonstrations in home economics for youth and adults. Use of audiovisual aids



and hand-outs. Procedures for laboratory and guided practice to develop psychomotor skills. Attention given to TV presentations. \$5 to \$8 lab fee required. Prerequisite: 320.

**439-3 Historic Clothing: Western Cultures.** Development of clothing in western civilization to 1850. Consideration of social, economic, aesthetic factors and technical innovations influencing clothing.

**440-3 Experimental Custom Apparel Design.** Development of apparel to meet aesthetic, structural and functional needs; problem solving for exceptional proportions, rehabilitation, activity, performing arts, new technology, materials and environment. Prerequisite: 340, 342, 344 and 348.

**441-3 Personnel Issues in Fashion Retailing.** Identification and examination of personnel issues and the job search process in the fashion retail workplace. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 334 and junior standing.

**442-3 Apparel and Textile Economics.** Emphasizes the issues and importance of the role the United States' softgoods industry plays in the global economy. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

**444-3 Mass-Market Apparel Design.** Design a line, write garment specifications and sequence of operations, determine work flow and calculate production costs. Prerequisite: 340, 342, 344, 348.

**445-4 Textile Product Testing.** Hands-on experience with textile testing methods and tools/equipment used by retailers and manufacturers to maintain quality and predict performance. Standards, specifications, test methods, testing terminology, interpretation of test results and recording of test results. Prerequisite: 345a and 345b.

**446-3 Professional Practices in Fashion Design.** Business principles of apparel design, including systems, forms and logistics of money and materials. Functions and responsibilities of the fashion designer. Career opportunities in the fashion industry. Prerequisite: 340, 342, 344, and 348.

**447-3 Computer Aided Apparel Design.** Hands-on experience in computer patternmaking and grading. Prerequisite: 340.

**448-3 Advanced Patternmaking.** Advanced flat patternmaking and drafting skills applied to original designs. Prerequisite: 340, 342.

**449-3 Ethnic Dress.** The study of ethnic dress in non-western cultures, with attention to aesthetics, symbolism and uses of ethnic dress. Cultures studied may vary with each offering.

**451-1 to 6 Field Study.** Study of, and tours to apparel manufacturers, markets, museums, retailers, testing laboratories, textile mills, trade associations and other areas of interest within the softgoods industry. Variable credit with a maximum of six hours. Prerequisite: nine hours in clothing and textiles, junior standing, and consent of instructor.

**452-3 Contemporary Issues in Fashion.** A forum geared toward seniors and graduate students in clothing and textiles that focuses on current issues in the soft-goods industry. Prerequisite: 442 or concurrent enrollment. May re-enroll for a maximum of six credits.

**459-3 History of Western Costume, 1860 to Present.** Evolution of Western costume from 1860 through the present time. Emphasis on the interrelationship between costume, social, political, economic and technological changes.

**460-3 Occupational Analysis and Curriculum Development.** System approach to curriculum development. Includes analyzing occupations, specifying objectives and developing curriculum.

**462-3 Instructional Methods and Materials.** Instructional methods in occupational training program. Prerequisite: 460.

**463-3 Assessment of Learner Performance.** Development and use of evaluation instruments to assess student performance in training classrooms and laboratories. Criterion- and norm-referenced objectives, applications of taxonomies in development of written tests, performance tests and attitude measures. Prerequisite: 460.

**464-3 Special Needs Learners and Work Education.** Theoretical and applied concepts in teaching special needs learners. Effective aspects of learning are emphasized. Curricula and teaching materials are examined and prepared. Field trips.

**466-3 Foundations of Work Education.** Examination of the historical, social, economic and psychological foundations of workforce education. Nature and role of education and training in preparing people for the world of work.

**468-3 Education/Labor Force Linkages.** Attention given to the following areas: overcoming barriers to the linkage process; developing effective lines of communication; resource sharing; conducting joint problem solving with other agencies and individuals within the community; and jointly developing and providing programs and services.

**469-3 Training Systems Management.** Insight and understanding of administration and management of organizational training. Principles and techniques of managing training organizations. Process of planning, organizing, programming, staffing, budgeting and evaluating a training organization.

**472-3 Organizing Cooperative Education.** Introduction to cooperative education including history, rational, legislation, goals and objectives. Programming, public relations and evaluation of cooperative education. Introduction of student selection and management of cooperative education programs. Fulfills three semester hours of six required for State of Illinois certification.

**473-3 Coordinating Cooperative Education.** Competencies required for coordination of cooperative education programs. Selection and maintenance of training stations, student placement, related instruction and program management. Fulfills the remaining three semester hours required for State of Illinois Certification. Prerequisite: 472.

**474-3 Individualizing Training.** Study and development of theory, characteristics, appropriateness and evaluation techniques of individualized training packages. Review of current state of individualized instruction in work education. Prerequisite: 460.

**484-3 Adult Training in Organizations, Business and Industry.** A study of adult and workforce education as offered in a variety of educational settings. Major topics include organization, funding, instruction, student characteristics and evaluation. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**490-1 to 4 Readings.** Supervised reading for qualified students. Includes the following areas: (a) Administrative services training, (b) Business education, (c) Education, training and development, (d) Home economics, (e) Vocational teacher development, or (f) Clothing and textiles. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**491-1 to 5 Advanced Occupational Skills.** Modern occupational practice in selected fields for experienced professionals seeking advanced techniques. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**494-1 to 4 Workshop.** Current work education issues for teachers, supervisors and administrators. Emphasis of each workshop will be identified in workshop announcements. (a) Administrative services training, (b) Business education, (c) Education, training and development, (d) Home economics, (e) Vocational teacher development, or (f) Clothing and textiles.

**495-2 to 12 Instructional Internship.** Internship in approved education and/or training centers. Intern instructor will increasingly assume responsibilities for preparing, presenting and guiding occupational learning in (a) Administrative services training, (b) Business education, (c) Education, training and development, (d) Home economics, (e) Vocational teacher development, or (f) Clothing and textiles. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 462 and 20 semester hours in specialization.

**496-2 to 12 Professional Internship.** Research, curriculum development or program management at approved education or training sites. The intern will follow the program of the supervising professional in regular and related activities. For students in (a) Administrative services training, (b) Business education, (c) Education, training and development, (d) Home economics, (e) Vocational teacher development, or (f) Clothing and textiles. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: twenty semester hours in specialization.

**497-1 to 6 Practicum.** Applications of work education skills and knowledge. Cooperative arrangements with corporations and professional agencies to study under specialist. Prerequisite: twenty hours in specialty.

**498-1 to 5 Special Problems.** Investigation of work education problems in (a) Administrative services training, (b) Business education, (c) Education, training and development, (d) Home economics, (e) Vocational teacher development or (f) Clothing textiles. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

## Workforce Education and Development Faculty

**Allen, Lorie**, Assistant Instructor, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1986.

**Anderson, Marcia**, Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1975.

**Aydt, Roger**, Visiting Assistant Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1987.

**Bailey, Larry J.**, Professor, Ed.D., University of Illinois, 1968.

**Baker, Clara Mae**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1989.

**Bortz, Richard F.**, Professor, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1967.

**Bourne, Shirley A.**, Visiting Assistant Professor, *Emerita*, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1983.

**Bubnas, Phyllis**, Assistant Professor, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1960.

**Buila, Theodore**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1968.

**Carter, Kathleen**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ed.D., Temple University, 1986.

**Carter, Rose Mary**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1970.

**Davis, Marty S.**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1995.

**Fuller, Gary R.**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ed. D., Organ State University, 1976.

**Freeburg, Elizabeth**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1994.

**Gooch, Bill G.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., University of Tennessee, 1973.

**Hagler, Barbara**, Lecturer, Ph.D., Arizona State University, 1991.

**Hall, M. Eugene**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1982.

**Huck, John F.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., University of Illinois, 1973.

**Hunter, Wallace D.**, Visiting *Emeritus*, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., The Florida State University, 1974.

**Kidd, Laura K.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1994.

**King, Jacquelyn**, Clinical Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1986.

**L'Angelle, David**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1983.

**Metcalf, Brent**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1999.

**Page, Virginia**, Lecturer, M.S., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 1965.

**Phipps, Jeffrey R.**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ed.D., U.S. International University, 1983.

**Plessman, Connie K.**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Nebraska, 1985.

**Putnam, Alvin R.**, Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., Oklahoma State University, 1978.

**Reneau, Fred**, Professor, Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1979.

**Reynolds, Angus**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ed.D., The George Washington University, 1986.

**Rodgers, William L.**, Visiting Instructor, M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1982.

**Shaw, Mari**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1984.

**Shields, Bill J.**, Assistant Professor, M.S. in Ed., Southern Illinois University, 1963.

**Sidell, Charles**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1999.

**Sloan, Donald L.**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1994.

**Stadt, Ronald W.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ed.D., University of Illinois, 1962.

**Stitt, Thomas R.**, Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1967.

**Sullivan, James A.**, Professor, Ed.D., West Virginia University, 1967.

**Waugh, Keith**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1996.



**Washburn, John S.**, Professor, Ed.D., University of Illinois, 1977.

**Woods, Jonathan**, Visiting Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Florida, 1998.

**Workman, Jane**, Professor, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1982.

## Zoology (Department, Major, Minor, Faculty)

A major in zoology is an appropriate beginning for those planning a career that includes teaching and research in zoology, conservation, fisheries management and wildlife management, environmental sciences, or the practice of medicine, dentistry, and veterinary science.

Students majoring in zoology are required to develop an individualized curriculum by consulting with the director of undergraduate studies in zoology and an appropriate faculty member of the department.

In the field of zoology, a student may work toward either a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree. The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in zoology permits a student to take 21-24 semester hours of courses in other areas of interest. Having obtained a Bachelor of Arts degree, students may continue their education toward a graduate degree in zoology or related field, although it may be necessary to absolve deficiencies in physics, organic chemistry and mathematics.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in zoology permits a student to take 8-13 semester hours of courses in other areas of interest. This degree requires additional courses in chemistry and/or physics and quantitative science (mathematics, statistics, or computer programming) and will normally be pursued by students desiring to do graduate work in zoology or other specialized training such as medicine, dentistry, or veterinary science.

The individualized curriculum for the Bachelor of Arts degree in zoology must include: (1) a year of chemistry with laboratory or a year of physics with laboratory (this requirement may be satisfied with Chemistry 200, 201, 210, 211 or Chemistry 200, 201, 340, 341 or Chemistry 140a,b or Physics 203a,b, 253a,b); (2) one course in mathematics beyond Mathematics 108 and 109 or 111 (this requirement may be satisfied with Mathematics 141, 150, 282, 283, Plant Biology 360 or Computer Science 202); (3) Biology 200a,b, 305 and 307; (4) Zoology 220a, 220b, 300 (or Biology 309), Zoology 482 and at least 18 (19 if Biology 309 is used) additional semester hours of electives in zoology. A minimum of 41 semester hours of biology and zoology must be completed for the major, and no more than 11 semester hours of courses (biology or zoology) which are used to satisfy degree requirements of another major may be used to meet the zoology requirements.

Bachelor of Science degree requirements include all requirements for a Bachelor of Arts degree in zoology, plus two additional courses selected from chemistry with laboratory and/or physics with laboratory, and one additional course in mathematics selected from either calculus, computer programming or statistics.

### Bachelor of Arts Degree in Zoology, College of Science

<i>University Core Curriculum Requirements</i> .....	41
<i>College of Science Academic Requirements</i> .....	7-11
Mathematics 108 and 109 or 111 or 141 .....	(3) + 1-3 <sup>1</sup>
Supportive Skills: at least six credit hours chosen from Mathematics 282 or 283 or Plant Biology 360; Computer Science 200a or b, 201 or 202; English 290 or 291 or 491 or Applied Sciences and Arts 102; any two-semester sequence of a foreign language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Russian, Spanish) <sup>2</sup> .....	6-8
<i>Requirements for Major in Zoology</i> .....	46-47
Biology 200a,b .....	(3) + 3 <sup>1</sup>
Biology 305, 307 .....	6
Zoology 220a,b, and 482 .....	7
Zoology 300 or Biology 309 .....	3-4

Zoology electives from Individualized Curriculum .....	18-19
Chemistry and/or Physics (one year sequence with laboratory) .....	(3) + 5 <sup>1</sup>
A course in mathematics (beyond Mathematics 108 and 109 or 111), statistics and/or computer programming in FORTRAN, Pascal or C language <sup>3</sup> .....	3-4
Electives .....	23-24
Total .....	120

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Zoology, College of Science**

University Core Curriculum Requirements .....	41
College of Science Academic Requirements .....	7-11
Mathematics 108 and 109 or 111 or 141 .....	(3) + 1-3 <sup>1</sup>
Supportive Skills: at least six credit hours from Mathematics 282 or 283 or Plant Biology 360; Computer Science 200a or b, 201 or 202; English 290 or 291 or 491 or Applied Sciences and Arts 102; any two-semester sequence of a modern foreign language (Chinese, French German, Japanese, Russian, Spanish) <sup>2</sup> .....	6-8
Requirements for Major in Zoology .....	57-60
Biology 200a,b .....	(3) + 3 <sup>1</sup>
Biology 305, 307 .....	6
Zoology 220a,b, and 482 .....	7
Zoology 300 or Biology 309 .....	3-4
Zoology electives from Individualized Curriculum .....	18-19
Chemistry and/or Physics (two years with laboratory) .....	(3) + 13-15 <sup>1</sup>
Two courses in mathematics (beyond Mathematics 108 and 109 or 111), statistics and/or computer programming in FORTRAN, Pascal or C language. ....	6-7
Electives .....	10-13
Total .....	120

<sup>1</sup>Numbers in parenthesis are hours which may be substituted for the University Core Curriculum requirement  
<sup>2</sup>The foreign language requirement can also be met by one of the following: (a) by earning eight hours of 100-level credit in one language by proficiency examination; or, (b) completing three years of one language in high school with no grade lower than C.  
<sup>3</sup>Courses used to satisfy the supportive skills requirement may not be used to satisfy the mathematics requirement. Only one of Mathematics 282, 283 and Plant Biology 360 may be counted towards the supportive skills or mathematics requirements.

**Zoology Suggested Curricular Guide**

FIRST YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
ENGL 101, 102.....	3	3	BIOL 200a,b.....	3	3
Human Health .....	2	-	CHEM 200, 201 .....	4	-
Fine Arts.....	-	3	CHEM 210, 211 .....	-	4
MATH 108, 109 .....	3	3	ENGL 291 .....	-	3
Social Science.....	3	3	MATH 141.....	4	-
ZOOL 118.....	4	-	Humanities .....	-	3
ZOOL 220b .....	-	3	SPCM 101 .....	3	-
			Elective .....	-	2
Total .....	15	15	Total .....	14	15
THIRD YEAR			FOURTH YEAR		
	FALL	SPRING		FALL	SPRING
BIOL 307.....	-	3	BIOL 305.....	3	-
CHEM 340, 341.....	5	-	CS 201 .....	-	3
CHEM 350.....	-	4	Interdisciplinary .....	3	-
Humanities .....	3	-	ZOOL 482.....	-	1
Multicultural .....	-	3	ZOOL 300-level .....	4	-
PLB 360.....	-	3	ZOOL 400-level .....	6	6
ZOOL 220a.....	3	-	Electives.....	-	5
ZOOL 400-level .....	3	3			
Total .....	14	16	Total .....	16	15

**Zoology Minor**

A minor in zoology consists of 16 hours, including 220a,b, and 482. Zoology courses acceptable for majors as well as Biology 305, 306, 307, 308, and 309 may be used to complete the 16-hour minimum requirement; no University Core Curriculum courses



can be included. Courses used to satisfy degree requirements for a major or another minor cannot be used for the minor in zoology.

### Program

An honors program is available to those juniors and seniors in zoology who maintain a grade point average of 3.25 or better, overall and in the major. To enroll in Zoology 493, the student must complete a departmental form that requires the project title; a description of the proposed project; and the signatures of the student, the faculty adviser, and the chair of the department. The student must complete six hours of 493 with a grade of B or better, file with the department a final report on the research, and present the results at a public seminar in order to graduate with departmental honors in zoology. At the time of graduation, an indication of participation in the program is made on the diploma and transcript for students who complete the requirements. Concurrent participation in the University Honors Program is encouraged. Students receiving credit for Zoology 493 may not apply Zoology 393 hours toward the major.

### Courses (ZOOL)

Students enrolled in zoology courses may incur field or lab expenses of \$5 to \$25.

**115-3 General Biology.** (Same as Plant Biology 115.) (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: L1 900L] Introduction to fundamental biological concepts for non-life science majors interested in learning about interrelationships of human, plant and animal communities. Integrated lecture and laboratory cover topics that include structure and function of living systems, reproduction and inheritance, evolution, biological diversity and environmental biology. Laboratory applies scientific methods to the study of living systems.

**118-4 Principles of Animal Biology.** [IAI Course: L1 902L] An introduction to the basic concepts of animal biology including chemical organization of protoplasm; organization of matter into cells, tissues, organs and organ systems; classification and distribution of animals; ecology; heredity and organic evolution; economic biology and conservation; and animal behavior. Credit may not be used toward a major in zoology. A cost of \$5 may be incurred by the student. Three lectures and one two-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: high school biology.

**212-2 Birding.** Bird watching for pleasure. Consideration of identification, songs and ecology of birds, information on bird organization, equipment, and techniques. Credit may not be used toward a major in zoology. Two lectures per week.

**214-3 Human Heredity.** [IAI Course: L1 906] Principles of heredity as related to humans, with emphasis on the affects of environment on the biological inheritance. Credit may not be used toward a major in zoology.

**220-6 (3,3) Diversity of Animal Life.** Diversity and its taxonomic treatment of animals, emphasizing structure, function, life cycles, behavior, and phylogeny. (a) Invertebrates, (b) Vertebrates. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory per week. Need not be taken in a,b sequence. Prerequisite: 118 or Biology 200, or strong background in high school biology recommended.

**300-4 Vertebrate Embryology.** Main features of embryonic and fetal development from fish to humans. Two lectures and two 2-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: 220b.

**304-3 Evolution.** An introductory survey of evolutionary biology emphasizing the historical development of evolutionary theory, prebiotic evolution, the origin and evolution of major groups of organisms, and the genetic mechanisms of evolution. Prerequisite: 220a and 220b

**305-2 Genetics Laboratory.** Experimental methods in applying basic principles of genetics. Monogenic and digenic inheritance, sex-linkage, gene interaction, linkage and chromosome mapping, mutation, artificial and natural selection, gene frequencies, and genetic drift. Two 2-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: Biology 305, or concurrent enrollment.

**309-3 Elementary Cell Biology.** Introduction to structure, function, and natural history of major cell types. Two lectures and one 2-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**312I-3 Conservation of Natural Resources.** (University Core Curriculum) [IAI Course: L1 905] This course adopts an interdisciplinary approach to the study of conservation of natural resources. It integrates environmental science and environmental economics. By examining the costs and benefits of resource consumption, we will attempt to determine the socially optimal level of resource utilization. We will look at ways in which governments attempt to achieve socially optimal resource use, and the effects of these government policies on the environment. Topics considered in the course include: solid waste, energy consumption, air pollution, agriculture and global environment change. Credit may not be used toward a major in zoology.

**316-3 Insect Pests and Their Control.** Classical and economic entomology including morphology, physiology, and taxonomy. Life history, damage, and control of principal injurious insects will be discussed. Two lectures and one 2-hour laboratory per week. Credit may not be used toward a major in zoology. Prerequisite: 118 or equivalent.

**351-4 Ecological Methods.** Basic ecological field techniques for analysis of community structure and functional relationships. Two 4-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: 220a,b and Biology 307.

**390-1 to 12 Internship.** Supervised off-campus training in a formalized internship program with a zoological institution or agency. May not be used for credit in zoology. Must submit letter from sponsoring agency and prospectus with duties and duration of internship to director of undergraduate studies. No more than three

hours per semester may be taken if student is on-campus, or six hours if off-campus. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: major in zoology and prior approval by faculty supervisor.

**393-1 to 3 Individual Research.** Research on zoological problems. May not be used for minor in zoology. Some cost may be borne by student. Student must identify a zoology faculty supervisor to approve proposed research and evaluate performance. Approved proposal detailing research project and number of credit hours requested must be filed with director of undergraduate studies before the semester in which student is enrolled. Mandatory Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: minimum of 2.50 gpa ( $A = 4.00$ ), senior standing, and prior approval by faculty supervisor.

**400-3 Cell Biology of Development.** Cellular molecular mechanisms of embryogenesis and differentiation. Examination of the cell as a component of interacting tissues constituting the developing organism. Prerequisite: 300 or Biology 309 or advanced standing in life sciences or consent of instructor.

**401-3 Developmental Neurobiology.** This course presents a survey of the basic principles that underlie the development of the nervous system, including an examination of the important questions and issues currently being studied by neuroembryologists. Prerequisite: advanced standing in biology/science or consent of instructor.

**402-3 Natural History of Invertebrates.** Introduction to ecology, intraspecies communication and interspecies relationships of invertebrate animals. Recommended for teacher preparation programs. Two lectures and one 2-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: 220a.

**403-3 Natural History of Vertebrates.** Life histories, adaptations, and identification of fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals, emphasizing local species. Recommended for teacher preparation programs. One lecture and two 2-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: 220b or consent of instructor.

**405-3 Systematic Zoology.** Theory and procedure of classification; population taxonomy; variation and its analysis; rule of zoological nomenclature; taxonomic publication. Three one-hour lecture-discussion meetings per week. Prerequisite: 220a, b or consent of instructor.

**406-3 Protozoology.** Taxonomy, cytology, reproduction, and physiology of unicellular animals. Laboratory methods for culture and study. One lecture and two 2-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: 220a.

**407-4 Parasitology.** Principles, collection, identification, morphology, life histories, and control measures. Two lectures and two 2-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: 220a.

**408-3 Herpetology.** Taxonomic groups, identification, morphology, and natural history of amphibians and reptiles. One lecture and two 2-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: 220b.

**409-4 Vertebrate Histology.** Microscopic structure of organs and tissues with emphasis on mammalian material. Two lectures and two 2-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: 10 to 12 semester hours of biological science.

**410-3 Conservation Biology.** An introduction to patterns of global biodiversity and threats to that diversity. Course emphasizes how principles from numerous biological disciplines are involved in conserving and managing biodiversity, and how social, economic, and political factors affect conservation strategies. Prerequisite: Biology 307.

**413-4 The Invertebrates.** Structure, phylogeny, distinguishing features and habitats of the invertebrates. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: 220a.

**414-4 Freshwater Invertebrates.** Taxonomic groups, identification, distribution, and habitats of the North American freshwater invertebrate fauna. Two lectures, two 2-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: 220a.

**415-3 Limnology.** Lakes and inland waters; the organisms living in them, and the factors affecting these organisms. Two lectures per week and one 4-hour laboratory alternate weeks. Prerequisite: 220a.

**418-4 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy.** The comparative structure and evolution of vertebrate organ systems. Two lectures and two 2-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: 220b.

**421-4 Histological Techniques.** Methods of preparing animal tissue for microscopic study and learn theories of staining and histochemistry. One lecture and two 3-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: 10 semester hours of biological science.

**426-3 Comparative Endocrinology.** Comparison of mechanisms in influencing hormone release, hormone biosynthesis, and the effects of hormones on target tissues. Include ablation and histology of glands and chemical and bio-assays with vertebrates and invertebrates. Two lectures and one 2-hour laboratory per week.

**458-3 Issues in Aquatic Ecology.** With its primary focus on freshwater ecosystems, this course will cover important issues in aquatic ecology, including: surface water and groundwater quality, global warming, use of fish hatcheries, exotic species, genetically manipulated organisms, stream habitat degradation, dams, diversions, the Great Lakes and local issues. Prerequisite: Biology 307 or consent of instructor.

**460-2 Upland Game Birds.** Biological overview and identification of upland and shoreline game birds plus raptors and selectively-managed species. One lecture and one 2-hour laboratory per week; there will be up to two Saturday field trips. Prerequisite: 220b or consent of instructor.

**461-3 Mammalogy.** Taxonomic characteristics, identification, and natural history of mammals. Two one-hour lectures and one 2-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: 220b.

**462-3 Waterfowl.** Identification, life history, ecology, and management. Two lectures and one 2-hour laboratory per week; there will be three or four Saturday field trips. Prerequisite: 220b or consent of instructor.

**463-3 Game Mammals.** Natural history and management. Two lectures and one 2-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: 220b or consent of instructor.

**464-3 Wildlife Administration and Policy.** Responsibilities of private, state, and federal natural resources management agencies. Legal and political processes in areas of wildlife and natural resources. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**465-3 Ichthyology.** Taxonomic groups, identification, and natural history of fishes. Two lectures and one 2-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: 220b.



**466-3 Fish Management.** Sampling, age and growth, dynamics, habitat improvement, manipulation of fish populations, and management of freshwater and marine fish stock. Two lectures per week and one 4-hour laboratory alternate weeks. Prerequisite: 10 hours of biological science or consent of instructor.

**467-3 Ornithology.** Classification and recognition of birds and the study of their songs, nests, migratory habits, and other behavior. One lecture and one 4-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: 220b.

**468-3 Wildlife Biology Principles.** Basic concepts of wildlife ecology and management. Includes lectures on ecological physiology, population dynamics and wildlife management strategies. Prerequisite: Biology 307 and seven other semester hours of biological science.

**469-3 Wildlife Techniques.** Field-oriented course with instruction in techniques for management of wild species and their habitat. One 1 1/2-hour lecture and one 3-hour laboratory per week, two of which may be field trips on Saturdays. Prerequisite: 10 semester hours in biology and/or zoology or consent of instructor.

**470-3 Interdisciplinary Approaches to Environmental Issues.** (Same as Geography 470 and Agribusiness Economics 470) Application of concepts from the biological, physical, and social sciences, economics, humanities, and law, are used to understand the interdisciplinary complexities of environmental issues. Students will develop and demonstrate problem-solving skills as part of a team analyzing a regional environmental issues. Team-taught seminar style discussions. Credit may not be used for a major in zoology. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: Plant Biology 301i and admission to Environmental Studies minor program.

**471-4 Entomology.** Structure, classification, and life histories of insects. Two lectures and two 2-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: 220a.

**473-4 Aquatic Entomology.** Structure, classification, and biology of aquatic insects. Two lectures and two 2-hour laboratories per week. Prerequisite: 220a.

**475-3 Advanced Cell Biology.** (Same as Plant Biology 475.) Cell structure at molecular and cytological levels. Includes discussions of research methods, and plasma membrane, cell exterior and recognition, the endomembrane system and related organelles, self-replicating organelles, the cytoskeleton, nuclear structure and function in cell replication, cell differentiation and response, and eukaryotic cell evolution. Prerequisite: Biology 306 or equivalent.

**476-2 Advanced Cell Biology Laboratory.** (Same as Plant Biology 476.) Laboratory course to accompany 475. Light and electron microscopy, cell culturing, biochemical methods, and experimental protocols are used to study the structure of cell membranes, intracellular organelles, including the Golgi apparatus, ER, mitochondria, plastids, and lysosomes, the cytoskeleton and nucleus. Prerequisite: 475 or concurrent enrollment.

**477-3 Aquaculture.** Production of game, food and bait fishes. Design of facilities, chemical and biological variables, spawning techniques, diseases and nutrition. Two lectures per week and one four-hour laboratory alternate weeks. Prerequisite: ten hours of biological science or consent of instructor.

**478-3 Animal Behavior.** Biological basis of the behavior of animals. Two lectures and one 2-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: one year of biological science or permission of instructor.

**480-3 to 4 Research Methods in Animal Behavior.** Skills relevant to conducting research in animal behavior. Guided self-instructional format, with two 2.5-hour periods scheduled weekly, primarily as question/answer and evaluation sessions. Prerequisite: 478 and a course in statistics is recommended, or consent of instructor.

**482-1 Zoology Seminar for Seniors.** Each student reports on a selected topic, using original scientific literature, and the report is discussed by the class. One meeting per week. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: senior standing or 24 hours of life science completed. Mandatory Pass/Fail.

**485-2 to 4 Special Topics in Zoology.** Examination of topics of special interest not available in other departmental courses. Offered in response to student need and faculty availability. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**493-1 to 6 Honors Research.** Individual research for honors students in zoology. For undergraduate credit only. Prerequisite: approval of departmental chair and a faculty supervisor.

**496-2 to 4 Zoology Field Studies.** A trip of four to eight weeks to acquaint students with animals in various environments and with methods of field study, collection, and preservation. Prerequisite: consent of department.

**497-3 Helminthology.** Identification, structure, physiology, and life history of parasitic helminths. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: 407.

## Zoology Faculty

**Anderson, Frank E.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of California, Santa Cruz, 1998.

**Anthony, Terence R.,** Associate Professor, M.D., Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1968, 1975.

**Beatty, Joseph A.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Harvard University, 1969.

**Blackwelder, Richard E.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Stanford University, 1934.

**Brandon, Ronald A.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1962.

**Breen, Thomas R.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of North Carolina, 1985.

**Burr, Brooks M.,** Professor, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1977.

**Dugger, Bruce D.,** Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Missouri, 1996.

**Dyer, William G.,** Professor, Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1965.

**Englert, DuWayne C.,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Purdue University, 1964.

**Feldhamer, George A.,** Professor, Oregon State University, 1977.

**Garoian, George,** Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1956.

**Halbrook, Richard S.,** Associate Professor, Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1990.

**Heidinger, Roy C.,** Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1970.



**King, David**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of California at San Diego, 1975.

**Kohler, Christopher C.**, Professor, Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1980.

**Krajewski, Carey**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1988.

**LeFebvre, Eugene A.**, Associate Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1962.

**Lewis, William M.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1949.

**McPherson, John E., Jr.**, Professor, Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1968.

**Muhlach, William L.**, Associate Professor and *Chair*, Ph.D., University of Illinois at Chicago, 1986.

**Nicholson, Matthew C.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Alaska, Fairbanks, 1995.

**Sheehan, Robert J.**, Professor, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, 1984.

**Shepherd, Benjamin A.**, Professor, Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1970.

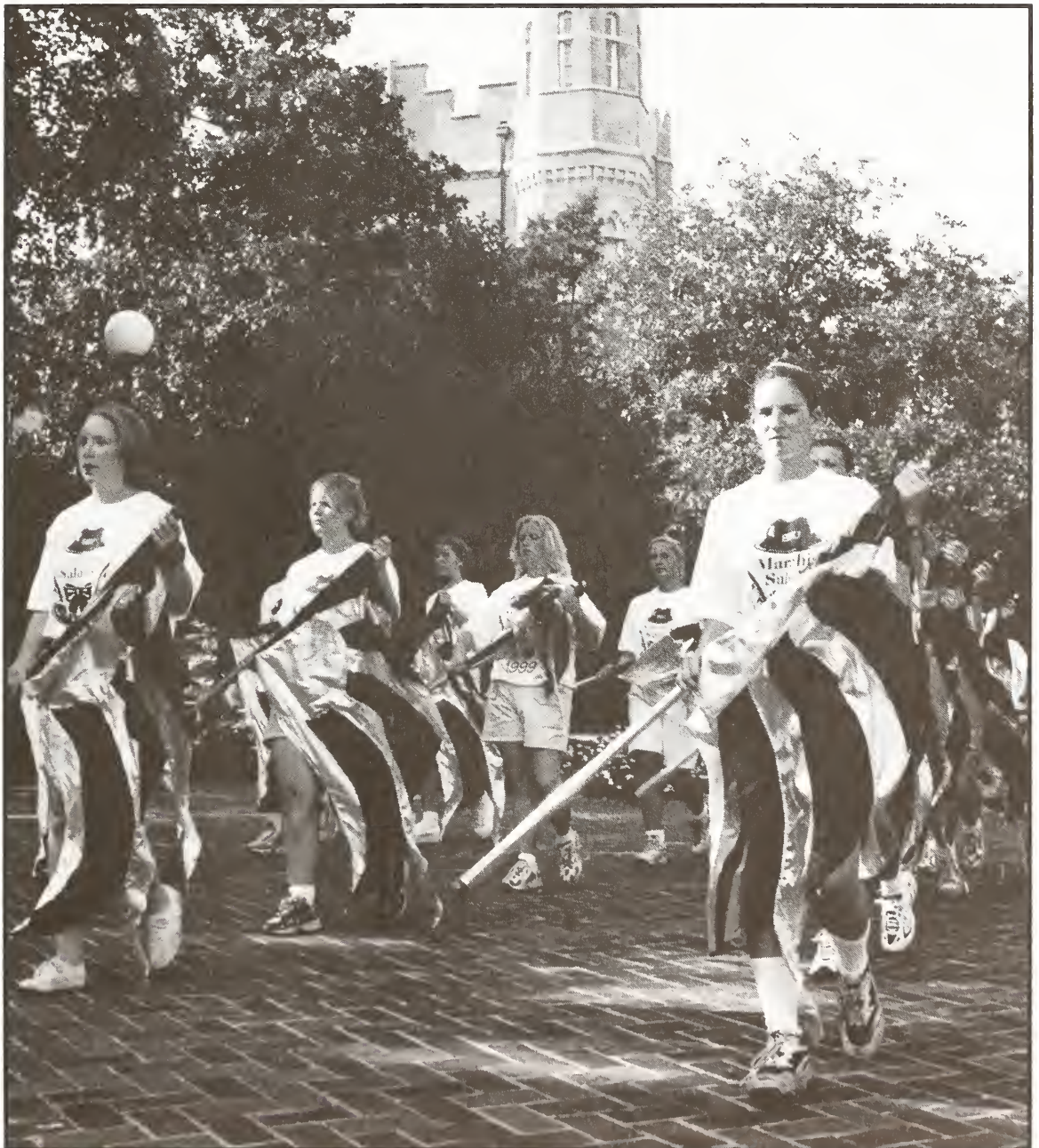
**Stahl, John B.**, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Indiana University, 1958.

**Stains, Howard J.**, Professor, *Emeritus*, Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1955.

**Waring, George H.**, Professor, Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1966.

**Whiles, Matt R.**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., University of Georgia, 1995.

**Woolf, Alan**, Professor, Ph.D., Cornell University, 1972.









# 6 / Student Services





# Student Affairs and Enrollment Management

## ADMISSION AND RECORDS

The Office of Admission and Records is a key resource for currently enrolled students, as well as prospective students and their families. The primary goals of the Office of Admissions and Records are to evaluate eligibility for admission, evaluate transfer credit, ensure a smooth transition to SIUC for incoming freshmen and transfer students, maintain accurate records of their enrollment, determine eligibility for degree and various programs (e.g., residency). Admission counselors are available Monday–Thursday from 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. and Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. to help students with their admission process. Admission counselors inform students of SIUC's admission criteria, assist in the completion of admission and scholarship applications and provide information related to housing options and financial aid opportunities. Students may also obtain their transcripts through the Office of Admissions and Records. For more information about the services provided by the Office of Admissions and Records, telephone (618) 453-4381 or visit our website: <http://www.siu.edu/oar/>>. Several on-campus and off-campus events are coordinated throughout the year by admission counselors for students who want to learn more about SIUC. For more information related to on-campus and off-campus programs, see *Campus Visitors* on page 10 or telephone (618) 536-4405.

## BURSAR

The office of the Bursar is committed to excellence in providing financial services to students and the Southern Illinois University community. We are responsible for billing, collection, refunding, and accounting of students' tuition and loan accounts, as well as other institutional receivables, and also provide the means to help understand basic aspects of an account with Southern Illinois University. Our mission is to provide these services in the most efficient, friendly, effective and customer-oriented fashion possible.

## DEAN OF STUDENTS

### Career Services

From your arrival on campus through graduation, our goal is to assist your quest to shape an education that is both meaningful and marketable. Individual consultation appointments, professional development seminars, career entry tests, on-campus interviews, job listing and referral services, and career fairs and just a sampling of the activities we sponsor to assist you.

Career counselors are available to help you answer your questions surrounding all aspects of career planning, and value. Career Services Specialists representing each instructional units or college assist students and alumni in developing job search skills and strategies as well as introducing you to prospective employers.

Negotiating entry into college, specific majors, graduate school and even some professions can involve the taking of one or more standard tests. As a regional testing center, Career Services is committed to providing opportunities for you successfully complete your goals by offering undergraduate/graduate admission, placement, proficiency and other specialized tests.

Make you career a priority: stop in and visit with us often! Career Services is located in Woody Hall, B204, phone (618) 453-2391.

### Counseling Center

The Counseling Center is staffed by professional psychologists and is ready to help students deal with scholastic, family, emotional, medical, legal or financial problems. The Counseling Center's staff is committed to meeting the special needs of individuals from diverse backgrounds.

**WOMEN'S SERVICES.** Women's services is a component of the Counseling Center which is devoted to the support, education, and personal growth of women. Women's Services provides workshops, consultation, resource materials, short term individual counseling, campus safety programming, re-entry services for University women and other programs offering services to women.

### **Disability Support Services**

The University is committed to making all services, programs, and activities equally available to students with disabilities in integrated settings. Services and programs include, but are not limited to, pre-admission information, pre-enrollment planning, orientation, transportation, recreational activities, adapted testing, alternate format textbooks and materials, equipment for visually, learning, and hearing impaired students, reader recruitment and referral, recruitment and referral of personal attendants, interpreters and notetakers for hearing impaired students, wheelchair repair, liaison with academic departments and service offices, and liaison with agencies such as the Office of Rehabilitation Services.

The University Housing Office provides modified housing in the student and family housing areas. There are also special resources in the Computer Labs, Morris Library, Student Recreation Center, and Student Health Center. The campus overall is exceptionally accessible.

Persons with disabilities apply and are considered for admission in the same manner as non-disabled persons. The nature or severity of disability is not considered in the admission determination. Persons with disabilities interested in attending Southern Illinois University Carbondale are encouraged to visit the campus in order to discuss programs, services, and to tour the campus. Prospective students who have a disability are also encouraged to formally apply for admission as far in advance as possible to ensure sufficient time for planning support services after being admitted but before the starting date of the semester.

Further information may be obtained by writing to the Office of Admission or the Disability Support Services Office (DSS). DSS may be reached by calling (618) 453-5738 (Voice), (618) 453-2293 (TDD), (618) 453-5700 (Fax) or DSS@SIU.edu.

### **Intramural-Recreational Sports**

The office of Intramural-Recreational Sports (OIRS) enhances the educational experience for the SIUC community by providing recreational programs, services and facilities that promote the holistic development of participants.

The 214,000 square-foot Student Recreation Center offers: Olympic-size swimming pool, Cardio Studio, Over 250 pieces of exercise equipment, two indoor tracks, six activity areas, two weight rooms, 12 racquetball/handball courts and indoor rock climbing wall.

Lake-on-the-Campus recreational facilities include a sand beach and a boat dock. More than twenty tennis courts (of which 18 are lighted) are located at three convenient locations across campus.

There are programs for people with disabilities and special events for international students. Recreational Sports provides structured programs, including aerobic classes, martial arts and many more. Intramural sports offer over 40 competitive activities throughout the year.

Over thirty sport clubs, among them soccer, water polo and outdoor adventure to name a few.

The Sports Medicine Office offers injury rehabilitation, fitness assessments and supervised workout and exercise assistance program. (S.W.E.A.T.).

The Adventure Resource Center provides outdoor recreational information and sponsors informative clinics. Camping equipment and canoes can be rented from Base Camp for a mineral daily fee. For more information about Intramural-Recreational Sports call (618) 536-5531 or check our web site: <[www.siu.edu/~oirs](http://www.siu.edu/~oirs)>.



## Student Development

Student Development facilitates student transition into and through the campus learning environment, promotes student involvement, assists student organizations, provides leadership training and programming assistance, encourages campus and community service, emphasizes social responsibility, and coordinates a variety of programs and services designed to foster student learning.

NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION PROGRAMS. Assists students with their transition into the campus learning environment through a series of new student and family/parent orientation programs, including the University's Student Orientation Advisement Registration (SOAR) program held during late spring and early summer, Fall Welcome Week, and Spring and Summer Semester New Student Orientation programs. Special orientation sessions and campus tours may be arranged by request. phone (618) 453-5714.

STUDENT LIFE ADVISOR (SLA) PROGRAM. Provides opportunities for specially trained upper-class students to serve as peer advisors to help new students learn about the campus and its programs and services. phone (618) 453-5714.

SIUC PARENTS ASSOCIATION. Provides opportunities for parents and family members to become involved in their students' education and campus activities. phone (618) 453-5714.

STUDENT INVOLVEMENT U-CARD. Promotes involvement in campus programs and activities by encouraging students to attend a minimum of eight "approved" events in five categories during the fall and spring semesters. Students who complete their cards receive a coupon booklet and are eligible to participate in the semester drawings for a chance to win free tuition or free books for one semester. All undergraduate students are encouraged to request a U-card and check the website <[www.siu.edu/~u-card](http://www.siu.edu/~u-card)> for details. phone (618) 453-5714.

REGISTERED STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS (RSOS). Offers opportunities for students participate in approximately 450 student organizations. Students interested in joining an existing RSO or creating a new one should contact Student Development. phone (618) 453-5714.

FRATERNAL EDUCATION. Promotes the growth and development of students who are affiliated with the campus social fraternity and sorority community by emphasizing student learning, leadership education and development, involvement in campus and community activities, and social and civic responsibility. phone (618) 453-5714.

THE ACADEMY LEADERSHIP EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM. Sponsors leadership development programs, special topic seminars, officer transition workshops, and annual conferences to provide students with learning opportunities designed to enhance leadership skills, encourage involvement in volunteer and community service-learning activities, and promote civic responsibility. phone (618) 453-5714.

LEADERSHIP AWARDS PROGRAM. Honors students for their outstanding leadership achievements and service activities. Programs include an annual recognition program and presentation of special awards. phone (618) 453-5714.

MULTICULTURAL STUDENT PROGRAMS. Sponsors workshops, seminars, and special event programs designed to promote and enhance student learning experiences within the context of the culturally pluralistic campus community. Programs include new student orientation sessions specially designed to meet the needs of multi-ethnic students, multi-ethnic student peer training and mentoring programs, multicultural awareness programs, multi-ethnic student involvement programs, student special interest group workshops and seminars, and advisement assistance to multi-ethnic RSOs. phone (618) 453-5714.

*Emerging Leaders Program* Provides opportunities for multi-ethnic students to develop their full potential as citizen-scholars through involvement in such activities as special seminar programs, interactive learning experiences, volunteer and community

service-learning activities, and mini-internships in leadership development. phone (618) 453-5714.

*Multi-Ethnic Student Excellence Program.* Honors multi-ethnic student for excellence in scholastic achievement. Eligible students include those who maintain a minimum 3.0 semester grade point average and who have been on the Dean's List for a minimum of two consecutive semesters. phone (618) 453-5714.

*Historical Commemorations and Celebrations.* Sponsors a series of historical commemoration. Hispanic Heritage Month (September 15 - October 15), American Indian Month (November), Black History Month (February), and Asian American Awareness Month (April). phone (618) 453-5714.

SALUKI VOLUNTEER CORPS (SVC). Promotes social and civic responsibility by encouraging students to volunteer to participate in a minimum of 30 community service hours each academic year of their enrollment in response to the State of Illinois mandate focusing on the student as a citizen-scholar, and by serving as the, University's Clearinghouse for student volunteer requests. phone (618) 453-5714.

AMERICORPS. Provides opportunities for students "to earn while serving" through participation in the Land of Lincoln AmeriCorps (LLA) program, a member of the Corporation for National Service. Members receive a monthly stipend, in addition to a monetary education award upon successful completion of service. phone (618) 453-5714.

SERVICES FOR NON-TRADITIONAL STUDENTS. Assists non-traditional students with their transition into and through the campus learning environment by providing new student orientation sessions especially designed to meet the unique needs of non-traditional students, serving as a campus and community resource referral agency for all enrolled students who may define themselves as non-traditional, serving as a clearinghouse for non-traditional student concerns, and promoting campus awareness of and response to non-traditional students, their spouses and family members. Phone (618) 453-5714.

*Emergency Locator System.* Provides emergency contact information for enrolled students who may need to be reached in cases of emergency related to their children or other family members. Students need only to file their campus class/work schedules with Student Development. Phone (618) 453-5714.

*Spouse/Domestic Partner Card.* Provides opportunities for the spouse or domestic partners of enrolled students to participate in designated campus programs and activities. phone (618) 453-5714.

RAINBOW'S END CHILD DEVELOPMENT CENTER. Provides a comprehensive child development program for the children, ages 6 weeks to 13 years, of University students, faculty and staff members. The center is accredited by the National Association for the Education of Young Children, licensed by the State of Illinois Department of Children and Family Services, a participant in the "Child Care Access Means Parents in School" federally funded grant program, and a participant in the State of Illinois Child Care Food Program. Special features of Rainbow's End include full and part time day care options, the assessment of tuition and fees based upon the selected enrollment option, and reduced tuition and fees for student parents. Rainbow's End is open from 7:30a.m. to 5:30p.m. each day University classes are in session. Break hours are 8:00a.m. to 5:00p.m. phone (618) 453-6358.

STUDENT JUDICIAL AFFAIRS (SJA). Assists in the maintenance of an orderly environment conducive for learning, free expression, free inquiry, intellectual honesty, respect for others, and participation in constructive change through the development of ethically sensitive and responsible persons. It is each student's responsibility to know and comply with the SIUC Student Conduct Code. Students interested in serving as a member of a student judicial board may apply by calling (618) 536-2338.



## TRANSITIONAL PROGRAMS

*Women's Night Safety Transit.* Provides transportation for women students living off campus to bring them to campus for classes, library work, and student involvement activities, and return home. The transit service is operated Sunday through Friday and is provided for women students who may be concerned about their safety during the evening hours. For rides, telephone (618) 453-2212; for information, telephone (618) 453-2338.

*Transit Car Service.* Provides evening transportation for currently enrolled, disabled students to and from campus for academic purposes on an on-call basis. A similar Day Van Service is available to transport students with disabilities to and from campus for academic purposes on a scheduled basis. For rides, telephone (618) 453-2004; for information, telephone (618) 536-2338.

*Early Warning System (EWS).* Provides special assistance to new students who may be experiencing difficulties in adjusting to the academic community or continuing students who may be experiencing difficulties with their academic endeavors or personal lives. Students, faculty and staff members who may be concerned about a student are urged to contact Student Development so that appropriate assistance may be provided. Phone (618) 536-2338.

*Undergraduate Student Withdrawals.* Conducts exit interviews for all undergraduate students contemplating withdrawal from the University and reviews requests for credit/refund of tuition and fees. Students contemplating withdrawal from the University are encouraged to contact Student Development prior to leaving the campus. Phone (618) 536-2338.

*Student Absence Report.* Provides a system to verify and document the reasons for student absences from class. Phone (618) 536-2338.

*Student Death Notice.* Serves as the official office of record regarding all student deaths, including those of former students, and provides special assistance to surviving parents or family members in notifying appropriate University offices so that institutional records may be adjusted to remove the name of the deceased student. Phone (618) 536-2338.

*Powers of Attorney.* Arranges to act for a student to negotiate a campus check to pay any outstanding bills owed to SIUC in cases where the student may be unable to be on campus to claim the check because of graduation, internship, practicum experiences, or student teaching assignment. Phone (618) 536-238.

**Students' Legal Assistance Office**

The services of the Students' Legal Assistance Office are available to all fee-paying undergraduate and graduate students, as well as CESL students. However, students must pay their individual court filing fees. The two lawyers and second and third year law students advise clients and in certain situations, will represent them in court. The office may not handle criminal cases, contested domestic cases, bankruptcy and other fee-generating cases. The lawyers may not write wills or represent clients in probate, real estate or business matters and they may not represent one student over another. The office is located on the third floor of the Student Center. Students should call 536-6677 to make an appointment between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m.

**FINANCIAL AID OFFICE**

The Financial Aid Office, located in Woody Hall, B-Wing, Third Floor, administers federal, state, and institutional financial aid programs for SIUC undergraduate, graduate and professional students. In Fiscal Year 1999, 20,290 students received \$137,833,753 in financial aid awards. Besides financial aid processing, the Financial Aid Office includes Veterans Educational Services, Short Term Loan and Refund Services and Student Employment Services. See additional Financial Aid information in Chapter One of this catalog.

## INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

### International Programs and Services (IPS)

IPS is responsible for developing and supporting faculty, staff, and students in international education. The office administers International Students and Scholars, Study Abroad, International Development, and Southern Illinois University Carbondale in Niigata, Japan. Units of IPS are located in the Northwest Annex B. (618) 536-7771.

### The International Students and Scholars

This division provides comprehensive programs and services for international students and scholars from pre-arrival correspondence to post-graduate concerns. These programs and services include processing of financial clearance for admission, serving as liaison with foreign governments and sponsoring agencies, providing certification for foreign currency exchange, and other needs. This office has been designated by the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) as having the official responsibility for interpretation and adherence to INS laws and regulations as they apply to non-immigrant students and faculty. Also, designated responsible officers administer proper compliance with the USIA Exchange Visitor Program for the University. Assistance with INS regulations, forms, and procedures is provided to all non-immigrants related to University and broader community affairs.

Integral educative services include orientation programs, arrival and housing assistance, personal counseling and referral, a *Handbook for International Students and Faculty*, a newsletter *The International Dateline*, advisement of international student associations, and a re-entry workshop for internationals going home.

Special programs which promote an international dimension of cross-cultural exchange to the broader community are provided. An annual International Festival and various national day celebrations are held. The Community Programs subdivision in cooperation with the International Friends Club coordinates a Host Family Program, International Speakers' Bureau, English in Action, Language Exchange, American and International Cooking Exchange, an International Spouses Group and a Loan Closet.

The International Students and Scholars division is located on the first floor of the Northwest Annex B (618) 453-5774.

### The International Development

This division provides University-wide leadership, coordination, and support for a wide variety of developmental activities. These activities include research and dissemination of information on external funding opportunities, maintenance of an international projects database and a resource library, development of grants and projects, administration of international projects, linkages and agreements, promotion of women in international development activities, sponsorship of international development forums, and assistance with international visitors and protocol. Assistance also is provided in the exploration of project ideas, identification of funding sources, development of proposals, negotiation of contracts, and administration of externally funded activities.

The International Development division is located on the third floor of the Northwest Annex B. (618) 453-3070.

### Study Abroad Programs

Coordinates overseas services for American students, including international grant programs, exchanges and study abroad programs. It is the central referral point for information on the student Fulbright program, National Security Education Program and The British Marshall. Graduate students may also participate in inter-university international exchange programs and in travel/study programs offered during the summer and intercession period under the auspices of this division.



## GROUP PROGRAMS

*International Studies in Austria.* One or two semesters of study in German, Austrian life and culture, political science, business, fine arts and communications at the SIUC program in cooperation with Salzburg College in Salzburg, Austria. All courses, except German, are taught in English and will vary from term to term. No prior German is required, although it is recommended.

*International Studies in Japan.* One or two semesters of study in Japanese language, culture and society are offered at the University's campus in Nakajo, Japan. This program features the opportunity to live with Japanese students and to interact with members of the local community. In addition to Japanese studies courses, students will have the opportunity to take University Core Curriculum courses offered in Japan.

*International Student Exchange Program.* This exchange program is multilateral and involves one-year placements at 100 study sites worldwide. It is a one-for-one exchange plan under which students pay their normal tuition and fees, including room and board, and apply credit earned toward their degrees. There are study sites in Africa, Asia, Australia, the British Isles, Canada, Europe, and Latin America. Applicants must be mature, have a minimum grade point average of 2.75, and possess the appropriate foreign language skills. Acceptance into the program is considered an honor bestowed in lieu of a scholarship. Most forms of financial aid can be used for this program.

*Travel/Study Program.* Travel/Study courses are offered during intersessions as well as during the summer months. Students must register four to six months prior to the start of the course and may earn graduate or undergraduate credit depending upon the nature of the course. Approximately ten offerings are available during each academic year, ranging in length from one week to two months. Courses are taught by full-time faculty of Southern Illinois University and most do not require a specialized foreign language background.

*Utrecht Network.* The University participates in an exchange program with a consortium of European Community universities coordinated by Utrecht University in the Netherlands. There are currently possible exchange sites in Austria, Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, France, Germany, Great Britain, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Slovenia, Spain and Sweden.

*Council on International Educational Exchange.* The University is an institutional member of this organization which sponsors study abroad programs around the world, the International Student ID Card and various work abroad programs. Students may participate in the Council's study abroad programs while maintaining their enrollment through the University.

## EXCHANGE PROGRAMS

Australia: Curtin University of Technology, Perth (Study Abroad Programs).

France: University of Caen (Foreign Languages and Literatures).

Germany: University of Mainz, Germarsheim (English/Foreign Languages and Literatures), University of Regensburg, Regensburg (English).

Japan: Kansai University of Foreign Studies, Hirakata; Meiji University, Tokyo, Nagoya University, Nagoya (Study Abroad Programs).

Netherlands: Utrecht School of the Arts (School of Art and Design).

Switzerland: Dolmetscherschule, Zurich Interpreters School, Zurich (Foreign Languages and Literatures).

Information concerning eligibility, requirements, program offerings, and application deadlines may be obtained from the Study Abroad Programs or the department listed.

## INDIVIDUAL OPPORTUNITIES

Credit might be earned through (a) a department's independent study courses such as readings, individual research, practicum or related types of courses with prior departmental approval; or (b) a department or college's travel/study course where offered.

## OTHER PROGRAMS

Southern Illinois University Carbondale may also grant credit for programs not sponsored by the University. A student may enroll in a study/travel program conducted by a regionally accredited United States institution and transfer the credit to this university. Credits earned in this manner will be evaluated as electives unless a department, program, or the Office of Admissions and Records approved the courses in advance to apply toward specific requirements. Additional information may be obtained from the Study Abroad Programs.

A student may enroll in either a foreign institution or an independent location of a foreign institution. It is important that the student check with the Office of Admissions and Records before registering since many foreign institutions are not accredited. Graduate students should check with the Graduate School. Credits earned in this manner will count as electives only unless a department or program approves them to apply toward specific requirements.

*Southern Illinois University Carbondale in Niigata, Japan.* In May, 1988, Southern Illinois University Carbondale initiated an Off-Campus Academic Program in Nakajo, Niigata, Japan, underwritten and in cooperation with the Municipality of Nakajo. The program offers an intensive English program and pre-major University Core Curriculum courses to Japanese students. The courses are taught by SIUC faculty or by faculty approved by SIUC's respective academic departments. It is expected that students will matriculate to SIUC or other U.S. universities at the sophomore or junior level. Transcripts and credits for the students are generated by SIUC.

A semester or academic year of study abroad in Nakajo, Japan emphasizing Japanese language, culture, and intercultural competence is offered to SIUC and other U.S. students in conjunction with this program.

SIUC-N also operates an off-campus continuing education program at its satellite learning center located in Niigata City. Known as the English Language Institute, this program provides English language instruction designed for the working professional and for students from neighboring colleges and universities who are unable to attend classes at the Nakajo campus.

## STUDENT CENTER

The Student Center covers over eight acres of floor space, however it is more than just a building. The programs and services offered provide for the social and academic development of our students. In addition, the Student Center serves as a unifying force, bringing together the campus and the community. It is an organization and a program, which work together to form a foundation for university life.

Four important missions guide the Student Center in providing services and programs for the University and the community. It provides support services, which compliment the academic mission of the University through the bookstore, information services, food service and meeting facilities. It is a laboratory for learning. The Student Center is an extension of the classroom allowing practicum students, graduate assistants and interns the opportunity to develop on-the-job experience in their fields of learning. It is a focal point to which alumni and students can relate when returning to campus.

The Student Center meets the needs of the students by providing services that are both convenient and practical, including multiple dining locations, ATM stations, Western Union receiving station, check cashing services, ID cards, Debit Dawg program and much more. SIU apparel, textbooks greeting cards and other items can be purchases at University Bookstore.



As the center for arts and entertainment, the Student Center has something for everyone. Films, lectures, art exhibits and concerts are held in the facility. In addition, a variety of recreation opportunities including a bowling alley, a billiard room and a video arcade are available. For those with an artistic interest, the Craft Shop offers them a chance to develop their skills in clay pottery, stained glass, woodworking and more.

The Student Center is part of the educational program of the University and serves as a laboratory of learning and leadership through participation in various boards and committees that provide campus-wide social, cultural and recreational programs. Through the Student Center and Student Programming Council, non-majors can become actively involved in theatre, dance and other performing arts activities.

Additional Student Center facilities include ballrooms, an auditorium and several private meeting and dining rooms. Offices in the Student Center include the Alumni Association Office, the Student Development Office, the University Programming Office and student organizations and student government offices.

### **Debit Dawg - The SIUC Debit Card Program**

The Debit Dawg Account is the university's debit card program. It is a function of your ID card and is designed as a service to SIUC students, faculty and staff. There is no transaction or monthly fee to use the program. It is safer and easier than carrying cash. Simply deposit money into your account and you'll enjoy convenient purchasing power at many on and off campus locations including vending machines and Student Center recreation and dining areas. Your remaining balance will be displayed after most transaction so you'll always know how much money is in your account.

Deposits to your Debit Dawg Account may be made in person at the check cashing windows located on the second floor of the Student Center, by Western Union wire transfer (addressed to SIUC), or by mail. Please include the SIUC ID number and name of the account holder on the check (payable to SIUC) and mail to "Debit Dawg", Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Student Center ID Card Office, Mail Code 4407, Carbondale, IL 62901-4407. A monthly statement of transactions will be sent to the account holder's SIUC e-mail account.

### **University Bookstore**

The University Bookstore is conveniently located on the first floor of the Student Center and is an integral part of a student's academic success. New and used textbooks, school supplies, art supplies and engineering materials are all available at University Bookstore. In addition to textbooks, University Bookstore sells reference books and current best sellers.

Show your SIU spirit with imprinted apparel and souvenir items such as pennants, cups, mugs, umbrellas, picture frames and more. Gifts, greeting cards and calling cards can also be found at University Bookstore.

Additionally, the University Bookstore provides many services to aid in a student's academic success. Book and thesis binding, laminating, customized rubber stamps, class ring ordering, gift wrapping, document plaque mounting, cap and gown rental, textbook buy back services and special order services for textbooks and supplies are offered. All major credit cards are accepted.

### **STUDENT HEALTH PROGRAMS**

The University is committed to assisting students to maximize their academic achievement and reduce health and psychological barriers by offering an extensive primary health care plan and insurance benefits package through the Student Health Programs. These plans offer many programs and services that include physical, mental, and dental health, wellness and extended care insurance. The mission of the Student Health Programs is to assist students by providing services that are comprehensive, accessible and result in a healthy campus culture.

## Eligibility and Fees

Any student who is enrolled at Southern Illinois University Carbondale and has paid the student medical benefit fees (primary care and extended care) is eligible for services. The student medical benefit fees are assessed each semester and summer session. Dependents of students are not eligible for Student Health Programs benefits.

## Areas of Services

The Student Health Programs (SHP) offers the following interrelated programs and services.

**ON-CAMPUS OUTPATIENT CARE.** This primary care is the same as that offered by private general physicians. The Health Service Clinic is staffed by physicians, a full-time psychiatrist, physician assistants, registered nurses and support staff. The Student Medical Benefit (SMB) Fees paid by SIUC students include all routine office care and a wide range of diagnostic tests, including laboratory and x-ray procedures. The Women's Health Clinic is offered as an option for female students who wish to have gynecological care and education provided by female health care providers. Appointments may be scheduled at the Health Service Clinic from 7:30 a.m. - 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday. The Health Service is on an appointment only system. Call 453-3311 for an appointment. The Health Service Clinic has a phone number for the hearing impaired. The TDD number is 453-3384 and may be used to make appointments at the Health Service Clinic. There is a \$5.00 charge for each Clinic Service visit. The Health Service Clinic, Laboratory and Radiology services are located in Beimfohr Hall, 115 Small Group Housing.

**IMMUNIZATIONS.** Illinois law, Public Act 85-1315, requires all persons entering a four-year public or private institution of higher education to provide proof of immunization before registering for a second semester. For an appointment and information, call 453-4454. Proof of immunity is required for Tetanus, Diphtheria, Measles, Mumps and Rubella. A \$25.00 late compliance fee will be assessed to students who fail to provide proof of immunity or have begun to receive the necessary series of immunizations by the end of the seventh week of the semester. This fee is not refundable. The Immunization Office is located in Room 109, Kesnar Hall, 112 Small Group Housing.

**DIAL-A-NURSE.** The Dial-A-Nurse program provides an after-hours advisory service during Fall and Spring semesters. The number to call is 536-5585 from 4:30 p.m. - 10:30 p.m. (Monday - Friday) and 2:30 p.m. - 10:30 p.m. Saturday and Sundays.

**PHARMACY.** Prescriptions and over-the-counter drugs are available at the Pharmacy. Prescriptions from physicians outside the Health Service may be filled and students may pay for the pharmacy items by cash, check or by charging to their Bursar's account. The Pharmacy is located in Kesnar Hall, 112 Small Group Housing and can be reached by calling (618) 453-4417.

**STUDENT EMERGENCY DENTAL SERVICE.** This program provides dental care to resolve emergency dental disorders, to answer dental concerns and perform some routine fee-for-service procedures billed through the student's Bursar account. The Student Emergency Dental Service is located in the College of Applied Sciences and Arts building (Technology), Room 25D and can be reached by calling (618) 536-2421.

**WELLNESS CENTER.** The Wellness Center offers programs and services to help students achieve optimal health and skillfully administer self-care when ill. Individual and small group counseling, workshop and seminars in the Student Center, residence halls, and the Student Recreation Center, classroom presentations and special programs are offered throughout the year. The Wellness Center is located in Kesnar Hall, 112 Small Group Housing and can be reached by calling (618) 536-7575. The Student Health Assessment Center, an outreach program of the Wellness Center, is located in the south end of the first floor, Student Center and can be reached by call (618) 536-5238.



**EXTENDED MEDICAL CARE BENEFIT PLAN (STUDENT INSURANCE).** The Student Medical Benefit Extended Care fee is assessed each semester and summer session and funds the insurance benefits of emergency room, ambulance, specialty care, hospitalization, outpatient surgery, mental health care and accidental death and dismemberment. The Student Insurance Office is located in room 118, Kesnar Hall, 112 Small Group Housing and can be reached by calling (618) 453-4413.

**EXTENDED MEDICAL CARE BENEFIT FEE REFUND.** Students who carry their own medical insurance or are covered under their parents' policy may be eligible for a refund of the Extended Care (Insurance) fee. Students who think they may qualify for a refund must apply no later than the end of the second week of fall and spring semesters or by the end of the first week of the summer session. When applying, students must provide a copy of their insurance policy and insurance identification card to the Student Medical Benefits Office.

## UNIVERSITY HOUSING

University Housing is the place to live grow and experience the most of campus life. Offering over 1700 programs a year there is always something exciting going on in University Housing.

University Housing single undergraduate housing is divided into three living areas. Brush Towers offers suite style rooms and is located close to the recreation center and downtown. Thompson Point also offers suite style rooms and is located on the west side of campus on Lake on Campus. University Park offers the triads that have a unique community style bathroom as well as Neely Hall, which offers suite style rooms and houses 21 and over students. All of the halls offer basic furniture, air-conditioning, cable TV, local phone and for a minimal charge Ethernet access. Family housing offers one bedroom, two bedroom and three bedroom apartments. For more information you can call (618) 453-2301 or contact us on the Web at <<http://www.housing.siu.edu>>.

## Campus Services

### SIU ARENA

The SIU Arena hosts a variety of athletic events, meetings, musical programs, stage performances and similar activities that demand an indoor participant area or a facility capable of accommodating large audiences. The SIU Arena is the site of the University's largest commencement ceremonies, graduating a total of 4,450 graduates in 1999. The staff of the SIU Arena is available to assist in achieving the goals of the educational programs of various University departments, in scheduling the facility for a number of indoor sporting events and practices for the Department of Intercollegiate Athletics, and in providing equipment and facilities for various University student groups. Finally, the SIU Arena presents a popular entertainment series that helps to fulfill the educational, cultural and entertainment needs of the University and its surrounding communities.

### SHRYOCK AUDITORIUM

Located on the old campus of Southern Illinois University Carbondale, Shryock Auditorium stands as the finest performing arts center in southern Illinois.

Constructed in 1917 and named after University president Henry William Shryock, the facility was renovated in 1970 at a cost of 1.5 million dollars. Upon re-opening in January, 1971, guests were pleased and surprised to find a new decor of opulent grand opera splendor, while the original motif of the building had been retained.

As the largest auditorium on campus, seating over 1,200, Shryock Auditorium is well equipped to handle almost any type of event, from the performing arts on a grand scale to large group meetings and conferences. Facilities include dressing

rooms capable of accommodating up to 70 performers, modern stage rigging, lighting and sound systems, and air conditioning throughout the audience areas.

Shryock Auditorium annually presents the finest in touring musicals, plays, ballet, modern dance, opera, international entertainment, and big bands. In addition, the Auditorium is utilized by functional units of the University, by recognized student organizations, and by non-student on-campus groups when the event is of educational, cultural, or social significance.

The beautiful decor and appointments of Shryock Auditorium, with the nostalgic memories surrounding this old campus landmark, make it one of the places to which students and alumni return and proudly show campus visitors year after year.

## UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

The University Museum serves the campus community and surrounding area through its active exhibit program and in its cooperative ventures with other academic units to improve the quality of instruction.

The exhibits housed in the University Museum facility, Faner Hall, C wing, are designed to give viewers an authentic glimpse of the area's past. Changing exhibits displayed in the University Museum include a series of graduate student thesis presentations, faculty art, and photography, as well as exhibits from the permanent collections and special national and international exhibits designed around a particular theme. In addition to these formal exhibits, many permanent collection objects are displayed at several other campus locations.

The University Museum also serves students in more specific ways, by providing on-the-job training, courses in museum studies, and opportunity for creating and installing practicum exhibits of art, history, and science. Through these avenues, students are able to draw on the extensive collections which include works of fine art, ethnographic artifacts from many areas of the world and 19th and 20th century historic objects.

The University Museum provides a community service through guided tours, lecture programs, a loan program, and exhibits in public places; worldwidewebsite; and works with many area groups and Illinois Public Schools to provide meaningful learning experiences.

## CAMPUS COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

### SIUC Broadcasting Service

The SIUC Broadcasting Service operates public television stations WSIU-TV 8 in Carbondale and WUSI-TV 16 in Olney, and public radio stations WSIU-FM 91.9 in Carbondale and WUSI-FM 90.3 in Olney. Students are provided opportunities to get hands-on experience in a wide range of radio production, television production, broadcasting journalism, engineering and their technical support, sales, public relations and marketing specialties. The Broadcasting Service encourages active student volunteer participation in all areas of its operations. Students are able to work with modern equipment in actual on-the-air situations. They can become involved in the creation of radio and television programming, and they can compete for paid student staff positions.

The stations of the SIUC Broadcasting Service are affiliated with a variety of national organizations such as National Public Radio and the Public Broadcasting Service. Students who work at the stations have learning experiences available to them which are extremely valuable upon entering the job market. Southern Illinois University Carbondale is known nationally and admired for the practical experience it provides its students through participation in radio and television station activities.

### Newspaper

*The Daily Egyptian*, campus newspaper, is published when the University is in session Mondays through Fridays, spring and fall semesters and Tuesday through Fridays



during the summer session, and serves as a morning daily newspaper for the University community. *The Daily Egyptian* is produced under professional supervision, using student editors and staff. About 100 students work at news gathering, editing and layout, production, advertising and distribution. The circulation is about 23,000. Students do not have to be enrolled in journalism to be employed in the newspaper departments of news, photography, camera, paste-up, typesetting, advertising, business, printing, and circulation. The newspaper is published and printed in a plant equipped with electronic facilities to produce a 40-page daily newspaper on a web offset press.

## INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS

Excellence within the realm of competition and the classroom remains the standard for Southern Illinois University Carbondale's athletics program which provides 18 sports for men and women. All intercollegiate sports compete at the NCAA Division I level.

Sports are offered in basketball, baseball, cross country, football, golf, softball, swimming and diving, tennis, track and field, and volleyball. All Saluki sports compete within the Missouri Valley Conference (MVC), except for football, which belongs to the Gateway Conference. Many former Salukis have starred professionally and in the highest amateur circles.

SIUC student-athletes routinely gain high marks in the classroom. Fifty percent of the University's varsity sports participants earned a term grade point average of 3.0 or above (4.0 scale) in the Fall of 1998; sixty eight of these student-athletes also made the academic dean's list. SIUC is 17th among all NCAA-member schools in GTE/CoSIDA Academic All-Americans in all sports in the 1990's. Saluki Athletics has twenty seven selections.

## CAMPUS MINISTRIES

The Campus Ministries for SIUC believe in and affirm the presence of God working among us as a people. With an awareness of the diverse religious and cultural traditions existing among us, we are committed to all efforts unifying the people of God with loving concern for one another. We celebrate this diversity in unity because it reflects the rich variety of God's revelation throughout history.

We see the University as a unique and varied setting for the development of personal growth and religious commitment. We feel called to share with all participants in the University Community in a joint search for truth and spiritual meaning in life. Seventeen individual ministries, Jewish and Christian, constitute the Campus Ministries organization. For a current brochure containing more detailed information about their worship, programs, and fellowship offerings, telephone (618) 457-8165 or write Campus Ministries, 816 S. Illinois, Carbondale, IL 62901 or visit our website at <<http://www.siu.edu/~siucmin>>.

## OFFICE OF THE UNIVERSITY OMBUDSMAN

The Office of the University Ombudsman was established to assist individuals in resolving problems that arise in the University. The office is independent from other offices of the University and reports directly to the Chancellor. The office acts on complaints or suggestions from students, faculty, and staff in an attempt to ensure that members of the University community receive fair and equitable treatment within the University system. This includes ensuring that decisions affecting individuals are made promptly and with due process, not only with respect to the adequacy of the procedures used in decision making, but also with respect to the appropriateness of the criteria and rules upon which decisions are based.

The office helps individuals resolve a broad range of problems expeditiously, including academic matters, employment matters, and matters regarding University services. Such assistance may include: advising individuals on steps to take so that

their claims may be heard or their questions answered; making referrals to other offices; investigating claims of unfair treatment or erroneous procedures; engaging in mediation to obtain a fair settlement; and assisting in accessing University grievance mechanisms when other methods are unsuccessful. In addition, the ombudsman will intervene in the bureaucratic process on behalf of individuals when such process unnecessarily or unfairly impinges upon them.

The ombudsman office also brings to the attention of those in authority any gaps or inadequacies in existing University procedures that might jeopardize the human rights and civil liberties of members of the University community.

The ombudsman has the authority to access official files as required to fulfill the functions of the office. However, names of persons requesting help cannot be used in the investigation of a case without permission; and all ombudsman records, contacts and communications are kept in the strictest confidence.

The office is located in Woody Hall C302; hours are 8:00 to 4:30, Monday through Friday; and the telephone number is 453-2411. More information about the office may be found at: <[www.ombuds.siu.edu](http://www.ombuds.siu.edu)>.

## CLINICAL CENTER

The Clinical Center is staffed by faculty and supervised student clinicians who provide a variety of services to SIUC students as well as faculty, staff and the general public. Services offered include: (1) Counseling (individual, family, marriage, group and child as well as parenting training); (2) Psychological evaluations (academic, intellectual and personality evaluations); (3) Speech-language evaluations and therapy in areas of speech and language, language processing, delayed language, fluency, accent reduction, and voice; (4) Physical therapy evaluations and treatment (available with a written referral from an appropriate health-care professional); (5) Reading evaluations and instruction.

## ALUMNI SERVICES

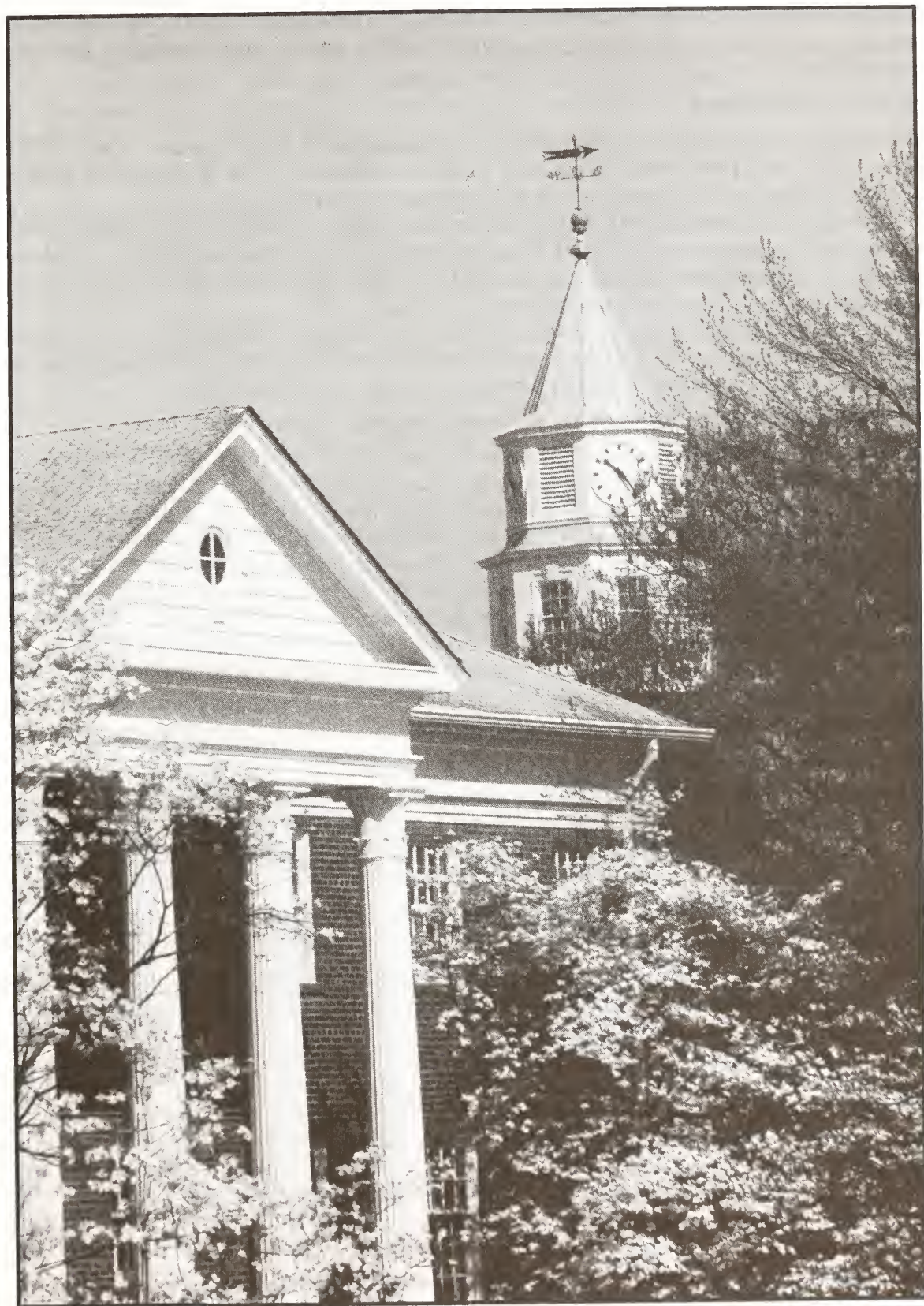
Founded in 1896, the Southern Illinois University Alumni Association provides services and support to alumni and students of the University. The Association publishes the quarterly *Southern Alumni* magazine and sponsors alumni chapters, college alumni societies, reunions, Homecoming activities, and a number of special events throughout the year. Ongoing services to students include externships, opportunities for juniors and seniors to serve career internships with alumni; Super Student scholarships; 25 most distinguished seniors; student/alumni membership; and the Student Alumni Council, a registered student organization that links current students with alumni.







# 7 / University Policies





## Determination of Residency Status

[The following has been re-organized and edited for undergraduate students. The full text appears as SIU Board of Trustees 3 Policies A.]

### Establishment of Residency

Southern Illinois University Carbondale Board of Trustee policy requires students to establish residency in Illinois six consecutive months immediately preceding the term registration.

### Bona Fide Residence

For tuition purposes a *bona fide residence* is a domicile of an individual which is the true, fixed, and permanent home and place of habitation. It is the place to which, whenever absent, the individual has the intention of returning.

Criteria to determine this intention include but are not limited to year around residence, voter registration, place of filing tax returns (home state indicated on federal tax return for purposes of revenue sharing), property ownership, driver's license, car registration, vacations, and employment.

Except for those exceptions clearly indicated in these regulations, in all cases where records establish that the person does not meet the requirements for resident status as defined in these regulations, the non-resident status shall be assigned.

### Procedure for Review of Residency Status or Tuition Assessment

A student who takes exception to the residency status assigned or tuition assessed shall pay the tuition assessed but may file an application with the Admissions Office for a reconsideration of residency status and an adjustment of the tuition assessed.

The application and supporting documents must be filed within 30 school days from the date of assessment of tuition or the date designated in the official university calendar as that upon which instruction begins for the academic period for which the tuition is payable, whichever is later, or the student loses all rights to a change of status and adjustment of the tuition assessed for the term in question.

If the student is dissatisfied with the ruling in response to the application made within said period, the student may appeal the ruling to the chancellor's designee by filing with that official within 20 days of the notice of the ruling a written request.

### Definitions of Terminology

To the extent that the terms *bona fide residence*, *independent*, *dependent*, and *emancipation*, are not defined in these regulations, definitions shall be determined by according due consideration to all of the facts pertinent and material to the question and to the applicable laws and court decisions of the State of Illinois.

The term *the State* means the State of Illinois.

### Residency Determination

Evidence for determination of residence status of each applicant for admission to the university shall be submitted to the Admissions Office at the time of application for admission. A student may be reclassified at any time by the university upon the basis of additional or changed information. However, if the university has erroneously classified the student as a resident, the change in tuition shall be applicable beginning with the term following the reclassification; if the university has erroneously classified the student as a nonresident, the change in tuition shall be applicable to the term in which the reclassification occurs, provided the student has filed a written request for review in accordance with these regulations. If the university has classified a student as a resident based on false or falsified documents, the reclassification to non-resident status shall be retroactive to the first term during which residency status was based on the false or falsified documents.

### Adult Student

For the purpose of these regulations an *adult* is considered to be a student 18 years of age or over; a *minor* student is a student under 18 years of age. An adult, to be considered a resident, must have been a *bona fide* resident of the State for a period of at least six consecutive months immediately preceding the beginning of any term for which the individual registers at the university; and must continue to maintain a *bona fide* residence in the State, except that an adult student whose parents (or one of them if only one parent is living or the parents are separated or divorced) have established and are maintaining a *bona fide* residence in the State and who resides with them (or the one residing in the State) or elsewhere in the State will be regarded as a resident student.

### Minor Student

The residence of a minor shall be considered to be and to change with and follow:

1. that of the parents, if they are living together, or living parent, if one is dead; or
2. if the parents are separated or divorced, that of the parent to whom the custody of the person has been awarded by court decree or order or, in the absence of a court decree or order, that of the parent with which the person has continuously resided for a period of at least six consecutive months immediately preceding registration at the university; or
3. that of the adoptive parents, if the person has been legally adopted and, in the event the adoptive parents become divorced or separated, that of the adoptive parent whose residence would govern under the foregoing rules if that parent had been a natural parent; or
4. that of the legally appointed guardian of the person; or
5. that of the *natural* guardian, such as a grandparent, adult brother or adult sister, adult uncle or aunt, or other adult relative with whom the person has resided and by whom the student has been supported for a period of at least six consecutive months immediately preceding registration at the university for any term, if the person's parents are dead or have abandoned said person and if no legal guardian of the person has been appointed and qualified.

### Parent or Guardian

No parent or legal or natural guardian will be considered a resident of the State unless said person

1. maintains a *bona fide* and permanent place of abode within the State, and
2. lives, except when temporarily absent from the State with no intention of changing the legal residence to some other State or country, within the State.

### Emancipated Minor

If a minor has been emancipated, is completely self-supporting, and actually resides in the State, the minor shall be considered to be a resident even though the parents or guardian may reside outside the State. An emancipated minor who is completely self-supporting shall be considered to *actually reside in the State of Illinois* if a dwelling place has been maintained within the State uninterrupted for a period of at least six consecutive months immediately preceding term registration at the university. Marriage or active military service shall be regarded as effecting the emancipation of minors, whether male or female, for the purposes of this regulation. An emancipated minor whose parents (or one of them if only one parent is living or the parents are separated or divorced) have established and are maintaining a *bona fide* residence in the State and who resides with them (or the one residing in the State) or elsewhere in the State will be regarded as a resident student.

### Married Student

A nonresident student, whether male or female, or a minor or adult, or a citizen or noncitizen of the United States, who is married to a resident of the State, may be classified as a resident so long as the individual continues to reside in the State; however,



a spouse through which a student claims residency must demonstrate residency in compliance with the requirements applicable to students seeking resident status.

### **Persons Without United States Citizenship**

A person who is not a citizen of the United States of America who meets and complies with all of the other applicable requirements of these regulations may establish residence status; unless the person holds a visa which on its face precludes an intent to reside in the United States.

### **Armed Forces Personnel**

A person who is actively serving in one of the Armed Forces of the United States and who is stationed and present in the State in connection with that service and submits evidence of such service and station, shall be treated as a resident as long as the person remains stationed and present in Illinois.

If the spouse or dependent children of such member of the Armed Forces also live in the State, similar treatment shall be granted to them.

A person who is actively serving in one of the Armed Forces of the United States and who is stationed outside the State may be considered a resident only if the individual was a resident of the State at the time of entry into military service, except as otherwise specified by board policy.

A person who is separated from active military service will be considered a resident of Illinois immediately upon separation providing this person.

1. was a resident of the State at the time of enlistment in the military service; became treated as a resident while in the military by attending school at SIU while stationed in the State; or
2. has resided within the State for a period of six months after separation.

### **State and Federal Penitentiary**

A person who is incarcerated in a State or Federal place of detention within the State of Illinois will be treated as a resident for tuition assessment purposes as long as said person remains in that place of detention. If bona fide residence is established in Illinois upon release from detention, the duration of residence shall be deemed to include the prior period of detention.

### **Minor Children of Parents Transferred Outside the United States**

The minor children of persons who have resided in the State for at least six consecutive months immediately prior to a transfer by their employers to some location outside the United States shall be considered residents. However, this shall apply only when the minor children of such parents enroll in the university within 5 years from the time their parents are transferred by their employer to some location outside the United States.

### **Dependents of University Employees**

For purposes of tuition assessment, all faculty, staff (including civil service employees), and graduate assistants, as well as their spouses and dependent children, shall be considered as resident students. The non-resident portion of tuition is waived for the spouses and dependent children of fellows, assistants and trainees who are appointed as fellows, assistants and trainees to the fullest extent permitted by their appointment.

### **Contractual Agreements**

The chancellors, with the approval of the president, may enter into agreements with other institutions in or out of state under the terms of which students at the other institutions are defined as residents of the State of Illinois.

# Policy on the Release of Student Information and Access to Student Records at Southern Illinois University Carbondale

## I. Purpose

Southern Illinois University Carbondale, hereinafter referred to as the University, maintains individual records and information about students for the purpose of providing educational, vocational, and personal services to the student. For the purpose of complying with federal regulations regarding the maintenance of confidentiality of student educational records, as required by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, the following policy has been enacted.

## II. Definitions

- A. Student is defined as a person who is or has been enrolled at Southern Illinois University Carbondale in a course of study either on campus or off campus. Solely for purpose of this policy, any student attending Southern Illinois University Carbondale will be considered to be an adult and to have sole control over the release of their information except as provided in this policy. The term *enrolled* is defined as having registered and paid fees into a course of study.
- B. Education records means those records which are directly related to a student, and are maintained by Southern Illinois University Carbondale or any subunit or by any party acting for Southern Illinois University Carbondale. The term does *not* include:
  - 1. Personal records of instructional, supervisory, and administrative personnel which are not revealed to other individuals.
  - 2. Records of a law enforcement unit of an educational institution which are (a) maintained apart from the education records, (b) maintained solely for law enforcement purposes, and are not disclosed to individuals other than law enforcement officials of the same jurisdiction. For purposes of this policy, the Southern Illinois University Carbondale Public Safety Office will be treated as an outside agency and will therefore be required to comply with all regulations relating to the disclosure of information from students' educational records, as set forth in the policy.
  - 3. Employment records, so long as they are maintained separately from any educational record.
  - 4. Records of a physician, psychologist, or other recognized professional or paraprofessional acting in his or her professional capacity which are used only in connection with treatment and are not disclosed to individuals other than those providing the treatment; Provided that these records can be personally reviewed by a physician or other appropriate professional of the student's choice.
  - 5. Records which contain only information relating to a person after that person was no longer a student at Southern Illinois University Carbondale, such as alumni files.
- C. Student Information means any information contained in an educational record as defined in II. B.
- D. Personally identifiable information includes
  - 1. The name of a student, the student's parents, student's spouse, or other family member.
  - 2. The address of the student.



3. A personal identifier such as the student's social security number or student number.
  4. A list of personal characteristics which would make the student's identity easily traceable.
  5. Other information that would make the student's identity easily traceable.
- E. Directory information includes
1. Student name.
  2. Student local address and telephone number.
  3. Student home address and telephone number.
  4. Current term hours carried.
  5. Classification (freshman, sophomore, etc.)
  6. Academic unit.
  7. Major.
  8. Date of attendance.
  9. Degrees and honors earned and dates.
  10. The most previous educational agency or institution attended prior to enrollment at Southern Illinois University.
  11. Participation in officially recognized activity or sport.
  12. Weight, height, and pictures of members of athletic teams.
  13. Date of birth.
  14. Picture.

### III. Basic Policy Regarding Disclosure of Information from Educational Records

- A. Disclosure not requiring prior consent
1. The appropriate recordkeeping office shall obtain the written consent of the student before disclosing personally identifiable information from the records of a student, except in the case of directory information or disclosures to:
    - a. The student himself/herself.
    - b. University personnel who have a legitimate educational need to permit their functioning or research. The sufficiency of the need will be determined by the head of the unit from which the records are sought.

Student information supplied to any Southern Illinois University Carbondale personnel or unit is provided on the basis that it is needed to permit their necessary functioning. All members of the faculty, administration, and clerical staff must respect confidential information about students they require in the course of their work. They are bound by the conditions outlined in this policy statement relative to the release of student information. All institutional personnel should be alert to refer promptly to the appropriate office requests for transcripts, certifications, or other information which that office typically provides. They should restrict their responses to acknowledging, when appropriate, the receipt of requests for student information germane to their sphere of responsibility.
  - c. Officials of other schools or school systems in which the student seeks or intends to enroll, if there is a legitimate need. The sufficiency of the need will be determined by the head of the unit from which the records are sought. A copy of any information sent will be provided to the student upon request.
  - d. Faculty or students conducting student characteristic research providing the research project has written approval of the academic unit executive officer sponsoring the research and provid-

ing guarantees are made that no personally identifiable information will be published or released.

- e. Certain state and federal representatives specified by law for the sole purpose of the evaluation and auditing of governmentally funded programs in which the University participates, with the guarantee that the identity of the students will be protected.
- f. State and local officials as directed by the State Statute adopted prior to November 19, 1974, as approved by University Legal Counsel.
- g. Organizations conducting studies for, or on behalf of, state or federal educational agencies or institutions for the purpose of developing, validating, or administering predictive tests, administering student aid programs, and improving instruction, with the guarantee that the identity of the student shall be protected.
- h. In connection with financial aid for which the student has applied or received.
- i. Accrediting organizations to carry out their accrediting function, with the guarantee that the identity of the student shall be protected.
- j. Appropriate persons in connection with an emergency, if knowledge of such information is necessary to protect the health or safety of a student or other persons.
- k. Comply with a judicial order or subpoena, but the University should make a reasonable effort to notify the student first. The sufficiency of the order or subpoena will be determined by the University Legal Counsel and that office shall send the required notice to the student.

B. Disclosure Requiring Prior Consent

1. Except as listed in III. A. above, all requests for student information other than directory information must be accompanied by a written consent of the student.
2. The written consent required by this section must be signed and dated by the student giving the consent and shall include (a) a specification of the records to be disclosed, and (b) the party or parties to whom the disclosure may be made.
3. When the disclosure is made pursuant to this section, the appropriate recordkeeping office shall, upon request, provide a copy of the records which are disclosed to the student.
4. Student information will not be released to parents of students without the student's permission.

C. Disclosure of Directory Information

Directory information pertaining to students may be released by the University at any time provided that it publish the definition at least once each academic year in the campus student newspaper or other designated publication with wide circulation, and the individual student is given a reasonable period of time to inform the University in writing, through Admissions and Records, that they do not wish such information about themselves be released without their prior consent. Admissions and Records will be responsible for identifying or deleting all information which the student desires not to be released outside the University and for informing all University recipients of that information that such information is not to be released. The student must request deletion of information each year.

The procedural requirements of this section do not apply to the disclosure of directory information from the educational records of an individual who is no longer in attendance at the University. Thus, the Univer-



sity (or appropriate recordkeeping office) is not required to give public notice of the above to former students.

All recipients of student information will be bound by this policy. Lists of student information are never knowingly provided to any requesting party for a commercial or political purpose. If a student directory is published, it shall be equally available to all.

**D. Records of Disclosure Made**

Records of disclosure are not required to be kept in the record of a student when the disclosure is initiated by the student themselves.

The University may disclose personally identifiable information from the education records of a student only on the condition that the party to whom the disclosure is made will not further disclose the information without the student's written consent, except in the case of disclosure of directory information.

The University shall, except for the disclosure of directory information, inform the party to whom disclosure is made of the obligation to receive the student's consent before further disclosure to other parties.

**E. Waiver of Right to Inspect and Review Education Records**

1. The student may waive their right to inspect and review education records. The waiver, in order to be valid, must be in writing and signed by the student. The University (or each appropriate recordkeeping office) may not require a waiver of rights but it may request such a waiver.
2. If a student has waived their right to see confidential letters of recommendation placed in their record after January 1, 1975, the waiver will be effective only if (a) the applicant or student is, upon request, notified of the names of all individuals providing the letters or statements; (b) the letters or statements are used only for the purpose for which they were originally intended, and (c) such waiver is not required by the University as a condition of admission to or receipt of any other service or benefit from the University.
3. A waiver may be revoked, but the revocation must be in writing and signed by the student. Revocation of waiver will affect only documents received after its execution.

**IV. Identification and Description of Student Information**

**A. Academic Records**

Admissions and Records retains the official academic record of a student. It is a cumulative history of a student's admission, registration, and academic participation and performance. Certain biographic and demographic information is also kept for identification for enrollment and research-related purposes. For information concerning these records contact the director of Admissions and Records.

Academic records may also be maintained in academic units, departments, and divisions. For information concerning these records contact the head of the academic unit, department, or division in question. Institutional Research and Studies also maintains some academic records.

**B. Financial Records**

Offices within the Business area maintain certain financial records which relate to payment and accounting of tuition, fees, and other charges. They also maintain records which record student loans and grants. For information concerning these records, contact the Bursar's Office.

For billing purposes, Admissions and Records maintains a record of financial aid received and tuition and fees paid. For information concerning these records, contact the director of Admissions and Records.

Financial Aid maintains records of student receiving loans, grants, and aid along with scholarship information and some academic information. It also maintains records pertinent to student employment including the family financial statement. For information concerning these records, contact the director of Financial Aid.

Housing maintains records of housing accounts. For information concerning these records, contact the director of Housing.

C. Medical/Counseling/Clinical Center Records

The Health Service Clinic maintains medical records of students who have required medical assistance through Student Health Programs. Only information pertinent to the health of the individual is contained therein. For information concerning these records, contact either the director of Student Health Programs or the medical chief of staff of the Health Service Clinic.

The Counseling Center maintains records pertinent to services rendered by that office. For information concerning these records, contact the coordinator of the Counseling Center.

The Clinical Center maintains records pertinent to services rendered by that office. For information concerning these records, contact the director of the Clinical Center.

D. Disciplinary Records

Student Affairs maintains records of disciplinary action which has been taken against a student with documentation pertaining thereto. That office also maintains only the academic information necessary to permit its functioning. For information concerning these records, contact the dean of students.

E. Placement Records

The University Career Services creates a record for those persons who wish to avail themselves of its services, with student's voluntary participation. This information is distributed to potential employers. It consists of self-completed resumes and various personal references. For information concerning these records, contact the director of the University Career Services.

## V. Access to Records

A. Right to Inspect or Review Educational Records

1. The student has the right to physically review his/her records in the presence of a designated University representative.
2. Requests for review may be required to be submitted in writing to the appropriate office.
3. That office shall comply with the request within a reasonable time, but in any case, compliance shall be no more than thirty (30) days after the receipt of the request.
4. Where necessary, interpretation of the record shall be provided by qualified University personnel.
5. Original records cannot be removed from University premises. A copy will be provided if requested, but only if not providing a copy would preclude review of the educational records by the student.
6. Copies of transcripts from other educational institutions will be provided only if the original source of those transcripts is no longer available or going to the original source would cause undue hardship as determined by this University.

B. Limitations on Right to Inspect or Review

1. The student may not inspect the following records:
  - a. Financial records and statements of their parents.



- b. Confidential letters or materials placed in records before January 1, 1975 so long as they were solicited with an understanding of confidentiality and are used only for the purpose for which they were written.
  - c. Confidential letters of recommendation and confidential statements of recommendation placed in the education records of the student after January 1, 1975, are subject to the student's right to inspect and review unless the student has signed a written waiver.
- 2. Reports that involve two or more persons may be censored to protect the identity of the other person(s).
- C. Administrative Hold on University Records

On occasion it is necessary for a University to place an administrative hold on a student's ability to request a transcript, to register for a subsequent term, to reenter the University after a period of attendance interruption, or to be officially graduated.

In cases where an administrative hold has been placed on a student's record, the student may view such records but will not be able to obtain a copy of said record until the administrative hold is removed through the appropriate University channels.

## VI. Challenging Contents of a Student's Educational Record

- A. Purpose

A student has the right to challenge the content of a record on the ground that they believe it is inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of their privacy or other rights and to have inserted in the record their written explanation of its contents. Academic grade review procedures are covered in the University Catalog and/or such particular academic unit, department or division and not by this policy.
- B. Procedure

To initiate such a challenge, the student shall, within sixty (60) days after they have inspected and reviewed the record in question for the first time, file with the University office responsible for maintaining such record a written request for correction, on a form specified by the University. Within thirty (30) days following receipt of such request, the head of such office, or their representative, shall review the record in question with the student and either order the correction or deletion of such alleged inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise inappropriate data as specified in the request or notify the student of the right to a hearing at which the student and other persons directly involved in the establishment of the record shall have an opportunity to present evidence to support or refute the contention that the data specified in the request are inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise inappropriate.
- C. Hearing

The student shall be given written notice sent to their last known address of the time and place of such hearing not less than ten (10) days in advance. The hearing will be conducted by a University representative who does not have a direct interest in the outcome. The student might well challenge the hearing officer. Any disagreement regarding the hearing officer will be resolved by the appropriate Vice Chancellor.

The student shall have the right to attend the hearing, to be advised by an individual of their choice at their own expense, including an attorney, and to call witnesses in their behalf. The student shall be notified in writing of the decision within ten (10) days following the hearing or within five (5) days of a decision without a hearing. Such decision is final. The decision reached shall be based solely upon the evidence presented at the

hearing and shall include a summary of the evidence and reasons for the decision.

(Note: A hearing may not be requested by a student to contest the assignment of a grade; however, a hearing may be requested to contest whether or not the assigned grade was recorded accurately in the education records of the student.)

## VII. Destruction of Records

The University may destroy education records when they are no longer necessary, with the following limitations:

1. Education records may not be destroyed if there is an outstanding request to inspect and review them.
2. Explanations placed in the record by the student and the record of disclosure of information must be maintained as long as the education record to which it pertains is maintained.

## VIII. Right to File Complaints

- A. If the student thinks his or her rights have been violated, he or she should first file a complaint with the head of the office which maintains the records in question.
- B. After exhausting all the internal remedies available within the University, if the student still thinks his or her rights have been violated, written complaints can be filed with

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Office  
Department of Education  
330 Independence Avenue S.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20201

The office shall notify the complainant and the University of the receipt of the complaint and an investigation will follow.

# Policy Accommodating Religious Observances of Students

## Admissions/Registration

The University's admissions process provides ample opportunity for admission and registration activities without conflicting with religious holidays and observances. However, students may receive another appointment when an appointment for admission counseling, or an appointment for academic advisement, or an appointment for registration for classes falls on a date or at a time that would conflict with the student's observances of major religious holidays. The individual student must notify in writing the appropriate admissions officer or academic adviser of the conflict with the student's observance of the religious holiday. That notification shall be made immediately after the student's receipt of the appointment or at least five work days prior to the appointment time, whichever is later.

## Class Attendance

Students absent from classes because of observances of major religious holidays will be excused. Students *must notify the instructor at least three regular class periods in advance of an absence from class for a religious holiday* and must take the responsibility for making up work missed.

## Examinations

Instructors are requested not to schedule class examinations on dates that would conflict with major religious holidays. In the event an examination must be scheduled on a date that conflicts with a student's required observance of a religious holiday, the student should be given reasonable opportunity to make up the examination. It is the



student's responsibility to notify the instructor of the class when the examination will be missed. That notification must occur at least three regular class meeting periods in advance of the absence or at the time the announcement of the examination is made, whichever is later.

### Grievance Procedure

A student who believes that he or she has been unreasonably denied an educational benefit due to his or her religious belief or practices may petition in writing as follows:

Cases involving class attendance or class examinations that are unresolved at the class instructor level may be appealed by the student by filing a petition in writing, within thirty calendar days of the incident being appealed, to the chair or coordinator of the department or program in which the course is offered. In the event the case is not resolved to the student's satisfaction at the department/program level within five working days after the chair's receipt of the petition, the student may petition in writing to the dean of the school or college to which that teaching department or program reports. The student's petition to the school or college level must be filed with the dean within five working days of the decision at the department level. Should the case not be resolved to the student's satisfaction at the school or college level within five working days of the petition filing at that level, the student may petition the Provost and Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs. If the student is still not satisfied at that level within the five working day time period, he or she may petition to the Chancellor within another five working days. Decisions of the Chancellor may be appealed to the President, and to the Board of Trustees if necessary, in accordance with Bylaws of the Board of Trustees.

In cases involving admissions, *the grievance process should follow the time frames described above*, with the initial petition being filed with the Director of Admissions and Records, which is the only filing point prior to the Provost and Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs.

# Index

## A

- Abbreviations, degree, 7
- Absence report, student, 496
- Academic; progress, 15;
  - advisement, 27; honors, 48;
  - load, 41; programs, 100
- Academic requirements; liberal arts, 87; college of science, 90
- Access to student records, 515
- Accountancy, school, 101
- Accounting, 101
- Accreditations, 4
- Act scores, 18
- Acting, 470
- Adding classes, 28
- Additional fees, 33
- Address, 37
- Administration of justice, 104
- Administration, central, vi
- Administration, SIUC, vi
- Administrative services
  - training specialization, 478
- Admission; applying for, 18; to programs requiring
  - additional material or screening, 18; documents required, 18; of former students, 24; of freshman, 19; of high school students, 27; of international students, 23; of transfer students, 21; of transient students, 27; of unclassified students, 26; of veterans, 26; policies, 18; reentry students, 24; second chance, 24; special categories of students, 23
- Admission and records, office of, 492
- Admission policy, college of education, 81
- Adult education courses, 96
- Adult student, 509
- Advanced placement, 42
- Advanced technical studies, 107
- Adventure resource center, 493
- Advertising/integrated marketing communications specialization, 333
- Advisement, 28
- Advisement center, pre major, 94
- Advisement, academic, 28
- Aerospace studies, 110
- Affirmative action policy, iii
- African studies minor, 113
- Agribusiness; economics, 113; management, 113
- Agricultural; resource management option, 114; education and information, 286; finance, 113; marketing, 113; mechanization specialization, 286; production specialization, 286, 288; technologies specialization, 287
- Agriculture; general, 286; college, 74; courses, 118
- Agronomy, 408
- Air traffic control, 160
- Aircraft maintenance specialization, 165
- Aircraft product support minor, 162, 168
- Airport management and planning minor, 162
- Allied health careers courses, 118
- Alumni services, 505
- Americorps, 495
- Anatomy, 405
- Animal science, 119
- Anthropology, 123
- AP (advanced placement program), 42
- Apparel design specialization, 479
- Application fee, 18; non-refundable, 26; graduation, 34; individualize two plus two, 96
- Application fee:, 20, 21, 24, 26, 27, 49
- Applied economics and agribusiness option, 114
- Applied sciences and arts; college, 75; courses, 128
- Applying for financial aid, 14
- Aquatics, minor, 393
- Archaeology, 123
- Architectural studies, 129
- Architecture and interior design, 128
- Arena, SIU, 502
- Army military science, 133
- Art and design, 135
- Art education specialization, 137, 142
- Art history specialization, 141
- Asian studies, 152
- Associate degree, 46; requirements, 46
- Astronomy, 402
- Athletic training specialization, minor, 392
- Athletics, 504
- Attorney, student, 32
- Audiology, 193
- Audit, 38
- Auditorium, 502
- Australia exchange program, 498
- Austria, international studies, 498
- Automotive technology, 152
- Average requirements, 47
- Aviation; courses, 162; electronics specialization, 166; faculty, 158, 164; flight, 156; maintenance technology, 159; management, 160; technologies, 164



**B**

Baccalaureate degree: average requirements, 47; hour requirements, 46; requirements, 46; residence requirements, 46; three year, 48  
 Bachelor's degree, 46; second degree, 47  
 Band, 375  
 Basic skills, 94  
 Billing address, 37  
 Biochemistry, courses, 170  
 Biological sciences, 171  
 Black american studies, 173  
 Bookstore, university, 500  
 Botany, 417  
 Broadcasting service, 503  
 Brush towers, 12  
 Bursar, office of, 492  
 Business and administration; courses, 175; college, 77, 175; major, 175  
 Business economics, 176  
 Business education specialization, 477

**C**

Calculation of gpa, 41  
 Calendar university 2001-2002, viii  
 Calendar, university: 2000-2001, viii  
 Campus; communications media, 503; life, 494; living, 11; map, iv; parking, 13; visitors, 10  
 Cancellation waiver, 35  
 Capstone; option, 63; applying, 64; description, 63; requirements, 63  
 Career preparation program, 95  
 Career services, 492  
 Cartography and geographic information management, 291  
 Catalog year, ii  
 Celebrations, historical commemorations, 495  
 Center for basic skills, 94

Central administration, vi  
 Ceramics specialization, 137  
 Certification, plant and soil science, 412  
 Changing; academic units, 28; grades, 39; majors, 28  
 Chapter reference guide, ix  
 Chemistry and biochemistry, 177  
 Child and family services specialization, 202  
 Childhood, early, 202  
 Chinese; courses, 272; minor, 262  
 Cinema and photography, 182  
 Civil engineering, 84, 187  
 Class standing, 41  
 Classes, dropping; 30  
 Classics; courses, 273; requirements, 262  
 Clep, college level examination program, 44  
 Clinical center, 505  
 Coaching, minor, 394  
 College level examination program (CLEP), 44  
 Communication disorders and sciences, 192  
 Community health education specialization, 304  
 Computer and electrical engineering dual degree, 227  
 Computer engineering, 85, 195, 226  
 Computer engineering specialization, 225, 227, 228  
 Computer science, 195  
 Conservation, 484  
 Construction, 76, 200  
 Continuing education, 96  
 Correspondence credit, 42  
 Costs, 31  
 Council on international educational exchange, 498  
 Counseling center, 492  
 Course; attendance, 29; drops, 30; fees, 100; high school pattern requirements, 19; load, 41; numbering system, 100; registration, 28; requirements, 47; sequence, 86; withdrawal, 29

Creative writing; specialization, 244; minor, 245  
 Credit: for military, 22, 42; for military experience, 42; for work experience, 46; units, 41  
 Credit-free activities, 96  
 Criminal justice. See administration of justice.  
 Curricula, 100  
 Curriculum and instruction, 200

**D**

Daily Egyptian, 503  
 Dantes, 22, 42  
 Deadline for withdrawal, 29, 30  
 Dean of students, 492  
 Dean's list, 48  
 Death notice, student, 496  
 Debit card program, 500  
 Debit dawg, 500  
 Deferment of tuition and fees, 35  
 Degree abbreviations, 7  
 Degree requirements, 46, 82  
 Degrees offered, 46  
 Dental hygiene, 211  
 Dental services, 501  
 Dental technology, 215  
 Departmental honors, 48  
 Design. See art and design.  
 Dial-a-nurse, 501  
 Dietetics specialization, 255  
 Disability support services, 493  
 Disciplinary studies, 56  
 Disclosure of academic records, 512  
 Discontinued program, ii  
 Division of continuing education, 96  
 Drawing specialization, 137  
 Dropping classes, 28, 30  
 Dual degree, 47

**E**

Early childhood, 201

Early childhood certificate, 83  
 East asia courses, 274  
 East asian civilization minor, 263  
 Economics, 217  
 Education courses, 221  
 Education training and development specialization, 478  
 Education, college, 80  
 Educational psychology courses, 222  
 Egyptian, Daily, 503  
 Electrical engineering, 85, 223  
 Electrical engineering technology specialization, 239  
 Electronics management, 231  
 Electronics technology specialization, 233  
 Elementary education, 203  
 Eligibility and fees, 501  
 Emancipated minor, 509  
 Emergency locator system, 495  
 Emerging leaders program, 494  
 Engineering; civil, 187; electrical, 224; computer, 226; technology, 239; industrial technology, 315; mechanical, 358; mining, 366  
 Engineering courses, 238  
 Engineering technology, 85, 239  
 Engineering, college, 84  
 Engineering, geological, 367  
 Engineering; , 226  
 English; major, 243; minor, 245  
 Environmental chemistry specialization, 178, 179  
 Environmental planning, 291  
 Environmental sciences, 484  
 Environmental studies; minor, 250; specialization, 408  
 Equine science specialization, 120  
 Equine studies, minor, 120  
 Evaluation of transfer credit, 22  
 Evening and weekend program, 96

Examination, proficiency, 45  
 Examinations, AP and CLEP, 42  
 Exceptions to motor vehicle regulations, 13  
 Exchange programs, 498  
 Exercise science and physical fitness specialization, 393  
 Extended medical care: benefit fee refund, 502; benefit plan (student insurance), 502  
 Extension credit, 42

## F

Faculty, 7  
 Failure to disclose, 23  
 Fee; application, 18  
 Fees, 31  
 Fibers/weaving specialization, 137  
 Finance, 250  
 Financial aid; application, 14; opportunities, 14; programs, 13  
 Financial aid office, 496  
 Financial institutions specialization, 251  
 Financial management specialization, 251  
 Fire science management, 253  
 Fisheries management, 484  
 Flight, 156  
 Focus statement, 4  
 Food and nutrition, 255  
 Foreign language and international trade, 258  
 Foreign languages and literatures; courses, 271; department, 260  
 Forensic chemistry specialization, 178, 180  
 Forest resources management specialization, 281  
 Forestry, 280  
 Forgiveness policy, 47  
 Former students, admission of, 24  
 Foundation courses, 55  
 France exchange program, 498  
 Fraternal education, 494  
 French, 263

French courses, 274  
 French minor, 264  
 Freshman; admission, 19; standing, 41  
 Full-time attendance, 41  
 Funeral service, 370  
 Future scholars program, 95

## G

GED (General Educational Diploma), 18  
 General agriculture, 286  
 General design specialization, 143  
 General information, 1  
 General studio specialization, 142  
 General/graduate school specialization in English, 244  
 Geography, 290  
 Geological engineering, 367  
 Geology, 295  
 German; requirements, 265; courses, 276  
 Germany exchange program, 498  
 Government, 421  
 GPA computation, 41  
 Grade; regulation, 37; changes, 39; points, 40  
 Grading system explanation, 37  
 Graduate school, 91  
 Graduate school waiver, 37  
 Graduation; attendance, 49; appeals, 50; application, 49; fee, 49; procedures, 49; requirements, 49  
 Grants, 14  
 Greek minor, 263  
 Greek row, 12  
 Group visits, 11  
 Guardian, 509  
 Guitar, 375

## H

Harpsichord, 375  
 Health care management, 300



Health care professions  
  faculty, 303  
Health education, 304  
Health education and  
  recreation faculty, 447  
Health programs, student, 500  
Helicopter specialization, 167  
High school advanced  
  placement program, 42  
High school student admission,  
  27  
Historical commemorations  
  and celebrations, 495  
History, 308  
History of the university, 2  
Home economics  
  specialization, 478  
Honors, 48, 473  
Horticulture, 408  
Hotel, restaurant and travel  
  administration  
  specialization, 256  
Housing; married, 12; on  
  campus, 11; privately  
  owned facilities, 13  
Housing, university, 502

## I

IAI; effective date, 66; general  
  education core courses, 67;  
  major course listings, 70  
ID's, 29  
Identification numbers for  
  students, 29  
Illinois articulation initiative,  
  66  
Immunization policy, 501  
Individual opportunities, 97,  
  499  
Individualized learning, 96,  
  424  
Individualized two plus two  
  program, 94  
Industrial design  
  specialization, 138, 144  
Industrial technology, 86, 314  
Information management  
  systems, 317  
Information systems  
  technologies, 321  
Installment payment plan, 35

Insurance, medical, 502  
Integrative studies, 58  
Intercollegiate athletics, 504  
Intercultural communication  
  specialization, 465  
Interdisciplinary courses, 60  
Interior design, 328  
International development, 497  
International public service  
  specialization, 262  
International student  
  admission, 23  
International studies, 498  
Internships in Washington, 95  
Interpersonal communication  
  specialization, 464  
Intramural-recreational sports,  
  493  
Issuance of transcripts, 50

## J

Japan, 499  
Japan exchange program, 498  
Japan international studies, 498  
Japanese; courses, 277; minor,  
  267  
Joint certification, 461  
Journalism, 331  
Junior standing, 41

## K

Keyboard, 375

## L

Landscape horticulture, 408  
Late registration fee, 33  
Latin minor, 263  
Law school, 92  
Leadership awards program,  
  494  
Leadership development  
  programs, 494  
Learning disabilities teaching  
  certification, 461  
Legal assistance office,  
  students, 496  
Leisure services management,  
  445

Liberal arts; college, 87;  
  courses, 337  
Library affairs, 91  
Linguistics, 337  
Listener's permit program, 96  
Loans, 14  
Local address, 37

## M

Magnetic resonance  
  imaging/computed  
  tomography option, 442  
Majors, 7, 28  
Management, 341  
Manufacturing technology  
  specialization, 315  
Marketing, 344  
Married student housing, 12  
Mass communication and  
  media arts; college, 88;  
  courses, 347  
Master degree, 46  
Mathematics, 348  
Mechanical engineering, 85,  
  357  
Mechanical engineering and  
  energy processes, 357  
Mechanical engineering  
  technology specialization,  
  240  
Medical biochemistry, 170  
Medical diagnostic sonography  
  option, 441  
Medical fee refund, 502  
Medicine, school, 93  
Medprep, 362  
Meeting university core  
  curriculum requirements, 53  
Mental retardation teaching  
  certification, 461  
Metalsmithing specialization,  
  138  
Microbiology, 362  
Military experience credit, 22  
Military programs, 97  
Mining and mineral resources  
  engineering, 365  
Mining engineering, 85  
Mining engineering, 365  
Minors, 7  
Mission statement, 3

Molecular biology, 170  
 Mortuary science and funeral service, 370  
 Multicultural applied  
   experience; courses, 61;  
   option, 61  
 Multicultural student programs, 494  
 Multi-ethnic student excellence program, 495  
 Museum, 503  
 Museum studies minor, 373  
 Music education specialization, 376  
 Music theater specialization, 378  
 Music theory / composition, 376

## N

Nakajo, SIUC, 499  
 Negative quality points, 40  
 Netherlands exchange program, 498  
 New student orientation, 494  
 News-editorial specialization, 333  
 Newspaper, 503  
 Night safety transit, womens, 496  
 Niigata, Japan, SIUC, 499  
 Non-traditional student, 495  
 Nurse program, 501  
 Nursing, 384

## O

Off-campus credit, 96  
 Ombudsman, 504  
 On-campus housing, 11  
 Open houses, 11  
 Open studies specialization, music, 378  
 Option, capstone, 63  
 Orchestra, 375  
 Organ, 375  
 Organizational communication specialization, 465  
 Outdoor recreation resources management specialization, 282

Outpatient care, 501

## P

Painting specialization, 138  
 Paralegal studies for legal assistants, 385  
 Parent, 509  
 Parents association, 494  
 Parking on campus, 13  
 Pass/fail, 38  
 Pass/fail grading system, 39  
 Payment of tuition and fees, 34  
 Pedagogy, piano specialization, 376  
 Performance specialization, music, 375  
 Performance studies specialization, 464  
 Permanent address, 37  
 Persuasive communication specialization, 465  
 Pharmacy, 501  
 Philosophy, 387  
 Photography, 182  
 Photojournalism specialization, 334  
 Physical education, 391  
 Physical therapist assistant, 398  
 Physician assistant, 400  
 Physics, 402  
 Physiology, 405  
 Piano, 376  
 Plant and soil science, 408  
 Plant biology, 417  
 Political science, 421  
 Positive and negative quality points, 40  
 Powers of attorney, 496  
 PR grade, 38  
 Pre-dentistry, 90, 484  
 Pre-health professions, 90  
 Pre-law, college of liberal arts, 88  
 Pre-major advisement, 94  
 Pre-medicine, 90, 484  
 Pre-optometry, 90  
 Pre-pharmacy, 90  
 Pre-physical therapy, 90  
 Pre-physician assistant, 90, 428  
 Pre-podiatry, 90

Preprofessional programs, 48  
 Preprofessional specialization: minor, 245  
 Preschool/primary specialization, 201  
 Pre-veterinary, 484  
 Pre-veterinary science, 90  
 Pre-veterinary specialization, 120  
 Previews, SIUC, 11  
 Printmaking specialization, 139  
 Probation, scholastic, 40  
 Production specialization, animal science, 120  
 Professional business core, college of business and administration, 79  
 Professional education experiences, 428  
 Professional education sequence, 83  
 Proficiency examination, 45  
 Program changes, 28  
 Program eligibility requirements, 25  
 Program flexibility, 42  
 Programs, academic, 100  
 Programs, international, 497  
 Pro-rata refund schedule, 30  
 Psychology, 430  
 Public policy institute, 97  
 Public relations specialization, 465

## Q

Quality hours, 40  
 Quality points, 40

## R

Radiation therapy option, 442  
 Radio, 503  
 Radiologic sciences, 440  
 Radio-television, 436  
 Rainbow's end development center, 495  
 Reading course numbers, 100  
 Readmission policy, engineering, 86



Records, student access and release, 511  
 Recreation, 444  
 Reentry students, 24  
 Reference guide, ix  
 Refund, 35  
 Refund of fees, 32  
 Refunding of medical fees, 502  
 Refunding of tuition, 30  
 Registered student organizations, 494  
 Registration, 28  
 Registration fee, 33  
 Rehabilitation services, 448  
 Religious observances of students, 517  
 Repeat policy, 39  
 Residence halls, 11  
 Residency; determination of, 508; requirements, 47; status, 508  
 Respiratory therapy technology, 450  
 Retailing specialization, 479  
 Retention policy, education, 81  
 ROTC, Army, 133  
 Russian; courses, 278; major, 267

## S

Saluki volunteer corps, 495  
 SAT scores, 18  
 Scholarships, 14  
 Scholastic achievement, 48  
 Scholastic honors day, 49  
 Scholastic probation and suspension system, 40  
 Scholastic standing, 39  
 School health education specialization, 304  
 School of law, 92  
 School of medicine, 93  
 Science; college, 89; courses, 453  
 Science and pre-veterinary specialization, 120  
 Sculpture specialization, 139  
 Second bachelor's degree, 47  
 Second chance program, 24  
 Secondary school teaching, 204

Selective admissions program, 20  
 Senior citizen courses act, 15  
 Senior hours, 47  
 Senior standing, 41  
 Seven year rule, ii  
 Shryock auditorium, 502  
 SIUC broadcasting service, 503  
 Social security number, 29  
 Social studies, 205  
 Social work, 453  
 Sociology, 456  
 Sophomore standing, 41  
 Southern Illinois regional career preparation program, 95  
 Southern Illinois University, 2  
 Spanish, 269; courses, 278; major, 269  
 Special collections, 92  
 Special education, 460  
 Speech communication, 464  
 Speech pathology, 193  
 Sports medicine office, 493  
 Spouse/domestic partner card, 495  
 Standard elementary certificate, 84  
 Statistics. See mathematics  
 Student; adult, 509; employment, 14; exchange program, 498; fees, 31, 32; health programs, 500; identification numbers, 29; insurance, 502; international, 497; minor, 509; records, access to, 511; release of information, 511; support services, 95; teacher placement, 429; teaching, 428; withdrawal, 30  
 Student affairs and enrollment management, 492  
 Student center, 499  
 Student conduct code, 495  
 Student development, 494  
 Student life advisor, 494  
 Study abroad programs, 497  
 Submission of transcripts, 23  
 Substitution courses, core curriculum, 54  
 Supportive skills, 90

Suspension, 40  
 Switzerland exchange program, 498

## T

Table of contents, v  
 Teacher certification, 81, 83  
 Teacher education program, 81, 428, 430  
 Teaching English to speakers of other languages, 340  
 Technical and resource management faculty, 110  
 Technology, 469  
 Television, 436, 503  
 Tesol, 340  
 The University, 2  
 Theater, 470  
 Theater, music specialization, 378  
 Therapeutic recreation specialization, 445  
 Thompson point, 12  
 Three-year baccalaureate degree program, 48  
 TOEFL examination, 23  
 Towers, brush, 12  
 Transcript; fee, 50; issuance, 50; submission, 23  
 Transfer; admission, 21; credit, 22; engineering, 86; requirements, 21; students and university core, 65  
 Transferring from one major to another, 28  
 Transient students, admission, 27  
 Transit car service, 496  
 Transitional programs, 496  
 Travel, 256  
 Travel/study program, 498  
 Trustees, Board of, vi  
 Tuition and fee refund, 35  
 Tuition and fees, 31  
 Tuition waiver, 37

## U

U-card, 494  
 Ulysses S. Grant association, 92

Unclassified admission, 26  
Undergraduate curricula and  
  faculty, 100  
Undergraduate library, 91  
Unit of credit, 41  
University, 473  
University bookstore, 500  
University calendar: 2000-  
  2001, viii  
University calendar 2001-  
  2002, viii  
University career services, 492  
University core curriculum;  
  courses, 52; goals, 52;  
  requirements, 52;  
  substitutions, 54  
University honors program, 48,  
  473  
University housing, 11  
University housing, 502  
University museum, 503  
University park, 12  
University studies, 475

University studies degree  
  program, 88  
University, history of, 2  
Upward bound, 94  
Utrecht Network, 498

## **V**

Veterans, admission of, 26  
Visitors to campus, 10  
Visual communication  
  specialization, 139, 144,  
  422, 423  
Vocational teacher  
  development specialization,  
  479  
Voice, 375

## **W**

Waiver of cancellation, 35  
Washington, internship, 95  
Weaving, 137

Wellness center, 501  
Wildlife management, 484  
Withdrawal from courses, 29  
Withdrawal from the  
  university, 30  
Withdrawals, student, 496  
Women's night safety transit,  
  496  
Women's services, 493  
Women's studies, 476  
Work experience credit, 46  
Workforce education and  
  development, 477  
World literature specialization,  
  English minor, 245  
Writing center, 95  
WSIU, 503  
WUSI, 503

## **Z**

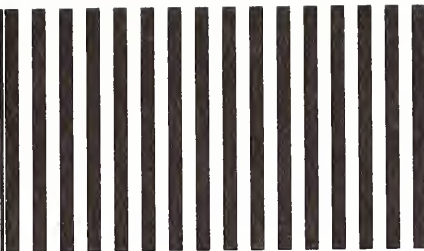
Zoology, 484







NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS PERMIT NO. 81 CARBONDALE, IL

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**ADMISSIONS  
MAILCODE 4710  
SOUTHERN ILLINOIS UNIVERSITY  
CARBONDALE ILLINOIS 62901-9912**





Name \_\_\_\_\_ SS # \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # \_\_\_\_\_ E-Mail Address \_\_\_\_\_ Birthdate \_\_\_\_\_

Special interests/hobbies/talents: \_\_\_\_\_

I would like to have a student contact me regarding: \_\_\_\_\_

**How interested are you in attending SIUC?**

- ☐ Extremely Interested--SIUC is my top choice!  
☐ Interested-SIUC is my top choice if.....

**What is your area of academic interest?**

- ☐ Somewhat--I'm looking at all of my options.  
☐ I am no longer interested in SIUC because:

**Please send me more information on SIUC:**

- ☐ Admission Process  
☐ Career Services  
☐ Financial Aid  
☐ Honors Program  
☐ Intramural Sports  
☐ Intercollegiate Athletics  
☐ Registered Student Organizations  
☐ University Housing  
☐ Other: \_\_\_\_\_

High School attending: \_\_\_\_\_

Year of HS Graduation: \_\_\_\_\_





Admission & Records - 4701

Morris Library, Archives - Darla Bradley

6632

5